

## 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

决胜机考版 GRE 阅读理解 / 吴中东主编. —北京: 中国三峡出版社, 2002. 1  
ISBN 7-80099-499-6

I. 决… II. 吴… III. 英语—阅读教学—研究生—自学参考资料 IV. H319.4

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2001) 第 057931 号

“外语, 或习而得之, 乃终身之良师益友; 或习而不得之, 则成沉重之负担, 驮于背上, 终身不能解脱。”此言似有, 每人听闻之意味, 但想起来不无道理: 外语非非即敬的这个特点, 对我们中国人来说, 从来没有像今日这样表现得如此突出。这点愈来愈为大众所共识, 也为无数的现实所验证。2001 年 7 月的那天, 车险、相敬、高矮不一的几个中国人正在腔圆、激情澎湃的英语、法语为这个国家赢得了世纪殊荣, 让世界人为之动容。但我们看到更多的是: 学术水平很高, 但外语不过关, 未能跨出国门去开辟锦绣前程者, 有之; 虽勉强通过英语考试, 但在异国他乡多却不得不“装聋作哑”者, 有之; 已过不惑之年仍到处求问建成英语之法, 确实请下言: “如不拿下英语就下岗”者, 亦有之。中国人学外语学得的确痛苦!

苦则思变。近来, 从事英语教学的老师们想了许多办法, 其中不乏有效者, 但也自觉不自觉地带来了一种不算好的风气, 就是到处寻觅万应药——技巧。技巧的作用被夸大到无以复加的程度: 为技巧而技巧不免让人有投机取巧之感, 且有舍本逐末之嫌了。

在人们一门心思想挂巧方法时, 却忘记了一个最大的技巧、最基本的方法, 这就是能力: 有了能力, 何愁无其他?

GRE 考试亦是如此。可以说, 决定 GRE 成败的因素, 更多的是能力, 而不是方法。找教 GRE 十载有余, 一向是把 GRE 阅读看作学习研究 and 教教的。值得欣慰的是, 我的这个观点一直为许多人认可, 现在正在为越来越多的人所支持。

我 1996 年开始出版 GRE 的书, 现已过去 5 个年头了。在这段时间里我对 GRE 或多或少有些新认识, 如今将这些新认识与朋友们分享。

过去对阅读的方法研究很多, 后来经过时间的大浪淘沙, 所有的方法完全可以归结为三类: 主题分析、结构分析和考题意图分析。所谓主题分析, 如女性题材 (GRE 文章对女性多持褒扬态度, 高扬女性的成就。这样的态度少有变化)。所谓结构分析, 即根据论说的角度进行分析, 如批判类文章 (对过去或现在流行的观点大加驳斥, 然后提出新的观点, 大有“举世无双, 唯我独清”的高傲。这类文章充斥 GRE 考试, 几乎每次考试都会遇到)。针对考题意图分析 (即常规的考点、考眼分析)、可采用语言“路标”定位法。如文中的某些字、词是固定的试题点 (如数字、转折词等)。我一向认为, 方法即是工具, 好用的工具不在多, 而在多功能。试想, 我们不可能在考试时看到一道题, 立即反应出“这是第八大类中的第三小类, 方法用第二大法中的第三小法”云云。驾驭 GRE 阅读, 以上三种方法是矣!

总之, GRE 考试可能只是雕虫小技, 或顶多算是敲门砖而已。有了能力, 再加少量方法, 就能以不变应万变——任你敌军万千重, 我自岿然不动。希望此书能引领你到达“一览众山小”的巅峰境界。但是, 一路登高, 风景也好。你要留心欣赏沿途旖旎的风景, 便终会欣然道: “原来学英语竟是一件如此美好的事情!”这样, 你才能收获更多, 才能真正地驾驭英语。而这, 也正是我最大的希望。

在本书的编写过程中, 得到以下同志的帮助: 吴新祥、滕继萌、李呈、申玉、于强、徐慧、王朝英、赵杰、刘静、史艳丽, 在此一并感谢。

吴中东

## 中国三峡出版社出版发行

(北京海淀区太平路 23 号 12 号楼 100036)  
电话: (010) 68218553 51933037  
<http://www.csgsx.com>  
E-mail: [sanshui@sinu.com](mailto:sanshui@sinu.com)

北京第千印刷厂印刷 新华书店经销  
2002 年 1 月第 1 版 2002 年 1 月第 1 次印刷  
开本: 850×1168 毫米 1/16 印张: 46.75  
字数: 1570 千 印数: 1—5000 册

ISBN 7-80099-499-6/1·14 定价: 60.00 元

# 目 录

## 概 论

一、GRE 阅读能力	1	(三) 分清全篇	13
(一) 英语综合能力	1	(四) 分清正反	13
(二) GRE 阅读技巧	2	(五) 分清强弱	14
二、GRE 阅读解题方法	2	(六) 分清宽窄	14
第一途径: 驾驭“提问”	3	第三途径: 驾驭“文章”	15
(一) 提问中的路标特征与识别	3	第四途径: 驾驭“题材”	21
(二) 提问的类型及解题技巧	11	三、机考的得失及应试方法	21
第二途径: 驾驭“选项”	12	(一) 机考利弊分析	22
(一) 分清主次	12	(二) 机考注意事项	23
(二) 分清有无	13		

## GER 阅读真题

### 注释 导读 译文 详解

## A. 人文学科

(一) 批判的批判类	27	(二) 新版装日薄类	80
1. A84-1	27	16. A85-2	80
2. A84-2	30	17. A85-3	84
3. A84-3	34	18. A86-3	88
4. A85-1	36	19. A88-9	90
5. A86-2	38	20. A89-11	93
6. A87-5	43	21. A91-18	96
7. A88-7	46	22. A92-1	101
8. A91-19	51	23. A9402	104
9. A89-10	53	24. A9504	107
10. A9010	55	(三) 形式与感情类	114
11. A9102	58	25. A86-1	114
12. A9110	61	26. A87-4	119
13. A9204	66	27. A87-6	123
14. A9410	71	28. A89-12	126
15. A9704	74	29. A90-13	129

30. A90-14	134	39. A9310	165
31. A90-16	139	40. A9404	169
32. A91-17	142	41. A9510	172
33. A9604	145	42. A9610	176
(四) 平铺直叙类	149	43. A9710	178
34. A88-8	149	(五) 女性题材	184
35. A92-2	151	44. A9202	184
36. A9104	156	45. A90-15	189
37. A9210	159	46. A9304	193
38. A9302	162		

## B. 社会科学

(一) 批判的批判类	199	25. B90-14	304
1. B85-2	199	26. B9204	306
2. B86-2	202	27. B9402	309
3. B87-4	204	28. B9304	313
4. B87-5	207	29. B9310	319
5. B88-8	211	30. B9510	321
6. B89-11	216	31. B9604	324
7. B89-12	223	(三) 平铺直叙类	327
8. B90-13	227	32. B9104	327
9. B90-15	230	33. B9202	332
10. B90-16	232	34. B9610	334
11. B91-17	237	35. B9704	338
12. B91-19	242	(四) 法律题材	341
13. B92-1	247	36. B84-1	341
14. B9010	252	37. B84-2	345
15. B9102	257	38. B89-10	348
16. B9302	262	39. B9410	354
17. B9404	267	(五) 女性题材	361
(二) 新版装日薄类	274	40. B85-3	361
18. B84-3	274	41. B91-18	363
19. B85-1	278	42. B92-2	366
20. B86-1	283	43. B9110	369
21. B86-3	286	44. B9210	371
22. B87-6	291	45. B9504	376
23. B88-7	296	46. B9710	378
24. B88-9	299		

## C. 生命科学

(一) 关于进化论学说	385	4. C9102	393
1. C84-2	385	5. C9110	398
2. C89-12	387	6. C9204	401
3. C91-18	391	7. C9402	406
		8. C9404	411

9. C88-7	414	30. C9210	478
10. C90-14	416	(三) 神经生理学	481
11. C86-1	418	31. C85-2	481
12. C86-3	422	32. C9202	485
13. C87-6	426	33. C87-4	491
14. C9710	429	34. C90-13	495
15. C88-8	433	35. C86-2	500
16. C88-9	438	36. C87-5	505
17. C92-1	440	37. C9302	507
18. C9104	442	38. C9610	511
19. C9304	445	(四) 生物化学	514
20. C9310	447	39. C84-1	514
21. C9410	450	40. C84-3	516
22. C9504	455	41. C9604	520
(二) 医学	458	(五) 植物学	525
23. C85-1	458	42. C89-11	525
24. C85-3	460	43. C90-16	530
25. C89-10	462	44. C9510	532
26. C92-2	464	(六) 海洋生物学	535
27. C91-17	466	45. C90-15	535
28. C91-19	471	46. C9704	539
29. C9010	475		

#### D. 自然科学

(一) 地质学	547	22. D9404	616
1. D84-1	547	23. D9604	621
2. D84-2	551	24. D9710	623
3. D84-3	555	(三) 环境科学	626
4. D88-8	557	25. D85-3	626
5. D89-11	558	26. D88-7	628
6. D90-13	560	27. D9304	632
7. D90-14	563	(四) 物理学	638
8. D91-17	568	28. D86-2	638
9. D9102	570	29. D87-5	640
10. D9610	573	30. D87-6	644
11. D9410	577	31. D88-9	648
12. D9510	579	32. D89-10	652
13. D9704	583	33. D91-18	656
14. D90-15	586	34. D9202	661
15. D90-16	588	35. D9210	663
(二) 气象学	593	36. D9310	668
16. D85-1	593	37. D9402	672
17. D85-2	597	38. D9504	673
18. D9110	600	(五) 天文学	679
19. D87-4	604	39. D86-1	679
20. D9010	606	40. D86-3	681
21. D9104	612	41. D89-12	683

42. D91-19	685	45. D9204	697
43. D92-1	688	46. D9302	699
44. D92-2	692		

#### 最新 GRE 考题阅读部分

1. 9804-1 (C)	702	7. 9811-3 (B)	720
2. 9804-2 (A)	705	8. 9811-4 (C)	722
3. 9804-3 (D)	707	9. 9904-1 (D)	727
4. 9804-4 (B)	709	10. 9904-2 (H)	731
5. 9811-1 (A)	713	11. 9904-3 (D)	732
6. 9811-2 (B)	718	12. 9904-4 (A)	735

#### 参考答案

A. 人文学科	739	D. 自然科学	740
B. 社会科学	739	最新 GRE 考题阅读部分	740
C. 生命科学	739		

## 概 论

为美加等国外大学研究生院的人学资格考试, GRE 考试的目的目的是考查学生从事科研的潜在能力。GRE 考试分为语言、数学能力和逻辑分析能力三大块。对于这三部分,不同的学校不同的专业或多或少都有侧重,如你去美国学数学要求较高的专业,那么数学成绩就显得尤为重要;如你要去学法国文学,那么数学就不那么要紧。尽管如此,①几乎所有学校的所有的专业无不重视英语能力,因为没有英语能力,很难有其他能力。②当然,对于国内大多数依赖数学突出求学的朋友来说, GRE 哪一部分都重要,总之成绩都要优秀。而对于这部分朋友中的绝大多数人来说,语言最为重要。可以说,朋友们的 GRE 成绩没有达到理想之境的原因大都是对 GRE 语言事半功倍不尽心,对这部分驾驭无方。笔者的好朋友(一名 GRE 著名教师,现在纽约)曾经说过:20%的精力用于复习数学、逻辑两部分是矣;80%的精力用于语文。那部分、大不足,即使用上100%的精力去应付语文,都欠足。③从以上这句话,我们可以得出这样一个结论:对于国内考生来说, GRE 成绩的高低取决于 GRE 语文。成败在此。④

多年,朋友们也考了这么许多年。其间积累的经验不少。这些都证明, GRE 语文是可驾驭的。

GRE 语文部分分为填空、类比、反义同和阅读 4 种题型。其中对填空这部分,我们中国教师对付得最为拿手。从教学的角度来看也最为成熟。类比、反义同主要靠词汇量的扩大,再靠做题技巧。而对词汇量,我们也着实有些行之有效的方法,词汇这方面的书最多(但还不够。相比之下, GRE 阅读的书和可用的资料就显得略少一些,但也有坚实的有力作品出现。

如果说 GRE 有些难,难在语文;而语文难,则主要难在阅读。洋人的戏言:“GRE 是 God reads English (神读英语)”,也是指阅读难。阅读也一贯为 GRE 测试者美国 ETS 重视。1999 年, GRE 在中国大陆考区改为机考 (CAT),我们发现语文部分其他题型的数量和考试的强度都有锐减,而阅读部分从比例来看,反倒有增无减,一般 3 段 (2 长 1 短),偶尔还会有 4 段 (2 长 2 短),这一变化值得我们重视!

机考的界面设计与考试方式的考查。CAT, 即 Computer Adaptive Testing。 Adaptive 的意义不可小视。理论上讲,机考是智能的,它因人因地而异,而题与题之间是智能联结,即下一题的难易取决于上一题的对与错。如此界面设计的结果使我们无法逃避难题,无法决定先做什么、后做什么。试题的顺序是不能选择的,我们只能接受命运的安排——给我们什么我们就做什么,并且,一定要也只能做对做好,所以从某种意义上讲,这样设计使 GRE 语文部分对技巧要求减小,而对能力要求增加。Adaptive 考试要求我们的方法也应该是 Adaptive。 Adaptive 的方法就是能力,强大的能力是无敌的力量,可以使我们以不变应万变,使我们立于不败之地。

## 一、GRE 阅读能力

### (一) 英语综合能力

GRE 阅读能力体现为英语综合能力,包括掌握英语、语法、词汇的能力。其中,词汇是最突出的问题。试想:拿来一篇文章,“满眼生词”,谈何阅读,谈何理解,什么都谈不上。阅读中的生词好比我们走路时遇到绊脚石,只有首先移走这些大大小小的绊脚石,我们才能走得更快,达到我们的目的。

一段时间以来,扩充词汇被视为外语学习的重要组成部分,备考 GRE 的全部。在这方面的确取得了不小的成绩,从某种意义上讲比英美人士做得更好。但是,我们的词汇学习大多只停留在词汇的形态识别上,即记住了词的中文释义,但是这些词出现在词汇题和阅读题中时,还是不知

所云。如: abandon 这词,既使你知道它是名词,中文是“放纵”,这又有何意义?还是不会用,等于没有彻底学会。而这类没有搞懂的同义词被遗忘的可能性最大。其实何不如记住这句话: The egypt danced with wild abandon. (狂跳不止。)这样的学习,印象更鲜活深刻。

这种只停留在词汇形态识别上的学习作为应付考试似乎足够了(但也不完全充分),但是给予人亲身体验其实远不如一部好的字典。许多年来,我们一直是这样“纵向”背单词,造成的结果就是认识单词,但不知道单词怎么用。

我向主张词汇应纵横交错地学,才有最好的效果。纵者,词形(拼写)、词音(读音)、词义(意思)按字母顺序排列下来,再给一些拆分联想的记忆方法。这样纵向学习是绝对重要的,但不是词汇学习的全部。如果只停留在这阶段上,就会陷入“认识单词,但不知如何使用”的窘迫之境地,肯定会应那句老话: Easy come, easy go, 所谓难学,就是把词汇当作是运载文物的语言系统,而不是单个的游荡的不确定的元素。这样的学习方法就要把单词放到语言系统中去。如:不仅要知道 abandon infants (a castle, a conspiracy), 还要知道 abandon contemplation for action, abandon paganism for Christianity, abandon the starving soldiers to their own fate. 这样的词汇汇才能谈到 GRE 考试的“用词汇做事情”之要求!

## (二) GRE 阅读技巧

GRE 的阅读能力也包含考者的阅读技巧。

速度: GRE 阅读是快速或幻想。速度要求速度又要求质量,在这个问题上我们要有更清醒的认识,不可存在侥幸心理。速度与理解是矛盾的又是统一的。我们不应只看矛盾不看到统一,或只看统一不看矛盾。这都是不正确的观点。一般来讲,只见矛盾不见统一这一错误看法比较普遍流行。譬如,我们常认为 GRE 阅读难在时间太紧。如果我们无限的时间,让我们慢慢细读,该十遍八遍的,答案准能找出来。这种愿望既不可行又不可理喻。GRE 阅读考试的目的之一就是速度。就是考查考生在有限时间内获取最大信息量的能力,就是考查考生在多大程度上能克服常人的阅读误区,如粗枝大叶。另外,这一万步讲,就是给你无限的时间,慢读也未必能达到理解之目的。有的朋友文章对于 GRE 文章没有研究的人来说,谈一通和流几遍的结果是一样的,或者说差别不大,即这样的文章你读一遍肯定不会懂,再多读几遍也不会多懂多少。再者慢读细读就一定会达到理解的目的吗?也未必!试想你用几小时的时间去读一篇 GRE 长文章,等到你读完完文章的末尾时,恐怕早已将第一段的內容忘得一干二净了,这样段与段之间、句与句之间缺乏联系,理解肯定会失败。

层出不穷的 GRE 阅读高手无一不是阅读快手。一个慢得连题都做不完的慢手不可能是高手。因此,时间不可能无限,无限的时间也不一定能够达到理解的效果。正确的思想方法是:理解即是速度,速度即是理解,理解可以促进速度,速度反过来又可以促进理解。

笔记: 要达到速度与理解的统一,就必须做到手疾眼快。手疾就是记录,即在阅读时用英语或中英文记录要点。记录时要注意用中文或符号。这正是我们优越于本族人的地方,即我们是双语思维理解,而本族人基本上是单语思维理解。科学证明双语思维明显优越于单语思维。这也可能以解释为什么我们国内 GRE 高手要比本族人考得好!

眼快: 眼快就是跳动 (eyeball movement)。我们人类 eyeball movement 是不一样的,有的人快,有的人慢,但通过训练无疑是可加快的。当然, eyeball movement 眼睛游离开再快也无益于阅读理解。要让你的 eyeball movement 坚定有节奏才好。另外就是视幅,也就是 width of your vision, 视幅也是因人而异的,也是需要练习的。GRE 要求考生至少一目十十个单词。

少回行: 另外一个影响理解速度的因素是回行 (regression)。阅读考试不回行是不可能的,但可以让回行成为你阅读的习惯,那就错了,那就退步了,那就退步了,那就退步了。

## 二、GRE 阅读破题方法

破解 GRE 阅读无外乎有四个途径: 1. 驾驭文章; 2. 驾驭提问; 3. 驾驭选项; 4. 驾驭题材。从语言角度来说,破解控制这几项的方法是“踏标”定位。“踏标”是文章之法,出题之道,解题之德。破解 GRE 阅读题要求我们要战略思维,要做到全局在胸,正所谓大处着眼,小处着

手。“大处”至少应该包括：A. 4 种题材，B. 2 种文体（说明文、议论文）C. 3 种“路标”（文中“路标”、题中“路标”、选项项中“路标”）；“小处”便是“路标”定位。那么何谓“路标”？“路标”，顾名思义就是用于指引我们通向各种目的的标号牌。读书犹如行路，行路需要路标，阅读同样需要指引。“路标”存在于文章中；“路标”存在于选项中；“路标”存在于答案的选项中。

按照解題顺序的需要，我先讲并考试题中的“路标”，即题中路标。

## 第一讲：路标、提问

### （一）提问中的路标的特征与识别

**提问** 提问中表达“未知信息”或“新信息”的单词或词组。  
**图 1** The passage provides information that would answer which of the following question about price-fixing?

此问中的哪一个词是“未知信息”或“新信息”，the passage 不是“新信息”，而是已知信息，即“该文”。information 也不是“新信息”，因为为有文章必表达 information，the following questions 中的 the 已表明是已知信息了。此问提供的信息就只能是 price-fixing。紧紧锁定 price-fixing，在文中紧追不舍，必能找到答案。

**选项** 题目的设计人用标点符号明示出来“路标”。最常见的有用引号，更有标明行数。此类路标可谓自然若神。但是，要注意此题目的答案往往不在所标示的行数上，要在此行之前，要在此行之后。在此行之后者为多数。

**图 2** The author's attitude toward "most economists in the United States" (line 1) can best be described as ...

此问中的“路标”自然当然是“most economists in the United States”，紧紧锁定，搜索此行前后，当然在这种情况下，答案信息也只能在第 2 行或第 3 行了。

**图 3** It can be inferred from the author's argument that a price fixed by the seller "seems pernicious" (line 7) because ...

此问中的“路标”是“seems pernicious”。紧盯住它，搜索其前后，答案必水落石出。

**选项** 前题已出现过的“路标”在后题的提问中再出现时，一般就不再是“路标”了。The suggestion in the passage that price-fixing in industrialized societies is normal arises from the author's statement that price-fixing ...

在此问中，price-fixing 不再是“路标”，而 normal or industrialized societies 是新信息或路标。把包含这两个“路标”的那句话在文中找到并读懂，就有答案。

**图 4** According to the author, price-fixing in nonsocialist countries is ...

在这里，price-fixing 不再是“路标”，而 nonsocialist countries 是新信息，是“路标”。

**选项** 提问中出现的修饰语、人名等专用名词，往往是新的重要信息，是路标。According to the author, what is the result of the Soviet Unions change in economic policy in the 1970's?

这里的“路标”当然是 Soviet Union。

**选项** 有时提问中的“路标”不止一个，一般有两个或三个，均能指向答案，这也叫殊途同归吧。如例 6 中除了 Soviet Union 这个路标以外，还有一个明显的路标，即 1970's。所以提问中出现的诸如年代或数字，全都是“路标”。

**选项** 提问当中出现的带指性的修饰语 epithets 表达特征、特指，给人以“对比联想”的些些词也应是“路标”，如形容词、定语和定语从句等。

**图 5** With which of the following statements regarding the behavior of large firms in industrialized societies would the author be most likely to agree?

这里，industrialized societies 在前问中已当过“路标”，不可能再是“路标”，此问中的最亮的字眼应是 large。因为当我们看到“大公司”时，自然会联想到“中公司，小公司”，自然要问“大公司”会怎么样。如果我们通过练习对“路标”识别敏感度能达到如此程度，此题做好的可能性已过半了。

**选项** 提问中有一类题是没有“路标”的，这就是“中心思想”类和“含蓄”类题。The primary purpose of the passage is to... 和 In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with... 这类提问中没有哪个词是新信息，全都是已知信息，即没有“路标”。

## 讲读全文

**1** Most economists in the United States seem captivated by the spell of the free market. Consequently, nothing seems good or normal that does not accord with the requirements of the free market. A price that is determined by the seller or, for that matter, established by anyone other than the aggregate of consumers seems pernicious. Accordingly, it requires a major act of will to think of price-fixing (the determination of prices by the seller) as both "normal" and having a valuable economic function. In fact, price-fixing is normal in all industrialized societies because the industrial system itself provides, as an effortless consequence of its own development, the price-fixing that is required. Modern industrial planning requires and rewards great size. Hence, a comparatively small number of large firms will be competing for the same group of consumers. That each large firm will act with consideration of its own needs and thus avoid selling its products for more than its competitors charge is commonly recognized by advocates of free-market economic theories. But each large firm will also act with full consideration of the needs that it has in common with the other large firms competing for the same customers. Each large firm will thus avoid significant price-cutting, because price-cutting would be prejudicial to the common interest in a stable demand for products. Most economists do not see price-fixing when it occurs because they expect it to be brought about by a number of explicit agreements among large firms; it is not.

**35** Moreover, those economists who argue that allowing the free market to operate without interference is the most efficient method of establishing prices have not considered the economies of nonsocialist countries other than the 1970's.

**40** The United States. These economies employ intentional price-fixing, usually in an over fashion. Formal price-fixing by cartel and informal price-fixing by agreements covering the members of an industry are commonplace. Were there something peculiarly efficient about the free market and inefficient about price-fixing, the countries that have avoided the first and used the second would have suffered drastically in their economic development. There is no indication that they have.

**50** Socialist industry also works within a framework of controlled prices. In the early 1970's, the Soviet Union began to give firms and industries some of the flexibility in adjusting prices that a more informal evolution has accorded the capitalist system. Economists in the United States have hailed the change as a return to the free market. But Soviet firms are no more subject to prices established by a free market over which they exercise little influence than are capitalist firms; rather, Soviet firms have been given the power to fix prices.

**1.** The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) refute the theory that the free market plays a useful role in the development of industrialized societies (B) suggest methods by which economists and members of the government of the United States can recognize and combat price-fixing by large firms (C) show that in industrialized societies price-fixing and the operation of the free market are not only compatible but also mutually beneficial (D) explain the various ways in which industrialized societies can fix prices in order to stabilize the free market (E) argue that price-fixing, in one form or

another, is an inevitable part of and bene fit to the economy of any industrialized society

2. The passage provides information that would answer which of the following questions about price-fixing?

- I. What are some of the ways in which prices can be fixed?
- II. For what products is price-fixing likely to be more profitable than the operation of the free market?
- III. Is price-fixing more common in socialist industrialized societies or in non-socialist industrialized societies?

- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and III

3. The author's attitude toward "Most economists in the United States" (line 1) can best be described as

- (A) spiteful and envious
- (B) scornful and denunciatory
- (C) critical and condescending
- (D) ambivalent but deferential
- (E) uncertain but interested

4. It can be inferred from the author's argument that a price fixed by the seller "seems permissious" (line 7) because

- (A) people do not have confidence in large firms
- (B) people do not expect the government to regulate prices
- (C) most economists believe that consumers as a group should determine prices
- (D) most economists associate fixed prices with communist and socialist economies
- (E) most economists believe that no one group should determine prices

5. The suggestion in the passage that price-fixing in industrialized societies is normal arises from the author's statement that price-fixing is

- (A) a profitable result of economic development
- (B) an inevitable result of the industrial system
- (C) the result of a number of carefully organized decisions

nized decisions

- (D) a phenomenon common to industrialized and nonindustrialized societies
- (E) a phenomenon best achieved cooperatively by government and industry

6. According to the author, price-fixing in non-socialist countries is often

- (A) accidental but productive
- (B) illegal but useful
- (C) legal and innovative
- (D) traditional and rigid
- (E) intentional and widespread

7. According to the author, what is the result of the Soviet Union's change in economic policy in the 1970s?

- (A) Soviet firms show greater profit.
- (B) Soviet firms have less control over the free market.
- (C) Soviet firms are able to adjust to technological advances.
- (D) Soviet firms have some authority to fix prices.
- (E) Soviet firms are more responsive to the free market.

8. With which of the following statements regarding the behavior of large firms in industrialized societies would the author be most likely to agree?

- (A) The directors of large firms will continue to anticipate the demand for products.
- (B) The directors of large firms are less interested in achieving a predictable level of profit than in achieving a large profit.
- (C) The directors of large firms will strive to reduce the costs of their products.
- (D) Many directors of large firms believe that the government should establish the prices that will be charged for products.
- (E) Many directors of large firms believe that the price charged for products is likely to increase annually.

9. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) predicting the consequences of a practice
- (B) criticizing a point of view
- (C) calling attention to recent discoveries
- (D) proposing a topic for research
- (E) summarizing conflicting opinions

**请实践:**

1. For many years, Benjamin Quarles' seminal account of the participation of African Americans in the American Revolution has remained the standard work in the field. According to Quarles, the outcome of this conflict was mixed for African American slaves who enlisted in Britain's fight against its rebellious American colonies in return for the promise of freedom; the British treacherously resold many into slavery in the West Indies, while others obtained freedom in Canada and Africa. Building on Quarles' analysis of the latter group,

1. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the African American Revolutionary War participants who settled in Canada after the American Revolution?

- (A) Although they were politically unaligned with either side, they identified more with British ideology than with American ideology
- (B) While they were not immediately betrayed by the British, they ultimately suffered the same fate as did African American Revolutionary War participants who were resold into slavery in the West Indies
- (C) They settled in Canada rather than in Africa because of the greater religious freedom available in Canada
- (D) They were more politically active than were African American Revolutionary War participants who settled in Africa
- (E) They were more successful than were African American Revolutionary War participants who settled Africa

2. Which of the following is most analogous to the relationship between the African American Revolutionary War participants who settled in Canada after the American Revolution and the American revolutionaries, as that relationship is described in the passage

- (A) A brilliant pupil of a great musician rebels against the teacher, but adopts the teacher's musical style after the teacher's unexpected death.
- (B) Two warring rulers finally make peace af-

Sylvia Frey studied the former slaves who emigrated to British colonies in Canada. According to Frey, these refugees—the most successful of the African American Revolutionary War participants—viewed themselves as the ideological heirs of the American Revolution. Frey sees this inheritance reflected in their demands for the same rights that the American revolutionaries had demanded from the British: land ownership, limits to arbitrary authority and burdensome taxes, and freedom of religion.

\* 此为问题中的“路标”。  
此句中的定语从句格外亮眼。“那些定居在加拿大的美国革命战争中非洲裔参战人员”让人自然联想到“对比”，既然有“定居加拿大”的，就可能有“定居其他地方的”。我们赶紧抓住“对比”，寻找“定居在其他地方”的黑人。确定“路标”，在篇章里，很快找到13~14行中提到的“移民到加拿大的英属殖民地的前奴隶”。接着说这些人最成功（the most successful），“最成功”的逻辑隐含义就是比其他人更成功。通过对比，答案自然水落石出。正确答案为 E。

\* 此句的未知信息是 relationship，故是“路标”。虽然 the African revolutionary war participants 有特殊意义，但在前题中出现过，故不是“路标”，而 American revolutionaries (美国的革命者) 在前题未出现过，因此具有亮点。有了 relationship (关系) 这个路标，我们就可以遵循它找到文中对应“路标”——20 行的“same” (相同)。这是美国人惯用的思维方式，即在貌似不合理当中找到合理，在貌似悖论当中找到真理。这是理性思维的习惯。用在这就是“恰恰是那些曾经为英国人打美国革

命者的非裔美国人从他们打击的对象——敌人那里继承的革命传统”。此貌似不合理但又很合理的现象多么像C项所描写的现象啊！正确答案为C。

- ter a lifetime of strife when they realize that they have been duped by a common enemy.
- (C) A child who has sided with a domineering parent against a defiant sibling later makes demands of the parent similar to those once made by the sibling.
- (D) A writer spends much of her life popularizing the work of her mentor, only to discover late in life that much of the older writer's work is plagiarized from the writings of a foreign contemporary.
- (E) Two research scientists spend much of their careers working together toward a common goal, but later quarrel over which of them should receive credit for the training of a promising student.

3. The author of the passage suggests that which of the following is true of Benjamin Quarles' work?

- (A) It introduced a new and untried research methodology.
- (B) It contained theories so controversial that they gave rise to an entire generation of scholarship.
- (C) It was a pioneering work that has not yet been displaced by subsequent scholarship.
- (D) It launched the career of a scholar who later wrote even more important works.
- (E) At the time it appeared, its author already enjoyed a well-established reputation in the field.

4. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage concerning Britain's rule in its Canadian colonies after the American Revolution?

- (A) Humiliated by their defeat by the Americans, the British sharply curtailed civil rights in their Canadian colonies.
- (B) The British largely ignored their Canadian colonies.
- (C) The British encouraged the colonization of Canada by those African Americans who had served on the American side as well as by those who had served on the British side.

(D) Some of Britain's policies in its Canadian colonies were similar to its policies in its American colonies before the American

Revolution.

(E) To reduce the debt incurred during the war, the British imposed even higher taxes on the Canadian colonists than they had on the American colonists.

参考答案: 1.3 2.C 3.C 4.D

## 参考译文

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

## 精要题解

- 1 Over the years, biologists have suggested two main pathways by which sexual selection may have shaped the evolution of male bird-song. In the first, male competition and intrasexual selection produce relatively short, simple songs used mainly in territorial behavior. In the second, female choice and intersexual selection produce longer, more complicated songs used mainly in mate attraction: 10 like such visual ornamentation as the peacock's tail, elaborate vocal characteristics increase the male's chances of being chosen as a mate, and he thus enjoys more reproductive success than his less ostentatious rivals. The two pathways are not mutually exclusive, and we can expect to find examples that reflect their interaction. Teasing them apart has been an important challenge to evolutionary biologists.
- 20 exual selection. In a variety of experiments in the field, males responded aggressively to recorded songs by exhibiting territorial behavior near the speakers. The breakthrough for research into intersexual selection came in the development of a new technique for investigating female response in the laboratory. When female cowbirds raised in isolation in sound-proof chambers were exposed to recordings of male song, they responded by exhibiting mating behavior. By quantifying the responses, researchers were able to determine what particular features of the song were most important. In further experiments on song sparrows, researchers found that when exposed to a single song type repeated several times or to a repertoire of different song types, females responded more to the latter. The beauty of the experimental design is that it effectively rules out confounding variables; acoustic isolation assures that the female can respond only to the song structure itself.
- 45 so enjoy greater reproductive success. At first, however, researchers doing fieldwork with song sparrows found no correlation between larger repertoires and early mating, which has been shown to be one indicator of reproductive success; further, common measures of male quality used to predict reproductive success, such as weight, size, age, and territory, also failed to correlate with song complexity.
- 55 ng was finally achieved in studies involving two varieties of warblers. Unlike the song

歌”一词我们可以推知英人最压迫在加的黑人的。如同先前压迫美国人一样。因此, 英国对

美国人民的起义和在加黑人的争取(斗争)的政策是没有根本区别的。因此, 答案为D。

参考答案: 1.3 2.C 3.C 4.D

## 参考译文

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

## 精要题解

- 1 Over the years, biologists have suggested two main pathways by which sexual selection may have shaped the evolution of male bird-song. In the first, male competition and intrasexual selection produce relatively short, simple songs used mainly in territorial behavior. In the second, female choice and intersexual selection produce longer, more complicated songs used mainly in mate attraction: 10 like such visual ornamentation as the peacock's tail, elaborate vocal characteristics increase the male's chances of being chosen as a mate, and he thus enjoys more reproductive success than his less ostentatious rivals. The two pathways are not mutually exclusive, and we can expect to find examples that reflect their interaction. Teasing them apart has been an important challenge to evolutionary biologists.
- 20 exual selection. In a variety of experiments in the field, males responded aggressively to recorded songs by exhibiting territorial behavior near the speakers. The breakthrough for research into intersexual selection came in the development of a new technique for investigating female response in the laboratory. When female cowbirds raised in isolation in sound-proof chambers were exposed to recordings of male song, they responded by exhibiting mating behavior. By quantifying the responses, researchers were able to determine what particular features of the song were most important. In further experiments on song sparrows, researchers found that when exposed to a single song type repeated several times or to a repertoire of different song types, females responded more to the latter. The beauty of the experimental design is that it effectively rules out confounding variables; acoustic isolation assures that the female can respond only to the song structure itself.
- 45 so enjoy greater reproductive success. At first, however, researchers doing fieldwork with song sparrows found no correlation between larger repertoires and early mating, which has been shown to be one indicator of reproductive success; further, common measures of male quality used to predict reproductive success, such as weight, size, age, and territory, also failed to correlate with song complexity.
- 55 ng was finally achieved in studies involving two varieties of warblers. Unlike the song

\* Britain's rule 一词是“路标”, 无疑是对。但是此词后紧跟着 in its Canadian colonies (在其加拿大殖民地的) 这样一个特指定语, 因此这个“路标”必须扩展 (extended), 包括 in its Canadian colonies, 整个变成了“英国在其加拿大殖民地的作用”。通篇两处提到过英国和英属人民。第7行 “Britain's fight”, 英国镇压美国殖民地的反抗 (rebellions), 这是英国在美国的所作所为, 而不是在加拿大的所作所为。因此, 此处不是答案信息, 应排除掉。第二次提到是在21行, “这些战后移民加拿大的黑人努力向英国人 (from the British) 争取美国革命者所争取的同样的权力”。这就是答案的所在! 但是GRE阅读最大的特点就是文章的不确定性。所以这里还需要逻辑推导才能找到答案。在加拿大的黑人要努力争取权力。反之, 说明英国人不会自动给黑人这些权力, 从“争

\* Benjamin Quarles 为明显“路标”, 因为这是一个专有名词, 指某人的作品。此短文第一句话讲的就是 Benjamin Quarles' seminal account, 一直是该领域的 standard (标准) 作品。所谓标准就是为大家所遵循的, 即至今还未遭到 challenged。故正确答案为C。

命者的非裔美国人从他们打击的对象——敌人那里继承的革命传统”。此貌似不合理但又很合理的现象多么像C项所描写的现象啊！正确答案为C。

参考答案: 1.3 2.C 3.C 4.D

## 参考译文

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

许多年来, 本杰明·夸尔兹的关于黑人参加美国独立战争的有胆识的见解一直占据着权威地位。被人们看做标准理论。他认为这次冲突的结果对美国黑奴来说是好坏参半的。这些黑奴为了获得自由, 与英国军队为伍, 助纣为虐, 打击反抗的美籍殖民地人民。英国背信弃义地把他们中的许多人又卖到西印度群岛当奴隶, 而在非洲和加拿大的部分黑奴则获得了自由。夸尔兹对后一群奴隶的分析引起了另一位学者弗雷的重视。弗雷进而研究了这批奴隶移居加拿大, 获得自由后的情况。弗雷认为, 这些流亡者——即在美国独立战争中最成功的黑人参战者, 把自己看作美国独立战争思想的继承人。弗雷发现这种继承表现在他们对权利的要求上: 领土自主权、对专制和苛税的限制, 以及宗教自由。这些要求与当初美洲殖民地人民向英国统治者所提出的要求是一脉相承的。

sparrow, which repeats one of its several song types in bouts before switching to another, the warbler continuously composes much longer and more variable songs without repetition. For the first time, researchers found a significant correlation between repertoire size and early mating, and they discovered further

1. The passage is primarily concerned with
  - (A) showing that intrasexual selection has a greater effect on birdsong than does intersexual selection.
  - (B) contrasting the role of song complexity in several species of birds.
  - (C) describing research confirming the suspected relationship between intersexual selection and the complexity of birdsong.
  - (D) demonstrating the superiority of laboratory work over field studies in evolutionary biology.
  - (E) illustrating the effectiveness of a particular approach to experimental design in evolutionary biology.
2. The author mentions the peacock's tail in line 10 most probably in order to
  - (A) cite an exception to the theory of the relationship between intrasexual selection and male competition.
  - (B) illustrate the importance of both of the pathways that shaped the evolution of birdsong.
  - (C) draw a distinction between competing theories of intersexual selection.
  - (D) give an example of a feature that may have evolved through intersexual selection by female choice.
  - (E) refute a commonly held assumption about the role of song in mate attraction.
3. According to the passage, which of the following is specifically related to intrasexual selection?
  - (A) Female choice
  - (B) Territorial behavior
  - (C) Complex song types
  - (D) Large song repertoires
  - (E) Visual ornamentation
4. Which of the following, if true, would most clearly demonstrate the interaction mentioned in lines 13-15?
  - (A) Female larks respond similarly both to short, simple songs and to longer, more complicated songs.
  - (B) Male canaries use visual ornamentation as well as elaborate song repertoires for mate attraction.
  - (C) Both male and female baldpatebirds develop elaborate visual and vocal characteristics.
  - (D) Male jays use songs to compete among themselves and to attract females.
  - (E) Male robins with elaborate visual ornamentation have as much reproductive success as rivals with elaborate vocal characteristics.

that repertoire size had a more significant effect 65 than any other measure of male quality on the number of young produced. The evidence suggests that warblers use their extremely elaborate songs primarily to attract females, clearly confirming the effect of intersexual selection on 70 the evolution of birdsong.

\* 在机考里,若此题为文章后的第1题,是我们必须读,并且还要读下去。因为此题无“路标”,只有“方向感”。方向感是此篇文章第一段段落,它不漫长,为把握起见,应读到第二段。第二段的第1行就讲 confirmed,因此正确答案为 C。

\* 路标较为明显。在 intersexual selection (跨性别选择)中,雄鸟以复杂的歌曲向雌鸟示爱,正如孔雀开屏。因此,答案为 D。

\* 最亮眼的单词即是“路标”。此题关键是理解好 intrasexual selection (同性别内的选择),然后确定,再去文章中选择。在第5行指出“同性选择”即同性交往往往只是用相对短而简单的歌,并用 in territorial behavior 中。因此,答案是 B。

\* “路标”显著,原文答案信息就在 13~15 行,所推写的情况是 intrasexual and intersexual-

al. 这两者不是相互排斥的 (exclusive)。此处意为 intersexual (异性别) 的复杂的歌也出现在 intrasexual (同性别) selection 当中。因此,答案为 D。

- (A) Both male and female baldpatebirds develop elaborate visual and vocal characteristics.
- (B) Male jays use songs to compete among themselves and to attract females.
- (C) Male robins with elaborate visual ornamentation have as much reproductive success as rivals with elaborate vocal characteristics.

参考答案: 1.C 2.D 3.B 4.D  
掌握了这些提问路标就如同航海时有了航海图,使我们阅读有了方向感而有的放矢,带着这些路标读起来就会有目的性。不夸大地讲,只要我们认真,掌握了这些路标就一定能够做到。

### 参 考 译 文

许多年来,生物学家一直认为有关性别的选择对雄鸟歌声进化的影响有两种途径。首先,雄鸟竞争和同性别的交往产生了相对短促、简单的鸣叫,主要用于完成划定地盘的行为。其次,雌鸟选择和异性别的交往往往产生较长的、较为复杂的鸣唱,主要用于吸引配偶。就像某些外套装饰,如孔雀开屏。精细的音质方面的特征可以增加雄性被选为配偶对象的机会,并因此获得比没有它更能炫耀的竞争对于更大的生殖成功机会。这两种途径不是有或无,水火不容,而是相互作用的。这样的例子并不匮乏,拆开两种机制的工作一直是进化论生物学家的一项重要挑战。

早期研究证明了同性间交往的作用。在野外一系列实验中,雄鸟听到了划定地盘的叫声的录音,就会做出攻击性的反应,在实验室内观察雄性反应的新技术的发展使得关于异性间交往的研究有了重大突破。在隔音的独立房间里养大的雌性鸟听到雄鸟的鸣叫时,它们表现出交配动作。通过量化研究这种反应,研究者能够确定鸣唱的什么特征是最重要的。在对北美歌雀的进一步研究中,研究者发现,相对于重复多次的一种曲子类型,雌鸟对不同类型的一组节目反应更为强烈。该实验设计的微妙之处在于它有效地排除了复杂干扰的变量,声音分离技术保证雌鸟只对鸣唱本身的结构发出反应。

如果异性间选择作为理论成立的话,那么能发出复杂鸣唱的雌性鸟将不仅更能吸引雄鸟,还会获得更多的生殖成功机会。然而,起初对北美歌雀做野外考察的工作人员却发现鸣唱节目丰富与早期交配生殖成功的标志之间并没有关系,另外,过去常用于表示繁殖成功的雄性的特点的特征,如体重、大小、年龄和地域也与鸣唱的复杂程度无联系。

研究人员最后在包括两种刺嘴莺的研究中找到了他们一直在寻找的证据。刺嘴莺持续不断地鸣唱较长并且丰富多样的歌曲,不会重复。这与北美歌雀不同,北美歌雀总是先重复一个曲调几次,然后再换另一支曲子。研究人员首次发现歌曲目数量和早期交配之间的重要联系。他们还进一步发现,在决定后代数量方面,歌曲目的多少比其他特征更能产生更显著的影响。有证据表明,雄鸟和刺嘴莺主要用精美复杂的歌曲来吸引雌性,这清楚地证明了异性间选择对鸟歌声的进化的影响。



## (二) 提问的类型及解题技巧

对提问控制的另外一个层面的方法是认识 GRE 阅读提问的类型,提高解题技巧。GRE 阅读提问有六种类型,即主题题(main idea questions)、具体题(specific detail questions)、含蓄题(implied idea questions)、逻辑结构题(logical structural questions)、应用题(further application questions)以及口气题(tone questions)。

提高解题技巧首先要熟悉美国教育考试中心(ETS)的命题思路(或命题意图),这是迅速找出正确答案、提高解题能力的关键。

### 1. 主题题

ETS 出主题题的主要依据是:

- 整篇文章的第一句
- 文章每一段的第一句
- 文章的主题句和结尾句
- 长段落每段首句与末句

GRE 的文章,常常是开门见山。因此看懂文章第一句,或文章前面几句,就能找出主题题的正确答案,而理解文章的主题题对进一步理解整篇文章的内容,正确解答其他类型的考题又是非常重要的。因此解题的第一步,应是首先力争把主题题做对。

### 2. 具体题

ETS 出具体题是选出原文中的一句话或片语,然后另外用一句与该句同义的同义表达(synonymous expressions)作为正确选择来提问。该同义表达所用的文句与原文不尽相同。因此要想找到具体题的正确答案必须找到与原文同义表达的选项。这就要求考生熟悉同样一个意思各种不同的同义表达法。因此掌握较丰富的同义词,是正确解答具体题的实力的基础。

### 3. 含蓄题

ETS 关于含蓄题的命题比较复杂,正确的选择是选择原文中没有,但可以根据原文推论出来的选项。这种题有三种类型:

- 需要根据原文作正推理来回答提问  
考题正确的选项要根据原文某几个句子(或某几个句子),经过正推理(if a is b, c is d)推理出来的结果(答案)。
- 需要根据原文作反推理来回答提问  
考题正确的选项要根据原文某几个句子(或几个句子)经过反推理(if a is b, c is not d, 或者 if a is not b, c is d)推理出来的结果(答案)。
- 用非现实条件句提问  
虚拟假设与原文提供的条件完全不同的条件,以此推论可能发生的后果,以此作为正确选项来提问。

### 4. 逻辑结构题

GRE 阅读的文章许多都是反映当代美国各科学科学技术研究动态的内容,其逻辑结构主要有以下四种:

- 提出现象,加以解释(phenomenon → interpretation)  
例如,在某篇文章中提出候鸟飞行是一种神秘的现象,接着介绍当前科学界提出指南针感觉、

地图感觉及地磁感觉三种假说来解释这种神秘现象。

- 提出观点,举例说明(opinions → illustration)  
例如,在某篇文章中先肯定《黑人小说》这本文学评论的成就,接着具体阐明成就的内容。

- 提出观点,加以评论(ideas → comments)

例如,在文章中先提出某些历史学家关于 19 世纪末期美国农民不满原因的观点,接着用事实来评价和驳斥这种观点,最后提出自己的观点。

- 提出事实,描述过程(facts → process)

例如,先在文章中提出热泵(heat pump)广告宣传不符合物理学的能量守恒定律这个事实,接着描述热泵的运行过程,由此说明输出能量大于输入能量是由热泵蒸发器(evaporator)吸取外界空气区的热量缘故,因而引出热泵的内在缺陷。

### 5. 应用题

ETS 出应用题主要从原文提出的现象或原则出发,并与其他现象进行类比,将类比的結果作为考题的正确选项。事物的同构性、相似性是宇宙的普遍法则。学会类比是一种重要的科研能力。在科学发展史中,生物学与历史学的类比,天文学与物理学的类比,常常是启发新思想和新观点的重要触点。例如在社会科学人类学中,文章把生物人类学中人类形态进化的先天遗传因素与后天适应环境的变异同社会人类学中人类行为的先天生物本能与后天适应社会的文化细节之间比拟,作为命题的正确选项。

### 6. 口气题

口气反映作者思想感情和态度,常常通过形象语言来表述。形象语言包括描述性词语和口语成语。表达作者思想感情和态度的描述性词语,如 successfully, fortunately, unfortunately, exciting, fascinating 等。口语成语有时鲜明地表明作者的态度,例如在生命科学动物学中,文章介绍关于星蝶比目鱼左右眼不对称变异,提出地理环境决定生态群(cline)和解剖学两种解释,最后作者用红鲱鱼表达作者认为这种争论像捕鱼时熏制鲱鱼引开航道一样,星蝶比目鱼左右眼不对称变异用红鲱鱼表达这个主题无关。有时学术论文倾向于客观(objective)论述自然社会及其研究成果,因此常常在文章中找不到表示作者态度的描述性词语,但是先直觉就能判定作者的态度是客观的或超然的。

## 第二篇章 听力

GRE 考题均是选择性考题。每个考题下均有五个选项供考生选择,其中只有一个正确选项。

考生的任务就是从这五个选项中选出一个客观存在的正确选项——答案。

阅读考题的五个选项中,除一个正确选项外,其他四个选项在大部分的考题中是跟阅读文章的内容没有直接关系的,因此只要基本看懂文章的内容就能找出正确的答案。除一个正确选项外,其他选项可能跟阅读文章的内容有各种各样的直接关系,但它们不是正确答案。遇到这种情况,需要加以仔细的鉴别,这就是所谓的难题。难选项(难题)的选择鉴别要遵循以下原则:

### (一) 分清主次

在主题题中,ETS 经常安排一些与文章内容有关的选项,只是用来为说明文章的主题服务的,但不是文章的主题。因此要想找到主题题的正确答案,必须分清主次。千万不要看到与文章有关的选项,就认为这是正确答案。例如有一篇论述地球温室效应(green house effects)的文章,其主题是讨论地球大气中二氧化碳增加的意义。文章围绕着这个问题的确谈到了地球大气中二氧化碳在保持地球表面恒温的作用,并且谈到数学模型在预测地球长期气候变化中的功用,但是这些不是文章的主题,谈论这些的目的是为了说明地球大气中二氧化碳增加的意义。这就是主次

(二)分清有无

在具体题中,ETS有时安排一个选项在文章讨论的逻辑推理中可能有这个内容,但文章中却没有提到这个内容,这个选项就不是正确答案。例如在一篇论述浮游植物生态问题的文章中,有两位研究者所作的实验,正确答案是:他们应用关于个别浮游植物物种的吃浮游植物的速度的实验室资料来估算浮游植物野外天然群落吃浮游植物的速度。但ETS同时安排一个选项说:他们应用关于浮游植物在实验室中的种群密度来推算浮游植物吃浮游植物的速度。这两种情况,逻辑上是一致的,在情理上是可能的,但后者并不是原文讨论的问题,原文讨论的是浮游植物吃浮游植物的速度,而不是浮游动物的种群密度。情理中有,但文章中无,这是有无之辨(参看生命科学CS8-8)。

在含蓄题中,ETS有时除经过简单推理得到针对题目的正确选项外,还安排根据文章的内容经过推理得到的选项,但不是题目要求的内容。例如某篇文章的考题要求回答在原文1~7行所表述的观点,原文认为在1763年以前,英国对美洲殖民地的政策是由商业利益驱动的,由此可以推论,1763年以前,作为殖民政策的工具——军事并不起主要作用,这是正确选项。但ETS又同时安排一个选项:在就治美洲殖民地的政策转向英国主义过程中,英国国王起关键作用。在原文11~17行的确暗示这个内容。但文章中无,而考题中有,这是有无之辨(参看社会科学B90-16)。

还有一种情况,ETS出的是含蓄题,但在选项项中又安排了一个具体题答案的选项,即不需要经过推理的具体题答案,这个答案不是含蓄的正确选项。例如在一篇论述印第安纳瓦尔特语起源的文章中,ETS出了一个含蓄题,即从原文中可以推论出信息是什么。原文谈到印第安纳瓦尔特语的特性能使用非常抽象的词语来表达他们的意思;由此可以推论,这些智者的意思有记载证据留下来,这是正确的选项。但ETS同时安排了三个选项:有许多语言,像希腊语或德语,允许构成广泛的复合词。原文的确谈到纳瓦尔特语像希腊语和德语构成广泛的复合词,但这是具体题的答案,不是含蓄题的答案;这也属于文章中无,考题中无,有无之辨(参看社会科学B88-8)。

(三)分清全偏

在具体题中,ETS有时安排一个选项,其内容与原文大致相似,但其中有一点与原文不同或相反,这种选项也不是正确答案。例如一篇论述法国作家普鲁斯特怎样从一篇论述伟大文学作品的论文发展成为一部长篇小说《追忆逝水年华》的论文。考题是问文章能回答以下哪一个问题:正确答案应该是原文能够回答,在十卷本“追忆”的最后一小中出现的关于艺术的一个主题思想:即艺术的水恒标准是时间的蹂躏。但ETS又安排一个选项:普鲁斯特决定放弃论文写作而写小说的契机是在1909年的什么时间?原文的确谈到1909年8月写信给编辑凡立特,告诉他想把论文的材料发展成为小说。但说的是发展(develop)而不是放弃(abort),一字之差就谬之千里,不是正确答案。在具体题中,正确的答案必须全部符合原文,有一部分(或一点)不符合原文,就不是正确的答案。这就要求分清全偏(参看人文学科A90-13)。

(四)分清正反

如果是具体题,选项项的内容与原文的内容刚好相反是很容易看出来的。但是如果是含蓄题,那么正误就不容易鉴别出来。例如在关于浮游动物与浮游植物的生态问题的文章中,谈到浮游植物繁殖对浮游植物的初期影响的研究中忽略了收集浮游动物最喜欢吃的是网捞不上来的浮游植物(水藻),这样就降低了浮游动物对浮游植物的作用。考题是问如果早期研究者改善其所获得的资料,结果会怎样?但是ETS又安排一个选项说:在分析浮游动物吃浮游植物的量的时候,不考虑不能用网捞起来的浮游植物。这是原文指出早期研究者方法上的缺点,同考题要求的方法上的改善刚好相反。因此根本不是正确答案,这是正反之辨(参看生命科学B88-8)。

(五)分清强弱

ETS安排选项,有时程度上有强弱之分。例如在分析法国18世纪女画家杜派克的作品在她在世时不受欢迎的原因时谈到与她情况类似的其他三位法国画家,这三位画家当前得到很高名望是因为当代政治气候比18世纪要民主得多。考题是如杜派克的历史发展遵循着这三位法国画家的情况的话,那么当前对她的评价会是什么?正确的答案是给予她的作品较高的评价。但ETS安排这样一个选项项,说把她列入18世纪法国第一流的艺术家。这显然大大强于原文所提供的信息,不是正确的答案。这是强弱之辨(参看人文学科A88-9)。

(六)分清真假

在具体题中,ETS有时安排的选择项其内容要比原文的内容宽泛,或者比原文的内容狭窄,这都不是正确选项。例如在论述蝙蝠利用回声测定目标的文章中,找出蝙蝠利用两种信号——测频信号和恒频信号测定目标。测频信号能测定目标大小、形状、质地、表面结构及在空中飞行的方向。恒频信号只能测定目标的存在,某些蝙蝠物种能测定目标的运动方向。蝙蝠信号所提供的信息不同之处在于什么地方?正确选项是恒频信号使某些蝙蝠物种能够判断它是否在接近目标。但ETS又安排一个选项项,说只有恒频回声能测定目标的存在。既然测频回声能测定目标的大小、形状、质地、表面结构及在空中飞行的方向,当然也能测定目标的存在,这是不言而喻的。因此,这个选项项显然太窄了,不符合原文内容,不是正确选项。这是宽窄之辨(参看生命科学B90-14)。

除了这6个“分清”外,正确答案选项与非正确选项或干扰选项之间亦有清晰的分界线。按句话说单纯比较5个选项,就应该能够排除2个甚至3个干扰选项。有些选项根本上就不可能是答案。现根据笔者的经验,可以在正确选项和非正确选项之间划定个界线:

	正确选项的标志	干扰选项的标志
①	与文章难度相当的复杂选项	明显幼稚、简单的选项
②	在表层与原文相去甚远的选项(用了大量与文章的同义相同的同义表达)	几乎抄表原文字句,不加以改写者
③	全面、不易被置疑的选项	容易引起争论的选项
④	表达大家不熟知的具体的甚至有些意外观点的选项	表达大家都知道的公理的选项
⑤	表述逻辑上较严密的选项如“某一,某类型”,用下列词: some, a particular, but, yet, not every, many, can, may, might	有以偏概全之嫌的选项,如用 completely, whole, all, entirely, only, not must 等词的选项
⑥	口气态度中表达理性批判者,如: condescending, disparaging, critical, tolerance, detached, disinterested, impartial(公允)等	表达相当情绪化的词,如 indignant, sentimental, sarcastic, exciting, moving 等
⑦	表达典型西文思维方式的词语,如: ironic, paradoxical, cynical, denisive 等	

这些标志性的词句可以增强我们对 GRE 阅读的直观和全面的把握, 加强我们阅读的方向感, 但单纯经验主义是危险的, 我们必须主要依靠理性分析, 才能以不变应万变, 才能立于不败之地。

### 第三部分 词汇“武器”

GRE 阅读文章里的“路标”, 即是“文章路标”。在机考里, 文章里出现的“路标”尤为重要, 因为机考更强调先读题而后解题, 尤其第一个出现的题是中心思想的题, 这就要要求在读文后解题了。这时, 怎么读懂, 怎么抓住题眼, 即出题意? 怎样读得印象深刻? 这些问题的解决都有赖于课文“路标”的识别和锁定。GRE 阅读考试出题的特点是出题者尽量比中心思想模糊一些, 细节繁琐一些, 因为 GRE 的目的之一是考查考生在阅读注意力, 即在多大程度上克服服务人的阅读误区——粗枝大叶。往往很多烦琐的东西却成为出题的重点, 如不经意的逻辑隐含义尤为重要。为了考阅读, 这样出题也是无可奈何的必然选择。挖掘隐含信息的最佳方法就是识别锁定阅读“路标”。据统计, GRE 阅读 80% 以上的答案均能在文中找到“路标”, 所以提高阅读的“路标”意识, 是阅读成败之关键。

另外, “路标”包含最重要最大量的信息或新信息的标志。因此即使不是为了考试, 就是日常的读书, 自觉的“路标”意识也会让人获益更大, 受益匪浅。

那么, 什么是阅读“路标”? 怎样识别它们? 课文“路标”谈得明白一些就是提问问题点。笔者根据教学经验将文章“路标”总结如下:

- 符号类: 如书名号、引号、数字、括号
- 指称类: 专有名词如人名、地名及替代词  
如: the former, the latter, the above, such 等
- 表达“递进”的同义词和重复的词
- 表达“对比”的反义词
- 态度副词和形容动词及其他表达态度的手段  
如: misfortune
- 排列式的列举(往往出 EXCEPT 题)
- 表达“承启转折”的连词
- “优点”及“缺点”  
“strengths and straits”类的加强与削弱
- 虚拟的加强与削弱
- A→B→C, 针对推理中的加强与削弱
- 种种的逻辑隐含

- ① even, still, only, exclusively, merely, solely
- ② change, continue, measures to do, purpose to do, ...
- ③ 两极形容词如: comprehensive(全面)
- ④ 最高级、比较级
- ⑤ unlike / like

### 请实践

- 1 An experiment conducted aboard Space Lab in 1983 was the first attempt to grow protein crystals in the low-gravity environment of space. That experiment is still cited as evidence that growing crystals in microgravity can increase crystal size: the authors reported that they grew lysozyme protein crystals 1,000 times larger than crystals grown in the same device on Earth. Unfortunately, the authors did not point out that their crystals were no larger than the average crystal grown using other, more standard techniques in an Earth laboratory.
- \* “Space Lab”自然是“路标”, 因为是专有名词(大写)。这是全文关键词。  
\* “still cited”(仍然)这个字永远是“路标”, 再加上后面的 evidence 就表明: “仍然被看作是证据”, 此言指向第 1 题的答案 D。  
\* “1,000 times larger than”是“比较级”路标。而紧接着的比较大的 the same device on Earth 中亦有一个“逻辑”路标, 即 same 这个词, 所谓“同样的装置”对应的“装置”是 microgravity。再推者“大一千倍”中的 1,000 倍也是路标, 用反推法, 即“A 比 B 大 1,000 倍”, 反过来 B 就比 A 小得多了。此路标指向第 3 题答案 C。  
\* “Unfortunately”是典型的“作者态度”路标。将此句读懂便可以答对第 2 题, “不幸的是, 作者们回避了”, 这是指出“作者们”的“缺点”。而“缺点”常常是 GRE 阅读“加强类题”的路标。此间有两个“比较级”路标。这叫做“比较级”路标。“no larger than”, 意为: “Space Lab 里面生长的晶体不比在地球上用更标准的技术生长的晶体大多少”。此言指向第 2 题答案 C。

- 15 No research has yet produced results that could justify the enormous costs of producing crystals on a large scale in space. To get an unbiased view of the usefulness of microgravity crystal growth, crystals grown in space must be compared with the best crystals that have been grown with standard techniques on Earth. Given the great expense of conducting such experiments with proper controls, and the limited promise of experiments performed thus far, it is questionable whether further experiments in this area should even be conducted.
1. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the Space Lab experiment conducted in 1983?  
(A) It was the first experiment to take place in the microgravity environment of space.  
(B) It was the first experiment in which researchers in space were able to grow lysozyme protein crystals greater in size than those grown on Earth.  
(C) Its results have been superseded by subsequent research in the field of microgravity protein crystal growth.
- 25 periments in this area should even be conducted.

1. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the Space Lab experiment conducted in 1983?  
(A) It was the first experiment to take place in the microgravity environment of space.  
(B) It was the first experiment in which researchers in space were able to grow lysozyme protein crystals greater in size than those grown on Earth.  
(C) Its results have been superseded by subsequent research in the field of microgravity protein crystal growth.

- (D) Its results are still considered by some to be evidence for the advantages of micro-gravity protein crystal growth.
- (E) Its results are considered by many to be invalid because nonstandard techniques were employed.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would find the Space Lab experiment more impressive if which of the following were true?
- (A) The results of the Space Lab experiment could be replicated in producing other kinds of crystal's in addition to lysozyme protein.
- (B) The device used in the experiment produced larger crystals on Earth than it did in space.
- (C) The size of the crystals produced in the experiment exceeded the size of crystals grown in Earth laboratories using standard techniques.
- (D) The cost of producing the crystals in space exceeded that of producing them using standard laboratory techniques.
- (E) The standard techniques used in Earth laboratories were modified in the Space Lab experiment due to the effects of microgravity.
3. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the device used to grow crystals in the Space Lab experiment?
- (A) The device is more expensive to manufacture than are the devices used in standard techniques in an Earth laboratory.
- (B) The device has not been used to grow crystals in space since the Space Lab experiment of 1983.
- (C) Crystals grown in the device on Earth tend to be much smaller than crystals grown in it in space.
- (D) Crystals grown in the device in space have been exceeded in size by crystals grown in subsequent experiments in space using other devices.
- (E) The experiments in which the device was used were conducted with proper controls.
4. The passage suggests that the author would most probably agree with which of the following assessments of the results of the Space Lab experiment?
- (A) Although the results of the experiment are impressive, the experiment was too limited in scope to allow for definitive conclusions.
- (B) The results of the experiment are impressive on the surface, but the report is misleading.
- (C) The results of the experiment convincingly confirm what researchers have long suspected.
- (D) Because of design flaws, the experiment did not yield any results relevant to the issue under investigation.
- (E) The results of the experiment are too contradictory to allow for easy interpretation.

参考答案: 1. D 2. C 3. C 4. B

## 参考译文

1983年在太空实验室进行了一次实验,这是在太空的低重力环境下培养蛋白质晶体的第一次尝试。这一实验现在仍被引用来证明在微重力条件下,培养晶体可以增大晶体的体积。实验者报告说,他们培养的溶菌酶蛋白质晶体比用同样的方法在地球上培植出的大1,000倍。不幸的是,实验者并未指出他们的晶体实际上不比在地球实验室用其他更标准的技术培养出的一般晶体大。

在太空中大规模培养晶体的花费是巨大的,现在还没有研究结果能够证明这种花费的合理性。为了客观公正地看待微重力晶体培养的巨大,在太空培养出的晶体必须与地球的标准技术培养出的晶体相比较,考虑到进行这种对照实验需要巨大的花费,而且至今所进行的实验成功的希望有限,是否应该在此领域中进行进一步的实验还有待商榷。

## 请再实践

- 1 In 1923 the innovative Russian filmmaker Dziga Vertov described filmmaking as a process that leads viewers toward a "fresh perception of the world." Vertov's description of filmmaking should apply to films on the subject of art. Yet films on art have not had a powerful and pervasive effect on the way we see.
- \* 专有名词 Dziga Vertov 在此文开头起什么作用?自然是“路标”。读完第1段后我们就知道这个专有名词的作用就是引出概念(观念)。此路标指向第2题答案C。
- \* "Yet" 这个字是起“承后转折”作用的连词,这里是反叙,向下落就可以知道作者的观点。

Publications on art flourish, but these books and articles do not necessarily succeed in teaching us to see more deeply or more clearly. Much writing in art history advances the discourse in the field but is unlikely to inform the eye of one unfamiliar with its polemics. Films, however, with their capacity to present material visually and to reach a broader audience, have the potential to enhance visual literacy (the ability to identify the details that characterize a particular style) more effectively than publications can. Unfortunately, few of the hundred or so films on art that are made each year in the United States are broadcast nationally on prime-time television.

The fact that films on art are rarely seen on prime-time television may be due not only to limitations on distribution but also to the shortcomings of many such films. Some of these shortcomings can be attributed to the failure of art historians and filmmakers to collaborate closely enough when making films on art. These professionals are able, within their respective disciplines, to increase our awareness of visual forms. For close collaboration to

occur, professionals in each discipline need to recognize that films on art can be both educational and entertaining, but this will require compromise on both sides.

A filmmaker who is creating a film about the work of an artist should not follow the standard set by rock videos and advertising. Filmmakers need to resist the impulse to move the camera quickly from detail to detail for fear of boring the viewer, to frame the image for the sake of drama alone, to add music for fear of silence. Filmmakers are aware that an art object demands concentration and, at the same time, are concerned that it may not be compelling enough—and so they hope to provide relief by interposing “real” scenes that bear only a tangential relationship to the subject. But a work of art needs to be explored on its own terms. On the other hand, art historians need to trust that one can indicate and analyze, not solely with words, but also by directing the viewer's gaze. The specialized written language of art history needs to be relinquished or at least tempered for the screen. Only an effective collaboration between filmmakers and art historians can create films that will enhance viewers' perceptions of art.

1. The passage suggests that a filmmaker desiring to enhance viewers' perceptions of art should do which of the following?

(A) Rely on the precise language of art history when developing scripts for films on art.

(B) Rely on dramatic narrative and music to set a film's tone and style.

(C) Recognize that a work of art by itself can be compelling enough to hold a viewer's attention.

(D) Depend more strongly on narration instead of camera movements to guide the viewer's gaze.

(E) Emphasize the social and the historical context within which works of art have been created.

2. The author of the passage refers to Vertov in the first paragraph most probably in order to

(A) provide an example of how films can be used to influence perceptions

(B) present evidence to support the argument that films have been used successfully to

porting the view is provided, and then a summary is presented.

(E) A strategy is presented, reasons for its past failure are discussed, and then a recommendation that just be abandoned is offered.

4. The passage is primarily concerned with

(A) discussing why film's potential as a medium for presenting art to the general public has not been fully realized and how film might be made more effective in this regard.

(B) discussing the shortcomings of films on art and the technological innovations required to increase the impact of film on visual literacy.

(C) discussing the advantages and the disadvantages of using films rather than publications to present works of art to the general public.

(D) presenting information to support the view that films on art must focus more on education and less on entertainment in order to increase visual literacy.

(E) presenting information to support the view that films on art, because they reach a broader audience than many other kinds of media have had greater success in promoting visual literacy.

5. The author would most likely agree with which of the following statements about film and visual literacy?

(A) Reading a publication about a work of art and then seeing a film about the same work is the most effective way to develop visual literacy.

(B) An increase in a viewer's awareness of visual forms will also lead to an increased attention span.

(C) Film has a great but not yet fully exploited capacity to increase viewers' awareness of visual forms.

(D) A film that focuses on the details of a work of art will hinder the development of visual literacy.

(E) Films on art would more effectively enhance the visual literacy of teenagers if filmmakers followed the standards set by rock videos.

6. According to the passage, art historians desiring to work with filmmakers to enhance the public's appreciation of art need to acknowledge which of the following?

(A) The art historian's role in the creation of a film on art is likely to be a relatively minor one.

(B) Film provides an ideal opportunity to acquaint viewers with a wide range of issues that relate incidentally to a work of art.

(C) An in-depth analysis of a work of art is not an appropriate topic for a film on art.

(D) Although silence may be an appropriate background when viewing a work of art in a museum, it is inappropriate in a film.

(E) Film can use nonverbal means to achieve some of the same results that a spoken or written discourse can achieve.

7. Which of the following would describe the author's most likely reaction to a claim that films on art would more successfully promote visual literacy if they followed the standards set for rock videos?

(A) Ambivalence

(B) Indifference

(C) Sympathy

(D) Interest

(E) Disdain

参考答案: 1. C 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. E 7. E

### 参考译文

1923年,有革新精神的俄国电影制片人维尔托夫(Dziga Vertov)将电影制作者描述为引导观众形成“对世界的新看法”的过程。维尔托夫对电影制作的描述适用于艺术题材的影片。但是,艺术题材的影片并未对我们认识事物的方式产生有力而普遍的影响。

关于艺术品的出版物繁荣一时,但是一些书和文章并不一定教会我们更深刻、更清楚地认识世界。许多关于艺术史的作品都推动了本领域的学术争论,但却不太可能让不熟悉这些辩论的人明白。然而,由于电影直观可见,并能吸引更多观众,电影比出版物更有潜力,可以有效地增强视觉欣赏素

养决定一种特殊风格的细节的能力)。不幸的是,在美国每年制作的百部左右的艺术题材影片中,几乎没有在电视的黄金时段中向全国播放的。

在黄金时段电视上很少见的艺术题材影片这一事实,也许不仅仅归咎于安排的局限,也是由于许多这种影片的缺点,其中一些缺点是由于在制作艺术题材的影片时,艺术家和电影制片人合作不够密切。这些专业人士能够在他们各自的学科范围内增强我们对视觉形式的感知。为了形诸一切的合作,各学科的专业人士都需要认识到,艺术题材的影片可以既有教育性又有娱乐性,但这需要双方的安排和折衷。

电影制片人在创造关于画家作品的影片时,不应该遵循播放录像(录音和)广告的标准。电影制片人需要抵制冲动,不能因为怕观众乏味而让镜头从一个细节转到另一个细节,不能仅仅为视觉效果而构图图像,不能怕安插而添加音乐。电影制片人意识到艺术对象要集中表现,但同时也要注意到这种集中表现不够引人入胜——于是他们插入与主题只有松散关系的“真实”的生活场景来让观众放松。但是探索一种艺术作品的需要要用艺术作品本身的语言。

另一方面,艺术家要相信一个人可以不完全通过语言,而是通过引导观众的自光来展示和分析。艺术史的专用书面语应该予以摒弃,或至少加以改动以迎合银幕。只有电影制片人和艺术史学家的有效合作才能创造出提高观众艺术修养的电影来。

## 第四章 英语、阅读、题材

GRE 阅读部分考查考生的英语文化认知能力。英语文化认知能力,即是我们对迄今英语所造就的人类的知识体系的认知程度。从某种意义上讲,一个人已有的知识程度决定了他们能获取更多知识的效果与成败。英语阅读更加如此。英语阅读的效果在很大程度上取决于你是依靠英语去辨别已知的知识,还是依靠英语去知道不知道的知识。如果是前者,阅读就会少一点艰难,阅读效果肯定是上乘;如果是后者,那么阅读肯定有一段“悲痛”时刻了。当然用英语去读一篇完全已知的内容是可能的,但我们不可能永远这么幸运,另外今日之英语毫无疑问记载着大量的新的知识,所以现实也是比较有益的阅读是用英语去读那些我们不完全知道的知识。这也是我们追求而完全可以达到的境界。因此 GRE 阅读首要要求我们的知识越丰富越好。而通过阅读 GRE,我们的知识反过来必有飞跃性的增长,知识结构因人而异,有的人知识薄弱,有的人知识渊博,而真正知识渊博的人相对要少一些。而 GRE 阅读的精髓正是这群文强理弱的少数人。因此,要根据自身长短设计一个适应自己的工作程序,以达到最佳结果。要做到这一点就必须培训题材定位和识别能力。

从题材看, GRE 阅读文章分为人文科学、社会科学、生命科学和自然科学四大类。每次考试基本上四种题材均涉及,题材的不同给我们的感受自然不同。我们所运用的方法自然亦不同。应对不同的题材,我们要以不同的心境,运用不同方法,达到题材驾驭之目的。我认为题材驾驭的理想境界是:

- 应付人文篇章——以欣赏的心境去研读
- 应付社会篇章——以理解的心境去研读
- 应付生命篇章——以探索生命之奥妙的心境去研读
- 应付自然篇章——以驾驭擅长之心境去研读

这样,我们就会欣赏一段;理解一段;研究一段;最后擅长一段——题材驾驭即告完成。

## 三、机考的得失及应试方法

ETS 经过数年的准备和宣传,甚至是炒作,在一片“狼来了”声中,终于在 1999 年年底 CAT

(Computer Adaptive Testing)“逼”来了。开始的时候,我们的考生的确有些不适应。如不能在卷子上做记号,不适应机器,不熟悉机考的卷面设计等。但是经过短暂的适应后,机考的恐惧感即消失,取而代之的是机考兴奋症的出现——不断涌出高分甚至满分。

我们发现,机考有利有弊,利弊互相抵消,甚至更多的情况下,对大多数人来讲利大于弊。为什么如此呢?究其原因:

- (1)电脑知识的普及、电脑操作技能的提高。
- (2)ETS 的 CAT 样体的光盘, Princeton Review 迅速的模拟诊断题的光盘,还有 Kaplan 的光盘引进大陆,使我们的考生很快熟悉机考的局面,驾驭自如。
- (3)机考本身的高效率和特点在很大程度上对我们帮助很大。

## (一)机考利弊分析

从整体上看,机考强度实际上是减少了,题量,过去纸笔题,语文:38 题 $\times 2 = 76$ 题。而机考题是 30 题;纸笔题数学:30 题 $\times 2 = 60$ 题。而机考题是 28 题;纸笔题逻辑 25 题 $\times 2 = 50$ 题,机考题是 35 题。单位时间增加,时间常成倍增加。即时间不像过去纸笔题时那么紧了。过去纸笔题语文 76 题 60 分钟做完,每题可分得时间 0.79 分钟,而机考题 30 题 30 分钟,每题可分得时间为 1 分钟。纸笔题中的数学部分是 60 题,在 60 分钟内完成,每题分得时间为 1 分钟,而机考题 28 个题在 45 分钟内完成,每个题分得时间为 1.6 分钟。逻辑部分,过去纸笔题 50 题,在 60 分钟内完成,每题时间为 1.2 分钟,而机考题 35 个题,在 60 分钟内完成,每题为 1.7 分钟。从下图可见,强度减弱是显著的。

强度指数	纸笔题(共 135 分钟)		机考题(共 135 分钟)	
	题数	每部分总时间 每道题时间	题数	每部分 总时间 每道题时间
Verbal Section	38 题 $\times 2$ 部分 = 76 题	60 分钟 0.79 分钟	30 题	30 分钟 1 分钟
Quantitative Section	38 题 $\times 2$ 部分 = 60 题	60 分钟 1 分钟	28 题	45 分钟 1.6 分钟
Analytical Section	25 题 $\times 2$ 部分 = 50 题	60 分钟 1.2 分钟	35 题	60 分钟 1.7 分钟

适应性——机考的根本特点。所谓适应性,就是因时而异,因地而异,因人而异。如果真的一点,那么条件是题库无穷大。而世上根本不可能有无穷大的题库。因此,如果①将所有的纸笔题全部做完,无一遗漏;②多了解机考考过什么题,如上网了解;③上考题的可能性是很大的,这的确是 ETS 要解决的难题。这个观点也算是笔者泄露 ETS 的天机,也是对 ETS 的提醒。

方便性。虽然机考题不像纸笔题那样方便做记号、验算等等,但也有其方便的地方,特别是阅读部分。阅读题的界面设计左边是文章,右边是题目。左边的文章在作题过程中是可以上下拉动的。

这样的设计可以让我们做题时更快地找到答案信息点所在的位置。因为原文与题目平行相邻,这就更容易定位“路标”。另外,对习惯于记笔记、作记号的考生来说,机考方式会对你产生一定的不适,但问题不大,很快就会被克服的。如果你觉得必要,如阅读中遇到人名、地名这些易错的地方需要记下来,也是可以做到的。考场是提供纸笔的,不够还可以再索取。

变化性。机考打破题型的界限,各种题型交叉进行。以语文为例,先做几个“短篇”,如“反义词”、“类比”,而后几个“较长题”,或“填空”或“最长”的阅读部分。周而复始,直到结束。通过视觉变化,调节大脑神经,在一定程度上可以消除单调乏味之感,这是机考的一个优点之一。

反馈机制。机考如同与电脑下棋,一招一式均是“反馈”的。电脑会根据应试者的做题表现,给出相应难度的题;做了一个题,下面的一个题才会出来;如果一个题做对了,机器会给出一个比这个题难一些的题;如果上个题做错了,机器会选难和给出一个比这个题容易一些的题。据此,应试者可以对自己的做题表现作出判断。如果一直做容易题,或只有“短篇”(反义词、类比),则

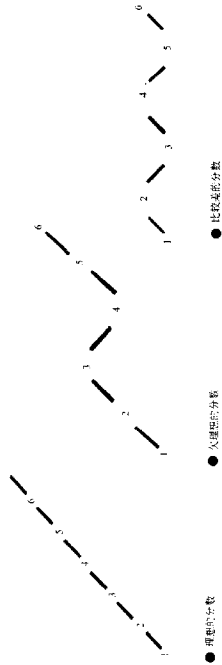
读量奇小,如只有一两篇文章,这决不愿意着机考对你网开一面,特别开恩,而是说明前面的题很可能全部做错了,或至少命中率不高。

复习时的兴奋。传统的纸笔答卷的成绩报告是在考试6周后才能拿到,而机考的成绩可以即刻拿到,这就增加了考生的兴奋感,增强考生的现场紧张感。事实证明,这也可以刺激考生迎接挑战,也可以提高成绩。

## (二)机考注意事项

**避免跳题、跳题。**在传统纸笔答卷过程中,应试者可以跳题做题。先将容易题和自己有把握的题做完,将难题和自己没有把握的题留到最后解决。然而机考就没有这个方便。机考题要求考生必须把当前的题做完,下一个题才会出来,否则下面的题就不会出来,这的确给我们造成一定的不适。但是反过来冷静地想一想,这也无妨碍。试想纸笔答卷我们从未跳过题最后不做,几乎没有有这样的情况。其实早做晚做是一样的,只需适应一段便可克服不适。

**基于调整心理。**机考的评分是智能化的,即不再是传统的做对一个给一个分。分数的计算是这样的:一要看做对题的个数,二要看做对题的难度。做对一个、紧接的题会难一些,分数自然增长;做错一个、紧接的题比上一个可能容易一些,分数自然要降一些。因此,考生要做心里有数,要有一个虚拟的、一直上升的函数曲线。(见下图)尤其是前几个题,更应把握,坚持“做对先决”原则,即使多花一些时间,也是值得的。因为从某种意义上讲,前几个题的对与错实际上是决定“游戏”的级别。



当然,做到最后阶段即便会遇到做习题较难的题,也不必担心。这些题很可能是“实验题”,是不算分的题。

**避免敏感电脑操作。**尤其是机考界面设计。这方面资料有 Power - prep, Princeton Review, Kaplan 与公司的 CD-ROM。

当然,电脑盲也能做题。但电脑专家、电子游戏专家无疑会大有便宜可占。如,鼠标所放的位置,验算纸笔所做的位置等,都对分数有影响,都是应该研究的。

**避免做 GRE 写作,要求考生必须有打的能力。**

词汇要快做准,争取阅读时间。词汇一般要在 10 分钟左右做完,阅读(2~3 篇文章九个题)一般要在 20 分钟做完最好。当然,这个时间分配因人而异。但无论怎样安排,都应以词汇做题对为基础。

**提高阅读能力。**机考的总体强度下降,而阅读较之纸笔题并无减弱,而且从比例上看强度有所增加。所以,有一点是明确的,阅读的成绩决定着 GRE 语文的成败,乃至 GRE 考试的成败。由此可见,阅读能力的提高是机考的关键。

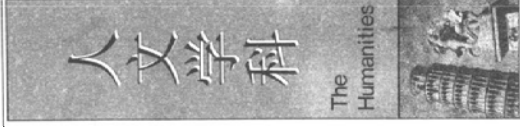
**增强信心。**最后且是最重要的。要刻骨铭心地记住,那就是:语文 30 个题满分 800 分,平均每个题的分值约 30 分;错一个题就可能损失 30 分。而过去纸笔卷为 76 个题满分 800 分,平均每个题的分值约为 10 分。所以比较起来考 CAT 已经错不起了。要有做题必争、分分必争的信心。

人文学科 The Humanities

人文学科 The Humanities

人文学科 The Humanities

人文学科 The Humanities



此类题材以文学批评最为常见。近年来有向艺术、音乐、雕塑、哲学、语言学、宗教学等综合类题材方向转变之趋势。在 GRE 阅读文章四大类题材中人文题材应属最准，尤其是对子大多数理工科学生来说，更是望“文”生畏。

然而，人文题材选的文章大多论说有力，思想深刻，有些堪称文笔优美，并且反映西方社会思潮的传统和脉络，规律性很强。另外，GRE 出题专攻出题时遵循“模式化”写作或改写方法，因此只要我们把握住这些“模式板块”，驾驭这部分内容虽不能说轻而易举，但也是我们力所能及的。此外，我们应调整心态，以欣赏欣赏的心情去阅读，那更会“心领神会”了。

“模式板块”就是 GRE 阅读文章写作或改写的模式，人文题材的“模式板块”很宽泛，目前无外乎就五类：一、批判的批判类；二、新瓶装旧酒类；三、形式与感情类；四、平铺直叙类；五、女性题材类。



## (一) 批判的批判类

此模式一般是对文学评论的再评论,对文学批判的再批判。此类文章都是辩论性说明文。目的是明辨“是非”,是“是非”之争,语气冷峻,甚至咄咄逼人,偶有讽刺、挖苦等。谈这样的文章,要求读者要有同样鲜明的“立场”,跟作者一起辨别是非曲直。

常有人讲美国人敢于反潮流,挑战权威,打破陈规旧习,有证伪和批判精神,这种理性的勇气无疑有利于科学发展甚至人类的进步。然而久而久之,这种态度也易于让人养成一种“争强好斗”的习惯。

美国人这种“好斗、好争、好战”的人生态度在GRE阅读文章里考得可谓一览无余,发挥得淋漓尽致。这一模式板块内的文章无一不是态度鲜明,有时甚至可以说态度生硬到了无以复加的程度,一副“举世糊涂,独我明白”的面孔,所以这一模式的文章也叫“举世糊涂”模式。

有时甚至那些自控能力较好,貌似“公允”、“公平”口气的文章也要先找几个靶子,先开一炮。有人称此为“开腔必骂”!

## 真题

A84-1 (北美考区)

- 1 Extended debate concerning the exact point of origin of individual folktales told by Afro-American slaves has unfortunately taken precedence over analysis of the tales' meaning and function. Cultural communities with Africa were not dependent on importation and perpetuation of specific folktales in their pristine form. It is in the place that tales occupied in the lives of the slaves and in the meaning slaves derived from them that the clearest resemblances to African tradition can be found. Afro-American slaves did not borrow tales indiscriminately from the Whites among whom they lived. Black people were most influenced by those Euro-american tales whose functional meaning and aesthetic appeal had the greatest similarity to the tales with deep roots in their ancestral homeland. Regardless of where slave tales came from, the essential point is that, with respect to language, delivery, details of characterization, and plot, slaves quickly made them their own.
1. The author claims that most studies of folktales told by Afro-American slaves are inadequate because the studies
- (A) fail to recognize any possible Euro-American influence on the folktales.
- (B) do not pay enough attention to the features of a folktale that best reveal an African influence.
- (C) overestimate the number of folktales brought from Africa by the slaves.
- (D) do not consider the fact that a folktale can be changed as it is retold many times.
- (E) oversimplify the diverse and complex traditions of the slaves' ancestral homeland.

2. The authors main purpose is to

- (A) create a new field of study.  
(B) discredit an existing field of study.  
(C) change the focus of a field of study.  
(D) transplant scholarly techniques from one field of study to another  
(E) restrict the scope of a burgeoning new field of study
3. The passage suggests that the author would regard which of the following areas of inquiry as most likely to reveal the slaves' cultural continuities with Africa?
- (A) The means by which Blacks disseminated their folktales in nineteenth-century America  
(B) Specific regional differences in the styles of delivery used by the slaves in telling folktales
- (C) The functional meaning of Black folktales in the lives of White children raised by slaves  
(D) The specific way the slaves used folktales to impart moral teachings to their children  
(E) The complexities of plot that appear most frequently in the slaves' tales
4. Which of the following techniques is used by the author in developing the argument in the passage?
- (A) Giving a cliché a new meaning  
(B) Pointedly refusing to define key terms  
(C) Alternately presenting generalities and concrete details  
(D) Concluding the passage with a restatement of the first point made in the passage  
(E) Juxtaposing statements of what is not the case and statements of what is the case

## 注释

- extended [iks'tendɪd] *a.* 伸展的;持久的,延长的;扩大的,扩展的  
point [pɔɪnt] *n.* (几何、物理等概念中的)点;小缺点;(空时的)一点;地点;(时间的)一点;(特定)时刻,瞬间;要点,要事,论点  
precedence [pri'sɪdəns] *n.* 次序、时间、重要性等的领先,在前,优先 take (or have) ~ of (or over) 优先于;地位在...之上  
perpetuation [pə'petju'eɪʃən] *n.* 永久存在,不朽  
pristine [ˈprɪstɪn] *a.* 太古的,原始状态的,早期的  
specific [sɪ'sɪfɪk] *a.* 特有的,特定的;具体的,明确的  
resemblance [rɪ'zembələns] *n.* 相似,相似性,相似程度  
indiscriminate [ɪn'dɪskrɪmɪnət] *a.* 不加区别的,无选择的,不分青红皂白的  
appeal [ə'pi:l] *n.* 呼吁,要求;感染力,号召力;[律]上诉  
ancestral [æn'sestrəl] *a.* 祖先的,祖传的  
delivery [dɪ'lɪvəri] *n.* 交付,交货;投送,传递;讲述,讲演;(唱歌的)腔调  
discredit [ˌdɪs'kredɪt] *v.* 失信,怀疑;使失去信誉,使去脸  
burgoon [ˈbɜ:ɡʒən] *v.* 发(芽),生出(葡萄),发展,展开  
impart [ɪm'pɑ:t] *v.* 把...分给,给予;传递  
disseminate [dɪ'semɪneɪt] *v.* 播(种);散布,传播(思想、理论等)  
cliche [ˈkli:ʃeɪ] [法] *n.* 的题材(或场面)  
pointed ['pɔɪntɪd] *a.* 尖的,(言语等)尖锐的,犀利的;直截了当的;率直的;中肯的;显然的,突出的  
juxtapose [ˌdʒʌkstə'pəʊz] *v.* 把...并列,使并置  
restate [rɪ'neɪstet] *v.* 再声明,重申;(以新的形式)重新陈述

## 点评与导读

此文是典型的评论的评论,批判的批判类型。“人们就黑人民间故事的起源这个枝节问题争论喋喋不休”,作者首先对这一文学评论上的现象批判一通,然后指出:研究重点应该是黑人

民间故事的意义和作用。此文从内容上说,属于“是此不是彼”类文章。

## 参 考 译 文

### 文学研究:论黑人民间故事的意义和作用

不幸的是,人们对美国黑奴个别民间故事的确切起源地点争论得无休无止,而不是首先对民间故事的意义和作用进行分析。美国黑奴民间故事与非非洲文化的连续性并不取决于传统的原始形态的民间故事的输入和永远保存。美国黑奴民间故事的明晰的相似点体现在民间故事在奴隶生活中所占据的地位,以及奴隶们在民间故事中所汲取的意义这些方面。美国黑奴并不是不加区别地从他们生活在其祖家乡深深扎根的故事极为相似的欧美故事。不管黑奴的故事来自何处,其基本点是:就语言、腔调、人物塑造的细节和故事情节而言,黑奴很快就把这一切变成了他们自己的东西。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是具体题,答案为(B)。本题提问中的关键词为 inadequate。文章中的相对应的词汇为第3行中的 unfortunately,作者认为原料对美国黑奴个别民间故事的明确起源地点争论得无休无止(extended debate),而不是首先对民间故事的意义和作用(meaning and function)进行充分分析的做法是不幸的(unfortunate)。(B)项认为大多数的研究没有充分注意到这些民间故事的特点(features)。这里的“特点”(features)即是文章中第4行中的 meaning and function。

2 题是主题题,答案为(C)。本文作者自始至终在呼吁不要只对民间故事的起源无休止地争论,而首先(take precedence over)要研究这些民间故事的意义和作用,也就是说要转变一下研究的重点。(A)项是就创立一个新的研究领域。作者主张转变研究的重点,并未要求开创一个研究领域。此项过强。(B)项是干扰项中最具迷惑性的选项。因为作者的确实是在批评目前美国民间故事研究中不正确的现象,但并未否定整个美国黑奴民间故事研究领域。此为以偏代全。(D)项说将一个研究领域的技巧转换到另一个领域,此谓于马虚看。(E)项欲限制一个刚刚萌芽中的研究领域,答案为(D)。此问之意是:此文暗指作者认为以下哪一个研究领域将会最可能展示黑奴与非非洲一脉相承的文化渊源关系(cultural continuities)?本文从第7行至第11行讲到“美国黑奴民间故事与非非洲传统的明晰的相似点正体现于民间故事在黑奴生活中所占的地位,尤其是黑奴从民间故事中所汲取的意义(meaning slaves derived from them)”这些方面。此处黑奴从中所汲取的意义就暗示出黑奴讲民间故事时所采用的风格(styles of delivery),但著作含糊的是共同性和一致性(本文中最后一句话),根本未提及不同地域的差异性。因此(B)项是陷阱。

3 题是逻辑题,问作者所采用的论证技巧,答案为E。F项推理思路为:是此不是彼。对比是(what is the case)与非(what is not case)。这正是作者采用的方法;作者主张研究 the tales meaning and function(民间故事的意义和作用)而不要无休止地争论这些民间故事的来源。与非非洲一脉相承的渊源不表现在这些故事输入到美国,而表现在在这些故事在黑奴生活中所占据的地位;重要的不是这些故事起源于何处,而是黑奴很快把它们加工变成了他们自己的东西。

4 题是逻辑题,问作者所采用的论证技巧,答案为E。F项推理思路为:是此不是彼。对比是(what is the case)与非(what is not case)。这正是作者采用的方法;作者主张研究 the tales meaning and function(民间故事的意义和作用)而不要无休止地争论这些民间故事的来源。与非非洲一脉相承的渊源不表现在这些故事输入到美国,而表现在在这些故事在黑奴生活中所占据的地位;重要的不是这些故事起源于何处,而是黑奴很快把它们加工变成了他们自己的东西。

\* 表明该题为推题



### AB4-2(北美考区)

- 1 Picture-taking is a technique both for annexing the objective world and for expressing the singular self. Photographs depict objective realities that already exist, though only the camera can disclose them. And they depict an individual photographer's temperament, discovering itself through the camera's cropping of reality. That is, photography has two antithetical ideals: in the first, photography is about the world and the photographer is a mere observer who counts for little; but in the second, photography is the instrument of intrepid, questing subjectivity and the photograph is all.
- 15 mental unnesses on the part of both photographers and viewers of photographs toward these aggressive component in "taking" a picture. Accordingly, the ideal of a photographer as observer is attractive because it implicitly denies that 20 picture-taking is an aggressive act. The issue, of course, is not so clear-cut. What photographers do cannot be characterized as simply predatory or as simply, and essentially, benevolent. As a consequence, one ideal of picture-taking or the other is always being rediscovered and championed.

These conflicting ideals arise from a fundamental unnesses on the part of both photographers and viewers of photographs toward these aggressive component in "taking" a picture. Accordingly, the ideal of a photographer as observer is attractive because it implicitly denies that 20 picture-taking is an aggressive act. The issue, of course, is not so clear-cut. What photographers do cannot be characterized as simply predatory or as simply, and essentially, benevolent. As a consequence, one ideal of picture-taking or the other is always being rediscovered and championed.

- An important result of the coexistence of these two ideals is a recurrent ambivalence toward photography's means. Whatever the 30 claims that photography might make to be a form of personal expression on a par with painting, its originality is inextricably linked to the powers of a machine. The steady growth of these powers has made possible the extraordinary variety informativeness and imaginative formal beauty of many photographs, like Harold Edgerton's high-speed photographs of a bullet hitting its target or of the swirls and eddies of a tennis stroke. But as cameras become more sophisticated, more automated, some photographers are tempted to disarm themselves or to suggest that they are not really armed, preferring to submit themselves to the limits imposed by premodern camera technology because a 3. The passage states all of the following about
- 45 cruder, less high-powered machine is thought to give more interesting or emotive results, to leave more room for creative accident. For example, it has been virtually a point of honor for many photographers, including Walker Evans and Cartier-Bresson, to refuse to use modern equipment. These photographers have come to doubt the value of the camera as an instrument of "fast seeing." Cartier-Bresson, in fact, claims that the modern camera may see too fast.
- 55 This ambivalence toward photography means determines trends in taste. The cult of the future (of faster and faster seeing) alternate over time with the wish to return to a purer past - when images had a handmade quality.
- 60 This nostalgia for some pristine state of the photographic enterprise is currently widespread and underlies the present-day enthusiasm for daguerreotypes and the work of forgotten nineteenth-century provincial photographers.
- 65 Photographers and viewers of photographs, it seems, need periodically to resist their own knowingsness.
1. According to the passage, interest among photographers in each of photography's two ideals can be described as
- (A) rapidly changing  
(B) cyclically recurring  
(C) steadily growing  
(D) unimportant to the viewers of photographs  
(E) unrelated to changes in technology
2. The author is primarily concerned with
- (A) establishing new technical standards for contemporary photography  
(B) analyzing the influence of photographic ideals on picture-taking  
(C) tracing the development of camera technology in the twentieth century  
(D) describing how photographers' individual temperaments are reflected in their work  
(E) explaining how the technical limitations imposed by certain photographers on themselves affect their work

- photographs EXCEPT:
- (A) They can display a cropped reality.  
 (B) They can convey information.  
 (C) They can depict the photographer's temperament.  
 (D) They can possess great formal beauty.  
 (E) They can change the viewer's sensitivities.
4. The author mentions the work of Harold Edgerton in order to provide an example of
- (A) how a controlled ambivalence toward photography's means can produce outstanding pictures  
 (B) how the content of photographs has changed from the nineteenth century to the twentieth  
 (C) the popularity of high-speed photography in the twentieth century  
 (D) the relationship between photographic originality and technology  
 (E) the primacy of formal beauty over emotional content
5. The passage suggests that photographers such as Walker Evans prefer old-fashioned techniques and equipment because these photographers
- (A) admire instruments of fast seeing  
 (B) need to feel armed by technology  
 (C) strive for intense formal beauty in their photographs  
 (D) like the discipline that comes from self-imposed limitations  
 (E) dislike the dependence of photographic effectiveness on the powers of a machine
6. According to the passage, the two antithetical ideals of photography differ primarily in the
- (A) value that each places on the beauty of the finished product  
 (B) emphasis that each places on the emotional impact of the finished product  
 (C) degree of technical knowledge that each requires of the photographer  
 (D) extent of the power that each requires of the photographer's equipment  
 (E) way in which each defines the role of the photographer
7. Which of the following statements would be most likely to begin the paragraph immediately following the passage?
- (A) Photographers, as a result of their heightened awareness of time, are constantly trying to capture events and actions that are fleeting.  
 (B) Thus the cult of the future, the worship of machines and speed, is firmly established in spite of efforts to the contrary by some photographers.  
 (C) The rejection of technical knowledge, however, can never be complete and photography cannot for any length of time pretend that it has no weapons.  
 (D) The point of honor involved in rejecting complex equipment is, however, of no significance to the viewer of a photograph.  
 (E) Consequently the impulse to return to the past through images that suggest a hand-wrought quality is nothing more than a passing fad.

### 注释

- annex [ˈɒnɪks] *vt.* 兼并, 兼并; 添加  
 singular [ˈsɪŋɡjələ] *a.* 非凡的, 非凡的; 单独的, 单独的; 单一的, 单一的  
 depict [dɪˈpɪkt] *vt.* 描绘, 画出; 描写, 描述  
 disclose [dɪsˈkloʊz] *vt.* 揭开; 透露, 泄露 (秘密等)  
 temperament [ˈtempərəmənt] *n.* 气质, 性情, 脾气; 容易激动, 喜怒无常, 急躁  
 crop [krɒp] *vt.* 修剪 (树木); 播和; 收获 (庄稼, 鱼类等)  
 antithetical [ˌæntɪˈθetɪkəl] *a.* (修饰形容词) 对立的, 对立的, 对立的, 对立的  
 ideal [aɪˈdɪəl] *n.* 理想; 观念; 最终目的; 完美的典型, 模范  
 count [kaʊnt] *vi.* 数, 计 (for little 简直微不足道)  
 intrepid [ˌɪnˈtreprɪd] *a.* 无畏的, 勇敢的, 英勇的, 坚韧不拔的  
 quest [kwɛst] *vt. & vi.* 追求, 探索  
 subjectivity [səbdʒektɪvɪti] *n.* 主观, 主观性

- uneasiness [ˌʌniːzɪnɪs] *n.* 忧虑, 担心  
 aggressive [əˈɡresɪv] *a.* 进攻的, 敢作敢为的, 有进取心的, 侵略的  
 implicit [ɪmˈplɪsɪt] *a.* 含蓄的, 内含的 (in); 无疑问的, 无保留的, 绝对的  
 predatory [ˈpredətəri] *a.* 掠夺成性的, 掠夺其他动植物的, 食肉性的  
 benevolent [ˌbiːnevələnt] *a.* 仁慈的, 乐善好施的, 慈善的  
 champion [ˈtʃæmpjən] *vt.* 拥护, 支持 *n.* 斗士拥护者, 得胜者, 冠军; 提倡者  
 recurrent [rɪˈkərənt] *a.* 经常发生的, 周期性发生的  
 ambivalence [æmˈbɪveɪləns] *n.* (对同一人、物、事的) 矛盾心理 (尤指既爱又恨)  
 par [pɑː] 同等 on a~with 和...同等 (或同价)  
 originality [ˌɒrɪdʒɪˈnælɪti] *n.* 独创性, 创造力, 创见, 创举  
 inextricable [ɪnˈɛkstriːkəbəl] *a.* 解不开的; (困境等) 无法摆脱的, (问题等) 不能解决的  
 make (to be) 似乎要; 开始  
 claim [kleɪm] *n.* 主张, 断定, 要求  
 informativeness [ɪnˈfɔːmətɪvɪsɪs] *n.* 增进知识, 提供消息, 增长见识  
 swirl [swɜːl] *n.* 漩涡, 涡流  
 eddy [ˈedi] *n.* (空气、水、烟、雾等的) 漩涡, 涡流  
 tennis stroke 网球的一抽, 一击  
 sophisticated [ˌsɒfɪsˈteɪkətɪd] *a.* (武器、机械等) 复杂的, 高级的, 尖端的  
 tempt [tempt] *vt.* 诱惑, 吸引 be~ed (to do) 很诱惑  
 suggest [səˈdʒest] *vt.* 建议, 提出; 暗示, 启发  
 submit [səbˈmɪt] *vt.* 使服从, 使受到遵守 (to)  
 crude [kruːd] *a.* 粗制的, 天然的, 未加工的; 粗鲁的; 粗野的  
 virtual [ˈvɜːʒjuəl] *a.* 实际上的, 事实上的, 实质上的  
 a point of honor 为维持面子必须做的事 (尤指为了面子必须决斗)  
 come (to do) 终于...; 开始...  
 trend [trend] *n.* 倾向, 趋势, 动向  
 taste [teɪst] *n.* 鉴赏 (力), 审美 (力); 风味, 情趣  
 cult [kʌlt] *n.* 狂热的崇拜, 迷信, 崇拜对象  
 alternate [ɔlˈtɜːnətɪv] *vt.* 交替轮流  
 nostalgia [ˌnɒsˈtældʒiə] *n.* 留恋过去, 怀旧; 怀旧病  
 pristine [ˈprɪstɪn] *a.* 太古的, 原始状态的, 早期的, 质朴的  
 underlie [ˌʌndəˈlaɪ] *vt.* 支承; 构成 (理论、政策、行为) 的基础; 位于...的下面  
 daguerotype [ˌdeɪˈɡerəʊtɪp] *n.* (从前的) 银版照相 (法) (在未经过化学药品处理的铁板或玻璃片上照相的初期方法)  
 cyclical [ˈsaɪklɪkəl] *a.* 周期的, 循环的  
 sensibility [ˌsensɪˈbɪləti] *n.* 感觉 (力); 敏感性, 感受性; [常用复] 情感 sense and sensibilities 理智和情感  
 primacy [ˈpraɪməsi] *n.* 首位, 第一位  
 fad [fæd] *n.* 一时的风尚, 一时的爱好  
 complete [kəmˈplɪt] *a.* 完整的, 全部的; 十足的, 彻底的, 圆满的

### 点评与导读

首先是“李学争论论坛”——对摄影 (照相) 是客体活动还是主体活动这个问题各家各持己见, 美差一足。其实 [难怪糊涂], 这也不足为怪, 这一切缘起照相科技进步得太快。

摄影艺术：论当代摄影艺术

照相是一种既能并客观世界，又表达独特自我的技术。照片描绘业已存在的客观现实，不过只有照相机才能揭示这种客观现实。照片反映个别摄影者的气质，这种气质是通过照相机剪辑或显现而显示出来的。那就是说，摄影术有两个相互对立的观念：第一，摄影术是反映世界的，摄影者只不过是无足轻重的观察者；但是，第二，摄影术是无畏探索的主观性的手段，摄影者决定一切。这两个相互冲突的观念来自摄影者对“照”相这种机械性成分所表现出来的根深蒂固的深蒂固的不安心情。这样一来，把摄影者的观念具有吸引力，因为这种想法无疑否认了照相是一种机械行为。当然，问题并不如此此明。摄影者的所作所为不能简单地定为掠夺个性的，也不能简单地定为实质的。其结果是，关于照相的这种观念或那种观念总是被重新发现并且被加以支持。

这两种观念共存的一个重要的结果是：经常发生对待摄影手段既喜欢又讨厌的矛盾心理。不论摄影可能并相成为一种同绘画相当的表现个人的形式的这种论断正确与否，摄影术的独创性总是同照相机械的威力不可分割地结合在一起。随着照相机械的持续增长，有可能创造许多信息者特富于想象的形式的形式美的照片。例如哈罗德·埃杰顿所拍摄的关于子弹击中目标或网球球拍时产生激涡的照片，摄影者利用照相机的速度。但是，当照相机的速度越来越高，越来越自动化时，有些摄影者很不想用这种照相机的，或者暗示实际上不用这种照相机，而宁愿受限制于现代化的照相技术。因为粗制的，较差的照相机械被认为能得到更有兴趣更动人的效果，给创造活动留有更大的余地。例如许多摄影者包括布克敏·埃杰顿和卡蒂埃·布雷森纳使用现代装备，实际上是为了保护他们的面子。这些摄影师开始怀疑照相机作为“快餐”工具的价值。卡蒂埃·布雷森纳事实上说：现代照相机可能看得太快了。

这种对待摄影手段既爱又恨的矛盾心理决定审美趣味的趋向。对将来(看得越来越快)的狂热崇拜不时同希望回到更纯正的过去(那时的形象具有手工工业特征)交替发生。这种对某些早期摄影业的怀旧情绪目前正广泛流行。这构成了今日热衷于昔日摄影照相法和被遗忘的19世纪外省摄影师的作品的基础。看来摄影师和摄影鉴赏者着周期地抵制自己已经具有的知识。

解题译析

1 题是具体题，答案为(B)。问：根据这篇文章，摄影师们对摄影的两个理想中的一个兴趣可用以下哪种说法加以描述：A项是迅速变化，此言正确，兴趣迅速变化，兴趣既变化，就是对两个理想的兴趣变化，其中很可能是不感兴趣，此大谬。(B)项是周期性的反复出现。此言正确。答案信息在文章第23~26行。“其结果是关于照相的这种观念或那种观念总是被重新发现并且加以支持”(always being rediscovered and championed.)此言之意是忽而一种观点占上风，忽而另一种观点占上风，即交替反复出现。另外，在文章56~59行作者指出，对将来(看得越来越快)的狂热崇拜不时同希望回到更纯正的过去(那时的形象具有手工工业特征)交替发生。C项为稳定增加。文章未言兴趣增加之事。D项对摄影作品观赏者赞赏者不足道。这是有无之辨。E项与技术变化无关。这也是作者未提到的。

2 题是主标题题，答案为(B)。本文中心思想是讲摄影中两种理想之间相互斗争的关系及分析了对摄影的影响，因此选项B是最恰当。

3 题是具体题，答案为(E)。(A)项的意思是照片可以展示摄影者加工过的现实。有之。(B)项可以传达信息。有之。(C)项可以描述摄影师的性情。有之。(D)项：照片可以拥有巨大的形式美。有之。(F)项：照片可以改变观赏者的情感。情理有之，但作者未说，所以这是有无之辨。故答案为(E)。

4 题是具体题，答案为(D)。本题的答案信息在33行至39行这段文字。“随着照相机械威力

的增长，有可能创造许多信息奇特富于想象的形式美的照片。例如哈罗德·埃杰顿(Harold Edgerton)所拍摄的关于子弹击中目标或网球球拍时产生激涡的照片。”讲的就是摄影艺术的特性和技术发展之间的关系。故答案为(D)。

5 题是主旨题，答案为(E)。

问：本段文章暗指像Walker Evans这样的摄影师喜欢老式的摄影技术与摄影工具因为这些摄影师：A项是张冠李戴。B项夸耀。这些摄影师不喜欢的恰恰是现代技术，亦是张冠李戴。C项这亦是现代摄影的现代技术。D项暗指在self-imposed(自我强加的限制)上，情理可能有，但文章未提及。文章的确提到这些摄影师喜欢接受限制(limits)，但不是自我强加的限制(self-imposed)而是现代化以前的(premodern)照相技术造成的限制(文章中第42~44行)。(E)是正确答案。作者在第三段中指出有些摄影师不喜欢现代摄影工具因为它们看起来太快(see too fast)。

6 题是具体题，答案为(E)。文章第一段指出两个对立的摄影理想主要不同在于解释摄影师的作用。

7 题是逻辑题。答案为(C)。回答这个问题需要通读理解文章的最后一段最后一句：着像摄影师和摄影鉴赏者需要周期地抵制自己已经具有的知识。因此，下文紧接着的段落开始最可能的说法是：然而，抛弃技术和知识决不可能有圆满的结局(can never be complete)，摄影任何时期都不可能假装(cannot for any length of time pretend)没有武器装备。因此(C)是正确答案。

3  
A84-3(北美考区)

1 The Black experience, one might automatically assume, is known to every Black author. Henry James was pondering a similar assumption when he said: "You were to suffer your fate. That was not necessarily to know it." This disparity between an experience and knowledge of that experience is the longest bridge an artist must cross. Don L. Lee, in his picture of the Black poet "studying his own poetry and the poetry of other Black poets," touches on the crucial point. In order to transform his own sufferings or joys-as a Black person into usable knowledge for his readers, the author must first order his experiences in his mind. Only then can he create feelingly and coherently the combination of fact and meaning that Black audiences require for the reexploration of their lives. A cultural community of Black authors studying one another's best works systematically would represent a dynamic interchange of the spirit-corrective and unattractive and increasingly beautiful in its recorded expression.

1. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers poetry to be which of the following?  
(A) A means of diversion in which suffering is transformed into joy  
(B) An art form that sometimes stifles creative

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would be LEAST likely to approve of which of the following?  
(A) Courses that promote cultural awareness through the study of contemporary art  
(B) The development of creative writing courses that encourage mutual criticism of student work  
(C) Growing interest in extemporaneous writing that records experiences as they occur  
(D) A shift in interest from abstract philosophical poetry to concrete autobiographical poetry  
(E) Workshops and newsletters designed to promote dialogues between poets

3. The author refers to Henry James primarily in order to  
(A) support his own perception of "the longest bridge" (line 7)  
(B) illustrate a coherent "combination of fact and meaning" (lines 15-16)

- (C) provide an example of "dynamic inter-change of the spirit" (lines 19-20)  
 (D) establish the pervasiveness of lack of self-knowledge  
 (E) contrast James's ideas about poetry with those of Don L. Lee

### 注释

- represent** ['reprɪzɛnt] *vt.* 描绘; 阐述; 声称; 代表; 象征; 表现, 体现, 表示, 相当于  
**dynamic** [daɪ'næmɪk] *a.* 有生气的; 能动的; 有力的, 精悍的  
**spirit** ['spɪrɪt] *n.* 精神, 心灵, 灵魂  
**interchange** ɪntə'tʃeɪndʒ] *vt.* 交换, 交替  
**corrective** [kə'rektɪv] *a.* 改正的, 纠正的, 矫正的, 制止的; 中和的  
**instructive** [ɪn'strʌktɪv] *a.* 教育的, 指导性的; 有教益的, 有启发的  
**diversion** [daɪ'vɜ:ʃən] *n.* 转移; 转向; 航线的改变  
**stifle** [staɪfl] *vt.* 使窒息; 抑制  
**mundane** ['mʌndɪn] *a.* 世俗的, 平凡的  
**unreal** [ʌn'reɪl] *a.* 虚构的, 幻想的, 假的  
**extraneous** [ɪk'stri:neɪs] *a.* 即席的, 当场说的, 无准备的  
**workshop** ['wɜ:kʃɒp] *n.* 车间, 工场; 专题讨论会  
**perception** [pə'seɪʃən] *n.* 感觉, 知觉; 直觉, 洞察力, 理解力  
**pervasiveness** [pə'veɪsɪvnis] *n.* 弥漫, 渗透, 遍布, 普遍性  
**picture** ['pɪktʃə] *n.* 画, 照片; (用语言文字的)生动的描写, 写照

### 点评与导读

人们认为 [李世译注], 每位黑人作家自然而然会理解黑人的经验。其实 [惟我独清] 根本就不是那么回事。黑人作家必须首先研究这些经验并理解它们, 而后才能与读者分享它们。

### 参 考 译 文

#### 文学评论: 论黑人作家的创作心理过程

人们也许会下意识地假设: 黑人的经历是每一位黑人作家所熟悉的。亨利·詹姆斯曾经深刻思考过类似的假设。他说: “人们得忍受自己的命运。那并不是说人们必然理解自己的命运。”亲身经历与对亲身经历的“理解”之间的不一致是一个艺术家必须越过的最长桥梁。唐·L·李, 当他生动地描写黑人诗人“研究自己的以及其他黑人的诗歌”时, 曾经涉及到这个关键性的观点。为了把作为一个黑人的痛苦或欢乐转变成为对黑人读者有用的认识, 黑人作家首先必须在自己的头脑中整理自己的经验。只有在那时, 黑人作家才能把黑人读者要重新探究其生活所需的事实和意义置于感情地、首尾一贯地结合起来。由黑人作家们相互之间系统地研究其他作家最佳作品而形成起来的文化共同体体现着一种有文字记载、能借鉴、有教益、并且越来越美的强有力的精神交流。

### 解 题 讲 析

1 题是含蓄题, 答案为 (D)。文章第 11-14 行说: 为了把作为一个黑人的痛苦或欢乐转变成为对黑人读者有用的认识, 黑人作家首先必须在自己的头脑中整理自己的经验 (In order to transform his own sufferings-or joys-as a Black person into usable knowledge for his readers, ...), 转变 (transform) 成有用的认识给黑人读者, 这就是“传达重要的信息”, 即 (D) 选项。

## 真 题 选

### AB5-1 (北美考区)

- 1 Notable as important nineteenth-century novels by women, Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein* and Emily Brontë's *Wuthering Heights* treat women very differently. Shelley produced a "masculine" text in which the fates of subordinate female characters seem entirely dependent on the actions of male heroes or anti-heroes. Brontë produced a more realistic narrative portraying a world where men battle for the favors of apparently high-spirited, independent women. Nevertheless, these two novels are alike in several crucial ways. Many readers are convinced that the compelling mysteries of each plot conceal elaborate structures of allusion and irony, though shadowy, moral ambitions that seem to indicate metaphysical intentions, though efforts by critics to articulate these intentions have generated much controversy. Both novelists use a storytelling method that emphasizes ironic disjunctions between different perspectives on the same events as well as ironic tensions that inhere in the relationship between surface drama and concealed authorial intention, a method I call an evidentiary narrative technique.
- 25 The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) defend a controversial interpretation of two novels  
 (B) explain the source of widely recognized responses to two novels  
 (C) delineate broad differences between two novels  
 (D) compare and contrast two novels  
 (E) criticize and evaluate two novels
2. According to the passage, *Frankenstein* differs from *Wuthering Heights* in its
- (A) use of multiple narrators  
 (B) heroism and tension  
 (C) use of a method I call an evidentiary narrative technique  
 (D) use of irony  
 (E) use of a method I call an evidentiary narrative technique
3. Which of the following narrative strategies best exemplifies the "evidentiary narrative technique" mentioned in lines 24-25?
- (A) Telling a story in such a way that the author's real intentions are discernible only through interpretations of allusions to a world outside that of the story  
 (B) Telling a story in such a way that the reader is aware as events unfold of the author's underlying purpose and the ways these purposes conflict with the drama of the plot  
 (C) Telling a story in a way that both directs attention to the incongruities among the points of view of several characters and hints that the plot has a significance other than that suggested by its mere events  
 (D) Telling a story as a mystery in which the reader must deduce, from the conflicting evidence presented by several narrators, the moral and philosophical significance of characters and event  
 (E) Telling a story from the author's point of view in a way that implies both the author's and the reader's ironic distance from the dramatic unfolding of events
4. According to the passage, the plots of *Wuthering Heights* and *Frankenstein* are notable for their elements of
- (A) drama and secrecy  
 (B) heroism and tension

2 题是含蓄题, 答案为 (C)。问: 从文章中可以推断出作者最不可能赞同下面的哪一个? 作者在本文第 11-14 行中指出: 为了把作为一个黑人的痛苦或欢乐转变成为对黑人读者有用的认识, 黑人作家首先必须在自己的头脑中整理自己的经验 (the author must first order his experiences in his mind)。说明作家反对“即席记录自己感到的经验, 即席的写作。”故答案为 (C)。

3 题是具体题, 答案为 (A)。Henry James 的这句话“你得忍受你自己的命运。那并不是说你一定要了解那命运。”作者进而总结为经验与认识的差异, 又将这种差异并比初为最长的桥梁。用 Henry James 来支持自己“桥梁”之比喻。

(C) realism and ambition  
(D) mystery and irony

(E) morality and metaphysics

### 注释

- treat [tri:t] vt. 对待; 看待; 医疗; 处理; 讨论; 探讨; (文学、艺术作品中的) 描绘, 描述, 表现
- masculine ['mæskjulɪn] a. 男性的, 男子气概的; (女子) 有男子气的; (组织、行业等) 由男子组成 (或控制) 的
- antithero [ænti:'θiərəu] n. (小说、戏剧中) 不按传统主角品格塑造的主人公, 非正统或主角, (缺乏英雄品格的) 反英雄
- high-spirited [hai'spɪrɪtɪd] a. 骄傲的, 自豪的; 勇敢的, 不屈不挠的; 具有高尚精神的; 烈性的
- compelling [kəm'peltɪŋ] a. 强烈的; 激发兴趣的, 有强烈吸引力的; 令人信服
- shadowy ['ʃædəʊ] a. 有影的, 多阴的; 幽暗的, 朦胧的, 模糊的; 虚幻的
- allusion [ə'lju:ʒən] n. 暗指、影射 (to); 典故, 引用典故
- articulate [ɑ:'tɪkjʊlət] vt. 明确表达
- disjunction [dɪs'dʒʌŋk(t)ʃən] n. 分离, 分裂
- inherent [ɪn'hiə] vi. 生来即存在, 本质上属于
- evidentiary [evɪ'denʃ(ə)rɪ] a. 实证的, 提供证据的; [律] 为取得证据而举行的

### 考点与导读

大家都知道 [举世闻名]: Shelly 和 Bronte 在她们的作品中, 处理女性人物的方法迥然不同。然而 [唯其独特], 这种不同只不过是表面上的罢了。从深层次看这两部小说在许多重要方面是完全一致的。两部小说所使用的隐喻 (allusions) 均隐藏了道德目的, 有深刻 (metaphysical) 的含义。两部小说都采用了“含蓄手法” (ironic tensions)。

### 参考试题

#### 文学史: 英国雪莱的《科学怪人》和勃朗蒂的《呼啸山庄》之比较

玛丽·雪莱的《科学怪人》和埃米莉·勃朗蒂的《呼啸山庄》, 都是 19 世纪女性作家所写的长篇小说, 但是这两部小说对妇女的描述却是很不相同。雪莱展现一个“男性的”主题, 在这个主题中, 从属的女性角色的命运似乎完全依赖于男性主角或男性反主角的行动。而勃朗蒂则展现一个更加写实的世界, 描绘一个男人们互相争取高傲独立女性的欢心的世界。虽然如此, 这两部小说在一些关键的方面是相像的。许多读者确信, 每个情节中都具有强烈吸引力的神秘论把精巧的影射结构和朦胧而强烈的似乎表达哲学意图的、道德上的勃勃雄心掩盖了起来, 虽然评论家阐明这些意图的努力产生了许多争议。两位小说家都使用这样的讲故事的方法, 这种方法既强调表面戏剧性场面和隐含的作者意图之间的关系中所固有的那种具有讽刺意义的张力, 又强调对相同事件持不同观点的令人啼笑皆非的分歧。这种方法, 我称之为提供证据的叙事技巧。

### 解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (F)。原文 1-4 行指出: 玛丽·雪莱的《科学怪人》和埃米莉·勃朗蒂的《呼啸山庄》, 都是 19 世纪女性作家所写的重要小说, 但是这两部小说对妇女的描写却是截然不同的 (Notable as important nineteenth-century novels by women, Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*

stein and Emily Brontë's *Wuthering Heights* treat women very differently)。由此可知, 本文的主要目的是评价 19 世纪两位英国女作家所写的两部著名的小说 (The primary purpose of the passage is to criticize and evaluate two novels)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 4-11 行指出: 雪莱展现一个“男性的”主题, 在这个主题中, 从属的女性角色的命运似乎完全依赖于男性主角或男性反主角的行动 (Shelley produced a "masculine" text in which the fates of subordinate female characters seem entirely dependent on the actions of male heroes or anti-heroes)。而勃朗蒂则展现一个更加写实的世界, 描写男人们互相争取高傲独立女性的欢心的世界 (Brontë produced a more realistic narrative of a world where men battle for the favors of apparently high-spirited, independent women)。由此可知, 雪莱的《科学怪人》跟勃朗蒂的《呼啸山庄》不同之处在于《科学怪人》把男人们描绘成小说中活动的决定者 (*Frankenstein* differs from *Wuthering Heights* in its portrayal of men as determiners of the novel's action)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 18-25 行指出: 两位小说家都使用这样的讲故事的方法, 这种方法既强调表面的戏剧性场面和隐含的作者意图之间的关系中所固有的那种具有讽刺意义的张力又强调对相同事件持不同观点的令人啼笑皆非的分歧 (a storytelling method that emphasizes ironic disjunction between different perspectives on the same events as well as ironic tensions that inhere in the relationship between surface drama and concealed authorial intention)。这种方法, 我称之为提供证据的叙事技巧 (a method I call an evidentiary narrative technique)。由此可以推论: 下述叙事方法是“提供证据的叙事技巧”的最佳概括 (The following narrative strategy best exemplifies the "evidentiary narrative technique")。两位作者所使用的方法把注意力集中在描绘人物之间的观点的不一致 (both directs attention to the incongruities among the points of view of several characters), 并且两者都暗示戏剧情节具有除了单纯发生的事情以外表现出来的那种意味深长的含蓄 (and hints that the plot has a significance other than that suggested by its mere events)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 12-16 行指出: 许多读者确信, 每个情节中都具有强烈吸引力的神秘性 (the compelling mysteries of each plot) 把精巧的影射结构和朦胧而强烈的似乎表达哲学意图的、道德上的勃勃雄心掩盖了起来 (conceal elaborate structures of allusions and fierce, though shadowy, moral ambitions that seem to indicate metaphysical intentions)。原文 18-24 行又指出: 两位小说家都使用这样的讲故事的方法, 这种方法既强调表面的戏剧性场面和隐含的作者意图之间的关系中所固有的那种具有讽刺意义的张力 (ironic tensions), 又强调对相同事件持不同观点的令人啼笑皆非的分歧 (ironic disjunction)。由此可见, 在《呼啸山庄》同《科学怪人》的情节中具有显著的元素是其神秘性和讽刺性 (the plots of *Wuthering Heights* and *Frankenstein* are notable for their elements of mystery and irony)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

## 5

### A86-2 (北美考区)

1 "I want to criticize the social system, and to show it at work, at its most intense." Virginia Woolf's provocative statement about her intentions in writing *Mrs. Dalloway* has regularly

5 been ignored by the critics, since it highlights an aspect of her literary interests very different from the traditional picture of the "poetic" novelist concerned with examining states of reverie and vision and with following the intricate pathways of individual consciousness. But Vir-

ginia Woolf was a realistic as well as a poetic novelist, a satirist and social critic as well as a visionary: literary critics' cavalier dismissal of Woolf's social vision will not withstand scrutiny.

15 ry. In her novels, Woolf is deeply engaged by the questions of how individuals are shaped (or deformed) by their social environments, how historical forces impinge on people's lives, how class, wealth, and gender help to determine

people's fates. Most of her novels are rooted in a realistically rendered social setting and in a precise historical time.

Woolf's focus on society has not been generally recognized because of her intense antipathy to propaganda in art. The pictures of reformers in her novels are usually satiric or sharply critical. Even when Woolf is fundamentally sympathetic to their causes, she portrays people anxious to reform their society and possessed of a message or program as arrogant or dishonest, unaware of how their political ideas serve their own psychological needs. (Her *Writer's Diary* notes: "the only honest people are the artists.")

35 whereas "these social reformers and philanthropists" ... harbor ... discreditable desires under the disguise of loving their kind... Woolf detested what she called "preaching" in fiction, too, and criticized novelist D. H. Lawrence

40 (among others) for working by this method. Woolf's own social criticism is expressed in the language of observation rather than in direct commentary, since for her, fiction is a contemplative, not an active art. She describes phenomena and provides materials for a judgement about society and social issues: it is the reader's work to put the observations together and understand the coherent point of view behind them. As a moralist, Woolf, works by indirection, subtly undermining officially accepted mores, mocking, suggesting, calling into question, rather than asserting, advocating, bearing witness: hers is the satirist's art.

Woolf's literary models were acute social observers like Chekhov and Chaucer. As she put it in *The Common Reader*, "It is safe to say that not a single law has been framed or one stone set upon another because of anything Chaucer said or wrote; and yet, as we read him, we are absorbing morality at every pore." Like Chaucer, Woolf chose to understand as well as to judge, to know her society root and branch - a decision crucial in order to produce art rather than polemic.

1. Which of the following would be the most appropriate title for the passage?  
(A) Poetry and Satire as Influences on the Novels of Virginia Woolf  
(B) Virginia Woolf: Critic and Commentator on the Twentieth-Century Novel

(C) Trends in Contemporary Reform Movements as a Key to Understanding Virginia Woolf's Novels

(D) Society as Allegory for the Individual in the Novels of Virginia Woolf  
(E) Virginia Woolf's Novels: Critical Reflections on the Individual and on Society

2. In the first paragraph of the passage, the author's attitude toward the literary critics mentioned can best be described as  
(A) disparaging  
(B) ironic  
(C) facetious  
(D) skeptical but resigned

(E) disappointed but hopeful  
3. It can be inferred from the passage that Woolf chose Chaucer as a literary model because she believed that  
(A) Chaucer was the first English author to focus on society as a whole as well as on individual characters  
(B) Chaucer was an honest and forthright author, whereas novelists like D. H. Lawrence did not sincerely wish to change society

(C) Chaucer was more concerned with understanding his society than with calling it accepted mores into question  
(D) Chaucer's writing was greatly, if subtly, effective in influencing the moral attitudes of his readers  
(E) her own novels would be more widely read if, like Chaucer, she did not overtly and vehemently criticize contemporary society

4. It can be inferred from the passage that the most probable reason Woolf realistically described the social setting in the majority of her novels was that she  
(A) was aware that contemporary literary critics considered the novel to be the most realistic of literary genres  
(B) was interested in the effect of a person's social milieu on his or her character and actions  
(C) needed to be as attentive to detail as possible in her novels in order to support the arguments she advanced in them  
(D) wanted to show that a painstaking fidelity in the representation of reality did not in any way hamper the artist

(E) wished to prevent critics from charging that her novels were written in an ambiguous and inexact style

5. Which of the following phrases best expresses the sense of the word "contemplative" as it is used in lines 44-45 of the passage?

(A) Gradually elucidating the rational structures underlying accepted mores  
(B) Reflecting on issues in society without prejudice or emotional commitment  
(C) Avoiding the aggressive assertion of the author's perspective to the exclusion of the reader's judgment  
(D) conveying a broad view of society as a whole rather than focusing on an isolated individual consciousness

(E) Appreciating the world as the artist sees it rather than judging it in moral terms  
6. The author implies that a major element of the satirist's art is the satirist's  
(A) consistent adherence to a position of lofty disdain when viewing the foibles of humanity

(B) insistence on the helplessness of individuals against the social forces that seek to determine an individual's fate  
(C) cynical disbelief that visionaries can either enlighten or improve their societies  
(D) fundamental assumption that some ambiguity must remain in a work of art in order for it to reflect society and social mores accurately  
(E) refusal to indulge in polemic when presenting social mores to readers for their scrutiny

7. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?  
(A) Have literary critics ignored the social criticism inherent in the works of Chekhov and Chaucer?  
(B) Does the author believe that Woolf is solely an introspective and visionary novelist?  
(C) What are the social causes with which Woolf shows herself to be sympathetic in her writings?  
(D) Was D. H. Lawrence as concerned as Woolf was with creating realistic settings for his novels?  
(E) Does Woolf attribute more power to social environment or to historical forces as shapers of a person's life?

### 注释

**intense** [in'tens] *a.* 强烈的, 紧张的

**highlight** ['haɪlaɪt] *vt.* 以强光照射; 着重, 突出  
*n.* 光线最强烈; 最精彩的场面, 最重要的部分

**revert** ['reɪvəri] *n.* 梦幻; 幻想, 出神, 发呆

**vision** ['vɪʒən] *n.* 梦幻; 幻想, 出神, 发呆

**intricate** ['ɪntrɪkət] *a.* 错综复杂的; 难懂的

**pathway** ['pɑ:θweɪ] *n.* 小路, 小径

**visionary** ['vɪʒənəri] *n.* 幻想家 *a.* 梦幻的, 想象的

**cavalier** [kə'veɪliə] *n.* 骑士 *a.* 傲慢的, 傲慢的

**scrutiny** ['skru:tni] *n.* 详尽的研究, 仔细检查 (调查); 细看, 细阅; 监视

**engage** [ɪn'ɡeɪʒ] *vt.* 使从事于 (in); 约束, 约会, 使订婚 (to); 保证; 雇用, 聘; 预定 (房间)

**deform** [dɪ'fɔ:m] *vt.* 使变形, 损坏...的形状, *vi.* 变形

**impinge** [ɪm'pɪŋdʒ] *vt.* 冲击, 侵害 (on); 侵犯, 侵吞 (on, upon)

**render** ['rendə] *vt.* 提出 (理由); (使) 反跌; 表示, 给予; 描绘, 表达; 使变为; 翻译

**antipathy** [æn'tɪpəθi] *n.* 厌恶, 反感 (to); 不相容; 被人厌恶的事物

**possess** [pə'zes] *vt.* 使拥有 (of); 具有 (品质, 才能); 掌握 (知识, 技能); (指心情) 保持, 克制; 支配, 控制

**philanthropist** [fɪ'lænθrəpɪst] *n.* 慈善家

**harbor** ['hɑ:bə] *vt.* 隐藏, 怀有 *n.* (喻) 港, 港口

**discreditable** [dɪs'kredɪəbl] *a.* 有损信誉的, 丢脸的

**detect** [dɪ'tekt] *vt.* 探测; 侦察, 察觉  
**preach** [pri:tʃ] *vt.* [宗] 布道, 讲(道); 说教; 鼓吹  
**contemplative** [kɒntem'plə'tɪv] *a.* 沉思的, 好沉思的; [宗] 忏悔祈祷的 *n.* 忏悔祈祷者  
**coherent** [kou'hiəərənt] *a.* 一贯的, 首尾一致的, 紧凑的; 粘着的  
**mores** ['mɔ:reɪz] *n.* 风俗习惯, 道德规范  
**moral** ['mɔ:rel] *n.* 道德上, 道德规范  
**subtle** ['sʌtl] *a.* 精巧的, 精致的, 有道德的 *n.* 由寓言、故事、事件引出的, 道德上的教训, 寓意 [~s] 道德规范, 伦理学  
**pore** [pɔ:] *n.* 毛孔, 细孔 at every pore 全身, 浑身; 敬虔, 非常  
**crucial** [kru:ʃiəl] *a.* 决定性的, 至关重要的; 严峻的, 极困难的  
**polemic** [pə'lemɪk] *n.* 争论, 雄辩, 论战 *a.* 争论的, 爱争论的  
**allegory** [ælɪ'gɔ:ri] *n.* 寓言, 讽喻, 比方; 寓意画; 寓言法; 象征  
**disparaging** [dɪs'pærɪəɪŋ] *a.* 轻蔑的, 轻蔑的, 贬低的; 毁谤的  
**facetious** [fæ'si:ʃəs] *a.* 滑稽的, 爱开玩笑的  
**milieu** [mi'lju:] *n.* [法] 社会环境, 背景  
**elucidate** [ɪ'lu:sɪdeɪt] *vt.* 阐明, 解释  
**reflect** [rɪ'flekt] *vt.* 思考, 反省; 反映 vi 映出 (形象); 思考; 反省 (on, upon); 去职, 挂牵 (on, upon)  
**commitment** [kə'mɪtmənt] *n.* 信守, 赞成, 赞助; 承担义务, 许诺, 约定; 交托 (托付); 束缚, 挂牵  
**disdain** [dɪs'deɪn] *vt.* 轻视, 蔑视; 不屑 vi 不屑  
**foible** ['fɔɪbl] *n.* (性格上的) 小缺点, 弱点; 怪癖  
**critical** [kɪ'rɪkəl] *a.* 愤世嫉俗的, 玩世不恭的, 冷嘲热讽的  
**introspective** [ɪn'trɔ:spɛktɪv] *a.* 反省的, 反省的

## 点评与导读

人们传统上认为“举世译法” Virginia Woolf 是一个“诗人”小说家(考察人物的梦境和个体意识), 因此极力回避 Woolf 尖锐揭露、张扬、批判社会这一面。[详见附录] 其实, Woolf 就是一个诗人小说家, 也是一个现实主义小说家, 既是一个社会批评家, 又是一个社会批评家。只看到“诗人”深沉的一面, 而看不到她批判社会“外露”的另一面是不全面的, 是偏见的, 应该清除。

## 参 考 语 文

### 文学评论: 论英国女作家伍尔夫

“我敢批判当前的社会制度, 并且表明它是怎样以其最强烈的方式运转的。”这是弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫在谈到她写作《达罗卫太太》的创作意图时发表的挑战性的声明。而这个声明却经常被评论家所忽视。这是因为这个声明突出了她那文学兴趣的一个方面, 这跟她描绘成关心考察人物的梦幻状态以及追随个体意识错综复杂流变的“诗人”小说家的传统形象大不相同。但是弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫不但是一个诗人小说家, 而且也是一个现实主义作家; 不但是一个幻想家, 而且也是一个现实主义作家。文学评论的骑士们总说伍尔夫批判社会的目光是轻不住仔细推敲的。伍尔夫在小说中深入考虑的问题是: 个人是怎样由社会环境形成的或变形的; 历史的力量是怎样冲击人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的命运的。她的小说多数扎根于现实主义地表达人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的生活的; 历史的力量是怎样冲击人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的命运的。她的小说多数扎根于现实主义地表达人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的生活的; 历史的力量是怎样冲击人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的命运的。

伍尔夫对社会的关注一概不承认, 因为她视她厌恶在艺术中搞宣传。在她的小说中, 改革家的形象常常是愤世嫉俗的。即使当伍尔夫基本上同情改革者事业的时候, 她描写急切地要改变社会的人们, 拥有狂喜而不切实际的预言或纲领, 意识到不到他们的政治思想是怎样为他们的自己

心理需要疲软的。(她在《作者日记》中写道: “唯一诚实的人是艺术家, 而那些社会改革家和慈善家在热爱同胞的伪装下尔着不可告人的渴望”), 伍尔夫也憎恶在小说中搞所谓的“说教”, 她批评小说家 D.H. 劳伦斯(及其他人)在创作中使用了说教这种方法。

伍尔夫自己的社会评论是用观察的语言而不是用直接评论来表达的, 因为对她来说, 小说是一种深入思考的艺术, 而不是一种积极干预生活的艺术。她描写现象, 提供评价社会和社会问题的材料; 而把观察到现象聚集到一起并且且用解决现象的前后一致的观点, 那是作者的事情。作为一个道德家, 伍尔夫用旁敲侧击的方式来进行工作, 巧妙地摧毁官方接受的道德观念, 对此进行讥讽、暗示、重叙而不是断言、主张、作结。她的作品是讽刺家的艺术。

伍尔夫的文字风格是像乔叟和契诃夫那样的敏锐的社会观察家。正如她在《普通读者》一书中所说的: “可以这样说, 并不因为乔叟写了什么而制定一条法律或者树立一块纪念碑; 但是受当说他的书时, 我们在字里行间到处发现取着道德的教诲。”伍尔夫像乔叟那样采取既评价又理解的态度来认识社会的根和枝。这种抉择是产生艺术而不是产生争论文章的关键。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 1 段末两句指出: “我敢批判当前的社会制度, 并且表明它是怎样以其最强烈的方式运转的。” (“I want to criticize the social system, and to show it at work, at its most intense”。) 这是弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫在谈到她写作《达罗卫太太》的创作意图 (her intentions) 时发表的挑战性的声明 (provocative statement)。原文第 2 段末两句指出: 伍尔夫在小说中深入考虑的问题是 (is deeply engaged by the questions of): 个人是怎样由社会环境形成的或变形的 (shaped or deformed); 历史的力量是怎样冲击 (impinge on) 人们的生活的; 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的命运的。她的小说多数扎根 (are rooted) 于现实主义地表达的社会环境中 (in a realistically rendered social setting) 以及特定的 (precise) 历史时代中。由此可知, 本环境中最恰当的标题 (the most appropriate title) 是: “弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫的小说: 对个人和社会的批判性的深思” (Virginia Woolf's Novels: Critical Reflections on the Individuals and on Society)。

\* 2 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 1 段最后一句指出: 文学评论的骑士们忽视伍尔夫批判社会的目光是轻不住仔细推敲的 (literary critics' cavalier dismissal of Woolf's social vision will not withstand scrutiny)。由此可知, 作者对于所提到的文学评论家 (the literary critics mentioned) 的态度是最好说成是一种轻蔑态度。(can best be described as (A) disparaging)。因为作者把那些忽视伍尔夫批判社会的目光的评论家称为骑士 (cavalier)。欧洲中世纪封建社会中封建贵族的高级骑士和侍从, 受到社会的蔑视。选择项 (B) 用反语挖苦的态度 (ironic)。批评评论家为骑士不是反语, 骑士本身并不是一个好的称号, 取其反义, 加称一个愚蠢的计划为真聪明 (calling a stupid plan "clever") 是用反语挖苦。因此 (B) 不是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 55-61 行指出: 正如她在《普通读者》一书中所说的: “可以这样说, 并不因为乔叟写了什么而制定一条法律或者树立一块纪念碑; 但是当读他的书时, 我们在字里行间到处发现取着道德的教诲” (We are absorbing morality at every pore)。由此可以推论: 伍尔夫选择乔叟作为文学典范 (chose Chaucer as a literary model), 因为她认为乔叟的作品对读者道德观的影响是非常有效的, 虽然这种影响是潜移默化的 (Chaucer's writing was greatly, if subtly, effective in influencing the moral attitudes of his readers)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容, 因此 (D) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 2 段第 1 句指出: 伍尔夫在小说中深入考虑的问题是: 个人是怎样由社会环境形成的或变形的 (how individuals are shaped (or deformed) by their social environments); 历史的力量是怎样冲击人们的生活的 (how historical forces impinge on people's lives); 阶级、财富、性别是怎样决定人们的命运的 (how class, wealth and gender help to determine people's fates)。由此可以推论, 伍尔夫在小说中大部分小说中现实主义地描述社会环境 (realistically described the social setting) 最可能的原因 (the most probable reason) 是因为她认为社会环境对人物及其行为的影响 (was that she was interested in the effect of a person's social milieu on his or her character and actions)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 4 段末两句指出: 伍尔夫自己的社会评论是用观察



的语言 (expressed in the language of observation), 而不是用直接评论的语言 (in direct commentary) 来表述的。因为对她来说, 小说是一种深入思考的艺术, 而不是一种积极于生活的艺术 (since for her, fiction is a contemplative, not an active art)。她描写现象, 提供评价社会和社会问题的材料; 而把观察到的现象聚集到一起 (to put the observations together) 并且理解决定现象的前后一致的观点 (and understanding the coherent point of view), 那是接着的事情。由此可知, 在原文 44~45 行所用的“深入思考的”这个词 (the word “contemplative”) 的含义, 最佳表达如下的意思: 深入思考的艺术要避免过分强调作者的观点, 进而排斥读者的评价 (Avoiding the aggressive assertion of the author's perspective to the exclusion of the reader's judgement)。这是 (C) 的内在含义。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 4 段最后一句指出: 作为一个道德家, 伍尔夫用嘲讽攻击的方式进行工作 (worked by indirection), 巧妙地摧毁官方接受的道德观念 (subtly undermining officially accepted mores), 对此进行讥讽、暗示、置疑而不是断言、主张、作证。(mocking, suggesting, calling into question, rather than asserting, advocating bearing witness); 她的作品是讽刺家的艺术 (the satirist's art)。原文第 5 段最后一句指出: 伍尔夫像乔里那样采取既评论又理解的态度来认识社会的根和枝 (Like Chaucer, Woolf chose to understand as well as to judge, to know her society root and branch)。这种抉择是产生艺术而不是产生论战文章的关键 (a decision crucial in order to produce art rather than polemic)。由此可知, 作者暗示: 讽刺家艺术的主要因素在于讽刺家在向读者提出社会道德问题让读者仔细思考的同时, 拒绝沉溺于对道德问题的论战。(The author implies that a major element of the satirist's art is the satirist's refusal to indulge in polemic when presenting social mores to readers for their scrutiny)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 5-13 行指出这个挑战性声明 [(it) the provocative statement] 突出了 (highlights) 她那文学兴趣的一个方面, 这跟她描绘她感兴趣的小说人物的梦幻状态以及她个人对文学界潮流的“诗人”小说家的传统形象大不相同 (very different from the traditional picture of the “poetic” novelist concerned with examining states of reverie and vision and with following the intricate pathways of individual consciousness)。然而弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫不但是一个诗人小说家, 而且也是一个幻想家, 而且也是一个幻想家, 而且也是一个讽刺家和社会批评家 (a satirist and social critic as well as a visionary)。由此可知, 文章提供的信息可以回答以下的问题: 作者是否认为伍尔夫只是一位沉溺于内省、富于幻想的小说家? (Does the author believe that Woolf is solely an introspective and visionary novelist?) 答案当然是否定的。因此 (B) 是正确答案。



#### AB7-5(北美考区)

- 1 Initially the Vinaver theory that Malory's 15 eight romances are only one work. It is not quite a matter of disagreeing with the theory of independence, but of rejecting its implications; that the romances may be taken in any or no particular order, that they have no cumulative effect, and that they are as separate as the works of a modern novelist.
- 5 Malory's theory comfortably explained away the apparent contradictions of chronology and made each romance independently satisfying. It was, however, disagreeable to find that what had been thought of as one book was now eight books. Part of this response was the natural reaction to the disturbance of set ideas. Nevertheless, even now, after lengthy consideration of the theory's refined but legitimate observations, one cannot avoid the conclusion that the
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
 (A) discuss the validity of a hypothesis  
 (B) summarize a system of general principles  
 (C) propose guidelines for future argument  
 (D) stipulate conditions for acceptance of an interpretation  
 (E) deny accusations about an apparent contradiction

tradition

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about Malory's works?

- I. There are meaningful links between and among the romances.  
 II. The subtleties of the romances are obscured when they are taken as one work.  
 III. Any contradictions in chronology among the romances are less important than their overall unity.

- (A) I only  
 (B) III only  
 (C) I and III only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II, and III
3. The author of the passage concedes which of the following about the Vinaver theory?
- (A) It gives a clearer understanding of the unity of Malory's romances.  
 (B) It demonstrates the irrationality of considering Malory's romances to be unified.

#### 注释

relief [riˈliːf] n. 宽慰, (痛苦、烦恼、压迫等的)减轻  
 shock [ʃɒk] n. 震惊; 震动; 震荡; 突击; 休克; 中风, 心脏病引起的昏厥

explain away 把...解释过去, 辩解

chronology [kroˈnɒlədʒi] n. (按年月次序的)排列; 年表

disagreeable [ˌdɪsəˈɡriəbəl] a. 不喜欢的, 讨厌的; 难相处的, 脾气坏的

set [set] vt. 蒸; 安置; 定(日期、限度、价格等)制定, 颁布; 估计, 评价

legitimate [ˌlɛdʒɪtɪmət] a. 合理的, 合法的; 正统的; (感情等)真实的

cumulative [ˌkjuːmjələtɪv] a. 累积的, 渐增的

subtlety [ˈsʌtlɪti] n. 微妙, 微妙; 敏感, 敏锐

concede [kənˈsiːd] vt. (退一步)承认; 给与, 让与

irrationality [ˌɪrɪˈeɪʃənəlɪti] n. 不合理; 非理性; 不理性性的事

#### 点评与学读

评论的批判的再批判 观点之否定之再否定

最早 Malory 的八部传奇 (罗曼史) 被人们认为是统一的作品, 而 Vinaver 理论却认为是独立的八部作品 [批判], 然而 Vinaver 理论困难重重, 经不起仔细的 (lengthy) 推敲。因此很可能还是最早的评论——正确 [再批判]。

文学史：关于英国中世纪马洛利的八部传奇的新观点评述

一开始，维纳弗提出“马洛利的八部传奇，过去一度被认为基本上是一个整体，而事实上却是一部独立的作品。”他的意见立刻引起了震撼感，又引起了不愉快的震惊。维纳弗的意见圆满地解释了八部传奇的情节按年月次序排列而来的显而易见的矛盾，使每部传奇相互独立地顺理成章。然而，过去认为是一部作品而分成了八部总是让人感到有点不习惯。这种反响的部分原因是既定思想受到干扰的自然反应。可是即使在现在，经过对维纳弗的意见精敏又合理的观察作长期的思考，人们不得不得出结论：这八部传奇仍然只是一部作品。这并不完全是不同意八部传奇是相互独立的作品，而是排斥这样的含义：那就认为这八部传奇可以任意排列或毫无次序；认为这八部传奇没有累积效应；以及认为这八部传奇具有像现代小说家的作品相互独立的那种含义。

解題詳析

1 题是主标题，正确答案是 (A)。原文第 1 句到第 3 句指出：一开始，维纳弗提出“马洛利的八部传奇，过去一度认为基本上是一个整体 (once thought to be fundamentally unified)，事实上是八部独立的作品”。他的意见就引起了震撼感又引起了不愉快的震惊 (produced both a sense of relief and an unpleasant shock)。维纳弗的意见圆满地解释了八部传奇的情节按年月次序排列而表现出来的显而易见的矛盾 (conveniently explained away the apparent contradictions of chronology)，使每部传奇相互独立地顺理成章 (and made each romance independently satisfying)。然而，过去认为是一部作品而分成了八部总是让人感到有点不习惯 (disagreeable)。由此可知，本文的主要目的是讨论关于马洛利八部传奇的一种假说的正确性 (discuss the validity of a hypothesis)，因此 (A) 是正确答案。

2 题是合著题，正确答案是 (C)。原文最后一句指出：这并不完全是不同意八部传奇是相互独立的作品这样的意见 (It is not quite a matter of disagreeing with the theory of independence)，而是排斥这样的含义 (but of rejecting its implications)；认为这八部传奇没有累积效应 (cumulative effect)；以及认为这八部传奇具有像现代小说家的作品相互独立的那种含义 (as separate as the works of a modern novelist)。因此可以推论：作者认为，马洛利的八部传奇之间具有意味深长的联系 (I. There are meaningful links between and among the romances)。因为不可以任意排列也不是毫无次序的。因而作者认为，这八部传奇的情节按年月次序排列而表现出来的矛盾，比起这八部传奇的统一类是次要的 (II. Any contradictions in chronology among the romances are less important than that their overall unity)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。原文第 3 句到第 5 句指出：然而，过去认为是一部作品而今成了八部总是让人感到有点不习惯。这种反响的部分原因是既定思想受到干扰的自然反应 (part of this response was the natural reaction to the disturbance of set ideas)。可是即使在现在，经过对维纳弗意见中精敏而合理的观察作长期的思考 (after lengthy consideration of theory's refined but legitimate observations)，人们不得不得出结论：这八部传奇仍然是一部作品。由此可知，作者虽然并不同意维纳弗提出的关于马洛利的八部传奇是八部独立的作品意见，但是仍然进一步承认维纳弗对马洛利的传奇进行了正确而精妙的评论 (the author concedes that the Vinaver theory makes valid and subtle comments about Malory's romances)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

4 题是合著题，正确答案是 (B)。原文第 3 句、第 4 句指出：然而，过去认为是一部作品而今成了八部总是让人感到有点不习惯 (disagreeable)。这种反响的部分原因是既定思想受到干扰的自然反应 (the natural reaction to the disturbance of set ideas)。由此可以推论，在评价维纳弗的意见中，某些评论家由于受到以前对马洛利作品解释的影响一开始就有偏见 (in evaluating the Vinaver theory, some critics were initially biased by previous interpretations of Malory's work) 因此 (B) 是正确答案。



A88-7 (北美考区)

1 Roger Rosenblatt's book *Black Fiction*, in attempting to apply literary rather than sociopolitical criteria to its subject, successfully alters the approach taken by most previous studies. As Rosenblatt notes, criticism of Black writing has often served as a pretext for expounding on Black history. Addison Gayle's recent work, for example, judges the value of Black fiction by overtly political standards, rating each work according to the notions of Black identity which it propounds. Although fiction assuredly springs from political circumstances, its authors react to those circumstances in ways other than ideological, and 15 talking about novels and stories primarily as instruments of ideology circumvents much of the fictional enterprise. Rosenblatt's literary analysis discloses affinities and connections among works of Black fiction which solely political 20 studies have overlooked or ignored. Writing acceptable criticism of Black fiction, however, presupposes giving satisfactory answers to a number of questions. First of all, is there a sufficient reason, other than the racial- 25 identity to the authors, to group together works by Black authors? Second, how does Black fiction make itself distinct from other modern fiction with which it is largely contemporaneous? 30 Rosenblatt shows that Black fiction constitutes a distinct body of writing that has an identifiable, coherent literary tradition. Looking at novels written by Blacks over the last eighty years, he discovers recurring concerns and designs independent of chronology. These structures are 35 thematic, and they spring, not surprisingly, from the central fact that the Black characters in these novels exist in a predominantly White culture, whether they try to conform to that culture or rebel against it.

40 *Black Fiction* does leave some aesthetic questions open. Rosenblatt's thematic analysis permits considerable objectivity, he even explicitly states that it is not his intention to judge the merit of the various works, yet his reluctance 45

45 seems misplaced, especially since an attempt to appraise might have led to interesting results. For instance, some of the novels appear to be structurally diffuse. Is this a defect, or are the authors working out of, or trying to forge, a 50 different kind of aesthetic? In addition, the style of some Black novels, like Jean Tommer's *Cane*, verges on expressionism or surrealism; does this technique provide a counterpoint to the prevalent theme that portrays the fate against which Black heroes are pitted, a theme usually conveyed by more naturalistic modes of expression? In spite of such omissions, what Rosenblatt does include in his discussion makes for an astute and worthwhile study. *Black Fiction* surveys a wide variety of novels, bringing to our attention in the process some fascinating and little-known works like James Weldon Johnson's *Autobiography of an Ex-colored Man*. Its argument is tightly constructed, and its forthright, lucid style exemplifies level-headed and penetrating criticism.

1. The author of the passage objects to criticism of *Black Fiction* like that by Addison Gayle because it

- (A) emphasizes purely literary aspects of such fiction
  - (B) misinterprets the ideological content of such fiction
  - (C) misunderstands the notions of Black identity contained in such fiction
  - (D) substitutes political for literary criteria in evaluating such fiction
  - (E) ignores the interplay between Black history and Black identity displayed in such fiction
2. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) evaluating the soundness of a work of criticism
  - (B) comparing various critical approaches to a subject
  - (C) discussing the limitations of a particular

- kind of criticism
- (D) summarizing the major points made in a work of criticism
- (E) explaining the theoretical background of a certain kind of criticism
3. The author of the passage believes that *Black Fiction* would have been improved, had Resenblatt
- (A) evaluated more carefully the ideological and historical aspects of *Black Fiction*
- (B) attempted to be more objective in his approach to novels and stories by Black authors
- (C) explored in greater detail the recurrent thematic concerns of *Black Fiction* throughout its history
- (D) established a basis for placing *Black Fiction* within its own unique literary tradition
- (E) assessed the relative literary merit of the novels he analyzes thematically
4. The author's discussion of *Black Fiction* can be best described as
- (A) pedantic and contentious
- (B) critical but admiring
- (C) ironic and deprecating
- (D) argumentative but unfocused
- (E) stilted and insincere
5. It can be inferred that the author of the passage would be LEAST likely to approve of which of the following?
- (A) An analysis of the influence of political events on the personal ideology of Black writers
- (B) A critical study that applies sociopolitical criteria to autobiographies by Black authors
- (C) A literary study of Black poetry that appraises the merits of poems according to the political acceptability of their themes
- (D) An examination of the growth of a distinct Black literary tradition within the context of Black history
- (E) A literary study that attempts to isolate aesthetic qualities unique to Black fiction
6. The author of the passage uses all of the following in the discussion of Rosenblatt's book EXCEPT
- (A) rhetorical questions
- (B) specific examples
- (C) comparison and contrast
- (D) definition of terms
- (E) personal opinion
7. The author of the passage refers to James Weldon Johnson's *Autobiography of an Ex-colored Man* most probably in order to
- (A) point out affinities between Rosenblatt's method of thematic analysis and earlier criticism
- (B) clarify the point about expressionistic style made earlier in the passage
- (C) qualify the assessment of Rosenblatt's book made in the first paragraph of the passage
- (D) illustrate the affinities among Black novels disclosed by Rosenblatt's literary analysis
- (E) give a specific example of one of the accomplishments of Rosenblatt's work

## 注释

- fiction** [ˈfɪkʃən] *n.* 小说; 虚构; 杜撰
- criteria** [kraɪ'tɪəriə] [单] criterion [kraɪ'tɪəriən] *n.* 标准, 准则; 尺度
- pretext** [ˈpriːtɛks] *n.* 借口, 托词
- expound** [ɪksˈpaʊnd] *v.* 详细说明, 阐述; 为...辩护
- overtly** [ˈoʊvərli] *adv.* 公开地, 明显地
- rate** [reɪt] *v.* 评价, 对...评价; 列为
- propound** [ˈprɒpaʊnd] *v.* 提出(问题, 计划等)供考虑(或讨论); 建议, 提议
- circumvent** [sɜːkəmˈven] *v.* 智胜, 用计胜过; 阻碍(计划的实现); 绕过, 规避
- much** [mʌtʃ] *n.* 许多, 大量 I do not see ~ of him 我不大见到他. make ~ of 重视, 充分利用; 悉心照顾, 奉承; 理解
- affinity** [əˈfɪnɪti] *n.* 共鸣, 契合; 吸引, 有吸引力的人; 姻亲关系, 密切关系
- chronology** [krəˈnɒlədʒi] *n.* 年表; (资料)按发生年月顺序的排列; 年代学

- identifiable** [aɪˈdentɪfaɪəbl̩] *a.* 可证明是同一的, 可辨认的
- predominantly** [prɪˈdɪnɪntli] *adv.* 占优势地; 突出地
- objectivity** [ˌɒbdʒɪkˈtɪvɪti] *n.* 客观(性); 客观现实
- merit** [ˈmerɪt] *n.* 价值; 优点; 功绩
- reluctant** [rɪˈlʌktənts] *n.* 不情愿; 勉强
- misplace** [ˈmɪspləs] *v.* 错放了地方; 寄托于不该寄托的对象; 使(言行)不合时宜, 不妥宜
- diffuse** [dɪˈfjuːz] *a.* 散乱的; 冗长的, 啰嗦的; 扩散的
- forge** [fɔːdʒ] *v.* 锻造; 锻炼, 伪造
- aesthetic** [ɪsˈθetɪk] *a.* 美学的; 审美的; 艺术的
- expressionism** [ɪksˈpreʃənəzəm] *n.* 表现主义 (20世纪初的一个强调自我表现的艺术流派)
- surrealism** [səˈrɪəlizəm] *n.* 超现实主义 (20年代的一个以下意识、梦幻、本能为创作源泉的文艺流派)
- theme** [θiːm] *n.* 主题; [音] 主旋律
- prevalent** [ˈprevalənt] *a.* 流行的, 普通的
- counterpoint** [ˈkaʊntəpɔɪnt] *n.* [音] 配合旋律, 复调; 补足物, 对比物 *v.* 用对比法衬托(乐曲); (小说图画中)用对比法衬托
- naturalistic mode** 自然主义的手法
- astute** [əˈstjuːt] *a.* 机敏的, 伶俐的, 精明的; 狡猾的, 诡计多端的
- fascinating** [fəˈsɪneɪɪŋ] *a.* 迷人的, 引人入胜的, 消魂夺魄的
- forthright** [ˈfɔːrhaɪt] *a.* 直截了当的, 直率的; 明快的, 明确的
- lucid** [ˈluːsɪd] *a.* 明白的, 清晰的, 易懂的, 易懂的; 头脑清楚的; 清楚透明的
- exemplify** [ɪɡˈzɛmplɪfaɪ] *v.* 示范; 作...的范例, 作为...的例子(或榜样)
- level-headed** [ˈlevlɪhɛdɪd] *a.* 稳健的, 冷静的
- penetrating** [ˈpenɪtreɪtɪŋ] *a.* (目光) 锐利的, 有洞察力的; 深刻的, 透彻的; 穿透的, 渗透的
- pedantic** [pɪˈdæntɪk] *a.* 弄学问的, 迂腐的, 学究式的
- contentious** [kənˈtenʃəs] *a.* 好争论的, 引起争论的
- deprecate** [ˈdepreɪkeɪt] *v.* 对...表示不赞成, 反对
- stilted** [ˈstɪltɪd] *a.* 路上高跷的, 如路上高跷的; (文体等) 夸张的; 呆板的, 做作的, 不自然的

## 背景知识

1. 自然主义 (Naturalism) 作为创作方法, 自然主义一方面排斥浪漫主义的想象、夸张、抒情等主观因素, 另一方面将现实主义对现实生活的典型概括, 而追求绝对的客观性。若简单地将描写自然, 着重对现实生活的表面现象作记录式的写照, 并企图以自然规律特别是指生物学规律解释人和人类社会。自然主义在19世纪下半叶到20世纪在法国兴起, 后波及欧洲一些国家, 并影响到文化和艺术的许多部门。
2. 表现主义 (Expressionism) 20世纪初至30年代盛行于欧美一些国家的文学艺术流派。表现主义是一种反传统的现代主义流派。在创作上不足于对客观事物摹写, 强调进而表现事物的内在实质; 要求突破对人的行为和人所处的环境的描绘而揭示人的灵魂, 轻视局限于客观的写实, 强调表现“主观的现实”, 亦即表现艺术家“自己”。在小说领域, 表现主义的代表人物是奥地利作家卡夫卡和爱尔兰作家乔伊斯。他们笔下的人物和故事都是现实的异乎寻常的变形或扭曲。卡夫卡创造出一种把荒唐无稽的描写与绝对真实的描写相结合的奇特艺术手法, 用来表示“现代人的困惑”, 深刻地揭示了资本主义社会的异化现象和人失去自我的严重精神危机。
3. 超现实主义 (Surrealism) 第一次世界大战后在法国兴起的在文艺及其他文化领域里对资本主义传统思想的反叛运

动, 其影响波及欧美其他国家。显现资本主义敌视一切道德传统, 认为道德是平庸、仇恨的根源, 追求“纯精神的自动反应”。为此强调游荡意识, 强调梦幻, 提倡写“事物的巧合”。超现实主义认为: “清醒的、理智的、符合逻辑的思维活动是已受到资本主义文明毒化了的精神, 不是纯粹的解神; 只有潜意识、睡眠状态或催眠情况下下的思维活动才是还未来受污染的外界干扰的纯解神。提出诗人要听到潜意识的神秘, 要写梦境, 写事物的巧合, 并找出适应这种要求的创作方法——自动写作法。

## 点评与导读

大多数从前的文学研究 (most previous studies) [举世不清] 都公然用政治社会学的标准来评判黑人小说的价值。[唯我独清] 这自然是错的, 《黑人小说》改变了这一做法 (approach), 它“反对在文学中的政治宣传”。这是典型的新文学派观点。

## 参考译文

### 文学评论: 评罗森布拉特的《黑人小说》的成就

罗杰·罗森布拉特所著《黑人小说》一书试图用文学的标准而不是社会政治的标准来研究这个课题, 成功地改变了以前大多数研究所采取的方法。正如罗森布拉特所指出的那样, 对黑人作品的评论, 经常用来作为解释黑人历史的一种借口。例如艾迪生、盖尔的近著用明显的政治标准来评判黑人小说的价值, 按照作品所提供的黑人人物形象来评价每一部作品。

虽然小说确定无疑是在政治环境中产生的, 然而作者对政治环境的反应, 除了采用意识创作方式以外, 还可以采用其他创作方式。把小说主要看做意识创作的工具, 大大阻碍了小说创作事业的发展。罗森布拉特的文学分析揭示了黑人小说作品中为单纯政治研究所忽视的共鸣和联系。然而, 写出令人满意的黑人小说评论要以圆满回答许多问题为条件。首先是, 除了作者和读者身份以外, 是否还有充足的理由把黑人作者的作品归成一类? 其次是: 黑人小说以其怎样的独特性同其他大量同时代的和现代的小说区别开来。罗森布拉特指出黑人小说构成了统一连贯的文学传统而变化的关系和构思。作品结构是主题性的, 无疑发源于这样的中心事实: 小说中的黑人人物生活在白人占优势的文化环境中, 不论他们企图适应那种文化, 还是企图与之对抗。

《黑人小说》的确留下一些美学问题没有加以研究。罗森布拉特的主题分析在方法相当大的客观性。他甚至明确地声称评论作品的艺术价值不是他的目的, 然而他不愿评论作品的艺术价值似乎是个失误。尤其是因为试图评价作品完全可以获得有趣的成果。例如, 有些作品显示结构的松散。这是一种论点呢? 还是作者出于一种不同的审美观而进行创作呢? 或者是企图创造一种不同的审美观而进行创作呢? 而且, 某些黑人小说, 如索·图蒙的《手杖》接近表现主义或超现实主义, 难道这种技巧只是对多半用自然主义手法描述流行的黑人主义或反抗命运的主旋律提供一种配合旋律吗?

尽管有这些忽略, 罗森布拉特在其探讨中所涉及的内容有助于精明而有价值的研究。《黑人小说》广泛考察了各种类型的小说。在这个过程中, 我们注意到某些引入人入胜而且鲜为人知的作品。如詹姆斯·韦尔登·约翰逊的《一个有色人种的自传》。《黑人小说》的论点严密紧凑, 风格明快清新, 是冷静稳健、深刻透彻的文学评论的范例。

## 解題詳析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一段最后一句表明作者反对 Addison Gayle 的文学评论, 因为他用明显的政治标准来评判黑人小说的价值 (Judges the value of Black fiction by overtly political standards)。这与选择项 (D) "Because it substitutes political for literary criteria in evalu-

ating such fiction" 是同义表达。

2 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (A)。因为原文第一句, 开门见山说出作者的观点, 认为罗森布拉特的《黑人小说》运用文学的标准而不是社会政治的标准研究这个课题, 成功地改变了以前大多数研究所采取的方法 (successfully alters the approach)。选择项 (A) 说作者主要关心的是评论作品的正确性 (the soundness of a work), 与原文完全一致, 这正是文章的主题。选择项 (D) 说总结一新文学评论作品的要点 (summarizing the major points)。原文第二段、第三段的确论述了《黑人小说》的主要论点: 揭示各种黑人小说中的共鸣和联系 (discloses affinities and connections), 并且发现黑人作家独特的关怀和构思 (concerns and designs), 其主题结构是黑人人物生活在白人占优势的文化环境中 (exist in a predominantly white culture) 中, 不论他们企图适应那种文化, 还是企图与之对抗。但叙述主要论点是证明了证明该书的成就, 这才是文章的主题。这就要求分清主次。

3 题是含蕴题, 用虚拟假设来提问也是含蕴题的一种出题方式: 如果...的话, 《黑人小说》的成就就更大了 (improved)。这个问题的答案要从原文第四段第一句第二句批评《黑人小说》的缺点中去找。原文批评《黑人小说》没有研究各种作品的艺术价值 (the merit of the various works), 并说这也许是失误 (misplaced)。由此可以推断, 如果弥补这个缺点, 对黑人小说的文学价值 (literary merit) 进行比较评价 (assessed), 那么《黑人小说》的成就当然就更大了, 因此 (E) 是正确答案。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (B)。因为作者讨论《黑人小说》的口气基本上是赞赏的 (admiring), 用了许多赞美的形容词如原文第一句的 successfully, 原文倒数第二句中的 fascinating 以及最后一句的 lightly-constructed (结构紧凑), forthright, lucid (明快清晰) level-headed (冷静稳健) 以及 penetrating (深刻透彻); 但前缺点在第四段用形容词 misplaced (未提) 来加以批评 (critical)。

5 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (C)。因为根据原文第一段作者赞赏罗森布拉特运用文学的标准研究黑人小说, 而潜意识地反对盖尔单纯用政治标准评判黑人小说的做法。原文第二段第一句, 作者明确指出: 虽然小说确定无疑 (assuredly) 是从政治环境中产生的, 然而作者对政治环境的反应, 除了采用意识创作方式以外, 还可以采用其它创作方式 (in ways other than ideological)。把小说主要看做意识创作的工具有碍于小说创作事业的发展 (much of the fictional enterprise)。由此可以推论他当然会反对 (leastly likely to approve) 按主题的政治可接受性 (the political acceptability of their themes) 来评价艺术性更强的黑人诗歌。

选择项 (E) 分析黑人小说所特有的美学特征 (aesthetic qualities unique to Black fiction), 这正是作者所赞成 (approve) 的, 刚好是答案的反面 (leastly likely to approve) 这就是正反之辨。

6 题是逻辑论证题, 正确答案是 (D)。因为原文采用如下的论证方法: (A) 反诘句 (rhetorical question) 如第四段最后一句 "Does this technique provide a counterpoint to the prevalent theme that portrays the fate against which Black heroes are pitted, a theme usually conveyed by more naturalistic modes of expression?" (难道这种技巧只是对多半用自然主义手法描述流行的黑人主义或反抗命运的主旋律提供一种配合旋律吗?); (B) 具体例证 (specific examples) 如第四段 Jean Toomer 的小说《手杖》以及最后一段 Johnson 的 Autobiography of an Ex-colored Man (一个有色人种的自传); (C) 比较和对比 (comparison and contrast) 如第一段对比 Rosenblatt 和 Gayle 作品中所使用的评论方法; (E) 个人意见 (personal opinion) 全文用许多描述性形容词来表述作者的评价态度和批评意见。唯独没有对专门名词下定义 (D) definition of terms 如原文并没有对第 4 段中文术语专门名词表现主义 (expressionism) 和超现实主义 (surrealism) 下定义。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。因为作者为了证明 Rosenblatt 的书对黑人小说的讨论有助于精明而有价值的研究 (最后一句: makes for an astute and worthwhile study) 使我们注意到某些引入人入胜而鲜为人知的 (fascinating and little-known) 作品, 并举出 Johnson 的作品为具体例证 (specific examples)。

## 真题

### A91-19 (北美考题)

1. When speaking of Romare Bearden, one is tempted to say, "A great Black American artist." The subject matter of Bearden's collages is certainly Black. Portrayals of the folk of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, whom he remembers from early childhood, of the jazz musicians and tenement roots of his Harlem days, of Pittsburgh steelworkers, and his reconstruction of classical Greek myths in Benin, attest to this. In natural harmony with this choice of subject matter are the social sensibilities of the artist, who remains active today with the Cinque Gallery in Manhattan, which he helped found and which is devoted to showing the work of minority artists.

Then why not call Bearden a Black American artist? Because ultimately this cut-egorization is too narrow. "What stands up in the end is structure," Bearden says. "What I try to do is amplify. If I were just creating a picture of a farm woman from back home, it would have meaning to her and people there. But art amplifies itself to something universal."

1. According to the passage, all of the following are depicted in Bearden's collages EXCEPT  
(A) workers in Pittsburgh's steel mills  
(B) scenes set in the ancient kingdom of Benin  
(C) people Bearden knew as a child  
(D) traditional representations of the classical hercules of Greek mythology  
(E) the jazz musicians of the Harlem Bearden used to know
2. The author suggests that Bearden should not be called a Black American artist because

- (A) there are many collages by Bearden in which the subject matter is not Black  
(B) Bearden's work reflects the Black American experience in a highly individual style  
(C) through the structure of Bearden's art his Black subjects come to represent all of humankind  
(D) Bearden's true significance lies not so much in his own work as in his efforts to help other minority artists  
(E) much of Bearden's work uses the ancient Black kingdom of Benin for its setting
3. Bearden's social sensibilities and the subject matter of his collages are mentioned by the author in order to explain  
(A) why one might be tempted to call Bearden a Black American artist  
(B) why Bearden cannot be readily categorized  
(C) why Bearden's appeal is thought by many to be ultimately universal  
(D) how deeply an artist's artistic creations are influenced by the artist's social conscience  
(E) what makes Bearden unique among contemporary Black American artists
4. The author of the passage is chiefly concerned with  
(A) discussing Bearden's philosophy of art  
(B) assessing the significance of the ethnic element in Bearden's work  
(C) acknowledging Bearden's success in giving artistic expression to the Black American experience  
(D) pointing out Bearden's helpfulness to other minority artists  
(E) tracing Bearden's progress toward artistic maturity.

## 注释

tempt [tempt] vt. 吸引, 诱导; 使发生兴趣, be tempted 很想  
collage [keɪlɒʒ] n. 抽象派的拼贴画 (在画面上拼贴各种互不相干的图案和物件残片的一种抽象派美术)

folk [fɒk] n. 人们  
tenement ['tenmənt] n. 地产; 住屋; 分租房屋; 经济公寓  
roof [ru:f] n. 屋顶, 车顶; [翰] 住屋, 家  
guise [gaiz] n. 伪装, 借口; 外观, 姿态  
attest [ə'test] vt. 证实, 证明; 表明 vt. (to) 证明  
cinque [sɪŋk] n. 五; (骰子、纸牌等的) 五点  
devote [dɪ'vəʊt] vt. 把...奉献给; 把...专用于 (to)  
stand up 站得住脚; 经得起磨练  
amplify [æm'plɪfaɪ] vt. 引申, 作进一步阐述 (on, upon) vt. 放大, 增强, 详述

## 点评与导读

人们都说 Romare Bearden 是个伟大的美国黑人艺术家 [举世不清]。但是, [难道被清] 这样的归类还是太狭窄了, 艺术应扩大到普遍的层面 (something universal)。

## 参考译文

绘画: 评黑人艺术家比尔登的拼贴画

读到罗梅厄·比尔登, 人们不禁想说: "他是一个伟大的美国黑人艺术家"。比尔登的拼贴画的题材肯定关于黑人的, 描绘儿时记忆中的北卡罗来纳州梅克伦堡县的人们, 描绘他住在纽约黑人居民区哈莱姆日子里的爵士音乐家和经济公寓之家, 描绘匹兹堡钢铁工人以及在古老黑人非洲贝宁王国的背景下, 重建古希腊希腊神话——所有这一切, 都证实了这一点。跟这种题材选择自然和谐的是艺术家对社会的敏感。艺术家至今仍然积极从事夏威夷哈纳罗瓦的工作。该画师是他帮助创办的, 专门用来展览少数族裔艺术家的作品。

那么, 称比尔登为美国黑人艺术家为什么不呢? 因为, 归根到底, 这种归类太狭窄了。"最终站得住脚的东西是结构"。比尔登说, "我想做的事情是放大。假如我只是在创作一幅画着从后院走出来的东方的画, 那么这只会对地和那里的人们有意义。但是艺术本身要放大成为具有普遍意义的东西"。

## 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 3~11 行指出: 比尔登拼贴画的题材 (The subject matter of Bearden's collages) 肯定关于黑人的。描绘儿时记忆中的北卡罗来纳州梅克伦堡县的人们 (Portrayals of the folk of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina whom he remembers from early childhood), 描绘他住在纽约黑人居民区哈莱姆日子里的爵士音乐家的经济公寓之家 (Of the jazz musicians and tenement roots of his Harlem days), 描绘匹兹堡钢铁工人以及在古老黑人非洲贝宁王国的背景下重建古希腊希腊神话 (of Pittsburgh steelworkers and his reconstruction of classical Greek myths in the guise of the ancient Black Kingdom of Benin), 所有这一切都证实了这一点 (attest to this); 由此可知, 比尔登拼贴画描绘 (are depicted in Bearden's collages) (A) 匹兹堡钢铁厂的工人 (workers in Pittsburgh's steel mills); (B) 在古贝宁王国中的景象 (scenes set in the ancient kingdom of Benin); (C) 比尔登儿时认识的人们 (people Bearden knew as a child); (E) 比尔登过去熟知的哈莱姆的爵士音乐家 (the jazz musicians of the Harlem Bearden used to know)。由此可以得出结论: 比尔登拼贴画所没有描绘的 (Except) 是古希腊神话的古英雄们的传统表现 (traditional representations of the classical heroes of Greek mythology)。这是 (D) 的内容。

2 题是余义题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 17~24 行指出: 那么, 称比尔登为美国黑人艺术家为什么不行呢? (Then why not call Bearden a Black American artist?) 因为归类到底 (ultimate-

ly), 这种归类太狭窄了 (this categorization is too narrow). “最终站得住脚的东西是结构” (“what stands up in the end is structure”), 比尔登说。“我想做的事情是放大 (to amplify), 假如我只是创作一幅以后买来的农民的画, 那么这只会对地和那画的人们有意义。但是艺术本身要放大成为具有普遍意义的东西 (But art amplifies itself to something universal). 由此可以推论, 作者暗示 (suggests): 不应该把比尔登称为美国黑人艺术家, 因为比尔登拼贴画通过其艺术结构所表现的有关黑人的题材恰好典型地反映了人类所有的一切 (through the structure of Bearden's art his Black subjects come to represent all of humankind). 这是 (C) 的内容。”

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。根据原文第一段可知: 作者提到比尔登拼贴画所反映的有黑人题材以及跟这种题材自然和谐的社会敏感 (In natural harmony with this choice of subject matter are the social sensitivities of the artist), 其目的是为了了解为什么人们不会崇拜比尔登为一个伟大的美国黑人艺术家 (in order to explain why one might be tempted to call Bearden a Black American artist)。这是 (A) 的内容。

4 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第一段说明人们不崇拜比尔登为伟大的美国黑人艺术家的原因, 是因为他的拼贴画的题材都是反映黑人的生活, 是因为 (原文 11-13 行) 跟这种题材选择自然和谐的是艺术家对社会的敏感 (In natural harmony with this choice of subject matter are the social sensitivities of the artist)。但是第 2 段又着重说明为什么不能把比尔登称为美国黑人艺术家的原因, 因为这种归类太狭窄 (too narrow), 用比尔登自己的话来说“我想做的事情是放大 (to amplify) ……艺术本身要放大成为具有普遍意义的东西” (But art amplifies itself to something universal)。由此可以推论: 作者主要感兴趣的事情是 (is chiefly concerned with): 评价比尔登作品所包含的种族因素的意义 (assessing the significance of the ethnic element in Bearden's work)。这是 (B) 的内容。



#### A89-10 (北美考区)

- 1 Tillie Olsen's fiction and essays have been widely and rightly acknowledged as major contributions to American literature. Her work has been particularly valued by contemporary feminists. Yet few of Olsen's readers realize the extent to which her vision and choice of subject are rooted in an earlier literary heritage - the tradition of radical political thought, mostly socialist and anarchist, of the 1910's and 1920's and the Old Left tradition of the 1930's. I do not mean that one can adequately explain the eloquence of her work in terms of its political origins, or that left-wing politics were the single most important influence on it. My point is that its central consciousness - its profound understanding of class and gender as shaping influences on people's lives - owes much to that earlier literary heritage, a heritage that, in general, has not been sufficiently valued by most contemporary literary critics.
2. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- argue that Olsen understanding of class and gender is her greatest gift as a writer
- (B) acknowledge Olsen's importance as the leading spokesperson for a radical literary heritage
- (C) point out a literary heritage to which Olsen's work is related
- (D) urge literary critics to investigate the origins of a literary heritage
- (E) Suggest that Olsen's work has been placed in a literary heritage to which it does not belong
2. According to the author, which of the following is true of the heritage mentioned in the passage?
- It emphasizes gender as the determinate influence on people's lives
  - It has been the most important influence on Olsen's work.
  - It includes political traditions that span three decades of the twentieth century.
  - It explains the eloquence but not the subject matter of Olsen's work.
  - It reflects primarily the development of socialist political thought in the early

53

twentieth century.

3. In the sentence "I do not... influence on it" (lines 10-14), the author does which of the following?

- Broadens an existing classification.
- Contradicts the passage's central thesis.
- Qualifies a commonly accepted point of view.
- Presents conflicting explanations for a phenomenon.
- Denies possible interpretations of an earlier

#### 注释

**feminist** ['femɪnɪst] *n.* 男女平等主义者, 争取女权运动的人  
**heritage** ['herɪtɪdʒ] *n.* 传统; 遗产; (长子) 继承权  
**anarchist** [ən'ɑ:kɪst] *n.* 无政府主义者; *a.* 无政府主义的  
**eloquence** [ɪ'lɒkwwəns] *n.* 雄辩, 口才; 巨大魅力, (文学等的) 生动流畅  
**consciousness** ['kɒnʃəsnis] *n.* 思想, 意识, 觉悟, 自觉  
**critic** ['krɪtɪk] *n.* 批评家, 评论家

#### 点评与点拨

[众说] Olsen 的小说及散文已经被广泛而正确地承认是对美国文学的重要贡献。她的作品尤其为现代女权主义者所推崇。但是奥尔森的读者很少懂得, 她对主题的洞察和选择在很大程度上根植于一种早期的文学传统——是 20 世纪第一个十年和 20 年代, 主要是社会主义和无政府主义的激进的政治思想传统, 以及 30 年代老左派的传统。我的意思并不是说, 根据其政治根源就能充分解释她的作品的巨大魅力, 也不是说左派政治对她的作品起到独一无二的最重要的影响。我的论点是: 她的作品的中心思想, 关于阶级和性别对于人们生活方式所产生的深刻认识, 应该大大归功于那种早期的文学传统, 而这种传统一般说来还没有被当代大多数文学评论家所充分重视。

#### 参考译文

#### 文学评论: 评美国女作家奥尔森的小说和散文

蒂莉·奥尔森的小说和散文已经被广泛而正确地承认是对美国文学的重要贡献。她的作品尤其为现代女权主义者所推崇。但是奥尔森的读者很少懂得, 她对主题的洞察和选择在很大程度上根植于一种早期的文学传统——是 20 世纪第一个十年和 20 年代, 主要是社会主义和无政府主义的激进的政治思想传统, 以及 30 年代老左派的传统。我的意思并不是说, 根据其政治根源就能充分解释她的作品的巨大魅力, 也不是说左派政治对她的作品起到独一无二的最重要的影响。我的论点是: 她的作品的中心思想, 关于阶级和性别对于人们生活方式所产生的深刻认识, 应该大大归功于那种早期的文学传统, 而这种传统一般说来还没有被当代大多数文学评论家所充分重视。

#### 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 5-10 行指出: 但是奥尔森的读者很少懂得, 她对主题和洞察和选择 (her vision and choice of subject) 在很大程度上 (the extent to which) 根植于 (are rooted) 一种早期的文学传统 (literary heritage) ——是 20 世纪第一个十年和 20 年代多半 (mostly) 社会主义和无政府主义 (socialist and anarchism) 的激进的政治思想 (radical political thought) 传统, 以及 30 年代老左派的传统。

54

选择项 (A) 证明 (argue) 奥尔森对阶级和性别的理解表现出她作为作家的最伟大的才能 (her greatest gift)。原文最后一句 14~20 行的确提到奥尔森深刻认识 (profound understanding) 阶级和性别对于人们产生的影响 (class and gender as shaping influences on people's lives) 但主要要说明: 她作品的这种中心思想 (its central consciousness) 应该大大归功于 (owes much to) 那种早期的文学传统。这是主次之别, 此外, 原文也没有说这是她作为作家的最伟大的才能, 这是有失之偏。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。根据上述原文 5~10 行可知, 她所继承的文学传统 (the heritage) 包括横跨 (span) 20 世纪三个 10 年期 (three decades): 第一个 10 年, 20 年代以及 30 年代的传统 (tradition)。

选择项 (B) 说: 这个传统对她的作品起到最重要的影响 (most important influence), 但原文 10~14 行说, 我的意思并不是说 (I do not mean) ... 左翼政治对她的作品起到独一无二 (single) 最重要的影响。这是正反之辨。选择项 (D) 这个传统解释了她作品的巨大魅力 (sequence) 但没有解释她作品的主题问题 (subject)。但原文 10~14 行说她的意思并不是说根据其政治根源 (in terms of its political origins) 就能充分解释 (adequately explain) 她的作品的巨大魅力。此外原文 5~7 行说: 奥尔森的读者很少懂得, 她对主题的选择在很大程度上根植于一种早期文学传统。与选择 (D) 的内容正相反。这也是正反之辨。

选择项 (E) 说, 这个传统主要反映 (reflects primarily) 20 世纪初的社会主义政治思想 (socialist political thought) 的发展。但原文 7~10 行说: 是 20 世纪第一个 10 年和 20 年代多半是社会主义和无政府主义 (mostly socialist and anarchist) 的激进的政治思想传统。选择项只提社会主义但没有提及无政府主义, 部分符合原文, 但不符合原文的全句, 也不是正确答案, 这是全偏之辨。

3 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (E)。作者在原文 10~14 行说: 我的意思并不是说, 根据其政治根源就能充分解释她的作品的巨大魅力, 也不是说左翼政治对她的作品起到独一无二的最重要的影响。作者这样说是为了防止 (denies) 读者根据他前面的断言 (an earlier assertion): 读者很少懂得奥尔森对主题的选择在很大程度上根植于一种早期的文学传统, 可能作出以上的解释 (possible interpretations) 并紧接着在最后一句解释这句话的真正含义: 我的论点 (point) 是她作品的中心思想 (its central consciousness, 即主题 subject), 关于阶级和性别对于人们生活方式所产生的影响 (as shaping influence on people's lives), 应该大大归功于那种早期的文学传统, 而这种传统一般说来还没有被当代大多数文学评论家所重视 (has not sufficiently valued by most contemporary literary critics)。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。因为原文共两句 (1~5 行) 就肯定: 蒂莉·奥尔森的小说和散文已经广泛而正确地承认 (widely and rightly acknowledged) 是对美国文学的重要贡献 (major contributions)。她的作品尤其为现代女权主义者所推崇 (particularly valued by contemporary feminists), 因此, 她的作品理所当然的 (deservedly) 受到读者的喜爱 (admired)。

## 真题 10

A9010 (中国考区)

1 The common belief of some linguists that each language is a perfect vehicle for the thoughts of the nation speaking it is in some ways the exact counterpart of the conviction of the Manchester school of economists that supply and demand will regulate everything for the best. Just as economists were blind to the numerous cases in which the law of supply and demand left actual wants unsatisfied, so also many that it is not unreasonable to investigate or of different languages or of dif-

20 recent details in languages.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
(A) analyze an interesting feature of the English language

(B) refute a belief held by some linguists  
(C) show that economic theory is relevant to linguistic study  
(D) illustrate the confusion that can result from the improper use of language  
(E) suggest a way in which languages can be made more nearly perfect

2. The misunderstanding presented by the author in lines 13~14 is similar to which of the following?  
I. X uses the word "you" to refer to a group, but Y thinks that X is referring to one person only.  
II. X mistakenly uses the word "anomaly" to refer to a typical example, but Y knows that "anomaly" means "exception."  
III. X uses the word "bachelor" to mean "unmarried man," but Y mistakenly thinks that bachelor means "unmarried woman."

## 注释

vehicle [ˈviːkl̩] n. 运载工具, 车辆, 机动车辆; 传达思想感情的工作, 媒介物

counterpart [ˈkauntəpɑːt] n. 副本, 配对物; 相似的东西, 相对应的物, 对手方

conviction [kənˈvɪkʃən] n. 定罪, 判罪; 说服, 信服; 确信, 深信, 坚定的信仰; 认识过程, 服刑

call forth 引起, 唤起; 振作起, 鼓足

modify [ˈmɒdɪfaɪ] vt. 修改, 更改, 减轻; [语] 修饰

define [dɪˈfaɪn] vt. 解释, 给下定义; 限定, 规定; 明确表示

relative [ˈrelatɪv] a. 有关系的, 相关的; 相对的, 比较的; 成比例的, 相应的

anomaly [əˈnɒməli] n. 破格, 不按常规, 异常; 畸形物

contribute [kənˈtrɪbjʊt] vt. 是一份作用 (to) vt. 贡献出, 投 (献)

ambiguous [æmˈbɪɡjuəs] a. 可能有两种 (或多种) 解释的, 模棱两可, 意义不明确的

paradox [ˈpærədɒks] n. (与通常见解对立的) 反论; 似是而非的论点; 自相矛盾的话 (或事、物、人等); 谬论, 怪事, 怪人; [物] 悖论; [逻辑学] 悖论; 指出肯定它真, 就推出它假的; 由肯定它假, 就推出它真的一类命题。

## 点评与导读

[举世不清] 一些语言学家的通病就是认为母语是表达本民族思想的最佳工具, 其实 [惟我独清], 没有一门语言是完美的。如果此言是正确的, 其潜台词是各民族语言之间是有优劣差

语言学：论语言的局限性

某些语言学家的共同信念是每一种语言都是传达该语言民族的思想的完美工具。这种信念同唯物辩证语言学派认为供应与需要会把一切调节到最佳状态的信念在某种程度上是极其相似的。正如经济学家，对于供求法则不能使实际需求得到满足的许多事例视而不见一样，许多语言学家对于在日常谈话中引起的误解，为了传达说话人的本意而不得不不对语言进行修改或解释的种种实例，听而不闻。例如，为了表达说话人打算表达的思想而这样说：“他取他的手杖——不，不是约翰的手杖，而是他自己的手杖”。没有一种语言是完美无缺的；如果承认这个真理，那么也必然承认，调查研究不同语言之间或者各种语言的不同细节之间的相似的优点，并不是无稽之谈、毫无道理的。

解题详析

1 题是主题题，正确答案是(B)。原文1~15行提出：某些语言学家的共同信念 (common belief) 是每种语言都是传达该语言民族的思想的完美工具 (a perfect vehicle)。这种信念同唯物辩证语言学派认为供应与需要会把一切调节到最佳状态 (for the best) 的信念 (conviction) 在某种程度上是极其相似的 (in some ways the exact counterpart)。正如经济学家，对于供求法则 (the law of supply and demand) 不能使实际需求得到满足 (left actual wants unsatisfied) 的许多事例 (cases)，视而不见 (blind) 一样；许多语言学家，对于在日常谈话中由于语言本性 (very nature) 而引起 (calls forth) 的误解，为了传达说话人的本意而不得不不对语言进行修改或解释 (modified or defined) 的种种实例，听而不闻 (deaf)。由此可见，文章的主要目的是驳斥 (refute) 某些语言学家所持的这种信念 (a belief held by some linguists)。

2 题是应用题，正确答案是(A)。原文15~16行举例 “He took his stick—no, not John’s, but his own” 在这里 “his” 是歧义的，既可以指 “his own”，又可以指代第三人称单数个人 “John”。因此为了表达 (present) 说话人打算表达的思想 (the idea intended by the speaker)，类似的情况是选择项I；X uses the word “you” to refer to a group, but Y thinks that X is referring to one person only. 在这里 “you” 是歧义的，既可以指代第三人称单数个人，又可以指代第三人称一批人。

3 题是逻辑题，正确答案是(B)。作者在表达某论点时 (in presenting the argument)，使用了以下的逻辑方法：原文15~16行举了一个日常生活中谈话中的例子说明对言词 (a word) 要进行修改和解释，即选择项(A) 的内容。原文17~20行得出结论 (draw a conclusion) 如果承认这个真理，那么也必须承认，调查研究 (investigate) 不同语言之间或者各种语言的相同细节之间的相对的优点 (the relative merits)，并不是不合理的事情 (not unreasonable)，这是选择项(B) 的内容。原文16行进行了一般的概括 (make a generalization)，提出：没有一种语言是完美无缺的 (No language is perfect)，这是选择项(C) 的内容。原文7~15行把语言学家的信念同经济学家的信念进行比较 (make a comparison)，指出在某种程度上极其相似的情况 (the exact counterpart)：语言学家对语言的不完美处听而不闻 (deaf)，正如经济学家对供求法则的欠缺视而不见 (blind)，这是选择项(D) 的内容。由此可见，唯独没有使用 (except) 悖论 (paradox) 的逻辑推理方法 (即指由肯定它真，就推出它假；由肯定它假，就推出它真的一类命题)。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。在原文15~16行所说的 “He took his stick—no, not John’s, but his own.” 句子中，第一次使用 his 这词，指称谁 (refers to whom) 不清楚 (unclear)，因而接着加以解释，说 his 不是指别人而是指 John’s 而是指 his own。



A9102(中国考区)

1 In *Raisin in the Sun*, Lorraine Hansberry does not reject integration or the economic and moral promise of the American dream; rather, she remains loyal to this dream while looking, realistically, at its incomplete realization. Once we recognize this dual vision, we can accept the play's ironic nuances as deliberate social commentaries by Hansberry rather than as the “unintentional” irony that Bigsby attributes to the work. Indeed, a curiously persistent refusal to credit Hansberry with a capacity for intentional irony has led some critics to interpret the play's thematic conflicts as mere confusion, contradiction, or eclecticism. Isaacs, for example, cannot easily reconcile Hansberry's intense concern for her race with her ideal of human reconciliation. But the play's complex view of Black self-esteem and human solidarity as compatible is no more “contradictory” than Du Bois' famous, well-considered ideal of ethnic self-awareness coexisting with human unity, or Fanon's emphasis on an ideal internationalism that also accommodates national identities and roles.

1. The author's primary purpose in this passage is to  
 (A) explain some critics' refusal to consider *Raisin in the Sun* a deliberately ironic play  
 (B) suggest that ironic nuances ally *Raisin in the Sun* with Du Bois' and Fanon's writings  
 (C) analyze the fundamental dramatic conflicts in *Raisin in the Sun*  
 (D) justify the inclusion of contradictory elements in *Raisin in the Sun*  
 (E) affirm the thematic coherence underlying *Raisin in the Sun*  
 2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about Hansberry's use of irony in *Raisin in the Sun*  
 (A) It derives from Hansberry's eclectic approach to dramatic structure.

(B) It is justified by Hansberry's loyalty to a favorable depiction of American life.  
 (C) It is influenced by the themes of works by Du Bois and Fanon.  
 (D) It is more consistent with Hansberry's concern for Black Americans than with her ideal of human reconciliation.  
 (E) It reflects Hansberry's reservations about the extent to which the American dream has been realized.

3. In which of the following does the author of the passage reinforce his criticism of responses such as Isaacs' to *Raisin in the Sun*?  
 (A) The statement that Hansberry is “loyal” (line 4) to the American dream  
 (B) The description of Hansberry's concern for Black Americans as “intense” (line 15)  
 (C) The assertion that Hansberry is concerned with “human solidarity” (line 18)  
 (D) The description of Du Bois' ideal as “well considered” (line 20)  
 (E) The description of Fanon's internationalism as “ideal” (line 22)

4. The author of the passage would probably consider which of the following judgments to be most similar to the reasoning of critics described in lines 10–16?  
 (A) The world is certainly that therefore, the person proposing to sail around it is unquestionably foolhardy.  
 (B) Radioactivity cannot be directly perceived; therefore, a scientist could not possibly control it in a laboratory.  
 (C) The painter of this picture could not intend it to be funny; therefore, its humor must result from a lack of skill.  
 (D) Traditional social mores are beneficial to culture; therefore, anyone who deviates from them acts destructively.  
 (E) Filmmakers who produce documentaries deal exclusively with facts; therefore, a filmmaker who reinterprets particular events is misleading us.



- rabin ['raɪn] *n.* 葡萄酒 (常指无核的)  
 promise ['prɒmɪs] *n.* 允诺, 诺言; (有) 指望, (有) 出息, (有) 前途 *vt.* 允诺答应; 给人以...的指望, 有...的可能  
 integration [ɪnɪ'grɪʃən] *n.* 结合, 综合, 一体化; [美] 取消种族隔离, 给予 (种族上的) 平等待遇  
 dual ['djuəl] *a.* 二重的, 双元的  
 vision ['vɪʒən] *n.* 视觉; 眼光; 幻想  
 ironic (a) [aɪ'rɒnɪk (ə)] *a.* 嘲弄的, 挖苦的; 令人啼笑皆非的  
 nuance 'nju:əns] *n.* 意义、感情、颜色、音调等的) 细微差别; 微妙的色彩, 微妙之处  
 deliberate [dɪ'lɪbət] *a.* 深思熟虑的, 蓄意的, 故意的; 审慎的, 不慌不忙的 *vt.* 仔细考虑 (on); 商议 (with)  
 unintended [ˌʌnɪ'tendɪd] *a.* 不是存心的, 非故意的  
 attribute [ə'trɪbjʊt] *vt.* 把...归因于, 把...归咎于 (to); 认为...是某人所有, 认为...是某人创造 (to)  
 credit ['kredɪt] *vt.* 相信; 把...归于 (to); 认为...有 (某种优点或成就) *n.* 相信; 信誉; 称赞; a- (为...) 增光的人 (或物); (美国) 高等学校中的) 学分  
 eclecticism [ek'lektɪsɪzəm] *n.* 折中主义  
 reconcile ['rekənsəl] *vt.* 使和谐, 使一致, 使符合; 使和解、调解、调和; 使顺从 (干), 使甘心 (干)  
 compatible [kəm'pæɪbəl] *a.* 可和谐的, 共存的, 适合的, 一致的  
 no more than (or not any more than) 不过, 仅仅; 同...一样不  
 consistent [kən'sɪstnt] *a.* 坚固的, 坚实的; 一致的, 连贯的, 始终如一的  
 awareness [ə'weɪnəs] *n.* 意识  
 accommodate [ə'kɒmədeɪt] *vt.* 容纳; 供应; 使适应, 调节  
 role [rəʊl] *n.* 角色; 个性; 身份, 正身; 同一 (性), 一致  
 ally [ə'laɪ] *n.* 同盟国; 伙伴, 助手 *vt.* 使结盟, 使联盟; 与...同类  
 reinforce [rɪn'fɔːs] *vt.* 增强; 加强  
 funny ['fʌni] *a.* 滑稽可笑的, 有趣的; 不舒服的, 有病的; 狡猾的, 欺骗性的  
 foothold ['fu:lhɔ:ld] *a.* 攀登的, 登干的  
 mores ['mɔːnz] [复] *n.* [社] (社会、集团等) 遵循的) 习俗、惯例; 道德态度  
 culture ['kʌltʃə] *n.* 文化、文明、教养, 修养; (土地) 耕作、种植、养殖; 培养苗; 采取同样生活方式的一群人, 文化群落

## 批评与导读

有人 (如 Bigsby) [批判] 认为 Hansberry 在作品中表现出的讽刺色彩是歪打正着, 因为 Hansberry 不具备这种能力。然而 [再批判], 这只不过是如 Bigsby 这样的批评家的自作聪明罢了, 因为 Hansberry 表现出的双重性并非不是偶然的 (歪打正着的)、自相矛盾的, 而相反正是 Hansberry 的匠心所在! 双重性意味着, 作家认为民族自尊与人类大同不是矛盾的, 而是完全相容的。有类似观点的人还有 Du Bois 和房农等。

## 参考译文

## 文学评论: 评黑人剧作家汉斯贝里的活剧

在《太阳下的葡萄园》一书中, 洛兰·汉斯贝里并不排斥美国梦中的种族平等以及经济和技术上的许诺, 相反她仍然忠于这个理想, 同时也现实地看到没有充分实现这个理想的一面。一旦我们认识到这种双重的观点, 我们就能够领会这个剧本所包含的汉斯贝里对社会所作的深思熟虑的评论的讽刺寓意, 而不是比格斯比之归之于作品的那种“不自觉”的讽刺含义。实际上, 一种坚持不承认汉斯贝里具有自觉讽刺能力的怪现象, 致使某些评论家把剧本主题冲突解释成只是一片混乱, 矛盾百出、或折中调和。例如艾芬克斯不能够顺利地把他种族歧视的毁灭性破坏回地的人类和解的理想统一起来。但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结可以和谐共存的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的少数民族自我意识和人类团结共存的理念, 或者同陀农所强调的包容民族特色和民族角色的国际主义一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的。

## 解题详解

1 主题是主标题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第一句主题句 (topic sentence) 就指出: 在《太阳下的葡萄园》一书中, 洛兰·汉斯贝里并不排斥 (reject) 美国梦中的种族平等 (integration) 以及经济上和道德上的许诺 (promise); 相反, 她仍然忠于 (remains loyal) 这个理想 (this dream), 同时也现实主义地 (realistically) 看到没有充分实现这个理想的一面 (its incomplete realization)。原文最后一句结论句 (concluding sentence) 指出: 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊 (Black self-esteem) 和人类团结 (human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的少数民族自我意识 (ethnic self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存的理念, 或同范农所强调的包容 (accommodates) 民族特色和角色的理想国际主义一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。由此可见文章的主要目标 (primary purpose) 是“肯定 (affirm) 构成《在太阳下的葡萄园》主题的一致性 (the thematic coherence underlying *Raisin in the Sun*)”。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 5-8 行指出: 一旦我们认识到这种双重的观点 (the dual vision) (即上文所述忠于理想这一面以及理想没有充分实现这一面) 我们就能够领会 (accept) 这个剧本所包含的汉斯贝里对社会所作的深思熟虑 (deliberate) 的评论的讽刺寓意 (ironic nuances)。她仍然忠于这个理想, 同时也现实主义地看到没有充分实现这个理想的一面。由此可以推论, 汉斯贝里在剧中所运用的讽刺 (irony) 反映 (reflects) 她对美国梦实现的程度 (the extent) to which the American dream has been realized) 持保留态度 (reservations)。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 10-14 行指出, 实际上, 一种坚持不承认 (persistent refusal to credit) Hansberry 具有自觉讽刺能力 (intentional irony) 的现象, 致使某些评论家把剧本主题冲突 (thematic conflicts) 解释成只是一片混乱、矛盾百出或折中调和。接着以 Isaacs 对《太阳下的葡萄园》的反应为例加以评论 (criticism) (14-16 行): 例如 Isaacs 不能够顺利地 (easily) 把汉斯贝里对他种族的毁灭性破坏 (intense concern) 同她的人类和解的理想 (her idea of human reconciliation) 统一起来 (reconcile)。为了加强 (reinforce) 他的批评意见, 他进一步强调 (14-20 行): 但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结 (Black self-esteem and human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的 (well-considered) 少数民族自我意识 (self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存 (coexists) 的理念, 或者同范农所强调 (emphasis) 的包括 (also accommodates) 民族特色和角色 (national identities and roles) 的理想国际主义 (ideal internationalism) 一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。由此可以推论, 作者为了加强 (reinforce) 他的批评意见, 他进一步强调 (14-20 行): 但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结 (Black self-esteem and human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的 (well-considered) 少数民族自我意识 (self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存 (coexists) 的理念, 或者同范农所强调 (emphasis) 的包括 (also accommodates) 民族特色和角色 (national identities and roles) 的理想国际主义 (ideal internationalism) 一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。由此可以推论, 作者为了加强 (reinforce) 他的批评意见, 他进一步强调 (14-20 行): 但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结 (Black self-esteem and human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的 (well-considered) 少数民族自我意识 (self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存 (coexists) 的理念, 或者同范农所强调 (emphasis) 的包括 (also accommodates) 民族特色和角色 (national identities and roles) 的理想国际主义 (ideal internationalism) 一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。由此可以推论, 作者为了加强 (reinforce) 他的批评意见, 他进一步强调 (14-20 行): 但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结 (Black self-esteem and human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的 (well-considered) 少数民族自我意识 (self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存 (coexists) 的理念, 或者同范农所强调 (emphasis) 的包括 (also accommodates) 民族特色和角色 (national identities and roles) 的理想国际主义 (ideal internationalism) 一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。由此可以推论, 作者为了加强 (reinforce) 他的批评意见, 他进一步强调 (14-20 行): 但是, 这部剧本所体现的认为黑人自尊和人类团结 (Black self-esteem and human solidarity) 可以和谐共存 (compatible) 的复杂观点同杜波依斯著名的考虑周到的 (well-considered) 少数民族自我意识 (self-awareness) 和人类团结 (human unity) 共存 (coexists) 的理念, 或者同范农所强调 (emphasis) 的包括 (also accommodates) 民族特色和角色 (national identities and roles) 的理想国际主义 (ideal internationalism) 一样, 都是统一的、并不“矛盾”的 (no more “contradictory” than)。

同的。

4 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (C)。上述评论家 (critic) 不承认 Hansberry 具有自觉讽刺能力, 因此认为剧本的主题冲突是一片混乱、矛盾百出或折中调和, ——同这种逻辑推理 (the reasoning) 最相似的主题冲突是如下的论断 (judgments): 因为该画的画家并不能够有意识地使这幅画逗人发笑 (would not intended to be funny) 因此, 画中的幽默感想必是缺乏艺术技巧造成的 (must result from a lack of skill)。



12

#### A9110 (中国考区)

- 1 Present-day philosophers usually envision their discipline as an endeavor that has been, since antiquity, distinct from and superior to any particular intellectual discipline, such as theology or science. Such philosophical concerns as the mind-body problem or, more generally, the nature of human knowledge, they believe, are basic human questions whose tentative philosophical solutions have served as the necessary foundations on which all other intellectual speculation has rested.
- 20 The basis for this view, however, lies in a serious misinterpretation of the past, a projection of modern concerns onto past events. The idea of an autonomous discipline called "philosophy," distinct from and sitting in judgment on such pursuits as theology and science turns out, on close examination, to be of quite recent origin. When, in the seventeenth century, Descartes and Hobbes rejected medieval philosophy, they did not think of themselves, as modern philosophers do, as proposing a new and better philosophy, but rather as furthering "the warfare between science and theology." They were fighting, albeit discreetly, to open the intellectual world to the new science and to liberate intellectual life from ecclesiastical philosophy, and envisioned their work as contributing to the growth, not of philosophy, but of research in mathematics and physics. This link between philosophical interests and scientific practice persisted until the nineteenth century, when decline in ecclesiastical power over scholarship and changes in the nature of science provoked the final separation of philosophy from both.
- 35 The demarcation of philosophy from science was facilitated by the development in the early nineteenth century of a new notion, that of epistemology, the general explanation of what is means to know something. Modern philosophers now trace that notion back at least to Descartes and Spinoza, but it was not explicitly articulated until the late eighteenth century, by Kant, and did not become built into the structure of academic institutions and the standard self-descriptions of philosophy professors until the late nineteenth century. Without the idea of epistemology, the survival of philosophy in an age of modern science is hard to imagine. Metaphysics philosophy's traditional core—considered as the most general description of how the heavens and the earth are put together—had been rendered almost completely meaningless by the spectacular progress of physics. Kant, however, by focusing philosophy on the problem of knowledge, managed to replace metaphysics with epistemology, and thus to transform the notion of philosophy as "queen of sciences" into the new notion of philosophy as a separate, foundational discipline. Philosophy became "primary" no longer in the sense of "highest" but in the sense of "underlying." After Kant, philosophers were able to reinterpret seventeenth- and eighteenth-century thinkers as attempting discover "How is our knowledge possible?" and to project this question back even on the ancients.
1. Which of the following best expresses the author's main point?
- (A) Philosophy's overriding interest in basic human questions is a legacy primarily of the work of Kant.
- (B) Philosophy was deeply involved in the seventeenth-century warfare between science and religion.
- 19 nineteenth century of a new notion, that philosophy's core interest should be epistemology, the general explanation of what is means to know something. Modern philosophers now trace that notion back at least to Descartes and Spinoza, but it was not explicitly articulated until the late eighteenth century, by Kant, and did not become built into the structure of academic institutions and the standard self-descriptions of philosophy professors until the late nineteenth century. Without the idea of epistemology, the survival of philosophy in an age of modern science is hard to imagine. Metaphysics philosophy's traditional core—considered as the most general description of how the heavens and the earth are put together—had been rendered almost completely meaningless by the spectacular progress of physics. Kant, however, by focusing philosophy on the problem of knowledge, managed to replace metaphysics with epistemology, and thus to transform the notion of philosophy as "queen of sciences" into the new notion of philosophy as a separate, foundational discipline. Philosophy became "primary" no longer in the sense of "highest" but in the sense of "underlying." After Kant, philosophers were able to reinterpret seventeenth- and eighteenth-century thinkers as attempting discover "How is our knowledge possible?" and to project this question back even on the ancients.
1. Which of the following best expresses the author's main point?
- (A) Philosophy's overriding interest in basic human questions is a legacy primarily of the work of Kant.
- (B) Philosophy was deeply involved in the seventeenth-century warfare between science and religion.

- (C) The set of problems of primary importance to philosophers has remained relatively constant since antiquity
- (D) The status of philosophy as an independent intellectual pursuit is a relatively recent development.
- (E) The role of philosophy in guiding intellectual speculation has gradually been usurped by science.
2. According to the passage, present-day philosophers believe that the mind-body problem is an issue that
- (A) has implications primarily for philosophers
- (B) may be affected by recent advances in science
- (C) has shaped recent work in epistemology
- (D) has little relevance to present-day philosophy
- (E) has served as a basis for intellectual speculation since antiquity
3. According to the author, philosophy became distinct from science and theology during the
- (A) ancient period
- (B) medieval period
- (C) seventeenth century
- (D) nineteenth century
- (E) twentieth century
4. The author suggests that Descartes' support for the new science of the seventeenth century can be characterized as
- (A) pragmatic and hypocritical
- (B) cautious and inconsistent
- (C) daring and opportunistic
- (D) intense but fleeting
- (E) strong but prudent
5. The author of the passage implies which of the following in discussing the development of philosophy during the nineteenth century?
- (A) Nineteenth century philosophy took science as its model for understanding the
- (C) The set of problems of primary importance to philosophers has remained relatively constant since antiquity
- (D) The status of philosophy as an independent intellectual pursuit is a relatively recent development.
- (E) The role of philosophy in guiding intellectual speculation has gradually been usurped by science.
2. According to the passage, present-day philosophers believe that the mind-body problem is an issue that
- (A) has implications primarily for philosophers
- (B) may be affected by recent advances in science
- (C) has shaped recent work in epistemology
- (D) has little relevance to present-day philosophy
- (E) has served as a basis for intellectual speculation since antiquity
3. According to the author, philosophy became distinct from science and theology during the
- (A) ancient period
- (B) medieval period
- (C) seventeenth century
- (D) nineteenth century
- (E) twentieth century
4. The author suggests that Descartes' support for the new science of the seventeenth century can be characterized as
- (A) pragmatic and hypocritical
- (B) cautious and inconsistent
- (C) daring and opportunistic
- (D) intense but fleeting
- (E) strong but prudent
5. The author of the passage implies which of the following in discussing the development of philosophy during the nineteenth century?
- (A) Nineteenth century philosophy took science as its model for understanding the

- bases of knowledges
- (B) The role of academic institutions in shaping metaphysical philosophy grew enormously during the nineteenth century.
- (C) Nineteenth century philosophers carried out a program of investigation explicitly laid out by Descartes and Spinoza
- (D) Kant had an overwhelming impact on the direction of nineteenth century philosophy
- (E) Nineteenth century philosophy made major advance in understanding the nature of knowledge
6. With which of the following statements concerning the writing of history would the author of the passage be most likely to agree?
- (A) History should not emphasize the role played by ideas over the role played by individuals.
- (B) History should not be distorted by attributing present day consciousness to historical figures
- (C) History should not be focused primarily on those past events most relevant to the present
- (D) History should be concerned with describing those aspects of the past that differ most from those of the present.
- (E) History should be examined for the lessons it can provide in understanding current problems.
7. The primary function of the passage as a whole is to
- (A) compare two competing models
- (B) analyze a difficult theory
- (C) present new evidence for a theory
- (D) correct an erroneous belief by describing its origins
- (E) resolve a long-standing theoretical controversy

#### 注释

- envision [in'viʒən] *vt.* 想象, 预想, 展望
- discipline ['disiplin] *n.* 纪律; 惩罚; [茶] 教程; 学科
- endeavour [in'devə] *vi.* 努力尝试 *vt.* 竭力做到, 试图 *n.* 努力尝试, 为达到某一目的而进行的活动, 事业
- antiquity [æn'tikwɪti] *n.* 古代 (尤指中世纪前)
- intellectual [in'telɪktʃəl] *n.* 知识分子 *a.* 智力的, 理智的
- speculation [spekju'leɪʃən] *n.* 思索, 沉思, 推测, 投机

tentative [ˈtɛntəvɪv] *a.* 试验(性)的, 尝试的; 踌躇的  
 projection [prɒˈdʒɛkʃən] *n.* 设计, 规划; 投射, 发射; 投影; 推測; 推測; [心] 投射 (指个人意念、欲望等的外化)  
 autonomous [ɔːˈtɒnəməs] *a.* 自治的, 自主的; [生] 独立存在的  
 sit in 担当, 担任  
 turn out 结果(是), 证明(是) ~ to be  
 pursuit [pəˈsju:t] *n.* 追赶, 追求; 事务, 职业  
 recent [ˈri:sn] *a.* 最近的, 最近的, 近来的, 近代的  
 further [ˈfʌðə] *a.* 更远的, 进一步地 *v.* 促进, 推动  
 albeit [əˈbɪt] *conj.* 尽管, 虽然  
 discreet [dɪsˈkri:t] *a.* (在行动、谈话等方面) 谨慎的, 考虑周到的  
 ecclesiastical [ˌɛkleɪsɪˈstɪkəl] *a.* 基督教的, 教士的  
 provoke [prəˈvɒk] *v.* 激怒, 煽动; 激起, 引起, 诱发  
 demarcation [ˌdɪmɑːkeɪʃən] *n.* 分界, 定界; 划分, 区分  
 facilitate [fəˈsɪlɪteɪt] *v.* [不以人作主语] 使容易, 使便利; 推进, 促进  
 epistemology [ˌɪpɪstɪˈmɒlədʒi] *n.* [哲] 认识论(与“本体论”相对)  
 explicit [ɪksplɪsɪt] *a.* 明确的, 清楚的, 清楚的, 明确的  
 articulate [ɑːˈtɪkjʊlət] *v.* 明确有力地表述; 使成为系统的整体; 清晰地说音  
 metaphysics [ˌmɛtəˈfɪzɪks] *n.* 形而上学, 玄学 [口] 空谈, 空理论  
 spectacular [ˌspekˈtəkjʊlə] *a.* 壮观的, 惊人的  
 underlying [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] *a.* 根本的, 基础的  
 usurp [juː(ə)ˈzɜ:p] *v.* 篡夺, 夺取, 侵占, 侵占 (on, upon)  
 consciousness [ˈkɒnʃənsɪs] *n.* 知觉, 感觉, 自觉; 意识, 观念, 觉悟

## 背景知识

1. 笛卡尔 (René Descartes 1596~1650) 法国哲学家、物理学家、数学家、生理学家。当时的法国, 教会势力严重地阻碍着资本主义的发展。批判为科学发展的新哲学是先进思想家的共同任务。笛卡尔主张必须抛弃经院哲学所有因素的见解, 提倡“系统怀疑”的方法, 相信理性的权威, 要把一切放到理性的尺度上校正。这种权威感不再在上帝教会那里, 这是对经院哲学的严重打击。他本人是杰出的自然科学家, 把变数引进微分, 将几何学和代数结合起来, 创立了解析几何学; 在物理上提出了动量守恒的观念, 以物质的守恒运行说明天体运动的生成, 成为康德宇宙起源说的渊源。笛卡尔的学说有广泛的影响, 他的“我思故我在”强调了认识中的主观能动性, 直接启发了康德, 成为从康德到黑格尔的德国古典哲学的主题, 推动了辩证法的发展。

2. 霍布斯 (Thomas Hobbes 1588~1679) 英国唯物论哲学家, “把培根的唯物论系统化”了。霍布斯的目的在于认识自然, 征服自然, “造福人类”, 主张用力学和数学来说明一切, 是典型的机械唯物主义者, 同意培根由外果引起的感觉是认识的经验之谈, 但把一般的概念看做“标记”或“符号”, 把逻辑的推理或概念的分析和分解, 看做“符号的加减”或数学的演算。认为在物理学中所特有的经验归纳法不能应用于所有其他科学, 在几何学中就必须用理性演算法。

3. 斯宾诺莎 (Benedictus de Spinoza 1632~1667) 17世纪荷兰哲学家, 西方近代唯物论、无神论和理论的主要代表。关于宇宙本体问题, 提出“实体即是自因的基本原理, 要求从自然界事物自身的相互作用说明自然界的必然性, 反对在自然界之外去寻求原因。他把知识分为三类: 第一类是通过感官和记号得来的, 称为意见或想象; 第二类是通过推理得来的, 称为理性; 第三类是直接从一个事物的本质得来的, 称为直观知识。认为第一类知识是错误的原因为; 第二类知识是必然的。他认为感性认识和理性认识都打不开, 对感性认识是否定性的, 认为理性不通过感性认识就可以认识真理, 这突出反映了他的唯理论特点。

4. 康德 (Immanuel Kant, 1724~1804) 18世纪后半期德国哲学家, 德国哲学革命的开创者, 德国古典哲学的奠基人, 近代西方哲学史上二元论、先验论和不可知论的著名代表, 有重大

贡献的自然科学家。康德认为, 认识能力共有三个层次, 从感性开始, 然后是知性, 最后是理性。先天知性形式是范畴, 理性则是处于知性之上的最高一级的综合能力。知性是一种主动活动, 利用自身所产生的纯粹概念把观念联系起来, 构成判断。知性联结观念的全部功能表现为四个方面: 量的方面有统一性、多数性和合会性; 质的方面有实在性、肯定性和限制性; 关系方面有实体性、因果性和交互性; 样式的方面有可能性、存在性和必然性。这些就是知性拥有的12个范畴。知性作为认识主体, 是以先天的12范畴为框架进行综合统一活动的“自我”, 离开了这个“自我”, 只能有零散的感觉印象, 永远不会产生具有统一性的知识。理性对经验进行广泛的综合, 认识永远是有限条件的, 无止境的现象。由于理性的①异乎寻常的②同中异异和③求普遍性的诸原则指导着知性不断扩大并深入认识现象, 从而使知识趋向于最统一、最完整的体系, 在认识上起了最高的作用。

## 点评与导读

[导读] 今天的哲学家认为: 哲学自古就是独立而化于其他学科的。其研究对象自古就是心灵(Descartes), 也不是霍布斯 (Hobbes), 甚至也不是斯宾诺莎 (Spinoza); 而是到了19世纪后期康德真正完成了哲学与其他科学的大分离。

## 参考文献

### 哲学史: 论康德认识论的转折

当今的哲学家通常把他们学科的思想成为自古以来一直是区别于并优越于诸如神学或科学这样的任何智力学科的一种专业。他们相信, 诸如对于心身问题的哲学关怀, 或者更一般地说, 对于人类认识的本性的哲学关怀, 是基本的人类问题。对于这些问题的探索性的哲学解决一直是所有其它智力思想所依存的重要基础。

然而, 产生这种观点的根源存在于对过去的一种严重的误解之中, 是现代关怀在过去事件上立学科的思想, 经过仔细考察, 原来是起源于神学家那种认为自己对之作出判断任务的称为“哲学”的独断中世纪哲学的时代, 他们并没有像现代哲学家那样认为自己提出了一种新的更好的哲学, 而相反认为自己是在推动“科学与神学之间的斗争”, 他们是为新科学开辟新的天地而奋斗, 是为把智力生活从基督教会的哲学中解放出来而奋斗, 尽管是谨慎小心的。他们把自己的作品看作有助于促进数学和物理学研究的发展而不是哲学的发展。这种把哲学研究同科学实践分离来的做法一直持续到19世纪。在这期间, 基督教权威对于学术研究的削弱以及科学性质的变化才引起哲学从神学和科学中最终分离出来。

促使把哲学从科学和科学中最终分离出来的是19世纪发展起来的一种新观念, 即哲学的核心兴趣应该是认识论, 用来一般地解释认识某些事的意义。现代哲学家目前把这种观念至少追溯到笛卡尔和斯宾诺莎, 但是这种观念直到19世纪后期才由康德加以明确表述成为系统的整体。这种观念直到19世纪后期才成为学术机构结构中的有机组成部分, 才成为值得尊敬的学科。这种观念直没有这种认识论的思想, 在现代科学的时代中哲学的生存是很困难的。形而上学是哲学的传统核心, 被认为是最一般地描述天体状态样合而为一的学科, 由于物理学的惊人进步而变得几乎毫无意义。然而, 康德通过使哲学集中研究认识问题而设法用认识论替代形而上学, 因而把哲学是“科学的皇后”的观念转变成哲学是独立的基础学科的新观念。哲学成为“主要的”学科, 不过不再是“最高的”含义, 而是“基础的”含义。以康德为榜样对康德的哲学家们才得以以对17世纪和18世纪的思想家重新解释为试图发现“人类的认识是如何可能”的人, 并且甚至把这个问题投射到古人身上。

## 解题透析

1 题是主题题, 正确的答案是 (D)。原文 14~19 行指出: 关于一种区别于 (distinct from) 神学和科学这些学科 (pursuits), 并担当对之作判断任务 (sitting in judgment on) 的称为“哲学”的独立学科 (an autonomous discipline) 的想法 (The idea), 经过仔细考察 (on close examination), 原来是起源于近代的事 (turn out to be of quite recent origin)。这正是 (D) 哲学作为独立智力学科的地位是比较近代才发展起来的 (a relatively recent development) 的同义复述。这是作者主要的论点 (main point)。

选项项 (A) 哲学对于人类基本问题 (basic human questions) 压倒一切的兴趣 (overriding interest) 主要是康德研究工作影响 (a legacy primarily of the work of Kant)。原文 36~48 行的确具体谈了这个问题: 促进 (facilitated) 把哲学从科学中区分开来 (demarcation) 的是 19 世纪初发展起来的一种新观念 (a new notion), 即哲学的核心兴趣 (core interest) 应该是认识论 (epistemology), 用来一观阐释认识某事的含义 (what it means to know something)。现代哲学家目前把这种观念至少追溯到 (trace back) 笛卡尔 (Descartes) 和斯宾诺莎 (Spinoza), 但是这种观念直到 18 世纪后期才由康德 (Kant) 加以明确表达成为系统的整体 (explicitly articulated)。这种观念直到 19 世纪后期才成为学术机构结构 (the structure of academic institutions) 中的有机组成部分, 才成为哲学教授标准的学科 (the standard self-descriptions)。但这是从哲学发展史的角度谈论作者这个主要论点。哲学的独立发展是比较近代的事情 (a relatively recent development)。这是五次之精。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 1~11 行指出: 当今的 (present-day) 哲学家通常把他们的学科想象为 (envison as) 自古以来一直是区别于并优越于 (distinct from and superior to) 如神学或科学 (theology or science) 这样的任何特定智力学科 (any particular intellectual discipline) 的一种事业 (an endeavor)。他们相信 (believe) 诸如对身心问题 (the mind-body problem) 的哲学关怀 (philosophical concerns), 或者更一般地说, 对于人类认识本性 (the nature of human knowledge) 的哲学关怀, 是基本的人类问题。对于这些问题的试探性的 (tentative) 哲学解决一直是所有其它智力思索 (intellectual speculation) 的必要基础 (the necessary foundations)。这正是 (E) 的内容: 当今哲学家相信, 身心问题自古以来 (since antiquity) 一直是智力思索的基础 (a basis)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 30~35 行指出, 这种把哲学研究同科学实践连续起来的做法 (This link) 一直持续到 19 世纪 (persisted until the nineteenth century)。在 19 世纪中 (when) 基督教学权力 (ecclesiastical power) 对学术研究 (scholarship) 控制的削弱 (decline) 以及科学性质的变化引起 (provoked) 哲学从神学和科学中最分离出来。由此可知, 哲学同科学和科学区别开来的 (distinct from) 时间是 19 世纪。正是 (D) 的内容。

4 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 19~27 行指出, 在 17 世纪, 当笛卡尔 (Descartes) 和霍布斯 (Hobbes) 抵制中世纪哲学 (rejected medieval philosophy) 的时候, 他们并没有像现代哲学家那样认为自己提出 (proposing) 了一种新的更好的哲学, 而相反 (rather) 认为自己正在推动 (furthering) “科学与神学之间的斗争” (warfare)。他们是为新科学开辟智力的天地 (to open the intellectual world) 而奋斗, 是为把智力生活 (intellectual life) 从基督教的哲学中解放出来而奋斗, 尽管是谨慎的 (albeit discreetly)。因此可以推论: 作者暗示 (suggests) 笛卡尔支持 17 世纪新科学, 其特点是非常强烈, 但很谨慎 (strong but prudent)。

5 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 36~48 行论述了哲学的核心是认识论的新观念。但使哲学从科学中区分开来, 这个功劳要归于康德, 是他把这个观念明确表述成为系统的整体。原文 48~63 行接着指出: 没有这种认识论思想 (the idea of epistemology), 在现代科学时代中哲学的生存 (the survival of philosophy) 是很困难的。形而上学是哲学的传统核心 (philosophy's traditional core), 被认为是最一般地描述天地总料合而为一 (how the heavens and the earth are put together)。由于物理学的惊人进步 (spectacular progress) 而变得几乎毫无意义 (almost completely meaningless)。然而, 康德通过使哲学集中研究认识论问题 (by focusing philosophy on the problem of knowledge) 而设法用认识论替代形而上学 (managed to replace metaphysics with epistemology)。因而把哲学是“科学的皇后”的观念 (notion) 转变成哲学是独立的基础学科 (a separate discipline)。

65

rate, foundational discipline) 的新观念。哲学成为“主要的” (primary) 学科, 不过不是“最高的” (“highest”) 的含义, 而是“基础的” (“underlying”) 含义。由此可以推论, 康德对 19 世纪哲学的发展方向 (direction) 起到压倒所有其它哲学家 (overwhelming) 的影响, 这就是 (D) 的内容。

6 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (B)。关于 (哲学) 历史的写作 (the writing of history), 原文第一段指出: 当今的哲学家通常把他们学科 (discipline) 想象 (envison) 为自古以来 (since antiquity) 一直是区别于并优越于 (distinct from and superior to) 诸如神学或科学这样任何特定智力学科的一种事业 (an endeavor)。对于诸如身心问题 (the mind-body problem) 和人类认识本性问题 (the nature of human knowledge) 这样的基本人类问题 (basic human questions) 的试探性 (tentative) 的哲学解决一直是所有其它智力思索 (speculation) 所依存的 (has rested on) 必要基础 (the necessary foundations)。原文第二段 11~19 行指出, 然而, 产生这种观点的根据存在于 (lies in) 对过去的一种严重的误解 (a serious misinterpretation) 之中, 是近代关于科学事件上的一种投影 (a projection of modern concerns onto past events)。关于一种区别于科学这些学科并担当 (sitting in) 对之作判断任务的称为“哲学”的独立学科的想法 (idea), 经过仔细考察, 原来是起源于颇为近代的事 (turns out to be of quite recent origin)。原文最后一段进一步指出, 以康德为模型对象的哲学家才能对 17 世纪和 18 世纪的思想家重新解释 (reinterpret) 为试图发现“人类的认识是如何可能”的人, 并且甚至把这个问题的思想投射到古人身上 (to project this question back even on the ancients)。因此可以推论, 作者最可能同意的关于哲学写作的说法 (statements) 是 (B) 的内容: 不应把今日的观念 (present day consciousness) 归之于历史人物 (historical figures) 来歪曲历史 (distorted)。

7 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。1 题指出, 原文的中心论点 (main point) 是确立哲学作为独立智力学科的地位是颇为近代发展的事情 (a relatively recent development)。那么原文的主要功能 (the primary function) 是什么呢? 原文为了纠正 (correct) 认为哲学自古以来的就是独立智力学科的错误想法 (an erroneous belief), 采用了追溯哲学发展的历史根源 (origin) 的方法。原文第二段 17 题以 17 世纪为例说明 (30~35 行) 这种把哲学研究同科学实践连续起来的做法 (This link) 一直持续到 19 世纪 (persisted until the nineteenth century), 在 19 世纪中 (when), 基督教学权力对学术研究控制的削弱以及科学性质的变化才引起哲学从神学和科学中最分离出来 (the final separation of philosophy from both)。36~40 行又进一步指出促使把哲学从科学中区分开来 (demarcation) 的是 19 世纪初发展起来的一种观念 (a new notion), 即哲学的核心兴趣 (core interest) 应该是认识论 (epistemology)。这就是选项项 (D) 的内容。



## A9204 (中国考区)

1 A “scientific” view of language was dominant among philosophers and linguists who attempted to develop a scientific analysis of human thought and behavior in the early part of this century. Under the force of this view, it was perhaps inevitable that the art of rhetoric should pass from the status of being regarded as of questionable worth (because although it might be both a source of pleasure and a means to urge people to right action, it might also be a means to distort truth and a source of misguided action) to the status of being wholly condemned. If people are regarded only as machines guided by logic as they were in these

15 “scientific” thinkers, rhetoric is likely to be held in low regard; for the most obvious truth about rhetoric is that it speaks to the whole person. It presents its arguments first to the person as a rational being, because persuasive discourse, if honestly conceived, always has a basis in reasoning. Logical argument is the plot, as it were, of any speech or essay that is respectfully intended to persuade people. Yet it is a characteristic feature of rhetoric that it goes beyond this and appeals to the parts of our nature that are involved in feeling, desiring, acting, and suffering. It recalls relevant instances of the emotional reactions of people to circumstances-

66

real or fictional - that are similar to our own circumstances. Such is the purpose of both historical accounts and fables in persuasive discourse; they indicate literally or symbolically how people may react emotionally, with hope or fear, to particular circumstances. A speech attempting to persuade people can achieve little unless it takes into account the aspect of their being related to such hopes and fears.

Rhetoric, then, is addressed to human beings living at particular times and in particular places. From the point of view of rhetoric, we are not merely logical thinking machines, creatures abstracted from time and space. The study of rhetoric should therefore be considered the most humanistic of the humanities, since rhetoric is not directed only to our rational selves. It takes into account what the "scientific" view leaves out. If it is a weakness to harbor feelings, then rhetoric may be thought of as dealing in weakness. But those who reject the idea of rhetoric because they believe it deals in lies and who at the same time hope to move people to action, must either be liars themselves or be very naive; pure logic has never been a motivating force unless it has been subordinated to human purposes, feelings, and desires, and thereby ceased to be pure logic.

1. According to the passage, to reject rhetoric and still hope to persuade people is  
 (A) an aim of most speakers and writers  
 (B) an indication either of dishonesty or of credibility  
 (C) a way of displaying distrust of the audience's motives  
 (D) a characteristic of most humanistic discourse  
 (E) a way of avoiding excessively abstract reasoning

2. It can be inferred from the passage that in the late nineteenth century rhetoric was regarded as  
 (A) the only necessary element of persuasive discourse  
 (B) a dubious art in at least two ways  
 (C) an outmoded and tedious amplification of logic  
 (D) an open offense to the rational mind  
 (E) the most important of the humanistic studies

3. The passage suggests that the disparagement of rhetoric by some people can be traced to their  
 (A) reaction against science  
 (B) lack of training in logic  
 (C) desire to persuade people as completely as possible  
 (D) misunderstanding of the use of the term "scientific"  
 (E) view of human motivation

4. The passage suggests that a speech that attempts to persuade people to act is likely to fail if it does NOT  
 (A) distort the truth a little to make it more acceptable to the audience  
 (B) appeal to the self-interest as well as the humanitarianism of the audience  
 (C) address listeners' emotions as well as their intellects  
 (D) concede the logic of other points of view  
 (E) show how an immediately desirable action is consistent with timeless principles

5. The passage suggests that to consider people as "thinking machines" (line 41) is to consider them as  
 (A) beings separated from a historical context  
 (B) replaceable parts of a larger social machine  
 (C) more complex than other animals  
 (D) liars rather than honest people  
 (E) infallible in their reasoning

6. Which of the following persuasive devices is NOT used in the passage?  
 (A) A sample of an actual speech delivered by an orator  
 (B) The contrast of different points of view  
 (C) The repetition of key ideas and expressions  
 (D) An analogy that seeks to explain logical argument  
 (E) Evaluative or judgmental words

7. Which of the following best states the author's main point about logical argument?  
 (A) It is a sterile, abstract discipline, of little use in real life.  
 (B) It is an essential element of persuasive discourse, but only one such element.  
 (C) It is an important means of persuading people to act against their desires.  
 (D) It is the lowest order of discourse because it is the less imaginative.  
 (E) It is essential to persuasive discourse because it deals with universal truths.

rhetoric by some people can be traced to their  
 (A) reaction against science  
 (B) lack of training in logic  
 (C) desire to persuade people as completely as possible  
 (D) misunderstanding of the use of the term "scientific"  
 (E) view of human motivation

4. The passage suggests that a speech that attempts to persuade people to act is likely to fail if it does NOT  
 (A) distort the truth a little to make it more acceptable to the audience  
 (B) appeal to the self-interest as well as the humanitarianism of the audience  
 (C) address listeners' emotions as well as their intellects  
 (D) concede the logic of other points of view  
 (E) show how an immediately desirable action is consistent with timeless principles

5. The passage suggests that to consider people as "thinking machines" (line 41) is to consider them as  
 (A) beings separated from a historical context  
 (B) replaceable parts of a larger social machine  
 (C) more complex than other animals  
 (D) liars rather than honest people  
 (E) infallible in their reasoning

6. Which of the following persuasive devices is NOT used in the passage?  
 (A) A sample of an actual speech delivered by an orator  
 (B) The contrast of different points of view  
 (C) The repetition of key ideas and expressions  
 (D) An analogy that seeks to explain logical argument  
 (E) Evaluative or judgmental words

7. Which of the following best states the author's main point about logical argument?  
 (A) It is a sterile, abstract discipline, of little use in real life.  
 (B) It is an essential element of persuasive discourse, but only one such element.  
 (C) It is an important means of persuading people to act against their desires.  
 (D) It is the lowest order of discourse because it is the less imaginative.  
 (E) It is essential to persuasive discourse because it deals with universal truths.

注释

affect [ə'fekt] *vt.* 假装; 喜爱, 老是爱用; 倾向于; 影响; 感动; (疾病) 侵袭  
 questionable [kwɛstjənəbəl] *a.* 可疑的, (品德等) 有问题的, 不可靠的  
 condemn [kən'dem] *vt.* 谴责; 宣告(某人)有罪, 判(某人)刑; 宣告...不适用; 宣告

regard [rɪ'gɑ:d] *n.* 注意, 关心; 尊重, 尊敬; [复] 问候  
 being [bi:ɪŋ] *n.* 存在, 生存; 生命; 本质; 存在物, 人, 生物; [B-] 神; (一个人的) 内在体和精神的综合体, 身心; [哲] 存在

conceive [kən'si:v] *vt.* 构想出, 设想; 怀有(某种情感), 体验到(某种情感); 认为; [常用新动词语态] (用语言) 表达; 怀(胎); 引起, 产生, 创立 *vi.* 构思; 怀孕

infallible [ɪn'fæləbəl] *a.* 没有错误的, 一贯正确的, 确实可靠的  
 discourse [dɪskɔ:s] *n.* 论文; 演讲; 讲话  
 plot [plɒt] *n.* 小块土地; 情节; (秘密) 计划, 阴谋; [军] (地图上炮击目标的) 标定点; 标绘图, 地区图(一个 of the ship's course 船舶航线的标绘图)

respectful [rɪs'pektfəl] *a.* 表示尊敬的(或尊敬的), 恭敬的  
 appeal [ə'pi:l] *vt.* 呼吁, 恳求; 诉诸, 诉诸裁决(或证实), 求助; 提请注意; 上诉; 申辩; 有吸引人, 致其所好

sterile ['sterail] *a.* 不生育的, 不结果的; 贫瘠的; 缺乏创造性的, 枯燥无味的  
 recall [rɪ'kɔ:l] *vt.* 回想, 回忆; 召回; 取消; 使复活, 恢复

address [ə'dres] *n.* 演说, 讲话; 地址; 举止, 谈吐; (善于灵活运用对付人的) 本领, 技巧 *vt.* 向...作(正式)讲话, 对...发表演说; 对...谈话, 写信给, 使(口头或书面语言)针对而发(to); 对付, 处理, 满足(需求); 称呼, (在信封上)写姓名地址; ~oneself to 针对...而说(写); 致力于, 把注意力放在

relevant ['relɪvənt] *a.* 有关的; 相应的  
 humanistic [hju:mə'nɪstɪk] *a.* 人文主义的, 人道主义的  
 leave out 省去; 遗漏; 没有考虑

reject [rɪ'dʒekt] *vt.* 拒绝; 拒绝接受, 驳回; 摒弃, 厌弃  
 harbor ['hɑ:bə] *vt.* 藏匿, 包庇(罪犯等); 聚藏, 包含; 怀有, 怀着  
 deal [di:l] *vt.* 论述, 讨论(与 with, in); 对付(与); 处理, 惩处(与)经营, 交易(与 with, in) *vt.* 给予; 分给; 发(纸牌); 出售; 交易; 待遇

motivate ['məutɪveɪt] *vt.* 使产生动机; 激起(行动); 激发积极性(或学习兴趣)  
 credibility [kri'dju:əbɪlɪti] *n.* 轻信, 易信

dubious [dju:'bi:əs] *a.* 半信半疑的; 犹不决的; 暧昧的, 含糊的, 可疑的  
 disparagement [dɪs'pærɪgmənt] *n.* 轻视, 贬低  
 concrete [kən'kri:t] *vt.* (进一步)承认

context ['kɒntekst] *n.* [语] 上下文, 语境; 背景, 环境, 来龙去脉; (人、事、物) 存在于其中的各种有关情况  
 evaluative [ɪ'veljʊ'eɪtɪv] *a.* (可) 评价的, (可) 评价的

教师与学读

语言学——为修辞学辩护

此文亦是以批判开始的, 亦属于“举世不清, 惟我独清”类型。[举世不清] 20世纪上半叶

在追求所谓科学话语外观的风气中，修辞学就被贬到了无以复加的程度，其地位已到了受谴责的地步。但是，[惟我独清]修辞的对象是整个人(而不像“科学”语言观把人看作是受逻辑控制的机器)。修辞学针对的是人的情感，在说服人们过程中，效果最佳。修辞学是人文学科中最具人文色彩的东西。它叙述了所谓“科学”语言观遭到的东西。其实就是 Rhetoric succeeds where “scientific” view fails. 所以，这正是 Rhetoric 的高明之处。

## 参 考 译 文

### 修辞学：论当代修辞学的研究

本世纪初，在喜爱对人类的思想行为进行科学分析的哲学家和语言学家中间，有一种关于语言的“科学”观点占了上风。在这种观点的影响下，修辞艺术从被贬为价值可疑的地位(因为修辞艺术显然是愉快之源和促使人们采取正确行动的手段，但是也可能是歪曲真理的手段和导致错误行动之源)变成了完全处于被谴责的地位，这种转变也许是不可避免的。如果人们只是被看作如这些“科学”思想家认为的那样是由逻辑指导的机器，那么修辞学很可能不受重视。而关于修辞学的最明显的真理是修辞学面对完整的人说话。修辞学首先向作为理性的人提出论点，因为说服力的讲话或文章，假如诚实表达，总是以推理为基础的。在以推理为基础的讲话或文章中，逻辑论点就好比在船舶航线上标绘的图。可是，修辞学的特点是超越这一点，而诉诸于情感、希望、行动和苦难有关的个人的本性部分。在从以推理为基础的讲话或文章中的逻辑论点或虚构的环境作出情感反应的有关事例。这就是有说服力的讲话或文章中的历史记载和虚构故事所要达到的目的。历史记载和虚构故事现实地或象征性地表明，人们是怎样带着希望和担心对所述的特殊环境作出情感反应的。一个企图说服人的演说，除非考虑到同这种希望或担心相关的人的这个方面，否则收效是不会很大的。

因而，修辞学是跟生活在特殊时间和特殊地点中的人对话。从修辞学的观点来看。我们不仅仅是逻辑思维的机器，不仅仅是超越时空的生物。因此，修辞学研究应该看成是人文学科中最具人文色彩的研究，因为它不仅超越时空的生物，而且超越我们理性的自我。修辞学考虑到“科学”观点所没有考虑到的方面。如果说你有情感是个弱点的的话，那么修辞学可以看成是讨论弱点的学科。但是，那些认为修辞学讨论撒谎而排斥修辞思想同时又想推动人们行动的人，想必他们自己就是撒谎者、或者是天天真了；因为地逻辑从来不是一种激发人们积极性的动力，除非她逻辑受人美目标、情感和希望的支配，因而也就不再是纯逻辑了。

### 解 题 译 析

1 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。原文 45~53 行指出：修辞学考虑到(takes into account)“科学”观点没有考虑到的方面(what the “scientific” view leaves out)。如果说你怀有情感(harbor feelings)是个弱点的的话，那么修辞学可以看成是(may be thought of as)讨论(dealing in)弱点的学科。但是，那些认为修辞学讨论撒谎(deals in lies)而排斥(reject)修辞思想同时又想推动人们行为(hope to move people to action)的人，想必他们自己就是撒谎者(liars)或者是天天真了(very naive)。这就是(B)的内容：排斥修辞学而仍想说服人的人是一种不诚实(dis-honesty)(即撒谎者的同义表达)的表现，或者是一种轻信 credulity (即天天真的同义表达)的表现(an indication)。

2 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(B)。原文 1~13 行指出，本世纪初(in the early part of this century)，在喜爱(affected to)对人类的思想行为进行科学分析的哲学家和语言学家中间，有一种关于语言的“科学”观点占了上风(A “scientific” view of language)。在这种观点的影响下(under the force of this view)，修辞艺术竟从被认为价值可疑的地位(the status of be regarded as of questionable worth)(因为修辞艺术，虽然是愉快之源和促使人们采取正确行动的手段，但是也可能在歪曲真理的手段和错误行动之源)变成被谴责告为完全不适用的地位(the status of being wholly condemned)。由此可以推论，在 19 世纪后期(in the late nineteenth century)，修辞学至少

在两方面(in at least two ways)被认为价值可疑的艺术(a dubious art)：即歪曲真理的手段和错误行动之源(a means to distort truth and a source of misguided action)。这就是(B)的内容。

3 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(D)。原文 13~18 行指出，如果人们只是被看作，如这些“科学的”思想家(“scientific” thinkers)认为的那样，是由逻辑指导的机器(machines guided by logic)。那么修辞学很可能(likely)不受重视(to be held in low regard)。而关于修辞学的最明显的真理(the most obvious truth)是修辞学面对完整的人(the whole person)说话。原文把科学的思想家这个词组中的“科学的”这个形容词加上引导(“scientific”)，这表明原文暗示逻辑指导的机器是不科学的，因为完整的个人(the whole person)除了逻辑思想以外还有情感(feeling)和愿望(desiring)见(18~27 行)，这是(D)的内容。

4 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(C)。原文 18~27 行指出，修辞学首先向作为理性的人(as a rational being)提出论点(arguments)。因为有说服力的讲话和文章(persuasive discourse)，假如诚实表达(if honestly conceived)，总是以推理为基础(a basis in reasoning)。在以推理为基础的讲话或文章中逻辑论点就好比在船舶航线上标绘的图。可是修辞学的特点(a characterizing feature)是要超越这一点(goes beyond this)，而诉诸(appeals to)与情感、希望、行动和苦难有关(involved in) feeling, desiring, acting and suffering) 的人的本性部分(the parts of our nature)。原文 34~37 行又指出，一个企图说服人的演说，除非考虑到(unless it takes into account)同这种希望和担心相关的人的这个方面(the aspect of their being related to such hopes and fears)收效是不会很大的(can achieve little)。由此可以推论，企图说服人的演说如果做不到不但针对(address)着听众的逻辑推理的智力(intellects)而且针对听众的情感(emotions)那么很可能要失败(likely to fail)。这是(C)的内容。

5 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(A)。原文 38~42 行指出，修辞学是跟生活在特殊时间和特殊地点中(at particular times and in particular places)的人(human beings)对话(is addressed to)。从修辞学的观点来看，我们不仅仅是逻辑思维的机器(logical thinking machines)，不仅仅是超越时空的生物(creatures abstracted from time and space)。由此可以推论原文暗示，把人们看成逻辑思维机器，把人们看成脱离历史背景的人(being separated from a historical context)。

6 题是逻辑题，正确答案是(A)。原文作者运用了加下的有说服力的论证方法(persuasive devices)；(B)对比(the contrast)不同的观点。原文 13~27 行对比关于语言的“科学的”观点和修辞学的观点；如果人们只是被看作，如这些“科学的”思想家认为的那样，是由逻辑指导的而关于修辞学的最明显的真理是修辞学面对完整的人说话(it speaks to the whole person)。修辞学首先向作为理性的人(as a rational being)提出论点(presents its arguments)，因为有说服力的讲话和文章(persuasive discourse)，假如诚实表达(if honestly conceived)，总是以推理为基础的(has a basis in reasoning)。在以推理为基础的讲话或文章中的逻辑论点就好比(as it were)在船舶航线上标绘的图(plot)。可是(yet)与情感、希望、行动和苦难有关(involved in) 的人的本性部分(the parts of our nature)。(C)重复关键思想和措辞(the repetition of key ideas and expressions)关于语言的“科学的”观点，原文重复(13~14 行)逻辑指导的机器(machines guided by logic)和(41 行)逻辑思维的机器(logical thinking machine)关于语言的修辞学观点，原文重复(27~28 行)作出情感反应(the emotional reactions)和(34 行)作出情感反应(react emotionally)的关键思想和措辞，原文(27~37 行)指出：修辞学召唤(re-calls)人们对跟我们自己所处相似的现实或虚构的环境作出情感反应(the emotional reactions)的有关事例(relevant instances)这就是有说服力的讲话或文章中的历史记载(historical accounts)和虚构故事(fables)所要达到的目的(indicate)。历史记载和虚构故事现实地或象征地(literally or symbolically)表明(indicate)表明，人们是怎样带着希望和担心(with hope or fear)对所处的特殊环境作出情感反应的(react emotionally)。一个企图说服人的演说，除非考虑到同这种希望或担心相关的人的这个方面(the aspect of their being related to such hopes and fears)。否则收效是不会很大的。(D)原文 21~23 行把谈话和文章中的逻辑论点比作(analogy)在船舶航线上标绘的图(plot)。(E)原文还使用了评价性(evaluative)或判断性(or judgemental)的措辞

(words), 如 42-44 行指出, 因此 (therefore) 修辞学研究应该被看成 (should be considered) 是人文科学中最具人文主义的研究。(the most humanistic of the humanities)。原文单独没有提出读者所作的实际演说 (an actual speech) 作为实例 (a sample) 来加以说明。这是 (A) 的内容。

7 题是余题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 53-56 行指出, (因为) 纯逻辑 (pure logic) 从来不是一种激发人们积极性的动力 (a motivating force), 除非纯逻辑受人类目标、情感和希望的支配 (subordinated to human purposes, feelings and desires), 因而 (thereby) 也就不再是 (ceased to be) 纯逻辑了。由此可以推论: 逻辑论点是说服力的讲话和文章 (persuasive discourse) 中必不可少的因素, 但只是一种这样的因素 (only one such element), 还有人类目标、情感和希望这样的因素。这是作者关于逻辑论证 (logical argument) 的主要论点 (main point)。



14

#### A9410(中国考区)

- The sweep of narrative in A. N. Wilson's biography of C. S. Lewis is impressive and there is much that is acute and well argued. But much in this work is needless and unworthy of its author. Wilson, a novelist and an accomplished biographer, has failed to do what any writer on such a subject as Lewis ought to do, namely work out a coherent view of how the various literary works by the subject are to be 10 described and commented on. Decisions have to be made on what to look at in detail and what to pass by with just a mention. Wilson has not thought this problem out. For instance, *Till We Haze Faces*, Lewis' treatment of the Eros and most moving works, is merely mentioned by Wilson, though it illuminates Lewis' spiritual development, whereas Lewis' minor work *Pilgrim's Regress* is looked at in considerable 20 detail.
- The author of the passage implies that Wilson's examination of pilgrim's Regress (A) is not as coherent as his treatment of *Till We Haze Faces* (B) would have been more appropriate in a separate treatise because of the scope of Pilgrim's Regress (C) demonstrates how Wilson's narrow focus ignores the general themes of Lewis' works (D) was more extensive than warranted because of the relative unimportance of Pilgrim's Regress (E) was disproportionately long relative to the amount of effort Lewis devoted to writing Pilgrim's Regress
- The author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding *Till We Haze Faces*? (A) It is an improvement over the Eros and Psyche story on which it is based. (B) It illustrated Lewis' attempt to involve his readers emotionally in the story of Eros and Psyche. (C) It was more highly regarded by Wilson than by Lewis himself. (D) It is one of the outstanding literary achievements of Lewis' career. (E) It is probably one of the most popular of Lewis works.
- Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage? (A) An evaluation is made, and aspects of the evaluation are expanded on with supporting evidence. (B) A theory is proposed, and supporting examples are provided. (C) A position is examined, analyzed, and rejected. (D) A contradiction is described, then the points of contention are evaluated and reconciled. (E) Opposing views are presented and evaluated, then modifications are advocated.
- Which of the following best describes the content of the passage? (A) A critique of A. N. Wilson as a biographer (B) An evaluation of the significance of several works by C. S. Lewis (C) An appraisal of a biography by A. N. Wilson

(D) A ranking of the elements necessary for a well-structured biography. (E) A proposal for evaluating the literary merits of the works of C. S. Lewis

#### 注释

sweep [swi:p] n. 扫, 清扫; 扫荡; 不断的猛烈推进; 磅礴的气势 The symphony has passages of ~ and power (气势磅礴, 雄劲有力)  
 narrative ['næ:rɪv] n. 记叙文, 故事; 叙述 a. 叙事的, 叙事体的  
 mention ['menʃən] n. 提及, 说起, 叙述 a. 简短的陈述  
 think out 仔细考虑, 通过思考把...理出个头绪; 想出, 设计出  
 eros ['iərəs] n. 性爱, 性欲 Eros [希神] 厄洛斯 (爱神); [天] 爱神星 (小行星 433 号); [心] 性爱本能 (弗洛伊德用语) 集体自我保存本能  
 psyche ['saɪkəl] n. 心灵, 精神, 自我; Psyche [希神] [宙神] 普赛克, 人类灵魂的化身以长着蝴蝶翅膀的少女形象出现, 与爱神相恋  
 execute ['eksɪkjʊt] vt. 实行, 实施, 履行, 完成; 将...处死; (按计划或设计) 作成, 制成; 扮演 (角色), 演奏 (乐曲), 表演 (动作)

best-executed a. 写得最好的  
 illuminate [ɪ'lumɪneɪt] vt. 照明; 用灯饰; 阐明, 解释, 启发, 启迪  
 pilgrim ['pɪlgrɪm] n. 朝圣者; 修来世的人; Pilgrim 一名清教徒前妻穆氏 (指 1620 年到达北美创立殖民地的英国清教徒)  
 regress [rɪ'grɛs] vi. 退回, 退回; 退化; [心] 退回, 倒退 [天] 退回 vt. 使退回, 使倒退 [negres] n. 权; 倒退, 退化  
 face [feɪs] n. 脸, 脸色; 表面; 山崖; 外表; 自信; 厚颜; 面子, 威信, 自尊, 尊严  
 spiritual ['spɪrɪtʃʊəl] a. 精神的, 心灵的; 神圣的, 宗教的; 圣灵的, 神的; 理智力的, 智力的

#### 背景知识

刘易斯 (Lewis Sinclair 1885~1951) 美国第一个获诺贝尔文学奖 (1930) 的小说家, 作品主要描写中产阶级生活, 多以乡村和小市镇生活为题材, 主要作品有长篇小说《大街》、《巴比特》、《阿罗史密斯》等。

#### 点评与导读

Wilson 写的 C.S. Lewis 传记看似不错, 但是, [批判] 其实很糟糕。这个作品缺乏一个统一连贯 (coherent) 的观点。因此不能把作家的各个作品连贯起来。作家的重要作品却被忽视, 而对次要作品却在书后附。作家传记本身就是文学批评或评论, 而对传记 (批评或评论) 再评论就是再批判。

#### 参考译文

#### 文学评论: 评威尔逊的《刘易斯传》

A. N. 威尔逊写的关于 C.S. 刘易斯的传记, 行文气势磅礴, 给人留下深刻的印象。多处表现思路敏锐, 论证清晰。但是这部作品大量的内容却是粗枝大叶, 这跟读者作者是很不相称的。作为一个小说家和有成就的传记作家, 威尔逊未能做到任何一个论述刘易斯这样题目的入应该做到的事情, 那就是要制定一个前后一致的观点来描述和评论回这个题目有目的的刘易斯所创作的各

种各样的文学作品。要决定什么样的作品要进行详细考察，什么样的作品只要略略提到就行。威尔逊一直没能清楚。例如刘易斯描写爱神厄洛斯的阿夫罗德化身普鲁瓦相恋的故事的《我们终于有了尊严》。这是写得最好最动人的作品之一，而威尔逊在传记中却只是提了一提，尽管这部小说阐明了刘易斯创作思想的发展。而对刘易斯次要作品《朝圣者的后退》，威尔逊却在传记中进行了很详细的考察。

### 解题译析

1 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (D)。原文 18~19 行指出：而 (whereas) 对刘易斯的次要 (minor) 作品《朝圣者的后退》(Pilgrim's Regress)，威尔逊却在传记中进行了很详细的考察 (is looked at in considerable detail)。由此可知，作者暗示 (implies) 威尔逊对《朝圣者的后退》的考察 (Wilson's examination of Pilgrim's Regress) 比需要的 (than wanted) 要详细得多 (more extensive)。因为《朝圣者的后退》相对不重要 (relative unimportance)。这正是 (D) 的内容。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (E)。原文 10~19 行指出：要决定 (Decisions on) 什么样的作品要进行详细考察 (what to look at in detail)，什么样的作品只要略略提到就行 (what to pass by with just a mention)。威尔逊并没有仔细考虑好 (has not thought out) 这个问题。例如刘易斯描写爱神厄洛斯 (Eros) 同人爱罗德化身普鲁瓦 (Psyche) 相恋的故事《我们终于有了尊严》(We have Fazers)，这是写得最好 (best-executed) 最动人 (most moving) 的作品之一，而威尔逊在传记中却只是提了一提 (merely mentioned)，尽管这部作品阐明了刘易斯创作思想的发展 (spiritual development)。由此可以推论：原文作者最可能 (most likely) 同意如下的一处说法 (statement)：《我们终于有了尊严》这部小说可能是刘易斯作品中最受欢迎 (the most popular) 的一部小说。这是 (E) 的内容。

3 题是逻辑题，正确答案是 (A)。原文首先在 1~5 行对威尔逊写刘易斯传记进行评价 (An evaluation is made)；A·N·威尔逊写的关于 C·S·刘易斯的传记 (biography)，行文气势磅礴 (The sweep of narrative)，给人留下深刻的印象 (impressive)。多处表现出思路敏锐，论证清晰 (There is much that is acute and well argued)。但是这部作品大量的 (much) 却是粗枝大叶 (careless)，这跟该书作者是很不相称的 (unworthy of)。接着 (and)，原文在 5~12 行用确实的证据 (with supporting evidence) 详细叙述 (expanded on) 这个评价的方方面面 (aspects of the evaluation)：作为一个小说家和有成就的 (accomplished) 传记作家，威尔逊未能做到任何一个前后一致的论点 (a coherent view) 来描述和评论 (to be described and commented on) 同这个题目有关的 (by the subject) 的刘易斯创作的各种各样的 (various) 文学作品。接着提出对《我们终于有了尊严》和《朝圣者的后退》这两部小说的评论轻重安排不当来加以证明上述的评价。这正是选择项 (A) 的内容。

4 题是主题题，正确答案是 (C)。原文的内容 (the content) 就是评价 (An appraised) 威尔逊所写一本关于刘易斯的传记 (a biography)。这说 (C) 的内容。

### A9704 (中国考区)

1 Proponents of different jazz styles have argued that their predecessors' musical style did not include essential characteristics that define jazz as jazz. Thus 1940's swing was belittled by beboppers of the 1950's who were themselves attacked by free jazzers of the 1960's. The beboppers of the 1980's and 1990's attacked almost everybody else. The titanic figure of Black saxophonist John Coltrane 10 has complicated the arguments made by proponents of styles from bebop through neobop because in his own musical journey he drew from all these styles. His influence on all types of jazz was immeasurable. At the height of his 15 popularity, Coltrane largely abandoned playing bebop, the style that had brought him fame, to explore the outer reaches of jazz.

Coltrane himself probably believed that the only essential characteristic of jazz was improvisation, the one constant in his journey from bebop to open-ended improvisations on rixhli, Indian and African melodies. On the other hand, this 25 dazed student and prodigious technician - who insisted on spending hours each day practicing scales from theory books - was never able to jettison completely the influence of bebop, with its fast and elaborate chains of notes and ornaments on melody.

Two stylistic characteristics shaped the 30 way Coltrane played the tenor saxophone: he favored playing fast runs of notes built on a melody and depended on heavy, regularly accented beats. The first led Coltrane to "sheets of sound," where he raced faster, and faster, 35 pile-driving notes into each other to suggest stacked harmonies. The second meant that his sense of rhythm was almost as close to rock as to bebop.

Three recordings illustrate Coltrane's energetic 40 exploring explorations. Recording *Kind of Blue* with Miles Davis, Coltrane found himself outside bebop, exploring modal melodies. Here he played surging, lengthy solos built largely around repeated motifs - an organizing principle

45 unlike that of free jazz saxophone player Ornette Coleman, who modulated or altered melodies in his solos. On *Giant Steps*, Coltrane debuted as leader, introducing his own compositions. Here the sheets of sound, downbeat ac- 50 cents, repetitions, and great speed are part of each solo, and the variety of the shapes of his phrases is unique, Coltrane's searching explorations produced solid achievement. My *Favorite Things* was another kind of watershed. 55 Here Coltrane played the soprano saxophone, an instrument seldom used by jazz musicians. Musically, the results were astounding. With the soprano's piping sound, ideas that had sounded dark and brooding acquired a feeling of giddy 60 fantasy.

When Coltrane began recording for the impulse! Label, he was still searching. His music became raucous, physical. His influence on rockers was enormous, including Jimi Hendrix, the 65 rock guitarist, who, following Coltrane, raised the extended guitar solo using repeated motifs to a kind of rock art form.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) discuss the place of Coltrane in the world of jazz and describe his musical explorations.

(B) examine the nature of bebop and contrast it with improvisational jazz.

(C) analyze the musical sources of Coltrane's style and their influence on his work.

(D) acknowledge the influence of Coltrane's music on rock music and rock musicians.

(E) discuss the arguments that divide proponents of different jazz styles.

2. The author implies that which of the following would have been an effect of Coltrane's having chosen to play the tenor rather than the soprano saxophone on *My Favorite Things*.

(A) The tone of the recording would have been more somber.

(B) The influence of bebop on the recording would have been more obvious.

(C) The music on the recording would have



- sounded less raucous and physical.
- (D) His influence on rock music might have been less pervasive.
- (E) The style of the recording would have been indistinguishable from that on *Kind of Blue*.
3. Which of the following best describes the organization of the fourth paragraph?
- (A) A thesis referred to earlier in the passage is mentioned and illustrated with three specific examples.
- (B) A thesis is stated and three examples are given each suggesting that a correction needs to be made to a thesis referred to earlier in the passage.
- (C) A thesis referred to earlier in the passage is mentioned and three examples are presented and ranked in order of their support of the thesis.
- (D) A thesis is stated, three seemingly opposing examples are presented and their underlying correspondence is explained.
- (E) A thesis is stated, three dissimilar examples are considered and the thesis is restated.
4. According to the passage, John Coltrane did all of the following during his career EXCEPT
- (A) improvise on melodies from a number of different cultures.
- (B) perform as leader as well as soloist.
- (C) spend time improving his technical skills.
- (D) experiment with the sounds of various instruments.
- (E) eliminate the influence of bebop on his own music.
5. The author mentions the work of Ornette Coleman in the fourth paragraph in order to do which of the following?
- (A) Expand the discussion by mentioning the work of a saxophone player who played in Coltrane's style.
- (B) Compare Coltrane's solos with the work of another jazz artist.
- (C) Support the idea that rational organizing principles need to be applied to artistic work.
- (D) Show the increasing intricacy of Coltrane's work after he abandoned bebop.
- (E) Indicate disagreement with the way Coltrane modulated the motifs in his lengthy solos.
6. According to the passage a major difference between Coltrane and other jazz musicians was the
- (A) degree to which Coltrane's music encompassed all of jazz.
- (B) repetition of motifs that Coltrane used in his solos.
- (C) number of his own compositions that Coltrane recorded.
- (D) indifference Coltrane maintained to musical technique.
- (E) importance Coltrane placed on rhythm in jazz.
7. In terms of its tone and form, the passage can best be characterized as
- (A) dogmatic explanation.
- (B) indignant denial.
- (C) enthusiastic praise.
- (D) speculative study.
- (E) lukewarm review.

### 注释

- proponent** ['prɒpəʊnənt] *n.* 提议者; 支持者; 辩护者
- argue** ['ɑ:ɡju:] *vt.* 提出理由 (企图) 证明, (坚决) 主张; 说明; 辩论 *vi.*
- define** [dɪ'faɪn] *vt.* 解释, 给...下定义; 使明确; 规定; 是...的特点 *vi.*
- swing** [swɪŋ] *vi.* 摆动; (挥动拳头) 打击 (at); 悬挂; (突然) 转身, 转弯纵身一跃; *n.* 摆动; 轻快而有节奏的步伐; 旋转舞; 爵士乐爵士音乐
- belittle** [bɪ'lɪtl] *vt.* 轻视, 贬低; 使相形见绌
- bebop** ['bi:bɒp] *n.* 比博普爵士乐 (盛行于 20 世纪 40 年代末到 50 年代初, 其特点为节奏奇特, 使用不和谐音, 即兴演奏等)
- neo** ['ni:əʊ] 表示“新”, “新的”, “新型的”
- titanic** [taɪ'tenɪk] *a.* 巨大的, 庞大的, 庞大的
- saxophonist** [sæksə'fəʊnɪst] *n.* 萨克斯管吹奏者
- complicate** [ˈkɒmpləkeɪt] *vt.* 使复杂化; 卷入

- outer** ['aʊtə] *a.* 外面的, 外部的, 外表的, 远离中心的, 客观外界的
- reach** [ri:tʃ] *vt.* 到达, 伸出, *vi.* 合计 (into); 伸手拿 (for); *n.* 所及范围大片地区, 一段流域 [-es] 层次, 等级
- improvisation** [ɪm'prɒvɪzə'zeɪʃən] *n.* 即兴创作, 即兴演奏 (或朗诵), 即兴演说; 临时凑成的事物
- open-ended** [ˌɒpən'endɪd] *a.* 可调整的, 开口的, 未预先安排好的. 无限的, 无止境的, 无可理解的
- modal** [ˈmɒdəl] *a.* 形态的; [音] 调式的; [哲] 模式的; [理] 模式的; 典型的
- melody** [ˈmelədi] *n.* 美妙的音乐, [音] 旋律, 曲调
- dogged** [ˈdɒɡɪd] *a.* 顽强的, 坚持不懈的; 顽固的, 固执的
- prodigious** [prəʊ'dɪdʒəs] *a.* 巨大的, 庞大的; 异常的, 惊人的
- scale** [skeɪl] *n.* 等级, 刻度; (实物与图表之) 比例; 大小, 规模; [音] 音阶
- jettison** [ˈdʒetɪsən] *n.* (转脚) *vt.* 把...作为废物抛弃; 抛弃 (负担)
- elaborate** [ɪ'læbəreɪt] *a.* 精心计划 (或制作) 的, 精巧的; 详尽的; 复杂的; 刻苦的 *vt.* 精心制作; 详尽阐述
- chain** [tʃeɪn] *n.* 链 [chains] 枷锁, 镣铐, 囚禁索具; 一连串, 连锁 *vt.* 用链条拴住, 束缚, 拘禁
- ornament** [ˈɔ:nəmənt] *n.* 装饰品, 装饰; 增添光彩的人 [音] 装饰音 (旋律音的辅助音, 如颤音, 波音, 倚音等)
- tenor** [ˈtenə] *n.* 一般趋向; 要领; [音] 男高音 (歌手), 次中音 (乐器)
- sheet** [ʃi:t] *n.* 被单; (-) 片, (-) 张 (-) 张 (-) 大片
- pile-driver** [ˈpaɪldrɑ:və] *n.* 打桩机; 大力士; [口] 重击, 重打
- stacked** [ˈstækt] *a.* (俚) 体态丰满匀称
- rhythm** [ˈrɪðəm] *n.* 有规律的波动; [音] 节奏, 拍子; (诗) 的韵律, 格律
- rock** [rɒk] *n.* 轻摇滚; 摇滚乐, 摇滚舞 (rock and roll 的缩写)
- energize** [ˈenədʒaɪz] *vt.* 供给...能量, 激励, 激发, *vi.* 精力充沛地干, 有活力
- blue** [blu:] *a.* 蓝色的; 悲伤的, 忧郁的; (皮肤等) 青紫色 [口] 下流的; (美国黑人的) 布鲁斯歌曲的 *n.* 蓝色 [-s] 忧郁
- kind of** (口) 有点儿, 有几分, 相当, 可以这么说
- find oneself** 发现自己处于某种状态, (不知不覺中) 发现自己做某事, (在健康等方面) 有某种感觉, 发现自己擅长并加以发挥, 发现能胜任的工作
- surge** [sɜ:dʒ] *vi.* (船等) 颠簸; 浪 (等) 汹涌, 奔腾; 急剧上升, 猛冲 *n.* 巨浪; 波涌般的汹涌奔腾; 激增; 浪涛般的豪情
- motif** [ˈmɒtɪf] *n.* (法) 中心思想, 主题; 基调, [音] 动机, 乐旨; 主题
- debut** [ˈdeɪbjʊ:t] *n.* (法) (青年妇女) 首次进入社交界; 首次登台演出
- downbeat** [ˈdaʊnbɪt] *n.* [音] 强拍; 下拍 (乐队指挥不自觉地拍向下的手势)
- unique** [ju:'ni:k] *a.* 独一无二的, 无与伦比的; [口] 罕有的, 极好的
- solid** [ˈsɒlɪd] *a.* 固体的; 实心的; 牢固的; 全体一致的; 扎实的; 可靠的; 立体的; 立方形的; (美理) (舞蹈、音乐等) 第一流的; 精彩的, 绝妙的
- watershed** [ˈwɔ:təʃed] *n.* 流域; 分水岭; (喻) 转折点, 分水岭
- soprano** [sə'prɒnəʊ] *n.* 女高音; 女高音歌手, 女高音声部; 高音乐器
- astounding** [ə'staʊndɪŋ] *a.* 令人震惊的
- brooding** [ˈbrʊdɪŋ] *a.* 孵蛋的; 沉思的, 忧思的
- giddy** [ˈɡɪdi] *a.* 眩晕的, 头昏的; 轻率的, 轻信的; 荒唐的, 可笑的
- fantasy** [ˈfæntəsi] *n.* 想象, 幻想; 怪念头; 幻觉
- impulse** [ɪm'pʌls] *n.* 推动, 推力; 冲击力; 冲动; 冲动作用; *vi.* 推动, 促进
- label** [ˈleɪbel] *n.* 标签; 绰号; 唱片公司 *vt.* 加标签; 把...称为 (as)
- raucous** [ˈrɒkəs] *a.* 嘶哑的, 沙哑的, 粗哑的; 粗哑的
- physical** [ˈfɪzɪkəl] *a.* 物质的, 自然科学的; 物理的, 物理学的; 肉体的; 粗野的

的, 激烈的  
**somber** ['sɒmbə] *a.* 昏暗的, 阴沉的; 严峻的, 沮丧的; 严重的 (颜色) 暗淡的  
**speculative** ['spekju'lətɪv] *a.* 推测性的; 推测性的; [智] 思辨的; 好奇的; 冒险的; 投机性的  
**lukewarm** ['lu:kwɔ:m] *a.* 温热的; 不热情的, 冷淡的, 半心半意的  
**pervasive** ['pɜ:vəsɪv] *n.* 到处弥漫, 到处渗透, 普遍的, 流行的, 普遍的  
**intricacy** ['ɪntrɪkəsi] *n.* 错综复杂; 难以理解  
**encompass** [ɪn'kɒmpəs] *v.* 环绕, 包围; 包含; 包括; 完成, 促成, 实现

## 点评与导读

### 先抑后赞 先抑后扬

爵士乐门派林立, 且个个自命不凡, 均称前辈爵士音乐有辱爵士乐精神。50年代者轻视40年代者, 60年代者又攻击50年代者。到了80年代, 黑人萨克斯管演奏家 John Coltrane 一致这一行当中的文人相轻的做法, 在音乐之旅中, 他是取各家之长为己之用。探索, 探索, 再探索, 对后来之音乐产生了巨大的影响。

**难点点评:** 最难点为第3题, 其中 A、C 之辨不可轻视。A 者错误, 因为谬在说明。C 者为正确: “给出三个例子并按支持该论点的顺序依次排列; 最早是探索示范范围, 然后引入自己的创作, 再后来就完成了属于另外分支冷西米, 的确一个比一个比一个鲜明, 一个比一个比一个进步, 故依次排列。”

## 参考译文

### 音乐评论: 评科尔特兰在爵士音乐领域的探索

爵士音乐不同风格的倡导者总是提出理由企图证明: 他们的先驱者的音乐风格并没有包含明确规范爵士音乐基本特征的内容。这样一来, 40年代的强节奏爵士音乐为50年代和90年代的新比博普音乐家所轻视。而比博普音乐家又遭到自由爵士音乐家的攻击。80年代和90年代的新比博普爵士音乐家几乎攻击其他每一个人。黑人萨克斯管演奏者, 约翰·科尔特兰这个强大人物卷入了这场向比博普爵士音乐家发起的论战。他时有所起起的论战, 因为在他自己所有爵士音乐的历史中, 他汲取了所有这些爵士音乐风格的营养。他时有所起起的爵士音乐的影响是不可估量的。在他的声望达到顶点时, 科尔特兰多半放弃了演奏比博普, 虽然这种爵士音乐风格给他带来了名声。他要探索爵士音乐更深远的层次。

科尔特兰自己也许认为, 爵士音乐唯一的本质特征就是即兴创作。在他从比博普爵士乐到根据典型的印第安和非洲曲调而进行的无主题的即兴演奏的过程中, 即兴创作是一个不变的事物。另一方面, 这个领域的研究者和非专业的技巧家, 每天坚持花费数小时书理论书籍反复练习爵士, 决不能完全抛弃比博普曲调的那种一连串快速精巧的乐音和装饰音的影响。

两个风格特征形成科尔特兰演奏爵士乐的方式: 第一, 他喜欢演奏以曲调为基础的“一连串快速乐音”; 第二, 他依靠越来越有力的、合乎规则的加重音“丰满匀称”的和音。后者意味着“大片音响”, 在这里, 他使越来越快的爵士乐, 而且几乎接近摇滚乐。

三张唱片显示出科尔特兰充满活力探索。跟迈克尔·戴维森一起录制的唱片《有几分愁》、科尔特兰演奏爵士乐的探索。在这里, 他主要围绕重复的基调进行长时间的即兴演奏。科尔特兰演奏爵士乐的方法, 去探索典型的爵士乐演奏方法。这与不受约束的、爵士萨克斯管演奏者莫尼蒂·科尔曼不同。在科尔特兰的演奏中, 他不断转变或改变着曲调。在唱片《大踏步》中, 科尔特兰演奏爵士乐作为演奏者来演奏。在这里, 大片音响、强拍重音, 多次复奏和巨大力度是每一张奏的组成部分。他的乐句形式是多元化的多样性的 (the variety) 是无与伦比的 (unique) 文

第一流的成果。唱片《我所喜爱的事情》是另一种重要探索。在这里, 科尔特兰演奏爵士乐萨克斯管, 这是很少为爵士音乐家使用的乐器。其音乐效果是令人震惊的。原来听起来低沉沉思的音乐主题, 使用高音萨克斯管的管声, 就有一种荒唐可笑、异想天开的感觉。

当科尔特兰开始为他的唱片公司录制唱片时, 仍在不断进行探索。他的音乐变得喧闹而复杂。他对摇滚乐音乐家的影响是巨大的, 这包括摇滚乐吉他演奏家、杰米·亨德里克斯。他追随科尔特兰, 把运用重复复调的、扩张了的吉他跟提高到了某种摇滚乐的艺术形式。

## 试题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 8-17 行指出: 美国黑人萨克斯管演奏者科尔特兰这位强大人物 (the titanic figure) 使得由比博普 (bebop) 到新比博普 (neobop) 爵士乐风格的倡导者 (proponent's) 所掀起的这场争论复杂化了 (has complicated)。因为在他自己从事音乐的历程 (journey) 中, 他吸取 (drew) 了所有这些爵士乐的风格。他对所有形式的爵士乐都有不可估量的 (immeasurable) 影响。在他声望达到顶点时, 科尔特兰多半放弃了演奏比博普, 虽然这种音乐风格使他出了名。他追求探索 (to explore) 爵士乐更深远的层次 (the outer reaches)。原文第二段说的是科尔特兰爵士乐的唯一的基本特征 (essential characteristic) 是即兴创作 (improvisation)。第三段介绍科尔特兰爵士乐的两个风格 (stylistic) 特征。第四段用科尔特兰的作品 (三张唱片) 具体说明他所进行的充满活力探索 (energizing exploration)。第五段指出, 当科尔特兰为唱片公司 (label) 录制唱片时, 仍在不断深入 (was still searching)。他的音乐变得喧闹激昂 (raucous physical)。由此可见, 本文的主要目的 (the primary purpose) 是讨论 (discuss) 科尔特兰 (Coltrane) 在爵士乐领域 (the world) 中的地位 (the place), 并且记载 (describe) 他在音乐上的探索 (musical explorations)。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。因此, (A) 是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 53-60 行指出: “唱片《我所喜爱的事情》是另一种重要的探索 (another kind of watershed)。在这里, 科尔特兰演奏爵士乐萨克斯管 (the soprano saxophone), 这是一种很少为爵士音乐家使用的乐器 (instrument)。其音乐效果 (Musically the results) 是令人震惊的 (astounding) 低沉 (dark and broad) 的音 (ideas) 主题 (ideas), 使用高音萨克斯管, 其管声听起来就产生 (acquired) 一种轻快 (giddy fantasy) 的感觉。由此可以推断, 作者暗示 (implies) 如果科尔特兰选择演奏爵士乐 (renew) 而不是高音萨克斯管 (the soprano saxophone) 唱片《我所喜爱的事情》(the recording) 的声调听来会是 (would have been) 更加严峻 (somber) 而不是轻快怪异的感觉。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

3 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 39-60 行指出, 三张唱片 (recordings) 显示出 (illustrate) 科尔特兰充满活力探索 (energizing explorations)。跟迈克尔·戴维森一起录制的唱片《有几分愁》(Kind of Blue), 科尔特兰发现自己适于 (found himself) 超越 (outside) 比博普爵士乐, 去探索典型的曲调 (modal melodies)。在这里他主要围绕重复的主题 (around repeated motifs) 而进行长时间的 (lengthy)、浪涛般轰鸣的 (surging) 演奏。这是一种井然有序的演奏方法 (an organizing principle)。这与不受约束的 (free)、爵士萨克斯管演奏者、莫尼蒂·科尔曼不同。在科尔特兰的演奏中, 他是不断转变 (modulate) 或改变 (altered) 曲调的。在唱片《大踏步》(Giant steps) 中, 科尔特兰首次作为演奏者登台演奏 (debuted as leader), 引入 (introducing) 他自己的乐章 (compositions)。在这里, 大片音响 (the sheets of sound)、强拍重音, (downbeat accents)、多次复奏 (repetitions) 和巨大速度 (great speed) 是每一张奏的组成部分 (part of each solo)。他的乐句形式 (the shapes of his phrases) 的多样化 (the variety) 是无与伦比的 (unique)。科尔特兰的探索 (searching) 产生了第一流的成果 (solid achievement)。唱片《我所喜爱的事情》属于另外一种探索 (watershed)。在这里, 科尔特兰演奏爵士乐萨克斯管 (the soprano saxophone)。这是一种很少为爵士音乐家使用的乐器。其音乐效果 (results) 是令人震惊的。原来听起来 (had sounded) 低沉 (dark and brooding) 的音乐主题, 使用高音萨克斯管的管声 (piping sound), 就有一种荒唐可笑、异想天开 (giddy fantasy) 的感觉。由此可见, 第四段布局 (organization) 的最佳的叙述 (best describes) 是, (C) 首先的感觉说起 (mention) 文章

## (二) 新瓶装旧酒类

GRE 阅读理解出题者的另一个法宝是：用零碎的单词，最复杂的句子，最晦涩的语义表达最平凡、最朴实甚至破碎的观点。这类文章可以形象地称之为“新瓶装旧酒”。当然，偶尔也有真知灼见。这种“新瓶装旧酒”类的文章往往表达一个普通的道理，往往在中文里亦有类似表达，如历史是人民创造的，是打五普普。

### 真题 16

#### AMS-2(北美考区)

1 The making of classifications by literary historians can be a somewhat risky enterprise.

When Black poets are discussed separately as a group, for instance, the extent to which their work reflects the development of poetry in general should not be forgotten, or a distortion of literary history may result. This caution is particularly relevant in an assessment of the differences between Black poets at the turn of the 20th century (1900-1909) and those of the generation of the 1920's. These differences include the bolder and more forthright speech of the later generation and its technical inventiveness. It should be remembered, though, that comparable differences also existed for similar generations of White poets.

When poets of the 1910's and 1920's are considered together, however, the distinctions that literary historians might make between "conservative" and "experimental" would be of little significance in a discussion of Black poets, although these remain helpful classifications for White poets of these decades. Certainly differences can be noted between "conservative" Black poets such as Countee Cullen and Claude McKay and "experimental" ones such as Jean Toomer and Langston Hughes. But Black poets were not hating over old or new styles; rather, one accomplished Black poet was ready to welcome another, whatever his or her style, for what mattered was racial pride.

5 However, in the 1920's Black poets did debate whether they should deal with specifically racial subjects. They asked whether they should write about Black experience for a Black audience or whether such demands were restrictive. It may be said, though, that virtually all these poets wrote their best poems when they spoke out of racial feeling, race being, as James Weldon Johnson rightly put it, "perforce the thing the Negro poet knows best."

At the turn of the century, by contrast, most Black poets generally wrote in the conventional manner of the age and expressed noble, if vague, emotions in their poetry. These poets were not unusually gifted, though Roscoe Jamison and G.M. McClellan may be mentioned as exceptions. They chose not to write in dialect, which, as Sterling Brown has suggested, "meant a rejection of stereotypes of Negro life," and they refused to write only about racial subjects. This refusal had both a positive and a negative consequence. As Brown observes, "Valuably insisting that Negro poets should not be confined to issues of race, these poets committed [an] error... they refused to look into their hearts and write." These are important insights, but one must stress that this refusal to look within was also typical of most White poets of the United States at the time. They, too, often turned from their own experience and consequently produced not very

前面提到 (referred to earlier) 的论点 (thesis) ——无端活力的探索，然后按顺序 (in order) 提供 (presented) 并列举 (ranked) 三个例证 (examples) 来证实 (support) 这个论点。因此 (C) 是正确答案。选择项 (A) 不是正确答案，关键在 illustrated (阐明)。原文的论点 theses 无端活力的探索 ("energizing exploration") 不是不转理解，需要用三个例证加以阐明，而是需用大量例证，加以证实 (support)。因此 (A) 不是正确答案。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。根据原文，科尔特兰在他的音乐生涯 (career) 中，他做了以下这些事情：(A) 根据 (on) 来自 (from) 许多文化源泉 (cultures) 的曲调 (melodies) 进行即兴演奏 (improvise)，见原文 20~22 行，在他从比博普爵士乐到根据典型的印第安和非洲面谱进行无止境的 (open-ended) 即兴演奏历程中……。(B) 作为独奏者 (soloist) 又作为领导者 (leader) 登台表演 (perform)，见原文 45~49 行。在《大踏步》中，科尔特兰首次作为领导者登台演奏 (debuted)，引入他自己的乐曲 (compositions)。(C) 花费时间改进 (improving) 他的技能，见原文 23~25 行。这个领域的 (dogged) 研究者 (student) 和异常的技巧家 (prodigious technician) 每天坚持花费数小时按理论书反复练习 (practicing) 音阶 (scales)。(D) 对各种不同乐器 (instruments) 进行实验，原文见 55~56 行。在这里，科尔特兰演奏高音萨克斯管 (the soprano saxophone)，这是一种很少为爵士音乐家使用的乐器。按照原文，他唯一没有 (except) 做的事情是 (E)。在他自己的音乐中，根除 (eliminate) 比博普爵士乐的影响。相反，原文 25~28 行指出，他决不能完全抛弃 (jettison) 比博普爵士乐而调换一种单一快速精巧 (fast and elaborate chains of) 的乐音 (notes) 和装饰音 (ornaments) 的影响。因此，(E) 是正确答案。

5 题是具体题，正确答案是 (B)。原文 42~47 行指出，在这里，他主要围绕重复的基调 (repeated motifs) 进行长时间的演唱很轰鸣的 (singing) 独奏。这是一种有组织的演奏方法 (principle)。这与不变调的爵士萨克斯管演奏者、奥尼蒂·科尔曼不同 (unlike)。在科尔曼的独奏中，他是不断转变 (modulated) 或改变 (altered) 曲调的。由此可见，作者在第四段提到 (mention) 奥尼蒂·科尔曼 (Ornette Coleman) 的演奏 (the work) 主要为了拿其他爵士艺术家 (comparisons) 跟科尔曼相比较 (compare)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。因此，(B) 是正确答案。

6 题是具体题，正确答案是 (A)。原文 1~13 行指出，爵士音乐不同风格的倡导者 (proponents) 总是提出理由去证明 (argued)：他们的先驱者的音乐风格并没有包含明确规定爵士音乐 (define jazz as jazz) 的基本特征的内容。这样一来 (Thus)，40 年代的强节奏爵士乐 (swing) 为 50 年代的比博普爵士音乐家 (beboppers) 所轻视 (belittled)。而 (who) 比博普爵士音乐家自身又遭到自由爵士音乐家的攻击。80 年代和 90 年代的新比博普爵士音乐家 (neoboppers) 几乎攻击其他每一个人。黑人萨克斯管演奏者、约翰·科尔特兰 (Coltrane) 这个强大人物 (the titanic figure) 卷入了 (has complicated) 这场由比博普到新比博普爵士乐风格的争论 (the argument)，因为在他自己从事音乐的历程 (musical journey) 中，他从所有这些爵士乐的风格汲取养分 (drew)。由此可知，科尔特兰与其它爵士音乐家主要的不同点 (a major difference) 是：其他爵士音乐家坚持自己的风格，排斥别人的风格；而科尔特兰的音乐则兼收并包容 (encompassed) 所有一切爵士音乐的风格。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。因此，(A) 是正确答案。

7 题是口气题，正确答案是 (C)。原文的口气和语气 (in term of tone and form) 如 14 行的他对所有形式的爵士乐的影响是不可估量的 (immeasurable)。又如 51~52 行的他的乐句形式 (shapes of his phrases) 的多样化是无与伦比的 (unique)。再如 52~53 行的科尔特兰敏锐的洞察产生第一流的成果 (solid achievement)。更如 64 行的他对摇滚乐音乐家 (rockers) 的影响是巨大的 (enormous)。由此可见，文章的特点是 (characterized as) 热情赞颂物 (enthusiastic praise)。这是选择项 (C) 的内容。因此，(C) 是正确答案。

- memorable poems about vague topics, such as the peace of nature.
1. According to the passage, most turn-of-the-century Black poets generally did which of the following?
- (A) Wrote in ways that did not challenge accepted literary practice.  
(B) Described scenes from their own lives  
(C) Aroused patriotic feelings by expressing devotion to the land  
(D) Expressed complex feelings in the words or ordinary people  
(E) Interpreted the frustrations of Blacks to an audience of Whites
2. According to the passage, an issue facing Black poets in the 1920's was whether they should
- (A) seek a consensus on new techniques of poetry  
(B) write exclusively about and for Blacks  
(C) withdraw their support from a repressive society  
(D) turn away from social questions to reflect the tranquility of nature  
(E) identify themselves with an international movement of Black writers
3. It can be inferred from the passage that classifying a poet as either conservative or experimental would be of "little significance" (line 21) when discussing Black poets of the 1919's and the 1920's because
- (A) these poets wrote in very similar styles  
(B) these poets all wrote about nature in the same way  
(C) these poets were fundamentally united by a sense of racial achievement despite differences in poetic style  
(D) such a method of classification would fail to take account of the influence of general poetic practice  
(E) such a method of classification would be relevant only in a discussion of poets separated in time by more than three decades
4. The author quotes Sterling Brown in lines 54-57 in order to
- (A) present an interpretation of some Black poets that contradicts the author's own assertion about their acceptance of various poetic styles  
(B) introduce a distinction between Black poets who used dialect and White poets who did not  
(C) disprove James Weldon Johnson's claim that race is what "the Negro poet knows best"  
(D) suggest what were the effects of some Black poets' decision not to write only about racial subjects  
(E) prove that Black poets at the turn of the century wrote less conventionally than did their White counterparts
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author finds the work of the majority of the Black poets at the turn of the century to be
- (A) unexciting  
(B) calming  
(C) confusing  
(D) delightful  
(E) inspiring
6. The author would be most likely to agree that poets tend to produce better poems when they
- (A) express a love of nature  
(B) declaim noble emotions  
(C) avoid technical questions about style  
(D) emulate the best work of their predecessors  
(E) write from personal experience
7. Which of the following best describes the attitude of the author toward classification as a technique in literary history?
- (A) Enthusiastic  
(B) Indifferent  
(C) Wary  
(D) Derisive  
(E) Defensive

注释

**enterprise** [ˈentəpraɪz] n. 艰巨复杂(或带冒险性)的计划, 雄心勃勃的事业; 企业单位, 事业单位, 公司; 办企业, 干事业; 上进心, 进取心, 冒险精神  
**forthright** [ˈfɔ:rtʰraɪt] a. 直率的, 直截了当的, 坦率的  
**virtually** [ˈvɜ:tʃʃuəli] ad. 实际上, 事实上, 差不多  
**perforce** [ˈpɜ:fɔ:s] ad. 必然, 只得, 必定

**vague** [veɪɡ] a. 含糊的, 不明确的, 不清楚的, 模糊的, 没有感情的, 茫然的  
**stereotype** [ˈstiəriətaɪp] n. (印刷) 铅版; 陈规, 老套, 刻板模式

点评与导读

作者要写自己熟悉的题材[旧闻]。黑人作家还是写种族题材最好。

参译文

文学评论: 论 20 世纪初期的美国黑人诗人

文学史家对文学现象进行分类也许是要冒点风险的。例如, 当把黑人诗人分开单独作为一个群体来讨论的时候, 也不应忘记黑人诗人的成果在一定程度上也反映诗歌一般发展的成就, 否则的话就会歪曲文学的历史。这个告诫(提醒)对于评价本世纪初与 20 年代黑人诗人的差别尤为中肯。这差别包括: 20 年代黑人诗人的诗歌比起世纪初黑人诗人的诗歌来, 语言要更大胆, 更直率, 诗歌技巧有创新。当然也应考虑到类似的差别也存在于同时期白人诗人中。

然而, 当把 20 世纪第二个十年的诗人同 20 年代的诗人合在一起考虑的时候, 文学史家把诗人分为“偏向传统的”和“基于试验的”两类, 这种分类对于讨论黑人诗人意义不大, 虽然这种分类对于这个时期的白人诗人仍然是有用的。在“倾向传统的”黑人诗人如康蒂·卡伦和克劳德·麦凯因“基于试验的”黑人诗人如琼·图默和兰斯顿·休斯之间的确可以看到一些差别。但是黑人诗人并没有为新旧风格而斗争过; 相反, 一位有成就的黑人诗人乐意欢迎另一位黑人诗人, 不论其风格如何; 因为, 对他来说, 要紧的是种族的自尊心。

然而, 20 年代的黑人诗人的确讨论过她/他/他/她是否应该处理特别的种族问题。他们提出的问题是: 他们是否只应该为黑人读者写黑人经历; 或者这种要求是否是一种束缚。虽然也许可以这样说, 实际上所有这些黑人, 当他们提出了关系到种族生存的精神感情时, 他们写出了最好的诗篇, 正如詹姆斯·韦尔登·约翰逊、约翰·休斯、兰斯顿·休斯、图默和休斯所写的“这种诗篇必定是黑人诗人最熟悉的事情。”相比之下, 本世纪初的多数黑人诗人一般都用这个时期的常规方式来写作。在他们的诗歌中表达了高尚的尽管是朦胧的感情。这些诗人一般都没有非凡的天才。当然博斯科·贾米森和 G.M. 麦莱伦算是例外。他们没有用方言写作, 这正如斯特林·布朗所说的“不用方言写作意味着抛弃黑人生活的传统”。这些诗人关于黑人诗人不要限于只写种族问题的主张是有价值的, 但同时也犯了一个错误。……他们不愿只写种族的主题。这种做法产生了积极和消极两种后果。正如布朗所说注意的, “这些诗人关于黑人诗人不要限于只写种族问题的主张是很深刻的, 但是必须强调的, 是不愿观察内心世界对于当时美国多数白人诗人来说也是很典型的。他们也常常脱离自己的经历, 因而写出诗加于静的大自然这样的主题, 让人很快忘记怀的诗歌作品。”

解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第 4 段 42-45 行指出: 相比之下 (by contrast), 本世纪初的多数黑人诗人一般都用这个时期的常规方式来写作 (At the turn of the century, most Black poets generally wrote in the conventional manner of the age)。在他们的诗歌中表达了高尚的尽管是朦胧的感情 (and expressed noble, if vague, emotions in their poetry)。由此可知, 本世纪初的多数黑人诗人写作的方式并没有对公认的文学习惯进行挑战 (most turn of the century Black poets wrote in ways that did not challenge accepted literary practice)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第 3 段 32-37 行指出: 然而, 20 年代黑人诗人的确讨论过他们是否应该处理特别的种族问题。他们提出的问题是: 他们是否应该只写黑人读者的黑人经历; 或者这种要求是否是一种束缚 (However, in the 1920's Black poets did debate whether they should deal with specifically racial subjects. They asked whether they should only write about

Black experience for a Black audience or whether such demands were restrictive). 由此可知: 20 世纪 20 年代黑人诗人所面临的一个问题是他们是否应该不为黑人读者写黑人经历 (an issue facing Black poets in the 1920's was whether they should write exclusively about and for Blacks). 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 2 段 17-21 行指出: 当把 20 世纪第二个十年的诗人同 20 年代的诗人放在一起考虑的时候, 文学史家把诗人分为“倾向传统的”和“善于试验的”两类, 这种分类对于讨论黑人诗人意义不大 (the distinctions that literary historians make between “conservative” and “experimental” would be of little significance in a discussion of Black poets)。第 2 段 27-31 行进一步说明意义不大的理由: 黑人诗人并没有为新风格而斗争过; 相反一位有成就的黑人诗人乐意欢迎另一位黑人诗人, 不论其风格如何, 因为对他来说要紧的是种族自尊心 (Black poets were not battling over old or new styles; rather one accomplished Black poet was ready to welcome another, whatever his or her style, for what mattered was racial pride)。由此可以推论: 把本世纪初和 20 年代的黑人诗人分为“倾向传统的”或“善于试验的”两类之所以意义不大是因为这些诗人尽管写诗的风格不同却为种族的成就感而从根本上团结了起来 (classifying a poet as either conservative or experimental would be of “little significance” when discussing Black poets of the 1910's and the 1920's because these poets were fundamentally united by a sense of racial achievement despite differences in poetic style)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第 4 段 49-65 行指出: 这正如斯特林·布朗所说的“不用方言写作意味着抛弃黑人生活的传统” (“They chose not to write in dialect, which meant a rejection of stereotypes of Negro life”)。他们不愿只写种族的主题, 这种做法产生积极和消极两种后果 (This refusal had both a positive and a negative consequence)。正如布朗所述, “这些人关于黑人诗人不要限于只写种族问题的主张是有价值的, 但同时也犯了一个错误。……他们不愿通过观察人物的内心世界而写作” (As Brown observes, “Valuably insisting that Negro poets should not be confined to issues of race, these poets committed an error... they refuse to look into their hearts and write”)。这个见解很深刻…… (其后果是黑人诗人) 常常脱离自己的经历, 因而突出诸如宁静的自然这样的主题, 让人很快忘记你的诗歌作品 (These are important insights, ... They, too, often turned from their own experience and consequently produced not very memorable poems about vague topics, such as the peace of nature)。由此可以推论, 作者引用斯特林·布朗的论调, 其目的是要表明某些黑人诗人决定不写种族主题的后果是什么 (The author quotes Sterling Brown in lines 53-56 in order to suggest what were the effects of some Black poets, decision not to write only about racial subjects)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 4 段 42-46 行指出: 相比之下, 本世纪初的多数黑人诗人一般都用这个时期的常规方式来写作。在他们的诗歌中表达了高尚的尽管是朦胧的感情。这些诗人并没有非凡的天才。(At the turn of the century, by contrast, most Black poets generally wrote in the conventional manner of the age and expressed noble, if vague, emotions in their poetry。These poets were not unusually gifted)。由此可以推论, 作者认为本世纪初多数黑人诗人的作品是平庸的 (It can be inferred from the passage that the author finds the work of the majority of the Black poets at the turn of the century to be unexciting)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 3 段 37-41 行指出: 虽然, 也许可以这样说, 实际上所有这些黑人, 当他们说出了关系到种族生存的种族感情时, 他们写出了最好的诗篇 (It may be said, though, that virtually all these poets wrote their best poems, when they spoke out of racial feeling, race being)。这种诗篇, 正如詹姆斯·韦尔登·约翰逊所正确指出那样“必定是写黑人诗人最熟悉的事情” (as James Weldon Johnson rightly put it, “perform the thing the Negro poet knows best”)。由此可以推论, 作者最可能同意的看法是: 诗人在狂会创作出较好的诗篇, 当根据个人亲身经历来进行写作时 (The author would be most likely to agree that poets tend to produce better poems when they write from personal experience)。因此正确答案是 (E)。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 1 段 1-7 行指出, 文学史家对文学现象进行分类也许是冒险的 (The making of classification by literary historians can be a somewhat risky enterprise)。例如, 当把黑人诗人分为单独作为一个群体来讨论的时候, 不应忘记黑人诗人的成果在一定程度上也反映诗歌一般发展的成就, 否则的话就会歪曲文学的历史 (When Black poets are

discussed separately as a group, for instance, the extent to which their work reflects the development of poetry in general should not be forgotten, or a distortion of literary history may result)。由此可知, 作者对于文学史中分类的方法抱着一贯小心谨慎的态度 (The following word “wary” best describes the attitude of the author toward classification as a technique in literary history)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。



### A85-3(北美考题)

1 “Masterpieces are dumb,” wrote Flaubert. 40 their tastes on established canons of art. Tolstoi reversed all preconceptions, and in every reversal he overthrew the “system,” the “machine,” the externally ordained belief, the conventional behavior in favor of unsystematic, impulsive 45 life, of inward motivation and the solutions of independent thought.

In his work the artificial and the genuine are always exhibited in dramatic opposition: the supposedly great Napoleon and the truly great, 50 unregarded little Captain Tushin, or Nicholas Rostov's actual experience in battle and his later account of it. The simple is always pitted against the elaborate. Knowledge gained from observation against assertions of borrowed 55 faiths. Tolstoi's magical simplicity is a product of these tensions; his work is a record of the questions he put to himself and of the answers he found in his search. The greatest characters of his fiction exemplify this search, and their 60 happiness depends on the measure of their answers. Tolstoi wanted happiness, but only hard-won happiness, that emotional fulfillment and intellectual clarity which could come only as the prize of all-consuming effort. He scorned 65 lesser satisfactions.

1. Which of the following best characterizes the author's attitude toward Tolstoi?  
(A) She deprecates the cynicism of his later works.  
(B) She finds his theatricality artificial.  
(C) She admires his wholehearted sincerity.  
(D) She thinks his inconsistency disturbing.  
(E) She respects his devotion to orthodoxy.

2. Which of the following best paraphrases Flaubert's statement quoted in lines 1-4?  
(A) Masterpieces seem ordinary and unremarkable from the perspective of a later age

- (B) Great works of art do not explain themselves to us any more than natural objects do.
- (C) Important works of art take their place in the pageant of history because of their uniqueness.
- (D) The most important aspects of good art are the orderliness and tranquility it reflects.
- (E) Masterpieces which are of enduring value represent the forces of nature.
3. The author quotes from Hayley (lines 8-20) to show that
- (A) although Tolstoy observes and interprets life, he maintains no self-conscious distance from his experience
- (B) the realism of Tolstoy's work gives the illusion that his novels are reports of actual events
- (C) unfortunately, Tolstoy is unaware of his own limitations, though he is sincere in his attempt to describe experience
- (D) although Tolstoy works casually and makes unwarranted assumptions, his work has an inexplicable appearance of truth
- (E) Tolstoy's personal perspective make his work almost unimpeachable to the majority of his readers
4. The author states that Tolstoy's conversion represented
- (A) a radical renunciation of the world
- (B) the rejection of avant-garde ideas
- (C) the natural outcome of his earlier beliefs
- (D) the acceptance of a religion he had earlier rejected
- (E) a fundamental change in his writing style
5. According to the passage, Tolstoy's response to

- the accepted intellectual and artistic values of his time was to
- (A) select the most valid from among them
- (B) combine opposing viewpoints into a new doctrine
- (C) reject the claims of religion in order to serve his art
- (D) subvert them in order to defend a new political viewpoint
- (E) upset them in order to be faithful to his experience
6. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is true of *War and Peace*?
- (A) It belongs to an early period of Tolstoy's work.
- (B) It incorporates a polemic against the disorderliness of Russian life.
- (C) It has a simple structural outline.
- (D) It is a work that reflects an ironic view of life.
- (E) It conforms to the standard of aesthetic refinement favored by Tolstoy's contemporaries.
7. According to the passage, the explanation of Tolstoy's "magical simplicity" (line 55) lies partly in his
- (A) remarkable power of observation and his facility in exact description
- (B) persistent disregard for conventional restraints together with his great energy
- (C) unusual ability to reduce the description of complex situations to a few words
- (D) abiding hatred of religious doctrine and preference for the new scientism
- (E) continuing attempt to represent the natural in opposition to the pretentious

### 注释

- masterpieces** ['mɑ:stəpi:z] *n.* 杰作, 名作, 杰出的著作
- dumb** [dʌm] *a.* 哑的, 默不作声的, 沉默寡言的, 无声的
- aspect** ['æspekt] *n.* 样子, 外表, 面貌; (问题, 事物等的) 方面
- unfathomable** [ʌn'fæðməbl] *a.* 深不可测的, 无底渊的, 难测的
- majesty** ['mædʒəsti] *n.* 雄伟, 壮丽; 庄严, 崇高; (帝王) 威仪, 尊严, 威严, 最
- being** [bi:ɪŋ] *n.* 存在, 生存; 生命; 生物, 人
- overpowering** [ˌoʊvəpaʊərɪŋ] *a.* 压倒优势的, 强烈得使人无法忍受的; 不可抗拒的, 极其强大的
- disconcerting** [ˌdɪskən'tsərɪŋ] *a.* 使念虑失措的; 惹恼, 扰乱 (计划)

- casual** ['keɪʒjuəl] *a.* 偶然的, 意外的; 无计划的, 随便的, 漫不经心的, 随口说出的 (remark)
- impressive** [ɪm'presɪv] *a.* 给人以深刻印象的, 感人的, 激动人心的, 令人钦佩的; 威严的, 使人敬畏的
- identity** [aɪ'dentɪti:] *n.* 身份, 本身; 同一人, 同一物; 同一(性), 一致(处); 个性, 特性
- egocentricity** [ˌegəʊ'sentriksɪti] *n.* 自我中心, 自私自利
- of a piece** (with) (与...相似的, (与...)) 同类的; (与...一致的)
- recount** [rɪ'kaʊnt] *v.* 详细叙述, 描述
- confession** [kən'feʃən] *n.* 招供, 坦白; (自) 白书; 声明, 表白; (向神父作) 忏悔
- culmination** [kʌl'mɪ'neɪʃən] *n.* 达到顶点, 最高点, 最高潮
- epic** [ˈepɪk] *n.* 史诗, 叙事诗, 史诗般的文艺作品
- parable** [ˈpærəbəl] *n.* (道德说教性的) 寓言, 比喻
- buoyant** [ˈbɔɪənt] *a.* 能浮起的, 趋于上升的, 上涨的; 轻松愉快的, 怀有希望的
- cynicism** [ˈsɪnɪsɪzəm] *n.* [C-] 犬儒主义; 愤世嫉俗, 不啻世间有真和善, 认为人心皆自私; 怀疑, 蔑视
- Kreutzer** [ˈkrɛtsɜ:] *n.* 克莱采尔 (1766-1831) 法国作曲家, 小提琴家
- sonata** [sə'nɑ:tə] *n.* [音] 奏鸣曲 *Kreutzer Sonata* 《克普采尔奏鸣曲》
- awe** [ɔ:] *n.* (对神等的) 敬畏; (对权势等的) 敬畏; (壮观等引起的) 惊奇, 惊叹 *v.* 使敬畏, 使畏怯, 使惊奇, 使惊叹; 使由于敬畏 (或畏怯、惊奇) 而... 发呆, 发呆, 发呆; 感受, 体验; 爱好; 趣味; 趣味, 情趣; 鉴赏 (力), 审美 (力); (举止的) 风雅大方, (行为、谈吐的) 得体有礼
- canon** [ˈkænən] *n.* 准则, 标准, 原则; 一整套的准则; 教规
- ordain** [ɔ:'deɪn] *v.* 委任, 任命; (法律等) 制定, 规定; 命令; 神, 命运
- impulsive** [ɪm'pʌlsɪv] *a.* 冲动的, 由冲动造成的; 冲动的
- preconception** [ˌpri:kən'sepʃən] *n.* 预想, 先入之见, 偏见
- artificial** [ɑ:ti'fɪʃəl] *a.* 人工的, 人造的, 假扮; 矫揉造作的, 不自然的
- genuine** [ˈdʒenjuɪn] *a.* 真正的, 名副其实的; 真诚的, 坦率的
- pit** [pɪt] *v.* 使有坑, 使留下麻点; 把 (鸟等) 放入斗场内互斗, 使相斗, 使对立, 使竞争 (against)
- magical** [ˈmædʒɪkəl] *a.* 巫术的, 魔力的; 有魔力的; 奇妙得不可思议
- measure** [ˈmeʒə] *n.* 量度, 尺寸; 计量制度, 计量单位; 量具; (衡量) 标准, 尺度; 程度, 限度, 范围; 速度, 分寸; 本分; 措施办法, 议案; (诗歌的) 韵律; [音] 拍子, 小节
- lesser** [ˈlesə] *a.* [只作定语] 较少的, 更少的, 次要的

### 点评与导读

#### 新瓶装旧酒——真诚厚重

伟大的作品总是反对“繁缛”, 崇尚“朴实无华”、“真诚厚重”、“让作品自己说话”。这些观点平凡无奇, 即为“旧酒”。用来分析 Tolstoy, 即为“新瓶”。

文学评论：论俄国作家托尔斯泰

“杰作是无声的”。福楼拜写道：“杰作像大自然的生产物——大动物或山脉那样有其安静的外表。他这样写的时候也许想起了《战争与和平》。那是一部巨大无声的作品，深不可测，单纯朴素。他整个作品的生命都起了无穷无尽的探索。托尔斯泰的单纯朴素，如评论家贝利所说的“是极其强烈、不可抗拒的。”因为这种单纯朴素来自“他那漫不经意的遐想，认为世界是如同他看到的那个样子。”像其他19世纪俄罗斯作家那样，托尔斯泰是“令人敬佩的”，因为“他怎么想就怎么写”。但是他同所有其他俄罗斯作家及多数西方作家不同之处在于他同生活打成一片。他同生活完全打成一片，以致使我们忘记了他是另一个艺术家。他本人就是他作品的中心。他的自我中心是与众不同的。例如歌德，像贝利所说的，“除了他自己，他什么也不关心”。而托尔斯泰则是，“除了他自己，什么也没有”。

尽管在他的小说中写作方式多种多样，人物角色各式各样，但托尔斯泰与他的作品是一致的。他在《忏悔录》中，他动人地描述了他中年时代思想著名的“转变”，这是他早期精神生活发展的顶峰，而不是对他早期精神生活的背离。从史诗记载文转变到道德说教的寓言。从欢乐愉快的生活态度转变到悲观主义和愤世嫉俗的处世哲学，从《战争与和平》转变到《克鲁采奏鸣曲》。这种明显的根本变化来自同一时代一篇报道塞瓦斯托波尔战斗的文章中，从中得真理的、从不安定、极其敏感、独立不羁的心灵。托尔斯泰在青年时代一篇报道塞瓦斯托波尔战斗的文章中，曾经写道：“真理是我崇拜的对象。”真理一直是他所崇拜的对象——他自己的真理，而不是别人的真理。别人摧毁拿破仑，相信个人能够改变国家的命运；别人遵守无意义的宗教仪式，按照已确定的艺术准则形成自己的鉴赏力；托尔斯泰则把所有这些偏见统统翻转过。在每一个翻转过来的艺术活动中，他推翻“制度”，推翻“机器”，推翻外表规定的信条，推翻常规的行为，主张无秩序、凭冲动的行为，主张独立思考的内在动力和解决方法。

在他的作品中，假和真的总是表现为鲜明的对立：假象中伟大的拿破仑同真正伟大但被忽视的、渺小的图陀上尉相对立，或者尼古拉斯·罗斯托夫的实战经历同后来他对战斗的报道相对立。单纯朴素总是同精巧复杂相对立。通过观察得来的知识同从借用的信念引出的主张相对立。托尔斯泰神奇地使这种对立张力的产物。他的作品是向自己提出问题并在探索中找到答案的记录。他小说中的最主要的进行这种探索的典型，人物的幸福取决于找到答案的程度。托尔斯泰希望得到幸福，但他希望得到的只是那种经过艰苦努力而争得幸福，那种只是作为花费全部精力的美善而得到的情感上的充实和智力上的净化。对于廉价的满足，他是看不起的。

解题详析

1 题目气题，答案为(C)。杰作像自然界的万物一样是真实的。“无声的”(dumb)也好，He means what he says (13行)(他说话算话)也好，“Truth my hero” (34行)“真理像我所崇拜的对象”也好。这都是说Tolstoy是认真的，而这一切是作者所推崇的。故答案为(C)。

2 题是具体题，答案为(B)。“杰作是无声的。”即伟大的作品不必宣扬自己。critic Bayley, “disconcerting,” because it comes from “his casual assumption that the world is as he sees it” 托尔斯泰的单纯朴素，如评论家贝利所说的“是极其强烈，不可抗拒的。”因为这种单纯朴素来自“他那漫不经心的遐想，认为世界是如同他看到的那个样子”。这里 his assumption that the world is as he sees it, 反映出作者本人的“自我中心倾向”(egocentricity)。这就说明 Tolstoy 一方面注重真实性，另一方面保持自我中心倾向，也就是说，托尔斯泰虽然观察和解释生活，但是他并没有自觉跟自己的经验保持一定距离这正是作者引用贝利的话要表明的意思。故答案为(A)。

4 题是具体题，答案为(C)。本题答案信息在文中第23行 The famous “conversion” of his middle years, movingly recounted in his Confession, was a culmination of his early spiritual life” not a

departure from it, 他动人地描述了他中年时代思想著名的“转变”，这是他早期精神生活发展的高峰，而不是对他早期精神生活的背离。由此可见，作者说明 (states) 托尔斯泰的思绪转变反映他早期信念自然发展的结果。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题，答案为(E)。文中第37行 Others were awed by... , believed... , adhered to... , formed their tastes on established canons of art. Tolstoy reversed all preconceptions; and in every reversal he overthrew the “system”, the “machine”, the externally ordained belief, the conventional behavior in favor of unsystematic, impulsive life, of inward motivation and the solutions of independent thought. 在每一个翻转过来的活动中，他推翻“制度”，推翻“机器”，推翻外表规定的信条，推翻常规的行为，主张无秩序、凭冲动的行为，主张独立思考的内在动力和解决方法。这便是(E)项的思想。

6 题是含蓄题，答案为(A)。《战争与和平》War and Peace 在本文30行中提到。作者谈到 Tolstoy 的转变 (conversion) 从早年转变为中年，从《战争与和平》转变为 The Kreutzer Sonata, 从中便知《战争与和平》是他的早期作品。因此答案为(A)。

7 题是具体题，答案为(E)。文中55行 Tolstoy’s magical simplicity is a product of these tensions; his work is a record of the questions he put in himself and of the answers he found in his search. 回答这个问题首先搞清楚这些 tensions 为何物。these tensions 即前面提到 The simple is always pitted against the elaborate..... 既然这些是 tensions 的产品，就是紧张。故答案为(E)。

18

A86-3 (北美考区)

- 1 Great comic art is never otherworldly, it does not seek to mystify us and it does not deny ambiguity by branding as evil whatever differs from good. Great comic artists assume that truth may bear all lights, and thus they seek to accommodate contradictions in social action, not gloss over or transcend them by appeals to extra-social symbols of divine ends, cosmic purpose, or laws of nature. The moment of transcendence in great comic art is a social moment, born out of the conviction that we are human, even though we try to be gods. The comic community to which artists address themselves is a community of reasoning, loving, joyful, compassionate beings, who are willing to assume the human risks of acting rationally. Without invoking gods or demons, great comic art arouses courage in reason, courage which grows out of trust in what human beings can do as humans. The passage suggests that great comic art can be characterized as optimistic about the ability of humans to
- (A) rid themselves of pride  
(B) transcend the human condition  
(C) differentiate clearly between good and evil  
(D) avoid social conflicts
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author admires great comic artists primarily for their
- (A) ability to understand the frequently subtle differences between good and evil  
(B) ability to reconcile the contradictions in human behavior  
(C) ability to distinguish between rational and irrational behavior  
(D) insistence on confronting the truth about the human conditions  
(E) insistence on condemning human faults and weaknesses
3. Which of the following is the most accurate description of the organization of the passage?
- (A) A sequence of observations leading to a prediction  
(B) A list of inferences drawn from facts stated at the beginning of the passage  
(C) A series of assertions related to one general subject  
(D) A statement of the major idea, followed by specific examples  
(E) A succession of ideas moving from specific to general

解题详解

1 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(E)。原文第4句指出: 艺术家所着力描述的喜剧社会(The comic community to which artists address themselves)是一个由有理性、有爱心、充满欢乐和同情心的人们所组成的社会。这种人乐于承担由于在理性指导下行动而引起的风险(is a community of reasoning, loving, joyful, compassionate beings, who are willing to assume the human risks of action rationally)。由此可知, 文章暗示: 伟大的喜剧艺术的特征是对人类有能力在理性指导下行动这件事抱着乐观的态度(The passage suggests that great comic art can be characterized as optimistic about the ability of humans to act rationally)。因此(F)是正确答案。

2 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第2句指出: 伟大的喜剧艺术家认为真理可以包容全部事实, 因此他们想要突出社会活动中的矛盾, 而不是追求助于神的目的、宇宙目标或自然法则带来的信条来掩盖或超越这些矛盾(Creat comic artists assume that truth may bear all lights, and thus they seek to accentuate contradictions in social action, not gloss over or transcend them by appeals to extra-social symbols of divine ends, cosmic purpose, or law of nature)。由此可以推论: 作者称赞伟大的喜剧艺术家主要是因为伟大的喜剧艺术家坚持勇敢地面对人类的真实状况(the author admires great comic artists primarily for their insistence on confronting the truth about the human condition)。因此(D)是正确答案。

\*3 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是(C)。文章的逻辑结构(the organization of the passage)的最准确的描述是(The most accurate description): 围绕伟大喜剧艺术这个主题展开一系列的论断(A series of assertion related to one general subject); 第1句, 伟大的喜剧艺术从来不是超越世俗的(otherworldly)。它不追求神秘化, 并不把凡是跟善不同的东西统统加上恶的帽子, 来拒绝对事物作多种解释(it does not deny ambiguity by branding as evil whatever differs from good); 第2句, 伟大的喜剧艺术认为真理可以包容全部事实, 不掩盖或超越现实矛盾; 第3句, 在伟大的喜剧艺术中, 超越的时刻就是由这样的信心所产生的社会时刻: 即我们是人, 即使我们想成为神(1The moment of transcendence in great comic art is a social moment, born out of the conviction that we are human, even though we try to be gods); 第4句, 艺术家所着力描述的喜剧社会是一个由有理性、有爱心、充满欢乐和同情心的人们所组成的社会; 第5句, 伟大的喜剧艺术不乞灵于神似或精灵就能激起理性的勇气, 这种勇气产生于相信人是能够像人那样行动的(without invoking gods or demons, great comic art arouses courage in reason, courage which grows out of trust in what human beings can do as humans)。这5个论断(assertions)围绕“伟大的喜剧艺术”这个主题而展开。因此(C)是正确答案。

真题 19

A88-9 (北美考区)

1 All of Françoise Duparc's surviving paintings blend portraiture and genre. Her subjects appear to be acquaintances whom she has asked to pose. She has captured both their self-consciousness and the spontaneity of their everyday activities, the depiction of which characterizes genre painting. But genre painting, especially when it portrayed members of the humblest classes, was never popular in eighteenth-century France. The Le Nain brothers and Georges de La Tour, who also chose such themes, were largely ignored. Their present high standing is due to a

注释

- comic ['kɒmɪk] n. 喜剧的 n. 喜剧演员; 喜剧因素, 诙谐漫画
otherworldly ['ɔðəwɜ:ldli] a. 修来世的; 冥界的, 来世的; 专注于精神方面的
mystify ['mɪstɪfaɪ] vt. 使神秘化; 迷惑, 蒙蔽
ambiguity ['æmbɪ'ɡju:ənəti] n. 可作两种(或多种)解释; 模棱两可的话
brand [brænd] vt. 在...上打标记; 给...抹黑; 铭刻, 铭记 n. 烙印; 商标, 牌子
whatever ['h wɔ:təvə] pron. 凡是...的事物 无论什么, 不管什么
light [laɪt] n. 启发, 见解, 眼光, 智能, 处世标准(观察人、物等的)角度, 眼光; 启发性的事实, 知识, 信息
accentuate ['æksəntʃueɪt] vt. 着重指出, 强调; 重读
gloss [glɒs] vt. 掩盖, 掩饰 (cover); 使具有光泽 n. 光泽, 装饰, 虚饰, 假象
transcend [trænzend] vt. 超出, 超越; [架] [哲] 超越 (宇宙, 物质世界等)
symbol ['sɪmbəl] n. 象征; 符号; (宗) 信条
divine [dɪ'vaɪn] a. 神的, 神性的; 敬神的, 神圣的; 非凡的, 天才的
cosmic ['kɒzmɪk] a. 宇宙的; 广大无边的
address [ə'dres] vt. 论述, 致力于 (oneself to); 向...讲话; 写信给, 在信封上写姓名地址 n. 演讲; 地址
compassionate [kəm'pæʃənət] vt. 有同情心的, [kəm'pæʃənətɪ] vt. 同情, 怜悯
invoke [ɪn'vəʊk] vt. 祈求, 乞灵于; 恳求, 乞求
demon [dɪ'mɒn] n. [宗] 精灵, 守护神; 恶魔; 恶棍, 凶恶的动物; 精力(或技巧)过人的人
reason ['rɪzn] a. 理智, 理性; 推理; 理由, 原因
rational [ræʃənəl] a. 理性的, 推理的; 有理性的, 合理的, 明事理的
confront [kən'frʌnt] vt. 正视, 勇敢地面
assertion [ə'sɜ:ʃən] n. 主张, 断言, 坚持

点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒——真实

伟大的喜剧艺术从不文过饰非(gloss over), 从来追求的就是有血有肉的人, 而不是理想, 人从来都不是完人。相信人即相信“理性的勇气”(Courage in reason)——一个平凡浅显而又深刻的道理[旧酒]。

参译译文

戏剧论: 论伟大的喜剧艺术

伟大的喜剧艺术从来不是超越世俗的。它不追求神秘化, 并不把凡是跟善不同的东西统统加上恶的帽子, 来拒绝对事物作多种解释。伟大的喜剧艺术家认为真理可以包容全部事实, 因此他们追求强调社会活动中的矛盾, 而不是追求助于神的目的、宇宙目标或自然法则这些超社会的信条来掩盖或超越这些矛盾。在伟大的喜剧艺术中, 超越的时刻就是由这样的信心所产生的社会时刻: 即我们是人, 即使我们想成为神。艺术家所着力描述的喜剧社会是一个有理性、有爱心、充满欢乐和同情心的人的社会。这种人乐于承担由于理性地行动而引起的风险。伟大的喜剧艺术不乞灵于神似或精灵就能激起理性的勇气, 这种勇气产生于相信人是能够像人那样行动的。



1. According to the passage, modern viewers are not likely to value which of the following qualities in a painting?
- (A) The technical elements of the painting  
(B) The spontaneity of the painting  
(C) The moral lesson imparted by the painting  
(D) The degree to which the painting realistically depicts its subject  
(E) The degree to which the artist's personality is revealed in the painting
2. If the history of Duparc's artistic reputation were to follow that of the Le Nain brothers and Georges de La Tour, present-day assessments of the following?
- (A) An evaluation that accords high status to her work  
(B) Acknowledgement of her technical expertise but dismissal of her subject matter as trivial  
(C) Agreement with assessments made in her own time but acknowledgements of the exceptional quality of a few of her paintings  
(D) Placement of her among the foremost artists of her century  
(E) A reclassification of her work as portraiture rather than genre painting
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the term "genre painting" would most likely apply to which of the following?

#### 注释

- blend** [blend] *vt.* 融合; 混合;  
**portraiture** ['pɔ:trɪtʃə] *n.* 肖像画 (法)  
**genre** [ʒɑ:ne] *n.* [法] 风俗画 (法); 风格, 流派  
**pose** [pəʊz] *v.* 摆好姿势; 摆腔作势 *n.* (摄影、画像、表演时的) 姿势; 摆腔作势  
**self-consciousness** ['self'kɒnʃəns] *n.* 自我意识; (举止等的) 自然  
**spontaneity** [spɒn'teɪni:ti] *n.* 自发 (性); [ɒ] 自发性  
**depiction** [dɪ'pɪkʃən] *n.* 描绘; 图画; 描写  
**standing** ['stændɪŋ] *n.* 名望; 地位; 身份; 站立 (处); 持续, 期间  
**aesthetic value** 审美标准  
**ideal image** 理想的形象  
**moral edification** [ˌedɪfɪ'keɪʃən] 道德教诲 (开导)  
**falsification** [fɔ:sɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 弄虚作假, 篡改, 伪造; 证明为伪, 证明为无根据  
**improving message** 说教的启示 (教训)  
**discreetly refrain (from)** 谨慎地避免  
**elevate** [ɪ'leɪvət] *vt.* 拔高; 使 (思想等) 向上, 使高尚  
**instruct** [ɪn'strʌkt] *vt.* 教导, 指导; 通知, 指示; 监督  
**restraint** [rɪ'streɪnt] *n.* 严谨; 自制; 克制; 抑制; 制止; 管束

**contemporary** [kən'tempərəri] *n.* 同时代的人, 同年龄的人 *a.* 当代的, 同时代的, 同年龄的  
**impart** [ɪm'pɑ:t] *vt.* 给予 (尤指抽象事物), 分子, 传授; 告知, 通知, 透露  
**accord** [ə'kɔ:d] *vt.* 相符合, 相一致, 相和谐 (with) *vt.* 授予, 让与, 给予; 使和谐一致, 符合 *n.* 一致, 和谐, 符合; (大指国与国之间的) 谅解, 协议, 条约; (色彩, 单词等的) 调和; [律] 和解协议  
**foremost** [ˈfɔ:məʊs] *a.* 最前的, 最先的, 最佳的, 杰出的 *adv.* 在最前, 首先; 最重要地  
**placement** ['pleɪsmənt] *n.* 放置, 布置, 布局, 布置; (人员的) 安排, 工作安排, (学生的) 编班

#### 点评与导读

##### 新瓶装旧酒——人民性

Duparc 的油画画得都是熟悉的人, 她描写的是普通人的生活, 而不是帝王将相、才子佳人的生活。她从不文过饰非, 从不拔高 (elevate) 或说教, 她把高大套 (idealization) 看做是对真实的歪曲。 (a falsification of the truth) 像我们常说的文学艺术的真理性 (人民性和大众性) [四顶起!]

#### 参 考 译 文

##### 绘画: 评法国杜派克的绘画作品

所有现存的那兰克斯·杜派克的绘画作品把肖像画法国风俗画法融为一体。她所画的人物看起来好像是她让摆好姿势的熟人。她在画中抓住了人物的自我意识和自然而然的日常活动, 而描绘这两者正是风俗画画的特征。但是风俗画作品, 尤其是描绘地位最低下阶层的成员的作品, 在 18 世纪的法画是很受欢迎的。利南兄弟和乔治·德拉图拉也选择了这样的主题。他们在世的时候, 多半默默无闻。他们目前很高的名望是由一种不同的更加民主的社会政治气氛, 以及不同的审美标准决定的。我们不再要求艺术家提供人类理想形象来对我们进行道德教诲, 反而认为这种理想化的艺术手法是对真理的一种歪曲。杜派克不给予说教的启示, 谨慎地避免对她所画人物进行评价。简言之, 她的作品既不拔高又不教诲。这种严谨的艺术风格正是她在世时没有得到巨大成功的主要原因, 即使她的才能并没有完全不为她那 18 世纪法国同时代人所承认。

#### 解 题 讲 析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。因为原文 14~18 行说: 我们不再要求艺术家提供人类理想形象 (ideal images of humanity) 来对我们进行道德教诲 (moral edification), 反而认为这种理想化的手法 (idealization) 是对真理的一种歪曲 (a falsification of the truth)。这正是选择项 (C) 的同义表述: 现代观者 (modern viewer) 不觉得 (not likely) 会重视 (value) 绘画所传递的道德教训 (the moral lesson imparted by the painting)。

2 题是含答案题, 用对未读情况的虚拟假设和推测来提问, 正确答案是 (A)。因为原文 10~14 行谈到利南兄弟 (Le Nain brothers) 和乔治·德拉图 (George De La Tour) 跟杜派克 (Duparc) 一样也选择了风俗画 (genre) 的主题, 在世的时候, 多半是默默无闻。他们当前很高的名望 (present high standing), 是由于一种不同的更加民主的社会政治气氛 (more democratic political climate) 以及不同的审美标准 (different aesthetic values) 的结果。由此可以推论: 假如杜派克的艺术声望 (artistic reputation) 的历史命运将会追随 (were to follow) 利南兄弟和德拉图的话, 那

么处在当前更加民主气氛中,按当前的美学标准来评价,很可能把她的作品列入(accords)很高的地位(high status)。

选择项(D):把杜派克列入(placement)当时最重要的艺术家的行列(the foremost artist)。按照原文,谈到利南兄弟和德拉图的作品,只是说当前有很高的名望(their present high standing),并没有说他们是当时的最重要的艺术家。由此可推论,即使杜派克作品的历史命运同他们一样,也不会把她列入(placement)到最重要的艺术家行列。这是强词夺理。

3题是应用题,用虚拟语气指测提问,正确答案是(D)。因为根据原文1-10行:杜派克的绘画作品把肖像画法和风俗画法融为一体(blend portraiture and genre)。她所画的人物看来好像是她杜撰好姿势的熟人(acquaintances whom she has asked to pose)她在画中抓住了人物的自我意识(self-consciousness)和自然而然的日常活动(the spontaneity of their everyday activities),而描绘这两者(the depiction of which)正是风俗画的特征。但是风俗画作品,尤其是描绘地位最低下阶层(the humblest classes)的成员,在18世纪的法国是很不受欢迎的(never popular)。由此可以推论风俗画这个术语(the term "genre painting")很可能是适用于(apply to)描绘一个忙于干活的仆人(a portrayal of a servant engaged in his work)。

4题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。因为根据原文10-14行,利南兄弟和德拉图生前默默无闻,他们当前很高的名望是由于一种不同的更加民主的社会政治气氛,以及不同的审美标准引起的。由此可以看出,作者把民主政治气氛与审美标准并列作为艺术家声望改变的原因,言下之意是艺术评判(aesthetic judgements)可能受评判者的政治信仰(political beliefs)的影响。这正是选择项(A)的内容。



#### A89-11 (北美考区)

1 Jean Wagner's most enduring contribution to the study of Afro-American poetry is his insistence that it be analyzed in a religious, as well as secular, frame of reference. The appropriate for a tradition commencing with spirituals and owing its early forms, rhythms, vocabulary, and evangelical fervor to Wesleyan hymnals. But before Wagner a secular outlook that 10 analyzed Black poetry solely within the context of political and social protest was dominant in the field.

It is Wagner who first demonstrated the essential fusion of racial and religious feeling in Afro-American poetry. The two, he argued, form a symbiotic union in which religious feelings are often applied to racial issues and racial problems are often projected onto a metaphysical plane. Wagner found this most eloquently illustrated in the Black spiritual, where the desire for freedom in this world and the hope for salvation in the next are inextricably intertwined.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) contrast the theories of Jean Wagner with

of Afro-American poetry.

(C) Analyzed fully the aspects of social protest to be found in such traditional forms of Afro-American poetry as the Black spiritual.

(D) Regarded as unimportant the development

of fervent emotionalism in a portion of Afro-American poetry.

(E) Concentrated on the complex relations between the technical elements in Afro-American poetry and its political content.

#### 注释

religious [ˈrɪljɪdʒəs] a. 宗教的

secular [ˈsekjələ] a. 世俗的

frame of reference 参照系, 参考坐标; 观点, 理论

commence [kəˈmens] vi. (with) 从...开始

spiritual [ˈspɪrɪtʃuəl] n. (黑人的) 圣歌, 精神的, 崇高的

rhythm [ˈrɪðəm] n. 节奏, 韵律

evangelical [ˌɪvənˈdʒelɪkəl] a. 福音的; 热衷于传道的 evangelical fervor 福音(传递)的热情

hymnal [ˈhɪmnəl] n. 赞美诗集 a. 赞美的, 圣歌的

fusion [ˈfju:ʒən] n. 融合; 熔解; (核) 聚变

symbiotic [ˌsɪmbaɪˈɒtɪk] n. 共生

symbiotic union 共生结合(联合)

project [prɒˈdʒekt] vt. 投影, 投射, 映射; 投射; 设计

salvation [ˌsælˈveɪʃən] n. [宗] 灵魂得救, 超度; 救助, 救济, 救赎

inextricable [ˌɪnˌɪkstriˈkəbəl] a. 解不开的

intertwine [ˌɪntəˈtwɪn] vt. (使) 缠绕在一起

metaphysics [ˌmetəˈfɪzɪks] n. 形而上学, 玄学; 深奥莫测的推理, 空谈, 空头理论

meta [ˈmeta] prep. 表示“变化”; 表示“继...之后”; 表示“超越”; 表示“相应的”; 表示“在...两者之间”; [化] 表示“外”“偏”“同(位)”

#### 背景知识

形而上学(metaphysics)“形而上学”一词原是古希腊哲学教师安提罗尼柯给亚里士多德的一种著作起的名,意思是“物理学之后”。他把亚里士多德论述超感觉的即经验以外对象的著作,安排在关于有形物体的学说即物理学的著作之后,并以此定名。严复根据我国《易经》“形而上者谓之道,形而下者谓之器”的说法,把 metaphysics 译成“形而上学”。目前,这个哲学术语,通常有两种含义:①指研究超感觉的、经验以外对象的哲学,本文在这个意义上使用;②指与辩证法相对立的,用孤立的静止的片面的观点观察世界的思维方式。马克思主义哲学曾经在一种意义上使用它。

#### 点评与导读

#### 新瓶装旧酒——反对文学中的政治因素

Wagner 的作用是可开了新的文学批评方法——把种族的情感 and 宗教感情融合并上升到形而上学的层面上,一改过去那种仅仅在政治和社会抗议(political and social protest)圈子中分析黑人诗歌的方法。作者反对文学中的政治分析方法。这是“新瓶装旧酒”。

## 文学研究:瓦格纳对美国黑人诗歌的研究之评述

吉恩·瓦格纳对美国黑人诗歌研究的最不朽的贡献就是他极力主张,美国黑人诗歌既要因世俗的观点加以分析,也要用宗教的观点加以分析。对于起源于圣歌,并从韦斯利赞美诗集那里汲取其早期形式、韵律、词汇和传统热情的美国黑人诗歌传统来说,这种分析方法显然是非常合适的。但是,在瓦格纳以前,单地局限于从政治社会抗议的背景来分析黑人诗歌的世俗观点支配了这个诗歌评论的领域。

正是瓦格纳,第一个论证了,在美国黑人诗歌中,种族的情感同宗教的情感本质上是融为一体。他论证,两者构成了一种共生的结合;由此,宗教的情感常常就应用于解决种族问题;而种族问题又常常就投影到形而上学的平面上来。瓦格纳发现,这一点最雄辩地反映在黑人的圣歌中;在此,渴望现世的自由同渴望来世的超度纠缠在一起难解难分。

## 解题详析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(D)。原文第一段提出了瓦格纳分析美国黑人诗歌的方法,并断定这种方法符合美国黑人诗歌的传统。第一句(1~4行)就说:“吉恩·瓦格纳对美国黑人诗歌研究的贡献不朽的贡献(most enduring contribution)是他极力主张(his insistence):美国黑人诗歌既要因世俗的观点(in a secular frame of reference)来分析(it be analyzed),也要用宗教的观点来分析。”接着第二句说“对于起源于圣歌(commencing with spirituals),并从韦斯利赞美诗集(Wesleyan hymnals)那汲取(owing)其早期形式、韵律、词汇和传统热情(evangelical fervor)的美国黑人诗歌传统来说,这种方法显然是非常合适(the appropriateness)”。第二段进一步说明瓦格纳运用这种方法分析,这种分析美国黑人诗歌所取得的成就。因此本文的主题是指出吉恩·瓦格纳对美国黑人诗歌的分析的重要性(the importance)。

选择项(F)提出吉恩·瓦格纳对研究黑人圣歌(Black spirituals)所作出的贡献(the contributions)。原文最后一句(19~23)的确提到这个问题,瓦格纳发现,这一点(即前文所说的“种族的情感同宗教的情感本质上是一体的”,“the essential fusion)是雄辩地(most eloquently)反映在(illustrated in)黑人的圣歌中;在此,渴望现世的自由(freedom in this world)同渴望来世的超度(salvation in the next)是解不开地纠缠在一起的(inextricably intertwined)。但是提到这个问题,是为了说明瓦格纳对美国黑人诗歌所使用的这种分析方法对黑人圣歌研究所取得的成就。目的还是为了说明这种分析方法的重要性。这是主次之辨。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。因为根据原文第二句(4~9行),“对于起源于圣歌,并从韦斯利赞美诗集(Wesleyan hymnals)那里汲取(owing...to)其早期形式(early forms)、韵律(rhythms)、词汇(vocabulary)和传统热情(evangelical fervor)的美国黑人诗歌传统来说,这种分析方法显然不是非常合适的”可以知道,美国黑人诗歌被认为是(are referred to as)在以下几方面受韦斯利赞美诗集的影响的:(B)词汇选择(word choice)即原文的 vocabulary;(C)韵律(rhythm)即原文的(rhythms);(D)结构(structure),即原文的 early forms(E)情调(tone)即原文的 evangelical fervor。因此认为没有受其影响的只剩下(Except)(A)诗歌的题材了(subject matter)。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文第一段最后一句说:“但是,在瓦格纳以前(Before Wagner),单地局限于从政治社会抗议的背景(within the context of political and social protest)来分析黑人诗歌的世俗观点(a secular outlook)这个诗歌评论的领域。”前文第一句还提到瓦格纳极力主张(insistence):美国黑人诗歌既要因世俗的观点来分析,也要用宗教的观点来分析。由此可以推论(inferred):在瓦格纳以前(Before Wagner),研究美国黑人诗歌的多数学者(在这一点上指对某些门类特别感兴趣的学者或研究者)因世俗观点单地局限于从政治社会抗议的背景来分析黑人诗歌;言下之意是忽视了(ignored)用宗教的观点来分析。因此他至少(at least)忽视了美国黑人诗歌的某些(即宗教的)历史根源(the historical roots)。

选择项(C)时在美国黑人诗歌传统形式(黑人圣歌中发现的社会抗议方面)(the aspects of social protest)进行充分的分析(Analyzed fully)。根据原文第一段最后一句无法推论出“这些学者单从社会抗议方面进行充分的分析”这个结论。在情理中也或许有这方面的研究,但不可能从原文推论出来。情理中可能有,但原文中没有,这也不是正确答案,这是无妄之辨。

## 21

## A91-18 (北美赛区)

1 “Popular art” has a number of meanings, impossible to define with any precision, which range from folklore to junk. The poles are clear enough, but the middle tends to blur. The Hollywood Western of the 1930's for example, has elements of folklore, but is closer to junk than to high art or folk art. There can be great trash, just as there is bad high art. The musicals of George Gershwin are great popular art, never

10 aspiring to high art. Schubert and Brahms, however, used elements of popular music-folk themes-in works clearly intended as high art.

The case of Verdi is a different one. He took a popular genre-bourgeois melodrama set to music (an accurate definition of nineteenth-century opera) and, without altering its fundamental nature, transmuted it into high art. This remains one of the greatest achievements in music, and one that cannot be fully appreciated without recognizing the essential trashiness of the genre.

As an example of such a transmutation, consider what Verdi made of the typical political elements of nineteenth-century opera. Generally usually portrayed only as an individual, unfeared by class is caught between the inner corruption of the aristocracy and the doctrinaire rigidity or secret greed of the leaders of the proletariat. Verdi transforms this naive and unlikely formulation with music of extraordinary energy and rhythmic vitality, music more subtle than it seems at first hearing. There are scenes and arias that still sound like calls to arms and were clearly understood as such when they were first performed. Such pieces lend an immediacy to the otherwise veiled political message of these operas and call up feelings beyond those of the opera itself.

20 without recognizing the essential trashiness of the genre.

As an example of such a transmutation, consider what Verdi made of the typical political elements of nineteenth-century opera. Generally usually portrayed only as an individual, unfeared by class is caught between the inner corruption of the aristocracy and the doctrinaire rigidity or secret greed of the leaders of the proletariat. Verdi transforms this naive and unlikely formulation with music of extraordinary energy and rhythmic vitality, music more subtle than it seems at first hearing. There are scenes and arias that still sound like calls to arms and were clearly understood as such when they were first performed. Such pieces lend an immediacy to the otherwise veiled political message of these operas and call up feelings beyond those of the opera itself.

35 arms and were clearly understood as such when they were first performed. Such pieces lend an immediacy to the otherwise veiled political message of these operas and call up feelings beyond those of the opera itself.

40 Or consider Verdi's treatment of character.

Before Verdi, there were rarely any characters at all in musical drama, only a series of situations which allowed the singers to express a series of emotional states. Any attempt to find coherent psychological portrayal in these operas is misplaced ingenuity. The only coherence was the singer's vocal technique: when the cast changed, new arias were almost always substituted, generally adapted from other operas.

50 Verdi's characters, on the other hand, have genuine consistency and integrity, even if, in many cases, the consistency is that of past-board melodrama. The integrity of the character is achieved through the music; once he had become established, Verdi did not rewrite his music for different singers or countenance alterations or substitutions of somebody else's arias in one of his operas, as every eighteenth-century composer had done. When he revised

60 an opera, it was only for dramatic economy and effectiveness.

1. The author refers to Schubert and Brahms in order to suggest

(A) that their achievements are no less substantial than those of Verdi

(B) that the works are examples of great trash

(C) the extent to which Schubert and Brahms influenced the later compositions of Verdi

(D) a contrast between the conventions of nineteenth-century opera and those of other musical forms

(E) that popular music could be employed in compositions intended as high art

2. According to the passage, the immediacy of the political message in Verdi's operas stems from the

(A) vitality and subtlety of the music

(B) audience's familiarity with earlier operas

(C) portrayal of heightened emotional states

(D) individual talents of the singers

- (E) verisimilitude of the characters
3. According to the passage, all of the following characterize musical drama before Verdi EXCEPT
- (A)arias tailored to a particular singer's ability
- (B) adaptation of music from other operas
- (C) psychological inconsistency in the portrayal of characters
- (D) expression of emotional states in a series of dramatic situations
- (E) music used for the purpose of defining a character
4. It can be inferred that the author regards Verdi's revisions to his operas with
- (A) regret that the original music and texts were altered
- (B) concern that many of the revisions altered the plots of the original work
- (C) approval for the intentions that motivated the revisions
- (D) puzzlement, since the revisions seem largely insignificant
- (E) enthusiasm, since the revisions were aimed at reducing the conventionality of the operas' plots
5. According to the passage, one of Verdi's achievements within the framework of nineteenth-century opera and its convention was to
- (A) limit the extent to which singers influenced the musical composition and performance of his operas
- (B) use his operas primarily as forums to protest both the moral corruption and dogmatic rigidity of the political leaders of his time
- (C) portray psychologically complex characters shaped by the political environment surrounding them
- (D) incorporate elements of folklore into both the music and plots of his operas
- (E) introduce political elements into an art form that had traditionally avoided political content
6. Which of the following best describes the relationship of the first paragraph of the passage to the passage as a whole?
- (A) It provides a group of specific examples from which generalizations are drawn later in the passage.
- (B) It leads to an assertion that is supported by examples later in the passage.
- (C) It defines terms and relationships that are challenged in an argument later in the passage.
- (D) It briefly compares and contrasts several achievements that are examined in detail later in the passage.
- (E) It explains a method of judging a work of art, a method that is used later in the passage.
7. It can be inferred that the author regards the independence from social class of the heroes and heroines of nineteenth-century opera as
- (A) an idealized but fundamentally accurate portrayal of bourgeois life
- (B) a plot convention with no real connection to political reality
- (C) a plot refinement unique to Verdi
- (D) a symbolic representation of the position of the bourgeoisie relative to the aristocracy and the proletariat
- (E) a convention largely seen as irrelevant by audiences

## 注释

- range [reɪnʒ] *vi.* (在一定范围内)变动,变化
- folklore [ˈfɒklɔː] *n.* 民间传说,民俗学
- junk [dʒʌŋk] *n.* 废旧杂物,马七八糟的东西;胡说八道。junk art (用废弃的金属、玻璃、木料等构成立体造型的)废料艺术
- blur [blɜː] *vi.* 变得模糊起来,弄上污迹
- trash [træʃ] *n.* 废物,垃圾,拙劣的文学
- Hollywood Western 好莱坞西部电影(取材于19世纪下半叶美国西部生活)
- musical [ˈmjuːzɪkəl] *n.* 音乐喜剧;电影的音乐片
- aspire [əˈspaɪə] *vi.* 渴望,追求(知识、名譽等) (to, after, at)

- genre [ˈʒɑːnr] *n.* [法] (文艺作品的)类型,流派,风格;反俗画,世俗画
- melodrama [ˌmeləˈdrɑːmə] *n.* 情节剧(一种不着重刻画人物,一味追求情节奇异,通常都有善恶扬善结局的戏剧);激动的事件
- bourgeois [ˈbuːʒwɑːz] *a.* 资产阶级的,中产阶级的;平庸的
- transmute [trænzˈmjʊt] *vt.* 使变形,使变质;使(元素)嬗变
- unfetter [ˌʌnˈfetə] *vt.* 去掉…的束缚;使自由,解放
- doctrine [ˈdɒktriːnəs] *n.* & *a.* 空谈理论的(人),教条主义的(人)
- rigidity [rɪˈdʒɪdɪti] *n.* 僵化,刻板,严峻,严格
- greed [ɡriːd] *n.* 贪心,贪婪
- unlikely [ˌʌnˈlaɪkli] *a.* 未必可能的,靠不住的
- subtle [ˈsʌtl] *a.* 精巧的,精妙的;微妙的
- aria [ˈɑːriə] *n.* 唱腔,唱段
- immediacy [ɪˈmɪdiəsi] *n.* 直接(性);刻不容缓
- veiled [veɪld] *a.* 掩饰的,隐藏的,含蓄的
- misplace [ˌmɪsˈpleɪs] *vt.* 把…放错地方,误放
- ingenuity [ɪnˈdʒɪːnjuːti] *n.* 独创性,独出心裁
- vocal [ˈvəʊkəl] *a.* 发嗓音的,歌唱的
- cast [kɑːst] *n.* 演员表,配角,班底
- adapt [əˈdæpt] *vt.* 改编,改写
- consistency [kənˈsɪstnsɪ] *n.* 一致性;连贯性
- integrity [ɪnˈtegrɪti] *n.* 完整,正直
- pasteboard [ˈpeɪstbɔːd] *n.* 纸板做的,薄弱的,不坚实的;假冒的
- countenance [ˈkaʊntɪnəns] *vt.* 支持,鼓励 *n.* 面容,脸色
- verisimilitude [ˌverɪsɪˈmɪljʊd] *n.* 貌似真实(的事物),逼真(的事物);活灵活现

## 背景知识

威尔迪(G. Giuseppe Verdi 1813~1901)意大利作曲家。19世纪40年代,是意大利人民反对法、奥奴役,争取民族独立和统一的一均“复兴运动”蓬勃发展的时期。威尔迪40年代的歌剧创作,通过英雄题材的运用,表现了强烈的爱国热情,给予为祖国独立和统一而斗争的意大利人民以巨大的鼓舞。《纳布科》(1842)中的合唱曲《飞吧,思想,鼓起金翅膀》成为意大利人民反抗外国奴役的战歌。1848年革命时期,他接受民主共和领袖加里波尼的委托,用爱国诗人G·马赫利的歌词写了爱国战歌《泥号角吹响》。爱国英雄曲《飞吧,思想,鼓起金翅膀》成为意大利人民反抗外国奴役的战歌。威尔迪在他成熟时期的歌剧创作中,威尔迪的爱国英雄歌剧产生了巨大的社会作用;威尔迪的名字,甚至被认为意大利统一运动的象征。在50~70年代,他的歌剧创作进入成熟阶段,并且把性格的心理和情节的发展并紧密地联系起来,以富于动力的音乐不断地推动着戏剧性的发展。音乐的风格和结构也有了显著的变化,逐渐打破“分曲”的局限,变得灵活,有生气,使得自己的资产阶级通俗人的抒情歌剧和社会悲剧,起着积极主导的作用。出现舞台上的已不是神话题,而是亲切地描写世俗人的抒情歌剧和社会悲剧。这些歌剧揭露了专制暴政的封建统治者,使得历史的帝王将相,而是现实生活中心有血有肉普通人,演的已不是悲壮宏伟的封建统治者,反映了当时意大利人民的民主愿望,激起人们对腐朽残暴势力的憎恨。晚年以创作者的深切同情,投入了当时意大利的农业生产,提倡生产技术的改革,创办农场,安置失业者。捐款救济灾民和在普法战争中受伤的士兵,并在罗马为贫苦的母亲们家造“皂房”。1901年1月27日因脑溢血猝死。米兰数十万市民唱着《飞吧,思想,鼓起金翅膀!》参加他的送葬行列。

新瓶装旧酒——大众性、人民性

GRE 阅读文章有一个明显而反复出现的主题观点：从不畏俱与大众不同（力排众议），不畏惧权威，更不畏俱高雅。众多文章批判理论家权威及“高雅”。这篇文章中就属于此类，它为大众艺术辩护，认为高雅艺术从大众艺术中获得营养。就连如此高雅的艺术家 Verdi 也将大众艺术拿来，也未做任何巨大改变。此文大有宣传文学艺术的“人民性”的味道，因此这还是旧酒。

参 考 译 文

音乐史：评意大利威尔逊的歌剧

“通俗艺术”有许多含义，从民间艺术到成料艺术都包括在内，因而不可能准确地定义。许多艺术门类来的两极是很清楚的，但是两极之间的艺术门类就不太清楚了。例如20世纪30年代的好莱坞西部电影具有民间艺术的风味，但是与其接近于高雅艺术或民间艺术，倒不如说是介于成料艺术。正如有些糟糕的高雅艺术一样，也有伟大的成料艺术。乔治·格什温的音乐喜剧是伟大的通俗艺术，但从不追求成为高雅艺术。然而，舒伯特和柏拉姆在明显地要使之成为高雅艺术的作品中却利用了通俗音乐的因素。（民歌的主旋律）。威尔逊的情况就不一样了：他采用一种通俗的艺术类型——配上音乐的资产阶级情节剧（这是对19世纪歌剧的一个准确的定义），在不改变其根本特征的前提下，使之转变成高雅艺术。这至今仍是音乐领域中最大的成就之一。如果没有认识到通俗艺术类型的成料艺术特点，就不可能充分理解这种成就。

作为这种从通俗艺术转变为高雅艺术的例证，请考虑一下威尔逊从19世纪歌剧的典型的政治因素中所创造出来的东西。一般来说，这些歌剧的情节是一位男主角，或者是一位女主角，通常被描绘成只是不受阶级利益和意识形态的个人，突然被发现处在腐朽的、不道德的贵族与宗教僵化、内心贪婪的无产阶级领导人之间而难以解脱。威尔逊用异常生动、节奏活泼、起初听起来像是号召或斗争，开始表演时，来改造这种天真而未必可能的公式化的情节。有的场戏和唱段听起来仍然好像是号召或斗争，开始表演时，可以清楚地作出这样的理解。这些部分给了这些歌剧听起来就掩藏起来的政治寓意以直接的表现，从而激发起超越歌剧本身所能激发的情感。

或者考虑一下威尔逊对人物塑造。在威尔逊以前，音乐喜剧几乎没有人物，只有一系列让歌手表达种种情感状态的情境。任何企图在这些戏剧中找出前后连贯的心理描述只是枉费心机。唯一前后连贯的东西是歌手歌唱的技巧；每当演员班底变换，总是代之以一般从其它歌剧改编而来的新唱段。而威尔逊的人物则具有真正的连贯性和完整性，即使在许多场合，这种连贯性只不过是情节剧所具有的那种宗教的连贯性。人物的完整性一旦确立，就通过音乐来表现。威尔逊并不为不同的歌手事写他的音乐作品，也不支持改变他歌剧中的唱段，或者用其它人的唱段加以取代。而所有这些都是在每一位18世纪作曲家所做过的事情。他修改一部歌剧，只是为了使剧本更加精练、更加有力。

解 题 详 析

1 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。原文第一段第 5 句指出：然而，舒伯特 (Schubert) 和布拉姆斯 (Brahms) 在明显地要使之成为高雅艺术的作品中 (in works clearly intended as high art)，却利用了通俗音乐的因素 (folk themes)。由此可知，作者提到舒伯特和布拉姆斯 (refers to Schubert and Brahms)，其目的是为了表明 (in order to suggest) 在要使之成为高雅艺术的乐曲中可以利用通俗音乐的乐曲 (popular music could be employed in compositions intended as high art)。这是 (E) 的内容。

2 题是具体题，正确答案是 (A)。第二段最后三句指出：威尔逊 (Verdi) 用异常生动、节奏活泼、起初听起来要精妙得多的音乐 (with music of extraordinary energy and rhythmic vitality, and unlikely formulation)。

music more subtle than it seems at first hearing)，来改造这种天真而未必可能的公式化的情节 (transforms this naive and unlikely formulation)。有的场戏和唱段 (scenes and arias) 听起来仍然好像是号召或斗争，开始表演时，可以清楚地作出这样的理解。这些部分给了这些 veiled political message of these operas)。由此可知：威尔逊对政治寓意的直接表现起源于生动的和精妙的乐曲 (the immediacy of the political message in Verdi's operas stems from the vitality and subtlety of the music)。这是 (A) 的内容。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。原文第三段前二句指出：或者考虑一下威尔逊对人物塑造 (Verdi's treatment of character)。在威尔逊以前，音乐喜剧几乎没有人物 (Before Verdi, there were rarely any characters at all in musical drama)。只有一系列让歌手表达种种情感状态的情境 (only a series of situations which allowed the singers to express a series of emotional states)。由此可知，在威尔逊以前，音乐喜剧的特征中所没有的 (Except) 是把乐曲用于塑造人物的目的 (music used for the purpose of defining a character)。这是 (E) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。原文第三段最后一句指出：他修改一部歌剧，只是为了使剧本更加精练、更加有力 (When he revised an opera, it was only for dramatic economy and effectiveness)。由此可以推论，作者是在怀着赞同其修改意图的心情来看待威尔逊对歌剧修改的 (the author regards Verdi's revisions to his operas with approval for the intentions that motivated the revisions)。这是 (C) 的内容。

5 题是具体题，正确答案是 (A)。原文第三段倒数第二句指出：威尔逊并不为不同的歌手重写他的音乐作品 (did not rewrite his music for different singers)，也不支持改变他歌剧中的唱段，或者用其他人的唱段加以取代 (or countenance alterations or substitutions of some body else's arias in one of his operas)。而所有这些都是一位 18 世纪作曲家所做过的事情。由此可知，在 19 世纪的歌剧及其情节的框架内 (within the framework of nineteenth-century opera and its conventions)，威尔逊的成就之一是：限制歌手影响的歌剧的乐曲和演出的程度 (to limit the extent to which singers influence the musical composition and performance of his operas)。这是 (A) 的内容。

6 题是推理题，正确答案是 (B)。第一段引出一个论断 (It leads to an assertion)：威尔逊的音乐情况 (The case of Verdi) 不同于：他采用一种通俗的艺术类型 (a popular genre) ——配上音乐的资产阶级情节剧 (bourgeois melodrama set to music)。(这是对 19 世纪歌剧的一个准确的定义)，在不改变其根本特征的前提下，使之转变成高雅艺术 (transformed it into high art)。这至今仍是音乐领域中最大的成就之一。如果没有认识到这种艺术类型的成料艺术特点 (the essential trashiness)，就不可能充分理解这种成就。(第 1 段最后两句)。随后原文第 2、第 3 段用例证加以证实这个论断 (an assertion is supported by examples later in the passage)。原文第 2 段第 1 句指出：作为这种从通俗艺术转变为高雅艺术的例证 (As an example of such a transmutation)，请考虑一下威尔逊从 19 世纪歌剧典型的政治因素中所创造出来的东西 (consider what Verdi made of the typical political elements of nineteenth-century opera)。——即用异常生动、节奏活泼、精妙绝伦的音乐来直接表现其政治寓意，激发起超越歌剧本身所能激发的情感。原文第 3 段第 1 句指出：或者考虑一下威尔逊对人物塑造 (Or consider Verdi's treatment of character)。在威尔逊以前，音乐喜剧几乎没有人物。而威尔逊的人物则具有真正的连贯性和完整性 (genuine consistency and integrity)。人物的完整性一旦确立，就通过音乐来表现 (The integrity of the character is achieved through the music once he had become established)。由此可知，原文第一段全文关系 (relationship) 的最佳描述 (best describes) 是第一段引出一个论断，随后各段提出例证加以证实 (It leads to an assertion that is supported by examples later in the passage)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

7 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (B)。第二段第二、第三句指出：一般来说，这些 (19 世纪) 歌剧的情节 (the plots of these operas) 是一位男主角、或者是一位女主角、通常把他们描绘成只是在不受阶级利益和意识束缚的人 (usually portrayed only as an individual unfettered by class)，突然被发现 (is caught) 处在腐朽的、不道德的贵族同教条僵化、内心贪婪的无产阶级领导人之间 (between the immoral corruption of the aristocracy and the doctrinaire rigidity or secret greed of the leaders of the proletariat)。威尔逊用异常生动、节奏活泼、起初听起来要精妙得多的音乐，来改造这种天真而未必可能的公式化的情节 (Verdi transforms this naive and unlikely formulation)。

由此可以推论,作者认为19世纪戏剧中男女主人公不受社会阶级束缚的独立性(the independence from social class)是一种与现实没有真实联系的(天衣而未必可能的)情节的(常规的)情节(a plot convention with no real connection to political reality)。因此(B)是正确答案。



#### A92-1(北美考区)

1 Historically, a cornerstone of classical empiricism has been the notion that every true generalization must be confirmable by specific observations. In classical empiricism, the truth of "All balls are red", for example, is assessed by inspecting balls; any observation of a nonred ball refutes unequivocally the proposed generalization.

For W. V. O. Quine, however, this consists of an overly "narrow" conception of empiricism. "All balls are red," he maintains, forms one strand within an entire web of statements (our knowledge); individual observations can be referred only to this web as a whole. As new observations are collected, he explains, they must be integrated into the web. Problems occur only if a contradiction develops between a new observation, say, "That ball is blue," and the preexisting statements. In that case, he argues, any statement or combination of statements (not merely the "offending" generalization, as in classical empiricism) can be altered to achieve the fundamental requirement, a system free of contradictions, even if, in some cases, the alteration consists of labeling the new observation a "hallucination."

The author of the passage is primarily concerned with presenting

- (A) criticisms of Quine's views on the proper conceptualization of empiricism  
 (B) evidence to support Quine's claims about the problems inherent in classical empiricism.  
 (C) an account of Quine's counterproposal to one of the traditional assumptions of classical empiricism  
 (D) an overview of classical empiricism and its contributions to Quine's alternate understanding of empiricism  
 (E) a history of classical empiricism and Quine's reservations about it

2. According to Quine's conception of empiricism, if a new observation were to contradict some statement already within our system of knowledge, which of the following would be true?

- (A) The new observation would be rejected as untrue.  
 (B) Both the observation and the statement in our system that it contradicted would be discarded  
 (C) New observations would be added to our web of statements in order to expand our system of knowledge  
 (D) The observation or some part of our web of statements would need to be adjusted to resolve the contradiction.  
 (E) An entirely new field of knowledge would be created

3. As described in the passage, Quine's specific argument against classical empiricism would be most strengthened if he did which of the following?

- (A) Provided evidence that many observations are actually hallucinations.  
 (B) Explained why new observations often invalidate preexisting generalizations.  
 (C) Challenged the mechanism by which specific generalizations are derived from collections of particular observations.  
 (D) Mentioned other critics of classical empiricism and the substance of their approaches.  
 (E) Gave an example of a specific generalization that has not been invalidated despite a contrary observation.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that Quine considers classical empiricism to be overly "narrow" (lines 7-8) for which of the following reasons?

- I. Classical empiricism requires that our system of generalizations be free of contradictions

tions.

II. Classical empiricism demands that in the case of a contradiction between an individual observation and a generalization, the generalization must be abandoned.

III. Classical empiricism asserts that every observation will either confirm an existing generalization or initiate a new generalization.

- (A) II only  
 (B) I and II only  
 (C) I and III only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II and III

#### 注释

cornerstone ['kɔːnstəʊn] n. 墙基石, 奠基石; [喻] 柱石, 基础  
 classical ['klæsɪkəl] a. 标准的; 古典的(指古希腊或古罗马的文学、艺术等), 经典的, 传统的, 正统的

notion ['noʊʃən] n. 概念, 想法, 观念

generalization [dʒenərəlaɪ'zeɪʃən] n. 概括; 一般化, 普遍化

confirmable [kən'fɜːməbəl] a. 可进一步确定(或证实的); 可批准的

assess [ə'ses] vt. 对...进行评估

inspect [ɪn'spekt] vt. 检查, 审查

refute [rɪ'fjuːt] vt. 驳斥, 反驳, 驳倒

unequivocal [ˌʌni'kwɪvəkəl] a. 不含糊的, 不暧昧的, 明确的

overtly ['oʊvəli] ad. 公开地, 公然地, 比较] overtly 公开地

maintain [meɪn'teɪn] vt. 维持, 保持; 维修, 保养; 坚持, 维护

strand [strænd] n. 股, 缘; 线, 绳; 岸; (论据、证据等的) 一个组成部分

web [web] n. (蜘蛛) 网, 丝; 网状物, 网状组织; 一套, 整套, 网络

statement ['steɪtmənt] n. [正式的或肯定的] 说法, 叙述; [正式的] 声明; 陈述, 说明; 报表, 清单

refer [rɪ'fɜː] vt. 把...归美(于) (to), 把...归属(于) (to), 引...去参考; 提交...仲裁; 把...归因于; 认为起源于 vt. 谈到, 指称; 参考, 查看

integrate ['ɪntɪɡreɪt] vt. 使结合 (with); 使并入 (into); 使一体化

offending [ə'fendɪŋ] a. 违犯的, 冒犯的, 使不称心的

requirement [rɪ'kwaɪəmənt] n. 要求, 必要条件; 需要

label ['leɪbəl] vt. 贴标签于; 把...称为

hallucination [hə'ljuːsɪneɪʃən] n. 幻觉 (症); 由幻觉产生的形象(或声音等); 妄想, 错觉, 毫无事实根据的想法

consist [kən'sɪst] vt. 由...组成(构成) (of); 在于, 存在于 (in)

counterproposal [kauntə'prəʊzəl] n. 反建议, 反提案

#### 背景知识

1. 威拉德·奎因 (Willard Van Orman Quine 1908~) 是当代美国著名的逻辑学家和哲学家。他否定逻辑实证主义的检验证实原则, 认为检验知识的意义的最小单位, 不应该是概念(如苏芬、休谟等所主张), 也不应该是一个命题 (proposition) 或句子 (如逻辑实证主义所主张), 而应该是整个科学理论系统。科学是一个由许多互相联系、彼此影响的命题和原理所组成的错综复杂的整体性的大网络。

2. 经验论 (empiricism) 一种认识论的立场, 又称经验主义。认为经验是人的认识或观念的唯一来源, 片面强调经验论或感性认识的作用和确定性, 往往以这种或那样的方式, 贬低乃至否定理性认识的作用和确定性。

新瓶装旧酒——要全面看问题

Quine 提出的新实证主义学说是革命性的,但是道理是浅显的。即所谓中国古人云,“道近乎千人,远离人者,非道也”。Quine 的话翻译成或我们常说的话就是:不要轻易否定,不要片面,要全面,辩证地看问题。如“所有的球都是红的”这是个判断。在传统实证主义主义者看来,只要能观察到一个是蓝的就在整个科学系统中,可以否定这个判断。但 Quine 认为个体的观察总是有限的,只有扩大观察,将之放在整个人科学系统中,才可以证实或证的。假设红球在蓝光下,就显现蓝色,但这球还是红色的。道理很简单,这叫新瓶装旧酒。

参考译文

哲学史:介绍美国哲学家奎因的逻辑实用主义

从历史的观点看,传统的经验主义的奠基者一直是这样的概念:每一个正确的概括都必须可以用具体的观察来加以证实。例如,传统的经验主义认为“所有的球都是红色的”的真实性,要通过检查球的颜色来加以评价。对于非红色的球的观察毫不含糊地取例了上述的概括。

然而,对于 W. V. O 奎因来说,这只是一个过分“狭窄”的经验主义概念。他强调,“所有的球都是红色的”构成整体陈述(我们的知识)网络中的一个组成部分。个体的观察材料只能归属于这个整体陈述网络。他解释道,当新观察到的材料收集起来时,必须把这些新材料合并到这个整体陈述网络中去。只有当新的观察材料,譬如说,“那个球是蓝色的”因以前存在的陈述发生矛盾时,问题才会发生。在那种情况下,他论证道,可以改变任何陈述,或陈述的概念(不仅仅只是作出这是“违反”逻辑的概括这样的概括,如在传统经验主义所示的那样)来满足无矛盾系统这个基本要求。即使在那种场合下,改变的只是把新观察到材料称为“幻觉”也是可以的。

解题译析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。原文 1-4 行指出:从历史的观点看(Historically),传统的经验主义的奠基者(a cornerstone of classical empiricism)一直是这样的概念(the notion):每一个正确的概括(every true generalization)必须可以用具体的观察来加以证实(confirmable by specific observations)。原文 9-24 行指出:然而,对于 W. V. O 奎因来说,这只是一个过分“狭窄”的经验主义概念(an over-“narrow” conception of empiricism)。他强调(he maintains)，“所有的球都是红色的”构成整体陈述(我们的知识)网络中的一个组成部分(form an entire web of statements)。个体的观察只能归属于这个整体陈述网络(individual observations can be referred only to this web as a whole)。他解释道,当新观察到的材料收集起来时(As new observations are collected),必须把这些材料合并到这个整体陈述网络中去(they must be integrated into the web)。只有当新观察到的材料,譬如说,“那个球是蓝色的”因以前存在的陈述发生矛盾时,问题才会发生(Problems occur only if a contradiction develops between a new observation and the preexisting statements)。在那种情况下,他论证道(he argues),可以改变任何陈述或陈述组合(combination of statements)来满足无矛盾系统这个基本要求(to achieve the fundamental requirement, a system free of contradictions)。由此可知,作者主要感兴趣的不是解释美国哲学家奎因对传统经验主义的一个传统假设所提出的反对意见(The author is primarily concerned with presenting an account of Quine's counterproposal to one of the traditional assumptions of classical empiricism)。这是(C)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文 16-26 行指出:只有当新观察到的材料,譬如说“那个球是蓝色的”因以前存在的陈述发生矛盾时,问题才会发生。在那种情况下,他论证道,可以改变任何陈述或陈述的组合(不仅仅是作出“违反”逻辑的概括(the “offending” generalization)这样的结论,

如在传统经验主义所示的那样)来满足无矛盾系统这个基本要求。即使在那种场合下,改变的只是把新观察到的材料称为“幻觉”(“a hallucination”)也是可以的。由此可知,根据奎因的经验主义概念(According to Quine's conception of empiricism),如果新观察到的材料同我们知识系统中已经有的某一陈述发生矛盾的话,(if a new observation were to contradict some statement already within our system of knowledge),就必须调整新观察到的材料或者调整我们陈述网络的某些部分来解决这个矛盾(The observation or some part of our web of statements would need to be adjusted to resolve the contradiction)。这是(D)的内容。

\*3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文 9-24 行指出:奎因提出一个反对传统的经验主义的具体论点(specific argument)是认为传统经验主义关于每一个正确的概括都必须用具体的观察来加以证实的概念太“狭窄”(this constitutes an overly “narrow” conception of empiricism)。理由是在任何陈述(如“所有的球都是红色的”)都是构成整体陈述网络(或整体知识网络)中的一个组成部分(form one strand within an entire web of statements)。只有当新观察到的材料只能归属于这个整体陈述网络(only can be referred only to this web as a whole)。在那种情况下,可以改变任何陈述,或陈述的组合来满足无矛盾系统这个基本要求(In that case, any statements or combination of statements can be altered to achieve the fundamental requirement, a system free of contradictions)。而不是像传统经验主义所示的那样,仅仅作出这是“违反”逻辑的概括这样的结论(not merely the “offending” generalization)。由此可以推论,如果奎因能够举出一个例证,来证明尽管出现同一个具体的概括相反的观察材料,这个具体的概括仍然有效的话(if he gave an example of a specific generalization that has not been invalidated despite a contrary observation),那么他反对传统经验主义的具体论点会大大加强了(Quine's specific argument against classical empiricism would be most strengthened)。例如“所有球都是红色的”这个陈述构成色彩学知识整体陈述网络中的一个组成部分。出现新观察到的材料“那个球是蓝色的”同前面的陈述发生矛盾”,在这种情况下,只要改变陈述以符合色彩学的整体知识系统,在白光下,所有球都是红色的”,而“那个球在蓝光下就是蓝色的”,这样矛盾就在色彩学知识整体陈述网络中就解决了(推而广之,红球在黄光下呈橙色,在蓝光下呈紫色,等等)。因此(E)是正确答案。

\*4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文 4-8 行指出例如,传统的经验主义认为“所有的球都是红色的”的真实性,要通过检查球的颜色来加以评价(is assessed by inspecting balls)。对于非红色的球的观察,毫不含糊地取例了上述的概括(any observation of a nonred ball refutes unequivocally the proposed generalization)。然而,对于 W. V. O. 奎因来说,这是一个过分“狭窄”的经验主义概念(this constitutes an overly “narrow” conception of empiricism)。由此可以推论,奎因认为传统经验主义太“狭窄”的理由(reasons)是:传统经验主义认为在个别观察材料同一般概括的陈述之间发生矛盾时,必须放弃这个概括的陈述(the generalization must be abandoned)。而奎因则认为只要改变而不是放弃陈述就可以满足无矛盾系统的基本要求。因此 II 可以从原文推论出来。

但是 I 传统经验主义要求概括的陈述系统没有矛盾。无矛盾系统这个基本要求也是奎因经验主义的主张。因此 I 的内容窄于原文,不能从原文推论出来。这是 D 窄于原文。

III 传统经验主义主张(asserts)每一个观察不是要符合业已存在的概括,就是要开创(initiate)一个新的概括。从原文可以推论:按照传统经验主义的主张,任何观察不符合业已存在的概括就要毫不含糊地取例这个概括(refutes unequivocally the proposed generalization)。改变这个概括陈述也就是开创一个新的概括以适应无矛盾系统的要求,这是从原文可以推论出来的奎因的主张。从原文也可以推论出 III 的内容,但不是传统经验主义的主张,而是奎因经验主义的主张。原文含有这个内容但不属于选项 III 所指的传统经验主义的主张,这种张冠李戴,也是有无之辨,由此可见(A)是正确答案。



A9402(中国考区)

1 Although a historical lack of access to formal Spanish-language education initially limited the

opportunities of some Chicanos to hone their skills as writers of Spanish, their bilingual culture clearly fostered an exuberant and compelling oral tradition. It has thus generally been by way of the emphasis on oral literary creativity that these Chicano writers, whose English language works are sometimes uninspired, developed the powerful and arresting language that characterized their Spanish-language works. This Spanish-English difference is not surprising. When writing in Spanish, these authors stayed close to the spoken traditions of their communities where publication, support, and instructive response would come quickly in local or regional newspapers. Works in English, however, often required the elimination of nuance or colloquialism, the adoption of a formal tone, and the adjustment of themes or ideas to satisfy the different demands of national publications.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with doing which of the following?
- (A) Debating the historical value of a literary movement  
 (B) Describing and accounting for a difference in literary styles  
 (C) Explaining a publishing decision and evaluating its results  
 (D) Analyzing the expectations of a particular group of readers  
 (E) Classifying several kinds of literary production
2. According to the author, the Chicano oral experience contributed directly to which of the following characteristics in the work of some Chicano writers?
- (A) A sensitivity to and adeptness in using the spoken language  
 (B) A tendency to appear in national rather

than regional publications  
 (C) A style reflecting the influence of Spanish-language education  
 (D) reliance on a rather formal style  
 (E) A capacity to appeal to a broad range of audiences

3. Which of the following best describes the function of the last two sentences of the passage (lines 13~22)?

- (A) They expand on an advantage mentioned in the first sentence of the passage (lines 1~6).  
 (B) They outline the consequences of a limitation discussed in the first sentence of the passage (lines 1~6).  
 (C) They provide explicit examples drawn from the oral and the written works mentioned in the second sentence of the passage (lines 6~12).  
 (D) They explain the causes of a phenomenon mentioned in the third sentence of the passage (lines 12~13).  
 (E) They limit the applicability of a generalization made in the third sentence of the passage (lines 12~13).
4. The passage suggests that which of the following was probably characteristic of the "national publications" mentioned in lines 21~22?
- (A) They primarily presented scholarly material of little interest to a general audience.  
 (B) They sometimes published articles treating controversial themes.  
 (C) They encouraged authors to feature local issues in articles in order to increase circulation.  
 (D) They included a significant number of articles by minority authors.  
 (E) They took a stylistically formal approach to material of interest to a general audience.

## 注释

- access [ˈækses] *n.* 接近 (或进入) 的机会 (或权利), 享用权; 接近, 进入; 通道; 入口; 接触的 (接触), 发件 (怒气), (绝望) 的爆发
- Chicano [tʃiˈkɑːnoʊ] *n.* 人后裔  
 奇卡诺人 (指墨西哥裔美国人或在美国的讲西班牙语的拉丁美洲人后裔)
- hone [haʊn] *n.* 琢磨石 *vt.* 在磨石上把... 磨快; 磨练训练
- foster [ˈfɒstə] *vt.* 培养, 促进, 鼓励, 助长, (环境) 对 (人、动植物等) 有利; 养育, 收养, 照料; 抱有 (希望等)
- exuberant [ɪgˈzjʊberənt] *o.* 茂盛的; 繁荣的; 丰富的, 多产的。充盈的; 生气勃勃的, 105

兴高采烈的, 纵情的; 词藻 (过于) 丰富的, 华而不实的  
 compelling [kəmˈpeltɪŋ] *a.* 强烈性的; 激发兴趣的, 有强烈吸引力的; 令人信服的  
 uninspired [ˌaɪnɪnˈspaɪəd] *a.* 未得灵感启发的, 缺乏创见 (或创举) 的, 单调乏味的, 没

有生气的  
 arresting [əˈrestɪŋ] *a.* 引人注意的, 醒目的, 给人以深刻印象的; 逮捕人的  
 surprising [səˈpraɪzɪŋ] *a.* 使人惊奇的, 惊人的, 出人意外的  
 nuance [ˈnjuːəns] *n.* (意义、感情、颜色、音调等的) 细微差别; 微妙的色彩, 微妙之处 *vt.* 精确细腻地表达 (或表演), 细致入微地描绘

colloquialism [kəˈlɒkwɪəlɪzəm] *n.* 口语体, 口语用语, 口语说法, 口语用法; (非规范) 方言用语

style [stɑɪl] *n.* 流行式样, (穿着、言谈、行事等的) 时尚, 款式新颖的东西; 样式, 类型, 类别; 派头, 气派; 风格, 文体; 作风格调, 品格, 习性; 方式, 方法

sensitivity [ˌsensɪˈtɪvətɪ] *n.* 敏感 (性) [生] 刺激感受性; [医] 过敏 (性); [无线电] 接受器等的灵敏度; [摄] 感光度

adept [ˈædɛpt] *a.* 熟练的, 擅长的, 内行的; 巧妙的 *n.* 能手, 内行 adeptness *n.* 熟练, 内行

explicit [ɪkˈspɪlɪt] *a.* 详述的, 明确的, 明晰的, 不含糊的; 直言的, 坦率的; 显然可见的, 容易观察到的

## 点评与导读

### 新瓶装旧酒——人民性

墨西哥裔美国作家由于缺乏正规的西班牙语教育限制了他们用西班牙语写作, 但这未必就是坏事, 反倒是好事, 他们发展了丰富迷人的口语传统。这些作家用英语写作时表现平平, 而用西班牙语写作却魅力非凡。这是因为用西班牙语写作时, 他们的风格更接近口语传统, 更接近大众。似有些文学的人民性。因此这是一篇典型的新瓶装旧酒[人民性]。

## 参考译文

### 文学评论: 论美籍墨西哥裔奇卡诺作家的语言

虽然在历史上由于缺乏接受正规的西班牙语教育的机会, 一开始就限制了某些奇卡诺人做自己的写作技巧成为西班牙语作家的机会, 但是他们在使两种语言的文化群落中显然培养了一种生气勃勃、引人入胜的口语传统。这样, 通常正是通过强调口语文学的创造性, 这些奇卡诺作家培养了这种用来写作西班牙语作品的色彩鲜明的强有力的语言; 而其用英语写作的作品有时却显得单调乏味的。这种西班牙语-英语的差别并不出人意外。这些作家用西班牙语写作时, 接近其社区的口语传统。社区的出版、社区的支持以及社区的有启发性的影响很快就使在地方报纸或地区报纸上反映出来。然而, 用英语写作的作品经常需要消除其语言中的微妙色彩或口语用语, 需要采用正式的口吻, 需要调整其主题或思想, 以适应全国出版物的各种不同的要求。

## 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确的答案是(B)。原文 4~12 行指出奇卡诺作家用西班牙语写作的作品同用英语写作的作品具有不同文体风格 (describing a difference in literary styles); 奇卡诺作家在使用两种语言的文化 (their bilingual culture) 显然培养 (fostered) 一种生气勃勃引人入胜的 (exuberant and compelling) 口语传统。这样, 通常正是通过 (by way of) 强调口语文学的创造性 (oral literary creativ-



(17), 这些奇卡诺作家培育了这种用来写作 (characterized) 西班牙语作品的色彩鲜明、强有力的 (powerful and arresting) 的语言, 而其用英语写作的作品有封却是单调乏味的 (uninspired)。原文 12~22 行进一步指出造成这不同文体风格的原因 (accounting for a difference in literary styles): 这种西班牙语-英语的差别并不出人意外 (not surprising)。这些作家用西班牙语写作时, 接近其社区的口语传统 (stayed close to the spoken traditions of their communities), 社区的出版、社区的支持以及社区的有启发性的反响 (inspiring response) 很快就会被 (would) 在地方报纸或地区报纸上反映出来 (come quickly)。然而, 用英语写作的作品经常需要消除 (elimination) 某语言中的微妙色彩 (nuance) 或口语用词 (colloquialism), 需要正式的口气 (a formal tone), 常调整 (adjustment) 其主题或思想, 以适应 (to satisfy) 全国出版物的种种不同的要求 (the different demands)。以上两层意思是原文的主题, 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 5~10 行指出, 通常正是通过强调口语文学的创造性, 这些奇卡诺作家培育了 (developed) 这种用来写作 (characterized) 西班牙语作品的色彩鲜明的、强有力的语言。由此可知, 作者认为奇卡诺的口语经验直接有助于 (contributed directly to) 在某些奇卡诺作家的作品中巧妙地敏感地运用口语的能力 (A sensitivity to and adeptness in using the spoken language)。这正是 (A) 的内容。

3 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (D)。因为原文第三句提到某些奇卡诺作家用西班牙语写的作品其文体风格同用英语写的作品很不相同, 并认为这种差别 (difference) 并不出人意外。原文最后两句 (13~22 行) 正是说明产生这种现象的原因 (the causes of the phenomenon), 这正是 (D) 的内容。选项 (C) 不是正确答案。因为原文最后两句根本没有提供从第二句提到的作品中取来的详尽的例子 (explicit examples)。这定有无之辩。

4 题是含寓意, 正确答案是 (E)。原文最后一句 (17~22) 指出, 然而, 用英语写作的作品经常需要消除某语言中的微妙色彩或口语用词 (the elimination of nuance or colloquialism), 需要采用正式的口气 (the adoption of a formal tone), 需要调整其主题或思想 (the adjustment of themes or ideas), 以适应 (to satisfy) 全国出版物的种种不同的要求 (the different demands)。由此可以推论: 全国出版物的特点 (characteristic) 可能是用正式的文体风格来处理 (took a stylistically formal approach to) 使一般读者感兴趣 (of interest to a general audience) 的材料。



#### A9504(中国考区)

- 1 The earliest controversies about the relationship between photography and art centered on whether photography's fidelity to appearances and dependence on a machine allowed it to be fine art as distinct from merely a practical art. Throughout the nineteenth century, the **celebration** of photography was identical with the struggle to establish it as a fine art. Against the charge that photography was a soulless, mechanical copying of reality, **10** photographers asserted that it was instead a privileged way of seeing; a revolt against commonplace vision, and no less worthy an art than painting.
- Ironically, now that photography is securely established as a fine art, many photographers find it pretentious or irrelevant to label it as such. Serious photographers variously claim to be finding, recording, impartially observing, **15** witnessing events, exploring themselves—anything but making works of art. In the nineteenth century, photography's association with the real world placed it in an ambivalent relation to art; late in the twentieth century an ambivalent relation exists because of the **25** modernist heritage in art. That important photographers are no longer willing to debate whether photography is or is not a fine art, except to proclaim that their own work is not involved with art, shows the extent to which **30** they simply take for granted the concept of art imposed by the triumph of Modernism: the better the art, the more subversive it is of the traditional aims of art.
- Photographers' disclaimers of any interest in making art tell us more about the harried status of the contemporary notion of art than **107**

about whether photography is or is not art. For example, those photographers who suppose that, by taking pictures, they are getting away **40** from the pretensions of art as exemplified by painting remind us of those Abstract Expressionist painters who imagined they were getting away from the intellectual austerity of classical Modernist painting by concentrating **45** on the physical act of painting. Much of photography's prestige today derives from the convergence of its aims with those of recent art, particularly with the dismissal of abstract art implicit in the phenomenon of Pop painting during the 1960's. Appreciating photography is a relief to sensibilities tired of the mental exertions demanded by abstract art.

Classical Modernist painting—that is, abstract art as developed in different ways by Picasso, **55** Kandinsky, and Matisse Presupposes highly developed skills of looking and a familiarity with other paintings and the history of art, photography, like Pop painting, reassures viewers that art is not hard; photography seems to be more **60** about its subjects than about art.

Photography, however, has developed all the anxieties and self-consciousness of a classic Modernist art. Many professionals privately have begun to worry that the promotion of photography **65** as an activity subversive of the traditional pretensions of art has gone so far that the public will forget that photography is a distinctive and exalted activity—in short, an art.

In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with **1** (A) defining the Modernist attitude toward art (B) explaining how photography emerged as a fine art after the controversies of the nineteenth century. (C) explaining the attitudes of serious contemporary photographers toward photography as art and placing those attitudes in their historical context (D) defining the various approaches that serious contemporary photographers take toward their art and assessing the value of each of these approaches (E) identifying the ways that recent movements in painting and sculpture have influenced the techniques employed by serious photographers

2. Which of the following adjectives best describes "the concept of art imposed by the triumph of Modernism" as the author represents it in lines 25~32?

- (A) Objective  
(B) Mechanical  
(C) Superficial  
(D) Dramatic  
(E) Paradoxical

3. The author introduces Abstract Expressionist painters (lines 39~45) in order to **1** (A) provide an example of artists who, like serious contemporary photographers, disavowed traditionally accepted aims of modern art (B) call attention to artists whose works often bear a physical resemblance to the works of serious contemporary photographers (C) set forth an analogy between the Abstract Expressionist painters and classical Modernist painters (D) provide a contrast to Pop artists and others who created works that exemplify the Modernist heritage in art (E) provide an explanation of why serious photography, like other contemporary visual forms, is not and should not pretend to be an art

4. According to the author, the nineteenth-century defenders of photography mentioned in the passage stressed that photography was **1** (A) a means of making people familiar with remote locales and unfamiliar things (B) a technologically advanced activity (C) a device for observing the world impartially (D) an art comparable to painting (E) an art that would eventually replace the traditional arts

5. According to the passage, which of the following best explains the reaction of serious contemporary photographers to the question of whether photography is an art? **1** (A) The photographers' belief that their reliance on an impersonal machine to produce their art requires the surrender of the authority of their personal vision (B) The photographers' fear that serious photography may not be accepted as an art by the contemporary art public (C) The influence of Abstract Expressionist

- painting and Pop Art on the subject matter of the modern photograph
- (D) The photographers' belief that the best art is subversive of art as it has previously been defined
- (E) The notorious difficulty of defining art in its relation to realistic representation
6. According to the passage, certain serious contemporary photographers expressly make which of the following claims about their photographs?
- (A) Their photographs could be created by almost anyone who had a camera and the time to devote to the activity.
- (B) Their photographs are not examples of art but are examples of the photographers' impartial observation of the world.
- (C) Their photographs are important because of their subjects but not because of the responses they evoke in viewers.

### 注释

- center** ['sɛntə] *n.* 中心; *vt.* 集中, 使聚集在一点; 居中, 被置于中心
- fidelity** [fɪ'deləti] *n.* 忠诚, 忠实, 尽责 (to); 尽忠, 恪守 (to); 精确, 正确
- fine art** (指绘画、雕塑、建筑、诗歌、音乐等); [总称] 美术作品; 高度创造性艺术
- privileged** ['prɪvɪlɪdʒd] *a.* 享有 (或授予) 特权的, 特许的; [律] (在特定场合发表的言论) 可不构成诽谤罪
- revolt** [rɪ'vaʊt] *n.* 反叛, 叛乱 (尤指武装叛乱); 反抗, 违抗, 背叛, 厌恶, 反感 *vi.* 反叛, 叛乱, 造反, 起义; 厌恶, 生反感
- no less than** 1. (表示对某一大数目感到惊奇) 多达 2. 与...同等地位的, 与...同样重要的, 恰好, 正是
- now that** 既然, 由于 Now (that) I've heard the music I understand why you like it.
- secure** [sɪ'kjʊə] *a.* 安全的, 无危险的; 有把握的, 确定无疑的; 牢固的, 可靠的, 被妥善保管的, 被拘留的, *vt.* 使安全; 保证, 作保; 缚牢, 压电 (血管) 止血; 弄到, 获得; 引起, 招致
- pretentious** [prɪ'tenʃəs] *a.* 炫耀的, 炫耀的, 做作的; 自负的, 自命不凡的, 狂妄的, 需要技巧 (或才能) 的
- irrelevant** [ɪ'reləvənt] *a.* 不相关的, 不中肯的, 不切题的, 离题的 (to), 不重要的, 无意义的
- variously** [və'riəsli] *ad.* 不同地, 有变化地; (美) 在不同时间里; 以不同名称
- impartial** [ɪm'pɔ:ʃəl] *a.* 不偏不倚的, 公正的, 无偏见的
- witness** ['wɪtnɪs] *n.* 目击者, 见证人; [律] 证人; 可作证据的人 (或物) *vt.* 目击; 是发生...的地点 (或时间); 为...作证 *vi.* 作证
- explore** [ɪksplə] *vt.* 勘探, 探测; 仔细查问, 调查研究, 探索, 探究
- except to proclaim** 不定式分句一般不可以作介词补足成分, 只有在个别场合即在含有否定意义的带有介词 except 的结构中才能这样用, 例如 He seldom comes except to look at my pictures.

109

**ambivalent** [æm'bɪvələnt] *a.* 有矛盾情绪的, (态度) 矛盾的; 模棱两可的, 含糊不定的

**heritage** ['herɪtɪdʒ] *n.* 遗产, 继承财产; 继承物, 遗留物, 传统, 生来就有的权利, 长子继承权; 命中注定的东西, 命运

**proclaim** [prəu'kleɪn] *vt.* 宣告, 声明; 宣扬, 炫耀; 表明, 显示

**grant** [grænt] *vt.* 同意, 准予, 授予; 承认 [律] (按照法律程序) 授予 (权利等); (立契) 转让 (财产)

*vi.* 同意 *n.* 授与物, 财产转让 take for granted 认为...是理所当然; (因) 视作当然 反对...不予重视

**Modernism** ['mɒdənɪzəm] *n.* (艺术、文学等方面的) 现代主义 (尤指主张脱离经典和传统表达方法并寻求新的艺术表现形式); 现代主义 (19世纪末至20世纪初天主教内部的一种神学思潮, 主张以现代哲学历史 and 科学知识对传统教义和《圣经》进行新的阐释)

**subversive** [səb'vɜ:svɪv] *a.* 颠覆性的, 起破坏作用的

**disclaimer** [dɪs'kleɪmə] *n.* 否认, 放弃, 拒负责任; 弃权人, 否认者; 不承担责任的声明

**pretension** [prɪ'tenʃən] *n.* 借口; [-s] 要求; 矫饰, 做作

**harrid** ['hæri:d] *a.* 被困扰的, 受折磨的

**abstract expressionist** 抽象表现主义画家

**convergence** [kɒn'veɪdʒəns] *n.* 会聚; [物] 收敛 [教] 收敛 (性); [生] 趋同现象

**austerity** [ɔ:'sterəti] *n.* 严峻, 严厉, 严格, 严肃; austere 苦行, 禁欲生活; (国家开支上的) 紧缩, 缩减, 严格的节制消费

**implicit** [ɪm'plɪsɪt] *a.* 不言而喻的, 含蓄的; 内含的 (in), 无疑问的, 无保留的, 绝对的

**exertion** [ɪg'zɜ:ʃən] *n.* 努力, 尽力, 费力; 运用, 行使, 发挥

**sensibility** [sensə'bɪləti] *n.* 感觉, 感受; 敏感; [sensibilities] 感情

**presuppose** [pri'sʊpəʊz] *vt.* 预先假定, 预料, 推测; 以...为先决条件

**exalted** [ɪg'zɔ:ltɪd] *a.* (地位等) 高的, 崇高的; (常用于否定句) 极好的, 过高的; 尊贵的, 高尚的, 典雅的; 兴奋的; 兴奋的, 得意洋洋的

**disavow** [dɪsə'vaʊ] *vt.* 不承认, 抵赖; 拒绝承认...承担责任

**paradox** ['pærədɒks] *n.* 似乎矛盾而 (可能) 正确的说法, 似是而非的悖语 (如 more haste, less speed), 悖论; 自相矛盾的荒谬说法, 似是而非的才辩说法, 引出自相矛盾结论的论点 (如 I am always a liar); 有明显的矛盾特点的人 (或事物, 行为等); 悖论, 悖论或信念相对立的) 逆说, 悖论

**expressly** [ɪk'spresli] *ad.* 明确地, 明确地; 特意地

**ageless** [eɪdʒɪs] *a.* 长生不老的, 永不显老的, 永恒的, 永不过时的

**struggling** ['strʌɡlɪŋ] *a.* 斗争的, 奋斗的; (为生计等) 拼命挣扎的

### 点阵与导线

新瓶装旧酒——艺术应在自己的传统中发展, 艺术的发展不应该以推翻艺术传统为条件

近来, 摄影就违背了艺术发展的这个原则, 结果是把摄影搞得不像艺术。

如今摄影家基于称摄影为艺术, 为什么如此呢? 这是因为摄影进一步一起模仿现代艺术的趋势。

① 正当现代主义气势大起, 宣扬越是好的艺术越是反对传统的艺术目标时, “严肃”的摄影家就声称他们不创造艺术。

② 当那些抽象表现主义派画家宣扬他们正在摆脱传统的现代派画家的一本正经的面孔时, 摄影家就声称他们正在摆脱艺术, 大写艺术为桥接操作。

③ 在 20 世纪 60 年代波普 (大众) 绘画气势大起, 主张摒弃抽象艺术时, 摄影就忙不迭地大

110

写毕加索、康定斯基和马蒂斯发展起来的抽象艺术太难了。所以摄影紧跟现代艺术，甚至有过之而无不及，不惜矫枉过正。总之，只要现代艺术稍有“风吹”，摄影就跟着“风动”，而且还搞得很有厉害。

## 参考译文

### 摄影艺术：论摄影与艺术

关于摄影与艺术之间相互关系的最早期的争论集中在：摄影对影像的精确表现和对摄影机依赖是否使其成为一种与实用技艺相区别的新的艺术。整个19世纪，为摄影辩护就是为确立摄影是作为一种艺术形式的斗争。为了反驳摄影是现实主义没有灵魂的机械摹写的指责，摄影家断言：摄影是观看事物的另一种特有形式，是对非视觉的、一种与绘画有同样价值的艺术。

具有讽刺意义的是：摄影虽然已经普遍无碍地被确认为一种艺术，但是许多摄影家却认为把摄影称为一种艺术是矫揉造作或名不副实的。严肃的摄影家在不同时间或方式上声称他们要付诸实践的，记录、客观观察和作证，要进行自我探索，唯独不是进行艺术作品的创作。在19世纪，摄影同现实世界的联系使其同艺术发生一种含糊不定的关系。到20世纪初期，由于现代派艺术没有直接关系以外，某种含糊不定的关系依然存在。重要的摄影家除了宣称他们本人的作品与艺术没有直接关系以外，不再愿意争论摄影是否是一种艺术的问题。他们对于现代主义非成功功所强加的“越好的艺术，越反对实现艺术的目标”这种说法的暴怒，认为理所当然因而不予重视的程度。

摄影家否认对创造艺术感兴趣，这件事告诉我们，与其说是关于摄影是否艺术的问题，倒不如说是关于当代艺术观所困扰的问题。例如，那些认为进行照相就可以摆脱以绘画为现代派绘画作品的摄影家使我们想起那些想通过全部专注于绘画的身体动作，就可以摆脱传统些新近发展起来的艺术在目标方面的认同，尤其是与60年代波普（通俗）画流行中蕴含的对形象艺术所持的否定态度相认同。欣赏摄影作品是对于抽象艺术所要求的高度消耗感到压力的艺术。传统的现代派绘画——由毕加索、康定斯基、马蒂斯以及其他画家所发展起来的抽象艺术，是以高度发达的审美技能以及对其它绘画和艺术支的清晰程度为充条件的。而摄影作品，像波普画一样，使观赏者消除顾虑，意识到艺术并不亚于欣赏，因为摄影作品重视题材似乎更甚于重视艺术技巧。

然而，摄影已经发展了传统现代派艺术所有的全新追求和自我意识。许多摄影家私下里开始担心：提倡摄影作为一种反对实现艺术传统要求的活动已经干得太过了，结果使得公众将忘记摄影是一种独特而典雅的活动，总之，是一种艺术。

## 解题详析

1 题是主题题，正确答案是(C)。原文第二段最后一句指出：具有讽刺意义的是(Ironically)，摄影虽然(now that)已经普遍无碍地被确认(is securely established)为一种艺术(a fine art)，但许多摄影家却反对把摄影称为一种艺术是矫揉造作或名不副实的(preposterous or irrelevant)。第二段最后一句又指出：重要的摄影家除了宣称(except to proclaim)他们本人的作品与艺术没有直接关系外(their own work is not involved with art)，不再愿意争论摄影是否是一种艺术的问题。这说明(That...shows)他们对于艺术现代主义非成功功所强加(imposed)“越好的艺术，越反对实现(subversive of)艺术的传统目标”的艺术观(the concept of art)，因认为理所当然而不重视的程度(the extent to which they simply take for granted)。第三段第一句指出：摄影家否认(disclaimers)对创造艺术感兴趣这件事告诉我们的，与其说是(than)关于摄影是否艺术的问题，倒不如说是(more)关于当代艺术观所困扰的问题(the harassed status)的问题。第三段最后一句又指出：当代摄影的魅力(attractiveness)大多来自(derives from)与那些新近发展起来的艺术在目标方面的认同(the convergence of its aims with those of recent art)，尤其是与60

年代波普画流行(the phenomenon)中蕴含的(implicit)的对抽象艺术所持的否定态度(the dismissal of abstract art)的认同。欣赏摄影作品是对于抽象艺术所要求的高度脑力消耗(the mental exertions)感到厌倦(sensibilities tired of)的一种解脱(a relief)。传统的现代派绘画——由毕加索、康定斯基、马蒂斯以不同方式发展起来的抽象艺术是以高度发达的审美技能(highly developed skills)以及对其他绘画和艺术支的清晰程度(familiarity)为充条件的(presupposes)。而摄影作品，像波普画一样，使观赏者(viewers)消除顾虑，意识到艺术并不亚于欣赏，主要关心是解释当代严肃的摄影家对于摄影艺术的态度以及产生这种态度的历史背景(their historical context)——对现代派抽象艺术的否定(dismissal)。这正是选择项(C)的内容。

2 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(E)。原文第二段最后一句指出：重要的摄影家除了宣称他们本人的作品与艺术没有直接关系以外，不再愿意争论摄影是否是一种艺术的问题。这说明(That...shows)他们对于现代主义非成功功所强加的“越好的艺术，越反对实现(subversive of)艺术的传统目标”的艺术观，认为理所当然因而不予重视的程度(the extent to which they simply take for granted)。由此可知，作者表述(represents)现代主义非凡成功(the triumph)所强加(imposed)的艺术观(the concept of art)：越好的艺术，越反对实现(subversive of)艺术的传统目标。这种说法是与通常的见解相对立的，因此描述(best describe)这种说法的最佳形容是逆说的(paradoxical)。这还是选择项(E)的内容。

3 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(A)。第三段头两句指出：摄影家否认(disclaimers)对创造艺术感兴趣这件事告诉我们的，与其说是(than)关于摄影是否艺术的问题，倒不如说是(more)关于当代艺术观所困扰的问题(the harassed status)的问题。例如，那些认为(suppose)进行照相，他们就摆脱(getting away from)以绘画为典范(as exemplified by painting)的艺术要求(the pretensions of art)的摄影家使我们想起那些想通过全部专注于绘画的身体动作(the physical act of painting)，他们就可以摆脱(getting away from)正现代派(classical Modernist)绘画所要求的那种高度理解力(the intellectual austerity)的抽象表现主义画家(Abstract Expressionist painters)。由此可以推论：作者提到(introduces)抽象表现主义画家的目的是为了提供一个例证，说明有些艺术家，像当代严肃的摄影家一样，对现代派艺术的可辩目的(traditionally accepted aims)持否定的态度(disavowed)。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。原文第一段最后一句指出：整个19世纪，为摄影辩护(The defense of photography)就是(was identical with)为确立(to establish)摄影是一种艺术(a fine art)的斗争。为了反驳(against)摄影是对现实的没有灵魂的机械摹写(soulless, mechanical copying)的指责(the charge)，摄影家断言(asserted)：摄影是观看事物的一种特有方式(a privileged way)，是对普通视觉的一种反驳(a revolt against commonplace vision)是一种与绘画有同样价值的艺术(no less worthy an art than painting)。由此可知，19世纪摄影的辩护者(defenders)强调(stressed)摄影是一种比得上(comparable to painting)绘画的艺术。这正是选择项(D)的内容。

5 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。原文第二段最后一句指出：重要的摄影家除了宣称他们本人的作品与艺术没有直接关系以外，不再愿意争论摄影是否是一种艺术的问题。这说明他们对于现代主义非成功功所强加的“越好的艺术，越反对实现艺术的传统目标”的艺术观，认为理所当然因而不予重视的程度(the extent to which they simply take for granted)。由此可知：当代严肃摄影家认为他们的作品与艺术无关的原因是他们对现代派的这种艺术观理所当然而不重视的缘故。这正是选择项(D)的内容。

6 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。原文第二段最后一句指出：摄影虽然已经普遍无碍地被确认作为一种艺术，但是许多摄影家却反对把摄影称为一种艺术是矫揉造作或名不副实的。严肃的摄影家在不同时间，以不同的方式声称(variously claim)他们要付诸实践的，记录、客观观察(impartially observing)和作证，要进行自我探索(exploring themselves)，唯独不是(anything but)进行艺术作品的创作。由此可知，当代某些严肃的摄影家明确地声称(expressly claims)：他们的摄影作品不是艺术的范例(examples)而是摄影家客观观察世界(impartial observation of the world)的范例。这正是(B)的内容。

7 题是含蕴题，正确答案是(A)。原文第三段最后一句指出，当代摄影作品的魅力(prestige)大多来自与那些新近发展起来的艺术在目标方面的认同(convergence)，尤其是与60年代

波普画流行 (the appearance of Pop painting) 中蕴含 (implicit) 的对抽象艺术所持否定态度 (dismissal) 的认可。欣赏摄影作品对于抽象艺术所要求的高度脑力消耗 (the mental exertions) 感到厌倦 (a relief)。传统的现代派绘画……是以高度发达的 (highly developed) 视觉技能 (skills of looking) 以及对其他绘画和艺术史的谙熟程度 (familiarity) 为先决条件的 (pre-supposes)。而摄影作品, 像波普画一样, 使观赏者 (viewers) 消除顾虑 (reassures) 意识到艺术并不难于欣赏, 因为摄影作品重视题材 (subjects) 似乎更基于重视艺术技巧。因此可以推测: 作者最可能认为 (most probably considers): 正在发展中的当代严肃摄影作品被承认为一种美术术。这是 (A) 的内容。

### (三) 形式与感情类

“形式与感情” (Forms and Feelings) 的问题始终是文学类注的问题。文学史上历来有两种主张: 一是主张文学作品应重感情内涵; 二是主张文学作品只应注重技巧形式或结构, Henry James, Flaubert, 《形式与感情》的作者 Susan Lange 均是这一派派的代表人物。

很自然, “结构派”与“感情派”亦是大量 GRE 阅读文章的明断经纬线。

“形式”这一派作者均主张文学仅有感情是不够的, 必须要有连贯一致的结构与形式, 他们推崇 Henry James 和 Flaubert, 称他们是“结构大师”、“风格大师”。

为了展示英语词汇的丰富, GRE 往往用不同的词表达相同意义或概念。如: feeling (感情) 可用下列词汇表示: intuition 直觉; imagination 想象力; emotion 情感。再如: forms (形式) 也常以如下形式出现: intellect 智力; ration 理性; laws 法则; limit 限制; method 办法。

## 真题 25

### ARG-1 (北美考区)

- 1 Thomas Hardy's impulses as a writer, all of which he indulged in his novels, were numerous and divergent, and they did not always work together in harmony. Hardy was to some degree interested in exploring his characters' psychologies, though impelled less by curiosity than by sympathy. Occasionally, he felt the impulse to comedy (in all its detached coldness) as well as the impulse to farce, but he was more often inclined to see tragedy and record it. He was also inclined to literary realism in the several senses of that phrase. He wanted to describe ordinary human beings; he wanted to speculate on their dilemmas rationally (and, unfortunately even schematically); and he wanted to record precisely the material universe. Finally, he wanted to be more than a realist. He wanted to transcend what he considered to be the banality of solely recording things exactly and to express as well his awareness of the occult and the strange.
- In his novels these various impulses were sacrificed to each other inevitably and often. Inevitably, because Hardy did not care in the way that novelists such as Flaubert or James cared, and therefore took paths of least resistance. Thus one impulse often surrendered to a fresher one and, unfortunately, instead of acting a compromise, simply disappeared. A desire to throw over reality a light that never was might give way abruptly to the desire on the part of what we might consider a novelist-scientist to record exactly and concretely the structure and texture of a flower. In this in-
- 20 well his awareness of the occult and the strange.
- 25 that novelists such as Flaubert or James cared, and therefore took paths of least resistance. Thus one impulse often surrendered to a fresher one and, unfortunately, instead of acting a compromise, simply disappeared. A desire to throw over reality a light that never was might give way abruptly to the desire on the part of what we might consider a novelist-scientist to record exactly and concretely the structure and texture of a flower. In this in-
- 30 to throw over reality a light that never was might give way abruptly to the desire on the part of what we might consider a novelist-scientist to record exactly and concretely the structure and texture of a flower. In this in-

35 stance, the new impulse was at least an energetic one, and thus its indulgence did not result in a relaxed style, but on other occasions Hardy abandoned a perilous, risky and highly energizing impulse in of what was for him the fatally relaxing

40 favor impulse to classify and schematize abstractly. When a relaxing impulse was indulged, the style - that sure index of an author's literary worth - was certain to become verbose. Hardy's weakness derived from his apparent

45 inability to control the comings and goings of these divergent impulses and from his unwillingness to cultivate and sustain the energetic and risky ones. He submitted of first one and then another, and the spirit blew where it listed; hence the unevenness of any one of his novels. His most controlled novel, *Under the Greenwood Tree*, prominently exhibits two different but reconcilable impulses - a desire to be a realist-historian and a desire to be a psychologist of love - but the slight interlockings of plot are not enough to bind the two completely together. Thus even this book splits into two distinct parts.

1. Which of the following is the most appropriate title for the passage, based on its content?

(A) Under the Greenwood Tree: Hardy's Ambiguous Triumph

(B) The Real and the Strange: The Novelist's Shifting Realms

(C) Energy Versus Repose: The Role of Ordinary People in Hardy's Fiction

(D) Hardy's Novelistic Impulses: The Problem of Control

(E) Divergent Impulses: The Issue of Unity in the Novel

2. The passage suggests that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about literary realism?

(A) Literary realism is most concerned with the exploration of the internal lives of ordinary human beings.

(B) The term "literary realism" is susceptible to more than a single definition.

(C) Literary realism and an interest in psychology are likely to be at odds in a novelist's work.

(D) "Literary realism" is the term most often used by critics in describing the method of Hardy's novels.

(E) A propensity toward literary realism is a less interesting novelistic impulse than is an interest in the occult and the strange.

3. The author of the passage considers a writer's style to be

(A) a reliable means by which to measure the writer's literary merit

(B) most apparent in those parts of the writers work that are not realistic

(C) problematic when the writer attempts to follow perilous or risky impulses

(D) shaped primarily by the writer's desire to classify and schematize

(E) the most accurate index of the writer's literary reputation

4. Which of the following words could best be substituted for "relaxed" (line 36) without substantially changing the author's meaning?

(A) informal

(B) confined

(C) risky

(D) wordy

(E) metaphoric

5. The passage supplies information to suggest that its author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about the novelists Flaubert and James?

(A) They indulged more impulses in their novels than did Hardy in his novels

(B) They have elicited a greater degree of favorable response from most literary critics than has Hardy.

(C) In the writing of their novels, they often took pains to effect a compromise among their various novelistic impulses.

(D) Regarding novelistic construction, they cared more about the opinions of other novelists than about the opinions of ordinary readers.

(E) They wrote novels in which the impulse toward realism and the impulse away from realism were evident in equal measure.

6. Which of the following statements best describes the organization of lines 27 to 40 of the passage ("Thus...abstractly")?

(A) The author makes a disapproving observation and then presents two cases, one of which leads to a qualification of his disapproval and the other of which does not.

(B) The author draws a conclusion from a previous statement, explains his conclusion in detail, and then gives a series of examples that have the effect of resolving an inconsistency.

(C) The author concedes a point and then makes a counterargument, using an extended comparison and contrast that qualifies his original concession

(D) The author makes a judgment, points out an exception to his judgment, and then contradicts his original assertion.

(E) The author summarizes and explains an argument and then advances a brief history of opposing arguments.

7. Which of the following statements about the use of comedy in Hardy's novels is best supported by the passage?

(A) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels tended to weaken his literary style.

(B) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was inspired by his natural sympathy.

(C) Comedy appeared less frequently in Hardy's novels than in those of other novelists.

(D) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to appeal to a wider audience.

(E) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to highlight the serious aspects of his novels.

(F) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to provide a contrast to the serious aspects of his novels.

(G) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to provide a contrast to the serious aspects of his novels.

(H) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to provide a contrast to the serious aspects of his novels.

(I) Hardy's use of comedy in his novels was intended to provide a contrast to the serious aspects of his novels.

Hardy's novels than did tragedy.

(D) Comedy played an important role in Hardy's novels though that comedy was usually in the form of farce.

(E) Comedy played a secondary role in Hardy's more controlled novels only.

8. The author implies which of the following about *Under the Greenwood Tree* in relation to Hardy's other novels?

(A) It is Hardy's most thorough investigation of the psychology of love.

(B) Although it is his most controlled novel, it does not exhibit any harsh or risky impulses.

(C) It, more than his other novels, reveals Hardy as a realist interested in the history of ordinary human beings.

(D) In it Hardy's novelistic impulses are managed somewhat better than in his other novels.

(E) Its plot, like the plots of all of Hardy's other novels, splits into two distinct parts.

### 注释

impulse [ɪmˈpʌls] n. 冲动; 冲击力; 纵情享受; 沉迷; 放纵 (感情, 欲望), 纵容

indulge [ɪnˈdʌlʒ] v. 纵情享受; 沉迷; 放纵 (感情, 欲望), 纵容

divergent [daɪˈvɜːɡənt] a. 歧异的, 背道而驰的

explore [ɪksˈplɔː] v. 探索, 探究; 钻研; 考察; 勘探

impel [ɪmˈpel] v. 推动, 推进, 激励; 促成, 迫使

less...than 与其说...不如说

detached [dɪˈtæʃt] a. 超然的, 公正的; 分离的, 孤立的, 独立的

farce [fɑːs] n. 笑剧, 滑稽戏

speculate [ˈspeɪkjʊleɪt] v. 思索, 沉思; 推测 (on, upon, about)

rational [ˈræʃənəl] a. 理性的; 合理的, 合乎情理的

transcend [trænˈsend] v. 超出, 超过; [哲] 超越; 胜过

schematically [sɪˈmæti:kli] a. 按照图式 (或公式)

banality [bəˈneɪləti] n. 平庸, 陈腐, 陈词滥调

occult [ɒˈkʌlt] a. 神秘的, 玄妙的, 超自然的, 难以理解的; 秘密的; 隐藏的, 看不见的

care [keə] vi. 关心, 担心, 介意, 计较 (for, about)

exact [ɪɡˈzækt] v. 强求; 急骤

compromise [ˈkɒmpromaɪz] n. 妥协, 和解, 互让了结; 妥协方案, 折中办法

throw (shed) light on (up on) 揭示, 使事情清楚地显示出来

on the part of 由...表现出来的

texture [ˈtekstʃə] n. (织物的) 质地; 实质, 特征; 织物; (文艺作品等的) 结构, 组织

energize [ˈenɜːdʒaɪz] v. 精力充沛地干, 供给能量, 使...通电; 激励, 激发, 奋力而为

fatal [ˈfeɪtəl] a. 决定命运的, 致命的, 不幸的

verbose [və'bo:z] *a.* 噜苏的, 絮絮的, 冗长的  
index ['i:ndeks] *n.* 标志; 索引; 指数  
sure [ʃʊə] *a.* 确实; 可靠; [用作表语] 确信的, 有把握的; 一定的, 必定  
comings and goings 来来往往; 活动; 涨落起伏  
sustain [sə'steɪn] *vt.* 维持; 支撑, 承受住; 蒙受, 忍受; (法庭等) 确认  
risky ['rɪski] *a.* 大胆的, 冒险的, 冒险的  
submit [səb'mɪt] *vt.* 使受到, 使服从 (oneself to); 呈送, 提呈  
list [lɪst] *vt.* (船只、房屋、紫色等) 列  
greenwood ['grɪnwʊd] *n.* (春、夏天的) 绿色森林; (尤指古时) 森林  
prominent [prə'mɪnənt] *a.* 突出的, 卓越的, 重要的, 著名的; 突出的, 凸出的  
interactable ['ɪntəkə'təbl̩] *a.* 可调和的, 可调和的; 能和諧的, 可取得一致的  
interlock ['ɪntəkəlɒk] *v.* (使) 联结, (使) 联结, 联结  
slight [slaɪt] *a.* 轻微的, 不结实的; 细长的, 苗条的, 瘦小的; 轻微的, 少量的  
ambiguous [æm'bɪɡju:əs] *a.* 模棱两可的; 可能有两种(或多种)解释的, 意义不明确的  
shift [ʃɪft] *vt.* 变换, 转变; 转移; 推卸, 转换; 变(速)换(档) *n.* 转变; 手段, 权宜之计; 轮班; 推卸  
repose [rɪ'pəʊz] *n.* 平静, 镇静; 休息, 安眠  
energy [enədʒi] *n.* 活力, 劲; [名] 能力, 精力  
versus ['vɒsɪs] *prep.* (诉讼, 比赛中) 对 (= against), 常略作 *vs.*  
susceptible [sə'septəbl̩] *a.* 能容许...的 (of, to); 易受感动的, 敏感的 (to) 不一致  
propensity [prə'pensɪti] *n.* (性格上的) 倾向, 嗜好, 癖好  
confined [kən'faɪnd] *a.* 受限制的  
concede [kən'si:ð] *v.* (退一步) 承认; 给与, 让与  
counter argument 反面的论据  
qualify ['kwɒlɪfaɪ] *vt.* 证明...合格, 使具有资格; 限制, 限定, 修正; 形容, 描述; 难, 难以  
list [lɪst] [古] *vi.* 愿意要 The wind bloweth where it listeth. 风向着它要吹的方向吹  
The spirit blew where it listed. 创作若力随心所欲也爆发

## 点评与导读

Thomas Hardy 的冲动多而无序。  
这些冲动强烈而无法正常驾驭。Hardy 冲动的激情, 但并无技巧的办法 [形式] 去控制这些冲动。  
正所谓“感情”有余, “结构”不足矣。

## 参译文

### 文学评论: 评英国作家哈代

作为作家, 托马斯·哈代倾注于他小说中的全部创作冲动是多种多样的, 但并不总是和谐一致的。哈代在某程度上饶有兴趣地探索某人物心理, 虽然与其说是由好奇心理所驱使, 倒不如说是为同情心所推动。偶而他感到有写悲剧的冲动, 又有(用冷峻的超脱精神)写喜剧的冲动, 但是他更经常倾向于观察人间的悲剧并加以记录。在某些意义上, 他也倾向于文学现实主义。他思想描写普通人, 他理想性地思考普通人的困境(而不幸的是甚至发展到公式化地思考的地步); 他准确地记录事物的平庸手法, 也追求这他对他所认为的那种

在哈代的小说中, 这些不同的创作冲动不可避免, 而且是经常地相互抵消。这种情况是不可避免的, 因为哈代不像小说家福楼拜和屠格涅夫那样下功夫, 因而走阻力最小的道路。结果是一个创作冲动常常替另一种新的冲动所替代; 而不幸的是, 不是求得两种冲动的融合, 而是前一种冲动的消失。揭示现实主义结构的向往往往位于像科学等家式的小说家那样来准确地具体地记录一朵花的组织和结构的渴望。在这种场合下, 新的冲动至少是强有力的, 因此并没有造成文体松散的结果。但是在另外的期望下, 哈代放弃了大胆浪漫、奋发向上的创作冲动, 代之以对他来说更确切的那种对事物进行抽象分类和因循的松散的创作冲动。当陷入这种状态时, 他的文体(那是一种文学才华的确切标记)必然变得冗长啰嗦。哈代的弱点来源于他显然不能控制他的不同创作冲动的消长起伏, 来源于他不愿意培养并坚持其大胆浪漫的创作冲动。他屈从于第一种冲动, 接着又屈从于另一种冲动, 创作活力随心所欲地爆发, 因此他的任何一本小说都有文体不平衡的缺点。他那创作冲动控制得最好的小说《在橡林树下》突出地显示出两种不同的但可以和缓的冲动的缺点。成为文学现实主义的现实主义者作家的向往以及成为描写爱情的心理学家的理想。但是结构松散的情节是不足以把这两者完全完全地结合起来, 因此即使这是这本书也分裂成截然不同的两部分。

## 解題詳析

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (D)。文章最合适的题目 (title) 是“哈代作为小说家的创作冲动及其控制问题”原文第一段第一句就点出了文章的主题: 作为作家, 托马斯·哈代倾注于他小说中的全部创作冲动 (impulses, all of which he indulged) 是多种多样的 (numerous and diverse) 但并不总是和谐一致的 (work together in harmony)。紧接着, 作者具体说明哈代的多种创作冲动 (more than a realist), 概括这种神秘冲动现象的理解 (his awareness of the occult and the strange)。第二段进一步具体说明哈代在控制创作冲动方面的缺点: 第一句点明哈代不像小说家福楼拜和屠格涅夫那样下功夫 (did not care), 走阻力最小的路 (took paths of least resistance), 结果这些不同的创作冲动不可避免地将互相抵消 (were sacrificed to each other), 接着具体说明这种互相抵消的情况。第二段 44~50 行总结哈代的弱点来源于他不能控制其不同创作冲动的消长起伏 (his apparent inability to control the comings and goings of these divergent impulses), 和不愿培养并坚持其大胆浪漫的创作冲动 (to cultivate and sustain the energetic and risky ones)。他屈从 (submitted) 于第一个冲动, 接着又屈从于另一个冲动, 创作活力随心所欲地爆发 (the spirit blew where it listed) 因此他的任何一本小说都有文体不平衡 (unevenness) 的缺点。由此可见, 选择项 (D) 是最合适的项目。

选择项 (E) 文章题目是“各种创作冲动及其在小说中的协调一致 (unity) 问题”, 但文章只是论哈代小说中的创作冲动及其控制 (control) 问题或协调一致 (unity) 问题, 而不是泛论小说中创作冲动问题, 范围比原文宽得多, 因此作原文的题目不合适。这是宽窄之辨。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。因为原文 10~12 行说: 在某些意义上, (in the several senses of that phrase), 可以容许有一个以上的定义 (susceptible to more than a single definition)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。因为原文 42~43 行说: 文体是作家文学才华的精确标志 (sure index of author's literary worth), 这恰是选择项 (A); 文体 (style) 是衡量 (measure) 作家文学成就 (literary merit) 的可靠手段 (reliable means) 的同义表述。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。问题是: 能够最好地替代 36 行 (文体的) 松散 (“relaxed”) 这个词而在实质上改变作者者原意的是什么词。根据原文 34~40 行: 进入强有力的冲动不会造成文体的松散, 但是放弃强有力的冲动, 那么一定会造成文体松散 (relaxed) 的结果。41~43 行接着说: 当陷入一种松散的创作冲动 (a relaxing impulse) 的状态时, 作家的文体必然变得冗长啰嗦 (verbose)。而 wordy 是 verbose 的同义词, 因此 (文体) 松散 (relaxed) 这个词的原意就是冗长啰嗦 (wordy)。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第二段开头而说到哈代小说中不同的创作冲动经常相互抵消 (were sacrificed to each other), 这种情况是不可避免的, 因为哈代并不像小说家福楼拜 (Flaubert) 或屠格涅夫那样下功夫 (did not care in the way that), 因而走阻力最小的路。言下之意

是 Flaubert 或 James 在融合 (effect a compromise) 不同的创作冲动方面是煞费苦心, 很下功夫的 (took pains), 这正是选择项 (C) 的内容。

\*6 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (A)。问题要求分析原文 27~41 行中所表达的论点的逻辑结构 (disapprove)。首先, 在 27~29 行中, 作者对哈代在控制创作冲动方面表示不赞成 (disapprove)。然而不幸的是 (unfortunately) 不是求得两种冲动的融合 (exacting a compromise), 而是搞一种冲动的消失 (simply disappeared)。接着在原文 29~36 行谈到出现两种情况: 第一种是搞现实类题材 (throw over reality a light) 的理想突然狂征于 (give way abruptly to) 像科学家的小说家那样来准确具体记录 (record exactly and concretely) 现实的理想。在这种情况下 (in this instance), 新的冲动至少是强有力的 (at least an energetic one)。而接着在原文 37~43 行中则第二种保留 (one of which leads to a qualification of his disapproval)。而接着在原文 37~43 行中则第二种保留 (one of which leads to a qualification of his disapproval)。而接着在原文 37~43 行中则第二种保留 (one of which leads to a qualification of his disapproval)。而接着在原文 37~43 行中则第二种保留 (one of which leads to a qualification of his disapproval)。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。因为原文 7~10 行谈到哈代偶尔 (occasionally) 写喜剧冲动, 但他更经常 (more often) 倾向于观看人间悲剧并加以记录。这正是选择项 (C) 在哈代的小说中, 喜剧的出现不如悲剧经常 (less frequently than) 的同义表达。

8 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。因为原文 51~55 行谈到他那种创作冲动控制得最好的小说 (most controlled novel) 《在绿林树下》(Under the Greenwood Tree) 突出地显现出各种不同的但是可以调和的 (different but reconcilable) 创作冲动——成为史学家式的现实主义作家 (a realist-historian) 的理想, 以及成为描写爱情的心理学家 (a psychologist) 的理想。这表明: 作者暗示 (implied) 在这本小说中, 哈代的创作冲动处理 (managed) 得比其它小说要好一点 (some what better than in his other novels) 这正是选择项 (D) 的内容。

## 真题 26

A87-4(北美考区)

- 10 Extraordinary creative activity has been characterized as revolutionary, flying in the face of what is established and producing not what is acceptable but what will become accepted. According to this formulation, highly creative activity transcends the limits of an existing form and establishes a new principle of organization. However, the idea that extraordinary creativity transcends established limits is misleading when it is applied to the arts, even though it may be valid for the sciences. Differences between highly creative art and highly creative science arise in part from a difference in their goals. For the sciences, a new theory is the goal and end result of the creative act. Innovative science produces new propositions in terms of which diverse phenomena can be related to one another in more coherent ways. Such phenomena as a brilliant diamond or a nesting bird are
- 20 relegated to the role of data, serving as the means for formulating or testing a new theory. The goal of highly creative art is very different; the phenomenon itself becomes the direct product of the creative act. Shakespeare's Hamlet is not a tract about the behavior of indecisive princes or the uses of political power; nor is Picasso's painting "Guernica" primarily a propositional statement about the Spanish Civil War or the evils of fascism. What highly creative artistic activity produces is not a new generalization that transcends established limits, but rather an aesthetic particular. Aesthetic particulars produced by the highly creative artist extend or exploit, in an innovative way, the limits of an existing form, rather than transcend that form.
- This is not to deny that a highly creative artist sometimes establishes a new principle of

119

organization in the history of an artistic field; the composer Monteverdi, who created music of the highest aesthetic value, comes to mind. More generally, however, whether or not a composition establishes a new principle in the history of music has little bearing on its aesthetic worth. Because they embody a new principle of organization, some musical works, such as the operas of the Florentine Camerata, are of signal historical importance, but few listeners or musicologists would include these among the great masterpieces of music. On the other hand, Mozart's *The Marriage of Figaro* is surely among the masterpieces of music even though its modest innovations are confined to extending existing means. It has been said of Beethoven that he supplanted the rules and freed music from the stifling confines of convention. But a close study of his compositions reveals that Beethoven overturned no fundamental rules. Rather, he was an incomparable strategist who exploited limitations—the rules, forms, and conventions that he inherited from predecessors such as Haydn and Mozart, Handel and Bach—in strikingly original ways.

1. The author considers a new theory that coherently relates diverse phenomena to one another to be the
- (A) basis for reaffirming a well-established scientific formulation
- (B) byproduct of an aesthetic experience
- (C) tool used by a scientist to discover a new particular
- (D) synthesis underlying a great work of art
- (E) result of highly creative scientific activity
2. The author implies that Beethoven's music was strikingly original because Beethoven
- (A) strove to outdo his predecessors by becoming the first composer to exploit limits
- (B) fundamentally changed the musical forms of his predecessors by adopting a richly inventive strategy
- (C) embellished and interwove the melodies of several of the great composers who preceded him
- (D) manipulated the established conventions of musical composition in a highly innovative fashion
- (E) attempted to create the illusion of having

transcended the musical forms of his predecessors

3. The passage states that the operas of the Florentine Camerata are
- (A) unjustifiably ignored by musicologists
- (B) not generally considered to be of high aesthetic value, even though they are important in the history of music
- (C) among those works in which popular historical themes were portrayed in a musical production
- (D) often inappropriately cited as examples of musical works in which a new principle of organization was introduced
- (E) minor exceptions to the well-established generalization that the aesthetic worth of a composition determines its importance in the history of music
4. The passage supplies information for answering all of the following questions EXCEPT:
- (A) Has unusual creative activity been characterized as revolutionary?
- (B) Did Beethoven work within a musical tradition that also included Handel and Bach?
- (C) Is Mozart's *The Marriage of Figaro* an example of a creative work that transcended limits?
- (D) Who besides Monteverdi wrote music that the author would consider to embody new principles of organization and to be of high aesthetic value?
- (E) Does anyone claim that the goal of extraordinary creative activity in the arts differs from that of extraordinary creative activity in the sciences?

5. The author regards the idea that all highly creative artistic activity transcends limits with
- (A) deep skepticism
- (B) strong indignation
- (C) marked indifference
- (D) moderate amusement
- (E) sharp derision
6. The author implies that an innovative scientific contribution is one that
- (A) is cited with high frequency in the publications of other scientists
- (B) is accepted immediately by the scientific community
- (C) does not relegate particulars to the role of data

120

(D) presents the discovery of a new scientific fact

(E) introduces a new valid generalization  
7. Which of the following statements would most logically conclude the last paragraph of the passage?

(A) Unlike Beethoven, however, even the greatest of modern composers, such as Stravinsky, did not transcend existing musical forms.

(B) In similar fashion, existing musical forms

were even further exploited by the next generation of great European composers.

(C) Thus, many of the great composers displayed the same combination of talents exhibited by Monteverdi.

(D) By contrast, the view that creativity in the arts exploits but does not transcend limits is supported in the field of literature.

(E) Actually, Beethoven's most original works were largely unappreciated at the time that they were first performed.

### 注释

**establish** [is'tæblɪʃ] *vt.* 建立; 制度; 使(信仰)坚定; 使(风俗、先例等)被永久性地接受(或承认)

**formulate** [fɔ:'mjuleɪt] *vt.* 系统地阐述(或提出); 制定(肥皂、塑料等)的配方, 按配方制造

**limits** ['lɪmɪt] *n.* (复) 范围, 界限, 界限; [数] 极限值

**mistake** [mɪs'teɪk] *vt.* 把...带进错误; 使误入歧途, 使人想错、做错; 给...错误印象, 使误解

**proposition** [prə'pɒzɪʃən] *n.* 主张; 命题; 主题; 提议, 建议

**nesting** ['nestɪŋ] *n.* 筑巢的, 巢居的

**relegate** [rɪ'leɪɡeɪt] *vt.* 把...归入, 使降级; 把...移交给(某人)

**datum** ['deɪtəm] *n.* [复] data ['deɪtə] 论据, 作为论据的事实; 资料, 材料

**tract** [trækt] *n.* (政治或宗教宣传的) 短文, 传单, 小册子; 地带; [解] 系统, 道, 道, 打信号

**bearing** ['beərɪŋ] *n.* 信号, 暗号, 显著的, 非凡的 *vt.* 用信号发出(通知); 标志 *vi.* 发信号, 打信号

**signal** ['sɪgnəl] *n.* 信号, 暗号, 显著的, 非凡的 *vt.* 用信号发出(通知); 标志 *vi.* 发信号, 打信号

**musicologist** [mju:zɪ'kɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 音乐研究家

**confine** [kən'faɪn] *vt.* 限制; 禁止; 使困于不出

**topple** ['tɒpl] *vt.* 推倒, 推翻, 推倒 vi 倒塌 (down); 崩溃

**stifle** ['staɪfl] *vt.* 使窒息, 闷死; 抑制; 镇压, 扑灭

**striking** ['straɪkɪŋ] *n.* 显著的, 引人注目的, 惊人的; 打击的, 攻击的; 罢工

**strive** [straɪv] *vi.* 努力, 奋斗, 力争 (for, after)

**embellish** [ɪm'beɪlɪʃ] *vt.* 装饰, 修饰; 给...润色, 给(叙事、文章)添加细节

**interweave** [ɪntə'wɪv] *vt.* 使交错编织; 使紧密结合, 使混杂

**derision** [dɪ'rɪʒən] *n.* 嘲笑, 嘲弄; 嘲笑目标, 笑柄

### 点评与导读

此文又是一篇强调艺术要有“形式”的论述文章。伟大的杰作均是在前人留下的现存形式的限制内完成的, 很少超越这些限制, 最多是以独创方式利用了从前人那里继承的规则形式和常规(如贝多芬), 所以此文强调的“艺术要有形式”。

### 参考译文

#### 艺术论: 论艺术创造与科学创造的区别

非凡的创造活动有革新新特点。它超越已被接受的东西, 创立尚未被接受但终将接受的东西。根据这个构想, 高度创造性的活动超越现存形式限制, 建立新的结构原则。然而, 那种认为非凡的创造性超越已确立的局限的想法, 尽管对于科学来说是有效的, 但是用于艺术领域却不会把人引入歧途的。高度创造性的艺术和科学的差别部分来源于新使命。根据这个新使命世界多种多样的现象会更加系统地联系起来。把像灿烂的石和巢居的飞鸟这样的现象归类成为论据, 就可以用来作为制定或检验新理论的手段。高度创造性艺术的目标则大不相同; 现象本身是创造性行动的直接产物。莎士比亚的画作“尤利卡”也基本上不是谴责西班牙内战或法西斯罪恶的声明。高度创造性的艺术活动所创立的不是对于超越已确定的局限的一种新概括, 而是一种审美形式的特别。由高度创造性的艺术家所创立的审美特别用革新的方式扩大或开发出现存的形式, 而不是超越现存的形式。

在这方面值得一提的是作曲家弗雷迪, 他创造了有高度审美价值的音乐。然而, 更一般地说, 在音乐历史上, 一首乐曲是否创立一个新的原则与其审美价值的关系极小。某些音乐作品像贝多芬的《第九交响曲》, 卡梅拉塔的歌剧, 由于体现一种新的结构原则, 而具有显著的历史重要性, 但是很少音乐从业者或音乐研究会把这些作品列入伟大音乐作品之列。相反, 莫扎特的“费加罗的婚礼”肯定属于音乐杰作之列, 尽管其区区创新只限于扩大现有手法而已。说到贝多芬, 人们认为他推倒了规则, 把音乐从常规创造性的限制中解放出来。但是仔细研究他的作品, 表明贝多芬并没有推翻任何基本规则。相反, 他是开发利用常规限制的无与伦比的大师。这种限制是他以惊人的独创方式从海顿、莫扎特和巴赫那样的先驱者那里继承来的规则、形式和常规。

### 解题译析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 14~18 行指出: 就科学而言, 新的理论是创造性活动的目标和追求的结果 (the goal and end result of the creative act)。革新的科学提出新命题, 根据这些新命题, 多种多样的现象会更加系统地联系起来 (Innovative science produces new propositions in terms of which diverse phenomena can be related to one another in more coherent ways)。由此可知, 作者认为: 把多种多样的现象系统地联系起来的新理论是高度创造性的科学活动的结果 (The author considers a new theory that coherently relates diverse phenomena to one another to be the result of highly creative scientific activity)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

2 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 53~62 行指出: 说到贝多芬, 人们认为他推倒了规则, 把音乐从常规创造性的限制中解放出来 (It has been said of Beethoven that he toppled the rules and freed music from the stifling confines of convention)。但是仔细研究他的作品, 表明贝多芬并没有推翻任何基本规则。相反, 他是开发利用常规限制的无与伦比的大师 (Rather, he was incomparable strategist who exploited limits)。这种限制是他以惊人的独创方式 (in strikingly original ways) 从海顿、莫扎特和巴赫那样的先驱者那里继承来的规则、形式和常规。由此可知, 作者暗示 (implies) 贝多芬的音乐具有惊人的独创性 (Beethoven's music was strikingly original) 是因为贝多芬以高度革新的方式运用了音乐作品的既定常规 (because Beethoven manipulated the established conventions of musical composition in a highly innovative fashion)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 41~49 行指出: 然而, 更一般地说, 在音乐历史上, 一首乐曲是否创立一个新的原则与其审美价值的关系极小 (whether or not a composition establishes a new principle in the history of music has little bearing on its aesthetic worth)。某些音乐作品像弗洛莱蒂·卡梅拉塔的歌剧 (such as the operas of the Florentine Camerata), 由于体现 (embody)



一种新的结构原则而具有显著的历史重要性 (are of signal historical importance), 但是很少音乐欣赏者或者音乐研究家 (few listeners or musicologists) 会把这些作品纳入伟大音乐作品之列 (would include these among the great works of music)。由此可知, 文章说明: 弗洛莱丁·卡梅拉塔的歌剧一般并不被认为是具有高度审美价值的作品, 即使在音乐史上具有重要的地位 (the operas of the Florentine Camerata are not generally considered to be of high aesthetic value even though they are important in the history of music)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 36~40 行指出: 这并不否认在艺术领域的历史中, 某一种有高度创造性的艺术家, 有时创立一种新的结构原则 (a highly creative artist sometimes established a new principle of organization)。在这方面值得一提的是作曲家蒙蒂弗迪 (Montec Verdì comes to mind), 他创造了有最高审美价值的音乐 (who created music of the highest aesthetic value)。由此可知作者认为蒙蒂弗迪所写的音乐作品既体现新的结构原则又具有高度的审美价值 (the author would consider to embody new principles of organization and to be of high aesthetic value), 但文章除他以外, 并没有提到第二人。由此可知, 文章所提供的信息不能回答 (1) 的问题, 即除蒙蒂弗迪以外, 还有谁是这样的 (who besides Monteverdi)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

5 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 8~11 行指出: 然而, 那种认为非凡的创造性超越已确立的局限的想法; 尽管对于科学来说是有效的, 但是用于艺术领域却是会把人引入歧途的 (However, the idea that extraordinary creativity transcends established limits is misleading when it is applied to the arts, even though it may be valid for the sciences)。由此可知, 作者对所有具有高度创造性的艺术活动都是超越局限的这种想法是抱着很大怀疑态度的 (The author regards the idea that all highly creative artistic activity transcends limit with deep skepticism)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 14~18 行指出: “就科学而言, 新的理论是创造性活动 (new propositions), 原文 25~27 行又指出: 高度创造性的艺术活动创立的不是对于超越于确定的局限的这样一种思想 (what highly creative artistic activity produces is not a new generalization that transcends established limits), 而是一种审美的情例 (but rather an aesthetic particular)。由此可以推论: 作者暗示 (implies), 一种革新科学的科学贡献引入一种新的有效的概括 (an innovative scientific contribution is one that introduces a new generalization)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

7 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文最后一段最后一句, 以贝多芬为例说明伟大的艺术大师善于以独创的方式开发利用常规限制来创造伟大的艺术作品。由此可知, 这一段最符合逻辑的结论会是以下的陈述: 同样, 已有的音乐形式也为下一代伟大的欧洲作曲家进一步加以开发利用 (In similar fashion, existing musical forms were even further exploited by the next generation of great European composers)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。



A87-61(北美考区)

1 The belief that art originates in intuitive rather than rational faculties was worked out historically and philosophically in the somewhat wearisome volumes of Benedetto Croce, who is usually considered the originator of a new aesthetic. Croce was, in fact, expressing a very old idea. Long before the Romantics stressed intuition and self-expression, the frenzy of inspiration was regarded as fundamental to art, but philosophers had always assumed it must be controlled by law and by the intellectual power of putting things into harmonious order. This

general philosophic concept of art was supported by technical necessities. It was necessary to master certain laws and to use intellect in order to build Gothic cathedrals, or set up the stained glass windows of Chartreuse. When this tracing element of craftsmanship ceased to dominate artists' outlook, new technical elements had to be adopted to maintain the intellectual element in art. Such were linear perspective and anatomy.

1. The passage suggests that which of the following would most likely have occurred if linear

perspective and anatomy had not come to influence artistic endeavor?

- (A) The craftsmanship that shaped Gothic architecture would have continued to dominate artists' outlooks
- (B) Some other technical elements would have been adopted to discipline artistic inspiration.
- (C) Intellectual control over artistic inspiration would not have influenced painting as it did architecture.
- (D) The role of intuitive inspiration would not have remained fundamental to theories of artistic creation.
- (E) The assumption of aesthetic philosophers before Croce would have been invalidated.

2. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?

- (A) Does Romantic art exhibit the triumph of intuition over intellect?
- (B) Did an emphasis on linear perspective and anatomy dominate Romantic art?
- (C) Are the intellectual and intuitive faculties harmoniously balanced in post-Romantic art?
- (D) Are the effects of the rational control of artistic inspiration evident in the great works of pre-Romantic eras?
- (E) Was the artistic craftsmanship displayed in Gothic cathedrals also an element in

paintings of this period? The passage implies that which of the following is a traditional assumption of aesthetic philosophers?

- (A) Intellectual elements in art exert a necessary control over artistic inspiration.
  - (B) Architecture has never again reached the artistic greatness of the Gothic cathedrals
  - (C) Aesthetic philosophy is determined by the technical necessities of art.
  - (D) Artistic craftsmanship is more important in architectural art than in pictorial art.
  - (E) Paintings lacked the intellectual element before the invention of linear perspective and anatomy.
4. The author mentions "linear perspective and anatomy" in the last sentence in order to do which of the following?
- (A) Expand his argument to include painting as well as architecture
  - (B) Indicate his disagreement with Croce's theory of the origins of art
  - (C) Support his point that rational order of some kind has often seemed to discipline artistic inspiration
  - (D) Explain the rational elements in Gothic painting that corresponded to craftsmanship in Gothic architecture
  - (E) Show the increasing sophistication of artists after the Gothic period

注释

faculty ['fækəlti] n. 才能, 本领, 官能; (任何学校的) 全体教员; (大学的) 系、科、学院  
intuitive [in'tju:itiv] a. 直觉的; 凭直觉获得知识的, 本能的, 天生的; 有直觉力的, 有敏锐洞察力的 (the power to know how something happens or will happen, without reasoning)

rational [ræʃənl] a. 理性的, 理智的, 明事理的, 神智健全的

wearisome ['wiəriəsm] a. 令人厌烦的; 令人疲倦的

work out 想出, 制订出, 产生出; 解决; 确定; 破产; 耗尽; 理解; 弄懂; 知道; 发展, 成势

originator [ə'ri:dʒinətə] n. 创始人, 发明者; 起源, 起因

romantic [rou'mæntik] n. 浪漫主义作家 (艺术家) (18 世纪后期和 19 世纪)

frenzy ['frenzi] n. 疯狂的激动, 狂乱

inspiration [inspə'reiʃən] n. 灵感; 鼓舞; 鼓舞人心的人 (或事物); [案] 神灵的启示; [口] 灵机, 妙想

cathedral [kə'ti:driəl] n. (一个教区的) 总教堂, 大教堂 a.

Gothic ~ (中世纪 12~16 世纪) 哥特式大教堂

stained [steind] a. 彩色的, 染色的; 沾污的, 脏色的

Chartroust [ʃɑ:ˈtrɔ:z] n. (法国) 卡尔特修道院  
 bracing [ˈbreɪsɪŋ] a. 振奋精神的, 爽快的, 凉爽的, 凉爽的, 支柱, 支撑物  
 perspective [pəˈspektɪv] n. 透视 (作图) 法, linear 一直线透视 (作图) 法; 透视, 透  
 视图; 正确观察事物相互关系的能力, 眼力; 远景, 展望,  
 前途; 观点, 看法。  
 discipline [ˈdɪsɪplɪn] vt. 训练, 训导; 控制; 使有条不紊

### 点评与导读

这又是一篇主张文学艺术要有“形式”的文章。这篇“形式”派的文章认为：艺术作品源于直觉 (intuition), 即感情的观点已过时 (old idea)。  
 直觉艺术作品必须受到法则的控制 (controlled by law), 这是艺术创作的技术使然, 不以人的意志而转移。不难看出这里讲的“法则”就是“形式”。

### 参读译文

#### 艺术论：评意大利美学家克罗齐的直觉论

相信艺术来自直觉而不是来自理性才是贝尼迪托·克罗齐在其连篇累牍的历史学和哲学著作中提出的。克罗齐通常被认为是新美学的创始人。事实上, 克罗齐表达了一种非常古老的直觉思想。早在浪漫主义艺术家中, 直觉的观点就已过时 (old idea)。  
 但是哲学家一直认为直觉必须受到法则的控制 (controlled by law), 这是艺术创作的技术使然, 不以人的意志而转移。不难看出这里讲的“法则”就是“形式”。

### 解题详析

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 3 句到第 7 句指出: 早在浪漫主义艺术家强调直觉和自我表现以前, (Long before the Romantics stressed intuition and self-expression), 直觉的激发就被认为对艺术来说是根本性的东西 (the frenzy of inspiration was regarded as fundamental to art), 但是哲学家一直认为直觉必须受到法则的控制 (but philosophers had always assumed it must be controlled by law and by the intellectual power of putting things into harmonious order)。这种关于艺术的一般哲学概念为实际艺术创作的技术需要所证实 (was supported by technical necessities)。为了建设哥特式大教堂 (Gothic cathedrals) 或建造卡尔特修道院的彩色玻璃窗 (or set up the stained glass windows of Chartreuse) 掌握一些规则并且运用智力是必要的 (it was necessary to master certain laws and to use intellect)。当工匠的这种令人振奋的要素不再支配艺术家的视野时 (When this bracing element of craftsmanship ceased to dominate artists' outlook), 就得采用新的技术要素来保持艺术中的智力因素 (new technical elements had to be adopted to maintain the intellectual element in art)。这些要素就是注重线条的透视作图法和解剖学 (such were linear perspective and anatomy)。由此可以进一步推论 (suggests): 如果线条的透视作图法和解剖学开始不影响艺术家的活动时, 就会采用某些其它的技术因素来控制艺术家的灵感 (if linear perspective and anatomy had not come to influence artistic endeavor, some other technical elements would have been adopted to discipline artistic inspiration)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

2 题是其作题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第 3—5 句指出: 早在浪漫主义艺术家 (Long before the Romantics...) 强调直觉和自我表现以前, 直觉的激发就被视为对艺术来说是根本性的东西,

但是哲学家一再认为灵感必须由规则以及理顺事物的智力来控制 (art must be controlled by law and by the intellectual power)。这种关于艺术的一般哲学概念为实际艺术创作的技术需要所证实 (This general philosophic concept of art was supported by technical necessities)。为了建设哥特式大教堂 (Gothic cathedrals) 或者建造卡尔特修道院和彩色玻璃窗 (the stained glass windows of Chartreuse), 掌握 (master) 一些规则并且运用智力 (to use intellect) 是必要的。由此可知, 原文所提供的信息 (supplies information) 可以回答如下问题 (for answering the following question): 对艺术家的灵感必须进行理性控制的艺术观对前浪漫主义时代的伟大作品的影响是不是很明显的 (Are the effects of the rational control of artistic inspiration evident in the great works of pre-Romantic eras)? 回答当然是肯定的, 原文提供的具体例证是前浪漫主义时代的伟大作品——中世纪的哥特式大教堂以及卡尔特修道院的彩色玻璃窗。

3 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 3 句指出: 早在浪漫主义艺术家强调直觉和自我表现以前, 直觉的激发就被认为对艺术来说是根本性的东西, 但是哲学家一直认为灵感必须由规则以及理顺事物的智力来控制 (but philosophers had always assumed it must be controlled by law and the intellectual power of putting things into harmonious order)。由此可知, 原文暗示 (implies): 艺术中的智力因素对艺术家的灵感施加一种必要的控制, 这是艺术家哲学家传统的观点 (The intellectual elements in art exert a necessary control over artistic inspiration was a traditional assumption of aesthetic philosophers) 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 4—7 句指出: 这种关于艺术的一般哲学概念证实 (was supported by technical necessities) 指灵感必须由智力来控制 (was supported by technical necessities) 为实际艺术创作的技术需要所证实 (was supported by technical necessities)。为了建设哥特式大教堂或者建造卡尔特修道院彩色玻璃窗掌握一些规则并且运用智力是必要的。当工匠的这种令人振奋的要素不再支配艺术家的视野时就得采用新的技术要素来保持艺术中的智力因素 (when this bracing element of craftsmanship ceased to dominate artists' outlook, new technical elements had to be adopted to maintain the intellectual element in art)。由此可知, 作者就是注重线条的透视作图法和解剖学 (Such were linear perspective and anatomy)。其目的是为了支持他关于某种理性法则似乎经常控制艺术家的灵感这样的观点 (in order to support his point that rational order of some kind has often seemed to discipline artistic inspiration)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。



### A89-12(北美考区)

1 Of Homer's two epic poems, the *Odyssey* has always been more popular than the *Iliad*, perhaps because it includes more features of mythology that are accessible to readers. Its

20 Tony's siege, the poem raises historical questions that are absent from the *Odyssey's* bihely imaginative world.

1. The author uses Mack's "categories" (lines 4-5) most probably in order to

(A) argue that the *Iliad* should replace the *Odyssey* as the more popular poem

(B) indicate Mack's importance as a commentator on the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*

(C) suggest one way in which the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* can be distinguished

(D) point out some of the difficulties faced by readers of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*

俘而两翻,阿奇利斯基愤而出走,阿凯亚人因失去猛将而大败,阿奇利斯基好友帕特罗克洛斯也被帕里斯斯赫克托尔所杀。阿奇利斯基悲痛万分,为亡友报仇,终于特洛伊托尔余死。

《奥德赛》继续围绕伊利阿德的战斗叙述故事,后来阿奇利斯基被帕里斯所杀。阿凯亚人最有智谋的首领奥德赛献木马计,木马内藏伏兵,特洛伊人把木马拖进城,结果阿凯亚人里应外合,攻下伊利阿德,结束了历时10年的战争。战争结束后,奥德赛启程返家,途中在海上漂泊10年,历尽艰难险阻,终于回到家里,同妻子、儿子团聚。

### 点评与导读

荷马的两部史诗中,Odyssey总是比Iliad更受欢迎。究其原因:Odyssey描绘的是一个欢乐的充满想象力的世界。作者认为Odyssey比Iliad更富幻想,更有趣,强调feelings(感情)在文学中的重要作用。这位作者是“感情”派的。

### 参 考 译 文

#### 文学史: 比较古希腊荷马两部史诗《奥德赛》和《伊利亚特》

在荷马两部史诗中,《奥德赛》总是比《伊利亚特》更加受人青睐,这也许是因为《奥德赛》包含更多容易为读者所理解的神话色彩。用梅纳德·麦克的基本概念来分析:《奥德赛》的主题是“生活如奇观”,因为它其中各种情节所打动的读者,主要是从外部来观察其主人公奥德赛的;而悲剧《伊利亚特》表现“生活如感受”,要求读者深入到主人公阿奇利斯基的内心中去。阿奇利斯基动机的形成使他成为一个不太讨人喜欢的主人公。此外,伊利亚特比起奥德赛更加宣扬精神卷入人间活动的复杂性,以致现代读者认为这种复杂性是一种不必要的故意把情况复杂化。就这方面说,《伊利亚特》就不如具有较简单情节之神之正义活动的《奥德赛》那样令读者满意了。最后,由于《伊利亚特》描述一次历史上可以验证的战斗——围攻特洛伊城,史诗引起了在《奥德赛》的欢乐的想象世界中不存在的有关历史的种种疑问。

### 解 题 译 析

1 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文第二句(4-12行)指出:用梅纳德·麦克的基本概念(categories)来分析,《奥德赛》的主题(its subject)是“生活如奇观”(“life-as-spectacle”),因为它其中各种情节所打动的(diverted by its various incidents)读者主要是从外部(from without)来观察其主人公奥德赛的;而悲剧《伊利亚特》表现“生活如感受”(“present life-as-experience”),要求读者深入到(to identify with)主人公阿奇利斯基的内心(the mind)中去,而阿奇利斯基动机的形成(motivation)使他成为(render him)一个不太讨人喜欢(not particularly likeable)主人公。由此可以推论:作者使用麦克的基本概念最可能的(most probably)目的是介绍(suggest)一种区别荷马两部史诗《奥德赛》和《伊利亚特》的方法。这是(C)的内容。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二句提到:《奥德赛》的读者视各种情节所打动的(diverted),主要是从外部(from without)来观察其主人公奥德赛的。由此可以推论:《奥德赛》中各种各样情节(the variety of incidents)可能(likely)阻碍(impede)读者全神贯注于(concentrating on)支持主人公(central character)的心理状态上面(the psychological states)。

3 题是单选题,正确答案是(E)。原文一共四句话:第一句说《奥德赛》总是比《伊利亚特》更加受欢迎(more popular)因为它有更多的神话色彩。第二句指出《奥德赛》的主题是“生活如奇观”,而《伊利亚特》则表现“生活如感受”。第三句指出:精神卷入人间活动(the gods' involvement in human actions)《伊利亚特》比《奥德赛》复杂(the complexity)。现代读者则认为这是一种不必要的故意把情况复杂化(a needless complication)。第四句说:《伊利亚特》描述(presents)一次历史上可验证的(historically verifiable)战斗(action)——围攻

- (E) demonstrate that the Iliad and the Odyssey can best be distinguished by comparing their respective heroes
- (D) resolving a dispute
- (E) developing a contrast
4. It can be inferred from the passage that a reader of the Iliad is likely to have trouble identifying with the poem's hero for which of the following reasons?
- (A) The hero is eventually revealed to be unheroic.
- (B) The hero can be observed by the reader only from without.
- (C) The hero's psychology is not historically verifiable.
- (D) The hero's emotions often do not seem appealing to the reader
- (E) The hero's emotions are not sufficiently various to engage the reader's attention.

### 注 释

Odyssey ['ɒdɪsɪ] n. 《奥德赛》古希腊史诗,相传为荷马所作,描写奥德赛于特洛伊城攻陷后回家途中10年漂泊的神话经历

Iliad ['ɪlɪəd] n. 《伊利亚特》古希腊史诗,主要叙述特洛伊战争最后一年的故事,相传为荷马所作

mythology [mɪˈθɒlədʒi] n. (总称)神话; 神话学

myth [mɪθ] n. 神话; 虚构的故事; 荒诞的说法

accessible [ək'sesəbl̩] a. 可接近的, 容易接近的, 能进去的, 易受影响的

spectacle ['spektəkl̩] n. 奇观, 壮观, 景象; 场面; [复] 眼镜

divert [dɪ'vɜ:t] v. 使娱乐, 使转移

without [wɪðaʊt] n. 外间, 外面

identify [aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] v. 使成为一致 (with)

motivation [məʊti'veɪʃən] n. 动机的形成; 动机因素; 动力

likeable ['laɪkəbl̩] a. 可爱的, 讨人喜欢; 亲切的

involvement [ɪn'vɒlvmənt] n. 卷入, 牵涉; 包含; 复杂情况

complication [ˌkɒmpli'keɪʃən] n. 复杂化, 混杂, 非外生枝; [医] 并发症

divine [dɪ'vaɪn] a. 神的; 非凡的 n. 神学家, 圣职人员; 牧师

justice ['dʒʌstɪs] n. 正义; 司法; [美] 高等法院法官

verifiable ['verɪfaɪəbl̩] a. 可证实的, 可检验的

Troy's siege 围攻特洛伊城 Troy [troɪ] n. 特洛伊 (公元前1200年小亚细亚西北部古城)

blithe [blaɪð] a. 欢乐的, 愉快的, 活泼的, 高兴的, 戏谑的

appealing [ə'pi:liŋ] a. 有感染力的, 动人的, 吸引人的

### 背景知识

《伊利亚特》的故事梗概: 从前, 小亚细亚西部沿海有特洛伊的一座王都伊利昂, 特洛伊人是东方许多部落的霸主。当时希腊强大部落为阿凯亚人。伊利昂国王帕里斯乘船到希腊, 受到斯巴达王墨涅拉俄斯的款待。尽管这样, 伊利昂国王帕里斯还是把斯巴达墨涅拉俄斯的美妻海伦拐走。墨涅拉俄斯国王阿伽门农召集各部落酋长召开特洛伊人, 调集1000多艘船, 渡海进攻, 攻打伊利昂城, 历时9年未攻下, 到第10年, 阿伽门农和最勇猛的首领阿奇利斯基为一女

特洛伊城 (Troy's siege)。史诗引起了 (raises) 在《奥德赛》的欢乐世界的想象世界 (blithely imaginative world) 中所不存在的 (absent) 有关历史的种种疑问 (historical questions)。由此可知文章主要感兴趣的 (primarily concerned with) 是从读者接受 (more popular), 主题 (subject), 精神卷入 (god's involvement) 以及历史事实还是想象世界这四个方面对荷马的两部史诗展开对比 (developing a contrast), 这正是 (E) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第二句 (8-12 行) 指出: 而悲剧《伊利亚特》表现动机的形成 (whose motivations) 使他成为一个不太讨人喜欢 (likable) 的主人公。但是阿奇利斯卷入《伊利亚特》的读者深入到 (identifying) 爱情主人公心灵中去可能有困难 (trouble), 因为主人公的种种情感 (emotions) 对读者常常缺乏感染力 (appealing)。这是 (D) 的内容。



#### A90-13(北美考区)

- 1 Many literary detectives have pored over a great puzzle concerning the writer Marcel Proust: what happened in 1909? How did *Contre Saint-Beuve*, an essay attacking the methods of the critic Saint Beuve, turn into the start of the novel *Remembrance of Things Past*? A recently published letter from Proust to the editor Vallette confirms that Fallois, the editor of the 1954 edition of *Contre Saint-Beuve*, made an essentially correct guess about the relationship of the essay to the novel. Fallois proposed that Proust had tried to begin a novel in 1908, abandoned it for what was to be a long demonstration of Saint-Beuve's blindness to the real nature of great writing, found the essay giving rise to personal memories and fictional developments, and allowed these to take over in a steadily developing novel.
- 20 Draft passages in Proust's 1909 notebooks indicate that the transition from essay to novel began in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, when Proust introduced several examples to show the powerful influence that involuntary memory exerts over the creative imagination. In effect, in trying to demonstrate that the imagination is more profound and less submissive to the intellect than Saint-Beuve assumed, Proust elicited vital memories of his own and, finding subtle connections between them, began to amass the material for *Remembrance*. By August, Proust was writing to Vallette, informing him of his intention to develop the material as a novel. Maurice Bardeche, in *Marcel Proust, Romanicist*, has shown the importance in the drafts of *Remem-*
- 35 brance of spontaneous and apparently random associations of Proust's subconscious. As incidents and reflections occurred to Proust, he continually inserted new passages altering and expanding his narrative. But he found it difficult to control the drift of his inspiration. The very richness and complexity of the meaningful relationships that kept presenting and rearranging themselves on all levels, from abstract intelligence to profound dreamy feelings, made it difficult for Proust to set them out coherently. The beginning of control came when he saw how to connect the beginning and the end of his novel.
- 50 Intrigued by Proust's claim that he had "begun and finished" *Remembrance* at the same time, Henri Bonnet discovered that parts of *Remembrance*'s last book were actually started in 1909. Already in that year, Proust had drafted descriptions of his novel's characters in their old age that would appear in the final book of *Remembrance*, where the permanence of art is set against the ravages of time. The letter to Vallette, drafts of the essay and novel, and Bonnet's researches establish in broad outline the process by which Proust generated his novel out of the ruins of his essay. But those of us who hoped with Kolb that Kolb's newly published complete edition of Proust's correspondence for 1909 would document the process in greater detail are disappointed. For until Proust was confident that he was at last in sight of a viable structure for *Remembrance*, he told few correspondents that he was producing anything

129

more ambitious than *Contre Saint-Beuve*. The passage is primarily concerned with (A) the role of involuntary memory in Proust's writing

- (B) evidence concerning the genesis of Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past*
- (C) conflicting scholarly opinions about the value of studying the drafts of *Remembrance of Things Past*
- (D) Proust's correspondence and what it reveals about *Remembrance of Things Past*
- (E) the influence of Saint-Beuve's criticism on Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past*
2. It can be inferred from the passage that all of the following are literary detectives who have tried, by means of either scholarship or criticism, to help solve the "great puzzle" mentioned in lines 1-2 EXCEPT
- (A) Bardeche  
(B) Bonnet  
(C) Fallois  
(D) Kolb  
(E) Vallette
3. According to the passage, in drafts of *Contre Saint-Beuve* Proust set out to show that Saint-Beuve made which of the following mistakes as a critic?
- I . Saint-Beuve made no effort to study the development of a novel through its drafts and revisions.  
II . Saint-Beuve assigned too great a role in the creative process to a writer's conscious intellect.  
III . Saint-Beuve concentrated too much on plots and not enough on imagery and other elements of style.
- (A) II only  
(B) III only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and III only  
(E) I, II and III
4. Which of the following best states the author's attitude toward the information that scholars have gathered about Proust's writing in 1909?
- (A) The author is disappointed that no new documents have come to light since Fallois's speculations.  
(B) The author is dissatisfied because there
- are too many gaps and inconsistencies in the drafts.  
(C) The author is confident that Fallois's 1954 guess has been proved largely correct, but regrets that still more detailed documentation concerning Proust's transition from the essay to the novel has not emerged.  
(D) The author is satisfied that Fallois's judgment was largely correct, but feels that Proust's early work in designing and writing the novel was probably far more deliberate than Fallois's description of the process would suggest.  
(E) The author is satisfied that the facts of Proust's life in 1909 have been thoroughly established, but believes such documents as drafts and correspondence are only of limited value in a critical assessment of Proust's writing.  
5. The author of the passage implies that which of the following would be the LEAST useful source of information about Proust's transition from working on *Contre Saint-Beuve* to having a viable structure for *Remembrance of Things Past*?
- (A) Fallois's comments in the 1954 edition of *Contre Saint-Beuve*  
(B) Proust's 1909 notebooks, including the drafts of *Remembrance of Things Past*  
(C) Proust's 1909 correspondence, excluding the letter to Vallette  
(D) Bardeche's Marcel Proust, romanicist  
(E) Bonnet's researches concerning Proust's drafts of the final book of *Remembrance of Things Past*
6. The passage offers information to answer which of the following questions?
- (A) Precisely when in 1909 did Proust decide to abandon *Contre Saint-Beuve*?  
(B) Precisely when in 1909 did Proust decide to connect the beginning and the end of *Remembrance of Things Past*?  
(C) What was the subject of the novel that Proust attempted in 1908?  
(D) What specific criticisms of Saint-Beuve appear, in fictional form, in *Remembrance of Things Past*?  
(E) What is a theme concerning art that appears in the final book of *Remembrance of*

130

Things Past?

7. Which of the following best describes the relationship between *Contre Saint-Beuve* and *Remembrance of Things Past* as it is explained in the passage?

- (A) Immediately after abandoning *Contre Saint-Beuve*, At vallette's suggestion, Proust started *Remembrance* as a fictional demonstration that *Saint-Beuve* was wrong about the imagination.
- (B) Immediately after abandoning *Contre Saint-Beuve*, at Vallette's suggestion, Proust turned his attention to *Remembrance*, starting with incidents that had occurred to him while planning the essay.
- (C) Dependent that he could not find a coherent structure for *Contre Saint-Beuve*, an essay about the role of memory in fiction, Proust began instead to write *Remembrance*, a novel devoted to important early memories.
- (D) While developing his argument about the imagination in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, Proust described and began to link together personal memories that became a foundation for *Remembrance*.
- (E) While developing his argument about memory and imagination in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, Proust created fictional characters to embody the abstract themes in his essay.

### 注释

- detective** [dɪ'tektɪv] *n.* 侦探者, 侦探; *a.* 侦探的, 探测的  
**perme** [pɜː] *vt.* 渗透, 渗透 (on, upon, over); 钻研, 熟读; 法视, 窥视  
**demonstration** [ˌdɒməns'treɪʃən] *n.* 论证, 证明; 示范; 表演; 表示 (感情); 示威 (运动)
- take over** 接替, 取而代之, 变成主要的;  
**submissive** [səb'mɪsɪv] *a.* 顺从的, 屈服的, 卑躬屈膝的  
**elicit** [ɪ'lɪsɪt] *vt.* 引出, 诱出; 引起, 使发出  
**subtle** ['sʌtl] *a.* 隐晦的, 微妙的, 奥妙的; 细腻的; 精细的; 微妙的  
**intellect** ['ɪntelɪkt] *n.* 智力、理解力、领悟力; 思维能力; 非凡的才智; 才华出众的人  
**draft** [draɪft] *n.* 草稿, 草案, 草图; 汇票; 支票 (款项); 要求  
**involuntary** [ɪn'vɒləntəri] *a.* 不自愿的; 无意识的; 非故意的; [物] 无意识的  
**random** ['rændəm] *a.* 任意的, 随便的, 胡乱乱的; [数] 随机的, 机遇的; [物] 无规则的  
**association** [ˌsəʊsɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* 联想; 联系, 联盟; 合伙, 交谊; 协会, 社团  
**subconscious** [ˌsʌbkɒnʃəs] *a.* 下意识的, 潜意识心理活动  
**reflection** [rɪ'fleks(ə)n] *n.* 反射; 映照; 反映; 深思, 考虑, 反省  
**set against** 使平衡, 使对立; 把...和...对比; (使) 和...对立, (使) 反对  
**drift** [drɪft] *n.* 漂流, 流送; 漂流物  
**inspiration** [ɪn'spɪ'reɪʃən] *n.* 灵感; 宗教; 神灵的启示; [口] 灵机妙想; 鼓舞, 鼓舞人心的  
**coherent** [ˌkəʊhɪərənt] *a.* 连贯的, 紧凑的, 首尾一致的; 粘着的, 粘附的  
**intrigue** [ɪn'trɪɡ] *vt.* 激起...好奇心 (兴趣)  
**permanence** [ˌpɜːmənəns] *n.* 持久性, 永久性  
**ravage** ['reɪvɪdʒ] *n. vt. & vi.* 蹂躏, 劫掠使荒芜, 毁坏  
**correspondence** [ˌkɒrɪ'spɒndəns] *n.* 通信 (联系); (互通的信件); 符合一致  
**viable** ['vaɪəbəl] *a.* (胎儿) 能活的; (动物, 植物等) 能 (在特殊气候中) 生存的; (种子) 能生长发育的; 可行的

### 背景知识

1. 普鲁斯特, M. (Marcel Proust 1871-1922) 法国作家。1908 至 1909 年间, 写过一篇概述

美观点的论文《驳圣伯夫》, 生前未发表。直到 1954 年发表手稿的片段, 论文主要把圣伯夫的艺术批评方法。在写作《驳圣伯夫》的同时, 开始构思长篇小说《追忆流逝的年华》, 从 1916 年于勒曼死后到 1917 年, 全部布局构思已定, 分 7 大部分共 15 册, 到 1922 年出版前 4 册, 后 3 册是在 1927 年出版的。双译本长达二百五十多万字。小说的主线是一个人对自我的无限眷恋与追念。它描绘了 20 世纪初期巴黎上层社会广阔的画面和众多的人物, 人物没有落才能赋予, 富有大资产阶级的以生命力。作者善于对人物进行心理分析; 作者认为, 只有感性的回忆再创造, 使逝去的世界又回到眼前。这部作品改变了对小说的传统观念, 革新了小说的题材和写作技巧。他与爱尔兰的乔伊斯 (James Joyce)、美国的詹姆斯 (Henry James)、福克纳 (William Faulkner) 和英国的伍尔夫 (Virginia Woolf) 开创了现代意识流小说的新纪元。

2. 意识流小说是在现代心理学的基础上形成的。美国心理学家和实用主义哲学的创始人威廉·詹姆斯认为, 人的意识活动不是一种“意识流”, 人的意识是由理性的自觉的意识和无逻辑、非理性的潜意识所构成; 同时还认为人的过去的意识浮现出来与现在的意识交织在一起, 重新组织人的时间问题。奥地利心理学家弗洛伊德肯定了潜意识的作用, 并把它们看成是生命力和意识活动的基础。现代哲学和心理学的突破打破了从理性和逻辑推理解释世界和人的传统观点, 展现了当代世界和人的复杂景象。面对现代社会、现代人的复杂性, 传统的写实主义的方法 (典型环境典型性格的方法) 不适宜表达这种复杂性, 需要探索一种来表达这种复杂性的文学形式。意识流方法就是在这样的探索中形成的。意识流小说中故事的结构和情节的衔接, 一般不受时间、空间或逻辑、因果关系的制约, 往往表现为时间、空间的跳跃和交叉。前后两个场景之间缺乏时间、地点方面的逻辑联系。时间上常常是过去、现在、将来交叉或重叠。这种小说常常带着一件当时正在进行的事件作为中心, 通过触发物的引发, 人的意识活动不断地向四面八方发散又收回, 经过不断循环往复, 形成一种反复式的立体结构。

### 点评与导读

这篇文章解决了文学史上上的一个奇迹, 即普鲁斯特的《追忆流逝的年华》是怎样编身一变成了那部伟大的作品——长篇小说《追忆流逝的年华》? 在叙述这件事情的过程中, 作者阐明了普鲁斯特的文学观, 即下意识、自发性、梦境般的感情的重要性。即不自觉地、下意识的记忆对于创造性的想象力的影响。(the powerful influence that involuntary memory exerts over the creative imagination)。这样的想象力是不受智力控制的。很明显, Proust 也是文学史上的感情派。

### 参译文

#### 文学史: 论法国普鲁斯特《追忆流逝的年华》的创作过程

许多文学探索者一直在深入思考一个大问题: 关于作家普鲁斯特, 普鲁斯特在 1909 年究竟发愿写了什么? 对普鲁斯特所使用的方法的论文“驳圣·伯夫”是怎样转变为开始写作长篇小说《追忆流逝的年华》的? 最近发表的普鲁斯特给编辑瓦利蒂的一封信, 进一步证实了 1954 年版《驳圣·伯夫》的编辑法洛伊斯关于论文同小说的关系所作的基本上正确的猜测。法洛伊斯提出: 1908 年普鲁斯特打算开始写一部长篇小说, 后来为了写了一篇论文圣·伯夫对伟大作品的崇拜一无所知, 普鲁斯特打断了这个计划, 旋即发现在写论文的过程中, 勾起了他个人的回忆和小说的构思, 结果让这些回忆和构思逐步发展成为长篇小说。

在普鲁斯特 1909 年的札记中, 小说初稿的片断表明, 从论文到小说的过渡是开始于写论文“驳圣·伯夫”的过程中。当时普鲁斯特引入几个例子来表明, 不自觉的想象力对创造性的想象所能加的强有力的影响。实际上, 为了证明想象比圣·伯夫所设想的要深刻、更高超于逻辑思维的能力, 普鲁斯特勾起了他自己的重要回忆, 发现其间微妙的联系, 开始搜集写作《追忆》的材料。到 1909 年 8 月, 普鲁斯特写信给编辑瓦利蒂, 告诉他想把这个材料发展成为一篇长篇小说。莫里斯·巴戴克在《普鲁斯特——传奇作家》一书中表明: 普鲁斯特下意识中的自发的、显

然是任意的联想在《追忆》草稿中所显示的重要性。当普鲁斯特想起往事旧情，他不断插入新的段落，改变打乱原来的描述。但是他觉得难于控制他那飘忽不定的灵感。意味深长的联系，从抽象的思维到深沉的幻觉，在全都层面上上出现和重新组合。正是这种平常性和复杂性使得普鲁斯特难于把这些素材组合成连贯的整体。当他几乎看不清怎样把小说结尾连贯起来的时候，对灵感控制就开始了。

亨利·邦尼特对普鲁斯特所声称的《追忆》的写作起头和结尾是同时进行的这件事很感兴趣。他发现《追忆》最后一卷的部分写作实际上在1909年就已经开始。就在这一年，普鲁斯特在草稿中已经描述过《追忆》末尾中出现的老年普鲁斯特的情况。这就表明：艺术的永恒是经历得起时间的蹂躏的。给编辑瓦利耶的信、论文和小说的草稿，以及邦尼特的研究勾画出普鲁斯特从写论文之余转而创作小说过程的轮廓。但是我们有些人和普鲁斯特一起希望，他新出版的全套版本的《普鲁斯特1909年通讯集》会附信件更详细地证明这个过程，但结果大大出乎所望。因为直到普鲁斯特相信他终于看到《追忆》的法定信件存在以前，他几乎没有写信告诉任何人，除了要写论文“圣·伯夫”外，还有什么雄心勃勃的计划。

### 解题译析

1 题是主旨题，正确答案是(B)。原文一开头(1~6行)就提出文章的主题：许多文坛学探家者(literary detectives)一直在深入思考(have pored)一个大难题(a great puzzle)：关于作家圣·伯夫·普鲁斯特在1909年究竟发生了什么？科克(Contra Sainte-Beuve)评论家圣·伯夫所使用的的方法的论文《追忆流逝的年华》(Contre Sainte-Beuve)是怎样转变为(tum into)开始写作(the start of)长篇小说《追忆流逝的年华》的？接着根据作者给编辑瓦利耶的信、论文和小说的草稿片断(draft passages)以及亨利·邦尼特(Henri Bonnet)对小说草稿的研究，证实是怎样从写论文转变为写小说的过程，也就是证实普鲁斯特《追忆流逝的年华》的创作过程(the genesis of Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past*)。这是原文主要关心的问题。因此(B)是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(E)。文中提到通过学术研究(scholarship)或(评论)或(功业)解决(to help solve)这个大难题的文学探家者(literary detectives)有(A)普鲁斯特的传记作家Bardèche(32~33行)；(B)小说草稿的研究者Bonnet(51~52行)；(C)编辑出版论文《圣·伯夫》的编辑Vallois(7~10行)；(D)编辑出版普鲁斯特1909年通讯全集的编辑Kolb。唯一对这个难题没有作贡献(Except)的是(E)Vallette。Vallette的过程中(in draft of)普鲁斯特试图证明1909年8月收到普鲁斯特给他的信通知他(informing him of)关于作者打算(his intention)把论文的材料(the material)发展成为小说。因此(E)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是(A)。原文24~30行指出：实际上(in effect)，为了证明(demonstrate)圣·伯夫所设想的(than Saint-Beuve assumed)要更深刻、更高超(more profound than and less submissive to)于逻辑思维能力(the intellect)，普鲁斯特勾起了(elicited)他自己的重要回忆，发现其间微妙的联系(subtle connection)，开始筹集(to amass)写作《追忆》的材料。由此可知，在起草论文《圣·伯夫》的过程中(in draft of)，普鲁斯特试图证明(set out to show)圣·伯夫的错误在于夸大(assigned too great a role)作者有意识的逻辑思维能力(conscious intellect)在创作过程中的作用，这是选择项目II的内容，因此(A)是正确答案。

4 题是口气题，正确答案是(C)。原文6~11行指出：最近发表的普鲁斯特给编辑瓦利耶的一封信，进一步证实了(confirms)1954年版《圣·伯夫》的编辑法洛伊斯科关于人同小说的关系所作的基本上正确的猜测(an essentially correct guess)。原文61~65行指出：但是，我们有些人跟普鲁斯特一起，希望他新出版的完整版本(complete edition)的普鲁斯特1909年通讯集(correspondence)会用信件更详细地证明这个过程(would document the process in greater detail)，结果大大出乎所望(are disappointed)。由此可知，对学者们搜集的关于普鲁斯特1909年写作情况的信证(information)，作者的态度是相信(is confident)法洛伊斯科1954年所做的猜测(guess)被证明(has been proved)是基本上正确的(largely correct)，但是感到遗憾的是(regrets)：关于普鲁斯特从写论文转入(transition)写小说的更加详细的文献资料(documentation)还没有发现(has not emerged)。这是(C)的内容。

5 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(C)。原文61~69行指出：我们希望霍尔布希新出版的普鲁斯特1909年通讯集合提供(would document)更详细地证明这个过程(at last in sight of)《追忆》的结果大大出乎所望(disappointed)。因为直到普鲁斯特相信他终于看到《追忆》的法定信件存在以前，他几乎没有写信告诉任何人(few correspondents)，除了要写“圣·伯夫”以外，还有什么雄心勃勃的(ambitions)计划。由此可以推论，作者暗示(implies)关于《追忆》中，普鲁斯特1909年通讯集除了给瓦利耶的信以外提供最少有用的信息(the least useful source of information)。这是(C)的内容。

6 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(E)。原文49~57行指出：亨利·邦尼特对普鲁斯特声称(claim)《追忆》的写作起头和结尾是同时进行的这件事很感兴趣(Intrigued)，他发现《追忆》最后一卷的部分写作实际上在1909年就已经开始。就在这一年(Already in that year)，普鲁斯特在草稿中已经描述过(had drafted descriptions)《追忆》末尾中出现的老年普鲁斯特的情况(in their old age)。这就表明，艺术的永恒是经历得起时间的蹂躏的(the permanence of art is set against the ravages of time)。由此可以推论：原文提供的信息可以回答如下问题，即在《追忆》最后一卷中出现了关于艺术的一个主题思想(a theme concerning art)那就是：艺术的永恒是经历得起时间的蹂躏的。这就是(E)的内容。

7 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。原文19~30行指出：在普鲁斯特1909年札记(notebooks)中的小说草稿的片断(Draft passages)表明：从论文到小说的过渡(the transition)开始于写论文《圣·伯夫》的过程中。当时普鲁斯特引入(introduced)几个例证来表明(to show)，不自觉的记忆(involuntary memory)对创造性的想象(the creative imagination)所施加(exerts over)的强有力的影响(the powerful influence)。实际上，为了证明圣·伯夫所设想的要更深刻、更高超于(more profound and less submissive)逻辑思维能力，普鲁斯特勾起了(elicited)他自己的重要回忆，发现其间微妙的联系(subtle)联系，开始筹集(amass)写作《追忆》的材料。由此可知关于写论文同创作小说之间的关系，最佳的说明(best describe)是：在《圣·伯夫》中展开(developing)关于想象的讨论的同时，普鲁斯特记述他个人的回忆(personal memories)并开始把这些回忆联系起来，后来成为小说《追忆》的基础(a foundation)。这是(D)的内容。



### A90-14(北美考题)

1 Ragtime is a musical form that synthesizes folk melodies and musical techniques into a brief quadrille-like structure, designed to be played (exactly as written) on the piano. A strong analogy exists between European composers like Ralph Vaughan Williams, Edward Grieg, and Anton Dvorak who combined folk tunes and their own original materials in larger compositions and the pioneer ragtime composers in the United States. Composers like Scott Joplin and James Scott were in a sense collectors or musicologists collecting dance and folk music in Black communities and consciously shaping it into brief suites or anthologies called piano rags.

The classic formula for the piano rag disposes three to five themes in sixteen-bar strains, often organized with repeats. The rag opens with a bright memorable strain or theme, followed by a similar theme, leading to a trio of marked lyrical character, with the structure

concluded by a lyrical strain that parallels the rhythmic developments of the earlier themes. The aim of the structure is to rise from one theme to another in a stair-step manner, ending on a note of triumph or exhilaration. Typically each strain is divided into two 8-bar segments that are essentially alike, so the rhythmic melodic unit of ragtime is only eight bars of 2/4 measure. Therefore, themes must be brief with clear, sharp melodic figures. Not concerned with development of musical themes, the ragtime composer instead sets a theme down intact in finished form, and links it to various related themes. Tension in ragtime compositions arises from a polarity between two basic ingredients: a continuous bass-called by jazz musicians a boom-chick bass-in the pianist's left hand, and its melodic syncopated counterpart in the right hand.

Ragtime remains distinct from jazz both as an instrumental style and as a genre. Ragtime style stresses a pattern of repeated rhythms, not the constant inventions and variations of jazz. As a genre ragtime requires strict attention to structure, not inventiveness or virtuosity. It exists as a tradition, a set of conventions, a body of written scores, separate from the individual players associated with it. In this sense ragtime is more akin to folk music of the nineteenth century than to jazz.

65 Which of the following best describes the main purpose of the passage?

- (A) To contrast ragtime music and jazz
- (B) To acknowledge and counter significant adverse criticisms of ragtime music
- (C) To define ragtime music as an art form and describe its structural characteristics
- (D) To review the history of ragtime music and analyze ragtime's effect on listeners
- (E) To explore the similarities between ragtime music and certain European musical compositions

2. According to the passage, each of the following is characteristic of ragtime compositions that follow the classic ragtime formula EXCEPT

- (A) syncopation
- (B) well-defined melodic figures
- (C) rising rhythmic-melodic intensity
- (D) full development of musical themes
- (E) a bass line distinct from the melodic line

3. According to the passage, Ralph Vaughan Williams, Anton Dvorak, and Scott Joplin are similar in that they all

- (A) conducted research into muscological history
- (B) wrote original compositions based on folk tunes
- (C) collected and recorded abbreviated piano suites
- (D) created intricate sonata-like musical structures
- (E) explored the relations between Black music and continental folk music

4. The author rejects the argument that ragtime is a mechanical music because that argument

- (A) overlooks the precision required of the ragtime player
- (B) does not accurately describe the sound of ragtime piano music
- (C) confuses the means of recording and the essential character of the music
- (D) exaggerates the influence of the performance style of professional ragtime players on the reputation of the genre
- (E) improperly identifies commercial ragtime music with the subtler classic ragtime style

5. It can be inferred that the author of the passage believes that the most important feature of ragtime music is its

- (A) commercial success
- (B) formal structure
- (C) emotional range
- (D) improvisational opportunities
- (E) role as a forerunner of jazz

6. It can be inferred from the passage that the essential nature of ragtime has been obscured by commentaries based on

- (A) the way ragtime music was first recorded
- (B) interpretations of ragtime by jazz musicians
- (C) the dance fashions that were contemporary with ragtime
- (D) early reviewers accounts of characteristic structure
- (E) the musical sources used by Scott

7. Which of the following is most nearly analogous in source and artistic character to a ragtime composition as described in the passage?

- (A) An symphonic music derived from con-

plex jazz motifs.

(B) An experimental novel based on well-known cartoon characters

(C) A dramatic production in which actors invent scenes and improvise lines

### 注释

melody [ˈmelədi] n. [音] 曲调, 旋律; 美妙的音乐; 歌曲, 可咏唱的诗

quadrille [kwɒˈdrɪl] n. (旧式的) 四对舞; (由四对组成的) 方胜舞; 方胜舞曲

tune [tju:n] n. 调子, 曲调, 主题; 正确的音高, 和谐; 声调, 语调, 语气, 态度

original material 有独创性的素材

composition [kɒmpəˈzɪʃən] n. 乐曲, 作曲; 作文, 写作, 作品; 构成, 成分, 构图; 气质, 脾性

pioneer [ˈpiəniə] n. 先驱者; 拓荒者

suite [swi:t] n. [音] (舞蹈) 组曲; (一套) 衣服

anthology [ænˈbɒlədʒi] n. (诗、文、画、歌曲) 选集

pianola [piəˈnɒlə] n. 一种演奏钢琴的商标名, 以此命名的钢琴; 轻而易举之事

roll [rɒl] vi. 滚动; 被卷起; 被碾压; (车辆) 行驶; (随流水) 漂动; (波涛) 翻滚 n. 卷轴; 面包卷; 滚轴; 擂鼓 (声), 擂鼓声 [音] 滚奏叠敲声

meticulous [miˈtɪkjələs] a. 细致的; 谨小慎微的

precision [pɪˈɪʒən] n. 精确(性), 精密(度)

inherent [ɪnˈhɪərənt] a. 固有的, 内在的, 天生的

well-defined [ˌwelɪdɪnd] a. 界定分明的, 明确疏, 清楚明白的, 易于辨认共理解的

theme [θi:m] n. [音] 主旋律, 主题; (议论、讨论、文章等的) 题目, 主题

bar [bɑː] n. [音] 小节 (纵) 线; (铁、木等) 条, 杆, 棒; 栅栏; (光、颜色的) 线、条、带; (旅馆、饭店的) 酒吧间; 餐柜

strain [streɪn] n. [常用复] 曲调, 旋律, 乐曲, 节奏, 歌声; (人均) 血缘、世系、种族; (动、植物的) 系, 品系 [微] 菌株, 小株; 气质, (性质上的) 倾向; 口吻, 语气, 笔调, 情调

trio [ˈtri:u] n. [音] 三重奏, 三重唱; 三部曲 (或合唱) 曲

lyric (al) [ˈlɪrɪk (əl)] a. 抒情的; 适合于演奏 (或歌唱的); (感情、风格) 奔放的 n. 抒情诗, 抒情作品

note [nəʊ] n. 音符 a whole (half, quarter) note 全分 (二分, 四分) 音符

triumph [ˈtraɪənz] n. 胜利, 非凡的成功; (胜利或成功的) 喜悦

exhilaration [ɪɡzɪləˈreɪʃən] n. 振奋, 活跃, 高兴

segment [ˈseɡmənt] n. [数] 段, 节; 部分, 断片, 环节 [语] 切分成分

measure [ˈmeʒə] n. [音] 拍子, 小节, (慢步而庄重的) 舞步; (诗歌的) 韵律; 量度, 测量; 分量, 尺寸; 计量制度, 度量法; 计量单位; 量具, 量器

figure [ˈfɪɡə] n. [音] 句型, (舞蹈中的) 舞步; 外形, 轮廓, 体形; 图形, 图案; 画像, 塑像; 形象, 人物; 数字; 伟词格

tension [ˈtenʃən] n. [物] 张力, 拉力, 牵力; (蒸汽) 压力; 拉紧, 绷紧; 紧张 (指心理状态、形势等)

polarity [ˌpɒləˈrɪti] n. [物] 极性; (思想感等的) 倾向, 归向; (性格、行动) 的截然相反

ingredient [ɪnˈɡrɪdiənt] n. (混合物) 的组成部分; 配料, 成分

bass [beɪs] n. 低音部; 男低音的音调; 男低音歌手; 低音乐器

syncopate [ˈsɪŋkəpeɪt] v. [音] 切分音; 采用切分音的节奏 (或舞步) vt. [音] 切分 syn

copated *a.* 切分 (音乐) 拍; [语] 词中省略的; 缩写  
 intact [in'tækt] *a.* 完整 无缺的, 未经触动过的, 未受损伤的  
 finished ['fi:nɪʃt] *a.* 完成了的; 精制完美的; 加工精美的  
 counterpart [kauntə'pa:rt] *n.* 副本; [音] 对应声部  
 boom [bu:m] *n.* 低音有回响的声音, (大炮、雷、波濤等的) 隆隆声, (蜜蜂、甲虫的) 嗡嗡声, (价格等的) 暴涨, (大炮、雷、波濤等的) 隆隆声, (商业) 繁荣期; (事业、政治前景等) 突然好转  
 virtuosity [vɜ:ju:'ɔ:səti] *n.* (在美术、音乐等方面的) 精湛技巧  
 score [skɔ:] *n.* 比分; 分数, 成绩; 剧本; 欠帐; 留声; [-s] 许多, 大量; [音] 总谱  
 akin [ə'kin] *a.* [一般作形容词] 同类的, 近似的; 同族的, 有血缘关系的  
 motif [məu'ti:f] *n.* (法) (文艺作品的) 中心思想, 主题; 基调, 主格调 [音] 乐旨

### 背景知识

1. 拉格泰姆爵士音乐 (jazz) 是 19 世纪末 20 世纪初在美国发展起来的流行音乐。爵士乐的形成与发展, 经历了比较复杂的历程。17~18 世纪, 非洲黑人被贩运到北美, 过着非人的奴隶生活, 音乐成为他们开发内心痛苦、寻求精神慰藉的主要工具。黑人奴隶音乐保持了非洲音乐的传统; 音乐与舞蹈相结合, 在持续的节拍背景下, 交错进行着几种不同的节奏样式。随后又逐渐受到欧洲音乐的影响, 吸收了和声和单调, 于是产生出许多美国黑人特有的音乐形式如布鲁斯、拉格泰姆、灵歌、福音歌等, 其中尤以布鲁斯和拉格泰姆对爵士乐的形成影响最大。  
 2. 布鲁斯是一种黑人民歌, 以吉他和钢琴伴奏, 源自黑奴的劳动歌曲, 内容多表现黑人的不幸生活和怨恨、渴望幸福的情绪。拉格泰姆是一种钢琴音乐。其特点是连续的切分音, 常以 (左手) 四拍子由黑人小型钢琴乐队演奏为舞蹈伴奏时, 便产生了最初的黑爵士乐。  
 3. 切分音 (syncopate) 用加强通常是非强拍子的办法来改变音乐的节拍 (节奏)。

### 点评与导读

拉格泰姆严格遵守“形式”的要求, 而爵士和根据“感情”的需要, 需要添加即兴发挥。因此, 拉格泰姆是“形式”的音乐而爵士是“感情”的音乐。

### 参考文献

#### 音乐; 论拉格泰姆黑人音乐

拉格泰姆音乐是一种把民歌曲调和音乐技巧综合成适合钢琴 (完全按曲谱) 演奏的简短的类似方阵阵奏曲的音乐形式。欧洲作曲家如拉尔夫·沃恩·威廉斯、埃德瓦德·格里格, 以及安东·德沃夏克, 他们把民歌调子同自己独创的材料综合成大型乐曲。这跟最早的拉格泰姆作曲家索特利十分相似。作曲家如斯科特·乔普林以及詹姆斯·斯特朗在某种意义上是音乐收藏家和音乐研究家, 他们收集黑人社会的舞蹈和民歌, 并有意识地改编成称为钢琴拉格的舞蹈曲或选曲。

人们有时指责拉格泰姆音乐太机械。例如, 威尔弗雷德·梅勒评论道: “拉格被改编成一种 Pianola 牌演奏钢琴的总鼓声, 即使不是由机器演奏, 但是跟腿和脚入做的精确劲儿演奏起来, 像是机器演奏似的”。然而, 这没有理由, 只是由于制造应用当时唯一可用的柔制钢琴乐器的机械录音方法来录制拉格泰姆, 就认为拉格泰姆音乐本身就是一种机械的。拉格泰姆音乐的特征并不是机械的精确, 也不是局限于表演风格的精确性。这种精确性来源于拉格泰姆遵循明确的形

式, 以及服从这种形式的内在的简单规则。

钢琴拉格音乐的典型程式是: 在十六个大小节的歌节中配置三个到五个主旋律, 经常组织重复演奏。拉格音乐以欢快动人的歌节或主旋律开始, 接着以相似的主旋律, 引入有明显抒情味的三重奏, 而以配合前面有节奏发展的主旋律的抒情歌节结束。这种音乐结构的目标是: 用步步高升的方式, 从一个主旋律上升到另一个主旋律, 以令人喜悦、发人振聋的音符结束全曲。每一歌节典型地分为两个基本上相似的八小节音段, 这样, 拉格有节奏的曲调单位只是四分之二拍的八小节。因此, 其主旋律必须简短, 具有清晰的曲调音型。拉格有节奏的曲调单位, 不讲究音乐主旋律的发展, 相反, 使主旋律在完整完美的形式, 并与各种有关的主旋律相连接。拉格乐曲中的能力是由截然相反的两个基本成分组成的: 钢琴演奏者右手发出爵士音乐家称为小鸟唧唧的连续低音, 而钢琴演奏者左手发出曲调切分音的对应声部。

拉格音乐与爵士音乐在用乐器演奏的风格方面, 以及在音乐流派方面有明显的差别。拉格泰姆音乐的风格强调一种重复节奏的模式, 而不是爵士音乐那种不断创新和不断变化的模式。作为一种音乐流派, 拉格泰姆音乐要求严格注意结构, 而不是创造新意和精湛技巧。拉格泰姆音乐立足于与其流派的个别演奏者, 作为一种传统, 一套常规, 一批乐谱而存在。在这种意义上, 拉格音乐与其说同爵士音乐相近似, 倒不如说同 19 世纪民间音乐相近似。

### 解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 1~4 行指出: 拉格泰姆音乐 (Ragtime) 是一种把民谣曲调 (folk melodies) 和音乐技巧综合成 (synthesizes...into) 适合 (designed) 钢琴 (完全按曲谱 exactly as written) 演奏的简短的类似方阵阵奏曲 (a brief quadrille-like structure) 的音乐形式。由此可知, 本文的主要目的, 其最佳表述 (best describe) 是拉格泰姆音乐定义为一个艺术形式 (To define ragtime music as an art form), 并描述 (describe) 其结构特征 (its structural characteristics)。这是 (C) 的内容。

2 题是具体题或含主题, 正确答案是 (D)。要找到答案, 就要根据原文信息作简单推理, 这就是 (development of musical themes); 相反, 使主旋律完善完美的形式 (instead sets a theme down intact in finished form), 并与各种有关的主旋律相连接。由此可以推断: 充分发展音乐主旋律 (full development of musical themes) 并不是 (Except) 遵循传统拉格泰姆准则 (follow the classic ragtime formula) 的特征。要是根据题目要求排除 (Except), 那是具体题, 根据原文 32~46 行, 可知拉格泰姆音乐的特征是: (A) 具有切分音 (syncopation), 原文 54~55 行指出: 而钢琴演奏者右手发出曲调切分音的对应声部 (its melodic syncopated counterpart); (B) 具有明确的曲调音型 (well-defined melodic figures) 原文 45~46 行指出: 其主旋律必须简短, 具有清晰的曲调音型 (clear, sharp melodic figures); (C) 具有上升的有节奏的旋律强度 (rising rhythmic-melodic intensity)。原文 39~41 行指出: 这种音乐结构的目标是: 用步步高升的方式, 以令人喜悦、发人振聋的音符结束全曲 (ending on a note of triumph or exhilaration); (E) 具有与曲调谱线 (the melodic line) 不同的低音谱线 (a bass line), 原文 50~55 行指出: 拉格乐曲的张力 (Tension) 是由截然相反的两基本成分组成的 (arises from a polarity between two basic ingredients), 钢琴演奏者左手发出爵士音乐家称为小鸟唧唧的连续低音 (a boom-chick bass), 而钢琴演奏者右手则发出曲调切分音的对应声部 (its melodic syncopated counterpart)。因此正确答案是 (D)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 4~15 行指欧洲作曲家, 如拉尔夫·沃恩·威廉斯 (Williams)、埃德瓦德·格里格以及安东·德沃夏克 (Dvořak), 他们把民歌调子 (folk tunes) 同爵士音乐家如斯科特·乔普林 (Scott Joplin) 以及詹姆斯·斯特朗 (James Scott) 在某种意义上是音乐收藏家或音乐研究家 (collectors or musicologists, 他们搜集黑人社会的舞蹈和民歌音乐 (folk music), 并有意识地改编成 (consciously shaping into) 称为钢琴拉格的简短的舞蹈乐曲 (suites) 或选曲 (anthologies)。由此可知: 欧洲作曲家 Williams 和 Dvořak 同美



国最早的拉格作曲家乔普林的情况十分相似 (similar), 因为 (in that) 他们都写作为民歌调子为基础的 (based on folk tunes) 的有独创性的乐曲 (original compositions)。这是 (B) 的内容。

4 题是含答型。正确答案是 (C)。原文 16~30 行指出: 人们有时指责拉格钢琴演奏乐太机械 (mechanical)。例如威乐弗雷德·梅勒评论道: “拉格被改写成一种 Pianola 牌钢琴演奏乐 (with mechanism transferred to the pianola roll), 即使不是由机器演奏, 但是那细致入微的精确 (with meticulous precision), 演奏起来更像是机器演奏似的 (should be played like a machine)。然而, 这没有理由设想, 只是由于制造商应用当时 (in that date) 唯一可用的录制钢琴乐章 (Pianos) 的机械 (Ragtime's) 并不是机械的精确 (a mechanical precision), 也不是局限于 (limited to) 表演风格 (the style of performance) 的精确。这种精确性来源于 (arises from) 拉格钢琴演奏乐的特征 (ragtime's) following a well-defined form), 以及服从这种形式内在的简单规则 (simple rules)。由此可以推论, 作者不同意 (rejects) 认为拉格钢琴是机械的音乐这种论点 (the argument), 理由是那种论点混淆了 (confuses) 录音方法 (the means of recording) 和音乐的本质特征 (the essential character) 的区别。这是 (C) 的内容。

5 题是含答型。正确答案是 (B)。原文 57~61 行指出: 拉格钢琴音乐的风格强调一种重复节奏的模式 (stresses a pattern of repeated rhythms), 而不是爵士音乐那种不断创新和不断变化的模式 (not the constant inventions and variations)。作为一种音乐流派 (As a genre), 拉格钢琴要求严格注意结构 (requires strict attention to structure) 而不是创造新意或精湛技巧 (not inventiveness or virtuosity)。由此可以推论 (it can be inferred), 作者认为 (believes) 拉格钢琴音乐最重要的特点其形式结构 (its formal structure)。

6 题是含答型。正确答案是 (A)。原文 21~30 行指出: 然而, 这没有理由设想, 只是由于制造商应用当时唯一可用的录制钢琴乐章 (pianos) 的机械录制拉格钢琴, 就认为拉格钢琴本身是机械的... 拉格的精确性来源于 (arises from) 拉格遵循一种明确的形式 (a well-defined form), 以及服从这种形式内在的 (within that form) 简单规则。由此可以推论, 拉格音乐的这种本质特征 (the essential nature) 被根据拉格一开始的录音方式而作出的评论 (commentaries based on the way ragtime was first recorded) 弄模糊了 (has been obscured)。

7 题是应用题。正确答案是 (D)。拉格乐曲的源泉和艺术特征 (source and artistic character) 是在民歌调子 (folk tunes) 基础上的创新 (original) (4~10 行)。与之最接近类似的 (most nearly analogous) 是这样一种芭蕾舞 (A ballet), 其训练有素的舞蹈动作 (whose disciplined choreography) 是建立在民间舞蹈的基础上的 (is based on folk dance steps)。这是 (D) 的内容。

## 真题 31

### A90-16 (北美考题)

1 Many critics of Emily Brontë's novel *Wuthering Heights* see its second part as a counterpoint that comments on, if it does not reverse, the first part, where a "romantic" reading receives more confirmation.

Seeing the two parts as a whole is encouraged by the novel's sophisticated structure, revealed in its complex use of narrators and time shifts. Granted that the presence of these elements

10 need not argue an authorial awareness of novelistic construction comparable to that of Henry James, their presence does encourage attempts to unify the novel's heterogeneous parts. However, any interpretation that seeks to unify all of

15 the novel's diverse elements is bound to be somewhat unconvincing. This is not because such an interpretation necessarily stiffens into a thesis (although rigidity in any interpretation of this or of any novel is always a danger), but because *Wuthering Heights* has recalcitrant elements of undeniable power that, ultimately, resist inclusion in an all-encompassing interpretation. In this respect, *Wuthering Heights* shares a feature of *Hamlet*.

1 According to the passage, which of the following is a true statement about the first and second parts of *Wuthering Heights*?

(A) The second part has received more attention from critics.

tion from critics.

(B) The second part has little relation to the first part.

(C) The second part annuls the force of the first part.

(D) The second part provides less substantiation for a "romantic" reading.

(E) The second part is better because it is more realistic.

2. Which of the following inferences about Henry James's awareness of novelistic construction is best supported by the passage?

(A) James, more than any other novelist, was aware of the difficulties of novelistic construction.

(B) James was very aware of the details of novelistic construction.

(C) James's awareness of novelistic construction derived from his reading of *Bruno*.

(D) James's awareness of novelistic construction has led most commentators to see unity in his individual novels.

(E) James's awareness of novelistic construction precluded him from violation of the unity of his novels.

3. The author of the passage would be most likely to agree that an interpretation of a novel should

(A) not try to unite heterogeneous elements in the novel

(B) not be inflexible in its treatment of the elements in the novel.

(C) not argue that the complex use of narrators or of time shifts indicates a sophisticated structure

(D) concentrate on those recalcitrant elements of the novel that are outside the novel's main structure

(E) primarily consider those elements of novelistic construction of which the author of the novel was aware

4. The author of the passage suggests which of the following about *Hamlet*?

I. *Hamlet* has usually attracted critical interpretation that tend to stiffen into these:

II. *Hamlet* has elements that are not amenable to an all-encompassing critical interpretation.

III. *Hamlet* is less open to an all-encompassing critical interpretation than is *Wuthering Heights*.

IV. *Hamlet* has not received a critical interpretation that has been widely accepted by readers.

(A) I only

(B) II only

(C) I and IV only

(D) III and IV only

(E) I, II and III only

## 注释

counterpoint [ˈkaʊntɔɪnt] n. 配合旋律, 复调; 补足物, 对比物, 用对比法的衬托

reverse [rɪˈvɜːs] vt. 颠倒, 使变得相反, 完全改变

romantic [rəʊˈmæntɪk] a. 浪漫的; 传奇式的; 富于浪漫色彩的

sophisticated [səˈfɪstɪkeɪtəd] a. 老于世故的; 老练的; (武器, 机械等) 很复杂的, 高级的, 尖端的; (文学作品等) 在理智方面打动人的, 深奥微妙的, 精致的

complex [ˈkɒmpleks] a. 合成的, 复杂的, 综合的

granted (or granting) that 假定, 就算, 即使

argue [ˈɑːɡjuː] vt. 争论, 说服; 证明, 表明

comparable to 比得上

heterogeneous [ˌheɪərəʊ dʒɪniəs] a. 由不同成分组成的, 异质的, 不纯的

stiffen [ˈstɪfɪn] vt. 使僵硬, 使呆板, 使生理

recalcitrant [rɪˈkælsɪtrənt] a. 倔强的, 不顺从的, 执拗的, 桀骜不驯的

undeniable [ˌʌndɪˈneɪəbəl] a. 不可否认的, 无可争辩的, 确凿无疑的; 公认优秀的, 无懈可击的

encompass [ɪnˈkʌmpəs] vt. 环绕; 包含

annul [əˈnʌl] vt. 取消, 废除

substantiation [səbˌstæntʃɪˈeɪʃən] n. 证实, 证明, 具体化, 充实, 加强

preclude [pri'klu:d] *vt.* 预防, 排除  
amenable [ə'minəbl̩] *a.* 经得起检验 (或考查) 的; 顺从的, 服理的; 有义务 (或责任) 的

### 背景知识

亨利·詹姆斯 (Henry James 1843~1916) 美国小说家、评论家, 晚年入英国籍, 主要作品有长篇小说《一位妇女的画像》、《鸽翼》、文学评论《小说的艺术》等。  
艾米莉·勃朗特 (Emily Brontë) (1818~1848) 英国女作家。《呼啸山庄》(Wuthering Heights) (1847) 影响很大。小说描写山庄老主人拾来的一个吉卜赛弃儿希斯克利夫 (Heathcliff) 和其女嘉瑟琳 (Catherine) 相爱, 受到嘉瑟琳哥哥的敌视和阻挠, 希斯克利夫含恨出走, 13年后致富归来, 和嘉瑟琳仍然热烈相爱。嘉瑟琳终因不能和希斯克利夫结合而凄然死去。希斯克利夫对压迫他的人及其子女报复, 以后看到报复之后, 也随嘉瑟琳之后去世。小说的爱情故事自始至终贯穿着强烈的反压迫, 争自由、争幸福的斗争, 和当时现实社会、近在咫尺的工业区的阶级斗争相呼应。小说用倒叙 (flashback) 和山庄老主人及借宿者讲故事的手法使一个几乎令人难以置信的离奇故事变得十分真实可信。作品是小说, 也像是一首完美动人的叙事诗。

### 点评与导读

英国作家毛姆曾这样评价 Emily Brontë 的小说《呼啸山庄》: 激情有余结构不足。此篇论文亦是这种看法的某种反应, 所不同的是本文作者为 Brontë 竭尽辨析之能事, 认为结构不统一正是 Brontë 匠心所在。那种“自圆其说, 包容万象”的解释必然是僵化 (Stiffen) 的格式化的解释。而这样的解释是极其危险的。

### 参考译文

#### 文学史: 论英国女作家埃米莉·勃朗特的《呼啸山庄》

评论埃米莉·勃朗特的小说《呼啸山庄》的许多评论家, 认为小说第二部分即使不是整个小说的第一部分内容也是评注小说第一部分的衬托; 而小说第一部分的“富于浪漫色彩”的内容则得到更多的肯定。把小说的两部分看成一个整体的想法为小说精致的结构所支持。这种精致的结构表现在对非故事者和时间变化的复杂运用。就算这些因素的存在无需证明作家对小说结构的理解比得上亨利·詹姆斯, 这些因素的存在也的确鼓励人们把这部小说中性质不同的部分统一起来。然而, 寻求把小说所有不同成分统一起来的任何解释必然有些缺乏说服力。这倒不是因为这种解释必然僵化成为一个论点 (虽然在对这本小说或其它小说的任何解释中, 僵化总是一种危险), 而是因为《呼啸山庄》具有无可否认的强有力的独立不羁的因素。这些因素最终要排斥一种包罗万象的解释。在这方面, 《呼啸山庄》和《哈姆雷特》具有相同的特点。

### 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一句 (1~5 行) 指出, 许多评论家评论埃米莉·勃朗特的小说《呼啸山庄》, 把小说第二部分看作是评注小说第一部分的衬托 (a counterpart that comments on the first part), 即使不是颠倒 (reverse) 小说的第一部分内容。而小说第一部分的“富于浪漫色彩的”内容 (a “romantic” reading) 则得到更多的肯定 (receives more confirmation)。由此可知, 小说第二部分提供较少的“富于浪漫色彩”的具体内容 (provides less substantiation for a “romantic” reading)。这是 (D) 的内容。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 6~13 行指出: 把小说的两部分看成一个整体的想法为小说精致的结构所支持 (encouraged by the novel's sophisticated structure)。这种精致结构表现在对非故事者和时间变化的综合运用 (revealed in its complex use of narrators and time shifts)。就算 (Granted that) 这些因素的存在无需证明作家对小说结构的理解 (an authorial awareness of novelistic construction) 比得上 (comparable to) 亨利·詹姆斯。这些因素的存在的确鼓励 (does encourage) 把这部小说中性质不同的部分 (heterogeneous parts) 统一起来的企图。文章把《呼啸山庄》的作者对小说结构的理解同美国作家亨利·詹姆斯相比较 (comparable)。因此可以推论 (inferences): 詹姆斯对于小说结构的细节具有非常丰富的知识 (Janet was very aware of the details of novelistic construction), 这是 (H) 的内容。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 13~23 行指出: 然而, 寻求把小说所有不同因素 (diverse elements) 统一起来 (that seeks to unify) 的任何解释, 必然会有些缺乏说服力 (bound to be somewhat unconvincing)。这并不是因为这种解释必然僵化成为一个论点 (necessarily stiffens a thesis) (虽然对本本小说或其它小说的任何解释来说, 僵化 (rigidity) 总是一种危险), 而是因为《呼啸山庄》具有无可否认的强有力的独立不羁的因素 (has recalcitrant elements of undeniable power), 这些因素最终要排斥 (resist inclusion in) 一种包罗万象 (all-encompassing) 的解释。由此可以推论, 作者最有可能 (most likely) 同意以下的一种观点: 对于小说所包含的全部因素的解释 (its treatment of the elements in the novel) 不应该持僵化的态度 (inflexible)。僵化 (不灵活) 是 rigid (僵化) 的同义表达。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文最后一句 (23~24 行) 指出: 在这方面 (In this respect) (指出排斥一种包罗万象的解释), 《呼啸山庄》和《哈姆雷特》具有相同的特点 (shares a feature of Hamlet)。由此可知, 作者暗示 (suggest), 《哈姆雷特》具有排斥 (not amenable) 一种包罗万象的评论解释的种种因素。“not amenable” (不顺从) 是 “resist inclusion in” (排斥) 的同义表达。这是 (B) 的内容。

## 真题 32

### A91-17(北美考区)

- 1 A serious critic has to comprehend the particular content, unique structure, and special meaning of a work of art. And here she faces a dilemma. The critic must recognize the artistic element of uniqueness that requires subjective reaction, yet she must not be unduly prejudiced by such reactions. Her likes and dislikes are less important than what the work itself communicates and her preferences may bind her to certain qualities of the work and thereby prevent an adequate understanding of it. Hence, it is necessary that a critic develop a sensibility informed by familiarity with the history of art and aesthetic theory. On the other hand, it is insufficient to treat the artwork solely historically, in relation to a fixed set of ideas or values. The critic's knowledge and training are, rather, a preparation of the cognitive and emotional abilities needed for an adequate personal response to an artwork's own particular qualities.
1. According to the author, a serious art critic's
- 1 may avoid being prejudiced by her subjective reactions if she
- (A) treats an artwork in relation to a fixed set of ideas and values
- (B) brings to her observation a knowledge of art history and aesthetic theory
- (C) allows more time or the observation of each artwork
- (D) takes into account the preferences of other art critics
- (E) limits herself to that art with which she has adequate familiarity
2. The author implies that it is insufficient to treat a work of art solely historically because
- (A) doing so would lead the critic into a dilemma
- (B) doing so can blind the critic to some of the artwork's unique qualities
- (C) doing so can insulate the critic from personally held beliefs
- (D) subjective reactions can produce a biased

142

141

response

- (E) critics are not sufficiently familiar with art history  
 The passage suggests that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following?

- (A) Art speaks to the passions as well as to the intellect.  
 (B) Most works of art express unconscious wishes or desires.  
 (C) The best art is accessible to the greatest number of people.

### 注释

- comprehend** ['kɒmpri'hend] *vt.* 了解, 领会  
**dilemma** [dɪ'lemə] *n.* 困境; 进退两难  
**reaction** [ri(:)'ækʃən] *n.* 反应  
**unduly** [ʌn'dju:lɪ] *ad.* 过分地, 不适当地  
**prejudice** ['preʤudis] *n.* 偏见, 成见; *vt.* 使抱偏见, 使怀成见  
**communicate** [kə'mju:nikeɪt] *vt.* 传达; 传染 *vi.* 通讯  
**preference** ['prefərəns] *n.* 偏爱; 优先  
**sensibility** [sensɪ'bɪləti] *n.* 感觉(力); 敏感性; 鉴赏力; (植物、仪器等的) 敏感性, 灵敏度; [复] 感情  
**cognitive** [kɒɡnɪ'tɪv] *a.* 认识的  
**insulate** ['ɪnsjuleɪt] *vt.* 隔离, 使孤立, 使绝缘  
**sentimentality** [sentɪ'mentəlɪtɪ] *n.* 伤感, 多愁善感  
**value** ['vælju:] *n.* 价值; 价格; 购买力; 有用性, 重要性, 益处; 等值, 等价物, 公平的代价, 相当的回款; [-s] 价值观念, 社会准则, 标准

### 点评与导读

严肃的批评家应有主观性(即自我感觉)——即想象力[感情], 但更应有历史及美学知识, 这些知识可以让他对艺术有客观敏感性(sensibility), 即结构的识别能力。所以此文作者属于“结构派”。

### 参考译文

#### 艺术论: 论艺术评论家的素质

严肃的评论家必须领会艺术作品的特定的内容、独特的结构以及特殊的含义。在这里, 地面临着一个两难的境地。评论家必须认识反应的独特的艺术因素, 但是地同时又必须不因这些主观反应而过分地抱有偏爱。评论家的好恶比起作品本身所传达的内容来次要些, 而评论家的偏爱可能使她对作品的某些特色视而不见, 因而不能对作品的内容取得充分的理解。因此, 评论家必须培养一种由于熟悉艺术史和美学的理论而形成足够的艺术鉴赏能力。而在另一方面, 单纯用历史的观点来探讨艺术作品的一整套思想和价值现是不够的。更确切地说, 评论家的学识和修养是培养一种对艺术作品的固有特点能唤起充分的个人反应所需的认知能力和情感能力。

### 解题译析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文4-14行指出: 评论家必须认识要求主观反应的独特的艺术因素(the artistic element of uniqueness that requires subjective reaction), 但是评论家必须不因这些主观反应而过分地抱有偏爱(yet she must not be unduly prejudiced by such reactions)。评论家的好恶(Her likes and dislikes)比起作品本身所传达的内容(what the work itself communicates)来次要些, 而评论家的偏爱(her preferences)可能使她对作品的某些特色视而不见(may blind her to certain qualities of the work), 因而(and thereby)不能对作品的内容取得充分的理解。因此(Hence), 评论家必须培养(develop)一种由于熟悉艺术史和美学理论而形成的艺术鉴赏力(a sensibility informed by familiarity with the history of art and aesthetic theory)。由此可知, 一位严肃的(serious)艺术评论家可能避免(avoid)因其主观反应而抱有偏爱(being prejudiced by her subjective reactions), 如是她能用艺术史和美学理论的知识来加强她的艺术观察力的话(if she brings to her observation a knowledge of art history and aesthetic theory)。这是(B)的内容。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文14-20行指出: 而在另一方面(On the other hand), 关于艺术作品一整套思想和价值现(in relation to a fixed set of ideas or values)单纯用历史的观点(solely historically)来探讨(to treat)是不够的(insufficient)。更确切地说(rather), 评论家的学识和修养(knowledge and training)是培养(a preparation of)一种对艺术作品固有特点(an artwork's own particular qualities)能引起充分个人的反应所需要(needed for an adequate personal response to)的认知能力和诉诸感情的能力(the cognitive and emotional abilities)。后者也就是原文4-6行所说的, 对于独特艺术因素的主观反应能力(the artistic element of uniqueness that requires subjective reaction)。因此可以推论, 作者暗示(implies)单纯用历史的观点来探讨艺术作品是不够的(insufficient)因为这样做同样也会使评论家对艺术品的某些独特因素视而不见(上文谈到评论家的偏爱——主观反应的表现——可能使她对作品的某些特色视而不见)。(cause doing so can blind the critic to some of the artwork's unique qualities)。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。上述原文17-20行指出: 更确切地说, 评论家的学识和修养是培养一种对艺术作品固有特点能引起充分个人反应所需的认知能力和诉诸感情的能力(the cognitive and emotional abilities)。由此可以推论, 作者最可能同意(most likely to agree)的是知下一种陈述(a statement): 艺术既激发悟性又激发激情(Art speaks to the passions as well as to the intellect)。因为悟性要求认知能力, 激情要求诉诸感情的能力。这是(A)的内容。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是(D)。从原文可知, 作者是怎样展开其论点的(The author's argument is developed): 首先(1-4行)提出严肃的评论家所面临的两个两难的处境(a dilemma): 严肃的评论家得领会艺术作品的特定内容独特结构以及特殊含义(the particular content, unique structure, and special meaning)。在这里, 地面临着一个两难的境地(And here she faces a dilemma)。接着(4-7行)具体说明: 艺术评论家要求主观反应(subject reaction)又要客观评价(must not be unduly prejudiced to be overly biased)。7-14行具体说明: 艺术作品的客观评价(客观性)评论家主观好恶美重要, 因此必须熟悉艺术史和美学理论以提高其艺术鉴赏能力(develop a sensibility)14-16行又进一步从反面说明(on the other hand)单纯用历史的观点(solely historical-ly)来探讨(treat)艺术作品是不够的(insufficient)。最后17-20行总括强调(rather)艺术家既要培养客观评价的认知能力又要培养主观反应的诉诸感情的能力。由此可知, 作者展开其论点主要使用的方法是(primarily by the use of)提醒注意防止在艺术评论中走极端(单纯主观或单纯客观评价)的现象(a warning against extremes in art criticism)。这是(D)的内容。

A9604 (中国考区)

- 1 *Mary Barton*, particularly in its early chapters, is a moving response to the suffering of the industrial worker in the England of the 1840's. What is most impressive about the book is the intense and painstaking effort made by the author, Elizabeth Gaskell, to convey the experience of everyday life in working-class homes. Her method is partly documentary in nature: the novel includes such features as a carefully annotated reproduction of dialect, the exact details of food prices in an account of a tea party, an itemized description of the furniture of the Bartons' living room, and a transcription (again annotated) of the ballad "The Oldham Weaver." The interest of this record is considerable, even though the method has a slightly distancing effect.
- As a member of the middle class, Gaskell could hardly help approaching working-class life as an outside observer and a reporter, and the reader of the novel is always conscious of this fact. But there is genuine imaginative recreation in her accounts of the walk in Green Heys Fields, of tea at the Bartons' house, and of John Barton and his friend's discovery of "Poverty and Death." Indeed, for a similarly convincing recreation of such families' emotions and responses (which are more crucial than the material details on which the mere reporter is apt to concentrate), the English novel had to wait 60 years for the early writing of D. H. Lawrence. If Gaskell never quite conveys the sense of full participation that would completely authenticate this aspect of *Mary Barton*, she still brings to these scenes an intuitive recognition of feeling that has its own sufficient conviction.
- The chapter "Old Alice's History" brilliantly dramatizes the situation of that early generation of workers brought from the villages and the countryside to the urban industrial centers. The account of Job Legh, the weaver and naturalist who is devoted to the study of biology,
- 45 vividly embodies one kind of response to an urban industrial environment: an affinity for living things that hardens, by its very contrast with its environment, into a kind of crankiness. The early chapters—about factory workers walking out in spring into Green Heys Fields; about Alice Wilson remembering in her cellar the twig-gathering for brooms in the native village that she will never again see about Job Legh, intent on his impaled insects—capture the characteristic responses of a generation to the new and crushing experience of industrialism. The other early chapters eloquently portray the development of the instinctive cooperation with each other that was already ready becoming an important tradition among workers.
1. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude toward Gaskell's use of the method of documentary record in *Mary Barton*?
- (A) Uncritical enthusiasm.  
(B) Unresolved ambivalence.  
(C) Qualified approval.  
(D) Resigned acceptance.  
(E) Mild irritation.
2. According to the passage, *Mary Barton* and the early novels of D. H. Lawrence share which of the following?
- (A) Depiction of the feelings of working-class families.  
(B) Documentary objectivity about working-class circumstances.  
(C) Richly detailed description of working-class adjustment to urban life.  
(D) Imaginatively structured plots about working-class characters.  
(E) Experimental prose style based on working-class dialect.
3. Which of the following is most closely analogous to Job Legh in *Mary Barton* as that character is described in the passages?
- (A) An entomologist who collected butterflies as
- 10 *Mary Barton*, particularly in its early chapters, is a moving response to the suffering of the industrial worker in the England of the 1840's. What is most impressive about the book is the intense and painstaking effort made by the author, Elizabeth Gaskell, to convey the experience of everyday life in working-class homes. Her method is partly documentary in nature: the novel includes such features as a carefully annotated reproduction of dialect, the exact details of food prices in an account of a tea party, an itemized description of the furniture of the Bartons' living room, and a transcription (again annotated) of the ballad "The Oldham Weaver." The interest of this record is considerable, even though the method has a slightly distancing effect.
- As a member of the middle class, Gaskell could hardly help approaching working-class life as an outside observer and a reporter, and the reader of the novel is always conscious of this fact. But there is genuine imaginative recreation in her accounts of the walk in Green Heys Fields, of tea at the Bartons' house, and of John Barton and his friend's discovery of "Poverty and Death." Indeed, for a similarly convincing recreation of such families' emotions and responses (which are more crucial than the material details on which the mere reporter is apt to concentrate), the English novel had to wait 60 years for the early writing of D. H. Lawrence. If Gaskell never quite conveys the sense of full participation that would completely authenticate this aspect of *Mary Barton*, she still brings to these scenes an intuitive recognition of feeling that has its own sufficient conviction.
- The chapter "Old Alice's History" brilliantly dramatizes the situation of that early generation of workers brought from the villages and the countryside to the urban industrial centers. The account of Job Legh, the weaver and naturalist who is devoted to the study of biology,

- (C) made no attempt to reproduce working-class dialects.  
(D) grown up in an industrial city.  
(E) managed to transcend her position as an outsider.
6. Which of the following phrases could best be substituted for the phrase "this aspect of *Mary Barton*" in line 35 without changing the meaning of the passage as a whole?
- (A) the material details in an urban working-class environment.  
(B) the influence of *Mary Barton* on Lawrence's early work.  
(C) the place of *Mary Barton* in the development of the English novel.  
(D) the extent of the poverty and physical suffering among England's industrial workers in the 1840's.  
(E) the portrayal of the particular feelings and responses of working-class characters.
7. The author of the passage describes *Mary Barton* as each of the following EXCEPT.
- (A) insightful.  
(B) meticulous.  
(C) vivid.  
(D) poignant.  
(E) lyrical.
- (B) A small-town attorney whose hobby is nature photography.  
(C) A young man who leaves his family's dairy farm to start his own business.  
(D) A city dweller who raises exotic plants on the roof of his apartment building.  
(E) A union organizer who works in a textile mill under dangerous conditions.
4. It can be inferred from examples given in the last paragraph of the passage that which of the following was part of "the new and crushing experience of industrialism" (lines 56-57) for many members of the English working class in the nineteenth century?
- (A) Extortionate food prices.  
(B) Geographical displacement.  
(C) Hazardous working conditions.  
(D) Alienation from fellow workers.  
(E) Dissolution of family ties.
5. It can be inferred that the author of the passage believes that *Mary Barton* might have been an even better novel if Gaskell had.
- (A) concentrated on the emotions of a single character.  
(B) made no attempt to re-create experiences of which she had no first-hand knowledge.

注释

- intense [in'tens] *a.* 强烈的; 紧张的; 认真的; 热情的  
 painstaking [ˌpeɪnzˈteɪkɪŋ] *a.* 刻苦的; 认真的  
 documentary [ˌdɒkjʊ'mentəri] *a.* 文献的; 记录的; 纪实  
 annotate [ˈænəteɪt] *v.* 给...作注释; 作注解, 评注  
 account [əˈkaʊnt] *n.* 记述; 描写; 报道; 解释; 理由; 根据  
 itemize [ˈaɪtənaɪz] *v.* 逐条记载, 详细登录  
 transcribable [træn'skrɪbəl] *n.* 抄写, 打印; (乐曲的) 改编; (节目的) 录制  
 considerable [kən'sɪdərəbl] *a.* 重要的; 很大(很多)的  
 cellar ['selə] *n.* 地窖; 地下室; 酒窖  
 distance ['dɪstəns] *v.* 把...远远甩在后面; 使疏远, 使显得遥远  
 crucial [ˈkruːʃəl] *a.* 决定性的, 关键性的; 至关重要的, 严重的, 考验的  
 authenticate [ɔːˈbentɪkeɪt] *v.* 证明...是可信的; 使其有法律上的效力  
 naturalist [ˈnætʃərəlɪst] *n.* 自然主义者, 自然主义作家; 博物学家  
 affinity [əˈfɪnəti] *n.* 嗜好; 亲和; 类似, 相像; [化] 亲和力和  
 crankiness [ˈkræŋkɪnɪs] *n.* 古怪; 暴躁; 大惊小怪  
 broom [brʊm] *n.* 扫帚  
 intent [ɪn'tent] *n.* 意图, 心思, *a.* 专心的, 专注的 (on)  
 impale [ɪm'peɪl] *v.* 以尖物刺穿; 使陷于困境  
 crushing [ˈkrʌʃɪŋ] *a.* 压碎的; 使人受不了的; 决定性的;

extortionate [iks'tɔ:ənət] *a.* 过分的  
 displacement [dis'plai:mənt] *n.* 移位; [地] 断层; 移居; 迫使离开家园  
 alienation [ə'li:ə'neiʃən] *n.* 感情上的疏远; [哲] 异化  
 poignant ['pɔɪnt] *a.* 令人痛苦的, 辛酸的, 惨痛的  
 entomology [entə'mɒlədʒi] *n.* 昆虫学

### 背景知识

Gaskell, Elizabeth Clegborn 盖斯凯尔 (夫人) (1810~1865) 英国小说家, 同情劳动人民, 真实反映工人阶级的生活和斗争, 主要作品有长篇小说《玛丽·巴登》、《妻子与女儿》等, 还有纪实作品《夏洛蒂——勃朗特传》。

Lawrence, David Herbert 劳伦斯 (1885~1930) 英国作家, 作品通过描写两性关系, 揭示人的本能力量, 表现性使人冲破障碍而达到自我实现的主题。其作品集自然主义、现实主义、神秘主义于一体, 曾引起争议。主要作品有《儿子与情人》、《虹》、《查特莱夫人的情人》。

### 点评与导读

《玛丽·巴登》是描绘写工人阶级苦难的纪实小说。作为中产阶级一员的小说家 Gaskell 只能从外部观察和报道无产阶级的生活。她的描写虽不免有点过于客观, 疏远读者, 但却是动情而真实的, 无满想象力的再现。

### 参考译文

#### 文学评论: 评盖斯凯尔的《玛丽·巴登》

《玛丽·巴登》, 尤其是前几章, 是对 19 世纪 40 年代英国工业工人阶级苦难经历的一个动人的写照。这本书最感人的地方是作者伊丽莎·盖斯凯尔为传达工人阶级家庭日常生活经验的所作的确认真实的努力。她的表现方法实际上在一定程度上是纪实性的。小说包括这样的描写: 精心注释的方言复制; 茶会中食物价格的确切详细的报道; 巴登起居室中家具的逐件记载, 以及反歌《奥尔德曼织布工》的抄录改编 (又是加上注释的)。有趣的报道是很多的, 尽管表现方法显得有些过于客观。小说的读者总是意识到这个事实。但是在她的报道中, “绿草原野” 上的散步, 巴登家中的饮茶, 以及在“贫困和死亡” 这章中约翰·巴登和他的朋友在地下室中发现正在被械中阶级的茶会, 所有这些真正富有想象力的再创造。事实上为了对这些家庭的情感和反应 (这比单纯新闻记者易于集中的细节素材更重要) 作出相似的说服力的再创造, 英国小说得等待 60 年, 等到劳伦斯早期作品的出现。如果盖斯凯尔从来没有充分传达过这种会证明《玛丽·巴登》的这方面完全可信的这种全身心的参与意识的的话, 她仍然把直觉得到的本身具有足够说服力的感情带到这些情景中去。

“老艾丽斯的历史” 这章极其生动地表达了老一代从乡村来到城市工业中心的工人的处境。对织布工献身生物学博物学家乔希·利的描述生动地体现了他对城市工业环境的一种反应; 对活物的美好转化成一种古怪脾气, 这与环境状况正好形成鲜明的对照。前几章里, 关于春天里在“绿草原野” 上散步的工厂工人的描述; 关于回忆起在老家乡村的地下室里做昆虫学扎扫帚的情景的艾丽斯·威尔逊的描述; 关于悉心研究灯在标本上的昆虫的乔希·利的描述, 所有这些体现了一代人对工业主义的新的令人痛苦的经验的独特反应。其它前几章同样地描绘了已经正在成为工人重要传统的本能地相互合作行动的发展。

### 解题译析

1 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 8~9 行指出: 她的表现方法实际上在一定程度上是纪实性 (documentary) 的。小说包括这样的描写: 精心注释 (annotated) 的方言复制; 茶会中食物价格的确切详细的报道 (account); 巴登起居室的逐件记载 (itemized), 以及民歌《奥尔德曼织布工》中抄录 (a transcription) (又是加上注释的)。有趣的报道是很多的 (considerable)。尽管表现方法显得有些过于客观 (slightly distancing)。由此可知, 作者对盖斯凯尔在《玛丽·巴登》所使用的纪实性 (documentary) 记录方法的态度是有保留的赞许 (qualified approval)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 27~33 行指出: 事实上, 为了 (for) 对这些家庭的情感 and 反应 (emotions and responses) (这比单纯新闻记者易于集中注意的细节素材更重要 more-crucial) 作出相似的 (similarly) 有说服力的再创造, 英国小说得等待 60 年, 等到劳伦斯 (D.H. Lawrence) 早期作品的出现。由此可见, 《玛丽·巴登》与劳伦斯早期作品相同的地方 (share) 是描绘工人阶级家庭的感情 (Depiction of the feelings of working class families)。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。

3 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 39~49 行指出: “艾丽斯的历史” 这章极其生动地表达了 (brilliantly dramatize) 从乡村来到城市工业中心的老一代工人的处境 (the situation)。对织布工献身生物学的博物学家乔希·利的描述 (The account), 生动地体现 (embodies) 对城市工业环境的一种反应 (response); 对活物的嗜好 (affinity) 僵化 (hardens) 成一种古怪脾气 (crankiness)。这与环境状况正好形成鲜明的对照 (its very contrast)。由此可知, 跟乔希·利的情感最相似的 (most closely analogous) 是一个城市居民在单元楼屋顶上种植奇异的植物 (raises exotic plants)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 49~57 行指出: 前几章里关于春天里的“绿草原野” 上散步的工厂工人的描述, 关于回忆起在老家乡村的地下室中收集树枝扎扫帚情况的艾丽斯·威尔逊的描述, 关于悉心研究灯在标本上的 (impaired) 昆虫的昆虫的描述, 所有这一切体现 (capture) 了一代人对工业主义的新的令人痛苦的 (crushing) 的经验 (the characteristic responses)。由此可以推论, 19 世纪英国工人阶级许多成员所体验的经验部分是地理上的移居被迫离开家园 (a geographical displacement)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 18~22 行指出: 作为中产阶级的一员, 盖斯凯尔情不自禁地 (could hardly help) 以局外 (outsider) 观察者和记者的姿态, 对待 (approaching) 工人阶级的生活。由此可以推论, 作者认为如果盖斯凯尔设法超越 (managed to transcend) 作为局外人 (outsider) 的立场 (position) 的话, 她写的《玛丽·巴登》可能写得更好 (might have been an even better novel)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 33~38 行指出: 如果盖斯凯尔从来没有充分传达 (quite conveys) 这种会证明《玛丽·巴登》这方面完全可信的 (would completely authenticate this aspect of Mary Barton) 全身心的参与意识 (the sense of full participation) 的话, 她仍然把直觉得到的本身具有足够说服力的感情 (feelings) 带到这些情景中去 (to these scenes)。由此可知, 《玛丽·巴登》这方面有足够说服力的感情 (feelings) 的最佳解释是指描绘工人阶级人物的特殊感情 (the portrayal of the particular feelings and responses of working-class characters)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文作者称 (describe as) 《玛丽·巴登》(A) 有深刻见解 (insightful), 见 27~28 行, 作出相似的说服力的再创造 (a similarly convincing recreation)。(B) 过分注意细节 (meticulous), 见 10 行, 精心注释 (carefully annotated) 的方言复制, 食物价格确切详细 (the exact details) 报道, 起居室的家具的逐件记载 (an itemized description)。(C) 生动的 (vivid), 见 45 行, 生动地体现 (vividly embodies)。(D) 令人痛苦 (poignant) 的, 见原文 56 行, 令人痛苦的经验 (crushing experience)。由此可见, 作者唯恐没有做到的 (except) 是 (E) 抒情诗般的 (lyrical)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

#### (四) 平辅直叙类

这类文章的特点：叙述平静如水，客观直白，不动情，不动气。讲道理，口气平直、冷静甚至严峻，一副不可不知论者的面孔，最常見的口气是“未必”！这类文章常常在平凡中见“真知灼见”，大有于无声处听惊雷之妙。“未必”是GRE阅读文章一个思维模式，还更常见于填空题部分。此类题型大都有点“反常”味道，“与常人的想法恰恰相反”。如原始人的语言未必就是原始；安特女神未必就是安特；本族语言未必就是最好，等等，不一而足。



94

A88-8 (北美考区)

- 1 Whether the languages of the ancient American peoples were used for expressing abstract universal concepts can be clearly answered in the case of Nahuatl. Nahuatl, like Greek and German, is a language that allows the formation of extensive compounds. By the combination of radicals or semantic elements, single compound words can express complex conceptual relations, often of an abstract universal character.
- 10 The tlamatime ("those who know") were able to use this rich stock of abstract terms to express the nuances of their thought. They also availed themselves of other forms of expression with metaphorical meaning, some probably original, some derived from Toltec conages, of these forms the most characteristic in Nahuatl is the juxtaposition of two words that, because they are synonyms, associated terms, or even contraries, complement each other to evoke one single idea. Used as metaphor, the juxtaposition of terms connote specific or essential traits of the being they refer to, introducing a mode of poetry as an almost habitual form of expression.
- 20 A main purpose of the passage is to
- (A) delineate the function of the tlamatime in Nahuatl society
- (B) explain the abstract philosophy of the
- (C) argue against a theory of poetic expression by citing evidence about the Nahuatl
- (D) explore the rich metaphorical heritage the Nahuatl received from the Toltecs
- (E) describe some conceptual and aesthetic resources of the Nahuatl language
2. According to the passage, some abstract universal ideas can be expressed in Nahuatl by
- (A) taking away from a word any reference to particular instances
- (B) removing a word from its associations with other words
- (C) giving a word a new and opposite meaning
- (D) putting various meaningful elements together in one word
- (E) turning each word of a phrase into a poetic metaphor
3. It can be inferred solely from the information in the passage that
- (A) there are many languages that, like Greek or German, allow extensive compounding
- (B) all abstract universal ideas are ideas of complex relations
- (C) some record or evidence of the thought of the tlamatime exists

149

(D) metaphors are always used in Nahuatl to express abstract conceptual relationships

(E) the abstract terms of the Nahuatl language are habitually used in poetry

#### 注释

- radical ['rædɪkəl] n. 词根; 激进分子
- semantic elements 义素, 语义的要素
- abstract terms 抽象词语
- nuance ['nju:əns] (泛) n. (色彩、音调、意义、感情等的) 细微差别
- stock [stɒk] n. 材料; 贮存; [美] 股票
- metaphor ['metəfə] n. 隐喻; (如 drawing in money, food for thought); 象征
- metaphorical meaning 象征 (隐喻) 意义
- conage ['kɔ:nɪdʒ] n. 新造词语; 造币; 货币制度
- juxtaposition [dʒʌksə'pəʊzɪʃən] n. 并列; 并置
- synonym ['sɪnənim] n. 同义语
- associated term 联想词语
- contrary [kən'trəri] n. (then) 反面, 对立面 [复] contraries 相反事物, 相反词语
- connote [kən'noʊt] vt. 暗示; 含蓄; 内涵着
- delineate [di'li:niet] vt. 描绘出...的外形, 画出...的轮廓, 描绘; 叙述, 描写

#### 背景知识

当代关于思维和语言的研究成果表明: 人类的思维分为形象思维以及灵感思维三个层次。思维的语言载体也可以分为形象语言、抽象语言以及洪普识语言三个层次。从历史发展的观点看, 人类的抽象思维是在形象思维发展的基础上发展起来的; 人类的抽象语言是在人类形象语言的基础上发展起来的。根据现代人类学对原始部落语言的研究, 发现这些部落民族的语言包含丰富的形象语言。这就是原文所说的“具有隐喻意义的表达方式 (forms of expression with metaphorical meaning)”, 用来含蓄地表达其所指称的存在 (connote specific or essential traits of the being they refer to), 把诗的方式 (a mode of poetry), 作为一种几乎是习惯的表达方式引入语言。抽象思维带有运用概念 (conceptual resources) 进行逻辑推理的特征; 形象思维带有对客观形象进行审美 (aesthetic resources) 的特征。具有启发意义的特征是: 原始部落民族几乎不打比方不讲话。

#### 点评与启示

原始语言未必就原始简约。[你不清楚] 人们有疑问: 古老的印第安语言如 Nahuatl 能否表达抽象的普遍的概念。[我清楚] 这个问题的答案是肯定的。Nahuatl 不仅可以表达抽象概念, 而且还可以表达隐晦意见。所以, 语言古老但不简单 (simple)。

#### 参考译文

#### 语言学: 研究古印第安语的来源

古代美洲各民族的语言是否用来表达一般抽象的概念, 这个问题可以根据印第安语言中的尤蒂-阿茨蒂克语族的情况得到清楚的答案。尤蒂-阿茨蒂克语、俾奇语和德语那样, 是一种允许构成广泛的复合词的语言。通过词根或义素的组合, 单一的复合词能够表达复杂的概念关系, 经常具有一般抽象的特征。

该族的智者能够运用这种丰富的抽象词语材料, 细致地表达他们的思想。他们也利用具有隐

150

喻意义的其他表达形式,有些很可能是独创的,有些是从托尔斯特克流派新造的词语中取得的。在这些表达形式中,尤蒂-阿茨蒂克语最富有特征的是把两个同义、联想或反义的同词并列起来,相互补充,唤起一种独特的意象。这种并列起来的词语用作隐喻含蓄地表达其所指称的存在的本质特点,把诗的方式作为一种几乎是习惯的表达方式引入语言。

### 解题详析

1. 主题是主题, 正确答案是(E)。因为原文第一段说明印第安阿茨蒂克语通过词根或义素的关系合(abstract universal concept)。而第二段第三句第四句又说明该语最新特征的是两个同义、联想或反义的同词并列起来(the juxtaposition of two-synonyms, associated terms or contraries), 唤起一种独特的意象(evoke one single idea), 用作隐喻(used as metaphor)含蓄地表达其所指称的存在的本质特点(commote essential traits of the being they refer to), 把诗的方式引入语言(introducing a mode of poetry)。由此可知, 原文的主题是叙述阿茨蒂克语表达抽象的概念(conceptual)和美的隐喻(aesthetic)的语言资源(resources of language)的起源。

选择项(D)说原文的主题是探索阿茨蒂克语继承托尔斯特克(Toltec)语的传统(heritage)。原文第二段第二句的明确到阿茨蒂克语从托尔斯特克特流派新造的词语中取得一些具有隐喻意义的表达形式(forms of expression with metaphorical meaning), 为的是说明阿茨蒂克语的美感隐喻的来源, 这是原文主题的一个内容, 但不是全部内容, 这是全部和部分之间的区别。再就原文只是提到这件事根本谈不上探索(exploration), 这个选择项一部分原文有, 另一部分没有, 就不是正确答案, 这是全偏之例。

2. 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。因为原文第一段第三句(the combination of radicals or semantic elements)是选择项(D)(putting various meaningful elements together)的同义表达。

\*3. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。因为根据原文第二段第一句, 我们知道: 既然智者(the diamantine)能够运用丰富的抽象词语材料, 细致地表达他们的思想(express the nuances of their thought)。那么可以推论: 目前存在着记录智者思想的材料(some record of the thought of the diamantine exists)。不然, 怎么知道呢?

选择项(A)的内容: 有许多语言如希腊语和德语允许进行广泛的复合词的组舍(allow extensive compounding)。这正是原文第一段第二句的内容: 尤蒂-阿茨蒂克语, 像希腊语和德语那样, 是一种允许构成广泛的复合词(the formation of extensive compounds)的语言。但这是具体题的正确答案, 不是含蓄题的正确答案。信息在文章中明明明白白的存在, 但不是含蓄题要求加以推论而得出的结果, 这不是含蓄题的题。文章中有, 题目中无, 是有无之例。

## 真题 35

### A92-2(北美考区)

1. Practically speaking, the artistic maturing of the cinema was the single-handed achievement of David W. Griffith (1875 ~ 1948). Before Griffith, photography in dramatic films consisted of little more than placing the actors before a stationary camera and showing them in full length as they would have appeared on stage. From the beginning of his career as a director, however, Griffith, because of his love of Victorian painting, employed composition. He conceived of the camera image as having a foreground and a rear ground, as well as the middle distance pre-
- ferred by most directors. By 1910 he was using close-ups to reveal significant details of the scene or of the acting and extreme long shots to achieve a sense of spectacle and distance. His appreciation of the camera's possibilities produced novel dramatic effects. By splitting an event into fragments and recording each from the most suitable camera position, he could significantly vary the emphasis from camera shot to camera shot.
- Griffith also achieved dramatic effects by means of creative editing. By juxtaposing images and varying the speed and rhythm of their

151

25 presentation, he could control the dramatic intensity of the events as the story progressed. Despite the reluctance of his producers, who feared that the public would not be able to follow a plot that was made up of such juxtaposed images, Griffith persisted, and experimented as well with other elements of cinematic syntax that have become standard ever since. These included the flashback, permitting broad psychological and emotional exploration as well as narrative that was not chronological, and the crosscut between two parallel actions to heighten suspense and excitement. In thus exploiting fully the possibilities of editing, Griffith transformed devices of the Victorian novel to film and gave film mastery of time as well as space.

Besides developing the cinema's language, Griffith immensely broadened its range and treatment of subjects. His early output was remarkably eclectic; it included not only the standard comedies, melodramas, westerns, and thrillers, but also such novelties as adaptations from Browning and Tennyson, and treatments of social issues. As his successes mounted, his ambitious grew, and with them the whole of American cinema. When he remade *Enoch Arden* in 1911, he insisted that a subject of such importance could not be treated in the then conventional length of one reel. Griffith's introduction of the American-made multireel picture began an immense revolution. Two years later, *Judith of Bethulia* an elaborate historical-philosophical spectacle, reached the unprecedented length of four reels, or one hour's running time. From our contemporary viewpoint, the pretensions of this film may seem a trifle ludicrous, but at the time it provoked endless debate and discussion and gave a new intellectual respectability to the cinema.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) discuss the importance of Griffith to the development of the cinema (B) describe the impact on cinema of the flashback and other editing innovations (C) deplore the state of American cinema before the advent of Griffith (D) analyze the changes in the cinema wrought by the introduction of the multireel film (E) document Griffith's impact on the choice of subject matter in American films

2. The author suggests that Griffith film innovations had a direct effect on all of the following EXCEPT (A) film editing (B) camera work (C) scene composing (D) sound editing (E) directing

3. It can be inferred from the passage that before 1910 the normal running time of a film was (A) 15 minutes or less (B) between 15 and 30 minutes (C) between 30 and 45 minutes (D) between 45 minutes and 1 hour (E) 1 hour or more

4. The author asserts that Griffith introduced all of the following into American cinema EXCEPT (A) considerations of social issues (B) adaptations from Tennyson (C) the flashback and other editing techniques (D) photographic approaches inspired by Victorian painting (E) dramatic plots suggested by Victorian theater

5. The author suggests that Griffith's contributions to the cinema had which of the following results? I. Literary works, especially Victorian novels, became popular sources for film subjects. II. Audience appreciation of other film directors' experiments with cinematic syntax was increased. III. Many of the artistic limitations thought to be inherent in filmmaking were shown to be really nonexistent.

(A) II only (B) III only (C) I and II only (D) II and III only (E) I, II, and III

6. It can be inferred from the passage that Griffith would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements? (A) The great director will attempt to explore new ideas as quickly as possible (B) The most important element contributing to a film's success is the ability of the actors (C) The camera must be considered an integral and active element in the creation of a film (D) The cinema should emphasize serious and sober examinations of fundamental human problems (E) The proper composition of scenes in a film is more important than the details of their editing

7. The author's attitude toward photography in the cinema before Griffith can best be described as (A) sympathetic (B) nostalgic

152

(C) amused  
(D) condescending  
(E) hostile

注释

- single-handed [ˈsɪŋɡl̩ˈhændɪd] a. 单独一人的, 一人完成 (或办理) 的, 只用 (或只需) 一人的
- stationary [ˈsteɪʃənəri] a. 不动的, 静止的, 固定的
- full-length [ˈfʊlˌleŋθ] a. 全长的, 全身的, 大型的
- career [ˈkeəriə] n. 生涯, 经历
- composition [kəmˈpɒzɪʃən] n. 写作, 作曲; 作品, 作文; (大型) 乐曲; 构图
- conceive [kənˈseɪv] vi. 想, 想象 (of); 怀孕 vt. 构思出 (主意、计划等), 想象, 设想; 开始怀 (胎儿); 构思 (想法等); [数] 表达 (be~d in)
- foreground [ˈfɔːɡraʊnd] n. (图画等的) 前景
- close-up [ˈkloʊsəp] n. (照相、电影等的) 特写镜头; 详细描述
- shot [ʃɒt] n. 射击; 子弹; 炮弹; 射程; 拍摄, (电影等) 一次曝光的镜头 a long (close) ~ 远 (近) 景
- spectacle [ˈspektəkl̩] n. 场面, 景象, 情景; 奇观; 壮观
- significant [sɪɡˈnɪfɪkənt] a. 意味深长的; 重要的, 重大的; 有效的; 表明...的 (of)
- edit [ˈeɪdɪt] vt. 剪辑 (影片、录音磁带); 编辑, 校订
- juxtapose [ˌdʒʌksəˈpəʊz] vt. 把...并列; 使并置
- syntax [ˈsɪnɪtæks] n. 句法; (组成部分的) 有条理的排列; 事物的体系
- flashback [ˈflæʃbæk] n. (小说等的) 倒叙; (电影的) 闪回 (指穿插叙述往事镜头)
- exploration [ˌɒkspləˈreɪʃən] n. 探索, 探测, 探险
- crosscut [ˈkrɒskʌt] n. 横切, 横截面; [电影] 交叉 (或平行) 剪辑
- suspense [səˈspens] n. 悬念, 悬念, [律] 权利中止
- transpose [ˈtrænzpəʊz] vt. 调换, 变换; 移项; 使变调
- mastery [ˈmæstəri] n. 控制, 掌握, 驾驭; 精通
- remarkable [rɪˈmɑːkəbl̩] a. 异常的, 非凡的, 卓越的; 值得注意的, 显著的
- eclectic [ekˈlektɪk] a. 折中的, 折中主义的; (在思想、观点、兴趣爱好等方面) 不拘一格; (从不同学说、方法或风格中) 兼收并蓄的
- Western [ˈwestən] n. (取材于19世纪下半叶美国西部生活的) 西部电影 (或小说)
- thriller [ˈθrɪlə] n. 惊险小说 (或电影等); 恐怖小说 (或电影等)
- novelty [ˈnɒvəlti] n. 新奇的事物
- reel [riːl] n. (电影胶片、磁带) 卷盘
- elaborate [ɪˈleɪbərət] a. 复杂的
- pretension [prɪˈtenʃən] n. 主张, 要求; 抱负, 意图
- a trifle 有点儿, 稍微 He was becoming a trifle impatient. 他变得有点儿不耐烦了。
- ludicrous [ˈljuːdɪkərəs] a. 荒唐可笑的; 滑稽有趣的
- respectability [rɪsˈpektəˈbɪləti] n. 可敬, 体面; 高尚; 有社会地位

点评与导读

Griffith 是当代电影的鼻祖。对电影的贡献就是巨大的, 但发明的方法是简单的。简单无外乎 1. 镜头可动, 可特写; 2. 剪辑镜头; 3. 拉长电影的时间, 扩大电影的表现力。此篇文章是 GRE 阅读文章中少有的那种平静如水、作者只是客观叙述不动情、不动气, 但高度赞扬 Griffith。

电影艺术: 评美国格里菲思在电影艺术创作中的成就

实际上说来, 电影艺术趋向成熟是戴维·W·格里菲思 (1875 年~1948 年) 一个人独立完成的成就。在格里菲思以前, 戏剧影片中的摄影术只不过是把演员放在静止照相镜头前面, 当他们出现在舞台上时显示其全身形象而已。然而, 格里菲思从开始导演生涯起, 由于他热爱维克多利亞时代的绘画, 在摄影中使用了构图技巧。他使照相镜头形象既有太多导演指挥的从容, 又有镜头创造情景感和距离感。他对照相机的各种可能性的鉴赏力产生了新颖的戏剧性效果。通过把事件分成片段, 从最佳角度用照相镜头拍摄每一个片段, 他能意味深长地使照相镜头连续镜头拍摄的重心发生多样性的变化。

格里菲思也利用创造性的剪辑来达到戏剧性的效果。把形象并列起来, 并改变其表现的速度和节奏。随着故事情节的展开, 他能控制事件的戏剧性的强度。尽管制片人把观众跟不上由并列形象组成的情节而不愿意这样做, 格里菲思仍然坚持这个主张, 并且还用电影句法的其它因素来加以验证。从那时起这些因素便成了电影的准则, 这包括允许不按时间顺序的描述和进行广泛心理和情感探索的闪回镜头, 以及加强悬念和刺激的两个平行活动的交叉剪辑。这样, 格里菲思充分利用剪辑的可能性, 把维克多利亞小说的手法, 移植到电影中, 使得电影能够充分写取空间和时间。

除了发展电影语言外, 格里菲思大大扩展了电影题材的范围和处理手法。他的早期作品就已经明亚地兼收并蓄, 不但包括标准的喜剧、情节剧、西部电影和恐怖片, 而且还包括诸如从布阴守和坦尼森森改组的新鲜内容以及论述社会问题的内容。他越是成功, 雄心就越大, 整个美国电影事业也随之而发展。当 1911 年改编《伊活克·阿奈》时, 他坚决主张和此重大的题材不能按当时的常规用一小时电影胶卷来处理。格里菲思着剑的美制多盘胶卷影片开始了巨大的革命。两年后, 《贝休利娅的犹滴》(Judith of Bethulia), 一部精心制作的历史哲学片, 长达四卷, 但是当时这件事引起了无休无止的争论和讨论, 使电影事业在文化活动中提高到了令人刮目相看的地步。

解题透析

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文开门见山第 1 句就指出: 实际说来, 电影艺术趋于成熟是戴维·W·格里菲思 (1875 年~1948 年) 一个人独立完成的成就 (Practically speaking, the artistic maturing of the cinema was the single-handed achievement of David W. Griffith (1875~1948)). 由此可知, 本文的主要目的 (The primary purpose) 是要讨论格里菲思对发展电影事业的重要性 (is to discuss the importance of Griffith to the development of the cinema)。这是 (A) 的内容。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。作者暗示 (suggests) 格里菲思对电影的创新 (Griffith's film innovations) 对以下方面直接产生影响 (had a direct effect on the following): (A) 影片的剪辑 (film editing), 见原文 23~24 行; 格里菲思也利用创造性的剪辑来达到戏剧性的效果 (Griffith also achieved dramatic effects by means of creative editing)。 (B) 摄影技巧 (camera work), 见原文 16~22 行; 他对照相机的各种可能性的鉴赏力产生了新颖的戏剧性效果。通过把事件分成片段, 从最佳角度用照相镜头拍摄每一个片段, 他能意味深长地使照相镜头连续镜头拍摄的重心发生多样性的变化 (His appreciation of the camera's possibilities produced novel dramatic effects. By splitting an event into fragments and recording each from the most suitable camera position, he could significantly vary the emphasis from camera shot to camera shot)。 (C) 场景的构图技巧 (scene composing), 见原文 7~10 行; 然而, 格里菲思从开始其导演生涯起, 由于他热爱维克多利亞时代的绘画, 在摄影中使用构图技巧 (From the beginning of his career as a director, however, Griffith, because of



his love of Victorian painting, employed composition). (E) 导演手法 (directing), 见原文 42-44 行: 除了发展电影语言外, 格里菲思大大扩展了电影题材的范围和处理手法 (Besides developing the cinema's language, Griffith immensely broadened its range and treatment of subjects). 由此可见, 作者唯一没有暗示的是 (D) 音响剪辑 (sound editing)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 50-58 行指出: 当 1911 年改编 (remade) *Enoch Arden* 用一盘电影胶卷来处理 (a subject of such importance could not be treated in the then conventional length of one reel)。两年后, 《贝休利阿城的犹者》一部精心制作的哲学影片 (an elaborate historical-philosophical spectacle), 长达空前的四盘胶卷, 放映一个半小时 (reached the unprecedented length of four reels, or one hour's running time)。由此可以推知, 在 1910 以前, 影片长度为一盘胶卷, 四盘胶卷放映的时间为 1 小时, 因而当时影片正常放映的时间为 1 小时的 1/4, 即 15 分钟或 15 分钟以内 (Before 1910 the normal running time of a film was 15 minutes or less)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。作者断言 (asserts), 格里菲思引入美国电影的有以下的內容 (Griffith introduced all of the following into American cinema): (A) 关心社会问题 (consideration of social issues), 和 (B) 改编坦尼森的作品 (adaptations from Tennyson) 见原文 44-48 行: 他的早期作品就已明显地兼收并蓄, 不但包括标准的喜剧、情节剧、西部电影和恐怖片, 而且还包括诸如从布朗宁和坦尼森改编的新颖内容以及讨论问题的内容 (His early output was remarkably eclectic: it included not only the standard comedies, melodramas, westerns and thrillers, but also such novelties as adaptations from Browning, and treatments of social issues)。 (C) 闪回镜头及其他剪辑技巧 (the flashback and other editing techniques), 见原文 31-38 行: 格里菲思仍然坚持这个主张 (利用创造性的剪辑技巧来达到戏剧性的效果), 并且还还原电影句法的其它因素来加以验证。从那时起这些因素便成了电影的准则, 这包括允许不按时间顺序描述和进行广心理和情感探索的闪回镜头, 以及加强悬念和刺激的两个平行活动的交叉剪辑 (Griffith persisted and experimented as well other elements of cinematic syntax that have become standard ever since)。 These included the flashback, permitting broad psychological and emotional exploration as well as narrative that was not chronological and the crosscut between two parallel actions to heighten suspense and excitement)。 (D) 由于维多利亚时代绘画的启示而创造出来的摄影方法 (photographic approaches inspired by Victorian painting), 见原文 9-16 行: 由于格里菲思热爱维多利亚时代的绘画 (because of his love of Victorian painting), 他在摄影中使用了构图技巧 (employed composition)。他最感兴趣的摄影形象既有大多数导演喜欢的中景又有前景和后景 (He conceived of the camera image as having a foreground and a rear ground as well as the middle distance preferred by most directors)。截止 1910 年, 他使用特写镜头表现场景或演技的意味深长的细节; 他利用超长镜头产生情景感和距离感 (By 1910 he was using close-ups to reveal significant details of the scene or the acting and extreme long shots to achieve a sense of spectacle and distance)。作者唯一没有提到的内容是 (E) 维克多利亞时代的戏剧所具有戏剧性的情节 (dramatic plots suggested by Victorian theater)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

\*5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。作者暗示 (suggests), 格里菲思对电影事业的贡献产生了以下的成果 (Griffith's contributions to the cinema had the following result): 即电影摄制中通常所认为的许多艺术上固有的局限性实际上是不存在的 (Many of the artistic limitations thought to be inherent in film-making were shown to be really nonexistent)。原文提到格里菲思在以下三方面打破电影摄制中艺术上的局限性: (1) 原文 16-18 行: 他对照相机的各种可能性的鉴赏力产生了新颖的戏剧性效果 (His appreciation of the camera's possibilities produced novel dramatic effects)。 (2) 原文 38-41 行: 这样, 格里菲思充分利用剪辑的可能性, 把维多利亚小说的手法, 移植到电影中, 使得电影能够充分驾驭空间和时间 (In thus exploiting fully the possibilities of editing, Griffith transposed devices of the Victorian novel to film and give film mastery of time as well as space); (3) 原文 50-53 行: 当 1911 年改编《伊诺克·阿登》时, 他坚决主张, 如此重大的题材不能按当时的常规用一盘电影胶卷来处理 (when he remade *Enoch Arden* in 1911, he insisted that a subject of such importance could not be treated in the then conventional length of one reel)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

155

\*6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 15-16 行指出: 他对照相机的各种可能性的鉴赏力 (appreciation) 产生了新颖的戏剧性效果 (novel dramatic effects)。通过把事件分成片段 (By splitting an event into fragments), 从最佳角度用照相机拍摄每个片段 (and recording each from the most suitable camera position), 他能意味深长地使照相机连续镜头拍摄的重心发生多样性的变化 (he could significantly vary the emphasis from camera shot to camera shot)。由此可以推知, 格里菲思最可能向鉴赏的是以下的见解 (Griffith would be most likely to agree with the following statement): 在创制影片中必须以照相相机作为不可缺少的积极因素 (The camera must be considered an integral and active element in the creation of a film)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 1-7 行反映出: 实际说来, 电影艺术趋向成熟 (the artistic maturing of the cinema), 是戴维·W·格里菲思 (1875 年-1948 年) 一个人独立完成的成就 (the single-handed achievement)。在格里菲思以前, 戏剧影片中摄影术只不过是把演员放在静止的照相机前面, 当他们出现在舞台上时, 显示其全身形象而已 (Before Griffith, photography in dramatic films consisted of little more than placing the actors before a stationary camera, and showing them in full length as they would have appeared on stage)。由此可知, 作者对待格里菲思以前的电影摄影术的态度是居高临下、不予重视的态度 (condescending)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

## 真题 36

### A91041(中国考区)

1 Isadora Duncan's masterly writings on the dance reveal the depth of her determination to create a lyric form of the art which was free of characterization, storyelling, and the theatrical

5 exhibition of skills. She wished to discard the traditional methods and established vocabularies of such dance forms and ballet and to explore the internal sources of human expressiveness. She shunned bodily ornamentation and strove to use only the natural movements of her body, undistorted by acrobatic exaggeration and stimulated only by internal compulsion. In her recitals Duncan danced to the music of Beethoven, Wagner, and Gluck, among others,

15 but, contrary to popular belief, she made no attempt to visualize or to interpret the music; rather, she simply relied on it to provide the inspiration for expressing inner feelings through movement. She did not regard this use of music as ideal, however, believing that she would someday dispense with music entirely. The day never came.

20 1. The author is primarily concerned with Duncan's

- (A) masterful lyricism as expressed in her writings on the dance
- (B) concerted efforts to subdue the natural movements of the dance
- (C) belated recognition that she could not actually

ally fulfill all of her ideals for the dance

(D) basic standards for the dance form that she wished to create and perform

(E) continuous responsiveness to a popular misconception about the nature of her new art form

2. The author implies that Duncan relied on music in her recitals in order to

(A) interpret musical works solely by means of natural body movements

(B) foster the illusion that music serves as an inspiration for the dance

(C) inspire the expression of inner feeling when she danced

(D) validate the public belief that music inspires the expression of feeling through movement

(E) counter the public belief that she made no attempt to visualize music

3. According to the passage, Duncan intended to develop an art form that would do all of the following EXCEPT

- (A) avoid the use of standard ballet techniques
- (B) revitalize an earlier established vocabulary
- (C) draw on internal sources of human expressiveness
- (D) create intended effects without the use of acrobatic exaggeration
- (E) derive inspiration solely from inner feelings

156

4. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following endeavors is LEAST compatible with Duncan's ideals for the dance?
- (A) Using music to stimulate the inspiration to dance  
 (B) Attempting to free an art form of both characterization and storytelling  
 (C) Minimizing the theatrical exhibition of skills  
 (D) Being inspired to express inner feeling through movement  
 (E) Creating a lyric art form by drawing on inner personal resources

### 注释

**masterly** ['mɑ:stəli] *a.* 熟练的, 巧妙的, 高明的  
**writing** ['raɪtɪŋ] *n.* 书写, 写作; 书法, 笔迹; 著作, 文学作品  
**reveal** [ri'veil] *vt.* 展现, (显)露出; 揭示, 暴露, 泄露  
**depth** [depθ] *n.* 深(度), 纵深; (-s) 深处, 深渊, 深渊; 最强烈部分; in the ~ (s) of night (winter) 深夜(隆冬); 深奥; (感情的) 深厚, 深切, (兴趣的) 强烈; (意义、印象的) 深刻, (学识的) 渊博; (品德的) 低下  
**lyric** ['lɪrɪk] *n.* 抒情诗, 抒情作品 *a.* 抒情的, (感情的, 风格的) 奔放的, 不拘束的  
**characterization** [ˌkærɪktəraɪ'zeɪʃən] *n.* 人物塑造, 性格描绘  
**established** [is'teblɪʃt] *a.* 已确立的, 已被确认的; 确定的, 证实地, 查明的已建立的, 已成立的; 已制定的; 定居的(植物)已移植生长的  
**vocabulary** [ˌvɒkə'bʊləri] *n.* (喻) 词汇, 语言(指非语言的信息传递或艺术上的表达手段)

The alarm substances are only part of the ant's chemical ~ (蚂蚁化学语言) a dancer's ~ of movement 舞蹈家的动作语言

**shun** [ʃʌn] *vt.* 避免, 回避, 躲开  
**strive** [straɪv] (strove, striven) *vi.* 努力, 奋斗, 力求; 斗争, 反抗 (against or with)  
**acrobat** [ˈækrəbæt] *n.* 杂技演员; 或治见解变化无常的人 acrobatic [ˈækrə'bæɪtɪk] *a.* 杂技的  
**compulsion** [kəm'pʌljən] *n.* 强制, 强迫; 驱动力, 强迫力; [心] 强迫作用(一种难以抵抗的冲动)  
**recital** [ri'saɪtəl] *n.* 背诵, 朗诵, 当众吟诵叙述, 演说, 列举; 演奏会, 独奏会, 独唱会, 音乐(或舞蹈)学员的演出会; 独舞表演会  
**expressive** [ɪk'spresɪv] *a.* (有关)表现的, 表达的(of); (词语、姿势等)富于表情的, 富于表现力的, 有特殊意味的, 意味深长的 expressiveness *n.*  
**visualize** [ˌvɪʒʊəlaɪz] *vt.* 使可见, 使具体化; 设想, 想象  
**dispense** [dɪs'pens] *vt.* 免除, 豁免; 分配, 分发; 执行(法律); 配(药), 配方  
**concerted** [kən'sɔ:tɪd] *a.* 商定的, 一致的; [音] 协调的  
**belated** [bɪ'leɪtɪd] *a.* 延误的, 未迟的  
**responsiveness** [rɪs'pɒnsɪvnis] *n.* 响应  
**foster** ['fɒstə] *vt.* 养育, 抚养; 培养, 鼓励, 促进  
**validate** [ˌvælɪdeɪt] *vt.* [律] 使生效, 使合法化, 批准, 宣布(某人)当人选; 证实  
**revitalize** [ri:'vɪtəlaɪz] *vt.* 使新生, 使恢复元气, 使有新的活力  
**compatible** [kəm'pætəbəl] *a.* 使新生, 使恢复元气的, 适合的, 一致的  
**inspire** [ɪns'paɪə] *vt.* 鼓舞, 激动; 激起, 唤起; 给...以灵感(启示); 促使, 导致

### 背景知识

邓肯(Isadora Duncan) 现代舞的先驱。她认为, 舞蹈艺术来源于自然, 人体动作的原动力来自于大自然波浪运动; 海、风、地球的运动永远处在同一的持久的和谐之中。舞蹈的任务在于

在自然中寻找最美的形体, 并发现最能表现这些形体的内在精神的动作。她的美学思想, 美即自然。她认为芭蕾舞规范违反乃有引力定律和个人的自然意志。她从古典音乐中汲取灵感, 追求“可以通过人体动作神奇地表现人类精神”的境界。她认为, 技巧会玷污人体的自然美, 动作来源于自我感觉, 舞蹈自始至终表现生命。艺术的最高使命在表现人类最高、最美好的理想。

### 点评与导读

Duncan 是美国现代舞蹈之母。

她追求的是全新的艺术形式, 一个脱离了人物、故事甚至技巧的舞蹈形式其实就是纯艺术, 最后甚至达到极端的程度——脱离音乐。此篇文章又是一篇口气平静的文章, 客观直叙, 是篇平铺直叙的文章。

### 参考译文

#### 舞蹈: 评美国邓肯的舞蹈理论

伊萨多拉·邓肯论舞蹈的佳作表现出她要创造一种没有人物塑造、没有故事情节、没有舞台表现技巧的抒情艺术形式。她决心。她想要抛弃传统的方法, 抛弃诸如芭蕾舞这种舞蹈形式中已经确认的舞蹈语言, 想要探索人类表情的内在源泉。她回避身体的修饰, 力求只是运用身体的自然动作, 不受杂技夸张的歪曲, 只受内心冲动的激发。在独舞表演会上, 邓肯随贝多芬、瓦格纳和格罗克等人的音乐起舞; 但是与通常的想法相反, 她并不想用舞蹈使音乐形象化, 或者用舞蹈来解释音乐形象; 相反, 她只是依靠音乐来提供通过动作表达内在感情的灵感。可是她并不把这样运用音乐看作是完美无缺的理想, 相信有朝一日她将会完全不用音乐。邓肯日子可没过没病到来。

### 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 1-8 行指出: Isadora Duncan 论舞蹈的佳作 (masterly writings) 表现出 (reveal) 她要创造一种没有人物塑造、没有故事情节、没有舞台表现技巧 (free of characterization, storytelling and the actual exhibition of skills) 的抒情艺术形式 (a lyric form of the art) 的坚强决心 (the depth of her determination)。她想要抛弃 (discard) 传统的方法, 抛弃诸如芭蕾舞这种舞蹈形式的已经确认的舞蹈语言 (established vocabularies), 想要探索人类表情的内在源泉 (the internal sources of human expressiveness)。由此可见, 作者主要关心的 (primarily concerned with) 是 Duncan 想要创建和实施的舞蹈形式的基本标准 (basic standards)。

2 题是含意题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 13-19 行指出: 在独舞表演会 (recitals) 上, 邓肯 (rather), 她并不想用舞蹈使音乐形象化或者用舞蹈来解释音乐形象 (contrary to popular belief), 她并不想用舞蹈使音乐形象化或者用舞蹈来解释音乐形象 (to visualize or to interpret the music); 相反 (rather), 她只是依靠音乐来提供 (provide) 通过动作表达内在感情的灵感 (the inspiration for expressing inner feeling through movement)。由此可以推论, Duncan 在舞蹈时依靠音乐培养一种幻觉 (foster the illusion), 认为音乐可以用来唤起舞蹈的灵感 (an inspiration for the dance)。原文现在舞蹈中依靠音乐唤起内在感情的灵感, 而不是依靠音乐来唤起舞蹈的灵感, 更不是培养一种幻觉。这是全篇之辨。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 5-12 行指出: 她想抛弃传统的方法, 抛弃诸如芭蕾舞这种舞蹈形式的已经确认的舞蹈语言, 想要探索人类表情的内在源泉。她回避身体的修饰 (shunned bodily ornamentation), 力求 (stroke) 只是运用身体的自然动作 (the natural movements), 不受杂技夸张的歪曲 (undistorted by acrobatic exaggeration), 只受内心冲动的激发

(stimulated only by internal compulsion). 由此可知 (A) 避免使用 (avoid the use) 标准芭蕾舞技巧; (C) 吸取 (draw on) 人类感情的内心源泉; (D) 不使用杂技夸张; (E) 只从内在情感中取得 (derive) 灵感, 这些都是 Duncan 想要发展的 (intended to develop) 的艺术形式的要素。而选择项 (B) 使早期巴罗确认的舞蹈语言得到新生 (revitalize), 原文 5~6 行说的是抛弃 (discard) 巴罗确认的舞蹈语言 (established vocabularies), (B) 正是与原文相反。这正是作者所不愿意做的。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。题目是以下努力 (endeavors) 中哪一种最不符合 (least compatible with) Duncan 对舞蹈的理想。原文 17~21 行说: 相反 (rather), 她只是依靠音乐来提供通过动作表达内在感情的灵感, 可是她并不把这样运用音乐看作是完美无缺的理想 (as ideal), 相信有朝一日 (some day) 她将完全不用音乐 (dispense with music entirely)。因此可以推断: 使用音乐激励舞蹈的灵感是符合 Duncan 关于舞蹈的理想。至于没有人物塑造和叙事情节 (B), 使舞台表演技巧减少到最少 (minimizing) (C), 通过动作唤起 (being inspired) 内在情感的表达 (D), 或取个人内在源泉创造抒情艺术形式都是 Duncan 要创造舞蹈形式的标准。

### 37

#### A9210(中国考区)

- 1 Hank Morgan, the hero of Mark Twain's *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*, is a nineteenth century master mechanic who, mysteriously awakening in sixth-century Britain, launches what he hopes will be a peaceful revolution to transform Arthurian Britain into a decentralized modern democracy. The novel, written as a spoof of Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, a popular collection of fifteenth-century legends about sixth century Britain, has been made into three upbeat movies and two screen and stage, however, dramatize the anarchy at the conclusion of *A Connecticut Yankee*, which ends with the violent overthrow of Morgan's three-year-old progressive order and his return to the nineteenth century, where he apparently commits suicide after being labeled a lunatic for his incoherent babblings about drawbridges and battlements. The American public, although enjoying Twain's humor, evidently rejected his cynicism about technological advancement and change through peaceful revolution as antithetical to the United States doctrine of progress.
- 2 According to the passage, which of the following is a true statement about the reception of *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* by the American public?
  - (A) The public had too strong a belief in the doctrine of progress to accept the cynicism

- (A) A more popular version of the Arthurian legends than Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*
- (B) *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* has been accepted as an enjoyable and humorous tale in versions that have omitted the anarchy at the novel's conclusion
- (C) The author of the passage characterizes Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur* as which of the following?
  - (A) The best-known and most authoritative collection of Arthurian tales written in the English language
  - (B) A collection of legends that have been used as the basis for three movies and two musical comedies
  - (C) A historical account of King Arthur, the sixth century king of Britain
  - (D) A collection of legends about sixth-century Britain that have existed since at least the fifteenth century
  - (E) The novel about the life of King Arthur that inspired Twain's cynicism about nineteenth-century America.

#### 注释

- master** ['mæstə] *n.* (男) 主子, 主子; 户主, 雇主; 师傅, 能手; 大师; [M~] 硕士
- mechanic** [mi'kænik] *n.* 技工, 机械工, 机修工
- launch** [lɔ:ntʃ] *vt.* 发射; 使(船)下水; 发动(战争等), 开展(运动, 斗争等); 发出(命令等), 提出(抗议等); 施以(打击, 谴责等); 开办, 发起, 使开始从事。
- spoof** [spu:f] *n.* 哄弄, 戏弄, 玩笑; 轻松幽默的讽刺诗
- legend** ['ledʒənd] *n.* 传说, 传奇, 传奇文学
- upbeat** [ʌpbi:t] *a.* 乐观的, 欢乐的, *n.* [音] 弱拍; 上升, 兴旺
- lunatic** [lu'mætik] *a.* 精神错乱的, 疯狂的, 极端愚蠢的 *n.* 精神病患者, 疯子; 狂人, 怪人; 大傻瓜
- incoherent** [ɪn'kəʊhərənt] *a.* 不连贯的, 无条理的, 语无伦次的; 无凝聚力的, 支离破碎的, 松散的
- babble** ['bæbl] *vi.* 喋喋不休, 唠叨, 胡言乱语; (流水) 潺潺作声
- drawbridge** ['drɔ:brɪdʒ] *n.* 吊桥
- battlement** ['bætəlmənt] *n.* [常用复] 雉堞, 城垛
- label** ['leɪbəl] *vt.* 加标签; 把...列为 (as); 记录
- cynicism** ['sɪnɪsɪzəm] *n.* 愤世嫉俗, 玩世不恭; 不信世间有真和善, 认为人心皆自私, 怀疑, 悲观, 冷嘲, 讥讽; 挖苦话, 冷言冷语; [C] 犬儒主义, 犬儒哲学
- antithetic** (at) [æntɪ'tetɪk (at)] *a.* 对立的, 对照的
- doctrine** ['dɔ:ktrɪn] *n.* 教义, 教条, 主义; 学说 [口] 教训, 训海
- statement** ['steɪtmənt] *n.* (正式的或肯定的) 说法, 叙述; (正式的) 声明; 陈述, 说明, 报告; (主题、思想、观点等为通过作品的) 表现; 报表, 结算

单, 清单

liability [ˌlaɪˈbɪləti] *n.* 责任, 义务; 倾向; 不利条件; [复] 债务, 负债  
unmitigated [ˌʌnˈmɪtɪɡeɪtɪd] *a.* 未缓和的, 未减轻的; 纯粹的, 十足的, 完全全的  
conducive [kənˈdʒʊsɪv] *a.* 有助于...的, 有益于...的, 助长的 (to)

## 背景知识

马克·吐温 (Mark Twain 1835~1910) 美国幽默讽刺作家, 当过排字工人、密西西比河上的舵手和新闻记者, 主要作品有长篇小说《汤姆·索耶历险记》(The Adventures of Tom Sawyer) 以及《哈克贝利·费恩历险记》(The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn)。英国诗人艾略特说这部小说在英美两国开创了新风, 是“英语的新发现”。他还认为哈克贝利·费恩的形象是永恒的, 可以同塞德修斯、浮士德、堂吉珂德、唐璜、哈姆雷特相提并论。美国小说家海明威说, “全部美国文学起源于马克·吐温的一本叫做《哈克贝利·费恩历险记》的书……这是我认为所有的好书”。英国萧伯纳曾认为马克·吐温是英语的语言大师。1889年出版《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》和《王子与贫儿》(1881) 都是以英国为背景讽刺封建制度和宗教的长篇小说。

犬儒主义 (Cynicism) 公元前3世纪希腊的一个主张自然主义的哲学学派。“犬儒”这个名称, 因该派主张回到原始的自然状态, 生活方式粗野, 像狗一样, 所以被贬称为“犬”。这个学派崇尚自然, 鄙视自然与社会绝对对立起来, 认为一切人间的文明享受都是多余的、有害的。理想的生活是极端简朴的原始生活, 犬儒学派的哲学思想对当时雅典社会的意义表现在, 它强调自然, 对现存的社会政治和文化持冷漠不关心和否定的态度, 这是对当时已在僵化的雅典奴隶制反抗。这是一种深层次的反抗, 主张抛弃文明和文化, 回到原始的自然状态。

## 点评与导读

Mark Twain《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》讲的是一个改革者的最终下场。这反映了Mark Twain对工业化的否定态度。但美国人民却不像M. Twain那样悔恨工业化和进步倾向, 因此在将Twain这部作品搬上银幕时, 并未把改革者的命运安排得那么悲惨。看来改编作品未必一定要忠实原文。

## 参考译文

### 文学评论: 论马克·吐温的《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》

马克·吐温在《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》一书中的主人公汉克·摩根是一个19世纪的机修工师傅, 他神秘地在6世纪的英国醒来, 发动了一场他所希望的把亚当王的美国改造成为一个现代工业化民主国家家的和平革命。马克·吐温把这本书写成一部针对托马斯·马罗礼的《亚当王》(一部15世纪流行的关于6世纪英国的传奇集) 的轻松幽默的讽刺小说。这本小说已经被改编成三部欢乐电影和两部音乐喜剧。然而, 所有这些搬上银幕和舞台的改编都没有强调《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》结尾的无政府状态。这本书的结尾是用暴力推翻摩根创建的进步社会秩序; 摩根又重新回到了19世纪的现实世界。在那里, 由于他关于吊桥和城堡的语无伦次、喋喋不休的讲话而被当成疯子, 后来显然是自杀了。美国公众虽然欣赏马克·吐温的幽默, 但是明显地提醒了他对于技术进步与通过和平革命进行变革所采取的那种玩世不恭的态度, 因为这种态度是同美国的进步主义相对立的。

## 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 20~25 行指出, 美国公众 (The American public) 虽

161

然仍然欣赏 (although enjoying) 吐温的幽默, 但是明显地拒绝了 (evidently rejected) 他对于技术进步 (technological advancement) 与通过和平革命进行变革 (change through peaceful revolution) 所采取的那种玩世不恭的态度 (cynicism), 因为这种态度是同美国的进步主义相对立的 (as (it is) antithetical to the United States doctrine of progress)。由此可见, 美国公众深怀 (had too strong a belief) 进步主义, 不能接受 (to accept) 马克·吐温这本小说结尾所表现出来的 (demonstrated at the conclusion of Twain's novel) 那种对于技术进步和通过和平革命进行变革所采取的那种玩世不恭的态度 (cynicism), 这是 (A) 的内容。(D) 不是正确答案。(D) 的内容前半句: “美国公众继续欣赏马克·吐温的小说。符合原文, 但后半句“小说最后部分对美国人心理似乎太暴力了。”不完全符合原文。虽然原文 12~16 行的确也提到“所有搬上银幕和舞台的改编都没有把小说结尾的无政府状态加以戏剧化。这本书的结尾是用暴力推翻摩根创建的三年进步社会秩序”, 这只是马克·吐温对“通过和平革命进行变革”所采取的那种玩世不恭的态度, 美国公众对此加以拒绝, 但没有包括对技术进步的玩世不恭态度的拒绝。因此不够全面。不是该题的正确答案, 这是含盖题。

2 题是含盖题, 正确答案是 (F)。原文 1~20 行指出, 马克·吐温在《亚当王朝廷上的康涅狄格州美国佬》一书中的主人公 (hero) 汉克·摩根是一个19世纪的机修工师傅 (master mechanic), 他神秘地在6世纪的英国醒来, 发动 (launches) 一场他所希望的把亚当王的美国改造成为一个现代工业化民主国家家的和平革命 (a peaceful revolution)。马克·吐温把这本书写成一部针对托马斯·马罗礼的《亚当王》(一部15世纪流行的关于6世纪英国的传奇集) 的讽刺小说 (a spoof)。然而, 所有这些搬上银幕和舞台的改编 (these translations to screen and stage) 都没有把《康涅狄格州美国佬》结尾 (conclusion) 的无政府状态 (anarchy) 加以戏剧化 (dramatize)。这本书的结尾是用暴力推翻 (the violent overthrow) 摩根创建的三年的进步社会秩序 (Morgan's three-year old progressive order); 摩根又重新回到了3世纪的现实世界。在那里 (where), 由于 (for) 他关于吊桥 (draw bridges) 和城堡 (battlements) 的语无伦次喋喋不休的讲话 (his incoherent babblings) 而被当成疯子 (being labeled as a lunatic), 后来显然是自杀了 (apparently committed suicide)。由此可以推论: 作者运用三部欢乐电影和两部音乐喜剧作为例子, 目的是为了论证 (in order to demonstrate) 美国公众所接受的《康涅狄格州美国佬》是删除了结尾无政府状态 (have omitted the anarchy at the novel's conclusion) 的作为有趣的幽默故事 (as an enjoyable and humorous tale) 的改编本 (in versions)。这正是 (E) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 7~10 行指出, 托马斯·马罗礼的《亚当王》(Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*) 是一部15世纪流行的关于6世纪英国的传奇集 (a popular collection of fifteenth-century legends about sixth-century Britain)。由此可知, 《亚当王》是至少从15世纪以来就已经存在的 (have existed) 关于6世纪英国的传奇集 (A collection of legends), 这是 (D) 内容。

4 题是含盖题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 20~25 行指出, 美国公众虽然欣赏吐温的幽默, 但是明显地拒绝了他对于技术进步和通过和平革命进行变革所采取的那种玩世不恭的态度 (cynicism), 因为这种态度是同美国的进步主义 (the United States doctrine of progress) 相对立的 (antithetical)。由于马克·吐温具有这种态度, 因此可以推论: 关于社会变革 (social change) 马克·吐温最可能 (most probably) 相信如下的说法: 技术进步 (technological advancement) 变革社会的能力是有限的 (limited), 除了带来可能的有利条件 (potential benefits) 以外, 还可能 (will likely) 带来不利条件 (bring liabilities)。这就是 (B) 的内容。

## 真题 38

### A9302 (中国考区)

1 The outpouring of contemporary American Indian literature in the last two decades, often called the Native American Renaissance, represents a revival of traditional oral American Indian literature.

162

has been limited, hampered by poor translations and by the difficulty, even in the rare culturally-sensitive and aesthetically satisfying translations, of completely conveying the original's verse structure, tone, and syntax.

By writing in English and experimenting with European literary forms, contemporary American Indian writers have broadened their potential audience, while clearly retaining many essential characteristics of their ancestral oral traditions. For example, Pulitzer-prize-winning author N. Scott Momaday's poetry often treats art and mortality in a manner that recalls British romantic poetry, while his poetic response to the power of natural forces recalls Cherokee oral literature. In the same way, his novels, an art form European in origin, display an eloquence that echoes the oratorical grandeur of the great nineteenth-century American Indian chiefs.

1. According to the passage, Momaday's poetry shares which of the following with British romantic poetry?

(A) Verse structure  
(B) Oratorical techniques

(C) Manner of treating certain themes  
(D) Use of certain syntactical constructions

(E) Patterns of rhythm and rhyme

2. Which of the following is most likely one of the reasons that the author mentions the work of N. Scott Momaday?

(A) To illustrate how the author believes that members of the Native American Renaissance have broadened their potential audience

(B) To emphasize the similarities between Momaday's writings and their European literary models.

(C) The passage suggests which of the following about American Indian poets before the Native American Renaissance?

(A) Art and mortality were rarely the subjects of their poetry.

(B) Their oratorical grandeur reached its peak in the nineteenth century.

(C) They occasionally translated their own poetry.

(D) They seldom wrote poetry in English.

(E) They emphasized structure, tone, and syntax rather than literary form.

ary models

(C) To demonstrate the contemporary appeal of traditional Native American oral literature

(D) To suggest that contemporary American Indian writers have sacrificed traditional values for popular literary success

(E) To imply the continuing popularity of translations of oral American Indian literature

3. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about written translations of oral Native American poetry?

(A) They were less widely read than are the works of contemporary Native American poets writing in English.

(B) They were often made by writers who were intimately familiar with both English and Native American languages.

(C) They often gave their readers aesthetic satisfaction, despite their inaccuracies.

(D) They usually lacked complex verse structure.

(E) They were every dependent on European literary models.

4. The passage suggests which of the following about American Indian poets before the Native American Renaissance?

(A) Art and mortality were rarely the subjects of their poetry.

(B) Their oratorical grandeur reached its peak in the nineteenth century.

(C) They occasionally translated their own poetry.

(D) They seldom wrote poetry in English.

(E) They emphasized structure, tone, and syntax rather than literary form.

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

大量涌现 (outpouring), 经常被称为印第安人的文艺复兴 (the Native American Renaissance), 对许多人来说, 这意味着 (represents for many) 第一次有机会来体验一下印第安人的诗歌。过去, 对于美国印第安文学的欣赏一直受到限制, (has been limited), 障碍是粗劣的译文。原文 12-15 行又说当代美国印第安作家, 通过用英文写作, 试验运用欧洲文学形式, 拓宽了读者面。由此可推论: 印第安人文艺复兴以前 (即 20 年以前) 美国印第安诗人很少 (seldom) 用英语写诗, 只得借助于书面翻译。



A9310(中国考区)

- 1 In the fields of Delano, California in 1965, Luis Valdez started the Teatro Campesino (Farmworker's Theater), and with it initiated the renaissance of Mexican American theatre.
- 5 The Teatro Campesino had an avowedly political purpose: to rally campesinos (farmworkers) in support of the farm workers' strike then being organized by Cesar Chavez. Valdez' dramatic presentations, called actos, spoke to a campesino audience and addressed topics and themes directly related to the strike. Valdez' early actos were composed of a series of scenes about the strike experience acted by campesino volunteers. His later actos were presented by a newly constituted professional company, still called the Teatro Campesino, and addressed such themes as the impact of the Vietnam War on Mexican Americans and the dangers of assimilation, themes relevant to urban Mexican Americans as well as to campesinos. All Valdez' actos contained elements of song and dance, relied little on stage effects or props, and featured the use of masks. These dramatic elements, along with an intensely social or political purpose and the use of a mixture of Spanish, English, and Mexican American dialects in the dialogues, which realistically capture the favor of Mexican American conversation, are still characteristic both of the acto and of most other forms of Mexican American theater today.
- 30 Innovative as it is, the acto owes much to the theater traditions of other periods and regions. Like early Spanish American religious dramas, secular folk dramas, and the Mexican carpa of a somewhat later period, actos are usually performed outdoors by travelling groups of players or by local theater groups. The improvised comic satire of the actos is often attributed to
- Valdez' study of the Italian commedia dell'arte of the sixteenth century, although some critics see it as a direct reflection of the comic and improvisational qualities of the more contemporary and local carpas of Mexican theater. The Italian influence is likely, whatever Valdez' immediate source: the Mexican carpas themselves are said to have originated from the theater pieces of a sixteenth-century Spanish writer inspired by encounters with Italian commedia dell'arte troupes on tour in Spain. The English-language theater has provided elements as well: Valdez himself has acknowledged his debt to the agit-prop socialist theater that appeared in the United States during the 1920's and 1930's.
- 55 In particular, his actos contain the same assortment of semiallegorical characters and the same blend of music, chorus and dialogue found in some of the agitprop pieces, as well as the same fierce spirit of social and political critique. Finally, many of Valdez' later theater pieces freely incorporate characters, plots, and symbols drawn from the indigenous myths and rituals of the pre-Hispanic peoples of Latin America. In fact, no other art form illustrates more clearly the depth and complexity of the Mexican American heritage itself than does the acto of Luis Valdez and the Teatro Campesino.
- 65 According to the passage, the original impetus behind the establishment of the Teatro Campesino was which of the following?  
 (A) To help urban Mexican Americans understand the problems confronting striking campesinos in California  
 (B) To promote an attitude of pride in the depth and richness of the Mexican American heritage among striking campesinos  
 (C) To provide striking campesinos an oppor-

- tunity to use their creative talents to express their political opinions  
 (D) To allow its founder to express his personal support of the campesinos' strike effort  
 (E) To mobilize campesinos to support the farm workers strike in California
2. The author cites all of the following as probable influences on Valdez' development of the acto EXCEPT the  
 (A) theater of sixteenth-century Italy  
 (B) carpas of Mexico  
 (C) drama of classical Greece  
 (D) English-language theater of the United States  
 (E) myths and rituals of pre-Hispanic America
3. The passage suggests that which of the following was true of the later actos of the Teatro Campesino?  
 (A) They were more politically effective than were earlier actos.  
 (B) They were presented primarily outdoors, whereas earlier actos were presented inside theaters.  
 (C) They used a greater mixture of dialects than did the earlier actos.  
 (D) They addressed a broader audience than did the earlier actos.  
 (E) They differed from earlier actos in that they contained fewer improvisational elements.
4. Which of the following best describes the author's evaluation of the views of the critics cited in lines 40-43?  
 (A) Their views, if correct, do not preclude the existence of an Italian influence on the acto.  
 (B) Their views are unlikely to be correct, given the differences existing between Mexican and Mexican American theater.  
 (C) Their views concerning the Mexican carpa are essentially correct, but they lack familiarity with the acto.  
 (D) Their views are probably more correct than the views of those who have attributed the comic and improvisational elements of the acto to earlier sources.  
 (E) Their views betray a lack of familiarity with the commedia dell'arte.
5. The passage suggests that which of the following explains the characteristic use of a mixture

- of Spanish, English, and Mexican American dialects in the works of Mexican American playwrights?  
 (A) Mexican American playwrights wish to include in their works elements drawn from the traditions and history of pre-Hispanic America.  
 (B) Mexican American playwrights try to guarantee that their works are fully understood by the broadest possible audience, including those who may speak only one language.  
 (C) Such a linguistic mix faithfully reflects the linguistic diversity of Mexican American culture, and is easily understood by most Mexican Americans.  
 (D) Many Mexican American playwrights are quite familiar with both the Spanish-language and the English-language theater traditions.  
 (E) Many different languages are still spoken within the confines of the United States, although English is still the most common first language of its citizens.
6. According to the passage, which of the following elements characteristic of the acto are also found in some agitprop theater pieces?  
 (A) The use of masks  
 (B) comic improvisation  
 (C) An outdoor setting  
 (D) Minimal use of complex stage effects or props  
 (E) An assortment of semiallegorical characters
7. Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the author's argument concerning the debt of the acto to the theater traditions of other periods and regions?  
 (A) Many popular forms of theater rely heavily on improvisation.  
 (B) Plays resembling the acto in structure were written in the 1970's by West African playwrights who are interested in dramatizing the richness of their own cultures.  
 (C) The use of masks has, at one time or another, been characteristic of the theater traditions of almost all cultures, even those most isolated from outside influences.  
 (D) During a strike, it is common for union members to present musical skits dramatizing the values of solidarity and resist-

theater groups touring the western United States.

(E) Before 1965 Luis Valdez had attended many performances of traditional Mexican

注释

- renaissance [ri'neisəns] n. 新生; 复兴; 复兴运动 [the R~] (欧洲 14 至 16 世纪) 文艺复兴 (时期)
aroused ə'veud] a. 公开承认 (或宣布) 的 ~ly ad.
presentation [ˌprezən'teɪʃən] n. 介绍, 引见, 赠送, 礼物, 授予仪式; 提出, 呈递; 呈现, 展示, 描述; 上演, 演出
assimilation [ˌæsɪmɪ'leɪʃən] n. 吸收 (作用); 同化 (作用)
prop [prɒp] n. 支柱, 撑杆, 支持物; 支持者, 靠山, 后盾 (戏剧, 电影等中用的) 道具
realistic [ri'ælɪstɪk] a. 现实的, 实际的; 通真的; 现实的; 写实的
feature [ˈfi:tʃə] n. 面貌; 相貌; 特征; 特色; (报纸等的) 特写, 特写, 特写, 特写; 以...为特色; 特写, 特写; (电影) 由...主演; 放映, 描写...的特征
mask [mɑːsk] n. 面具; 假面具; 假面舞会
flavor ['flɛvə] n. 味; 风味, 风味, 风味, 风味, 风味
secular [ˈsekjʊlə] a. 现世的, 世俗的, 非宗教的
improvise [ɪm'prɒvɪz] v. 即兴创作 (诗, 歌等); 即兴演奏 (或演唱); 临时准备, 临时凑成
satire [ˈsætɪə] n. 讽刺作品; 讽刺文学; 讽刺 (on, up on)
improvisational [ɪm'prɒvɪzə'zeɪʃənəl] a. 即兴的, 即兴的; 即兴创作的; 即兴朗诵 (或演奏等) 的
encounter [ɪn'kaʊntə] v. 遭遇, 遇到; 意外地遇见 (朋友等) vi. 偶然相遇 (遭遇) n. 遭遇, 冲突, 遭遇战; 偶然 (或短暂) 的见面
troupe [truːp] n. 剧团, 戏班; 杂技团, 马戏团
agitprop [ˌædʒɪ'trɒp] n. 宣传鼓动; 宣传鼓动部门; 宣传鼓动员 a. 宣传鼓动的 (尤指文艺作品, 宣传鼓动性质的)
assortment [ə'sɔːtmənt] n. 分类; 花色品种; 各种各样的聚合; 各种各样
allegoric [ə'leɪɡərɪk (əl)] a. 比喻的, 寓言的, 寓意性的, 寓言的, 寓言的
chorus ['kɔːrəs] n. 合唱; 合唱队; 歌舞团; 合唱曲; 齐声; 一齐
indigenous [ɪn'dɪdʒɪnəs] a. 本土的, 土生土长的; 生长的, 固有的
ritual ['rɪtʃʊəl] n. 仪式, 典礼, 宗教仪式
Hispanic [hɪ'spæɪnɪk] a. 西班牙的, 西班牙和葡萄牙的; 拉丁美洲的
impetus [ɪm'pɪtəs] n. 动力, 原动力; 促进; 推动, 激励; 动量
preclude [ˈpriːkluːd] v. 预防, 排除, 排除; 阻止, 妨碍
betray [bɪ'treɪ] v. 背叛, 出卖; 辜负; 泄露, 暴露, 表现
playwright ['pleɪraɪt] n. 剧作家
confine [kən'faɪn] v. 限制; 禁闭, 使闭口不出; [用被动语态] 分娩, 坐月子 n. [常用复] 境界, 边缘, 区域, 范围
skit [skɪt] n. 讽刺话; 讽刺短文, 幽默故事; 滑稽短剧
theatre ['θɪətə] n. 戏剧, 剧场, 影剧院; [the~] 戏剧院; (影剧院) 全场观众; [总称] 戏剧, 剧本, 剧作; 戏剧效果; 阶梯式讲堂 (或教室); (医院的) 手术室; (发生重大事件的) 场所
address [ə'dres] n. 演说; 地址; 禁止, 脱漏; (善于灵活处理问题或对待人的) 本领, 技巧 v. 对...发表演说; 对...说话, 假 (口头或书面言词) 针对而发 (to); 对付, 处理, 满足 (需求); 称呼; 在 (信封和包裹上) 写姓名地址

点评与导读

本文讲述了美国墨西哥戏剧运动在加利福尼亚州的发展情况。该戏剧运动公开宣传政治目的。最充分地展示了美国墨西哥文学传统的深刻性和复杂性。

参考译文

评 瓦尔德斯的复兴美国墨西哥的戏剧运动

1965年,在加利福尼亚州的德拉塔拉田野上,路易斯·瓦尔德斯创建了农场工人戏院,与此同时发动了复兴美国墨西哥的戏剧运动。农场工人戏院公开宣布的政治目的是团结农场工人、支持由西泽·查维拉斯当时正在组织的农场罢工斗争。瓦尔德斯被称为 actors 的戏剧演出面向农场工人观众,表现与罢工直接有关的话题和主题。瓦尔德斯的早期戏剧演出是由一系列农场工人志愿表演出的,有关罢工的情节组成。后期的演出,由新组建的依然被称为农场工人戏院的职业剧团来担当,表现诸如越南战争对美国墨西哥人的影响以及种族同化危险这样一些不但与墨西哥农场工人而且与城市墨西哥人有关的主题。所有这些戏剧要素,加上强烈的社会政治意图,以及实际上带有美国墨西哥人谈话风格的混合使用西班牙语、英语与美国墨西哥方言的对话,依然是今日瓦尔德斯戏剧演出以及美国墨西哥戏院其他大部分表演形式的特色。

瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出虽然有所创新,却大大得益于其他时期和地区的戏剧传统。像早期美国西班牙宗教戏剧,世俗的民间戏剧以及晚些时期的墨西哥戏剧那样,瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出通常由旅行剧团或由地方戏剧团在户外进行的。这种即兴演出的喜剧讽刺表演常常为当代的地方戏剧的意大利喜剧艺术班子的启示而写的戏剧作品。英语戏剧则提供了某些要素;瓦尔德斯对意大利 16 世纪喜剧艺术班子的研究,虽然某些评论家把这看成是墨西哥戏剧更为当代的地方戏剧的喜剧即演出特色的直接反映。意大利的影响是很可能的,不论瓦尔德斯的戏剧表演表现的直接来源是什么。墨西哥戏剧本身据说也是起源于 16 世纪西班牙作家受到摩尔人西班牙巡回演出的意大利喜剧艺术班子的启示而写的戏剧作品。英语戏剧则提供了某些要素;瓦尔德斯本人承认得益于在美国 20 世纪 70 年代和 30 年代出现的宣传鼓动的社会主义戏剧。尤其是:瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出,包含某些宣传鼓动作品所共有的相同的半即兴性质的种种表演和音乐、合唱、对话、相同的融合以及社会或政治批判的相同的激进精神。最后,瓦尔德斯许多后期戏剧作品取自拉美前西班牙各等级人民因有神话和宗教仪式中的人物、情节和象征进行自由的吸收。事实上,没有什么其它艺术形式比路易斯·瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出及其农场工人戏剧更加清楚地说明美国墨西哥文学传统本身所具有的深刻性和复杂性。

问题详解

1 题是具体题,正确答案是 (E)。原文 5~8 行说明瓦尔德斯创建 (establishment) 农场工人戏院公开宣布的政治目的是团结农场工人支持 (in support of) 由西泽·查维拉斯当时正在组织的农场罢工斗争。这是起初创建农场工人戏院的动力 (the original impetus)。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是 (C)。原文第二段列举 (cite) 了许多对瓦尔德斯戏剧演出的可能的影响 (probable influences), 其中包括 (A) 16 世纪意大利戏剧 (37~40 行); (B) 墨西哥戏剧 (34~35 行); (D) 美国英语戏剧 (49~53 行), 以及 (E) 前美洲西班牙的神话和宗教仪式、(myths and rituals of pre-Hispanic America (61~62 行))。唯独没有提到 (C) 古典希腊戏剧 (drama of classical Greece)。

3 题是含意题,正确答案是 (D)。原文 14~20 行说明瓦尔德斯后期演出 (later acts), 由新组建的依然被称为农场工人戏院的职业剧团来担当,表现诸如越南战争对美国墨西哥人的影响以及种族同化危险这样一些不但对城市墨西哥农场工人而且对城市墨西哥人有关的主题。这说明后期演出面向更加广泛的观众 (addressed a broader audience), 即选择项 (D) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 37~49 行说明: 这种即兴演唱的喜剧讽刺表演常常归功于瓦尔德斯对意大利 16 世纪喜剧艺术的研究, 虽然 (although) 某些评论家把这看成是 (see it as) 更为当代的地方喜剧的即兴演出特色 (comic and improvisational qualities) 的直接反映 (a direct reflection)。意大利喜剧的影响是很可能的 (likely), 不论瓦尔德斯的戏剧表现的直接来源是什么 (whatever Valdez' immediate source), 墨西哥戏剧本身据说也是起源于 (have originated from) 一位 16 世纪西班牙作家, 受到偶然遇见 (encounters with) 在西班牙巡回演出的意大利喜剧艺术戏班 (troupes) 的启示 (inspired), 而写的戏剧作品 (the theater pieces)。这表明作者对这些评论家的观点并没有否定, 但是认为即使这些观点是正确的 (if correct), 也并没有排除 (preclude) 意大利的影响。这就是作者对某些评论家的观点的评价 (evaluation) 的最佳叙述 (best describe)。选择项 (E) 不是正确答案。原文 40~43 段的是某些评论家认为瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出直接来源于墨西哥当代地方戏剧。不是谈某些评论家有这种观点 (views) 是否暴露 (betray) 其不熟悉 (a lack of familiarity with) 意大利喜剧艺术的问题, 这是原文主题所没有讨论的问题, 这是有失之弊。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 23~30 行说明: 实际上带有美国墨西哥人谈话风味的 (which realistically capture the flavor of Mexican American conversation) 混合使用 (the use of a mixture) 西班牙语、英语与美国墨西哥方言的对话 (dialogues), 依然是今日瓦尔德斯戏剧演出以及美国墨西哥戏剧其他大部分表演形式的特色 (characteristic)。这说明语言的混合使用 (a linguistic mix) 如实地反映 (faithfully reflects) 了美国墨西哥文化解落 (culture) 语言的多样性 (diversity), 并且这种混合使用的语言容易为大多数美国墨西哥人所理解 (easily understood)。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 53~58 行说明: 瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出 (actos) 包含 (contain) 某些宣传鼓动作品 (the agitprop pieces) 所具有的相同的半寓言性质的种种表演 (the same assortment of semiallegorical characters)。这就是 (E) 的内容。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第二段列举了瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出大大得益于 (overs much to) 精神戏剧传统 (theater traditions), 最后得出的结论是: 事实上, 没有什么其他艺术形式比路易斯·瓦尔德斯的戏剧演出及其在剧场工人戏院更加清楚地说明美国墨西哥文学传统的深刻性和复杂性 (the depth and complexity)。(原文第二段最后一句 63~66 行)。由此可以推断: 如果在 1965 瓦尔德斯修建农场工人戏院曾参加 (had attended) 传统的墨西哥戏剧在美国墨西哥地区的许多巡回演出 (performances) 的话, 那么这件事会大大加强了作者上述的论点 (argument)。



#### A9404 (中国考区)

- 1 It is their sensitive response to human circumstance that accounts for the persistence of certain universal ideas. Rabbi Meir, a second century scholar, admonished his disciples to look not at the pitcher but at its contents because, he stated, "many a new pitcher has been found to be full of old wine." This was his way of emphasizing the importance of the distinction between form and idea, and of stressing that the integrity of an idea is more important than the form of its expression.
- 2 Creative ideas not only produce their own instruments of survival as time and circumstances demand, but permit the substitution of new forms for old under the pressure of changed circumstances. For example democracy, as an idea, originated in ancient Greece and was earned from there to Western Europe and the Americas. But it did not retain the ancient Greek form; it passed through several reforming processes and exists today in many countries. Democratic governments differ in form because democracy is in principle dynamic and has therefore responded to local needs.
- 3 The author is primarily concerned with (A) illustrating the importance of a historical figure (B) discussing an important characteristic of human ideas (C) describing the history of the growth of

169

- democracy (D) contrasting ancient and modern views of the importance of creative ideas (E) evaluating the contribution of ancient Greece to modern government
- 2 According to the passage, democracy is an example of (A) a human circumstance that has molded creative ideas (B) an instrument of survival that has altered its original form (C) an attribute of a creative idea that has allowed that idea to persist (D) a creative idea that has persisted because of its adaptability (E) a reforming process that has culminated in the creation of modern governments

- 3 The "new pitcher" mentioned in line 6 is the equivalent of which of the following elements in (A) Changing circumstances sometimes give rise to original ideas. (B) Creative ideas have universal applications. (C) Changing human needs influence universal ideas. (D) Democratic institutions are appropriate in the modern world. (E) An idea must be expressed in a traditional way.

#### 注释

sensitive [ˈsensɪv] *a.* 敏感的 (to); (价格、要求等) 易波动的; (数学量、统计量、物理器) 敏感的 (to); 神经过敏的, 容易生气的, (仪器等) 灵敏的

admonish [əd'mɒnɪʃ] *vt.* 警告; 责骂; 告诫; 劝诫; 劝告

disciple [dɪ'sɪpl] *n.* 信徒, 门徒; 追随者, 崇拜者

pitcher [ˈpɪtʃə] *n.* (一) 侧有柄另一侧有口的) 罐、壶; 一罐 (壶) 的量

state [steɪt] *vt.* 陈述, 说明, 声明; [律] 详述 (案情); [音] 表现 (注脚)

stress [stres] *vt.* 着重, 强调, 把重点放在; 重读, 用重音读; 使受应力, 加压力于, 使紧张

integrity [ɪn'teɡrəti] *n.* 正直, 廉正, 诚实, 诚恳; 完整完全; 完善, 健全

instrument [ɪn'strʊmənt] *n.* 器械, 器具; 手段; (口) 工具, 被他人利用的人; (促成某事) 重要因素; 仪器, 仪表; 乐器 [律] 文书 (如契约、合同、协议书等)

pressure [ˈpreʃə] *n.* 按, 挤, 压, 推; 压力, 压迫, 紧迫, 催促; 困扰; 艰难

retain [rɪ'teɪn] *vt.* 保留, 保持; 留住, 留住; 能记住; 付定金聘请, 付定金保留

dynamic [daɪ'næmɪk] *a.* 力学的, 动力的; 动态的; 力学的; 有力学的; 有活力的, 能动的, 强有力的, 精悍的; 不断变化的, 不断增长 (或扩大) 的

equivalent [ɪ'kwɪvələnt] *a.* 相等的, 相同的; [数] (几何学中) 等价的; 等价的, 等值的, 等价的, 同等的, 同等重要的 *n.* 相等物, 等价物, 意义相同的词 (或符号、表达法等); [化] [物] 当量

assertion [ə'sɜːʃən] *n.* 语气肯定 (或坚定) 的措, 断言; (权利等的) 主张 (意见等的) 坚持

#### 点评与导读

"新瓶装旧酒"这一现象早在 2 世纪就被学者所注意。这是一个形式 [新瓶] 与内容 [旧酒]

170



的问题。如果内容是充满活力的动力强劲的,那么它必定对不同的环境和需要做出不同的反应(形式是需要变化的)。

如民主会以不同形式为全世界接受。这篇文章主要是在讲道理,口气直平,冷峻。在语气上主要是平铺直叙类型。

## 参 考 文 献

### 哲 学: 论 创 造 性 思 想 的 形 式 与 内 容

对人类环境的灵感反应可以解释某些普遍思想持续存在的原因。公元2世纪学者拉比·梅厄告诫过他的门徒,不要只看是什么样的壶,而要看装的是什么样的东西。他的说明是:“因为一个又一个新壶原来装的会是陈酒。”他就是用这种方式来强调区别思想形式同思想内容的重要性,强调思想的完整性比思想的表现形式更加重要。

创造性的思想不但根据时代和环境的要求产生继续生存的手段,而且允许在改变了的环境的压力下,以新的形式替代旧的形式。例如,民主作为一种思想起源于古希腊,并随着希腊传到了西欧和美洲。但是,民主并没有保留古希腊的形式,而是历经几次改革过程而持续存在于今日的世界许多国家之中。民主国家的形式各不相同,因为在原则上是不断变化的,因而能够针对当地的需要而作出反应。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文1~3行指出对人类环境的灵感反应(creative response)可以解释(account for)某些普遍思想持续存在的原因。原文7~11行又指出,他就是用这种方式(This was his way)来强调区别(the distinction)思想形式(form)同思想内容(idea)的重要性,强调思想的完整性(the integrity)比思想的表现形式(the form of its expression)更加重要。原文第二段第一句12~16行又指出,创造性的思想不但根据时代和环境要求(as time and circumstances demand)产生继续生存的手段(their own instruments of survival),而且允许(permit)在改变了的环境的压力(the pressure)下以新的形式替代旧的形式(the substitution of new forms for old)。由此可知,作者主要关心的是讨论人类思想的一种重要特征是对环境的变化作出灵敏的反映,用新的形式替代旧的形式,以造成持续存在的结果。选择项(C)不是正确答案。虽然原文第二段16~21行的确陈述了民主发展的历史(the history of the growth of democracy),但目的是作为例证说明人类思想随环境变化而改变其形式的这个主题。这是主题之例。(D)也不是正确答案。原文第二段第一句虽然谈到创造性的思想不但根据时代和环境的要求产生继续生存的手段,而且允许在改变了的环境的压力下,以新的形式替代旧的形式。但并没有对比关于创造性思想重要性的古代观点与现代观点。这是有失之偏颇。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文第二段第一句(即12~16行)强调,创造性思想持久存在(has persisted)的原因是由于能够因新的形式替代旧的形式以适应(adaptability)改变了的环境。而民主只是作者作为例子(example)来论证这种观点。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(C)。原文3~7行引用公元2世纪学者拉比·梅厄的观点,不要“因为什么样的壶,而要看装的是什么样的东西(to look not at the pitcher but at its contents),”因为一个又一个新壶(Many a new pitcher)原来装的(has been found to be)全是陈酒(full of old wine)。所提到(mentioned)的新壶the “new pitcher”在作者原文16~24行讨论民主(the author's discussion of democracy)过程中相当于(the equivalent)现代民主政府(A modern democratic government)。例如,民主作为一种思想起源于(originated)古希腊,但民主没有保留(did not retain)古希腊的形式,而是历经(passed through)几次改革过程(passed through several reforming processes)而存在于今日之许多国家之中。民主国家的形式各不相同(differ in form)因为民主在原则上是不断变化的(dynamic)。因而能够针对当地的需要而作出反应(responded to local needs)。由此可以推论,民主思想是内容,相当于梅厄所说的陈酒(old wine),而现代民主

171

政府是适合于当代需要的民主形式,相当于梅厄所说的新壶(the “new pitcher”),所谓“新壶装陈酒也”。这就是(C)的内容。

4 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。因为作者的主要论点认为,人类思想的重要特征是对环境的变化的作出灵敏的反映,用新的形式替代旧的形式,以造成持续存在的结果。由此可以推论,作者最不能同意的(disagree most)是如下的断言(the following assertion):思想务必用传统的方式或来表达。(An idea must be expressed in a traditional way),因为这是同作者的观点恰好相反,作者的观点是:思想内容要随时代和环境的变化而改变其表达形式。因此作者最不同意的是(E)的内容。



## A9510(中国考区)

1 It is possible for students to obtain advanced degrees in English while knowing little or nothing about traditional scholarly methods.

5 The consequences of this neglect of traditional scholarship are particularly unfortunate for the study of women writers. If the canon—the list of authors whose works are most widely taught—is ever to include more women, scholars must be well trained in historical scholarship and textual editing. Scholars who do not know how to read early manuscripts, locate rare books, establish a sequence of editions, and so on are bereft of crucial tools for revising the canon.

15 To address such concerns, an experimental course was designed to raise students' consciousness about the usefulness of traditional learning for any modern critic or theorist. To minimize the artificial aspects of the conventional course, the usual procedure of assigning a large number of small problems drawn from the entire range of historical periods was abandoned, though this procedure has the obvious advantage of at least superficially familiarizing students with a wide range of reference sources. Instead students were engaged in a collective effort to do original work on a neglected eighteenth-century writer, Elizabeth Griffith, to give them an authentic experience of literary scholarship and to inspire them to take responsibility for the quality of their own work.

20 Griffith's work presented a number of advantages for this particular pedagogical purpose: First the body of extant scholarship on Griffith was so tiny that it could all be read in a day; thus students spent little time and effort

mastering the literature and had a clear field for their own discoveries. Griffith's play *The Platonist* exists in three versions, enough to provide illustrations of editorial issues but not too many for beginning students to manage. In addition, because Griffith was successful in the eighteenth century, as her continued productivity and favorable reviews demonstrate, her exclusion from the canon and virtual disappearance from literary history also helped raise issues concerning the current canon.

The range of Griffith's work meant that each student could become the world's leading authority on a particular Griffith text. For example, a student studying Griffith's *Wife in the Right* obtained a first edition of the play and studied it for some weeks. This student was suitably shocked and outraged to find its title transformed into *A Wife in the Night* in Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*. Such experiences, inevitable and common in working on a writer to whom so little attention has been paid, serve to vaccinate the student—I hope for good—a lifetime-against circuitous use of reference sources.

55 The author of the passage is primarily concerned with (A) revealing a commonly ignored deficiency. (B) proposing a return to traditional terminology. (C) describing an attempt to correct a shortcoming. (D) assessing the success of a new pedagogical approach. (E) predicting a change in a traditional teaching strategy.

1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with (A) revealing a commonly ignored deficiency. (B) proposing a return to traditional terminology. (C) describing an attempt to correct a shortcoming. (D) assessing the success of a new pedagogical approach. (E) predicting a change in a traditional teaching strategy.

1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with (A) revealing a commonly ignored deficiency. (B) proposing a return to traditional terminology. (C) describing an attempt to correct a shortcoming. (D) assessing the success of a new pedagogical approach. (E) predicting a change in a traditional teaching strategy.

2. It can be inferred that the author of the passage expects that the experience of the student mentioned as having studied *Wife in the Right* would have which of the following effects?
- (A) It would lead the student to disregard information found in the *Bibliotheca Britannica*.
- (B) It would teach the student to question the accuracy of certain kinds of information sources when studying neglected authors.
- (C) It would teach the student to avoid the use of reference sources in studying neglected authors.
- (D) It would help the student to understand the importance of first editions in establishing the authorship of plays.
- (E) It would enhance the student's appreciation of the works of authors not included in the canon.
3. The author of the passage suggests that which of the following is a disadvantage of the strategy employed in the experimental scholarly methods course?
- (A) Students were not given an opportunity to study women writers outside the canon.
- (B) Students' original work would not be appreciated by recognized scholars.
- (C) Little scholarly work has been done on the work of Elizabeth Griffith.
- (D) Most of the students in the course had had little opportunity to study eighteenth-century literature.
- (E) Students were not given an opportunity to encounter certain sources of information that could prove useful in their future studies.
4. Which of the following best states the "pedagogical purpose" mentioned in line 33?
- (A) To assist scholars in revising the canon of authors.
- (B) To minimize the trivial aspects of the traditional scholarly methods course.
- (C) To provide students with information about Griffith's work.
- (D) To encourage scholarly rigor in students' own research.
- (E) To reestablish Griffith's reputation as an author.

5. Which of the following best describes the function of the last paragraph in relation to the passage as a whole?
- (A) It summarizes the benefits that students can derive from the experimental scholarly methods course.
- (B) It provides additional reasons why Griffith's work raises issues having to do with the canon of authors.
- (C) It provides an illustration of the immediate nature of the experiences students can derive from the experimental scholarly methods course.
- (D) It contrasts the experience of a student in the experimental scholarly methods course with the experience of a student in the traditional course.
- (E) It provides information that emphasizes the suitability of Griffith's work for inclusion in the canon of authors.
6. It can be inferred that which of the following is most likely to be among the "issues" mentioned in line 40?
- (A) Why has the work of Griffith, a woman writer who was popular in her own century, been excluded from the canon?
- (B) In what ways did Griffith's work reflect the political climate of the eighteenth century?
- (C) How was Griffith's work received by literary critics during the eighteenth century?
- (D) How did the error in the title of Griffith's play come to be made?
- (E) How did critical reception of Griffith's work affect the quantity and quality of that work?
7. It can be inferred that the author of the passage considers traditional scholarly methods courses to be
- (A) irrelevant to the work of most students.
- (B) inconsequential because of their narrow focus.
- (C) unconcerned about the accuracy of reference sources.
- (D) too superficial to establish important facts about authors.
- (E) too wide-ranging to approximate genuine scholarly activity.

**注释**

**scholarly** ['skɔ:ləli] *a.* 学者的, 适合学者身份的, 博学的, 勤奋好学的  
**scholarship** ['skɔ:ləʃɪp] *n.* 学问, 学识, 学术成就; 奖学金  
**canon** ['kænən] *n.* 准则, 教规, 基督教的正经编录, 公认的某作家著作全集 (或书目)  
**benefit** ['bɪ'refɪt] *a.* 失去 a man-of-reason 失去理智的人  
**artificial** [ɑ:'tʃi:ʃiəl] *a.* 人造的, 人为的; 矫揉造作, 不自然的  
**authentic** [ə'θentɪk] *a.* 可靠的, 真诚的; 真正的  
**pedagogical** [ˌpedə'gɒdʒɪkəl] *a.* (小学) 教师的, 教学法的, 教育学的  
**platonic** [ˌplæ'tɒnɪk] *a.* 空谈的, 不实际的; Platonic 古希腊哲学家柏拉图的  
**outrage** [ˌaʊ'treɪdʒ] *n.* 暴行, 冒犯, 不法行为, 愤慨 *vt.* 激怒  
**vaccinate** [ˌvæksɪneɪt] *vt.* 给...接种牛痘  
**credulous** [ˌkredjʊləs] *a.* 轻信易信的, 易受骗的

**点评与导读**

传统治学方法 [未必] 一定就没有价值, 恰恰相反, 忽视传统治学方法的后果对研究女性作家尤为不幸。我们做了一个试验: 设计了传统治学方法课, 让学生去研究一个备受忽视的 18 世纪的女作家 Elizabeth Griffith, 结果令人惊讶不已: 每个学生都可以成为 Griffith 研究方面的世界级专家。

**参考译文**

很可能大学生获得英语高级学位, 而对传统的做学问方法知之甚少或一无所知。这种对传统的做学问方法的忽视, 其后果对研究女作家尤其不幸。如果作品被广泛教授的作者书目里包括更多女作家, 学者必须在历史和本文的编辑方面训练有素。不知如何阅读早期的原稿, 不知如何找到难得的珍本, 不知如何确定版本的系列等等, 这样的学者丧失了修订作者作品书目的至关重要的手段。

鉴于这种考虑, 设计了一种传统做学问方法的实验课程, 以提高学生对传统知识对现代理论家或理论家有所认识。为了使普通常用教程的不自然方面减少到最低程度, 给学生出大量从整个历史时期取来的小问题, 这种通常的传统做法已放弃了, 虽然这种传统做法有明显的优点, 至少表面上使学生们熟悉范围广泛的参考资料。相反, 实验课程使学生共同努力从事研究 18 世纪被忽视的作家伊丽莎白·格里菲斯。他们的工作质量至关重要。

格里菲斯的作品时这种特殊教学目的提供许多有利条件。首先对格里菲斯非现存存存的学术研究的成果很少, 一天之内就能阅读, 因而学生花费很少时间和精力就能掌握有关文献资料。并对他们自己探索有一个清楚的了解。格里菲斯的剧本《柏拉图的女主人》有三种版本, 足够提供编辑问题的例证。但别初学学生驾驭这些材料来说并不太多。此外, 因为根据格里菲斯不断的创作和备受称赞的评论所显示, 格里菲斯在 18 世纪是很成功的, 她把排除作者作品书目之外, 以及她的名字实际上在文学史上消失这些事实也有助于指出有关当前作者作品书目中所存在的问题。格里菲斯的作品系列意味着每个学生都能成为格里菲斯具体文本的第一流权威。例如一个研究格里菲斯的《合法的妻子》的学生得到这个剧本的第一个版本, 研究了几个星期。例如一个发现自然的《合法的妻子》中, 其书名竟转换成《夜间的妻子》而感到震惊和忿怒, 这是很自然的。对于不受注意的作家的研究工作中有这种经验是不可避免和司空见惯的。这种经验可以用来使学生产生免疫反应 (我希望这种免疫反应终身有效), 防止轻信地使用参考资料。

## 解题详析

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 14 行指出: 鉴于这种考虑 (To address such concerns), 设计了一种传统做学问 (scholarly) 方法的实验课程, 以提高学生关于传统做学问方法对现代理论家或理论家有用的认识 (consciousness)。原文 26 行指出: 相反 (instead), 实验课程使学生共同努力从事 (were engaged) 研究 18 世纪被忽视的作家伊丽莎·格里菲思的独创性 (original) 工作, 给予学生一种文字学学术研究的真正经验 (an authentic experience)。激励 (inspire) 他们对自己的研究工作质量负责。由此可知, 原文作者主要关心的是评价文学批评研究中一种成功的新教学方法 (assessing the success of a new pedagogical approach)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

2 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 56~57 行指出: 对于不受注意的作家的研究工作中有这种经验 (experiences) 是不可避免和司空见惯的。这种经验可以用来使学生产生克服反应 (vaccine) 防止轻信地使用 (against credulous use) 参考资料 (reference sources)。由此可以推论, 原文作者期望 (expects) 所提到的研究过《合法的妻子》的学生, 他的经验会 (would) 教育他在研究受到冷遇 (neglected) 的作家时, 对某种信息的准确性 (the accuracy) 持怀疑态度 (question)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

3 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 19~20 行指出: 为了使普通常用教程 (the conventional course) 的不自然方面 (the artificial aspects) 减少到最低程度 (minimize), 给学生出 (assigning) 大量从整个历史时期 (the entire range of historical periods) 取来的小问题, 这种通常的传统做法 (the usual procedure) 已经放弃了。虽然这种传统做法有明显的优点, 至少表面上 (superficially) 使学生熟悉 (familiarizing) 范围广泛的参考资料 (a wide range of reference sources)。由此可以反过来说推论: 作者暗示 (suggests) 做学问方法的实验课程 (the experimental scholarly methods course) 所使用的方法 (the strategy) 相反就没有这个优点 (a disadvantage), 也就是这种方法没有给学生接触某种能对将来研究有用的信息资料的机会 (an opportunity)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

4 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 26 行指出: 相反 (instead) 实验课程使学生共同努力从事研究 18 世纪被忽视的作家伊丽莎·格里菲思的独创性 (original) 工作, 给予学生一种文字学学术研究的真正经验 (an authentic experience)。激励 (inspire) 他们对自己的工作质量负责 (take responsibility for)。格里菲思的作品对这种特殊教学目的 (this particular pedagogical purpose) 提供许多有利条件。由此可以推论, 最能说明 (best states) 原文 24 行所提到到这种特殊教学目的, 是提倡 (encourage) 学生在自己的研究工作中坚持严格的做学问的作风 (scholarly rigor)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

5 题是选词题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 48~61 行指出: 格里菲思作品系列意味着每个学生都能成为格里菲思具体文本的世界第一权威。例如一个研究格里菲思的《合法的妻子》的学生得到这个剧本的第一个版本, 研究了几个星期。这个学生发现在瓦特的《大英百科全书》中, 其书名竟被换成《夜间的妻子》, 而感到震惊和愤怒, 这是很自然的。对于不受注意的作家的研究工作中有这种经历是不可避免和司空见惯的。这种经验可以用来使学生产生克服反应 (或希望这种克服反应终身有效), 防止实验课程 (the experimental scholarly methods course) 由此可见原文的主题是介绍做学问方法的实验课程 (the function) 是提供 (provides) 学生能从实验课程中获得直接经验 (the immediate nature of the experiences) 的一个例证 (an illustration)。这正是选择项 (C) 的内容。

6 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 42~46 行指出: 此外, 因为根据格里菲思源源不断的创作 (continued productivity) 和备受称赞的评论 (favorable reviews) 所显示 (demonstrate), 她把排除出作者作品书目之外 (exclusion) 以及她的名字消失在文学史上消失 (disappearance), 这些事实也有助于提出 (helped raise) 有关当前作者作品书目中所存在的问题 (issues concerning the current canon)。由此可以推论: 所提出的问题最可能 (most likely) 是在自己生活的世纪中备受欢迎的女作者格里菲思, 为什么她的成果 (work) 被排除 (has been excluded from) 在作者作品书目之外? 这正是选择项 (A) 的内容。

7 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 18~31 行指出: 为了使普通常用教程 (the conventional course) 的不自然方面 (the artificial aspects) 减少到最低程度 (To minimize), 给学生出大量从整个历史时期取来的小问题。这种通常的传统做法 (the usual procedure) 已经放弃了 (was abandoned)。虽然这种传统做法有明显的优点 (the obvious advantages), 至少表面上 (superficially) 使学生熟悉 (familiarizing) 范围广泛的参考资料 (with a wide range of reference sources)。相反 (Instead) 实验课程使学生共同努力从事 (students were engaged) 研究 18 世纪被忽视的作家伊丽莎·格里菲思的独创性 (original) 工作, 给予学生一种文字学学术研究的真正经验 (an authentic experience) 激励 (inspire) 他们对自己的工作质量负责。由此可以推论: 原文作者认为传统的做学问方法 (traditional scholarly methods courses) 表面上使学生熟悉 (superficially familiarizing) 范围广泛的参考资料 (a wide range of reference sources), 但实验课程却能给予学生一种文字学学术研究的真正经验 (traditional scholarly methods courses) 研究范围广泛 (too wide-ranging) 不能接近真正的做学问的活动 (to approximate genuine scholarly activity)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。



## A9610 (中国赛区)

1 This is not to deny that the Black gospel music of the early twentieth century differed in important ways from the slave spirituals. Whereas spirituals were created and disseminated in folk fashion, gospel music was composed, published, copyrighted, and sold by professionals. Nevertheless, improvisation remained central to gospel music. One has only to listen to the recorded repertoire of gospel songs to realize that Black gospel singers rarely sang a song precisely the same way twice and never according to its exact musical notation. They performed what jazz musicians call "head arrangements", proceeding from their own feelings and from the way "the spirit" moved them at the time. This improvisatory element was reflected in the manner in which gospel music was published. Black gospel composers scored the music intended for White singing groups fully, indicating the various vocal parts and the accompaniment, but the music produced for Black singers included only a vocal line and piano accompaniment.

1. Which of the following best describes "head arrangement" as the term is used in line 13?  
(A) A published version of a gospel song produced for use by Black singers.  
(B) A gospel song based on a slave spiritual.  
(C) A musical score shared by a gospel singer and a jazz musician.  
(D) An informally written composition intended for use by Black singers.

2. The author mentions "folk fashion" (line 5) most likely in order to  
(A) counter an assertion about the role of improvisation in music created by Black people.  
(B) compare early gospel music with gospel music written later in the twentieth century.  
(C) make a distinction between gospel music and slave spirituals.  
(D) introduce a discussion about the dissemination of slave spirituals.

3. The passage suggests which of the following about Black gospel music and slave spirituals?  
(A) Both became widely known in the early twentieth century.  
(B) Both had an important improvisatory element.  
(C) Both were frequently performed by jazz musicians.  
(D) Both were published with only a vocal line and piano accompaniment.

4. Of the following sentences, which is most likely to have immediately preceded the passage?  
(A) Black gospel music and slave spirituals were both disseminated chiefly by Black singing groups.  
(B) Black gospel music and slave spirituals were both widely known in the early twentieth century.  
(C) Black gospel music and slave spirituals were both frequently performed by jazz musicians.  
(D) Black gospel music and slave spirituals were both published with only a vocal line and piano accompaniment.

sage?

- (A) Few composers of gospel music drew on traditions such as the spiritual in creating their songs.  
(B) Spirituals and Black gospel music were derived from the same musical tradition.  
(C) The creation and singing of spirituals, practiced by Black Americans before the Civil War, continued after the war.  
(D) Spirits and gospel music can be clearly distinguished from one another.  
(E) Improvisation was one of the primary characteristics of the gospel music created by Black musicians.

### 注释

- gospel** ['gɒspəl] *n.* [宗] (关于耶稣基督世人赎罪、天国到来等的)福音, 耶稣和信徒们的教诲  
**gospel music** 福音音乐 (美国黑人的一种传布福音的宗教音乐, 具有爵士音乐和美国黑人音乐的色彩)  
**spiritual** *n.* (尤指美国南部黑人的) 圣歌; 精神 (或宗教) 方面的事物 *a.* 心灵的; 宗教的; 圣灵的; 崇高纯洁的; 超自然存在的  
**disseminate** [ˌdɪsɪmɪneɪt] *v.* 散布 (种子等); 散布, 传播  
**professional** [ˌprɒfəʃənəl] *a.* 职业的; 非常内行的, 专业人员、内行专家 (如职业歌手、舞蹈家等); 职业人员、舞蹈家等; 即兴演奏, 即兴演奏, 即兴演奏  
**improvisation** [ɪmˈprɒvɪzeɪʃən] *n.* 即兴创作, 即兴演奏, 即兴演奏  
**repertoire** [ˌreɪpəˈwɑː] *n.* 全部剧目 (曲目、节目); 全部作品; 全部本领  
**notation** [ˌnəʊteɪʃən] *n.* 记法; 音乐 (棋) 符号; 脚步符号; [音] 乐谱、记谱法; [诗] (语言文字) 书写法, 标音法  
**score** [skɔː] *n.* (比赛中的) 得分, 比分; 分数, 成绩; 刻痕; 划线 [音] 总谱配乐, (总谱中的) 乐曲, 歌曲 *vt.* 记分, 得分; 为音乐作品编写总谱  
**vocal** ['vəʊkəl] *a.* 嗓音的; 歌唱的; 用语言表达的, 口述的 *n.* 声乐作品  
**accompaniment** [əˈkɒmpənɪmənt] *n.* 伴奏, 伴奏 (或存在) 的事物; [音] 伴奏, 伴奏

### 背景知识

Spiritual [圣歌或灵歌] 是北美黑人的宗教礼拜歌曲。内容大多数反映黑人遭受残酷奴役、痛苦无告, 只好把希望寄托在宗教上的悲惨处境。用英语演唱, 旋律朴素, 富于切分节奏, 和声近似美国基督教会的赞美诗。由于经常即兴演唱, 几乎没有乐谱可以遵循。南北战争后, 由于菲斯克大学黑人歌唱团的传播, 以黑人民歌闻名于世, 并成为爵士音乐的重要素材。

### 点评与导读

黑人福音音乐, 虽然是由专业音乐家编写出版, 取得版权和销售, 但是未必具有专业音乐的一严谨的特点, 而是即兴演奏在其中仍占很重要的地位, 但又与具有民歌性质的奴隶圣歌不完全相同。

### 参考译文

音乐: 关于美国黑人的福音音乐

不可否认, 20世纪美国黑人福音音乐在重要方面与美国黑人圣歌不同。圣歌以民歌方式

177

创作和传播, 而福音音乐由专业人员进行谱曲、出版、获得版权和销售。然而, 即兴表演对福音音乐来说仍然是主要的。只要聆听福音歌曲曲制的全部曲目, 就会了解到黑人福音歌手很少准确地以同样方式两次演唱同一歌曲, 并且从来也不依照精确的乐谱演唱。他们从当时自己的感情和“心灵”驱使他们表演爵士音乐家称为“天衣无缝”的曲目。这种即兴表演因素反映在福音音乐出版的方式上。黑人福音音乐作曲家完全为白人歌唱团编写的乐曲总谱中, 指明各种各样的声部和伴奏, 但是为黑人歌手创作的乐曲, 只包括一条谱线和钢琴伴奏。

### 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 7~13 行指出: “然而, 即兴表演 (improvisation) 对福音音乐来说, 仍然是主要的 (remained central)。只要聆听福音歌曲曲制的全部曲目 (repertoire), 就会了解到, 黑人福音歌手很少 (rarely) 准确地以同样方式两次 (twice) 演唱同一歌曲, 并且从来也不依照精确的乐谱 (exact musical notation) 演唱。他们从当时自己的感情 (feelings) 和“心灵”驱使他们 (‘the spirit’ moved) 的方式出发 (proceeding), 表演 (perform) 爵士音乐家称为“天衣无缝” (head arrangements) 的曲目 (what)。由此可见, “头脑安排”这个词语的最佳说明 (best describes) 是“由歌手感情 (emotion) 激起的 (inspired) 的即兴表演 (An improvised performance)”。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 1~8 行指出: “不可否认”, 20 世纪初, 美国黑人福音音乐 (gospel music), 在重要方面, 与美国黑人圣歌 (slave spirituals) 不同。圣歌以民歌方式 (in folk fashion) 创作和传播, 而 (whereas) 福音音乐由专业人员 (professionals) 谱曲、出版, 获得版权和销售。由此可见, 作者提到 (mentions) 民歌方式 (folk fashion) 很可能 (most likely) 是为了区别 (make a distinction) 福音音乐和黑人圣歌。这是选择项 (C) 的内容。

3 题是含意题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 1~8 行指出: 美国黑人的福音音乐和在重要方面与美国南部黑人的圣歌不同。但是接着又指出: 然而 (Nevertheless), 即兴表演 (improvisation) 对福音音乐来说, 仍然是主要的 (remained central)。由此可知, 原文言下之意 (suggests), 福音音乐和黑人圣歌两者 (Both) 都具有即兴表演 (improvisatory) 这个重要性质 (element)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (B)。紧接着在本文前面的 (immediately preceded) 句子, 最可能 (most likely) 是: “圣歌和黑人福音音乐是起源于 (derived) 同一音乐传统 (tradition)。”下文接着看: “不可否认 (not to deny)” 两者有重要的不同。然而 (Nevertheless), 即兴表演 (improvisation) 两者却是共同的。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

## 真题 43

### A9710 (中国考区)

- 1 Bracken fern has been spreading from its woodland strongholds for centuries, but the rate of encroachment into open countryside has lately increased alarmingly through-out northern and western Britain. A tough competitor, bracken reduces the value of grazing land by crowding out other vegetation. The fern is itself poisonous to livestock, and also encourages proliferation of sheep ticks, which not only attack sheep but also transmit diseases. No less important to some people are bracken's effects on threatened habitats and on the use of uplands for recreational purposes, even though
- many appreciate its beauty.  
15 Biological controls may be the only economic solution. One potentially cheap and self-sustaining method of halting the spread of bracken is to introduce natural enemies of the plant. Initially unrestrained by predators of their own, 20 foreign predators are likely to be able to multiply rapidly and overwhelm intended targets. Because bracken occurs throughout the world, there is plenty of scope for this approach. Two candidates, both native from the Southern Hemisphere, are now being studied.  
25 Of course, biological control agents can

safely be released only if it can be verified that they feed solely on the target weed. The screening tests have so far been fraught with difficulties.

30 The first large shipment of moths succumbed to a disease. Growing enough bracken indoors is difficult, and the moths do not readily exploit cut stems. These are common problems with rearing insects for biological control.

35 Other problems can be foreseen. Policy-makers need to consider many factors and opinions such as the cost of control compared to existing methods, and the impact of the clearance of bracken on the landscape, wildlife, and vegetation.

40 In fact, scientists already have much of the information needed to assess the impact of biological control of bracken, but it is spread among many individuals, organizations, and government bodies. The potential gains for the environment are likely to outweigh the losses because few plants, insects, mammals, and birds live associated only with bracken, and many would benefit from a return of other vegetation or from a more diverse mosaic of habitats. But legal consequences of attempts at biological control present a potential minefield. For example, many rural tenants still have the right of "estovers" — the right to cut bracken as bedding for livestock and other uses. What would happen if they were deprived of these rights? Once a biological control agent is released, it is difficult to control its spread. What consideration is due landowners who do not want to control bracken? According to law, the release of biological control agents must be authorized by the secretary of state for the environment. But Britain lacks the legal and administrative machinery to assemble evidence for and against release.

1. Which of the following best states the main idea of the passage?

(A) Studies suggest that biological control of bracken will not be technically feasible.

(B) Although biological control appears to be the best solution to bracken infestation, careful assessment of the consequences is required.

(C) Environmentalists are hoping that laboratory technicians will find a way to raise large numbers of moths in captivity.

(D) Bracken is currently the best solution to the proliferation of nonnative moth

species.

(E) Even after researchers discover the most economical method of pest control, the government has no authority to implement a control program.

2. According to the passage, which of the following can be inferred about sheep ticks?

(A) They increase where bracken spreads.

(B) They are especially adapted to woodland.

(C) They have no natural enemies.

(D) They cause disease among bracken.

(E) They are poisonous to farm animals.

3. The author cites all of the following as disadvantages of bracken encroachment EXCEPT:

(A) Bracken is poisonous to farm animals.

(B) Bracken inhibits the growth of valuable vegetation.

(C) Bracken indirectly helps spread certain diseases.

(D) Bracken is aesthetically objectionable.

(E) Bracken disturbs habitats that some people would like to protect.

4. The final paragraph can best be described as

(A) a summation of arguments presented in previous paragraphs

(E) Native predator species are generally limited by their own predators.

6. It can be inferred from the passage that the screening tests performed on the biological control agent are designed primarily to determine

(A) its effectiveness in eliminating the target species

(B) the response of local residents to its introduction

(C) the risk it poses to species other than the target

(D) its resistance to the stress of shipment

(E) the likelihood of its survival indoors

7. As it is discussed in the passage, the place of bracken within the forest habitat can best be described as

(A) rapidly expanding

(B) the subject of controversy

(C) well established

(D) circumscribed by numerous predators

(E) a significant nutrient source

注释

tough [tʌf] *a.* 坚韧的 (食物); 粘稠的; 强壮的; 耐寒的 (植物); 强硬的, 固执的, 难对付的; 困难的, 艰苦的

Bracken fern ['bræʃən fern] *n.* 欧洲蕨

woodland ['wʊdland] *n.* 林地, 林区 *a.* 林地的, 林区的

stronghold ['strɒŋhəʊld] *n.* 堡垒, 要塞; 大本营, 据点, 根据地

encroachment [in'krəʊtʃmənt] *n.* 侵占, 侵犯, 侵害

alarming [ə'lɑ:mɪŋ] *a.* 使人惊恐的, 令人担心的

proliferation [prəʊlɪfə'reɪʃən] *a.* [生] 增殖, 增生; 激增, 扩散

tick [tɪk] *n.* 蝶, 蜱, 虱; 虱; (口) 信用, 赊欠, 欠

threaten ['θreɪtn] *vt.* 威胁, 预示...的征兆 *vi.* 构成威胁, 可能来临

habitat ['hæbɪtæt] *n.* (动植物) 栖居之地, 住宅; (水下文或太空微生态的) 居住处

upland ['ʌplənd] *n.* 高地, 高原, 山地 *a.* 山地的

self-sustaining [self'sʌsteɪnɪŋ] *a.* 自持的, 自给自足的

overwhelm [oʊvə'weɪlm] *vt.* 征服, 压倒, 破坏或坏; 使受不了, 使不知所措; 覆盖, 淹没

scope ['skəʊp] *n.* 范围; 眼界; 见识; 发挥能力的余地, 机会

moth [mɒθ] *n.* 蛾, 飞蛾; [the~] 损害; 见利进逐的人

verify ['verɪfaɪ] *vt.* 证明, 证实, 核实, 核对, 查清

screening test 筛选测验

fraught [frɔ:t] *a.* [表语] 充满的 (with); (口) 忧虑的

shipment ['ʃɪpmənt] *n.* 装运, 装载的货物量

succumb [sək'kʌm] *vt.* 屈服, 折往 (to); 被压垮, 死 (to) ~ to a disease 因病而死 (或息)

readily ['redɪli] *ad.* 迅速地, 敏捷地, 无困难, 容易地, 乐意地

rear [rɪə] *vt.* 抚养, 饲养; 竖起, 举起; 树立, 建造 *vi.* 高耸; 马用后腿直立 (up) *n.* 后部 *a.* 后部的

mosaic [məʊ'zeɪk] *n.* 马赛克, 镶嵌图案, 镶嵌画, 镶嵌工艺; 镶嵌画般的東西; 镶嵌相片, 镶嵌地图

minefield ['maɪnfi:ld] *n.* [军] 雷区; (雷区似警特别谨慎安置的) 危险形势, 危险地区

tenant ['tenənt] *n.* 租户, 房客; [律] 承租人; 居住者, 占用者

estovers [e'stəʊvəz] *n.* [律] 必需供应品; (给高婚妻子的) 赡养费

agent ['eɪdʒənt] *n.* 代理人, 代理商; 政法官, 政府特工; [化] 剂

due [dju:] *a.* 欠款的, 应付的; 应给的 (to); 适应的; 预定应到, 预定的; 规定的, 到期的 *n.* 应有的权益, *ad.* 正对 *prep.* 被欠, 应付, 应向...支付, 应由...所得, due to 应归功于 (sb) 于; 由于

consideration [kən'sɪdə'reɪʃən] *n.* 考虑; 动机, 原因; 成熟的意见; 体贴, 照顾关心; 报

制, 薪金  
**machinery** [mə'ʃɪnəri] *n.* 机器 (总称); 机械装置; 团体, 机构, 系统, 方法, 工具  
**feasibility** [ˌfiːzə'bɪləti] *a.* 可行的; 合理的; 可用的  
**captivity** [kæp'tɪvətɪ] *n.* 囚禁; 监禁; 束缚  
**infestation** [ˌɪnfɪ'steɪʃən] *n.* 大批出没; 侵入; 骚扰; 寄生虫, 侵袭  
**objectionable** [əb'dʒɛkʃənəbl̩] *a.* 会引起反对的; 令人作呕的  
**aesthetic** [ə'tɛstɪk (ə)] *a.* 美学的, 美感的; 美的, 艺术的, 审美的, 具有审美趣味的  
**overview** [ˌoʊvəvjuː] *n.* (主美) 概述, 概观  
**assessment** [ə'sesmənt] *n.* (为征赋对财产所作的) 估价; 被估定的金额; (应偿付金额的) 估计; 评价, 估计  
**circumscribe** [ˌsɜ:kəmskraɪb] *vt.* 在...周围画线, 标出...的边界; 环绕, 包围; 限制, 约束

### 背景知识

1. 蕨 (fern)  
 根、茎、叶中具有真正纤维管组织, 以孢子繁殖, 叶片下面生长有孢子囊, 不开花结果, 叶片阔, 三角形, 羽状, 形似从高到5毫米的微小草木, 到高达20米的乔木状植物。生态习性, 有水生、土生、寄生、附生或缠绕藤干。生活能力强, 管胞片生长成为难以清除的杂草。  
 2. 环境科学 (environmental science)  
 在现阶段, 环境科学和社会科学的有关学科的理论、技术和方法来研究环境问题, 形成与有关学科相互渗透、交叉的许多分支学科。属于自然科学方面的有环境地学、环境生物学、环境物理学、环境医学、环境工程学; 属于社会科学方面的有环境管理学、环境经济学、环境法学等。  
 环境科学的主要任务是: (1) 探索全球范围内环境演化的规律; (2) 揭示人类活动同自然生态之间的关系; (3) 探索环境变化对人类生存的影响。

### 点评与导读

欧洲蕨在林中的蔓延速度惊人令人担忧, 绝对是林中之王 (well established) 占统治地位。用生态学方法控制欧洲蕨是唯一一经济学的解决办法。  
 生物控制非常复杂:  
 ①有生物控制本身成熟的问题;  
 ②有环境的问题;  
 ③有法律的问题。  
 这篇文章是典型的英国人的思维方式, 考虑问题瞻前顾后, 思路多而且混乱。

### 参考译文

**环境科学: 对欧洲蕨的生物控制以及有关生态、成本、法律和行政管理的问题**  
 几个世纪以来, 欧洲蕨一直在从林区发源地蔓延开来, 但是近来欧洲蕨已占整个北部和西部英国开阔的农村地区价值的增加, 令人担忧。欧洲蕨是难以对付的竞争对手, 挤掉其他植物生长的地盘, 降低放牧地的价值。这种欧洲蕨本身对牲畜有毒, 同时也促使羊虱激增, 羊虱不但袭击羊群, 而且传播疾病。对人们同样重要的是欧洲蕨影响居住地, 使之受到威胁, 并影响为娱乐目的地的利用, 即使不少人仍欣赏欧洲蕨的优美。  
 用生物的方法对欧洲蕨进行控制也许是唯一一经济学的解决办法。一种阻止欧洲蕨蔓延的可能是在便宜又自给的方法即引进这种植物的天敌。一开始外来的掠食者, 不受其本身的掠食者的制约,

很可能迅速繁殖, 压倒预期要消灭的对象。因为欧洲蕨遍及全世界, 使用这种方法有众多机会。两种可适用的昆虫是在南半球的目标杂草时, 才有安全撤除。这种筛选试验至今很难进行, 室内饲养足够的欧洲蕨有困难, 飞蛾也不易利用切碎的干草。  
 当然, 只有当生物控制生物能证实目标杂草时, 才有安全撤除。这种筛选试验至今很难进行, 室内饲养足够的欧洲蕨有困难, 飞蛾也不易利用切碎的干草。  
 其他问题也能事先预见到。决策者需要考虑许多因素和许多意见; 诸如, 与现存方法相比, 生物控制方法的成本, 清除欧洲蕨对政策、野生动物和植物所造成的影响。事实上, 科学家已经掌握估计生物控制欧洲蕨的影响所需的大量信息, 但是信息也分散传播在许多个人组织和政府机构中间。对于保护环境来说, 潜在的收益能超过损失, 因为几乎没有什么植物可能比欧洲蕨对牲畜作副产品的处理。例如, 许多农村用户仍然享有被体必须必需品的权力, 依然享有对欧洲蕨对牲畜作副产品的处理。假如用户被剥夺了这些权力, 会发生什么后果呢? 一旦某种控制生物撤除出来, 很难控制其蔓延。土地所有者不能控制欧洲蕨的蔓延, 他们应该得到什么样的照顾呢? 根据法律, 撤除控制生物必需由州环境部长批准。但是英国却缺乏收集赞成和反对撤除控制生物的法律的行政机构。

### 解题译析

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 15~18 行指出, 用生物学方法 (biological) 对欧洲蕨进行控制也许是唯一一经济学的 (economic) 解决办法 (solution)。一种阻止 (halting) 欧洲蕨蔓延 (the spread of bracken) 的可能是 (potentially) 便宜又自给的 (self-sustaining) 的方法, 即引进这种植物的天敌。原文 35~40 行指出, 决策者 (policymakers) 需要考虑许多因素和许多意见; 诸如, 与现存 (existing) 方法相比, 生物学控制方法所花费的成本 (cost), 清除欧洲蕨对政策、野生动物和植物所造成的影响 (impact)。原文 50~51 行又指出, 但是用生物学控制方法 (attempts), 其法律后果 (legal consequences) 显示一个可能的管区 (a potential minefield), 需要特别慎重处理。由此可见, 本文的中心思想的最好解决办法 (solution), 但其后果 (the consequences) 需要仔细估价 (careful assessment)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。因此, (B) 是正确答案。  
 2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 7~10 行指出, 这种欧洲蕨本身对牲畜有毒 (poisonous), 同时也促使羊虱激增 (encourages proliferation of sheep ticks), 羊虱不但袭击羊群, 而且传播 (transmit) 疾病。由此可见, 在欧洲蕨蔓延 (spreads) 的地方, 羊虱就会繁殖。这是 (A) 的内容, 因此正确答案是 (A)。  
 3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 5~14 行指出, 欧洲蕨是难以对付的 (tough) 的竞争对手, 挤掉 (crowding out) 其它植物生长的地盘, 降低放牧地 (grazing land) 的价值。这种欧洲蕨本身对牲畜有毒, 同时也促使羊虱激增 (proliferation), 羊虱不但袭击羊群, 而且传播疾病。对人们同样 (no less) 重要的是欧洲蕨影响 (effects) 居住地 (habitats), 使之受到威胁 (threatened), 并影响到为娱乐目的的山地 (uplands) 的利用, 即使 (even though) 很多人仍欣赏 (appreciate) 欧洲蕨的优美。由此可见, 作者列举 (cites) 欧洲蕨侵扰的受害者 (disadvantages) (A) 对牲畜有毒 (poisonous); (B) 抑制 (inhibits) 有价值植物的生长; (C) 间接帮助传播 (spread) 某种疾病, (E) 干扰 (disturbs) 某些人想要保护的居住地。唯独没有列出的 (Except) 是 (D) 欧洲蕨在蔓延上给人厌恶的 (objectionable)。相反原文指出: 有些人仍然欣赏其优美。单凭这一条信息, 推理得出 (D) 的结论, 这就成了正确答案。因此 (D) 是正确答案。  
 4 题是含意题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 35~64 行指出: 决策者 (policymakers) 需要考虑许多因素 (factors) 和意见: (1) 生物控制的成本 (the cost of control); (2) 对政策、野生动物和植物所造成的影响 (impact); (3) 法律后果 (legal consequences) 是个雷区 (minefield), 需要特别慎重处理; (4) 收集证据的法律行政机构。由此可以推论原文取后一般的最佳表述 (has to be described) 是概述 (an overview) 需要进一步估价 (assessment) 的种种因素 (factors)。这是 (E)

的内容,因此(E)是正确答案。

5题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文18~21行指出,一开始(Initially)外来的(foreign)掠食者,不受其本身掠食者的制约(unrestrained),很可能迅速繁殖(multiply)压倒预期要消灭的对象(overwhelm intended targets)。由此可以推论,选用外来的(foreign)掠食者作为控制生物(the biological control agent)是有利的(advantageous),理由(reasons)是本地的(native)掠食者物种通常受到自身的掠食者的限制(limited)。这是(E)的内容,因此(E)是正确答案。

6题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文26~29行指出,只有当(if)控制生物(agent)能证实(verified)单吃(food solely on)目标杂草时,才能安全撤放(released)。这种筛选试验(the screening test)至今因难度重(fraught with)。由此可以推论,对控制生物实施(performed)筛选试验的设计主要(designed)要确定这种控制生物对除了要消灭的物种(the target)以外的物种(Species)所造成的(poses)危险(risk)。这是选择(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。

7题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文1~7行指出,几个世纪以来,欧洲鹿(bracken)一直在从林区发源处(woodland strong holds)蔓延开来(spreading),但是近来欧洲鹿侵占(encroachment)整个北部和西部英国开阔的农村地区的速度(rate)都在增加,令人担忧(alarmingly)。欧洲鹿是难以对付的(tough)竞争者,挤掉(crowding out)其它植物生长的地盘,降低(reduce)放牧地(grazing land)的价值。由此可以推论,可以断定,欧洲鹿在林区(the forest habitat)作为一种有害物种的地位,是完全确定的(well established)。这是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。

## (五)女性题材

GRE 文章每提到女性,无不同情、赞美,为其辩护,高扬女性之伟大成就。

GRE 所选的阅读文章到底多少是女性写的,不得而知。但是有据可查者不在少数(the author 后边指代代词为 she),这些女性自己的文章自然为女性自己说话。不仅如此,许多男性作家或出于正义感,或出于英雄歌美的骑士风骨也挺身而出站在弱者一边。这是西方文化的传统。



### A9202(中国考区)

1 Is the literary critic like the poet, responding creatively, intuitively, subjectively to the written word as the poet responds to human experience? Or is the critic more like a scientist following a series of demonstrable, verifiable steps, using an objective method of analysis?

For the woman who is a practitioner of feminist literary criticism, the subjectivity versus objectivity or critic-as-artist-or-scientist debate has special significance. For her the question is not only academic but political as well, and her definition will court special risks whichever side of the issue it favors. If she defines feminist criticism as objective and scientific—a valid,

15 verifiable, intellectual method that anyone, whether man or woman, can perform—the definition not only precludes the critic-as-artist approach, but may also impede accomplishment of the utilitarian political objectives of those who

20 seek to change the academic establishment and its thinking, especially about sex roles. If she defines feminist criticism as creative and intuitive, privileged as art, then her work becomes vulnerable to the prejudice of stereotypic ideas

25 about the ways in which women think, and will be dismissed by much of the academic establishment. Because of these prejudices, women

who use an intuitive approach in their criticism may find themselves charged with inability to be 30 analytical to be objective or to think critically.

Whereas men may be free to claim the role of critic as artist, women run different professional risks when they choose intuition and private experience as critical method and defense.

35 These questions are political in the sense that the debate over them will inevitably be less an exploration of abstract matters in a spirit of disinterested inquiry than an academic power struggle in which the careers and professional fortunes of many women scholars only now entering the academic profession in substantial numbers will be at stake, and with them the chances for a distinctive contribution to humanistic understanding, a contribution that might 45 be an important influence against sexism in our society.

As long as the academic establishment continues to regard objective analysis as "masculine" and an intuitive approach as "feminine," the theoretician must steer a delicate

50 philosophical course between the two. If she wishes to construct a theory of feminist criticism, she would be well advised to place it with in the framework of a general theory of the

55 critical process that is neither purely objective nor purely intuitive. Her theory is then more likely to be compared and contrasted with other theories of criticism with some degree of dispassionate distance.

1. Which of the following titles best summarizes the content of the passage?

- (A) How Theories of Literary Criticism Can Best Be Used
- (B) Problems Confronting Women Who Are Feminist Literary Critics
- (C) A Historical Overview of Feminist Literary Criticism
- (D) A New Theory of Literary Criticism
- (E) Literary Criticism: Art or Science?

2. It can be inferred that the author believes which of the following about women who are literary critics?

- I. They can make a unique contribution to society
  - II. They must develop a new theory of the critical process.
  - III. Their criticisms of literature should be entirely objective
- (A) I only
  - (B) II only
  - (C) I and III only
  - (D) II and III only
  - (E) I, II, and III

3. The author specially mentions all of the following as difficulties that particularly affect women who are theoreticians of feminist literary criticism EXCEPT the

- (A) tendency of a predominantly male academic establishment to form preconceptions about women
- (B) limitations that are imposed when criticism is defined as objective and scientific
- (C) likelihood that the work of a woman theoretician who claims the privilege of art will be viewed with prejudice by some academics
- (D) inescapability of power struggles between women in the academic profession and the academic establishment
- (E) tendency of members of the academic establishment to treat all forms of feminist literary theory with hostility

4. According to the author, the debate mentioned in the passage has special significance for the woman who is a theoretician of feminist literary

criticism for which of the following reasons?

- (A) There are large numbers of capable women working within the academic establishment.
- (B) There are a few powerful feminist critics who have been recognized by the academic establishment.
- (C) Like other critics, most women who are literary critics define criticism as either scientific or artistic.
- (D) Women who are literary critics face professional risks different from those faced by men who are literary critics.
- (E) Women who are literary critics are more likely to participate in the debate than are men who are literary critics.

5. Which of the following is presented by the author in support of the suggestion that there is stereotypic thinking among members of the academic establishment?

- (A) A distinctively feminist contribution to humanistic understanding could work against the influence of sexism among members of the academic establishment
- (B) Women who define criticism as artistic may be seen by the academic establishment as being incapable of critical thinking
- (C) The debate are the role of the literary critic is often seen as a political one.
- (D) Women scholars are only now entering academic in substantial numbers.
- (E) The woman who is a critic is forced to construct a theory of literary criticism

6. Which of the following is most likely to be one of the "utilitarian political objectives" mentioned by the author in line 19?

- (A) To forge a new theory of literary criticism
- (B) To pursue truth in a disinterested manner
- (C) To demonstrate that women are interested in literary criticism that can be viewed either subjectively or objectively
- (D) To convince the academic establishment to revise the ways in which it assesses women scholars' professional qualities
- (E) To dissuade women who are literary critics from taking a subjective approach to literary criticism

7. It can be inferred that the author would define as "political" (line 35) questions that

- (A) are contested largely through contention over power
- (B) are primarily academic in nature and open to abstract analysis
- (C) are not in themselves important
- (D) cannot be resolved without extensive debate
- (E) will be debated by both men and women.

注释

- respond** [rɪs'pɒnd] *vt.* (to) 作答, 回报; 响应, 有反应
- intuitive** [ɪn'tju: (:) tɪv] *a.* 直觉的, 直观的
- demonstrable** ['dɛmɒnstreɪbəl] *a.* 可论证的
- verifiable** ['vɛrɪfaɪəbəl] *a.* 可验证的, 可考证的, 可核实的
- practitioner** [præk'tɪʃənə] *a.* 开业者 (尤指医生、律师等); 从业者, 实践者
- versus** ['vɛsəs] *prep.* (译法) 对比, 较量, 竞争; 反对
- definition** [ˌdɛfɪ'nɪʃən] *n.* 定义, 解释; 界限, 限制; 明确性, 鲜明性
- court** [kɔ:t] *n.* 法庭, 法院; 法庭; 宫廷; 朝廷; 求婚, 求爱 *vt.* 招致 (失败、危险等); 引诱; 讨好
- favor** (u)r ['fɛvə] *vt.* 喜爱, 宠爱; 偏爱, 偏袒, 赐与; 有利于
- issue** ['ɪʃu:] *n.* (血、水等的) 流出, 放出, 流出物; 出口; 结果, 结局; 发行, 发行物, 一次发行量, (报刊) 期号; 问题, 争端, 争论点 *vt.* 使流出, 发出; 发行, 配给
- impede** [ɪm'pi:di] *vt.* 妨碍, 阻碍, 阻止
- preclude** [pri:kli:ɔd] *vt.* 预防, 排除, 消除; 阻止; 妨碍
- utilitarian** [ju'tɪli:əriən] *a.* 功利的, 实用的; 功利主义的
- establishment** [ɪs'tæblɪʃmənt] *n.* 建立, 确定, 制定; 企业, 建立的机构; [the~或the E~] 统治集团, 权势集团 (亦作 E~) 当权派, 领导核心人士, 权威人士
- privilege** ['prɪvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 特权, 优惠, 特殊的荣幸 *vt.* 给予...特权; 豁免, (由于特殊情况) 不受一般法则的约束
- vulnerable** ['vʌlnərəbəl] *a.* 易受伤的, 脆弱的; 易受攻击的, 易受攻击的; 易受武力袭击的
- stereotypic** [ˌstɛrə'taɪpɪk] *a.* [印] 刻板印刷的, 刻板烧铸的, 已成陈规的, 老一套的, 刻板的
- dismiss** [dɪs'mɪs] *vt.* 让...离开, 打发; 免...的职, 解雇, 开除; 遣散; 解散; 消除 (顾虑等), 不考虑, 不接受
- professional** [prə'feʃənəl] *a.* 职业的, 专业的, 业务的
- defense** (美 defense) [dɪ'fɛns] *n.* 防御, 保卫; [律] 辩护, 答辩; 被告方 (包括被告及其辩护律师)
- disinterested** [dɪs'ɪntrɪstɪd] *a.* 无私的, 公平的, 无偏见的; [口] 不关心的, 不感兴趣的
- abstract** ['æbstrækt] *a.* 抽象的; 理论的; 深奥的
- matter** ['mætiə] *n.* 物质; 问题, 事情, [复] 事态, 情况; (文章, 讲话等的) 内容, 素材; 要紧事; 理由, 根据
- fortune** ['fɔ:tʃən] *n.* 命运, 运气 [F~] 可命运的女神; (大量) 财产
- substantial** [səb'stʃu:ʃənl] *a.* 物质的, 实质的, 坚固的, 扎实的; 多的, 大的, 大量的; 有重大价值的, 内容充实的
- stake** [steɪk] *n.* 桩, 标杆; 桩站; 桩头; 火刑柱, 炮烙刑; [常用复] 赌金, 赌注; [常用复] 奖金奖品, 有奖赛马, 利害关系 at stake 危若累卵, 在危险中, 在危急中, 存亡攸关
- likelihood** ['laɪkli'hʊd] *n.* 可能, 可能性; 可能的事, 有希望的事, 成功的前景
- delicate** [dɪ'leɪkət] *a.* (食物) 精美的, 清凉的; (色、光条) 柔和的; 纤细的; 精美的; 令人愉快的; 精致的; 精巧的, 精巧的, 危险的; 脆的, 易碎的
- preconception** [ˌpri:kən'sepʃən] *n.* 先入之见, 成见; 先形成的看法



**distinctive** [dis'tɪŋktɪv] *a.* 鉴别性的, 有特色的, 与众不同的  
**humanistic** [hju:mə'nɪstɪk] *a.* 人文主义的, 人道主义的; 人文科学的  
**sexism** ['seksɪzəm] *n.* 性别歧视 (指资本主义社会中男女的歧视)

**theoretician** [θiə'retʃɪən] *n.* 理论家  
**steer** [stɪə] *vt.* 驾驶, 为 (船等) 掌舵, 指导, 筹划; 沿着 (某一航道) 前进  
**understanding** [ʌndə'steɪndɪŋ] *n.* 理解, 谅解; (德国古典哲学中) 月悟 (非正式) 协定, 协议, 谅解; (理智) 理解力, 判断力; 同情心, 回感, 融洽; 知性 (reason 理性之对)

**dispassionate** [dɪs'pæʃənət] *a.* 不动感情的, 不带偏见的  
**distance** ['dɪstəns] *n.* 距离, 远离, 远隔; 远方; 冷淡, 疏远  
**forgo** [fɒrɡə] *vt.* 把牺牲成 (into); 敬道, 制作, 远形致了 (货币、文件等) 物道 (美语); 编造 (故事, 谎言等)  
**contest** [kɒn'test] *n.* 竞赛, 比赛; 竞争, 竞争; 争论, 争辩; 争争 (地盘, 阵地, 席位), 争取 (奖品、胜利、一场比赛); 与...竞争; 辩驳  
**contention** [kən'tenʃən] *n.* (辩论中提出的) 论点; 争辩, 争论, 争吵, 口角, 竞争, 竞争

## 点评与导读

### 女性的困境

文学批判 (评论) 中, 历来有两种传统和趋向。一、科学主义 (用科学家的眼光看文学作品); 二、艺术主义 (以艺术家的眼光看文学作品)。评论家或多或少偏向其中一个方向。但是对女性理论家 (批评家) 来说, 选择哪一个趋向都要冒巨大的风险。因为女性批评家若是选择了艺术主义, 就会招致正统学术界的风险。因为正统学术界一直认为“客观分析是男性专利, 而“直”“直觉”分析是女性专利。女性由于自身思维方式局限, 不可能有客观分析能力, 所以只好采用“直觉”分析法。而男性无论如何选择, 都不会遭此指责。

## 参考译文

### 文学评论: 女权主义文学评论的命运

文学理论家是人类经验作出反应那样, 对书面语言作出创造性的、直觉的、主观的反应呢? 还是更像科学家那样, 遵循一系列可论证、可验证的步骤, 使用一种客观的分析方法?

对于从事女权主义文学评论的妇女来说, 这种关于主观性还是客观性、评论家如艺术家还是科学家的争论, 有其特殊的含义。对她来说, 问题不但是学术性的, 而且是政治性的。她的解说会招致特殊的风险, 不管她的解说是有利于争端的哪一方。如果她把女权主义文学评论解说成客观的和科学的——一种任何男人还是女人都能进行的、可靠的、可验证的、理智的方法, 这种解说 (尤其是关于两性在文学评论中作压力的思想) 的人们实现达到其政治目的。如果她把女权主义文学评论解说成艺术家所特有的、创造性的和直觉的, 那么她的作品很容易遭到由于对妇女思维方法中运用的陈腐偏见而产生的责难, 也会遭到许多学术权威人士的冷遇。由于这些偏见, 在评论中运用直觉方法可能使她们会被指责为缺乏分析能力、客观地看待问题的能力或批判思维的能力。男人可以自由地自称他们是像科学家那样的评论家; 而当她们选择直觉和个人经验作为评论方法时, 会冒各种各样的职业风险。

这些问题在如下含义上是政治性的; 对于这些问题的争论将是: 与其说这是以一种无私的探究精神来探索深奥问题, 倒不如说这是一场学术权力之争。在这场斗争中, 许多女学者 (只是现在才大量进入学术专业领域) 的学术生涯和专业命运将处于危急之中; 而对人文科学的理解

作出与众不同的贡献的机遇也和她们同在。这种贡献也许能在当今社会反对歧视妇女的事业中产生重要的影响。

只要学术机构中的权威集团继续把客观分析看做男性做的事, 而把直觉方法看做女性的事, 理论家必须在这两种观点之间掌握那微妙的哲学平衡。如果她想建构一种女权主义文艺批评理论的话, 她最好还是把这种理论置于既非纯粹客观又非纯粹直觉的一般评论方法的理论框架之中。这样, 她的理论很可能被以某种程度的不带偏见的冷淡态度来与其它文艺批评理论相对比、相对照。

## 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 1-13 行指出, 文学理论家像诗人对人类经验 (human experience) 作出反应 (responding) 那样, 对书面语言 (the written word) 作出创造性的、直觉的、主观的反应 (responding creatively, intuitively, subjectively) 呢? 还是更像 (more like) 科学家那样, 遵循一系列可论证、可验证的 (demonstrable, verifiable) 的步骤, 使用一种客观的分析方法? 对于从事女权主义文学评论者 (a practitioner) 来说, 这种关于主观性还是 (verisus) 客观性、评论有知学术家的争论 (debate), 有其特殊的含义。她的问题不仅是学术性的 (academic) 而且是政治性的 (political) 的。她的解说 (definition) 会招致特殊的风险 (will court special risks), 不管她的解说有利于争端 (the issue) 的哪一方。由可知, 概述 (summarizes) 本文内容的最佳题目 (title) 是 (B) 女权主义文学的评论家所面临 (controlling) 的问题。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 35-46 行指出, 这些问题在如下的含义上 (in the sense) 是政治性的 (political), 对于这些问题的争论必将与其观 (less) 这是以一种无偏见的探索精神 (in a spirit of disinterested inquiry) 来探索深奥问题 (an exploration of abstract matters) 例如如说 (than) 这是一种学术权力之争 (an academic power struggle)。在这场斗争中, 许多女学者的学术生涯 (the careers) 和专业命运 (professional fortunes) 将处于危急之中 (will be at stake), 而对人本主义 (humanistic) 的理解作出与众不同的贡献 (a distinctive contribution) 的机遇 (the chances) 也和她们同在 (with them)。这种贡献也许能在当今社会反对歧视妇女 (against sexism) 的事业产生重要的影响 (an important influence)。由此可以推论 (infer) 女权主义文学评论家可能对社会作出独特的贡献 (a unique contribution)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。问题是尤其影响女权主义文学评论女理论家 (theoreticians) 的困难 (difficulties) 有 (A) 男性占统治地位的学术权威对妇女有先入之见 (preconceptions) 的倾向 (the tendency)。原文 27-30 行指出, 由于这些偏见 (these prejudices) 在评论中运用直觉方法 (an intuitive approach) 可能发现她们被指责 (charged with) 为缺乏分析能力 (analytical) 客观地看待问题的能力 (objective) 或批判思维的能力 (to think critically)。 (B) 把评论解说为 (defined) 客观的和科学的所受到的限制。原文 13-21 行指出, 如果她把女权主义文学评论解说成客观的和科学的——一种任何男人还是女人都能进行的、可靠的 (valid)、可验证的 (verifiable)、理智的 (intellectual) 方法, 这种解说不但排除 (precludes) 了评论家学术权威集团及其思想 (the academic establishment and its thinking) 的那些追求 (seek to change) 改变学术权威 (sex roles 的思想) 的人们实现 (accomplishment) 达到其功利主义的政治目的 (the utilitarian political objectives)。 (C) 主张艺术特殊性 (who claims the privilege of art) 的女理论家的作品可能 (likelihood) 被某些学者 (academics) 用或见加以考虑 (viewed with prejudice)。原文 21-27 行指出, 如果她把女权主义文学评论解说成艺术家所特有 (privileged as art) 的、创造性的和直觉的

(creative and intuitive), 那么她的作品很容易遭到 (vulnerable to) 由于对妇女思维方式 (the ways in which women think) 所持的陈腐偏见 (stereotypic ideas) 而产生的责难; 也会遭到许多学术权威人士的冷遇 (dismissed by much of the academic establishment)。 (D) 从事学术专业的妇女同学术权威集团不可避免 (inescapability) 的权力之争。原文 35~42 行指出, 这些问题在如下含义上是政治性的: 对于这些问题的争论是: 与其说这是以一种无私的探究精神 (in a spirit of disinterested inquiry) 来探索深层问题 (an exploration of abstract matters), 倒不如说是一场学术权力之争 (an academic power struggle)。在这场斗争之中, 许多女学者的学术生涯和专业命运将处于危急之中 (at stake)。由此可见, 唯有 (E) 学术权威人士对所有女权主义文学理论倾向予以一种敌视态度 (hostility), 作者没有提及 (mentions)。

4 题是含著题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 7~13 行指出, 对于从事女权主义文学评论的妇女来说, 这种关于主观性还是客观性、评论家如艺术家还是科学家的争论, 有其特殊的含义 (special significance)。对于她来说, 问题不仅是学术性的, 而且是政治性的。她的解说 (her definition) 会招致特殊的风险 (court special risks), 不管她的解说是有利于争端的哪一方 (whichever side of the issue it favors)。原文 31~34 行指出, 男人可以自由地自称 (free to claim) 他是像艺术家那样的评论家 (critic-as-artist), 而 (whereas) 当妇女选择直觉 (intuition) 和个人经验作为评论方法和答辩方法时, 会冒各种各样的职业风险 (run different professional risks)。由此可以推论, 从事文学评论的妇女面临 (face) 的职业风险不同于从事文学评论的男子所面临的风险。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 21~30 行指出, 如果她把女权主义文学评论解成就艺术所特有的、创造性的和直觉的, 那么她的作品很容易遭到由于对妇女思维方式所持的陈腐偏见而产生的责难, 也会遭到许多学术权威人士的冷遇。由于这些偏见, 在评论中运用直觉方法的知识可能发现她们被指责为缺乏分析能力、客观地看问题的能力或批判思维能力。这是 (B) 的内容: 为了暗示在学术权威人士中存在陈腐思想 (stereotypic thinking), 作者提出了以上的看法。6 题是含著题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 14~20 行指出, “如果她把女权主义文学评论解成就客观的和科学的——一种任何男人还是女人, 都能进行的、可靠的、可验证的、理智的方法, 这种理解不但排除了评论家像艺术家的观点, 而且也妨碍了那些追求改变 (seek to change) 学术权威集团及其思想 (尤其是关于两性在文学评论中的作用) 的人们实现达到其功利主义的政治目的。由此可以推论, 其功利主义政治目的之一, 是改变学术权威的思想尤其是强调两性在文学评论中的作用的思想。为了这个目的, 很可能 (most likely) 要说服 (to convince) 学术权威人士修正 (revise) 对女学者专家特点 (professional qualities) 的估价 (assesses), 这是 (D) 的内容。选择项 (A) 不是正确答案。为了达到改变学术权威集团及其思想的目的而编造一种新理论 (to forge a new theory) 是可能的, 但上文提到的男人女人都能进行的客观科学的文学评论, 后文又提到两性在评论中的作用最可能的是 (D), 因为比较具体。(A) 太一般了, 这是充塞题之弊。

7 题是含著题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 35~38 行指出, 这些问题在如下含义上是政治性的: 对于这些问题的争论必将是: 与其说这是以一种无私的探究精神来探索深层问题, 倒不如说这是一场学术权力之争。由此可以推论, 作者会把这些问题 (questions) 解成就“政治性”的 (define as “political”); 即问题的争论 (question that are contested) 主要通过斗争权力 (largely through contentions over power) 来进行的。这正是 (A) 的内容。

## 真题 45

### A90-15 (北美考区)

- 1 That Louise Nevelson is believed by many critics to be the greatest twentieth-century sculptor is all the more remarkable because the greatest resistance to women artists has been, until recently, in the field of sculpture. Since Neolithic times, sculpture has been considered the prerogative of men, partly, perhaps, for purely physical reasons: it was erroneously assumed that women were not suited for the hard manual labor required in sculpting stone, carving wood, or working in metal. It has been only during the twentieth century that women sculptors have been recognized as major artists, and it has been in the United States, especially since

15 the decades of the fifties and sixties, that women sculptors have shown the greatest originality and creative power. Their rise to prominence parallels the development of sculpture itself in the United States; while there had been a few talented sculptors in the United States before the 1940's, it was only after 1945 when New York was rapidly becoming the art capital of the world—that major sculpture was produced in the United States. Some of the best was the work of women.

By far the most outstanding of these women is Louise Nevelson, who in the eyes of many critics is the most original female artist alive today. One famous and influential critic, Hilton Kramer, said of her work, “For myself, I think Ms. Nevelson succeeds where the painters often fail.”

Her works have been compared to the Cubist constructions of Picasso, the Surrealistic objects of Miro, and the Merzbau of Schwitters. Nevelson would be the first to admit that she has been influenced by all of these, as well as by African sculpture, and by Native American and pre-Columbian art, but she has absorbed all these influences and still created a distinctive art that expresses the urban landscape and the aesthetic sensibility of the twentieth century. Nevelson says, “I have always wanted to show the world that art is everywhere, except that it has to pass through a creative mind.”

Using mostly discarded wooden objects like packing crates, broken pieces of furniture, and abandoned architectural ornaments, all of which she has hoarded for years, she assembles architectural constructions of great beauty and power. Creating very freely with no sketches, she glues and nails objects together, paints them black, or more rarely white or gold, and places them in boxes. These assemblages, walls, even entire environments create a mysterious, almost awe-inspiring atmosphere. Although she has denied any symbolic or religious intent in her works, their three-dimensional grandeur and even their titles, such as *Sky Cathedral* and *Night Cathedral*, suggest such connotations. In some ways, her most ambitious works are closer to architecture than to traditional sculpture, but then neither Louise Nevelson nor her art fits into any neat category.

1. The passage focuses primarily on which of the following?

- (A) A general tendency in twentieth-century art  
(B) The work of a particular artist  
(C) The artistic influences on women sculptors  
(D) Critical responses to twentieth-century sculpture  
(E) Materials used by twentieth-century sculptors

2. Which of the following statements is supported by information given in the passage?

- (A) Since 1945 women sculptors in the United States have produced more sculpture than have men sculptors.  
(B) Since 1950 sculpture produced in the United States has been the most original and creative sculpture produced anywhere.  
(C) From 1900 to 1950 women sculptors in Europe enjoyed more recognition for their work than did women sculptors in the United States.  
(D) Prior to 1945 there were many women sculptors whose work was ignored by critics.  
(E) Prior to 1945 there was little major sculpture produced by men or women sculptors working in the United States.

3. The author quotes Hilton Kramer in lines 29~32 most probably in order to illustrate which of the following?

- (A) The realism of Nevelson's work  
(B) The unique qualities of Nevelson's style  
(C) The extent of critical approval of Nevelson's work  
(D) A distinction between sculpture and painting  
(E) A reason for the prominence of women sculptors since the 1950's

4. Which of the following is one way in which Nevelson's art illustrates her theory as it is expressed in lines 43~45?

- (A) She sculpts in wood rather than in metal or stone.  
(B) She paints her sculptures and frames them in boxes.  
(C) She makes no preliminary sketches but rather allows the sculpture to develop as she works.  
(D) She puts together pieces of ordinary ob-

jects once used for different purposes to make her sculptures.  
(E) She does not deliberately attempt to convey symbolic or religious meanings through her sculpture.  
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about Nevelson's sculptures?  
(A) They suggest religious and symbolic meanings.  
(B) They do not have qualities characteristic of sculpture.  
(C) They are mysterious and awe-inspiring, but not beautiful.  
(D) They are uniquely American in style and sensibility.  
(E) They show the influence of twentieth-century architecture.

6. The author regards Nevelson's stature in the art world as "remarkable" (line 3) in part because of which of the following?

- (A) Her work is currently overrated.  
(B) Women sculptors have found it especially difficult to be accepted and recognized as major artists.  
(C) Nevelson's sculptures are difficult to understand.  
(D) Many art critics have favored painting over sculpture in writing about developments in the art world.  
(E) Few of the artists prominent in the twentieth century have been sculptors.  
7. Which of the following statements about Nevelson's sculptures can be inferred from the passage?  
(A) They are meant for display outdoors.  
(B) They are often painted in several colors.  
(C) They are sometimes very large.  
(D) They are hand carved by Nevelson.  
(E) They are built around a central wooden object.

## 注释

- sculptor** ['skʌlpə] *n.* 雕塑家, 雕刻家  
**neolithic** [ni'oi:lɪθɪk] *a.* 新石器时代的  
**prerogative** [pri'rogətɪv] *n.* 特权; 天赋的特权 (或能力); 特点, 显著的优点 *a.* (有) 特权  
**originality** [ɔrɪdʒɪ'nælɪti] *n.* 独创性, 创造力, 创见, 创举; 新颖  
**prominence** [prɒ'mɪnəns] *n.* 突出, 显著; 卓越; 声望; 突起, 凸出, 凸出物  
**cubist** ['kjʊbɪst] *a.* 立体派艺术家的 *n.* 立体派画家 (或雕塑家)  
**surrealistic** [sʊəriə'lɪstɪk] *a.* 超现实主义; 美国的, 美洲的 *pre-Columbian a.* 哥伦布到达美洲前的文化特征的  
**Columbian** [kə'lʌmbiən] *a.* 哥伦布到达美洲前的文化特征的  
**aesthetic** [ɪs'tetɪk] *a.* 审美的; 艺术的; 美的 *n.* 美感  
**sensibility** [sensə'bɪləti] *n.* 敏感性  
**crate** [kreɪt] *n.* 板条箱, 柳条箱 **packing crates** 板条包装箱  
**assemblage** [ə'sembldʒ] *n.* 集合; [机] 装配, 装配而成的大件; 一群人, 会众; 集合物  
**awe-inspiring** [ˌaɪnspraɪɪŋ] *a.* 令人肃然起敬的, 使人产生敬畏 (或畏怯) 之心的, 令人惊叹的  
**grandeur** ['grændʒə] *n.* 宏伟, 壮观, 庄严; 富丽堂皇, 豪华; 伟大, 崇高  
**hoard** [hɔ:d] *n.* 蓄藏的财物; 积蓄, 积聚 (财富等)

## 背景知识

1. 立体派 (Cubism) 20 世纪初出现于法国的一个艺术流派, 把物体或人改为几何形或立方体的组合, 以 Picasso, Braque 等为代表。
2. 超现实主义 (派) (Surrealism) 一种下意识、梦幻、本能为创作源泉的文艺流派, 由法国作家 André Breton 于 1924 年首创。
3. 米罗 (Joan Miró) 1893~1983 西班牙画家, 作品受超现实主义和达达主义影响, 主要作

品有《梦之画》、《狂吠吠月》等。

## 点评与导语

### 女性主义至上

美国女雕塑家 Lewis Nevelson 及其他女雕塑家成长起来, 同时美国雕塑也发展起来了。作者将这两件事放在一起, 其居心显然若揭。

## 参考译文

### 雕塑: 论内凡尔森的废料艺术

许多评论家认为, 路易丝·内凡尔森是 20 世纪最伟大的雕塑家。这件事由于对妇女艺术家最大的阻力一直到最近还存在雕塑界这个事实而更加值得注意。自从新石器时代以来, 雕塑一直被认为是男人的天职专长; 也许部分是由于纯粹体质的原因, 过去普遍认为妇女不适合做雕刻石头、木头或金属这样艰苦的体力劳动。只是在 20 世纪, 妇女雕塑家才被承认为较重要的艺术家。正是在美国, 尤其是从 50 年代和 60 年代以来的几十年中, 妇女雕塑家表现出巨大的独创性和创造力。她们的崛起, 适应于美国雕塑艺术本身的同步发展。在 40 年代以前, 美国有几个才华出众的雕塑家, 而只是在 1945 年以后——那时, 纽约很快成为世界艺术的首府——美国才产生了比较重要的雕塑作品, 其中有些最好的是妇女的作品。

而在这些妇女家中, 最杰出的就是路易丝·内凡尔森。在许多评论家的眼中, 她是目前健在的最有独创性的女艺术家。一位著名的评论家, 希尔顿·克雷默在谈到她的作品时说: “在我看来, 我认为, 画家常常失败的地方正是内凡尔森女士成功之所在。”

她的作品一直被比作毕加索的立体派结构, 米罗的超现实主义物体, 以及埃德蒙特斯的构成派雕塑品。内凡尔森是承认既受非洲雕塑的影响, 又受所有这些艺术流派影响、还受美国土著艺术以及前哥伦比亚 (即带有 15 世纪哥伦布到达美洲前的文化特征的) 艺术影响的第一个人。但是, 她吸收了所有这些影响, 创造出表达 20 世纪城市风光和审美感觉的与众不同的艺术。内凡尔森说: “我总是向世界表明: 艺术处处有, 只是得通过创造的心灵来体现。”

她利用多半是积累多年的弃置的木制品, 如板条包装箱, 家具碎片以及抛弃的建筑装饰物品, 装配成极其美丽的、强有力的建筑结构作品。她不用草图, 极其自由地进行创作。把物品组合固定, 涂以黑色, 较少涂成白色或金色, 放在盒子里。这些组装大件、墙、甚至整个环境产生一种神秘的令人敬畏的气氛。虽然她否认她的作品“黑夜的大教堂”以及“黑夜的大教堂”都具有这种涵义。在某些方面, 她那最雄心勃勃的作品与其说接近于传统雕塑作品, 倒不如接近于建筑, 但是, 这样一来, 既不能把路易丝·内凡尔森, 也不能把她的作品明确归入哪一艺术门类。

## 解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文头一句 (1~5 行) 指出: 许多评论家认为, 路易丝·内凡尔森是 20 世纪最伟大的雕塑家 (the greatest twentieth-century sculptor)。这件事由于对女艺术家最大的阻力 (the greatest resistance) 一直到最近还存在于雕塑界 (in the field of sculpture) 这个事实而更加值得注意 (all the more remarkable)。由此可见, 本文集中评论 (focus primarily on) 一个独特的女艺术家成果 (The work of a particular artist)。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 19~25 行指出: 在 20 世纪 40 年代以前 (before the 1940's), 美国有几个才华出众的雕塑家 (a few talented sculptors)。而只是在 1945 年以后, 那时 (when) 纽约很快成为世界艺术的首府, 美国才产生了比较重要的雕塑作品 (major sculpture), 其中

有些最好的是女艺术家的作品。由此可知：在 1945 年以前 (prior to 1945) 在美国工作的男女雕塑家创作作比重要雕塑作品 (little major sculpture)。这是 (E) 的内容。

3 题是含答题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 26~32 行指出：而在这些女艺术家中，最杰出的 (By far the most outstanding) 是路易丝·内瓦尔森。在许多评论家的眼中，她是最前健在的 (alive today) 最有独创性的 (the most original) 女艺术家。一位著名的有影响的 (influential) 评论家，希尔德·克雷默 (Kramer) 在论及她时 (said of her work)：“在我看来 (for myself)，我认为画家常常失败的地方正是内瓦尔森女士成功之所在 (Ms Nevelson succeeds where the painters often fail)”，由此可以推论：作者引用 (quotes Kramer) 的评论，最可能的 (most probably) 目的是为了举例说明 (to illustrate) 评论界对内瓦尔森的艺术成果赞许的程度 (The extent of critical approval of Nevelson's work)。这是 (A) 的内容。

4 题是含答题，正确答案是 (D)。原文 43~45 行用内瓦尔森自己的话，来表达她的艺术理论 (her theory as it is expressed in lines 43~45)：“我总是向世界表明：艺术处处有 (art is everywhere)。只是得通过创造的心灵 (except that it has to pass through a creative mind)。”接着在下一段 (46~51) 具体阐明 (illustrates) 她的创作方法：她利用多半是积累多年 (has hoarded for years) 的闲置的木制品 (discarded wooden objects) 如纸盒包装箱 (packing crates)，家具碎片以及抛弃的 (abandoned) 建筑装饰品装配成 (assembles) 极具美丽的、强有力的建筑结构物 (architectural constructions of great beauty and power)。由此可知“(1) 把过去一度用于不同目的 (once used for different purposes) 的普通物品部分 (pieces of ordinary objects) 组合起来 (put together)，创造她的雕塑作品。”是具体阐明 (illustrates) 她的艺术理论的一种方式 (one way)。

5 题是含答题，正确答案是 (A)。原文 55~61 行指出：虽然她否认 (denied) 她的作品有任何象征的或宗教的意图 (any symbolic or religious intent)，但是作品宏作的立体结构 (their three-dimensional grandeur)，甚至其题名诸如《天空的大教堂》以及《瘦的大教堂》都具有这种涵义 (suggest such connotations)。由此可以推论：作者认为内瓦尔森的雕塑具有宗教和象征的涵义 (They suggest religious and symbolic meanings)。这是 (A) 的内容。

6 题是含答题，正确答案是 (B)。原文 1~13 行指出：许多评论家认为，路易丝·内瓦尔森是 20 世纪最伟大的雕塑家。这件事由于对女艺术家最大的阻力 (the greatest resistance) 一直到最近还存在于雕塑界这个事实而更加值得注意 (all the more remarkable)。自从新石器时代 (Neolithic times) 以来，雕塑一直被认为只是男子的天赋专长 (the prerogative of men)。也许部分是由于纯体质的原因 (for purely physical reasons)，过去错误地认为 (it was erroneously assumed) 如女不适合做 (were not suited for) 雕刻石头、或金属这样艰苦的体力劳动。只是在 20 世纪，女雕塑家才被公认为较重要的艺术家 (major artists)。由此可知，作者认为内瓦尔森在艺术界达到高水平 (Nevelson's stature in the art world) 是更加值得注意 (“remarkable”)，部分的原因是 (in part because of)：女雕塑家发现被社会接受并承认认为重要的艺术家是一件尤为困难的 (especially difficult) 事情。

7 题是含答题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 54~56 行指出：这些组装大伴 (These assemblages)，墙、甚至整个环境 (even entire environments) 产生一种神秘的、几乎令人敬畏的气氛 (a mysterious, almost awe-inspiring atmosphere)。61~63 行又指出：在某些方面，她那最雄心勃勃的 (most ambitious) 作品与其说接近于 (than to) 传统雕塑作品，倒不如说接近于 (closer to) 建筑物。由此可以推论：内瓦尔森的雕塑作品有时是很大的 (sometimes very large)。这是 (C) 的内容。



A9304 (中国考区)

1 Paule Marshall's *Brown Girl, Brownstones* (1959) was a landmark in the depiction of female characters in Black American Literature. 5 Marshall avoided the oppressed and tragic heroine in conflict with White society that had been typical of the protest novels of the early twentieth century.

teenth century. Like her immediate predecessors, Zora Neale Hurston and Gwendolyn Brooks, she focused her novel on an ordinary Black woman's search for identity within the context of a Black community. But Marshall extended the analysis of Black female characters begun by Hurston and Brooks by depicting her heroine's development in terms of the relationship between her Barbadian American parents, and by exploring how male and female roles were defined by their immigrant culture, which in turn was influenced by the materialism of White America. By placing characters within a wider cultural context, Marshall attacked racial and sexual stereotypes and paved the way for explorations of race, class, and gender in the novels of the 1970's.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with

(A) comparing the works of three Black American authors

(B) describing common themes in Black American literature

(C) discussing an important work in Black American literature

(D) providing insights about Black American literature in the early twentieth century

(E) providing historical information about the writing of Black American novels in the second half of the twentieth century

2. According to the passage, Hurston, Brooks, and Marshall are alike in that they

(A) did not examine the effects of White culture on their characters' lives

(B) were heavily influenced by the protest novel

(C) used similar symbols to represent their characters

(D) were influenced by the same literary movements

(E) were influenced by the same social conditions

els of the early twentieth century used Black communities as the settings for their novels

(D) wrote primarily about the difficulties their characters encountered in White culture

(E) wrote exclusively about female characters and the experiences of women

3. The author's description of the way in which Marshall depicts her heroine's development is most probably intended to

(A) continue the discussion of similarities in the works of Brooks, Hurston and Marshall

(B) describe the specific racial and sexual stereotypes that Marshall attacked

(C) contrast the characters in Marshall's novels with those in later works

(D) show how Marshall extends the portrayal of character initiated by her predecessors with themes in her later novels

(E) compare themes in Marshall's early work with those in her later novels

4. It can be inferred that the author of the passage would describe *Brown Girl, Brownstones* as being

(A) completely different from novels written before 1959

(B) highly influenced by novels written in the early twentieth century

(C) similar to the protest novels that preceded it

(D) important in the late 1950's but dated today

(E) an important influence on novels written in the 1970's

## 注释

landmark ['lændmɑ:k] n. (显而易见的) 地标; 界标界石; 有历史意义的建筑物 (或遗址) 纪念碑; [喻] 里程碑 (指有划时代意义或起转折作用的重大事件)

brown [braʊn] n. 棕色, 褐色咖啡色 (颜料或染料); 棕色皮肤的人, 棕色皮肤的黑人  
brownstone [braʊnstəʊn] n. 褐砂石 (一种建筑材料); 褐砂石房屋 (一种用褐砂石作外墙的楼房, 一般为富有阶层所居住) a. 标志有钱人的

identity [aɪ'dentəti] n. 身份; 同一人 (或物); 同一 (性), 相同, 一致 (处); 个性, 特性  
context ['kɒntekst] n. [语] 上下文, 语境; (人事物存在于其中的) 各种有关情况, 背景, 背景, 环境

materialism [mə'tiəriəlɪzəm] n. 唯物主义, 唯物论; 买利主义, 物质主义; (艺术上的) 写实主义, 写实感

stereotype ['stɛrɪotaɪp] n. [印] 铅版 (印刷); 陈规, 老套, 刻板模式 把...烙铸或刻板, 把印刷或置文; 使成为老一套

exploration [ˌeksplə'reɪʃən] n. 勘探, 勘查, 测定, 探测, 测定, 探测, 探索, 探究  
dated ['deɪtɪd] a. 过期的, 过时的, 陈腐的  
Barbados [ˌbɑː'bɛɪdɔːz] n. 巴巴多斯, 西印度群岛中最东端的岛国, 以前是英国附属国, 1966年成为英联邦的成员, 面积166平方公里, 人口24万5千人, 首都 Bridgetown. Barbadian [ˌbɑː'bɛɪdiən] a. 巴巴多斯人的, 巴巴多斯人的

## 点评与导读

这是一篇展示女性作家 Marshall 成就的文章。作者称这篇作品是里程碑。其具有独特的地方, 既发展 (extended) 前人的观点, 又为后人铺平道路。

## 参考译文

### 文学评论: 评葆拉·马歇尔的《棕色女孩》

葆拉·马歇尔的《棕色女孩》(1959) 是美国黑人文学中描写女性人物的里程碑。马歇尔避开 20 世纪初抗议小说中那种被压迫的悲剧性女主人公同白人社会冲突的典型情节。像她前辈佐拉·尼尔·赫斯顿和格温德林·希普克那样, 她在小说中集中描写普通黑人妇女在黑人社会环境中追求实现自己个性的过程。但是马歇尔是依据她那由巴巴多斯岛迁来美国的双亲的相互关系来描写她的主人公的发展的, 并且探索黑人男女的社会角色是怎样由黑人的移民文化来确定的, 而这时移民文化同时也受到美国白人的实际影响。这样马歇尔就扩展了由赫斯顿和希普克开列的对黑人女性人物的分析。通过把人物置于更加广阔的文化背景中, 马歇尔抨击关于种族和两性的陈规陋习, 为 20 世纪 70 年代在小说中进一步探索和研究种族、阶级和性别刻板铺平了道路。

## 解题详解

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第一句 (1~3 行) 指出: 葆拉·马歇尔的《棕色女孩》(1959) 是美国黑人文学中描写女性人物的里程碑 (a landmark in the depiction of female characters)。由此可见, 原文主要是讨论美国黑人文学中一部重要的作品 (an important work), 这正是选择项 (C) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第三句 (7~11 行) 指出, 像她的前辈 (Predecessors) 佐拉·尼尔·赫斯顿和格温德林·希普克那样, 马歇尔在小说中集中描写 (focused her novel on) 普通黑人妇女在黑人社会的环境 (the context of a black community) 中, 怎么追求实现自己的个性 (search for identity)。由此可知, 这三位作者相似 (alike) 之处是因为他们都把黑人社会 (Black communities) 作为小说的背景 (the settings), 这就是选择项 (C) 内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第四句 (11~19 行) 指出: 但是 (but) 马歇尔是依据 (in terms of) 她那由巴巴多斯岛迁来美国的双亲的相互关系来描写 (depicting) 她的主人公 (heroine) 的发展的, 并且探索 (exploring) 黑人男女的社会角色是怎样由黑人的移民文化来确定的 (defined by their immigrant culture), 而这种移民文化同时也受到白人的美国的实际主义 (the materialism of White America) 的影响。由此可知, 作者叙述 (description) 马歇尔描写 (depicts) 她的女主人公发展的方式 (the way), 最可能的意图 (most probably intended) 是要表明 (show) 马歇尔怎样扩展了由她的前辈所开列的 (initiated) 对人物的塑造 (portrayal), 这正是选择项 (D) 的内容。

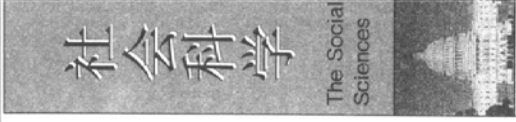
4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文最后一句 (19~23 行) 指出: 通过把人物置于更

加广阔的文化背景 (a wider cultural context) 中, 马歇尔抨击 (attacked) 关于种族和两性的陈规陋习 (stereotypes), 为在 20 世纪 70 年代小说中进一步探索研究 (explorations) 种族、阶级和性别刻板铺平道路 (paved the way for)。由此可以推论: 作者把马歇尔的《棕色女孩》说成是 (describe...as) 对 20 世纪 70 年代所写的小说有重要的影响 (an important)。这正是选择项 (E) 的内容。

选择项 (A) 不是正确答案。虽然原文第一句 (3~6 行) 的确实到马歇尔在 1959 年所写的《棕色女孩》(1959) 中, 避开 (avoided) 20 世纪初的抗议小说 (the protest novels) 中那种被压迫的悲剧性的 (oppressed and tragic) 女主人公同白人社会冲突 (conflict) 的典型情节 (typical)。由此可以推论: 马歇尔的《棕色女孩》(1959) 的确实 20 世纪初的抗议小说不同。但 1959 年以前 (before 1959) 与 20 世纪初 (the early twentieth century) 不是不同的概念, 时间覆盖宽于原文, 这是含蓄之辨。避开描写黑人女性同白人社会的冲突但仍然用另外一种方式抨击 “关于种族和两性的陈规陋习” 因此说完全不同 (completely different), 在程度上强于原文, 这是强弱之辨。由此可知, (A) 不是正确答案。

# 社会科学

## The Social Sciences



社会科学类文章多是一些较优秀的论文，以历史题材为最常见，民族题材为其次，女性题材为最犀利，法律题材为最谨慎。

这类文章均是议论文，多为澄清事实，指出不足，批判反驳，或针对现状，或针对时弊，或指出理论的空谬，时而表达出真知灼见，或于无声处听惊雷。我们可以从中了解美国知识分子对各种问题的见解，也告诉我们一些认识问题的方法。总之，这是值得我们精读的一部分。

为了驾驭这部分文章，我们将其分为五部分，各个部分都有各自的特点，有规律可循。

这五个部分为：一、批判的批判类；二、新瓶装旧酒类；三、平铺直叙类；四、法律题材；五、女性题材。

## (一) 批判的批判类

此篇文章都是辩证性说明文。目的是明辨“是非”，是“是非”之争，语气冷峻，甚至咄咄逼人，偶有讽刺、挖苦等。读这样的文章，要求读者要有同样鲜明的“立场”，跟作者一起辨明是非曲直。常有人讲美国人敢于反潮流，挑战权威，打破陈规旧习，有证伪和批判精神，这种理性的勇气无疑有利于科学发展，甚至人类的进步。然而久而久之这种态度也易于让人养成一种“争强好斗的习愤”。

美国人这种“好斗、好争、好战”的人生态度在 GRE 阅读文章里屡见不鲜，可谓一览无余，发指得淋漓尽致。这一模式根本内的文章无一不是态度鲜明，有时甚至可以说态度生硬到了无以复加的程

度，一副“举世糊涂，独我明白”的面孔，所以这一模式的文章也叫“举世糊涂”模式。

有时甚至那些自控能力较好，貌似“公允”、“公平”口气的文章也要先就个靶子，先开一炮。有人称此为“开炮此路”！



### BMS-21 北美考区

- 1 Chimps and children, gulls and Greeks—  
the ethologists go their merry way, comparing bits of human cultural behavior with bits of genetically programmed animal behavior. True, humans are animals; they share certain anatomical features with other animals, and some items of human behavior may seem analogous to the behavior of other animals. But such analogies can seriously mislead if we fail to look at the context of a particular item of behavior.
- 10 Thus one ethologist compares the presentation of a twig by a cormorant with gift-giving in humans. Yet the cormorant's twig presentation simply inhibits attack and is comparable to other appeasement rituals found in many species. Human gift-giving differs in form and purpose not only from culture to culture, but within the same culture in various social contexts. Everything significant about it derives from its social context. Thus, ethologists can accomplish little
2. The author believes that gift-giving in humans

- (A) is instinctive behavior  
(B) is analogous to appeasement rituals in other animals  
(C) is not an appropriate subject of study for ethologists  
(D) must be considered with its social context to be properly understood  
(E) may be a cultural remnant of behavior originally designed to inhibit attack
3. The author's attitude toward contemporary ethologists can best be described as  
(A) puzzled (B) conciliatory (C) defensive  
(D) amused (E) disparaging
4. Which of the following statements from a report on a cross-cultural study of gift-giving would, if true, most strongly support the author's assertions concerning human gift-giving?  
(A) In every culture studied, it was found that some forms of gift-giving are acts of aggression that place the receiver under obligation to the giver.  
(B) Most governmental taxation systems differentiate between gifts of property given to children during a parent's lifetime, and a child's inheritance of the same property from a parent dying without a will.  
(C) Some gift-giving customs have analogues in nearly every culture, as in the almost universal custom of welcoming strangers with gifts of food.  
(D) In North America, generally speaking, money is an acceptable holiday gift, to one's letter carrier or garbage collector, but is often considered an insult if given to one's employer, friends, or relatives.  
(E) Some gifts, being conciliatory in nature, indicate by their costliness the degree of hostility they must appease in the recipient.

### 注释

- chimpanzee [ˌtʃɪmpəˈniːz] n. 黑猩猩  
gull [gʌl] n. 鸥; 鸽子; 燕子  
ethologist [eθˈɒlədʒɪst] n. 人科学者  
merry [ˈmeri] a. 欢乐的, 愉快的, 兴奋的, 兴高采烈的  
program [ˈmeɪ] [ˈprɒɡræm] vt. 为...编程程序, 安排, 计划  
context [ˈkɒntekst] n. 上下文, 语境; (人、事、物存在于其中的) 各种有关情况; 来龙去脉, 背景, 环境  
twig [ˈtwɪɡ] n. 细枝, 嫩枝  
cormorant [ˈkɒmərənt] n. 鸬鹚 (俗称水老鸭)  
inhibit [ɪnˈhɪbɪt] vt. 禁止, 阻止; 抑制, 约束  
appeasement [əˈpiːzəmənt] n. 平息, 抚慰, 使息怒, 绥靖, 姑息  
ritual [ˈrɪtʃuəl] n. 仪式, 典礼, 宗教仪式  
Greek [ˈɡriːk] n. 希腊人 (古) 好酒的人, 骗子  
go one's way 离开, 出发

### 点评与导读

[举世深奥] 人科学者津津乐道地讲人类与动物相比较。但是, [惟我独清! 这种比较具有严重的误导性, 因为人更多的是文化属性, 而较少动物属性。

现代人类学：评人类文化行为与动物行为的比较

黑猩猩和儿童、傻子和骗子——人类学者兴高采烈地比较着点滴的人类文化行为和点滴的由遗传控制的动物行为。的确，人类是动物，人类与其他动物具有某些相似的结构特征。因此，某些人类行为项目同其他动物的行为可能看起来相类似。但是如果我们不能考虑到产生这种特殊行为的环境，这种相似可能严重地使人陷入歧途。一位人类学者把猕猴(尔老猴)送细枝的行为同人类送礼物的行为相比较。但是猕猴送细枝是为了阻止攻击，还可以向许多物种的其他同类相似地相比较。人类送礼物的行为在形式和目的方面，不但不随不同的文化群落而不同，而且在同一文化群落中随不同的社会环境而不同。这种行为中每一件有意义的行为都是从其社会环境中衍生而来的。因此，直到人类学者把人类当作文化生物来研究以前，他们的研究成果可能很受欢迎——除了提醒我们人类是动物以外别无其他收获。

解题详解

1 题是主题题，正确答案是(E)。原文1-4句指出：黑猩猩和儿童、傻子和骗子——人类学者兴高采烈地比较着点滴的人类文化行为和点滴的由遗传控制的动物行为(Chimps and children, gulls and Greeks—the ethologists go their merry way, comparing bits of human cultural behavior with bits of genetically programmed animal behavior)。的确，人类是动物，人类与其他动物具有某些相似的结构特征(they share certain anatomical features with other animals)。因此，某些人类行为项目同其他动物的行为可能看起来相类似(and some items of human behavior may seem analogous to the behavior of other animals)。但是如果我们不能考虑到产生这种特殊行为项目的环境，这种相似可能严重地使人陷入歧途(But such analogies can seriously mislead if we fail to look at the context of a particular item of behavior)。原文最后一句又说：因此，直到人类学者把人类当作文化生物来研究以前，他们的研究成果可能很受欢迎——除了提醒我们人类是动物以外别无其他收获(Thus, ethologists can accomplish little beyond reminding us that we are animals-until they study humans as cultural beings)。由此可知，作者主要感兴趣的问题是企图证明人类学者关于人类行为可以同动物行为直接进行比较的假设是靠不住的(The author is primarily concerned with arguing that the ethologists' assumption that human behavior can be straight-forwardly compared with animal behavior is invalid)。因此(E)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。原文第16-19行指出：人类送礼物的行为在形式和目的方面，不但不随不同的文化群落而不同，而且在同一文化群落中随不同的社会环境而不同。(Human gift-giving differs in form and purpose not only from culture to culture, but within the same culture in various social contexts)。这种行为中每一件有意义的行为都是从其社会环境中衍生而来的(Everything significant about it derives from its social context)。由此可知，作者认为：人类送礼物的行为必须放在社会环境中考虑才能得到适当的理解(The author believes that gift-giving in humans must be considered within its social context to be properly understood)。因此(D)是正确答案。

3 题是口气题，正确答案是(E)。原文第1句描述人类学者兴高采烈地(go their merry way)比较着点滴的人类文化行为和点滴的由遗传控制的动物行为。原文第3句又指出：但是如果我们不能考虑到产生这种特殊行为项目的环境，这种相似可能严重地使人陷入歧途(such analogies can seriously mislead)。原文第7句最后指出：因此，直到人类学者把人类当作文化生物来研究以前，他们的研究成果可能很受欢迎(Thus, ethologists can accomplish little)——除了提醒我们人类是动物以外别无其他收获(beyond reminding us that we are animals)。由此可知，作者对当代人类学者的态度最好说成是轻蔑的(disparaging)。因此(E)是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(D)。原文第16-19行指出：人类送礼物的行为在形式和目的

方面，不但不随不同的文化群落而不同，而且在同一文化群落中随不同的社会环境而不同。这种行为中每一件有意义的行为都是从其社会环境中衍生而来的(Human gift-giving differs in form and purpose not only from culture to culture, but within the same culture in various social contexts)。Everything significant about it derives from its social context)。由此可以推论：有关送礼物的交叉文化研究的报导，北美一般说来，给较对迷信人或垃圾清理员是可接受的假日礼物，但是对雇主、朋友或亲戚却经常被认为是一种侮辱行为(the statements from a report on a cross-cultural study of gift-giving that in North America, general speaking, money is an acceptable holiday gift to one's letter carrier or garbage collector, but is often considered an insult if given to one's employer, friends, or relatives)。如果以上报导是事实的话，(if true)，那么这种说法最强烈有力地支持作者关于人类送礼物的形式和目的在同一文化群落中随不同的社会环境而不同的主张(the following statement would most strongly support the author's assertions concerning human gift-giving)。因此(D)是正确答案。



B86-2(北美考区)

1 Tocqueville, apparently, was wrong. Jacksonian America was not a fluid egalitarian society where individual wealthy and poverty were ephemeral conditions. At least so argues E. Pessen in his iconoclastic study of the very rich in the United States between 1825 and 1850.

Pessen does present a quantity of examples, together with some refreshingly intelligible statistics, to establish the existence of an indubitably wealthy class. Though active in commerce or the professions, most of the wealthy were not self-made, but had inherited family fortunes. In no sense mercenary, these great fortunes survived the financial panics that destroyed lesser ones. Indeed, in several cities the wealthiest one percent constantly increased its share until by 1850 it owned half of the community's wealth. Although these observations are true, Pessen overestimates their importance by concluding from them that the undoubted progress toward inequality in the late eighteenth century continued in the Jacksonian period and that the United States was a class-ridden, plutocratic society even before industrialization.

1. According to the passage, Pessen indicates that all of the following were true of the very wealthy in the United States between 1825 and 1850 EXCEPT:

(A) They formed a distinct upper class.

(B) Many of them were able to increase their

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

holdings.  
(C) Some of them worked as professionals or in business;  
(D) Most of them accumulated their own fortunes.  
(E) Many of them retained their wealth in spite of financial upheavals.

2. The author's attitude toward Pessen's presentation of statistics can be best described as

(A) disapproving  
(B) shocked  
(C) suspicious  
(D) amused  
(E) laudatory

3. Which of the following best states the author's main point?

(A) Pessen's study has overturned the previously established view of the social and economic structure of early nineteenth-century America.

(B) Tocqueville's analysis of the United States in the Jacksonian era remains the definitive account of this period.

(C) Pessen's study is valuable primarily because it shows the continuity of the social system in the United States throughout the nineteenth century.

(D) The social patterns and political power of the extremely wealthy in the United States between 1825 and 1850 are well documented.

(E) Pessen challenges a view of the social and

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211



economic system in the United States from 1825 to 1850, but he draws conclusions

that are incorrect.

### 注释

- fluid [flu:(c)id] *a.* 不固定的, 易变的; 流动的; 流体的 *n.* 流体  
egalitarian [i'geɪtɪ'leəriən] *a.* [=equalitarian] 平均主义的, 平等主义的  
ephemeral [i'femərəl] *a.* (昆虫) 朝生暮死的; 短暂的 *n.* 短命的东西 (尤指短命的植物)  
iconoclastic [aɪkənɒ'klæstɪk] *a.* 反对偶像崇拜的, 对传统观念进行攻击的  
refresh [rɪ'freɪ] *vt.* 使清新, 使耳目一新, 使精神振作; 使更新, 使得到补充  
intelligible [ɪn'telɪdʒəbəl] *a.* 易懂的, 可易解的, 明白的  
inordinate [ɪn'ɔːdnɪnɪ] *a.* 过分的, 过度的, 无节制的; 紊乱的, 不规则的, 无限制的  
mercurial [mɜː'kjʊəriəl] *a.* 水银的; 易变的; 易变的; 雄辩的; 欲语的  
in no sense 决不  
panic ['pænɪk] *n.* (金融方面的) 大恐慌; 惊慌 *a.* 恐慌的; 莫名其妙的  
lesser ['lesɪ] *a.* [只作定语] 较小的, 更少的, 次要的  
overestimate [oʊvə'restɪmeɪt] *vt.* 过高估计, 过高评价  
ridden ['rɪdn] *a.* 受...支配的; 受...压迫的; ...横行的 crisis~充满危机的 (crime~罪恶累累的) class~受阶级压迫的  
plutocratic [plʊ'tɒkrə'tɪk] *a.* 富豪统治的, 财阀统治的  
holding ['həʊldɪŋ] *n.* [复] 拥有的财产 (尤指股票、债券等); 占有物, 所有物, 占有的土地

### 点评与导语

[举世译法] 有一种流行的观点: Jackson 时期的美国是一个流动的平等的社会, Tocqueville 就持这种观点。但这种观点是不正确的, [惟我独清] 著书, Pessen (另一个学者) 以大量的例子, 雄辩地证明那时的美国的确实存在一个富有阶层, 而这个富有阶层是世袭的, 这说明美国社会不是流动的而是静止的。

### 参考译文

#### 历史学: 评佩森对 19 世纪中叶美国社会的研究

托克维尔显然是错了。杰克逊总统时期的美国并不是一个流动的平等主义的社会, 并不是一个穷人和贫困人口是短暂现象的社会。至少, 伊·佩森在他对 1825 年到 1850 年之间美国富人进行的那个反传统的研究中是这样证明的。

佩森的确提出一定数量的例证以及某些令人耳目一新的易懂的统计数字, 来证实在美国的确存在一个富豪阶级。这些富豪阶级虽然在商业或职业界相当活跃, 但是他们并不是通过自我努力而成功的, 而是继承了家庭的财产。可以肯定, 这些继承的财产, 这些继承的巨额财富, 这些巨额财富, 而较小的财富却被摧毁。的确, 在几个城市里, 占百分之十的财富, 但是佩森却由于过高估计这种情况的重要性而得出以下的结论: 认为, 无疑在 18 世纪末期发展起来的的不平等现象一直延续到 19 世纪中叶杰克逊总统时期, 认为美国即使在工业化以前就是一个阶级压迫、财阀统治的社会。

### 解题译析

1 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D), 原文第 2 段第 2 句指出: 这些富豪阶级的大多数富人 (most of the wealthy) 虽然在商业或职业界相当活跃, 但是他们并不是通过自我努力而成功的 (not self-made) 而是继承了家庭的财产 (but had inherited family fortunes)。这同 (D) 的内容, 完全相反。(D) 指出: 富豪阶级中的大多数用自己的力量积累财富 (most of them accumulated their own fortunes)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

2 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 2 段第 1 句指出: 佩森的确提出 (does present) 一定数量的例证以及某些令人耳目一新的易懂的统计数字 (Some refreshingly intelligible statistics), 来证实在美国的确存在一个非常富有的阶级。根据作者所使用的描述性词语 (refreshingly intelligible), 可以知道, 作者对于佩森 (Pessen) 所提供的统计数字的态度, 最好可以说是“表示赞赏” (can be best described as (E) laudatory)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

3 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 1 段指出: 托克维尔显然是错了。杰克逊总统时期的美国并不是一个流动的平等的社会 (was not a fluid, egalitarian society), 并不是一个富有和贫困人口是短暂现象 (ephemeral conditions) 的社会。至少伊·佩森 (E·Pessen) 在他对 1825 年到 1850 年之间的美国富人进行那个反传统 (iconoclastic) 的研究中是这样证明的。由此可知, 原文作者的中心思想 (main point) 之一是: 说明佩森对美国关于社会制度和经济制度的传统观点提出了挑战 (challenges)。原文第 2 段最后两句指出: 的确, 在几个城市里, 占百分之十的财富 (the wealthiest's wealth)。虽然这些观察是正确的, 但是佩森却由于过高估计 (overestimates) 这种情况的重要性而得出以下的结论: 认为, 无疑在 18 世纪末期发展起来的的不平等现象一直延续到 19 世纪中叶杰克逊总统时期, 认为美国即使在工业化以前就是一个阶级压迫、财阀统治的社会 (a class-ridden, plutocratic society)。言下之意, 作者另一个中心思想是佩森由于过高估计美国贫富不均的情况而得出“美国在工业化以前就是财阀统治的社会”这个结论是不正确的 (but he draws conclusion that are incorrect)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

### 题后

#### B87-4(北美考区)

- 1 A Marxist sociologist has argued that racism stems from the class struggle that is unique to the capitalist system - that racial prejudice is generated by capitalists as a means of controlling workers. His thesis works relatively well when applied to discrimination against Blacks in the United States, but his definition of racial prejudice as "racially-based negative prejudices against a group generally accepted as a race in any given region of ethnic competition" can be interpreted as also including hostility toward such ethnic groups as the Chinese in California and the Jews in medieval Europe. However, since prejudice against these latter peoples was not inspired by capitalists, he has to reason that such antagonisms were not really based on race. He dispenses thusly (albeit unconvincing) of both the intolerance faced by Jews before the rise
- of capitalism and the early twentieth-century discrimination against Oriental people in California, which, inconveniently, was instigated by workers.
- 20 What accounts for the prejudice against the Jews in medieval Europe?
1. The passage supplies information that would answer which of the following questions?  
(A) What accounts for the prejudice against the Jews in medieval Europe?  
(B) What conditions caused the discrimination against Oriental people in California in the early twentieth century?  
(C) Which groups are not in ethnic competition with each other in the United States?  
(D) What explanation did the Marxist sociologist give for the existence of racial prejudice?  
(E) What evidence did the Marxist sociologist provide to support his thesis?

参考译文

- 2. The author considers the Marxist sociologist's thesis about the origins of racial prejudice to be (A)unoriginal (B)unpersuasive (C)offensive (D)obscure (E)speculative
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the Marxist sociologist would argue that in a non-capitalist society racial prejudice would be (A)pervasive (B)tolerated (C)ignored (D)forbidden (E)nonexistent
4. According to the passage, the Marxist sociologist's chain of reasoning required him to assert that prejudice toward Oriental people in California was (A)directed primarily against the Chinese (B)similar in origin to prejudice against the Jews (C)understood by Oriental people as ethnic competition (D)provoked by workers (E)nonracial in character

注释

stem [stem. vi. 起源于 (from); 茎, (树)干, (叶)梗
thesis ['θi:si] n. 命题, 论文, 毕业 (或学位) 论文
prejudgement ['pri:dʒʌdʒmənt] n. 预先判断, 过早判断 [律] 不审而判
medieval [medi'veiəl] a. 中世纪的, 中古 (时代) 的
people ['pi:pəl] n. 人民; 人们; 公民选民; 民族种族
latter ['lætə] a. 现在的, (两者中) 后者的; 后面的, 后半的, 未了的
inspire [in'spaɪə] vt. 激起, 激励, 鼓舞; 引起, 产生; 吸入; 吸 (气); 注入, 灌注; [常 用被动语态] 使生灵感, 感奋
dispose [dis'pəʊz] vt. 处理, 布置配置; vi. 处理 -of 安排, 转让; 除掉, 干掉; 办妥
thusly [ðʌsli] ad. (=thus) 这样; 因而, 从而
albeit [ə'l'bit] conj. 尽管, 虽然, 即使
intolerance [in'tɒlərəns] n. 不容忍不宽容; 偏执, 偏狭
Oriental [ɔ'ri:ntəl] a. 东方的, 东方国家的, 东方人特有的 n. 东方人 (尤指中国人和日本 人)
instigate ['ɪnstɪgeɪt] vt. 煽动; 教唆; 怂恿
inconvenient [ɪn'kɒnvɪniənt] a. 不方便的, 造成困难的, 不合适的

点评与导读

批判类型——指出一个理论的“漏洞”。
马克思的一些观点经常成为 GRE 阅读文章批判的对象。此文就是一例。马克思用“阶级斗 争”的观点解释社会, 譬如在解释种族偏见时就认为: 种族偏见是资本家制造的, 其目的是控制 工人, 是阶级斗争的产物。文章举出古今两个例子, 来证明事实并非如此: 一个是古代对犹 太人的种族偏见不是资本家制造的, 因为那时还没有资本家存在。一个是近代加州对亚裔工人的 种族偏见, 也不是资本家制造的, 而倒是工人制造的。
如今在美国有一股反华暗流, 这支暗流不是由资本家组成而是由美国两大工会——劳联和产 联势力组成。

历史学: 评社会学家对种族歧视起源的研究

一位马克思主义的社会学家曾经证明种族主义起源于资本主义制度所特有的阶级斗争——证 明种族歧视是由资本家激起的、作为控制工人的一种手段。他的论点应用于在美国对黑人的歧视 是相当成功的, 但是他对于种族歧视的定义是:“对特定的少数民族竞争区的种族群体持有一种以 种族为根据的否定的预先判断态度”。这个定义也能被用来解释包括加利福尼亚州对华人以及中 世纪欧洲对犹太人少数民族群体发生歧视的现象。然而, 既然对这两个民族的歧视不是由资本家 激起的, 他不得不推论: 这种对抗实际上不是以种族为基础的。他就是这样来处理资本主义兴起 的前犹太人所面临的排斥以及 20 世纪初加利福尼亚州对东方人的歧视这两个历史事件的 (尽管 这样处理是没有说服力的)。因为把加州对东方人的歧视归之于工人的煽动是不合适的。

解题详解

- 1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第 1 句指出: 一位马克思主义的社会学家曾经证明 (has argued) 种族主义起源于资本主义制度所特有的阶级斗争 (racism stems from the class strug- gle that is unique to the capitalist system), 证明种族歧视是作为控制工人的一种手段而由资本家激 起的 (racial prejudice is generated by capitalists as a means of controlling workers)。由此可知, 原文 提供的信息可以回答以下的问题: 马克思主义社会学家对产生种族歧视这种现象的根源提出什么 样的解释 (What explanations did the Marxist sociologist give for the existence of racial prejudice)? 因此 (D) 是正确答案。
2 题是口舌题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文最后两句指出: 然而, 既然对这两个民族的歧视不是 由资本家激起的 (since prejudices against these latter peoples was not inspired by capitalists), 他不得 不推论 (he has to reason): 这种对抗实际上不是以种族为基础的 (such antagonisms were not re- ally based on race)。他就是这样来处理 (He dispose thusly) 资本主义兴起前犹太人所面临的排斥 (intolerance) 以及 20 世纪初加利福尼亚州对东方人的歧视 (discrimination against Oriental peo- ple) 这两个历史事件的 (尽管这样处理是沒有说服力的 (albeit unconvincingly) 而把加州对东方 人的歧视归之于工人的煽动 (instigated by workers) 也是不合适的 (inconveniently)。由此可知, 作者认为马克思主义社会学家关于种族歧视的起源的论点是缺乏说服力的 (The author considers the Marxist sociologist's thesis about the origins of racial prejudice to be unpersuasive)。因此 (B) 是 正确答案。
3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 1 句指出: 一位马克思主义的社会学家曾经证明种 族主义起源于资本主义制度所特有的阶级斗争 (racism stems from the class struggle that is unique to the capitalist system) ——证明种族歧视是作为控制工人的一种手段而由资本家激起的 (— that racial prejudice is generated by capitalists as a means of controlling workers)。由此可以推论: 马 克思主义社会学家曾经证明在非资本主义社会中不存在种族歧视 (the Marxist sociologist would ar- gue that in a noncapitalist society racial prejudice would be non-existent)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。
4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。马克思主义社会学家的推理思路 (the Marxist sociolo- gist's chain of reasoning) 是这样的: 种族主义起源于资本主义制度, 种族歧视是作为控制工人 的一种手段而由资本家激起 (第 1 句)。既然中世纪欧洲对犹太人少数民族的歧视不是由资本家 为基础的 (not inspired by capitalists) 他不得不推论 (has to reason) 这种对抗实际上不是以种族为 基础的 (such antagonisms were not really based on race) (第 4 句)。而关于加州对东方人的歧视 (prejudice toward Oriental people in California), 马克思主义社会学家认为是由工人煽动引起的 (discrimination against Oriental people was instigated by workers)。根据上述推理的思路, 凡不是由 资本家激起的性质上都不是种族的歧视, 因此就要求他断言加州对东方人的歧视在性质上也不 是种族的歧视, (the Marxist sociologist's chain of reasoning required him to assert that prejudice to- ward Oriental people in California was nonracial in character)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

选择项 (D) 加州对东方人的歧视是由工人煽动而引起的 (provoked by workers)。这是文章中正面介绍的社会学家的具体看法, 问题是要求沿着该社会学家的思路得出什么结论: 那就是这种歧视不是一种种族歧视。文章中有这个内容, 但并不是一题目所要求回答的内容, 这是无之辨, 因此 (D) 不是正确答案。



**B87-5(北美考区)**

**1** In large part as a consequence of the feminist movement, historians have focused a great deal of attention in recent years on determining more accurately the status of women in various periods. Although much has been accomplished for the modern period, premodern cultures have provide more difficult: sources are restricted in number, fragmentary, difficult to interpret, and often contradictory. Thus it is not particularly surprising that some earlier scholarship concerning such cultures has so far gone unchallenged. An example is Johann Bachofen's 1861 treatise on Amazons, women-ruled societies of questionable existence contemporary with ancient Greece.

Starting from the premise that mythology and legend preserve at least a nucleus of historical fact, Bachofen argued that women were dominant in many ancient societies. His work was based on a comprehensive survey of references in the ancient sources to Amazonian and other societies with matrilineal customs - societies in which descent and property rights are traced through the female line. Some support for his theory can be found in evidence such as that drawn from Herodotus, the Greek "historian" of the fifth century B. C., who speaks of an Amazonian society, the Sauromatae, where the women hunted and fought in wars. A woman in this society was not allowed to marry until she had killed a person in battle.

Nonetheless, this assumption that the first recorders of ancient myths have preserved facts is problematic. If one begins by examining why ancient refer to Amazons, it becomes clear that ancient Greek descriptions of such societies were meant not so much to represent observed historical fact - real Amazonian societies - but rather to offer "moral lessons" on the supposed outcome of women's rule in their own society. The A-

mining the status of women in ancient societies  
**2.** All of the following are stated by the author as problems connected with the sources for knowledge of premodern cultures EXCEPT  
 (A) partial completeness  
 (B) restricted accessibility  
 (C) difficulty of interpretation  
 (D) limited quantity  
 (E) tendency toward contradiction  
**3.** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the myths recorded by the ancient Greeks?  
 I. They sometimes included portrayals of women holding positions of power  
 II. They sometimes contained elaborate explanations of inheritance customs.  
 III. They comprise almost all of the material available to historians about ancient Greece.

(A) I only  
 (B) III only  
 (C) I and III only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II, and III  
**4.** Which of the following is presented in the passages evidence supporting the author's view of the ancient Greeks' descriptions of the Amazons?  
 (A) The requirement that Sauromatae women kill in battle before marrying  
 (B) The failure of historians to verify that women were ever governors of ancient societies  
 (C) The classing of Amazons with giants and

centaurs  
 (D) The well-established unreliability of Herodotus as a source of information about ancient societies  
 (E) The recent discovery of ancient societies with matrilineal customs

**5.** It can be inferred from the passage that the probable reactions of many males in ancient Greece to the idea of a society ruled by women could best be characterized as  
 (A) confused and dismayed  
 (B) wary and hostile  
 (C) cynical and disinterested  
 (D) curious but fearful  
 (E) excited but anxious  
**6.** The author suggests that main reason for the persisting influence of Bachofen's work is that  
 (A) feminists have shown little interest in ancient societies  
 (B) Bachofen's knowledge of Amazonian culture unparalleled  
 (C) reliable information about the ancient world difficult to acquire  
 (D) ancient societies show the best evidence of women in positions of power  
 (E) historians have been primarily interested in the modern period  
**7.** The author's attitude toward Bachofen's treatise is best described as one of  
 (A) qualified approval  
 (B) profound ambivalence  
 (C) studied neutrality  
 (D) pointed disagreement  
 (E) unmitigated hostility

**注释**

- fragmentary** [ˈfræɡməntəri] *a.* 不完全的, 不连续的; 碎片的, 碎块的, 新片的
- scholarship** [ˈskɒləʃɪp] *n.* 学术成就; 奖学金
- treatise** [ˈtri:tɪz] *n.* (专题) 论文
- Amazon** [ˈæməzɒn] *n.* [希腊] (由女战士组成的) 亚马逊族
- contemporary** [kənˈtempərəri] *a.* 当代的, 同时代的, 同辈的; *n.* 同时代的人, 同年龄的人; 同时期的东西
- questionable** [ˈkwɛstʃənəbəl] *a.* 可疑的, 不可靠的, (品德等) 成问题的
- matrilineal** [ˌmætrɪˈli:niəl] *a.* 母系的
- descent** [dɪˈsent] *n.* 血统遗传; 下降, 降下; 斜线; 袭击 (on, upon); 屈辱, 降格
- problematic** [ˌprɒblɪˈmætɪk] *a.* 成问题的, 有疑向的, 未定的; [理] 偶然性的, 或然性的
- not so much...as** (not more...than, less than, not so much...but rather) 与其...不如...more...than 不如...与其
- equivalent** [ˈiːkwɪvələnt] *n.* 相等物, 等量物, 等值物 *a.* 相等的, 相当的; 等价的, 等值的

为什么要谈到亚马逊族开始,那么就会清楚古希腊人描述这种社会与其说是表达观察到的历史事实(现实的亚马逊社会),倒不如说是为自己社会提供理想的妇女统治后果的道德教训。例如,亚马逊族经常被描写成巨人、半人半马的怪物之妻的东西,是将希腊普遍希腊习俗的对立面。亚马逊族的习俗被描写成不值得信赖的习俗,被描绘成普通希腊习俗的对立面。

因此,我要证明对希腊男性记录者而言,记录亚马逊族的目的,是教育希腊男人认识到背离传统社会而组成的全部是女性的群体是有害的、危险的。亚马逊神话是成文前为男性统治地位现状辩护的论据。在现实社会中,由单一性别组成的群体是不允许永远同社会分离开来的。这样看来,贝乔芬依靠神话作为妇女地位的信息来源是让人产生了歧义。最可能现代文字学家了解古代世界妇女情况的原初资料是德摩碑、遗嘱、婚约之类的文献资料。研究这些文献资料已经表明,企图完全从文学资料中获取古代世界的图画,是犯了很大的错误。

### 解题译析

1 观点主题题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 2 段第 1 句指出: 贝乔芬从神话与传奇中至少保留历史前提之核心 mythology and legend preserve at least a nucleus of historical fact. Bachofen argued that women were dominant in many ancient societies)。原文第 3 段第 1 句指出: 然而, 关于古代神话是保存历史事实的首要记录者的设想是成问题的 (Nonetheless, this assumption that the first recorders of ancient myths have preserved facts is problematic)。原文最后一句指出: 研究关于古代世界妇女情况的文献资料已经开始表明, 企图完全从文学资料中获取古代世界的图画, 是犯了很大的错误 (Studies of such documents have already begun to show how mistaken we are when we try to derive our picture of the ancient world exclusively from literary sources, especially myths)。由此可知, 本文的主要目的是批评古代神话在确定妇女在古代社会中的地位的价值 (The primary purpose of the passage is to criticize the value of ancient myths in determining the status of women in ancient societies)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 1 段第 2 句指出: 虽然关于近代(妇女地位)的研究取得了许多成果, 但关于古代及中世纪文化群体的研究则有更大的困难: 原始资料数量有限, 支离破碎, 难于解释, 常常互相矛盾 (premodern cultures have proved more difficult: sources are restricted in number, fragmentary, difficult to interpret, and often contradictory)。由此可知, 关于古代与中世纪文化知识的资料, 作者认为有问题的是 (A) 不充足 (partial completeness); (C) 难于解释 (difficulty of interpretation); (D) 数量有限 (limited quantity); (E) 自相矛盾 (tendency toward contradiction)。只有 (B) 不易得到 (restricted accessibility) 原文没有 (Except) 提到, 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

3 题是含主旨题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 2 段最后三句指出: 他(贝乔芬)的论文是根据对亚马逊及其他母系社会 (Amazonian and other societies with matrilineal customs) 的古代原始资料作全面调查研究的结论。在这种母系社会中, 血统遗传和财产继承 (descent and property rights) 是以女性为主线的。支持这种理论的证据可以从公元前 5 世纪希腊“历史学家”赫洛狄斯新的记载中取得 (drawn from Herodotus, the Greek “historian” of the fifth century BC)。赫洛狄斯新记载到索洛马他亚马逊社会是一个妇女从事打猎和打仗的社会。在这样的社会中, 妇女在战斗中杀死一个敌人以后才允许结婚。由此可以从原文关于古希腊人记载的神话中推论出: 这种神话有时包含关于妇女占有力地位情况的描述 (They sometimes included portrayals of women holding positions of power)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 3 段第 2-4 句指出: 如果人们从古希腊人为什么要把亚马逊族开始, 那么就会清楚古希腊人描述这种社会与其说是表达观察到的历史事实 (现实的亚马逊族社会), 倒不如说是为自己社会提供理想的妇女统治后果的道德教训 (not so much to represent observed, historical fact—rather to offer “moral lessons” on the supposed outcome of women’s rule in their own society)。例如, 亚马逊族经常被描写成巨人和半人半马的怪物之妻的东西 (The Amazonians were often characterized as the equivalents of giants and centaurs), 是将希腊普遍希腊习俗的敌人 (enemies to be slain by Greek heroes)。亚马逊族的风俗习

210

的, 奇异的, 尊敬的  
giant ['dʒaɪənt] n. (童话中的) 巨人; 巨物, 巨大的动 (或植) 物  
centaur ['sentɔː] n. (希腊) 半人半马的怪物  
antithesis [æn'tɪθɪsɪs] n. 对立, 对立面, 对偶, 对偶, 对句  
didactic [dɪ'dæktɪk] a. 说教的, 教训的, 教导的  
status quo ['stetɪs kwəʊ] n. [拉] 现状  
exclusive [ɪks'klusɪv] a. 专有的, 独占的, 唯一的, 排他的, 排他的  
segregate ['segrɪgeɪt] vt. 使分离, 使分开, 使隔离 vt. 分离, 分开  
ramification [ræmɪfɪ'keɪʃən] n. 细节; 结果; 分歧, 支流  
bourgeois ['bʊəʒwɔːz] vt. 发 (芽), 生了 (蒂蕾), 展开  
elaborate [ɪ'læbərət] vt. 详尽阐述, 发挥; 精心制作; 从简单成分合成 (复杂有机化合物)  
accessibility [æksɪ'səbɪlɪtɪ] n. 可理解性, 可接近; 易受影响; 可 (或易) 得到  
vary ['veəri] a. 警惕的, 提防的, 谨慎的  
unparalleled [ʌn'pærəleɪd] a. 无比的, 无双的, 空前未有的  
qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd] a. 合格的, 有资格的, 胜任的; 有限制的, 有保留的  
ambivalence [æm'bɪ'veɪləns] a. (既爱又恨的) 矛盾心理  
pointed ['pɔɪntɪd] a. 尖的, 尖角的, 尖锐的; (言语) 犀利的, 直率的, 中肯的; 显然的, 突出的  
unmitigated [ʌn'mɪtɪgeɪtɪd] a. 纯粹的, 十足的, 完全完全的; 未缓和的, 未减轻  
studied ['stʊdɪd] a. 谨慎的, 经过思考的, 故意的, 装模作样的; 有知识的, 有学问的

### 词汇与语法

举世罕见, 独一无二, 真如灼见  
[举世罕见] 许多人, 从古代母系社会推知妇女在历史上地位很高, 如 Bachofen 的观点, 其实这样的观点是错误的。  
[真如灼见] 母系社会 (Amazonian Society) 是文学家或后人记述的, 其目的是“以古讽今”, 让人“以古为鉴”。警告人们: 女性统治的社会是可怕的、罪恶的。如古希腊人把 Amazons 描写成怪兽, 让希腊英雄杀死, 而不是加以赞美。希腊人这样做是在讲道德故事, 把女性视为反面的教员。所以从后人母系社会记录来推知, 妇女地位在古代很高的论断是错误的。文学作品中的描写不可以当作历史事实!

### 参看译义

#### 历史学: 贝乔芬对古代社会中妇女地位的研究

在很大程度上, 由于女权运动的结果, 历史学家近年来把大量注意力集中在更加准确地确定妇女在各个历史时期的地位。虽然关于近代的研究取得了许多成果, 但关于古代及中世纪文化群体的研究则有更大的困难。原始资料数量有限, 支离破碎, 难于解释, 常常互相矛盾。因此, 对于这些文化群体的某些早期学术研究成果至今尚未受到挑战是不值得大惊小怪的事。例子是约翰·尼·贝乔芬关于亚马逊族的论文。亚马逊族传说是与古希腊同时代的妇女统治的社会。

贝乔芬从神话与传奇中至少保留历史事实之核心这样的前提出发, 论证在许多古代社会中妇女占统治地位的地位。他的论文是根据对亚马逊及其他母系社会的古代原始资料作全面调查研究的结论。在这种母系社会中, 血统遗传与财产继承不是以女性为主线的。支持这种理论的证据可以从公元前 5 世纪希腊“历史学家”赫洛狄斯新的记载中找到。赫洛狄斯新记载到索洛马他亚马逊社会是一个妇女从事打猎和打仗的社会。在这样的社会中, 妇女在战斗中杀死一个敌人以后才允许结婚。

然而, 关于古代神话是保存历史事实的首要记录者的设想是成问题的。如果人们从古希腊人

209

惯被描绘成不值得尊敬的风俗习惯，而被描绘成普通希腊习俗的对立面 (but as the very antitheses of ordinary Greek practices)。由此可知，为了支持作者关于古希腊人对亚马逊族的描绘的观点 (supporting the author's view of the ancient Greek's descriptions of the Amazons)，原文提出以下证据 (evidence)：古希腊人把亚马逊族巨人和斗牛半马的怪物同列 (The classing of Amazons with giants and centaurs)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

5 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (B)。原文第 4 段第 1 句指出：因此，我要证明时希腊男性记录而言，把亚马逊族的目的只是说教 (didactic)，要教育希腊男女认识到背离传统社会而组成的全部是女性的群体是有害的、危险的 (to teach both male and female Greeks that all-female groups, formed by withdrawal from traditional society, are destructive and dangerous)。由此可以推论：在古希腊，许多男性对于由妇女统治社会的思想的反映，很可能是警惕而敌视的 (wary and hostile)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

6 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。原文第 1 段第 2 句~4 句指出：关于古代及中世纪文化社群 (Premodern cultures) 的研究则有更大的困难：原始资料数量有限，支离破碎，难于解释，常常互相矛盾 (Sources are restricted in number, fragmentary, difficult to interpret and often contradictory)。因此，对于这些文化社群的某些早期学术研究成果至今尚未受到挑战是不值得大惊小怪的 (Thus it is not particularly surprising that some earlier scholarship concerning such cultures has so far gone unchallenged)。例子是约翰·贝乔芬 1861 年发表的关于亚马逊族的论文 (An example is Johann Bachofen's 1861 treatise on Amazons)，论文论证亚马逊是与古希腊同时代的妇女统治的社会，不过这个社会是否存在是可疑的 (questionable existence)。由此可知，作者暗示 (suggests)：贝乔芬的作品产生持久影响的主要原因是因为关于古代世界的可靠信息很难取得 (The author suggests that the main reason for the persisting influence of Bachofen's work is that reliable information about the ancient world is difficult to acquire)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

7 题是口风题，正确答案是 (D)。原文第 4 段最后 3 句指出：这样看来，贝乔芬依靠神话作为妇女地位的信息来源是陷入了歧途 (misled)。最可能使现代史学家了解古代世界妇女情况的原始资料是像墓碑、遗嘱、契约之类的文献资料。研究这些文献资料已经开始表明，企图完全 (exclusively) 从文学资料尤其是神话中获取古代世界的图画，是犯了很大的错误 (how mistaken we are when we try to derive our picture of the ancient world exclusively from literary sources, especially myths)。由此可知，作者对于贝乔芬的论文的态度是直截了当地表示异议 (pointed disagreement)，因此 (D) 是正确答案。选项 (E) 全然反对的态度 (unmitigated hostility)，不是正确答案。因为从原文第 3 段第一句看作者认为贝乔芬关于古代神话是依据历史事实的看法是成问题的 (problematic)，认为完全 (exclusively) 从神话中获取古代世界的图画是犯了很大的错误，由此可见，把作者的态度说成 (described as) “全然反对” (unmitigated hostility)，程度强于原文，这是强词之辩，因此 (E) 不是正确答案。



#### 1988-81 北美考题

- 1 The historian Frederick J. Turner wrote in the 1890 that the agrarian discontent that had been developing steadily in the United States since about 1870 had been precipitated by the closing of the internal frontier—that is, the depletion of available new land needed for further expansion of the American farming system. Not only was Turner's thesis influential at the time, it was later adopted and elaborated by other scholars, such as John D. Hicks in *The Populist Revolt* (1931). Actually, however, new lands were taken up for farming in the United States throughout and beyond the nineteenth century. In the 1890s, when agrarian discontent had become most acute, 1, 100, 000 new farms were settled, which was 500, 000 more than had been settled during the previous decade. After 1890, under the terms of the Homestead Act and its successors, more new land was taken up for farming than had been taken up for this purpose in the United States up until that time. It is true that a high proportion

tion of the newly farmed land was suitable only for grazing and dry farming, but agricultural practices had become sufficiently advanced to make it possible to increase the profitability of farming by utilizing even these relatively barren lands.

The emphasis given by both scholars and 30 statesmen to the presumed disappearance of the American frontier helped to obscure the great importance of changes in the conditions and consequences of international trade that occurred during the second half of the nineteenth century. In 1869 the Suez Canal was opened and the first transcontinental railroad in the United States was completed. An extensive network of telegraph and telephone communications was spun; Europe was connected by submarine cable with the United States in 1866 and with South America in 1874. By about 1870 improvements in agricultural technology made possible the full exploitation of areas that were most suitable for extensive farming on a mechanized basis. Huge tracts of land were being settled and farmed in Argentina, Australia, Canada, and in the American West, and these areas were joined with one another and with the continent of Europe into an interdependent market system. As a consequence, agrarian depressions no longer were local or national in scope, and they struck several nations whose internal frontiers had not vanished or were not about to vanish. Between the early 1870's and the 1890's the mounting agrarian discontent in America paralleled the almost uninterrupted decline in the prices of American agricultural products on foreign markets. Those staple-growing farmers in the United States who exhibited the greatest discontent were who had become most dependent on foreign markets for the sale of their products. In so far as Americans had been deterred from taking up new land for farming, it was because market conditions 65 had made this period a perilous time in which to do so.

1. The author is primarily concerned with (A) showing that a certain interpretation is better supported by the evidence than is an alternative explanation (B) developing an alternative interpretation by using sources of evidence that formerly had been unavailable (C) questioning the accuracy of the evidence that most scholars have used to counter the author's own interpretation (D) reviewing the evidence that formerly had been thought to obscure a valid interpretation (E) presenting evidence in support of a controversial version of an earlier interpretation
2. According to the author, changes in the conditions of international trade resulted in an (A) underestimation of the amount of new land that was being farmed in the United States (B) underutilization of relatively small but rich plots of land (C) overexpansion of the world transportation network for products agricultural (D) extension of agrarian depressions beyond national boundaries (E) emphasis on the importance of market forces in determining the prices of agricultural products
3. The author implies that the change in the state of the American farmer's morale during the latter part of the nineteenth century was traceable to the American farmer's increasing perception that the (A) costs of cultivating the land were prohibitive within the United States (B) development of the first transcontinental railroad in the United States occurred at the expense of the American farmer (C) American farming system was about to run out of the new farmland that was required for its expansion (D) prices of American agricultural products were deteriorating especially rapidly on domestic markets (E) proceeds from the sales of American agricultural products on foreign markets were unsatisfactory
4. According to the passage which of the following occurred prior to 1890? (A) Frederick J. Turner's thesis regarding the American frontier became influential. (B) The Homestead Act led to an increase in the amount of newly farmed land in the United States. (C) The manufacturers of technologically advanced agricultural machinery rapidly in-

- created their marketing efforts.  
(D) Direct lines of communication were constructed between the United States and South America.  
(E) Technological advances made it fruitful to farm extensively on a mechanized basis.
5. The author implies that, after certain territories and countries had been joined into an interdependent market system in the nineteenth century, agrarian depressions within that system  
(A) spread to several nations, excluding those in which the internal frontier remained open  
(B) manifested themselves in several nations, including those in which new land remained available for farming  
(C) slowed down the pace of new technological development in international communications and transportation  
(D) affected the local and national prices of the nonagricultural products of several nations  
(E) encouraged several nations to sell more of their agricultural products on foreign markets
6. The author provides information concerning newly farmed lands in the United States (lines 11-22) as evidence in direct support of which of the following?  
(A) A proposal by Frederick J. Turner that was later disputed by John D. Hicks  
(B) An elaboration by John D. Hicks of thesis that formerly had been questioned by Frederick J. Turner
- (C) the established view that was disputed by those scholars who adopted the thesis of Frederick J. Turner  
(D) The thesis that important changes occurred in the nature of international trade during the second half of the nineteenth century  
(E) The view that the American frontier did not become closed during the nineteenth century or soon thereafter
7. The author implies that the cause of the agrarian discontent was  
(A) masked by the vagueness of the official records on newly settled farms  
(B) overshadowed by disputes on the reliability of the existing historical evidence  
(C) misidentified as a result of influential but erroneous theorizing  
(D) overlooked because of a preoccupation with market conditions  
(E) undetected because visible indications of the cause occurred so gradually and sporadically
8. The author's argument implies that, compared to the yearly price changes that actually occurred on foreign agricultural markets during the 1880's American farmers would have most preferred yearly price changes that were  
(A) much smaller and in the same direction  
(B) much smaller but in the opposite direction  
(C) slightly smaller and in the same direction  
(D) similar in size but in the opposite direction  
(E) slightly greater and in the same direction

## 注释

- agrarian discontent** 农民的不满情绪  
**precipitate** ['pri:sipteit] *vt.* 使突然发生；使加速增长，促成；[化]使沉淀；[气]使（水closing ['kloʊzɪŋ] *n.* 结尾，结束  
**frontier** ['frʌntjə] *n.* 边境；新开辟地，（靠近未开发地带的）边远地区；尖端，新领域  
**depletion** [di:'pi:ljən] *n.* 竭尽，耗尽  
**thesis** ['θɪsɪs] *n.* 论点；（学位论文）论文  
**populist** ['pɒpjulɪst] *n.* [美史]平民党党员 *a.* 平民党的  
**elaborate** [i:'leɪbrət] *vt.* 详尽阐述；精心制作  
**act** [ækt] *n.* 法令，条例 Homestead Act [美史]宅地法案（1862年美国国会通过的法案，凡连续耕种公有地5年的农户只需缴纳证件费，即可获得160英亩的土地所有权）  
**graze** [greɪz] *vt.* 放牧；吃草  
**profitability** [ˌprɒfɪtə'bɪləti] *n.* 收益；有利可图的事情  
**obscure** [əb'skjʊə] *vt.* 遮蔽；掩盖；隐匿 *a.* 昏暗的；模糊的；偏僻的

213

**submarine cable** 海底电缆  
**interdependent** [ˌɪntəzɪ'dɛndənt] *a.* 相互依赖的，互相依存的  
**market system** 市场体系  
**agrarian depression** 农业萧条  
**in so far as** 在...限度内，在...范围内  
**deter** [dɪ'tɜ:] *vt.* 阻止

## 背景知识

19世纪下半叶美国工业化时期中所社会改革。美国工业化必然伴随着社会改革。这是因为在资本主义竞争基础上生产的迅速发展，不同利益集团和阶级之间的相对平衡。不但广大劳苦群众迫切要求改革，进步的政论家也同样感到需要改革。这种社会改革的思潮也反映在当时的作家马克·吐温、马克·辛克以及德莱塞的作品中。

许多农民起来为改善而斗争。工业化提高了生产率，扩大了耕地面积，大大提高了产量。结果大农场迅速发展。而国家保护关税制度有利于工业家，不利于农场主。因此美国农民要把许多农产品卖到世界市场上去，那里价格由供求法则决定，而农民购买工业品则受到保护关税制度的保护，价格相对要高得多，结果通过工农产品剪刀差，不公平交易，农业很大一部分增产价值转移到工业家手中。此外，外国为报复美国工业品关税保护政策而提高美国农产品。这样市场萎缩，产品费用上涨，使得许多农场主负债累累。在这种情况下农民起来组织自己的政党平民党（The Populist Party），要求政府纠正这种不合理的状态。1890年平民党人通过选举控制了十几个南方和西部的各州，在参众两院平民党人占了二十九个席位。平民党人要求扩大货币流通量，恢复金本位制，提高农产品价格，增加工人工资，扩大国内农产品市场，8小时工作制，铁路国有化。主要建立国家向农民低息贷款的金融系统。美国要求改革的工人运动也开始高涨。1896年创建的“美国第一骑士”党在美国政府政策上的改革措施：第一步是反对垄断。第二步建立美国中央银行。这种要求反映在美国政府政策上的改革措施：第一步是反对垄断。第二步建立美国中央银行。这种要求反映在美国政府政策上的改革措施：第一步是反对垄断。第二步建立美国中央银行。这种要求反映在美国政府政策上的改革措施：第一步是反对垄断。第二步建立美国中央银行。

## 点评与导读

举世译法，惟我独清类型文章——澄清事实  
[举世译法] 有一种流行的观点：19世纪90年代美国农民不满是由于美国国内新边疆的关闭，即没有新土地再开发这种情形导致和引发的。然而，[惟我独清] 这种观点是错误的，美国农民不满的真正原因是国际市场的变化，即美国的农产品在国际市场上受到冲击。这说明到19世纪后半叶国际市场上变化再也不是超越国界了，任何的孤立主义都是行不通的。

## 参考译文

### 历史学：论19世纪90年代产生美国农民持续不满情绪的原因

历史学家弗雷德里克·J·特纳于19世纪90年代写道：“大约从1870年以来，美国农民持续的不满情绪由于靠近未开发地带的国内边远地区的消失（即进一步开发美国农业体系所需的可开垦的新土地已经用尽）而加速增长了。”不仅是特纳的论点当时有影响，他的论点后来就被其他学

214

者如约翰·迪·希克斯在其《平民党的反叛》(1931年出版)一书中所采纳,并加以详细阐述。然而,事实是在整个19世纪直至20世纪,美国新土地的开垦一直持续不断。在19世纪90年代,当农民的不满情绪发展到最尖锐的时候,建立了110万个新农场,这比前10年多50万个。1890年以后,根据它地法案以及以后颁布的有关法令,农民继续得到比以前更多的土地。很可能部分的新农地只适用于放牧和旱种,这倒是事实,但是农业的实践要非常先进,完全做到利用这些闲置地是比较容易的,土地来耕种也能增加收益。

学者和政治家对农业的变化的消失所给予的强调,促使掩盖了19世纪下半叶国际间贸易状况及其后所发生的变化的极其重要性。1869年开通了苏伊士运河,并建成了美国第一条横贯大陆的铁路线。电报和电话通讯网遍布全球。海底电缆于1866年沟通欧洲和美国,并于1874年沟通欧洲和南美洲。大约到1870年,农业技术的改进,有可能充分利用最适宜各大规模机械化耕作的地区。在阿根廷、澳大利亚、加拿大和美国西部地区,大片土地被移民开垦。这些地区相互连接起来,并同欧洲各国连接起来构成一个相互依赖的市场体系。其结果是:农业萧条不再是与地区或本国范围的事情。农业萧条同时袭击好几个国家,不论其国内未开发的边远地区是否与地区相连。从19世纪70年代初期到90年代之间,美国农民不满情绪加剧的现象同美国农产品在国际市场的价格几乎不间断下跌的现象同时发生。美国那些表示最大不满的生产大宗农产品的农民,就是那些最依赖国外市场来销售其产品的农民。美国那些表示最大不满的生产大宗农产品的农民,就是那些最依赖国外市场来销售其产品的农民。美国那些表示最大不满的生产大宗农产品的农民,就是那些最依赖国外市场来销售其产品的农民。就阻止美国人开垦新土地而言,正是因为市场情况使得在这个时期这样做就成为十分危险的事情。

### 解题译析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文第一句就提出历史学家特纳(Turner)的观点:认为从1870年以来美国农民持续的不满情绪(the agrarian discontent)由于国内可开发的边远地区的消失(the closing of internal frontier)而加速增长了(had been precipitated)。紧接着作者提出历史事实来驳斥这种观点:实际上在整个19世纪开进了20世纪,美国新土地的开垦一直持续不断(原文第一段第三句: new lands were taken up for farming throughout and beyond the nineteenth century)。在第二段第一句中作者正面提出,美国农民的不满情绪是由于19世纪下半叶国际贸易状况及其后果所发生的变化而引起的(the conditions and consequences of international trade)。随后具体说明国际贸易易的发展,以及农业技术的改进和大规模机械化耕作的采用。结果在阿根廷、澳大利亚、加拿大和美国西部地区,大片土地被移民开垦。这些地区相互连接起来,并同欧洲各国连接起来构成一个相互依赖的市场体系(an interdependent market system)其结果是农业萧条不再是与地区或本国范围内的事情(50-52行: agrarian depressions no longer were local or national in scope),而是同时要袭击好几个国家。原文54-59行说到,从19世纪70年代到19世纪90年代之间,美国农民不满情绪加剧的现象同时发生(paralleled)。最后一句的结论是:国际市场状况是美国农民不满的主要原因,在这种情况下阻止美国人开垦新土地就是火上浇油,在这个时期这样做就成为十分危险的事情(make this period a perilous time in which to do so)。由此可见,原文的主题是为了证明作者对19世纪美国农民不满情绪加剧的历史现象的解释比特纳的解释更有根据(better supported by the evidence)。

选择项(B)说,运用证据资料展开作者的解释(developing interpretation by means of sources of evidence),是符合原文的。但原文并没有说,所用的证据资料是以前得不到的(formerly unavailable)。一部分内容符合原文,一部分不符合就不是正确答案,这是全偏之弊。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。因为原文50-52行 As a consequence, agrarian depressions no longer were local or national in scope 是选择项(D) beyond national boundaries 的同义表述。3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文54-59行说从19世纪70年代初期到90年代之间,美国农民的不满情绪加剧的现象同美国农产品在国际市场价格不断下跌的现象同时发生(the agrarian discontent paralleled the uninterrupted decline in the prices)。由此可以推断:19世纪下半叶美国农民精神面貌的变化(the change in the state of the American farmer's morale)是由于美国农民越来越感到在国际市场销售其农产品所得的收益(proceeds)不能令人满意(unsatisfactory)。

选择项(D)说到美国农产品的价格每况愈下(deteriorating),但原文说的是在国际市场,215

并没有说在国内市场下跌尤为迅速(especially rapidly on domestic markets)。选择项中有一点不符合原文,就不是正确的答案,这是全偏之弊。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。问题是在1890年以前(prior to 1890)发生了什么事情。根据原文41-45行,大约到1870年,农业技术的改进有可能充分利用最适宜大规模机械化耕作的地区(most suitable for extensive farming on a mechanized basis),这是选择项(E)的同义表述。

选择项(D)建设美国与南美之间直接的通讯线路(direct lines of communication),原文并没有说这件事情。原文39-41行只是说,海底电缆于1866年沟通欧洲和美国,并于1874年沟通欧洲和南美洲。这是毫无之弊。

5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文49-54行说,由于构成一个相互依赖的市场体系,其结果是农业萧条不再是与地区或本国范围的事情。农业萧条同时袭击好几个国家,不论其国内未开发的边远地区是尚未消失,还是不将消失(had not vanished or were not to vanish),由此可以推断农业萧条出现(manifested themselves)在好几个国家,其中也包括具有可供开发新土地的国家(including these in which new land remained available for farming),这正是选择项(B)的内容。选择项(A)说,农业萧条扩展到几个国家,而那些国内边远地区仍然开放的国家和地区(excluding),这与原文49-54行所说的刚好相反,这是正反之弊。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。作者在原文11-22行中列举事实证实,在整个19世纪开垦进入20世纪,美国新土地的开垦一直继续不断,在19世纪90年代建立了一百一十多万新农场;1990年以后根据宅地法案(Homestead Act),农民继续得到比以前更多的土地。为的是说明在这个期间美国边远地区并没有消失的观点(the view that the American frontier did not become closed),这正是选择项(E)的内容。

7 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。因为原文29-35行说:学者和政治家对设想的美国边远地区的消失所给予的强调(The emphasis to the presumed disappearance of the American frontier)掩盖(obscure)了19世纪下半叶国际贸易易状况及其后果所发生的变化的重要性(to obscure the great importance of changes in the conditions and consequences of international trade)。在这里,作者暗示(implied)这才是美国农民不满的起因(the cause of the agrarian discontent),新叶子有影响但有错误的理论(as a result of influential but erroneous theorizing)而被弄错了(was misidentified)。

8 题是含蓄题,用虚拟语气提问,正确答案是(D)。因为原文54-59行表明作者的观点(argument)是:从19世纪70年代初期到90年代之间,美国农民不满情绪加剧的现象同美国农产品在国际市场价格不断下跌的现象同时发生。这就意味着(implies):美国农民不满的原因是农产品在国际市场价格不断下跌(而当时平民党提出的批评是政府没有用农产品补贴来加以支持,相反对工业品却用关税加以保护),美国农民所最希望的是(would have most preferred)农产品在国际市场的价格变化不断上升并且上升的幅度与下降的幅度一样大该多好呀(similar in size, but in the opposite direction)。这正是选择项(D)的内容。

## 真题6

### B89-11(北美考区)

1 Traditionally, the study of history has had fixed boundaries and focal points - periods, countries, dramatic events, and great leaders. It also has had clear and firm notions of scholarly procedure: how one inquires into a historical problem, how one presents and documents one's findings, what constitutes admissible and adequate proof.

Anyone who has followed recent historical literature can testify to the revolution that is taking place in historical studies. The currently fashionable subjects come directly from the social science catalog: childhood, work, leisure. The new subjects are accompanied by new methods.

5 Where history once was primarily narrative, it is now entirely analytic. The old questions "What happened?" and "How did it happen?" have given way to the question "Why did it happen?" Prominent among the methods used to answer the question "Why" is psycho-

analysis, and its use has given rise to psychohistory.

Psychohistory does not merely use psychological explanations in historical contexts.

25 Historians have always used such explanations when they were appropriate and when there was sufficient evidence for them. But this pragmatic use of psychology is not what psychohistorians intend. They are committed to not just to psychology in general, but to Freudian psychoanalysis. This commitment precludes a commitment to history as historians have always understood it. Psychohistory derives its "facts" not from history, the detailed records of events and their consequences, but from psychoanalysis of the individuals who made history, and deduces its theories not from this or that instance in their lives, but from a view of human nature that transcends history. It denies the basic criterion of historical evidence: that evidence be publicly accessible to, and therefore assessable by, all historians. And it violates the basic tenet of historical method that historians be alert to the negative instances that would refute their theses. Psychohistorians, convinced of the absolute rightness of their own theories, are also convinced that theirs is the "deepest" explanation of any event, that other explanations fall short of the truth.

50 Psychohistory is not content to violate the discipline of history (in the sense of the proper mode of studying and writing about the past); it also violates the past itself. It denies to the past an integrity and will of its own, in which people acted out of a variety of motives and in which events had a multiplicity of causes and effects. It imposes upon the past the same determinism that it imposes upon the present, thus robbing people and events of their individuality and of their complexity. Instead of respecting the particularity of the past, it assimilates all events, past and present, into a single deterministic schema that is presumed to be true at all times and in all circumstances.

60 Which of the following best states the main point of the passage?

(A) The approach of psychohistorians to historical study is currently in vogue even though

it lacks the rigor and verifiability of traditional historical method.

(B) Traditional historians can benefit from studying the techniques and findings of psychohistorians.

(C) Areas of sociological study such as childhood and work are of little interest to traditional historians.

(D) The psychological assessment of an individual's behavior and attitudes is more informative than the details of his or her daily life.

(E) History is composed of unique and nonrepeating events that must be individually analyzed on the basis of publicly verifiable evidence.

2. It can be inferred from the passage that one way in which traditional history can be distinguished from psychohistory is that traditional history usually

(A) views past events as complex and having their own individuality

(B) relies on a single interpretation of human behavior to explain historical events

(C) interprets historical events in such a way that their specific nature is transcended

(D) turns to psychological explanations in historical contexts to account for events

(E) relies strictly on data that are concrete and quantifiable

3. It can be inferred from the passage that the methods used by psychohistorians probably prevent them from

(A) presenting their material in chronological order

(B) producing a one-sided picture of an individual's personality and motivations.

(C) uncovering alternative explanations that might cause them to question their own conclusions

(D) offering a consistent interpretation of the impact of personality on historical events

(E) recognizing connections between a government's political actions and the aspirations of government leaders

4. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?

(A) What are some specific examples of the use of psychohistory in historical interpretation?

(B) When were the conventions governing the practice of traditional history first established?

(C) When do traditional historians consider psychological explanations of historical developments appropriate?

(D) What sort of historical figure is best suited for psychohistorical analysis?

(E) What is the basic criterion of historical evidence required by traditional historians?

5. The author mentions which of the following as a characteristic of the practice of psychohistorians?

(A) The lives of historical figures are presented in episodic rather than narrative form.

(B) Archives used by psychohistorians to gather material are not accessible to other scholars.

(C) Past and current events are all placed within the same deterministic schema.

(D) Events in the adult life of a historical figure are seen to be more consequential than are those in the childhood of the figure.

(E) Analysis is focused on group behavior rather than on particular events in an individual's life.

6. The author of the passage suggests that psychohistorians view history primarily as

(A) a report of events, causes, and effects that is generally accepted by historians but which is, for the most part, unverifiable.

(B) an episodic account that lacks cohesion because records of the role of childhood, work, and leisure in the lives of historical figures are rare

(C) an uncharted sea of seemingly unexplainable events that have meaning only when

examined as discrete units

(D) a record of the way in which a closed set of immutable psychological laws seems to have shaped events

(E) a proof of the existence of intricate causal interrelationships between past and present events

7. The author of the passage puts the word "deepest" (line 48) in quotation marks most probably in order to

(A) signal her reservations about the accuracy of psychohistorians' claims for their work

(B) draw attention to a contradiction in the psychohistorians' method

(C) emphasize the major difference between the traditional historians' method and that of psychohistorians

(D) disassociate her opinion of the psychohistorians' claims from her opinion of their method

(E) question the usefulness of psychohistorians' insights into traditional historical scholarship

8. In presenting her analysis, the author does all of the following EXCEPT:

(A) Make general statements without reference to specific examples.

(B) Describe some of the criteria employed by traditional historians.

(C) Question the adequacy of the psychohistorians' interpretation of events.

(D) Point out inconsistencies in the psychohistorians' application of their methods.

(E) Contrast the underlying assumptions of psychohistorians with those of traditional historians.

注释

- dramatic events 激动人心的历史事件  
 notion ['noʊn] n. 见解、观点; 概念, 观念  
 scholarly ['sɒləkəl] a. 有学问的, 博学的, 好学的; 学者派头的, 学者风度的  
 procedure [prə'si:ʒə] n. 程序, 方法, 步骤  
 scholarly procedure 做学问的方法  
 document one's findings 用文件证明材料研究成果  
 admissible ['ædɪsəbəl] a. 可接受的以及有充分的证据  
 fashionable ['fæʃənəbəl] a. 时髦的, 流行的  
 sociology catalog 社会学书目  
 narrative ['nɛərətɪv] a. 叙述事件内, n. 记事、叙述, 记叙文  
 psychoanalysis [saɪkəʊaɪnə'leɪsɪs] n. 精神分析法 (学)



psychobistory [saikou'hisazari] *n.* 精神分析历史学  
 pragmatic [præg'mætɪk] *a.* 重实效的, 实际的; [哲学] 实用主义的  
 Freudian psychoanalysis 弗洛伊德的精神分析法  
 commitment [lə'mɪtmənt] *n.* 信仰, 信条; 义务; 义务; 任务; 犯罪  
 preclude [pri'kli:ud] *v.t.* 排除, 阻止  
 deduce [di'dju:z] *v.t.* 推论, 推断, 演绎  
 human nature 人类的本性  
 transcend [træn'send] *v.t.* 超过, [哲学, 宗] 超越  
 evidence ['evɪdəns] *n.* 证据, 根据  
 assessable [ək'sesəbəl] *a.* 容易理解的; 容易得到的; 容易影响的  
 assessable [ə'sesəbəl] *a.* 可评价的; 可估价的  
 tenet ['tenɪt] *n.* 原则, 信条, 教义  
 negative instances 反(面的)例  
 integrity ['ɪn'teɡrəti] *n.* 整体, 完整性; 正直, 诚实  
 multiplicity [mʌlti'plɪsətɪ] *n.* 多样性, 多重性  
 individuality [ˌɪndɪvɪ'dju:ələti] *n.* 个性; 个体  
 complexity [kəm'pleksətɪ] *n.* 复杂性  
 particularity [ˌpɑ:tɪkju'lærətɪ] *n.* 特殊性  
 assimilate [ə'sɪmɪleɪt] *v.t.* 同化, 使成一样; 消化, 吸收  
 determinism [dɪ'tɜ:mɪnɪzəm] *n.* [哲学] 宿命论, 决定论 deterministic *a.* 决定论的  
 schema [ˈskɪmə] *n.* (pl. schemata) [心理] 图式, 模式

**背景知识**

1. 精神分析 (psychoanalysis) 弗洛伊德创建的治疗神经症的一种方法, 也是  
 在医疗实践中建立的一套心理学理论。理论的核心概念是无意识, 不符合社会规范的欲望和冲突  
 被压抑在无意识中仍影响着意识, 并可表现为神经症症状。人的心理可分为三部分: 意识、前意  
 识和无意识。意识指个人目前意识到的, 欲望受压抑到意识中的一切, 这通常是不为社会规范所容的  
 意识期望常被期望, 欲望受到压抑 (constrain), 仍留在无意识中。一个人从出生到要  
 人, 往往在欲望与期望的冲突中, 欲望受两个原则支配: 第一原则是快乐原则的要求。否则,  
 斗争, 往往在欲望与期望的冲突中, 欲望受两个原则支配: 第一原则是快乐原则的要求。否则,  
 者, 一切行为动机都具有色彩。神经症的产生就是由于本能冲动受  
 配; 第二种系统是现实原则支配。人的行为有在两个系统受两个原则支配: 第一原则是快乐原则的  
 不但不能得到快乐, 反而会遭受痛苦。自我从本能中, 他提出人的精神是由本能、自  
 我和超我组成。最初的本能由先天的本能、基本欲望组成。自我从本能中 (self-ideal)。在  
 世界的框架下, 自我、自我和超我三者之间形成一种平衡状态中。如果这种平衡遭到破坏, 即产  
 生精神病。

2. 决定论与非决定论 (determinism and indeterminism) 决定论强调事物发展的因果联系、  
 规律性、必然性; 非决定论强调事物发展的偶然性, 否定因果联系的普遍性和规律性。法国拉普  
 拉斯 (1749-1827) 提出动力学决定论取代唯物理王主义决定论的代表, 认为只要知道天体在宇  
 宙体系中的某一时刻的一切关系和作用力, 就可以确切推断其运动发展的规律。但把一切联系归  
 结为力学规律是机械主义的, 历史决定论是机械决定论。历史决定论 (historical determinism) 分为历史唯  
 心主义和历史唯物主义。历史唯物主义认为历史发展的动力是生产力和生产关系的矛盾运动, 唯  
 心主义和历史唯物主义认为历史发展的动力是唯心的思想观念, 尤其是少数英雄人物对历史活动起  
 决定作用; 本文讨论的是历史唯物主义的辩证唯物论。马克思的辩证唯物论认为历史发展必然性与偶然性  
 物质生产活动是社会政治文化发展的基础。马克思的辩证唯物论认为历史发展必然性与偶然性  
 生产关系、经济基础与上层建筑相互作用的辩证关系, 初步解决了历史发展必然性与偶然性  
 发展的客观规律性与人的创造活动的辩证关系。决定论有不同的形式。对于于不同的形式, 对于

动力学来说, 拉普拉斯的决定论在原则上仍是适用的, 而在随机性的微观的过程中起作用的是统  
 计规律。这种量子力学的统计规律是统计学的决定论。虽然人们不能从统计规律去确切判定个别条  
 体的行为, 但只要知道了随机系统的初始状态, 就可以在原则上知道该系统未来的分布和过程程  
 概率特征。1957年, 英国哲学家卡尔·波普 (Karl Popper) 发表《历史决定论的贫困》(The  
 Poverty of Historicism) 提出对历史决定论的挑战; (1) 人类历史的进程受人类知识增长的强烈  
 影响 (2) 我们不可能用合理的或科学的方法来预测我们科学知识的增长 (3) 所以, 我们不能  
 预测人类历史的未来进程 (4) 这就是说, 我们必须摒弃历史决定论的可能性, 即摒弃与理论物  
 理学相当的历史社会科学的可能性。没有一种科学理论能作为预测历史的根据 (5)  
 所以历史决定论方法的基本目的是错误的, 历史决定论不能成立。

**批评与导读**

“举世皆浊, 唯我独清” 类型文章——批判时弊与流行  
 [举世皆浊] 现在有一个流行时髦的学科——心理分析历史学, 即将心理分析运用于历史学。  
 这个学科一向为历史学家尊重历史事实的做法, 企图将历史学研究的“发生过什么, 怎样发生的”这  
 样的问题引向“为什么发生?” 这样的问题。

[惟我独清] 心理分析历史学家认为任何事件都有其深层的原因, 他们从统一不变心理分析  
 原则出发看待解释历史个案, 其结果的错误性是难以避免的。这就是心理分析的贫困, 或说  
 明心理分析已走入死胡同。

**参 考 资 料**

历史学：评精神分析历史学的研究

用传统的观点来看, 历史研究有一定的范围和重点——研究各个历史时期, 各个国家, 重大  
 的历史事件以及伟大的领袖人物。历史研究也有关于做学问方法的清楚明确的见解: 诸如怎样对  
 一个历史问题进行调查, 怎样提出研究成果并用文件加以证明, 以及什么是可接受的、充分的证  
 据。注意新近史学文献的人都能证实历史研究正在发生剧烈的变革。当前流行的研究主题是直排  
 从社会学中取来; 如研究人物的童年时代, 人物的工作和闲暇生活。新的主题伴随着新的  
 方法。历史学以前主要是叙事体的, 而今却完全是分析的了。过去的问题是: “发生了什么事?” 和  
 “怎样发生的?” 而今却让位于 “为什么发生?” 这样的问题。用老回答 “为什么” 问题的方法,  
 其中突出的是精神分析。使用这种方法就产生了精神分析历史学。  
 精神分析历史学不仅仅是在解释历史事件发生的来龙去脉。历史学家过去一直在运  
 用这种解释方法。如果这种解释是恰如其分, 并且有充分根据的话。但是对于心理学的这种实际  
 精神分析历史学, 他们所以信服并不是一般的心理学方法, 而是弗洛伊德  
 历史学的详细记载的事件及其后果中汲取 “事实”, 而是从对创造历史的个人的精神分析中汲取  
 “事实”; 不是从这些人在生活中这个或那个事例中推演出理论, 而是从超越历史的人类本性的观点  
 中推演出理论。精神分析历史学家承认历史证据的基本标准; 那就是证据必须对所有历史学家都是  
 公开的、容易得到的, 因而可以被所有历史学家来评价。精神分析历史学家违反历史学家的基  
 本原则; 那就是, 历史学家必须警惕地推论到其论点的反面例证。精神分析历史学家深信其理论  
 绝对正确性, 同时也深信他们的理论是对任何历史事件的 “最深刻” 的解释, 而其他解释都是  
 缺乏真实性的。

精神分析历史学不满足于违反历史学的方法 (就研究过去、写作过去、写作过去的适当方式而言) 同时  
 也违反这个过去历史本身。精神分析历史学否认过去是一个整体, 有其自身的目的性。  
 在过这个过去中, 人们出于各种各种的动机而行动; 在过过去的历史中, 历史事件也有着多种多样  
 的原因和结果。精神分析历史学强加给过过去的历史的, 同样强加给当前历史的, 是一模一样的决定

论模式,因而剥夺了人物和事件的个性和复杂性。精神分析历史学不尊重过去历史的特殊性,把所有过去发生的和现在发生的历史事件就简化为单一时,假定在一切时代中、一切情况下都是正确的决定论模式。

## 问题详析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文第一段论述了传统的历史研究方法(traditional historical approach of psychohistorians);第二段介绍当前流行的(currently in vogue)精神分析历史学家的研究方法(the approach of psychohistorians);第三段对比了传统的历史研究方法的历史研究方法的差别;着重指出:(原文 33~40 行)精神分析历史学(Psychohistory)不是从对创造历史的人的精神分析(psychoanalysis)中汲取“事实”(derives its “facts”),而是从对创造历史的人的心理学观点中推演出理论。(原文 40~46 行)精神分析历史学都是公开的容易得到的(publicly accessible),因而可以被所有历史学家来评价(assessable)。精神分析历史学违反了历史学方法的基本原则(the basic tenet):那就是,历史学家必须警惕(be alert to)会颠倒其论点(would refute their thesis)的反面例证(the negative instances)。最后一段,作者指出:精神分析历史学在哲学上的历史决定论(determinism)的缺陷。由此可见文章的中心论点:(the main point)是指出当前流行精神分析历史学家的研究方法,即使(even though)这种方法缺乏(lacks)传统历史研究方法那种严密性(rigor)和可实证性(verifiability)。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

选择项(E)历史是由独一无二,不可重复(unique and nonrepeating)的事件组成的,因此必须在公开的、可实证的(publicly verifiable)证据基础上个别地(individually)加以分析,因此 58~61 行的确谈到:精神分析历史学强加(imposes upon)给过去的,同其强加给现在的,是一模一样的决定论模式(the same determinism),因而剥夺了(robbing)人物和事件的个性(individuality)和复杂性(complexity)。40~43 行也谈到精神分析历史学否认历史证据(historical evidence)的重要性。但这是为了说明精神分析历史学缺乏严密性和可实证性这个中心论点,因此,不是正确答案。这是主次之辨。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。根据上述原文 58~61 行可以推论(inferred),精神分析历史学的缺点,正是传统历史学的优点,因此传统历史学区别于(being distinguished from)精神分析历史学的一个方面(one way)是传统历史学通常把过去发生的历史事件(past events)看作是复杂的(complex)并且有其特有的(own)个性(individuality)。

选择项(E)传统历史学通常严格依靠(relies strictly on)具体的(concrete)并且可以用数量表示的(quantifiable)历史资料(data)。从第三段 33~40 行看:精神分析历史学不是从详细记载(the detailed records)的事件及其后果中汲取“事实”(its “facts”),而是从对创造历史的人的精神分析中汲取“事实”;不是从这些人在生活中这个或那个事例(this or that instance)推演出理论(deduces its theories),而是从超越历史的人类的本性的观点中推演出理论。加上第四段第二句:精神分析历史学否认过去是一个整体(an integrity),有其自身的目的性(will of its own)。在过去中,人们出于各种各样的动机(out of a variety of motives)而行动;在过去中,历史事件也有多种多样不同的原因和结果(a multiplicity of causes and effects)。从以上这两点,可以推论:传统历史学通常依靠具体(concrete)的历史资料(data)以区别于精神分析历史学,但不可能由此推论出要严格依靠可以用数量表示的(quantifiable)历史资料的结论。有一部分可以由原文推论出来,但有一部分则不能,也不是正确答案。这是全篇(不全面)之辨。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。因为根据原文 43~46 行,精神分析历史学违反了历史学方法的基本原则(the basic tenet of historical method):那就是,历史学家必须警惕(be alert to)会颠倒其论点(would refute their thesis)的反面例证(negative instances)。既然精神分析历史学家不注意会颠倒其论点的反面例证,因此可以推论:他们使用的方法很可能阻碍(probably prevent)他们揭示(from uncovering)可能使他们对他们的结论产生疑问(to question)的其他可供

选择的解释方法(alternative explanations)。这正是选择项(C)的内容。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(F)。根据原文第三段 40~43 行:精神分析历史学否认历史证据的基本标准(the basic criterion):那就是证据必须(being)对所有历史学家都是公开的容易得到的(publicly accessible),因而可以被所有历史学家来评价(assessable)。而被精神分析历史学家所否认的,正是为传统历史学家(traditional historians)所要求(required)的关于历史证据的基本标准。正可以回答(E)所提出的问题。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文第四段最后一句:精神分析历史学家不尊重过去历史的特殊性(the particularity of the past),把所有过去发生的和现在发生的事件就简化为(assimilates)单一的(a single)、假定(presumed)在一切时代中、一切情况下(at all times and in all circumstances)都是正确的决定论模式(deterministic schema)。这正是作者所提到的精神分析历史学家实践的一个特征(a characteristic of the practice),那就把过去和现在发生的历史事件统统放在同一个决定论图式的框架中(within the same deterministic schema)。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。根据原文第三段 33~40 行:精神分析历史学不是从详细记载的事件及其后果中汲取“事实”,而是从对创造历史的个人的精神分析中汲取“事实”;不是从这些人在生活中这个或那个事例中推演出理论,而是从超越历史(transcend history)的人类的本性(human nature)的观点中推演出理论。从这里,作者暗示(suggest),既然是超越历史的人类的本性(human nature)的观点中推演出理论,那就意味着:精神分析历史学主要看成是(view history primarily as)对于用一套封闭的(a closed set)永远不变的(immutable)心理规律(psychological law)塑造起来的(have shaped)的历史事件的记录(record)。“超越历史的心理规律”不就是一套封闭的永远不变的心理规律”的同义表达吗?这正是选择项(D)的内容。

7 题是口气题,正确答案是(A)。因为根据原文第三段最后一句:精神分析历史学家深信其理论的绝对正确性(the absolute rightness),而其他解释是缺乏真实性的(fall short of the truth)。很明显,作者在这个句子里用了引号(quotation mark),目的是为了对精神分析历史学家的自诩(claim)的准确性(the accuracy)表示(signal)其保留态度(reservations)。

8 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。问题通过作者提出分析(presenting her analysis)时,哪个分析方法没有用(Except)。这个问题只能通过“排除法”来找出所需的答案。选择项(A):“进行一般的陈述(general statements),没有提出具体的例证(without reference to specific examples)”。这篇文章没有提出一个具体例证,只是一般地陈述自己的意见。因此是作者使用的分析方法。选择项(B):“叙述(describe)传统历史学所运用的某些标准(the criteria)”。原文 40~43 行:“精神分析历史学否认历史证据的基本标准(the basic criterion):那就是证据必须(being)对所有历史学家都是公开的、容易得到的(publicly accessible),因而可以被所有历史学家来评价(assessable)。”整个第二段就是:用传统历史学的方法来批评精神分析历史学的方法,精神分析历史学家所否认的,正是传统历史学所坚持的。因此实际上在批评精神分析历史学的缺点中指出了传统历史学所坚持采用的某些标准。选择项(C):对精神分析历史学家的准确深信其理论的绝对正确性(the absolute rightness),同时也深信他们的理论是对任何历史事件者“最深刻”(“deepest”)的解释,而其他解释都是缺乏真实性的(fall short of the truth)。作者用在形容词 deepest 加上引号的方法来对这种说法表示疑问。选择项(E)对比(contrast)精神分析历史学与传统历史学家的根本的设想(underlying assumptions)。原文 31~40 行:这种弗洛伊德信条(This commitment)排除(preclude)历史学家所一直熟识的历史学信条(derives its “facts”)。而到对创造历史的个人的精神分析(psychoanalysis)中汲取“事实”(derives its “facts”)。而到对创造历史的个人的精神分析(psychoanalysis)中汲取“事实”;不是从超越历史生活中这个或那个事例中(instance)推演出理论,因此这也是作者所使用的方法。由此可见,选择项(D)是唯一作者没有运用的分析方法:指出精神分析历史学家在应用他们的方法中的自相矛盾现象(inconsistencies)。



89-12 (北美考区)

1 The first mention of slavery in the statutes of the English colonies of North America does not occur until after 1660—some forty years after the importation of the first Black people. I estimate we think that slavery existed in fact before it did in law. Oscar and Mary Handlin assure us that the status of Black people down to the 1660's was that of servants. A critique of the Handlin's interpretation of why legal slavery did not appear until the 1660's suggests that assumptions about the relation between slavery and racial prejudice should be reexamined, and that explanations for the different treatment of Black slaves in North and South America should be expanded.

The Handlins explain the appearance of legal slavery by arguing that, during the 1660's, the position of White servants was improving relative to that of Black servants. Thus, the Handlins contend, Black and White servants, heretofore treated alike, each attained a different status. There are, however, important objections to this argument. First, the Handlins cannot adequately demonstrate that the White servant's position was improving during and after the 1660's; several acts of the Maryland and Virginia legislatures indicate otherwise. Another flaw in the Handlins' interpretation is their assumption that prior to the establishment of legal slavery there was no discrimination against Black people. It is true that before the 1660's Black people were rarely called slaves. But this should not overshadow evidence from the 1630's on that points to racial discrimination without using the term slavery. Such discrimination sometimes stopped short of lifetime servitude or inherited status—the two attributes of true slavery—yet in other cases it included both. The Handlins' argument excludes the real possibility that Black people in the English colonies were never treated as the equals of White people.

The possibility has important ramifications. If from the outset Black people were discriminated against, then legal slavery should be viewed as a reflection and an extension of racial prejudice rather than, as many historians including the Handlins have argued, the cause of prejudice. In addition, the existence of discrimination before the advent of legal slavery offers a further explanation for the harsher treatment of Black slaves in North than in South America. Freyre and Tannenbaum have rightly argued that the lack of certain traditions in North America—such as a Roman conception of slavery and a Roman Catholic emphasis on equality—explains why the treatment of Black slaves was more severe there than in the Spanish and Portuguese colonies of South America. But this cannot be the whole explanation since it is merely negative, based only on a lack of something. A more compelling explanation is that the early and sometimes extreme racial discrimination in the English colonies helped determine the particular nature of the slavery that followed.

1. Which of the following statements best describes the organization of lines 1–8 of the passage?  
 (A) A historical trend is sketched and an exception to that trend is cited.  
 (B) Evidence for historical irregularity is mentioned and a generalization from that evidence is advanced.  
 (C) A paradox about the origins of an institution is pointed out and the author's explanation of the paradox is expounded.  
 (D) A statement about a historical phenomenon is offered and a possible misinterpretation of that statement is addressed.  
 (E) An interpretation of the rise of an institution is provided and evidence for that interpretation is provided.

2. Which of the following is the most logical inference to be drawn from the passage about the effects of "several acts of the Maryland and Virginia legislatures" (lines 26–27) passed during and after the 1660's?

(A) The acts negatively affected the pre-1660's position of Black as well as of White servants.  
 (B) The acts had the effect of impairing rather than improving the position of White servants relative to what it had been before the 1660's.  
 (C) The acts had a different effect on the position of White servants than did many of the acts passed during this time by the legislatures of other colonies.  
 (D) The acts, at the very least, caused the position of White servants to remain no better than it had been before the 1660's.  
 (E) The acts, at the very least, tended to reflect the attitudes toward Black servants that already existed before the 1660's.

3. With which of the following statements regarding the status of Black people in the English colonies of North America before the 1660's would the author be LEAST likely to agree?  
 (A) Although Black people were not legally considered to be slaves, they were often called slaves.  
 (B) Although subject to some discrimination, Black people had a higher legal status than they did after the 1660's.  
 (C) Although sometimes subject to lifetime servitude, Black people were not legally considered to be slaves.  
 (D) Although often not treated the same as White people, Black people, like many White people, possessed the legal status of servants.  
 (E) Although apparently subject to more discrimination after 1630 than before 1630, Black people from 1620 to the 1660's were legally considered to be servants.

4. According to the passage, the Handlins have argued which of the following about the relationship between racial prejudice and the institution of legal slavery in the English colonies of North America?  
 (A) Racial prejudice and the institution of slavery arose simultaneously.  
 (B) Racial prejudice most often took the form of the imposition of inherited status, one of the attributes of racial prejudice.  
 (C) The source of racial prejudice was the institution of slavery.

(D) Because of the influence of the Roman Catholic church, racial prejudice sometimes did not result in slavery.  
 (E) Although existing in a lesser form before the 1660's, racial prejudice increased sharply after slavery was legalized.

5. The passage suggests that the existence of a Roman conception of slavery in Spanish and Portuguese colonies had the effect of  
 (A) extending rather than causing racial prejudice in these colonies  
 (B) hastening the legalization of slavery in these colonies  
 (C) mitigating some of the conditions of slavery for Black people in these colonies  
 (D) delaying the introduction of slavery into the English colonies  
 (E) bringing about an improvement in the treatment of Black slaves in the English colonies

6. The author considers the explanation put forward by Freyre and Tannenbaum for the treatment accorded Black slaves in the English colonies of North America to be  
 (A) ambitious but misguided  
 (B) valid but limited  
 (C) popular but suspect  
 (D) anachronistic and controversial  
 (E) premature and illogical

7. With which of the following statements regarding the reason for the introduction of legal slavery in the English colonies of North America would the author be most likely to agree?  
 (A) The introduction is partly to be explained by reference to the origins of slavery, before the 1660's, in the Spanish and Portuguese colonies.  
 (B) The introduction is to be explained by reference to a growing consensus beginning in the 1630's about what were the attributes of true slavery.  
 (C) The introduction is more likely to be explained by reference to a decline than to an improvement in the position of White servants in the colonies during and after the 1660's.  
 (D) The introduction is more likely to be explained by reference to the position of Black servants in the colonies in the 1630's than by reference to their position in the 1660's.

people in the colonies before 1660 than by reference to the improving position of White servants during and after the 1660's

1640's and 1650's.  
(E) The introduction is more likely to be explained by reference to the history of Black

注释

- statute ['stætju:t] n. 法令、法规、成文律；章程、条例
slavery ['sleɪvəri] n. 奴隶制度；奴隶身份
heretofore ['hɪərə'fɔ:ə] ad. 在此以前，到现在为止
discrimination [dɪ'skrɪmɪ'neɪʃən] n. 歧视；辨别
servitude ['sɜ:vɪtju:d] n. 奴隶状态，奴役；(作为刑罰的)苦役
ramification [ræ'mɪfɪ'keɪʃən] n. 分歧、分支；支脉、支流、细节
equality [i:'(ɔ:)'kɒlɪti] n. 平等、同等、均等
compelling [kəm'peltɪŋ] a. 强制性的；激发兴趣的，有强烈吸引力的；令人信服的
anachronistic [ə'nækrə'nɪstɪk] a. 时代错误的，落在过时的
paradox ['pærə'dɒks] n. 似非矛盾(可能)正确的说法，悖论；自相矛盾的荒谬说法，似非而非的矛盾说法；怪事、怪人；(与通常的见解或信念对立的)说、悖论。

点评与导读

批判类型——澄清事实

[英世译法]许多历史学家包括 Handlins 认为：正是法律上出现“奴隶制”才导致北美奴隶制的确立。[唯我独清]这个结论是不符合事实的。早在法律上出现“奴隶制”之前，“奴隶制”便存在着。这里的“奴隶制”是指对黑人的种族偏见导致的“黑奴制”，对黑人的种族偏见早在法律认可之前就存在着。因此该法律只不过是这种种族偏见的结果，而不是原因。

参 考 译 文

历史学：评汉德林对美国奴隶制产生原因的研究

在北美洲英国殖民地的法令中，直到1660年才首次提到奴隶制度——那是在输入第一批黑人以后40年左右的事。汉德林夫妇如莫斯干和玛丽唯恐我们承认奴隶制事实上存在于立法之前，他们使我们确信，直到17世纪60年代，黑人的社会地位跟白人差不多。对汉德林夫妇的解释法律上的奴隶制度直到17世纪60年代才出现的根源因持批评态度的不同对待应该加以详细解释。

汉德林夫妇论证：在17世纪60年代，白人仆人的地位比起黑人有所改善，以此来自解释法律上奴隶制度的产生。这样，汉德林夫妇坚决主张：由于北美和南美对于奴隶的不同对待应该加以详细解释。白人仆人，各自取得了不同的社会地位。然而，对于白人仆人的地位正在改善。马里兰州和弗吉尼亚州立法机关的法令表明：自17世纪60年代以来，白人仆人的地位正在改善。马里兰州和弗吉尼亚州奴隶制度以前不存在对黑人的种族歧视。在17世纪60年代以前，黑人很少被称为奴隶，这倒是真的。但这不应掩盖从17世纪30年代以来存在不用奴隶制这个词的种族歧视的证据。这种种族歧视有时不实行终身身家身分和世袭奴隶地位——而这正是真正奴隶制的两大特征。但是，在其他场合下，种族歧视包括了这两者。而汉德林夫妇的论点却排除了美国殖民地的黑人从来没有受到跟白人同样待遇的真相可能性。

从这种可能性可以推论出延伸，而不应该像包括汉德林夫妇在内的许多历史学家所争辩的那样，该著作是种族歧视的反映和延伸，而不应该像包括汉德林夫妇在内的许多历史学家所争辩的那

样，把奴隶制看作种族歧视的原因。此外，种族歧视存在于合法奴隶制出现之前这个事实，对黑人在北美比在北美受到更加苛刻的待遇这个问题提供进一步的说明。弗雷耶和坦南鲍姆正确地论证：北美，由于缺乏某种传统——诸如罗马关于奴隶制的概念，以及罗马天主教对平等强烈的强调，对黑奴制要比西班牙、葡萄牙殖民地的南美要严厉得多。但这不可能是全部的解释，因为这只是根据缺乏某种东西的反面解释。一个更有说服力的解释是：英国殖民地早期的、有时是极端的种族歧视决定了随后发展起来的奴隶制的特征。

解 题 详 析

1. 题是逻辑题，正确答案是(D)。原文1-4行提供(offered)关于奴隶制(slavery)这种历史现象的陈述(A statement)：在北美洲英国殖民地的法令(the statutes)中，直到(until after)1660年以后才首次提到奴隶制度(The first mention of slavery)——那是在输入第一批黑人以后40年左右(about forty years)的事。接着论述了(addressed)对于这种陈述可能的错误解释(a possible misinterpretation)：汉德林夫妇如莫斯干和玛丽唯恐(lest)我们认为奴隶制事实上(in fact)存在于立法之前，他们使我们确信(assure us)，直到(down to)17世纪60年代，黑人的社会地位(the status)跟白人差不多。由此可见，(D)是正确答案。

2. 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(D)。原文23-27行指出：首先，汉德林夫妇不能充分证明(adequately demonstrate)自17世纪60年代以来白人仆人的地位正在改善(improving)。马里兰州和弗吉尼亚州立法机关的几个法令(several acts of the Maryland and Virginia Legislatures)表明：情况并非如此(otherwise)。由此合乎逻辑的推论(the most logical inference)是这些法令至少(at the very least)使得白人仆人的社会地位(position)并不比17世纪60年代以前更好。这就是(D)的内容。

3. 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(A)。原文31-39行指出：在17世纪60年代以前，黑人很少被称为奴隶(menly called slaves)。这倒是真的。但这不应掩盖(overshadow)从17世纪30年代以来表明(point to)存在不用奴隶制(slavery)这个词(the term)的种族歧视(racial discrimination)的证据。这种种族歧视有时不实行(stopped short of)终身身家身分(lifetime servitude)或世袭奴隶地位(inherited status)——而这正是真正奴隶制的两大特征(the two attributes)——但是，在其他场合下，种族歧视包括了这两者。由此可以推论：作者不可能同意(he least likely to agree)关于17世纪60年代以前北美英国殖民地黑人的地位(the status)是如下一种说法(statement)：虽然黑人在法律上不被认为是奴隶，但是经常被称作奴隶。这跟原文所说的“黑人很少被称为奴隶，但不应该掩盖存在种族歧视的事实”刚好相反，因此是作者是不可能同意的。这正是(A)的内容。

4. 题是具体题，正确答案是(C)。原文28-31行指出：汉德林夫妇解释的另一个缺点(flaw)在于：他们假定(their assumption)在建立合法的奴隶制度(legal slavery)以前不存在对黑人的种族歧视。原文43-49行又指出：从这种可能性(在英国殖民地的黑人从来没有受到跟白人同样待遇(treated as the equals)的真相可能性(This possibility)可以推论出重要的结论(ramifications)。如果黑人从一开始(from the outset)就受到歧视(discriminated against)，那么合法的奴隶制应该看作是种族歧视的反映和延伸(a reflection and an extension)，而不应该像包括汉德林夫妇在内的许多历史学家所主张(have argued)的那样，把奴隶制看作种族歧视的原因(the cause of prejudice)。由此可知，汉德林夫妇主张(汉德林夫妇主张)：种族歧视的原因(difference)是奴隶制度(the institution of slavery)。

5. 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(C)。原文53-61行指出：弗雷耶和坦南鲍姆正确地论证(have rightly argued)：北美洲，由于缺乏某些传统——诸如罗马关于奴隶制的概念(conception)，以及罗马天主教对平等的强调(emphasis on equality)，对待黑奴要比西班牙、葡萄牙殖民地的南美要严厉得多(more severe)。由此可以推论：在西班牙和葡萄牙殖民地中，由于存在(the existence)一种罗马的关于奴隶制的概念(had the effect of)使在这些殖民地中黑人奴隶制的一些状况(the conditions)得到了缓和(mitigating)。这是(C)的内容。

6. 题是口气题，是(B)。作者在文中介绍了Freyre和Tannenbaum所提出(put forward)的英国北美殖民地给予黑奴的待遇(the treatment accorded Black slaves)为什么如此严厉的解

(the explanation), 是因为缺乏罗马关于奴隶制的概念以及罗马天主教对平等的强调, 并认为这是正确的 (have rightly argued) 接着作者又指出 (61-67行): 但这不可能是全部的解释, (the whole explanation), 因为这只是根据 (based on) 缺乏某种东西的反面 (negative) 解释。一个更有说服力的 (compelling) 解释是: 英国殖民地早期的、有时是极端的 (extreme) 种族歧视决定于随后发展起来的 (that followed) 奴隶制的特征 (the particular nature)。由此可知, 作者对 Freyre 和 Tannenbaum 所提出的解释认为是合理的 (valid) 但不够全面 (limited)。这是 (B) 的内容。

7 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (E)。关于美国北美殖民地采用 (the introduction) 合法的奴隶制的原因 (the reason) 原文 64-67 行指出: 一个更有说服力的 (more compelling) 的解释是英国殖民地早期的 (the early), 有时是极端的种族歧视决定于随后发展起来的奴隶制特征。原文在第二段 (19-35 行) 又驳斥了汉德林夫知关于 17 世纪 60 年代以来 (during and after) 白人个人地位的改善使得在这以前 (heretofore) 被同样对待的黑人个人和白人个人各自达到不同社会地位 (attained a different status), 因为这不合历史事实: 第一白人个人地位并没有改善; 第二, 17 世纪 30 年代输入黑人以来 (from the 1630's on) 一直存在对黑人的种族歧视。由此可以得出结论: 作者最可能 (most likely) 同意以下的说法 (the following statement): 采用奴隶制 (The introduction) 的原因, 要 (more likely) 根据 (by reference to) 1660 年以前 (before 1660) 殖民地区的历史 (the history of Black people) 来解释而不要 (than) 根据 17 世纪 60 年代以来 (during and after the 1660's) 白人个人地位的改善来解释。这是 (E) 的内容。



8

#### B90-13(北美考区)

1 Traditional research has confronted only Mexican and United States interpretations of Mexican-American culture. Now we must also examine the culture as we Mexican Americans have experienced it, passing from a sovereign people to compatriots with newly arriving settlers to, finally, a conquered people—a charter minority on our own land.

When the Spanish first came to Mexico, they intermarried with and absorbed the culture of indigenous Indians. This policy of colonization through acculturation was continued when Mexico acquired Texas in the early 1800's and brought the indigenous Indians into Mexican life and government. In the 1820's, United States citizens migrated to Texas, attracted by land suitable for cotton. As their numbers became more substantial, their policy of acquiring land by subduing native populations began to dominate. The two ideologies clashed repeatedly, culminating in a military conflict that led to victory for the United States. Thus, suddenly deprived of our parent culture, we had to evolve uniquely Mexican-American modes of thought and action in order to survive.

1. The author's purpose in writing this passage is

3. According to the passage, a major difference between the colonization policy of the United States and that of Mexico in Texas in the 1880's was the
- (A) degree to which policies were based on tradition  
 (B) form of economic interdependency between different cultural groups  
 (C) number of people who came to settle new areas  
 (D) treatment of the native inhabitants  
 (E) relationship between the military and the settlers
4. Which of the following statements most clearly contradicts the information in this passage?  
 (A) In the early 1800's, the Spanish committed

- more resources to settling California than to developing Texas.  
 (B) While Texas was under Mexican control, the population of Texas quadrupled, in spite of the fact that Mexico discouraged immigration from the United States.  
 (C) By the time Mexico acquired Texas, many Indians had already married people of Spanish heritage.  
 (D) Many Mexicans living in Texas returned to Mexico after Texas was annexed by the United States.  
 (E) Most Indians living in Texas resisted Spanish acculturation and were either killed or enslaved.

#### 注释

- sovereign [ˈsɒvriːn] *a.* 独立自主的拥有主权的; 君主的, 国王的 *n.* 君主, 国王, 统治者  
 complot [ˈkɒmˌplɒt] *n.* 同谋, 同伙人  
 charter [ˈtʃɑːtə] *n.* (君主或立法机构的) 特许状, 许可证; 宪章; 特权、豁免权 *a.* 根据特许状办理的 (或设立的)
- a charter minority 一个领取执照的少数教民派  
 intermarry [ˈɪnmɑːrɪ] *vi.* (种族、民族间) 内部通婚  
 indigenous [ˌɪndɪˈdʒɪnəs] *a.* 土生土长的, 本土的  
 acculturation [ˌækjʌlʃə'reɪʃən] *n.* 文化移入, 文化适应, 同化过程 (尤指原始文化与发达社会接触后发生的变化)  
 government [ˈɡʌvnmənt] *n.* 政府, 内阁; 政体, 体制, 体制、体制、治理、支配、治理的权力 (或作用, 方式等)  
 substantial [səbˈstænjəl] *a.* 大量的, 多的, 大的; 有重大价值的, 内容充实的; 物质的, 实质的  
 dominate [ˈdɒmɪneɪt] *vt.* 支配, 统治, 施加决定性影响于; 耸立于, 比...高, 俯视; 在...中占重要地位, 独占 *vi.* 处于支配地位, 拥有优势, 处于较高 (或较优越) 的位置  
 ideology [ˌaɪdɪˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 思想 (体系), 思想体系; 思想方式, 意识形态, 观念形态  
 culminate [ˈkʌlmɪneɪt] *vi.* 达到顶点 (或高潮)  
 mode [moʊd] *n.* 方式、方法; 形式、类型、种类; 状态、状况; 文体、风格  
 prospective [prəˈspektɪv] *n.* 透视图法, 透视图, 远景, 景观; (观察问题的) 视角、观点、想法

#### 背景知识

墨西哥战争 (the Mexican War) 1803 年美国用 1500 万美元从法国购得东起密西西比河, 西至落基山脉南起墨西哥湾, 北至加拿大的一大片土地, 称为路易斯安那的置城 (Louisiana Purchase)。随后美国声称得克萨斯 (Texas) 也包括在购置范围。但墨西哥政府反对, 坚持认为得克萨斯属于墨西哥领土, 但继续允许美国移民进入得克萨斯。随着美国移民大量增加, 于 1835 年宣布得克萨斯独立, 要求美国政府承认得克萨斯。1845 年, 当美国军队占领得克萨斯与墨西哥有争议的边界地区时, 战争爆发了。结果美国轻易取胜, 墨西哥割让包括加利福尼亚在内 50 万平方英里的土地给美国。

228

227

## 点评与导读

批判型文章——真知灼见

[现状] 目前, 有关墨西哥裔美国人文化 (Mexican-American) 要么是纯墨西哥解释, 要么是纯美国解释, 没有墨西哥裔美国人自己的解释。[改善] 现在是语听印裔墨西哥裔美国人自己的解释的时候了: 西班牙人来到墨西哥后与土著的印第安人通婚, 吸纳了印第安人的文化。所以这是一个同化文化的移民政策; 而美国人来到墨西哥后, 所奉行的是征服土著印第安人的政策。这两种移民政策的冲突, 导致了墨西哥战争。美国轻而易举取胜, 使得 Mexican-American 突然失去了母文化。他们只好发展了独特的美墨文化——真知灼见!

## 参 考 译 文

### 历史学: 介绍对美国墨西哥文化的新研究

关于美国墨西哥文化的传统研究一直面临着的, 只有墨西哥的和美国的两种解释。而对于这种文化, 现在也必须按照美籍墨西哥人所经历的那样来考察, 从一个独立自主的民族变成新来的定居者的同胞, 最后变成一个被征服的民族——一个在自己的土地上持有许可证的少数民族。

当西班牙人首次来到墨西哥时, 他们同土生土长的印第安人通婚, 并吸收印第安人的文化。这种通过文化适应的殖民政策在 19 世纪初墨西哥取得得克萨斯时得到继续, 把土生土长的印第安人引入墨西哥的生活方式和政治体制。19 世纪 20 年代, 美国公民为土地连于种植棉花所吸引而移居得克萨斯。当移民人数愈来愈多时, 用征服本地人的办法来获取土地的政策开始盛行。这两种意识形态不断发生冲突, 发展到顶点就爆发了军事冲突, 结果美国取得了胜利。这样, 墨西哥人被突然剥夺了自己的传统的文化, 为了生存而不得不逐渐演化成独特的美籍墨西哥人的思想行为方式。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 1~8 行指出: 关于美国墨西哥文化 (Mexican-American culture) 的传统研究, 一直面临着的 (has confronted) 只有墨西哥的和美国的两种解释。而对于这种文化, 现在也必须按照我们美籍墨西哥人所经历的那样 (as we Mexican Americans have experienced it) 来考察——从一个独立自主的民族 (a sovereign people) 变成新来定居者的同胞 (compatriots), 最后变成一个被征服的民族 (a conquered people) ——一个在自己的土地上持有许可证的少数民族 (a charter minority)。由此可见, 作者写此文的目的 (purpose) 主要是为分析美国墨西哥文化提供 (provide) 一种新的历史观点 (a historical perspective)。这是 (C) 的内容。

2 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (A)。从原文 (4~8 行) 所说的“我们美籍墨西哥人从一个独立自主的民族 (a sovereign people) ……变成一个被征服的民族, 一个在自己的土地上持有许可证的少数民族 (a charter minority)。”可知, 作者使用“持有许可证的少数民族”这个说法 (the phrase) 目的是为了强调这样的想法 (to reinforce the idea), 即美籍墨西哥人是美国一个土生土长的群体而不是一个移民的群体 (a native rather than an immigrant group)。“charter”这个词在修辞上是用反语 (irony), 有讥讽的含义。这是 (A) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 11~20 行指出: 墨西哥在 19 世纪初取得 (acquired) 德克萨斯, 把土生土长的印第安人 (the indigenous Indians) 引入墨西哥的生活方式和政治体制 (Mexican life and government)。此时强推行这种通过文化适应 (acculturation) 的殖民政策。在 19 世纪 20 年代, 美国公民为土地连于种植棉花所吸引而移居得克萨斯。当移民人数愈来愈多时, 用征服本地人的办法 (by subduing native populations) 来获取土地的政策开始盛行 (began to dominate)。由此可见, 在 19 世纪美国在德克萨斯的殖民政策跟墨西哥的殖民政策为之间的主要

229

差别 (a major difference) 在于对待本地居民的方式 (the treatment of the native inhabitants): 前者用征服 (subduing) 的方式, 后者用文化适应 (acculturation) 的方式。这就是 (D) 的内容。

4 题是含義题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 9~12 行指出: 当西班牙人首次来到墨西哥时, 他们同土生土长的印第安人通婚 (inter married with the indigenous Indians) 并吸收印第安人的文化。由此可以推论, 跟上文所提供的信息矛盾最明显的 (most clearly contradicts) 是以下的说法 (the following statement): (E) 生活在德克萨斯的大多数印第安人抵制 (resisted) 西班牙的文化适应政策 (acculturation), 结果被杀死或被奴役 (enslaved)。

## 真 知 灼 见

### B90-15 (北美考区)

- 1 Throughout human history there have been many stringent taboos concerning watching other people eat or eating in the presence of others. There have been attempts to explain these taboos in terms of inappropriate social relationships either between those who are involved and those who are not simultaneously involved in the satisfaction of a bodily need, or between those already satiated and those who appear to be shamelessly gorging. Undoubtedly such elements exist in the taboos, but there is an additional element with a much more fundamental importance. In prehistoric times, when food was so precious and the on-lookers so hungry, not to offer half of the little food one had was unthinkable, since every glance was a plea for life. Further, during those times, people existed in nuclear or extended family groups, and the sharing of food was 20 quite literally supporting one's family or, by extension, preserving one's self.
1. If the argument in the passage is valid, taboos against eating in the presence of others who are not also eating would be LEAST likely in a society that
- (A) had always had a plentiful supply of food  
(B) emphasized the need to share worldly goods  
(C) had a nomadic rather than an agricultural way of life  
(D) emphasized the value of privacy
- (E) discouraged overindulgence  
2. The author's hypothesis concerning the origin of taboos against watching other people eat emphasizes the
- (A) general palatability of food  
(B) religious significance of food  
(C) limited availability of food  
(D) various sources of food  
(E) nutritional value of food
3. According to the passage, the author believes that past attempts to explain some taboos concerning eating are
- (A) unimaginative  
(B) implausible  
(C) inelegant  
(D) incomplete  
(E) unclear
4. In developing the main idea of the passage, the author does which of the following?
- (A) Downplays earlier attempts to explain the origins of a social prohibition.  
(B) Adapts a scientific theory and applies it to a spiritual relationship.  
(C) Simplifies a complex biological phenomenon by explaining it in terms of social needs.  
(D) Reorganizes a system designed to guide personal behavior.  
(E) Codifies earlier, unsystematized conjectures about family life.

## 注 释

- stringent ['strɪndʒənt] *a.* 严格的, 严厉的; (报纸) 严格的  
taboo [tə'buː] *n.* 禁忌 (宗教迷信或社会习俗方面的), 忌讳, 戒律  
satiated ['seɪʃɪət] *vt.* 使充分满足, 使饱享, 使过瘾  
gorge [gɔːdʒ] *n.* 咽喉; 胃; 暴食, 饱食; 山峡, 峡谷

230

precious [ˈpreʃiəs] a. 珍贵的; [口] 十足的, 大大的  
 on-looker [ˈɒnlʊkə] n. 旁观者  
 plea [pli:] n. 恳求, 请求, 请愿; 托词; [律] 抗辩  
 downplay [ˈdaʊnpleɪ] vt. (美口) 伸张, 伸展, 扩大, 扩展的范围; 延长、延期、延长的程度, 延长  
 extension [ɪksˈtɛnʃən] n. 伸长, 伸展, 扩大, 扩展的范围; [理] 外延; [物] 广延(性)

### 点评与导读

举世浑浊, 唯我独清类型——真知灼见  
 我们人类都有不在人前吃东或西或看别人吃东或西这样的禁忌 (taboo)。为什么呢?  
 [举世浑浊] 一直就有一种解释, 可称为“社会关系说”: 享用者和非享用者, 饱食者与与食者之间的社会关系导致这个禁忌。这个解释有点“阶级斗争”的味道, 即有产者与无产者之间斗争关系。这样的解释是欠妥当的。[唯我独清] 在史前, 食物非常匮乏, “见肉分一半”是最残酷而最现实的道理。

### 参考译文

#### 历史学: 论人类历史中的一个戒律产生的原因

在整个人类历史中, 有许多有关看别人吃饭, 或在别人面前吃饭的严格的戒律。有人想根据在满足身体需求方面有关人员之间, 或在已经饱享的人员间不知羞耻地食用的存在, 但还有一个更加重要的理由, 来解释这些戒律。无疑, 在戒律中, 这些因素是存在的, 但还有一个更加重要的因素。在史前时期, 那时食物是那么珍贵, 看别人吃饭的人十分饥饿, 不把这极少的食物分给他一半是不可思议的事情, 因为每看一眼都是一时性命的恳求。此外, 在这个时期, 人们在核心的, 或扩大的家庭群体中生存, 共享食物就是实实在在地供养自己的家属, 或者推而广之, 保存自我。

### 解题详解

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 10~17 行指出, 无疑 (undoubtedly) 在这种戒律 (the taboos) 中, 有关不合适的社会关系 (inappropriate social relationships) 这种因素 (such elements) 是存在的, 但是还有一个更加重要得多的 (with a much more fundamental importance) 因素。在史前时期 (In prehistoric times), 食物是那么珍贵 (so precious), 旁观者 (the on-lookers) 十分饥饿, 不把这极少的食物分给他一半是不可思议的 (unthinkable) 事情, 因为每看一眼 (every glance) 都是——一种对生命的恳求 (a plea for life)。由此可以推论: 如果上文论点 (the argument) 是正确的 (valid) 话, 那么禁止在陌生人 (others who are not also eating) 面前吃饭的戒律, 在食物供应总是非常充足的 (a plentiful supply of food) 社会中最不可能的 (least likely)。这是 (A) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。根据原文 10~17 行可知: 作者解释禁止在别人面前吃饭的戒律的起因 (the origin of taboos) 时所提出的前提 (hypothesis) 是强调 (emphasizes) 史前时期食物的珍贵 (so precious), 也就是强调可以获得的食物非常有限 (the limited availability of food)。这就是 (C) 的内容。

3 题是四选二题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 1~10 行指出: 在整个人类历史中, 有许多有关看别人吃饭, 或在别人面前吃饭的严格的戒律 (stringent taboos)。有人试图 (attempts) 根据 (in terms of) 在满足身体需要方面有关人员 (those who are involved) 同时无类人员之间, 或者在吃得饱饱的人员 (those already satiated) 同想不知羞耻地大吃一顿的人员 (those who appear to

be shamelessly gorging) 之间不得体的社会关系 (inappropriate social relationships) 来解释这些戒律。无疑, 在这些戒律中, 这种因素 (such elements) 是存在的, 但是还有一个更加重要得多的因素 (an additional element with a much more fundamental importance)。由此可知, 作者认为: 过去有人试图对有关吃晚饭行为的一些戒律所作出的一些解释是不完整的 (incomplete)。这是 (D) 的内容。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (A)。由原文 1~13 行可知: 作者在展开其中心思想时 (in developing the main idea) 首先对以前试图 (earlier attempts) 对有关吃晚饭的社会禁律 (a social prohibition) 的起因 (origin) 所作的解释加以驳斥 (Downplays)。认为“无疑, 这种因素是存在的, 但是还有一个更加重要得多的因素”接着提出作者认为实行这些戒律主要原因是在史前时期, 生产力低下, 食物太珍贵太稀少。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

### 10

#### B90-16(北美考区)

1 A long-held view of the history of the English colonies that became the United States has been that England's policy toward these colonies before 1763 was dictated by commercial interests and that a change to a more imperial policy, dominated by expansionist militarist objectives, generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution. In a recent study, Stephen Saunders Webb has presented a formidable challenge to this view. According to Webb, England already had a military imperial policy for more than a century before the American Revolution. He sees Charles II, the English monarch between 15 1660 and 1685, as the proper successor of the Tudor monarchs of the sixteenth century and of Oliver Cromwell, all of whom were bent on extending centralized executive power over England's possessions through the use of what Webb calls "garrison government." Garrison government allowed the colonists a legislative assembly, but real authority, in Webb's view, belonged to the colonial governor, who was appointed by the king and supported by the "garrison", that is, by the local contingent of English troops under the colonial governor's command.

According to Webb, the purpose of garrison government was to provide military support for a royal policy designed to limit the power of the upper classes in the American colonies. Webb argues that the colonial legislative assemblies represented the interests not of the common people but of the colonial upper classes, 25

30 a royal policy designed to provide military support for the upper classes in the American colonies. Webb argues that the colonial legislative assemblies represented the interests not of the common people but of the colonial upper classes, 231

1. The passage can best be described as a  
 (A) survey of the inadequacies of a conventional viewpoint  
 (B) reconciliation of opposing points of view  
 (C) summary and evaluation of a recent study  
 (D) defense of a new thesis from anticipated objections  
 (E) review of the subtle distinctions between apparently similar views
2. The passage suggests that the view referred to in lines 1-8 argued that  
 (A) the colonial governors were sympathetic to the demands of the common people  
 (B) Charles II was a pivotal figure in the shift of English monarchs toward a more imperial policy in their governorship of the American colonies  
 (C) the American Revolution was generated largely out of a conflict between the colonial upper classes and an alliance of merchants and small farmers  
 (D) the military did not play a major role as an instrument of colonial policy until 1763  
 (E) the colonial legislative assemblies in the colonies had little influence over the colonial governors
3. It can be inferred from the passage that Webb would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding garrison government?  
 (A) Garrison government gave legislative assemblies in the colonies relatively little authority, compared to the authority that it gave the colonial governors.  
 (B) Garrison government proved relatively ineffective until it was used by Charles II to curb the power of colonial legislatures.  
 (C) Garrison government became a less viable colonial policy as the English Parliament began to exert tighter legislative control over the English military.  
 (D) Oliver Cromwell was the first English ruler to make use of garrison government on a large scale.  
 (E) The creation of a professional standing army in England in 1697 actually weakened garrison government by diverting troops from the garrisons stationed in the American colonies.
4. According to the passage, Webb views Charles

- II as the "proper successor" (line 15) of the Tudor monarchs and Cromwell because Charles II  
 (A) used colonial tax revenues to fund overseas military expeditions  
 (B) used the military to extend executive power over the English colonies  
 (C) wished to transform the American colonies into capitalistic oligarchies  
 (D) resisted the English Parliament's efforts to exert control over the military  
 (E) allowed the American colonists to use legislative assemblies as a forum for resolving grievances against the crown
5. Which of the following, if true, would most seriously weaken the author's assertion in lines 64-70?  
 (A) Because they were poorly administered Cromwell's overseas military expeditions were doomed to failure.  
 (B) Because it relied primarily on the symbolic presence of the military, garrison government could be effectively administered with a relatively small number of troops.  
 (C) Until early in the seventeenth century, no professional standing army in Europe had performed effectively in overseas military expeditions.  
 (D) Many of the colonial governors appointed by the crown were also commissioned army officers.  
 (E) Many of the English troops stationed in the American colonies were veterans of other overseas military expeditions.
6. According to Webb's view of colonial history, which of the following was (were) true of the merchants and nobility mentioned in line 30?  
 I. They were opposed to policies formulated by Charles II that would have transformed the colonies into capitalistic oligarchies.  
 II. They were opposed to attempts by the English crown to limit the power of the legislative assemblies.  
 III. They were united with small farmers in their opposition to the stationing of English troops in the colonies.  
 (A) I only  
 (B) II only  
 (C) I and II only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II, and III

7. The author suggests that if William III had wanted to make use of the standing army mentioned in line 52 to administer garrison government in the American colonies, he would have had to  
 (A) make peace with France  
 (B) abolish the colonial legislative assemblies  
 (C) seek approval from the English Parliament  
 (D) appoint colonial governors who were more sympathetic to royal policy  
 (E) raise additional revenues by increasing taxation of large landholdings in the colonies

注释

- dictate [dɪk'teɪt] *vt.* 口授; 使听写; 命令; 支配  
 militaristic [mɪlɪ'terɪstɪk] *a.* 军国主义的  
 dominate [dɒmɪneɪt] *vt.* 支配, 统治, 控制  
 generate ['dʒenəreɪt] *vt.* 引起, 导致; 发生; 产生; 生殖  
 formidable [fɔ:mɪdəbəl] *a.* 难以对付的; 令人敬畏的  
 monarch ['mɒnək] *n.* 君主, 最高统治者  
 Tudor ['tju:də] [英史] 都铎王朝 (1485-1603)  
 Cliver Cromwell (1599-1658) 英国革命的领袖, 是共和国政体的护国君 (Lord Protector of the Commonwealth)  
 possessions [pə'zeʃənz] *n.* 领地, 殖民地, 殖民地  
 garrison ['gærɪsn] *n.* 驻军, 卫戍部队, 警卫部队; 驻地, 要塞  
 centralize ['sentralaɪz] *vt.* 使实行中央集权制  
 contingent [kən'tɪndʒənt] *n.* 小分队, 分遣部队, 分遣部队; 意外事情, 偶然事故; *a.* 可能发生的  
 royal ['rɔ:əl] *a.* (英国) 皇家的; 英国的  
 elevate [ɪ'leɪvət] *vt.* 提高, 抬起  
 at the expense of 在损害...的情况下; 以...为牺牲  
 holding ['həʊldɪŋ] *n.* 占有的土地, 占有物  
 ally [ə'leɪ] *n.* 同盟国 [ə'leɪ] *vt.* 使结盟  
 gentry ['dʒentri] *n.* 贵族们, 绅士们  
 oligarchy ['ɒlɪgəki:] *n.* 寡头政治, 寡头统治  
 illuminate [ɪ'lju:mɪneɪt] *vt.* 阐明  
 alignment [ə'laɪnmənt] *n.* 结盟, 联合 (力量的组合)  
 (the) Crown [krəʊn] *n.* 君主, 王权, 王权政府  
 military [mɪlɪ'təri] *a.* 军事的; 军人的; 适合于战争的; 陆军的 *n.* [the~] 武警部队, 军队  
 mount [maʊnt] *vt.* 发动 (攻势), 进行袭击; 登 (山、梯、王位); 骑士  
 expedition [ekspɪ'dɪʃən] *n.* 远征 (队), 探险 (队), 考察队  
 professional [prə'feʃənəl] *a.* 职业的, 专业的  
 curtail [kə'teɪl] *vt.* 削减 (经费等); 剥夺 (特权); 缩短  
 pivotal ['pɪvəl] *a.* 枢轴的; 关键性的  
 viable [vaɪəbəl] *a.* 可行的, 能生存的  
 divert [dɪ'vɜ:t] *vt.* 转移  
 grievance [grɪ'vens] *n.* 不满, 不平; 冤情; 苦情  
 commission [kə'mɪʃən] *vt.* 委任, 任命

点评与导读

(历史) 批判的再批判  
 这篇文章主题是关于“美国革命新说”。



叙述三点:

旧说:英国人的商业利益加之其以军事扩张为主的帝国主义政策,激化了矛盾,导致了美国革命。

新说:(反叛)帝国主义政策不是美国革命前就有的,早就有之。事实是英国王权在英国军队的支持下(兵营政府 garrison government)与北美洲殖民地的上层人士(商人与贵族的联盟)之间斗争激起美国革命。

作者评论:英国王权欲抑制北美洲殖民地的上层阶级,有之。但是,军事压力,无有。

## 参 考 译 文

### 历史学:评韦布对18世纪英国殖民政策的研究

关于后成为美利坚合众国的英国殖民地的历史,有一个长期坚持的观点是:认为在1763年以前,更加奇诡化的政策是由商业利益支配的;并且认为向受扩张主义的英国王权主义目标支配的政策最终引起了美国革命的紧张局势。在最近一次研究中,斯蒂芬·桑德斯·韦布对这个观点提出了严重的挑战。根据韦布的意见,在美国革命以前,英国就已经实施军事专横政策一个多世纪了。他把1660年到1685年期间的英国国王查理二世看作16世纪军事专横政策的真正代表。他提出,在1660年期间,英国国王查理二世曾作过“军政府”这个工具,旨在把中央集权的行政权力扩大到英国领地。军政府允许殖民地居民有一个立法议会,但真正的权力,按照韦布的意见,归属于殖民地总督,总督由国王任命,为“驻军”所支持,这就是说,为在殖民地总督统帅下的英国军队分遣部队所支持。

根据韦布的意见,军政府的目的是为英国限制美洲殖民地上层阶级的权力提供军事支持。韦布论证:殖民地立法议会代表的不是普通人民的利益,而是殖民地上层阶级的利益。这是主张小农场主、反对种植园制度的商人、通过收分散土地占有。依靠驻军的军事存在作后盾,总督企图阻止在殖民地议会中结盟的绅士和商人把殖民地变成一个大推行资本主义的寡头统治的国家。

韦布的研究阐明了在美国革命前那个世纪殖民地中存在的政治联盟,但是他的关于国王运用武装部队作为殖民政策的工具的意见并不完全有说服力的。英国在17世纪并不以其军事成就而著称于世。查理二世发动了长达一个多世纪的海外军事远征,但结果完全失败了。在查理二世统治下,英国军队太小,不能成为政府的主要工具。直到1697年同法国开战,威廉三世才征服议会,建立一支职业常备军,而议会这样做是把军队置于立法机关的严格控制之下。虽然英国国王企图削弱殖民地上层阶级的权力,这也许是事实,但很难想象在17世纪中英国军队怎样才能对这种政策提供有效的军事支持。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。原文8~13行指出:在最近一次研究中(In a recent study),斯蒂芬·桑德斯·韦布对这个观点(即认为在1763年以前,英国对北美洲殖民地的政策是由商业利益支配的(dominated by commercial interests))提出了严重的挑战(has presented a formidable challenge)。根据韦布的意见,在美国革命以前,英国就已经实施军事专横政策(a military imperial policy)一个多世纪了。原文28~32行指出,根据韦布的意见,军政府的目标(the purpose of garrison government)是为英国国王政府(royal)限制美洲殖民地上层阶级的权力提供军事支持(to provide military support)。原文47~52行指出:韦布的研究阐明了(illuminates)在美国革命前那个世纪殖民地中存在的政治联盟(the political alignment),但是他的关于国王运用武装部队(the crown's use of the military)作为推行殖民政策的工具,并不完全有说服力的(is not entirely convincing)。由此可知,文章概述了韦布对17、18世纪英国殖民政策的最近的研究并对此种研究加以评价(a summary and evaluation of a recent study)。这是(C)的内容。

答。

2 题是含意题,正确答案是(D)。原文1~8行指出:关于后成为美利坚合众国的英国殖民地的历史,有一个长期坚持的观点(A long-held view)是:认为在1763年以前,英国对北美洲殖民地的政策是由商业利益支配的(dominated by commercial interests);并且认为向受扩张主义者的英国王权主义目标支配的政策最终引起了美国革命的紧张局势(generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution)。由此可知,原文暗示(suggests)1~8行所指的观念(the view referred to)主张(argued)在1763年以前(until 1763)英国对这些殖民地的政策是由商业利益支配的,作为殖民政策的工具(as an instrument of colonial policy)武装部队并不起主要的作用(the military did not play a major role)。这是(D)的内容。

3 题是含意题,正确答案是(A)。原文20~27行指出:军政府(Garrison government)允许殖民地居民有一个立法议会(a legislative assembly),但真正的权力(real authority),按照韦布的意见,归属于殖民地总督(colonial governor),总督由国王任命,为“驻军”(supported by the "garrison")所支持。这就是说,为在殖民地总督统帅下的英国军队地方分遣部队(local contingent)所支持。由此可以推论,韦布最可能会同意(would be most likely to agree with)关于军政府的如下说法:军政府给予殖民地立法议会的权力比起给予殖民地总督的权力来要小得多(relatively little)。这是(A)的内容。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文13~20行指出:他(韦布)把1660年到1685年期间的英国国王查理二世(Charles II, the English monarch)看作16世纪斯图亚特王朝的君主和奥利弗·克伦威尔的合适的继承人(the proper successor of the Tudor monarchs of the sixteenth century and of Oliver Cromwell),所有这些人都通过运用韦布称为的“军政府”孜孜以求(bent on)把中央集权的行政权力(centralized executive power)扩大到英国领地(England's possessions)。由此可知,韦布把查理二世看成都铎王朝的君主和奥利弗·克伦威尔的合适的继承人,是因为查理二世运用武装部队(the military)扩大英国殖民地的政权(to extend executive power over the English colonies)。这是(B)的内容。

5 题是含意题,正确答案是(B)。在原文64~70行中作者断言(the author's assertion):虽然英国国王在17世纪中英国军队(aimed to curtail)殖民地上层阶级的权力,但这并不是事实,但很遗憾在17世纪中英国军队(aimed to curtail)殖民地上层阶级的权力,这也不是事实(military support)。某理由是原文52~59行所论的:17世纪的英国并不以其军事成就著称于世(was not noted for its military achievements)。查理二世发动了(did mount)长达一个多世纪的英国最雄心勃勃的海外军事远征(England's most ambitious over-seas military expedition in more than a century),但结果完全失败了(it proved to be an utter failure)。在查理二世统治下,英国军队太小(too small),不能成为政府的主要工具(to be a major instrument of government)。但是假如以下所述的情况是真的(if true):因为军政府主要依靠武装部队的象征性的存在(relied primarily on the symbolic presence of the military)因此军政府用少量部队的军队就能有效地完成其职能(could be effectively administered with a relatively small number of troops)。那么这种情况就会最严重地削弱(would most seriously weaken)作者关于“17世纪英国军队大小,不能成为推行英国殖民政策的有力工具”的论断(the author's assertion)。因此(B)是正确答案。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文32~38行指出,韦布认为(argues):殖民地立法议会(represented the interest not of the common people but of the colonial upper classes)。这是主张自治,追求提高立法权降低行政权的商人与贵族的联盟(a coalition of merchants and nobility who favored self-rule and sought to elevate legislative authority at the expense of the executive)。由此可知,根据韦布关于殖民地历史的观点,商人和贵族对英国国王限制殖民地立法议会权力的企图是反对态度的(The merchants and nobility were opposed to attempts by the English crown to limit the power of the legislative assemblies)。这是(B)的内容。

7 题是含意题,正确答案是(C)。原文59~64行指出:直到1697年同法国开战,威廉三世才征服议会,建立一支职业常备军(a professional standing army),而议会这样做做的条件(parliament's price for doing so)是把军队置于立法机关的严格控制之下(to keep the army under tight legislative control)。由此可以推论:作者暗示(suggests)如果威廉三世意图用常备军来推行军政

236

235

的职权 (to administer garrison government), 那么他就得征求英国国会的同意 (he would have had to seek approval from the English Parliament).



### B91-17 (北美考区)

- 1 Discussion of the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States has focused on two factors: social standing and the loss of national culture. In general, excessive stress is placed on one factor or the other, depending on whether the commentator is North American or Puerto Rican. Many North American social scientists, such as Oscar Handlin, Joseph Fitzpatrick, and Oscar Lewis, consider Puerto Ricans the most recent in a long line of ethnic entrants to occupy the lowest rung on the social ladder. Such a "sociodemographic" approach tends to regard assimilation as a benign process, taking for granted increased economic advantage and inevitable cultural integration, in a supposedly egalitarian context. However, this approach fails to take into account the colonial nature of the Puerto Rican case, with this group, unlike their European predecessors, coming from a nation politically subordinated to the United States. Even the "radical" critiques of this mainstream research model, such as the critique developed in *Divided Society*, attach the issue of ethnic assimilation too mechanically to factors of economic and social mobility and are thus unable to illustrate the cultural subordination of Puerto Ricans as a colonial minority.
- In contrast, the "colonialist" approach of island-based writers such as Eduardo Seda-Bonilla, Manuel Maldonado-Denis, and Luis Nieves-Falcom tends to view assimilation as the forced loss of national culture in an unequal contest with imposed foreign values. There is, of course, a strong tradition of cultural accommodation among other Puerto Rican thinkers. The writings of Eugenio Fernandez Mendez clearly exemplify this tradition, and many supporters of Puerto Rico's commonwealth status share the same universalizing orientation. But the Puerto Rican intellectuals who have written most about the assimilation process in the
- United States all advance cultural nationalist views, advocating the preservation of minority cultural distinctions and rejecting what they see as the subjugation of colonial nationalities. This cultural and political emphasis is appropriate, but the colonialist thinkers misdirect it, overlooking the class relations at work in both Puerto Rican and North American history. They pose the clash of national culture as an absolute polarity, with each culture understood as static and undifferentiated. Yet both the Puerto Rican and North American traditions have been subject to constant challenge from cultural forces within their own societies, forces that may move toward each other in ways that cannot be written off as mere "assimilation". Consider, for example, the indigenous and Afro-Caribbean traditions in Puerto Rican culture and how they influence and are influenced by other Caribbean cultures and Black cultures in the United States. The elements of coercion and inequality, so central to cultural contact according to the colonialist framework, play no role in this kind of convergence of racially and culturally different elements of the same social class.
1. The author's main purpose is to
- (A) criticize the emphasis on social standing in discussions of the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States
  - (B) support the thesis that assimilation has not been a benign process for Puerto Ricans
  - (C) defend a view of the assimilation of Puerto Ricans that emphasizes the preservation of national culture
  - (D) indicate deficiencies in two schools of thought on the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States
  - (E) reject the attempt to formulate a general framework for discussion of the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States
2. According to the passage, cultural accommoda-

- tion is promoted by
- (A) Eduardo Seda-Bonilla
  - (B) Manuel Maldonado-Denis
  - (C) the author of *Divided Society*
  - (D) the majority of social scientists writing on immigration
  - (E) many supporters of Puerto Rico's commonwealth status
3. It can be inferred from the passage that a writer such as Eugenio Fernandez Mendez would most likely agree with which of the following statements concerning members of minority ethnic groups?
- (A) It is necessary for the members of such groups to adapt to the culture of the majority.
  - (B) The members of such groups generally encounter a culture that is static and undifferentiated.
  - (C) Social mobility is the most important feature of the experience of members of such groups.
  - (D) Social scientists should emphasize the cultural and political aspects of the experience of members of such groups.
  - (E) The assimilation of members of such groups requires the forced abandonment of their authentic national roots.
4. The author implies that the Puerto Rican writers who have written most about assimilation do NOT do which of the following?
- (A) Regard assimilation as benign.
  - (B) Resist cultural integration.
  - (C) Describe in detail the process of assimilation.
  - (D) Talk into account the colonial nature of the
- Puerto Rican case.
- (E) Criticize supporters of Puerto Rico's commonwealth status.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the "colonialist" approach is so called because its practitioners
- (A) support Puerto Rico's commonwealth status
  - (B) have a strong tradition of cultural accommodation
  - (C) emphasize the class relations at work in both Puerto Rican and North American history
  - (D) pose the clash of national cultures as an absolute polarity in which each culture is understood as static and undifferentiated
  - (E) regard the political relation of Puerto Rico to the United States as a significant factor in the experience of Puerto Ricans
6. The author regards the emphasis by island-based writers on the cultural and political dimensions of assimilation as
- (A) ironic
  - (B) dangerous
  - (C) fitting but misdirected
  - (D) illuminating but easily misunderstood
  - (E) peculiar but benign
7. The example discussed in lines 60-64 is intended by the author to illustrate a
- (A) strength of the sociodemographic approach
  - (B) strength of the "colonialist" approach
  - (C) weakness of the sociodemographic approach
  - (D) weakness of the "colonialist" approach
  - (E) weakness of the cultural-accommodationist approach

### 注释

- assimilation** [ˌæsimɪleɪʃən] *n.* 同化 (作用)
- Puerto Rican** [ˈpuɔrtəʊˈri:kən] *n.* 波多黎各人
- standing** [ˈstændɪŋ] *n.* 地位, 身分
- ethnic** [ˈetnɪk] *a.* 少数民族的 *n.* 少数民族成员
- entrant** [ˈentrənt] *n.* 新加入者
- sociodemographic** [ˌsəʊsɪdɪmɔːɡrəˈfɪk] *a.* 社会人口统计学的
- benign** [bɪˈneɪn] *a.* 慈祥的, 宽厚的; [医] 良性的
- take sth. for granted** 认为某事理所当然
- integration** [ˌɪntɪˈɡreɪʃən] *n.* 结合, 结合; 一体化, 整合
- attach** [əˈtætʃ] *vt.* 把 (重点) 和在 (to); 归于
- illuminate** [ˌɪljumɪneɪt] *vt.* 阐明, 启发, 教导

历史学：评美国同化波多黎各人的历史研究

讨论美国同化波多黎各人的历史，一直集中围绕两个因素展开。这两个因素是，社会地位变化的因素和民族文化论表的因素。一般来说，过分强调这两个因素或那个因素要看评论者是北方美国人还是波多黎各人。许多北美社会科学家，如奥蒂斯·沃德林、塞夫·菲茨帕特里克和莫斯干·刘易斯，他们把波多黎各人看作在少数族裔新加入成员之列中来得最晚。占据社会情绪最低一级的人们。这种“社会人口统计学”的观点倾向于把同化看成是宽厚仁慈的过程，认为，在据称是平等的社会环境中，经济利益的增进和文化适应的同步化是理所当然的事情。然而，这种观点没有考虑到波多黎各人实际情况（殖民地性质）。波多黎各人，从欧洲先迁来者不同，他们来自政治上从属于美国的岛国。即使对这种主流研究模式持“激进”的批评态度的人，如在《分裂的社会》一书中展开的批评，也把对少数族裔的同化问题过分机械地归因于经济变动和社会变动的因素，而不能阐明波多黎各人作为殖民地少数族裔在文化中的从属地位。

相比之下，在波多黎各岛国出生的作家，如塞夫·塞拉、博尼拉、曼纽尔·马尔多纳多、尼斯和卢依斯·尼克拉斯·福尔肯所持有的“殖民地特征”的观点，倾向于把同化看成是在同强加的外来价值观的不平等的竞赛中被迫丧失了民族文化的现象。当然，在其他波多黎各思想家中也存在一种强烈的文化适应的传统观点。尤金厄涅·费尔南德斯·门德斯的作品是清楚地反映这种传统的观点的典型。在波多黎各联邦地位的支持者也持同样的文化一体化的观点。但是写文论及美国的同化过程写得最多的波多黎各知识分子全都提出文化民族主义的观点，主张保持少数族裔的文化特色，非但他们所认为的那种殖民地特征的眼状态。

强调文化因素，非他们所认为的那种殖民地特征的思想家对这些因素强调过头，忽视了波多黎各历史和文化理解中阶级关系所起的作用。他们把民族文化冲突弄成绝对的两极，把每个民族的文化和理解一成不变、完全一致的现象。然而，波多黎各的传统同北美的传统一直受到来自各自社会内部的各种文化力量的挑战。这些文化力量相互影响，仅用“同化”一词是不能加以扶正的。例如，考虑到在波多黎各文化中，本地传统与加勒比海的黑人传统之间的相互影响，还要考虑到这些文化传统同美国的加勒比海文化和黑人文化之间的相互影响。高压统治和不等级的不同种族因素的融合中，却并不起作用。

解题译析

1 题是主题题，正确答案(D)。原文一开始(1~4行)就提出讨论美国同化波多黎各人的历史存在着两种不同的思想体系(two schools of thought): 讨论美国同化波多黎各人的历史(Discussion of the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States) 一直集中围绕两个因素而展开(focused on two factors), 这两个因素是社会地位变动的因素和民族文化论表的因素(social standing and the loss of national culture)。第一段(12~21行)接着阐明前者社会学观点(sociodemographic approach)并指出其缺陷(deficiency): 这种社会人口统计学的观点(tends to)把同化看成是宽厚仁慈的过程(as a benign process); 认为在据称是平等的社会环境中(in a supposedly egalitarian context), 经济利益的增进和文化必然的一体化是理所当然的事情(taking for granted increased economic advantage and inevitable cultural integration)。然而，这种观点没有考虑到波多黎各实际情况的殖民地性质(fails to take into account the colonial nature of the Puerto Rican case)。波多黎各人跟欧洲先迁来者不同，他们来自政治上从属于美国的岛国(with this group, unlike their European predecessors, coming from a nation politically subordinated to the United States)。第二段(29~34行)阐述了把波多黎各人看成是“殖民地特征”的观点(the “colonialist” approach) 倾向于把同化看成是在同强加的外来价值观的不平等的竞赛中被迫丧失了民族文化现象(tends to view assimilation as the forced loss of national culture in an unequal contest with imposed foreign values)。第三段又指出持“殖民地特征”观点的缺陷(48~52行):

- colonialist [kə'lɔ:niəlɪst] n. 殖民主义者 a. 殖民主义的
- colonial [kə'lɔ:niəl] n. 殖民地居民
- accommodation [ə,kəmə'deɪʃən] n. 适应; 调节; (争端等的) 和解
- value ['vælju:] n. [复] 对价值的看法; 标准; 社会准则
- exemplify [ɪg'zemplɪfaɪ] vt. 举例说明; 是...的 例证(或榜样、典型等)
- commonwealth [kəmənweɪθ] n. 联邦
- universalize [ju:ni'vɜ:sləɪz] vt. 使普遍化, 使一致化, 普及
- distinction [dɪ'stɪŋkʃən] n. 个性; 特性
- subjugation [səb'dʒu:geɪʃən] n. 征服; 被征服状态
- advance [əd'vɑ:ns] vt. 提出(建议、看法、理论等)
- misdirect ['mɪsdɪ'rekt] vt. 使用...不当
- pose [pəuz] vt. 提出, 造成, 形成
- undifferentiated [ʌn'dɪf'renʃɪeɪtɪd] a. 无差别的, 一致的
- write off 注销, 取消, 勾销
- indigenous [ɪn'dɪdʒɪnəs] a. 土生土长的, 天生的, 固有的
- coercion [kəʊ'sɪʃən] n. 强迫, 压制; 高压统治
- convergence [kən'vedʒəns] n. 会聚, 集中; [生] 趋同现象
- deficiency [dɪ'fɪʃənsɪ] n. 缺乏, 不足; [复] 缺陷, 不足之处

背景知识

波多黎各岛(Puerto Rico)是拉丁美洲西印度群岛中的美国属地。面积8,997平方公里, 人口340.4万(1984)。主岛东西长160公里, 南北宽55公里。种族以白人为主(73%), 印欧混血种人(23%)和黑人(4%)。人口密度每平方公里383人。1898年西班牙取得自治权, 1898年美西战争后归属美国。1952年成为美国的一个“自由联邦”。1981~1982年制造业产值约占国内生产总值的36.5%, 农业占2.1%, 耕地面积占15.7%, 牧场占37.9%, 森林占20.1%。主要农产品有甘蔗、烟草和热带水果。

点评与导读

批判的再批判

观点: 对于殖民或民族同化的问题众说纷纭, 很多人尤其是殖民主义者认为: 殖民同化有功。美国人认为美国同化波多黎各人是有功的, 是对波多黎各人有好处的(benign)。

反驳: 然而, 同化波多黎各不同于同化其他移民, 这个过程带有殖民性质。因为波多黎各移民是来自在政治上依附美国的波多黎各这个国家。在众多反美观点里美国人自己的, 即使是“激进的”(radical), 对这点也认识不足, 往往是一说就涉及“波多黎各人的经济改善、社会地位提高(economic and social mobility)”, 又去赞美国去了。

再反驳: 然而, 波多黎各本土作家对这个问题有较清醒的认识。认为同化实质上是“民族文化的被迫丧失。”当然波多黎各作家中也有“文化融合派”(cultural accommodation)。但是他们所坚持的是民族主义观点。

作家评论: 以上方法是反对的, 但是忘记了阶级关系, 他们停留在静止地观察问题, 把每种文化都看成是静止的, 这明显是误导。

强调文化因素和政治因素是合适的 (This cultural and political emphasis is appropriate), 但是主张殖民地特征的思想家对这些因素强调过头了 (but the colonialist thinkers misdirect it), 忽视了在波多黎各历史和美国历史中阶级关系所起的作用 (overlooking the class relations at work). 由此可知, 作者的主要目的是指出讨论美国同化波多黎各历史中两种思想体系的缺陷 (indicate deficiencies in two schools of thought on the assimilation of Puerto Ricans in the United States). 这是 (D) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 35~41 行指出, 当然, 在其他波多黎各思想家中也存在着一种强烈的文化适应的传统观点 (a strong tradition of cultural accommodation)。尤金·门德斯·费尔南德斯·门德斯的作品是清楚地反映这种传统观点的典型 (clearly exemplify this tradition), 许多波多黎各各职业地位的支持者 (many supporters of Puerto Rico's commonwealth status) 也持同样的文化一体化方向的观点 (share the same universalizing orientation)。由此可知文化适应的观点 (cultural accommodation) 为许多波多黎各各职业地位支持者所提倡 (is promoted by many supporters of Puerto Rico's commonwealth status)。这是 (E) 的内容。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。根据原文 35~38 行指出: 当然, 在其他波多黎各思想家中也存在着一种强烈的文化适应的传统观点 (a strong tradition of cultural accommodation), 尤金·门德斯·费尔南德斯·门德斯 (Eugenio Fernandez Mendez) 的作品是清楚地反映这种传统观点的典型 (clearly exemplify this tradition)。由此可以推论, 诸如门德斯 (Mendez) 这样的作家关于少数民族群体成员 (concerning members of minority ethnic groups) 很可能同意 (would most likely agree with) 如下一说法 (the following statements): 少数民族群体成员必须适应多数民族的文化 (It is necessary for the members of such groups to adapt to the culture of the majority)。因为 "to adapt to the culture of the majority" 就是 "cultural accommodation" 的意思。这是 (A) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 12~16 行指出: 这种 "社会人口统计学" 的观点 ("sociodemographic" approach) 倾向于把同化看成是宽厚仁慈的过程 (tends to regard assimilation as a benign process), 认为, 在据称是平等的社会环境中, 经济利益的增进和文化必然的一体化是理所当然的事情 (taking for granted increased economic advantage and inevitable cultural integration in a supposedly egalitarian context)。原文 29~34 行又指出: 相比之下 (In contrast), 在波多黎各高出生率的作家如埃拉多·曼达·博尼托, 曼纽尔·马尔多纳多·尼尔斯和卢德·尼尔斯-福尔肯所特有的 "殖民地特征" 的观点 (the colonialist approach), 倾向于把同化看成是在同化强加的外来价值的不平等的竞赛中被迫丧失了民族文化的现象 (tends to view assimilation as the forced loss of national culture in an unequal contest with imposed foreign values)。由此可知, 作者暗示 (implicates): 写作同化问题最多 (most about assimilation) 的波多黎各作家 (the Puerto Rican writers) 不会 (not) 认为同化是宽厚仁慈的 (Regard assimilation as benign)。这是 (A) 的内容。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (F)。根据上引原文 29~34 行, 我们已经知道, "殖民地特征" 的观点, 是倾向于把同化看成是同强加的外来价值 (即美国的价值观) 的不平等的竞赛中被迫丧失了民族文化的现象。原文 41~47 行又指出: 但是几乎所有写文论及波多黎各人在美国被同化的波多黎各知识分子全都提出文化民族主义的观点 (all advance cultural nationalist views), 主张保持少数民族的文化特色 (advocating the preservation of minority cultural distinctions), 拒绝他们认为的那种殖民地民族的被征服状态 (and rejecting what they see as the subjugation of colonial nationalities)。由此可以推论 (It can be inferred): "殖民地特征" 的观点之所以要这样称呼是因为 (the "colonialist" approach is so called because): 主张波多黎各文化是殖民地特征的文化的人 (its practitioners) 把波多黎各同美国的政治关系 (被征服状态) 看成是波多黎各人经历中 (in the experience of Puerto Ricans) 相当重要的因素 (a significant factor)。这是 (E) 的内容。

选择项 (D) 不是正确答案。原文 48~54 行指出: 强调文化因素和政治因素是合适的, 但是主张殖民地特征的思想家对这些因素强调过头了 (misdirect), 忽视了在波多黎各历史和美国历史中阶级关系所起的作用 (the class relations at work)。他们把民族文化的冲突并成绝对的两极 (They pose the clash of national cultures as an absolute polarity), 在这两极中, 每一种文化被理解为一成不变、完全一致的现象 (with each culture understood as static and undifferentiated)。 (D) 的内容: 把民族文化弄成绝对的两极, 在这两极中, 每一种文化被理解为一成不变、完全一致的现象。由此可知, 这是 "殖民地特征" 观点的缺陷 (deficiencies), 当然也是 "殖民地特征" 观点所包含的一种论点, 但作为 "殖民地特征" 观点的主要论点, 范围就比较狭窄了, 窄于原文对 "殖民地特

征" 观点所作的分析, 因此 (D) 不是正确的答案。这是宽窄之辨。

6 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 48~52 行指出: 强调文化因素和政治因素是合适的 (This cultural and political emphasis is appropriate), 但是主张殖民地特征的思想家对这些因素强调过头了 (but the colonialist thinkers misdirect it), 忽视了在波多黎各历史和美国历史中阶级关系所起的作用 (overlooking the class relations at work in both Puerto Rican and North American history)。由此可知, 作者认为波多黎各岛出生的作家强调同化的文化和政治方面是合适的, 但强调过头了 (The author regards the emphasis by island-based writers on the cultural and political dimensions of assimilation as fitting but misdirected), 这是 (C) 的内容。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 54~69 行指出: 然而 (Yet), 波多黎各的传统同北美的传统一直受到来自社会内部的各种文化力量的挑战 (have been subject to constant challenge from cultural forces with their own societies), 这些文化力量相互影响, 仅用 "同化" 两字是不能加以抹杀的 (forces that may move toward each other in ways that cannot be written off as mere "assimilation")。例如要考虑到在波多黎各文化中, 本地 (indigenous) 传统与加勒比海的黑人传统之间的相互影响, 还要考虑到这些文化传统同在美国的其他加勒比海文化和黑人文化之间的相互影响。高压统治和不平等的因素 (The elements of coercion and inequality), 虽然按照殖民地特征的观点, 对于文化的接触是很重要的 (so central to cultural contact) 因素, 但是在这种同一社会阶层的不同种族因素的融合 (convergence) 中, 却不起作用。由此可以推论, "殖民特征观点" 的弱点 (a weakness of the "colonialist" approach) 在于片面强调美国文化同波多黎各文化这两级的冲突, 忽视其他文化因素的影响, 忽视同一阶级内部不同种族因素的融合, 因而片面。因此, (D) 是正确答案。

## 12

### B01-19(北美赛区)

1 Surprisingly enough, modern historians have rarely interested themselves in the history of the American South in the period before the South began to become self-consciously and distinctively "Southern" — the decades after 1815. Consequently, the cultural history of Britain's North American empire in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries has been written almost as if the Southern colonies had never existed. The American culture that emerged during the Colonial and Revolutionary eras has been depicted as having been simply an extension of New England Puritan culture. However, Professor Davis has recently argued that the South stood apart from the rest of American society during this early period, following its own unique pattern of cultural development. The case for Southern distinctiveness rests upon two related premises: first, that the cultural similarities among the five Southern colonies were far more impressive than the differences, and second, that what made those colonies alike also made them different from the other

colonies. The first, for which Davis offers and 25 enormous amount of evidence, can be accepted without major reservations; the second is far more problematic.

What makes the second premise problematic is the use of the Puritan colonies as a basis for 30 comparison. Quite properly, Davis decries the excessive influence ascribed by historians to the Puritans in the formation of American culture.

Yet Davis inadvertently adds weight to such ascriptions by using the Puritans as the 35 standard against which to assess the achievements and contributions of Southern colonialists. Throughout, Davis focuses on the important, and undeniable differences between the Southern and Puritan colonies in motives for and patterns of early settlement, in attitudes toward nature and Native Americans, and in the degree of receptivity to metropolitan cultural influences.

However, recent scholarship has strongly suggested that those aspects of early New England culture that seem to have been most 45 distinctly Puritan, such as the strong religious

orientation and the communal impulse, were not even typical of New England as a whole, but were largely confined to the two colonies of Massachusetts and Connecticut. Thus, what in contrast to the Puritan colonies appears to Davis to be peculiarly Southern—acquisitiveness, a strong interest in politics and the law, and a tendency to cultivate metropolitan cultural models—was not only more typically English than the cultural patterns exhibited by Puritan Massachusetts and Connecticut, but also almost certainly characteristic of most other early modern British colonies from Barbados north to Rhode Island and New Hampshire. Within the larger framework of American colonial life, then, not the Southern but the Puritan colonies appear to have been distinctive, and even they seem to have been rapidly assimilating to the dominant cultural patterns by the late Colonial period.

1. The author is primarily concerned with  
 (A) refuting a claim about the influence of Puritan culture on the early American South  
 (B) refuting a thesis about the distinctiveness of the culture of the early American South  
 (C) refuting the two premises that underlie Davis' discussion of the culture of the American South in the period before 1815  
 (D) challenging the hypothesis that early American culture was homogeneous in nature  
 (E) challenging the contention that the American South made greater contributions to early American culture than Puritan New England did

2. The passage implies that the attitudes toward Native Americans that prevailed in the Southern colonies  
 (A) were in conflict with the cosmopolitan outlook of the South  
 (B) derived from Southerners' strong interest in the law  
 (C) were modeled after those that prevailed in the North  
 (D) differed from those that prevailed in the Puritan colonies  
 (E) developed as a response to attitudes that prevailed in Massachusetts and Connecticut

3. According to the author, the depiction of American culture during the Colonial and Revolutionary eras as an extension of New England Puritan culture reflects the  
 (A) fact that historians have overestimated the importance of the Puritans in the development of American culture  
 (B) fact that early American culture was deeply influenced by the strong religious orientation of the colonists  
 (C) failure to recognize important and undeniable cultural differences between New Hampshire and Rhode Island on the one hand and the Southern colonies on the other  
 (D) extent to which Massachusetts and Connecticut served as cultural models for the other American colonies  
 (E) extent to which colonial America resisted assimilating cultural patterns that were typically English

4. The author of the passage is in agreement with which of the following elements of Davis's book?  
 I. Davis' claim that acquisitiveness was a characteristic unique to the South during the Colonial period  
 II. Davis' argument that there were significant differences between Puritan and Southern culture during the Colonial period  
 III. Davis' thesis that the Southern colonies shared a common culture  
 (A) I only  
 (B) II only  
 (C) III only  
 (D) I and II only  
 (E) II and III only

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would find Davis' second premise (lines 22-24) more plausible if it were true the  
 (A) Puritan culture had displayed the tendency characteristic of the South to cultivate metropolitan cultural models  
 (B) Puritan culture had been dominant in all the non-Southern colonies during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries  
 (C) the communal impulse and a strong religious orientation had been more prevalent in the South  
 (D) the various cultural patterns of the Southern colonies had more closely resembled

each other  
 (E) the cultural patterns characteristic of most early modern British colonies had also been characteristic of the Puritan colonies

6. The passage suggests that by the late Colonial period the tendency to cultivate metropolitan cultural models as a Puritan influence began to grow  
 (A) dying out as Puritan influence began to grow  
 (B) self-consciously and distinctively Southern  
 (C) spreading to Massachusetts and Connecticut  
 (D) more characteristic of the Southern colonies than of England  
 (E) beginning to spread to Rhode Island and New Hampshire

7. Which of the following statements could most logically follow the last sentence of the passage?  
 (A) Thus, had more attention been paid to the evidence, Davis would not have been

注释

empire ['empaiə] n. 帝国; 由一个集团(或个人)控制地区(或企业)  
 depict [di'pikt] vt. 描写, 描述; 描绘, 雕出  
 Puritan ['pjʊərɪtən] n. 清教徒(基督教新教的一派)  
 apart [ə'pɑ:t] ad. 离开; 在...之外(from); 除去(from); 拆开; 区别  
 premise ['premis] n. 前提  
 impressive [im'presiv] a. 给人深刻印象的, 感人的  
 problematical [ˌprɒblɪ'mæti:k] a. 成问题的, 有疑问的, 疑难的; 未定的  
 decry [di'krai] vt. 大声反对, 诋毁  
 ascribe [ə'skraɪb] vt. 把...归于(to)  
 inadvertent [ɪnəd'ventən] a. 不经意的, 疏忽的;  
 against [ə'geɪnst] prep. 以...为背景, 与...对比, 与...对照  
 throughout [θru:'aʊt] ad. 到处, 始终, 彻头彻尾, 整个说来  
 receptivity [ˌri:sep'tiviti] n. 可接受性, 善于接受的能力  
 communal [ˌkɒmjʊnəl] a. 共有的, 共有的(或参加的), 公共的, 共同的; 公社的(尤指巴黎公社的), 公社制的, 共同体的; (尤指印度)对  
 立种姓(或教派等)之间的  
 acquisitiveness [ə'kwɪzɪtvɪns] n. (对知识财富等)渴望得到的心情  
 assimilate [ə'sɪmɪleɪt] vt. 吸收, 消化; 使(民族、语言)同化; 使相似(to, with); 把...  
 北作(to, with) vt. 被吸收, 被消化被同化; 成为相似(to, with)  
 plausible [ˌplæzəbəl] a. (论点等的)貌似合理的; (说法等的)貌似真实的; (人)貌似可信  
 的, 花言巧语  
 convergence [ˌkɒn'vedʒəns] n. 会合(倾向), 会聚(倾向); 会合点, 会聚点; [数]收敛;  
 [生](不同组织的)趋向; 异质文化的趋向; (不同政治制度  
 国家间的)趋向共存  
 divergence [ˌdaɪ'veɪʒəns] n. 分歧, 演变; 分歧, 差异, 偏离; [生]趋异

## 点评与导读

批判的再批判——澄清事实

Davis 有两个观点:

①五个南方殖民地之间文化的相似性比它们之间的区别要明显得多。这个观点是对的。  
②五个南方殖民地相似的东西也正当使它们其他北方殖民地相似的东西。这个观点有问题。犯了凡是敌人反对的我们我们就拥护或反之亦然简单化错误。问题出在 Davis 所用的清教徒殖民地这个分析南方的参照系。

Davis 反对历史学家过分强调清教徒在美国文化形成中的作用。——这个反对。但是 Davis 把清教徒当作分析南方文化的参照系, 问题就多了。如此, 美洲除了清教徒的乌托邦和康涅狄格州外全是清教徒文化的延伸。——与清教徒刚好相反, 典型的英国特色, 对知识财富的渴望, 对政治去律的强烈兴趣以及培育大都市文化模式的渴望, 事实上肯定不是这样的!

Davis 批判了将美国清教徒作为美国主体文化的观点是对的。但是错误地批评清教徒是分析南方文化的参照系。因此, 遭到别人的批判 [再批判]。

## 参考译文

历史学: 评戴维斯对 17 世纪、18 世纪美国南方殖民地的研究

令人奇怪的是, 现代历史学家对 1815 年以后南方开始成为自觉的、独特的南方地区的数十年间的美国南方历史很少感兴趣。结果是: 写成的 17 世纪和 18 世纪中的英国北美控制区的文化历史, 几乎好像南方殖民地并不存在。在殖民地时代和革命时代出现的美国文化描绘写成新英格兰清教徒文化的扩展。然而, 戴维斯教授最近论证: 在早期, 南方就同美国其他社会有区别, 遵循其特有的文化模式而发展。南方特色的事实是依据两个相关的前提。第一是五个南方殖民地之间文化的相似性, 比它们之间的区别要明显得多; 第二是使这些南方殖民地相似的东西, 也就是使它们其他北方殖民地相似的东西。第一个前提, 由于戴维斯提供了大量的证据, 因而能在没有太大保留意见的情况下被接受; 而第二个前提则是大有疑问的。

使得第二个前提大有疑问的是使用清教徒殖民地作为比较的基础。戴维斯反对历史学家过分强调清教徒在美国文化形成中的影响, 这是很合适的。但是戴维斯用清教徒作为评价南方殖民地居民成就和贡献的标准, 从而漫不经心地加重了这种强调。整个说来, 戴维斯重视南方殖民地与清教徒殖民地之间关于早期移民定居的动机和定居方式、对于大自然和美洲土著的态度以及对于大城市文化影响接受程度的差别, 并且是无可否认的。

然而, 最近的学术研究成果强有力地表明: 似乎具有最鲜明清教徒特征的早期新英格兰文化种种方面, 诸如强烈的宗教倾向, 以及对立教派的冲动, 甚至不是整个新英格兰的典型特征, 而主要局限于马萨诸塞和康涅狄格两个殖民地。因而对于戴维斯来说, 同清教徒殖民地形成对照的南方殖民地特色似乎是: 对知识财富的渴望, 对政治去律的强烈兴趣以及培育大城市文化模式的意向。而且几乎也一定是大多数其他早期现代英国殖民地 (从狂美的巴巴多斯岛到佛罗里达和罗泽西) 的共同特征。那么, 在美国殖民地居民生活的更大框架内, 不是南方殖民地而是清教徒殖民地与众不同, 而甚至连清教徒殖民地居民在殖民的后期似乎也已经被吸收到占统治地位的文化模式中去。

## 解题详析

\* 1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 18~24 行指出: 南方特色的事实是依据两个相关的前提 (The case for Southern distinctiveness rests upon two related premises): 南方殖民地之间文化的相似性比它们之间的差别要明显得多 (far more impressive); 第二是使这些南方殖民地相似

似的东西, 也就是使它们其他北方殖民地相似的东西 (what made those colonies alike also made them different from the other colonies)。原文 28~30 行接着指出: 使得第二个前提大有疑问的 (problematic) 是使用清教徒殖民地作为比较的基础 (the use of the Puritan colonies as a basis for comparison)。原文 51~67 行明确指出早期南方美国同清教徒殖民地相似的东西 (Davis thesis that the five Southern colonies were far more impressive than the differences)。原文 24~26 行又接着指出: 第一个前提, 由于戴维斯提供了大量的证据, 因而能在没有太大保留意见的情况下被接受 (The first, for which Davis offer an enormous amount of evidence, can be accepted without major reservations)。由此可知, 作者同意戴维斯著作中如下的论点 (thesis): 南方殖民地具有共同的文化 (Davis thesis that the Southern colonies shared a common culture)。这是 III 的内容。原文 37~43 行指出: 整个说来, 戴维斯强调南方殖民地与清教徒殖民地之间关于早期移民定居的动机和方式, 对于大自然和美洲土著的态度以及对于大城市文化影响接受程度的差别是重要的, 并且是无可否认的 (important and undeniable)。由此可知, 作者同意戴维斯著作中如下的论点 (argument): 在殖民时期, 清教徒文化同南方文化之间有着明显的差别 (Davis's argument that there were significant different between Puritan and Southern culture during the Colonial period)。这是 II 的内容。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

2 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 37~43 行指出: 整个说来 (Throughout), 戴维斯重视 (focuses on) 南方殖民地与清教徒殖民地之间关于早期的动机和定居方式、对于大自然和美洲土著的态度以及对于大城市文化影响接受程度的差别是重要的, 并且是无可否认的 (important and undeniable)。由此可以推论: 原文暗示 (implies) 南方殖民地流行的对待美洲土著的态度同清教徒殖民地是不同的 (the attitude toward Native Americans that prevailed in the Southern colonies differed from those that prevailed in the Puritan colonies)。这是 (D) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 10~13 行指出: 在殖民地时代和革命时代出现的美国文化被描写成新英格兰清教徒文化的简单的扩展 (has been depicted as having been simply an extension of New Puritan culture)。原文 30~37 行又进一步指出: 戴维斯强调反对 (denies) 历史学家过分强调清教徒在美国文化形成中的影响 (the excessive influence ascribed by historians to the Puritans in the formation of American culture, this is very inappropriate)。但是戴维斯用清教徒作为评价南方殖民地居民的成就和贡献的标准 (by using the Puritans as the standard against which to assess the achievements and contributions of Southern colonials), 从而漫不经心地加重了这种强调 (inadvertently adds weight to such ascriptions)。由此可知, 依照作者的观点, 把殖民地时代和革命时代的美国文化描写成新英格兰清教徒文化的扩展反映这样的事实: 历史学家过高估计清教徒在发展美国文化的重要性 (reflects the fact that historians have overestimated the importance of the Puritans in the development of American culture)。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 18~22 行指出: 第一个前提, 五个南方殖民地之间文化的相似性, 比它们之间差别要明显得多 (cultural similarities among the five Southern colonies were far more impressive than the differences)。原文 24~26 行又接着指出: 第一个前提, 由于戴维斯提供了大量的证据, 因而能在没有太大保留意见的情况下被接受 (The first, for which Davis offer an enormous amount of evidence, can be accepted without major reservations)。由此可知, 作者同意戴维斯著作中如下的论点 (thesis): 南方殖民地具有共同的文化 (Davis thesis that the Southern colonies shared a common culture)。这是 III 的内容。原文 37~43 行指出: 整个说来, 戴维斯强调南方殖民地与清教徒殖民地之间关于早期移民定居的动机和方式, 对于大自然和美洲土著的态度以及对于大城市文化影响接受程度的差别是重要的, 并且是无可否认的 (important and undeniable)。由此可知, 作者同意戴维斯著作中如下的论点 (argument): 在殖民时期, 清教徒文化同南方文化之间有着明显的差别 (Davis's argument that there were significant different between Puritan and Southern culture during the Colonial period)。这是 II 的内容。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

5 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第一段 22~24 行指出: 南方特色的事实是依据的两个前提 (The case for Southern distinctiveness rests upon two related premises): 南方殖民地之间文化的相似性比它们之间的差别要明显得多 (far more impressive); 第二是使这些南方殖民地相似的东西。原文第二段 (28~30 行) 指出戴维斯用清教徒文化作为评价南方文化的标准, 也就是把清教徒文

化作为所有非南方殖民地的代表, 来与南方殖民地相对比。原文第二段 (37~43 行) 指出其在移民定居的动机和方式, 对于大自然和美洲土壤的态度以及对于大城市文化影响接受程度这些方面的差别。第三段 (44~51 行) 指出: 最近研究表明, 清教徒特征并不是整个新英格兰的特征 (更不用说代表所有南方殖民地的特征), 而戴维森所以认为清教徒殖民地形成对照的南方特色 (对知识财富的渴望对政治法律的强烈兴趣以及培养大城市文化模式的意向) 实际上是大多数英国殖民地的特色 (51~62 行)。由此可以推论: 如果在 17、18 世纪, 清教徒文化真的在所有非南方殖民地中占支配地位的话, 那么作者就会认为戴维森的南方特色的第二个前提就显得比较有点道理了 (the author would find Davis' second premise more plausible if it were true that Puritan culture had been dominant in all the non-Southern colonies during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries)。这是 (B) 的内容。

6 题是含答项, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 51~67 行指出: 因而对于戴维森来说, 同清教徒殖民地形成对照的南方殖民地特色似乎是对知识财富的渴望, 对政治法律的强烈兴趣以及培养大城市文化模式的意向 (a tendency to cultivate metropolitan cultural models)。所有这些不但比清教徒的马萨诸塞和康涅狄格所展现的文化模式 (the cultural patterns exhibited by puritan Massachusetts and Connecticut) 更加具有典型的英国特色 (more typically English), 而且几乎也一定是大多数其他早期现代英国殖民地 (从拉美的巴巴多斯到北到罗德岛和新泽西) 的共同特征。在美洲殖民地居民生活的更大框架内 (Within the larger framework of American colonial life), 不是南方殖民地而是清教徒殖民地显得与众不同 (distinctive), 而甚至清教徒殖民地在美国独立前十三州殖民地的后期 (by the late colonial period) 似乎也已经被很快吸引到占支配地位的文化模式中去了 (and even they seem to have been rapidly assimilating to the dominant cultural patterns)。由此可知, 原文暗示 (The passage suggests): 在美国独立前十三州殖民地的后期, 培育大城市文化模式的意向是一种正在传播到清教徒的马萨诸塞和康涅狄格的文化模式 (by the late colonial period the tendency to cultivate metropolitan cultural models was a cultural pattern that was spreading to Massachusetts and Connecticut)。这是 (C) 的内容。

7 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文最后一句是: 那么, 在美洲殖民地居民生活的更大框架内, 不是南方殖民地而是清教徒殖民地显得与众不同, 甚至连清教徒殖民地在美国独立前十三州殖民地的后期似乎也已经被很快吸引到占支配地位的文化模式中去了。由此可知, 跟随这最后一句, 最能合乎逻辑的陈述 (the statement that could most logically follow the last sentence) 是: 因此, 趋同而不是趋异似乎是 18 世纪美洲殖民地文化发展的特征 (Thus, convergence, not divergence, seems to have characterized the cultural development of the American colonies in the eighteenth century)。这是 (B) 的内容。

## 真题 13

### B92-1 (北美考区)

- 1 Students of United States history, seeking to identify the circumstances that encouraged the emergence of feminist movements, have thoroughly investigated the mid-nineteenth-century American economic and social conditions that affected the status of women. These historians, however, have analyzed less fully the development of specifically feminist ideas and activities during the same period.
- 10 Furthermore, the ideological origins of feminism in the United States have been obscured because, even when historians did take into account these feminist ideas and activities occurring within the United States, they failed to recognize that feminism was then a truly international movement actually centered in Europe. American feminist activists who have been described as "solitary" and "individual theorists" were in reality connected to a movement—utopian socialism—which was already popularizing feminist ideas in Europe during the two decades that culminated in the first women's rights conference held at Seneca Falls, New York, in 1848. Thus, a complete

247

- 25 understanding of the origins and development of nineteenth century feminism in the United States requires that the geographical focus be widened to include Europe and that the detailed study already made of social conditions be expanded to include the ideological development of feminism.

The earliest and most popular of the utopian socialists were the Saint-Simonians. The specifically feminist part of Saint-Simonianism has, however, been less studied than the group's contribution to early socialism. This is regrettable on two counts. By 1832 feminism was the central concern of Saint-Simonianism and entirely absorbed its adherents' energy;

40 hence, by ignoring its feminism, European historians have misunderstood Saint-Simonianism. Moreover, since many feminist ideas can be traced to Saint-Simonianism, European historians' appreciation of later feminism in France and the United States remained limited.

Saint-simon's followers, many of whom were women, based their feminism on an interpretation of his project to reorganize the globe by replacing brute force with the rule of spiritual powers. The new world order would be ruled together by a male, to represent reflection, and a female to represent sentiment. This complementarity reflects the fact that, while the Saint-Simonians did not reject the belief that there were innate differences between men and women, they nevertheless foresaw an equally important social and political role for both sexes in their Utopia.

60 Only a few Saint-Simonians opposed a definition of sexual equality based on gender distinction. This minority believed that individuals of both sexes were born similar in capacity and character, and they ascribed male-female differences to socialization and education. The envisioned result of both currents of thought, however, was that women would enter public life in the new age and that sexual equality would reward men as well as women with an improved way of life.

1. It can be inferred that the author considers those historians who describe early feminists in the United States as "solitary" to be (A) insufficiently familiar with the international-

65 tion of sexual equality based on gender distinction. This minority believed that individuals of both sexes were born similar in capacity and character, and they ascribed male-female differences to socialization and education. The envisioned result of both currents of thought, however, was that women would enter public life in the new age and that sexual equality would reward men as well as women with an improved way of life.

66 differences to socialization and education. The envisioned result of both currents of thought, however, was that women would enter public life in the new age and that sexual equality would reward men as well as women with an improved way of life.

70 improved way of life. It can be inferred that the author considers those historians who describe early feminists in the United States as "solitary" to be (A) insufficiently familiar with the international-

80 1. It can be inferred that the author considers those historians who describe early feminists in the United States as "solitary" to be (A) insufficiently familiar with the international-

al origins of nineteenth-century American feminist thought

(B) overtly concerned with the regional diversity of feminist ideas in the period before 1848

(C) not focused narrowly enough in their geographical scope

(D) insufficiently aware of the ideological consequences of the Seneca Falls conference

(E) insufficiently concerned with the social conditions out of which feminism developed

2. According to the passage, which of the following is true of the Seneca Falls conference on women's rights?

(A) It was primarily a product of nineteenth-century Saint-Simonian feminist thought.

(B) It was the work of American activists who were independent of feminists abroad.

(C) It was the culminating achievement of the utopian socialist movement.

(D) It was a manifestation of an international movement for social change and feminism.

(E) It was the final manifestation of the women's rights movement in the United States in the nineteenth century.

3. The author's attitude toward most European historians who have studied the Saint-Simonians is primarily one of

(A) approval of the specific focus of their research;

(B) disapproval of their lack of attention to the issue that absorbed most of the Saint-Simonians' energy after 1832

(C) approval of their general focus on social conditions

(D) disapproval of their lack of attention to the links between the Saint-Simonians and their American counterparts

(E) disagreement with their interpretation of the Saint-Simonian belief in sexual equality

4. The author mentions all of the following as characteristic of the Saint-Simonians EXCEPT:

(A) The group included many women among its members.

(B) The group believed in a world that would be characterized by sexual equality.

(C) The group was among the earliest Euro-

- pean socialist groups.
- (D) Most members believed that women should enter public life.
- (E) Most members believed that women and men were inherently similar in ability and character.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the Saint-Simonians envisioned a utopian society having which of the following characteristics?  
(A) It would be worldwide.  
(B) It would emphasize dogmatic religious principles.  
(C) It would most influence the United States.  
(D) It would have armies composed of women rather than of men.  
(E) It would continue to develop new feminist ideas.
6. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes that study of Saint-Simonism is necessary for historians of American feminism because such study  
(A) would clarify the ideological origins of those feminist ideas that influenced American feminism  
(B) would increase understanding of a movement that deeply influenced the utopian socialistism of early American feminists  
(C) would focus attention on the most important aspect of Saint-Simonian thought before 1832  
(D) promises to offer insight into a movement that was a direct outgrowth of the Seneca Falls conference of 1848  
(E) could increase understanding of those ideals that absorbed most of the energy of the earliest American feminists
7. According to the passage, which of the following would be the most accurate description of the society envisioned by most Saint-Simonians?  
(A) A society in which women were highly regarded for their extensive education  
(B) A society in which the two genders played complementary roles and had equal status  
(C) A society in which women did not enter public life  
(D) A social order in which a body of men and women would rule together on the basis of their spiritual power  
(E) A social order in which distinctions between male and female would not exist and all would share equally in political power

## 注释

- student ['stju:dnt] *n.* (对某门学科特别爱好的) 学者, 研究者  
 identify [ai'dentifi:] *vr.* 认出, 识别; 鉴定, 证明  
 circumstance [sə'kəmstəns] *n.* [复] 情况, 形势; 环境  
 condition [kən'diʃən] *n.* 条件; 状况 [复] 形势; 社会地位, 身份  
 obscure [əb'skju:] *vr.* 掩盖, 遮掩; 使难理解, 搞混  
 center ['sentə] *vr.* 集中, 使聚集在一起; *vt.* 居中, 被置于中心  
 solitary ['sɒlətri] *a.* 单独的, 单个的; *vt.* 居中的, 唯一的  
 culminate [kəl'mineit] *vi.* 达到顶点  
 regrettable [ri'gretəbl] *a.* 令人遗憾的, 可惜的, 不幸的  
 count ['kaunt] *n.* 论点, 问题  
 trace [treis] *vr.* 追溯  
 appreciation [ə'pri:ʃieɪʃən] *n.* 正确评价, 鉴别; 欣赏, 赞赏, 赏识; 感谢  
 limited ['lɪmɪtɪd] *a.* 有限的; (指智力方面) 狭窄的, 缺乏创见的  
 reflection [ri'fleksʃən] *n.* 思考, 沉思, 反省; 反射, 反映  
 sentiment ['sentɪmənt] *n.* 感情, 情绪, 情感; 柔情, 伤感, 多愁善感  
 complementarity [kəm'plɪməntəri] *n.* [物] 互补性, 并发性  
 innate [ɪ'neɪt] *a.* 天生的, 固有的  
 envision [ɪn'viʒən] *vr.* 想象; 预见; 展望

## 点评与导读

举世性强, 惟我独清类到文章——澄清事实

[举世浑浊] 研究美国历史的学者们对女权运动的出现的可以认为是肤浅的, 他们只研究了19世纪中叶导致女权运动的经济和社会条件。描述历史事件和社会背景在我们看来是毋庸置疑的, 但在外人看来这是不够深刻的, 因为任何事件背后都有经济、政治、社会原因, 仅此一点不独特。

[惟我独清] 这些历史学家①模糊了美国女权运动产生的意识形态根源; ②没能认识到女权运动当时是真正的国际运动。(跟美国的政治经济无大干系。)

[再澄清事实] 要全面了解美国19世纪女权运动的根源就必须: ①把地域扩展到欧洲。②了解意识形态的根源: 空想社会主义者——圣·西蒙的思想。大多数圣·西蒙主义者的理想是: 新世界秩序应由男、女共同统治; 男, 代表思考, 女, 代表情感。他们承认男女不同, 但给以同样重要的不同的社会政治责任。

## 参考译文

### 历史学: 评对19世纪女权主义运动的研究

研究美国历史的学者, 为了探索女性女权主义运动出现的环境, 对19世纪中叶影响妇女地位的美国社会经济状况作了彻底的研究。但是, 这些历史学家对于这个时期特有的女权主义思想和活动的分析。此外, 美国女权主义的思想根源, 一直是被掩盖的, 因为即使历史学者确实感到发生在美国的女权主义运动和活动时, 也没有认识到那时的女权主义实际上是一个以欧洲为中心的真正的国际运动。被称为“单独的”和“独特的”理论家的美国女权主义活动家, 实际上是同空想社会主义运动相联系的。在二十年代中这个运动已经把女权主义思想普及到欧洲; 这种女权主义思想的发展于1848年在纽约州塞尼卡瀑布召开的第一次妇女权利大会上达到了顶峰。因此, 要想完整地理解美国19世纪女权主义的根源和发展的第一, 就要求把地理范围扩展到欧洲也包含进来。这就要求把已经对社会状况所作的详细研究扩大把研究女权主义思想的发展也包含进来。

最早流行的空想社会主义者是圣·西蒙的信徒。但是对于圣·西蒙主义中特有的女权主义部分比起圣·西蒙主义对早期社会主义的贡献来, 其研究要比较差一些。在两个问题上令人遗憾: 在1832年以前, 女权主义是圣·西蒙主义的中心, 它完全吸引了信奉者的精力, 因此以后的欧洲历史学家由于忽视其女权主义部分而一直对圣·西蒙主义有误解; 此外, 既然许多女权主义思想可以追溯到圣·西蒙主义, 那么欧洲的历史学家对于法国和美国以后的女权主义的评价就仍然是缺乏创见的。

圣·西蒙的信徒, 其中许多是妇女。她们的女权主义是根据她们对圣·西蒙用理性力量的统治来代替兽性力量的统治的改组世界方案的解释。世界的新秩序将由代表理智的男子与代表情感的妇女共同来支配。这种男女互补性反映这样的事实: 虽然圣·西蒙的信徒并不排斥男女之间存在者固有差别看法, 但是他们预见到, 在他们的乌托邦中男女将担当起同样重要的社会政治角色。

只有几个圣·西蒙的信徒反对以性别特征为基础的关于两性平等的定义。这个少数派深信, 两性中的个人, 其能力和性格是生来相似的; 而把他们把男女的差别归之于适应社会需要的结果和社会教育的结果。但是这两种思潮发展的结果都是妇女要参加新时代的社会生活, 男女平等会使男女双方都受益, 即使妇女也使男子改善其生活方式。

## 解题透析

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文9-20行指出: 此外(Furthermore), 美国女权主义



的思想根源一直是被掩盖的 (the ideological origins of feminism in the United States have been obscured), 因为即使历史学者确实感到 (did take into account) 发生在美国的女权主义思想和活动时, 也没有认识到 (failed to recognize) 那时的女权实际上是一个以欧洲为中心的真正的国际运动 (a truly international movement actually centered in Europe), 被称为“单独的”和“独特的”理论家 (“solitary” and “individual theorists”) 的美国女权主义活动家, 实际上是同空想社会主义运动相联系的 (were in reality connected to a movement—utopian socialism). 由此可以推论: 作者认为那些把美国早期女权主义者称为“单独的”女权主义活动家的历史学家实际上并不充分熟悉 19 世纪美国女权主义思想的国际渊源 (the author considers these historians who describe early feminists in the United States as “solitary” to be insufficiently familiar with the international origins of nineteenth-century American feminist thought). 这是 (A) 的内容。

2 是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 19~24 行指出: 在二十年代中, 空想社会主义运动已把女权主义思想普及到欧洲 (utopian socialism was already popularizing feminist ideas in Europe during two decades). 这种女权主义思想的发展于 1848 年在纽约州塞尼卡瀑布举行的第一次妇女权利大会上达到了顶峰 (that culminated in the first women's rights conference held at Seneca Falls, New York, in 1848). 由此可知, 在塞尼卡瀑布举行的妇女权利大会是国际社会主义运动的一次显示 (the Seneca Falls conference on women's rights was a manifestation of an international movement for social change and feminism). 这是 (D) 的内容。

3 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 37~42 行指出: 在 1832 年以前 (By 1832), 女权主义是圣·西蒙主义关心的中心 (the central concern of Saint-Simonism), 完全吸引了信奉者的精力 (and entirely absorbed its adherents' energy). 因此, 以后的欧洲历史学家由于忽视圣·西蒙主义中的女权主义思想而一直对圣·西蒙主义抱有误解 (hence, by ignoring its feminism, European historians have misunderstood Saint-Simonism). 由此可见, 作者对佛研究圣·西蒙主义的大多数欧洲历史学家的看法主要是不赞成他们在 1832 年以后对曾经吸引圣·西蒙信徒最多精力的女权主义问题缺乏足够的注意 (disapproval of their lack of attention to the issue that absorbed most of the Saint-Simoniens' energy after 1832). 这是 (B) 的内容。

4 是具体题或含蕴题, 正确答案是 (E)。如果用排除法 (Except), 那是具体题。关于圣·西蒙信徒的特点 (as characteristic of the Saint-Simoniens) 作者提到的是: (A) 其成员包括许多妇女 (The group included many women among its members), 见原文 47~48 行 (Saint-Simon's followers, many of whom were women); (B) 其成员信仰以男女平等为特征的世界 (The group believed in a world that would be characterized by sexual equality), 见原文 68~70 行 (sexual equality would reward men as well as women with an improved way of life); (C) 其成员系最早期的欧洲社会主义者 (The group was among the earliest European socialist groups), 见原文 32~33 行 (The earliest and most popular of the utopian socialists were the Saint-Simoniens); (D) 大多数成员认为妇女应参加社会生活 (Most members believed that women should enter public life), 见原文 67~68 行 (women would enter public life in the new age). 因此作者没有提到的 (Except) 是 (E), 大多数成员认为妇女和男人的能力和性格生来就相似的 (Most member believed that women and men were inherently similar in ability and character). 因此 (E) 是正确答案。如果根据原文 60~66 行: 只有几个圣·西蒙信徒反对以性别特征为基础的关于两性平等的定义 (Only a few Saint-Simoniens opposed a definition of sexual equality based on gender distinction), 这个少数派 (This minority) in capacity and character, 而把他们男女的差别归之于适应社会需要的结果和社会教育的结果 (they ascribed male-female difference to socialization and education). 由此可知, 作者提到圣·西蒙信徒中的少数成员 (The minority) 认为男女的能力和性格生来是相似的。因此可以推论, 作者决不会认为这是圣·西蒙信徒中的多数成员 (Most members) 的看法。因此 (E) 是正确答案。不用排除法而直接根据原文推理找出答案, 这就成了含蕴题。

5 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 47~53 行指出: 圣·西蒙的信徒, 其中许多是如理解 (Saint-simont's followers based on an interpretation of his project to reorganize the globe by replacing brute force with the rule of spiritual powers). 世界的新秩序将由代表理智的男子与代表情感的男子共同支配 (The new world order would be ruled together by a male, to represent reason-

tion, and a female, to represent sentiment). 由此可以推论: 圣·西蒙信徒所展望的乌托邦 (理想中最美好的社会) 具有世界性的特征 (the Saint-Simoniens envisioned a utopian society having a world wide character). 这是 (A) 的内容。

6 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 42~46 行指出: 既然许多女权主义思想可以追溯到圣·西蒙主义 (Since many feminist ideas can be traced to Saint-Simonism), 那些欧洲的历史学家 (由于对圣·西蒙主义中特有的女权主义部分研究比较差, 见原文 34~36 行), 对于法国和美国以后的女权主义的评价就仍然是缺乏创见的 (European historians' appreciation of later feminism in France and the United States remained limited). 由此可以推论: 作者认为, 研究圣·西蒙主义, 对于研究美国女权主义的历史学家来说, 是必要的 (necessary), 理由是这种研究会弄清其影响美国女权主义的那些女权主义思想的意识形态根源 (because such study would clarify the ideological origins of those feminist ideas that influenced American feminism). 这是 (A) 的内容。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 51~59 行指出: 世界的新秩序将由代表理智的男子与代表情感的女子共同支配 (The new world order would be ruled together by a male, to represent reflection, and a female, to represent sentiment). 这种男女互补性 (This complementarity) 反映这样的事实: 虽然圣·西蒙的信徒并不排斥男女之间存在着有差别的看法 (while the Saint-Simoniens did not reject the belief that there were innate differences between men and women), 但是他们预见到, 在他们的乌托邦中男女将担当起同样重要的社会政治角色 (they nevertheless foresaw an equally important social and political role for both sexes in their utopia). 由此可知, 大多数圣·西蒙的信徒所展望的社会 (the society envisioned by most Saint-Simoniens) 是两性地位平等、角色互补的社会 (A society in which the two genders played complementary roles and had equal status). 这是 (B) 的内容。



### B90101(中国考区)

1 It is frequently assumed that the mechanization of work has a revolutionary effect on the lives of the people who operate the new machines and on the society into which the machines have been introduced. For example, it has been suggested that the employment of women in industry took them out of the household, their traditional sphere, and fundamentally altered their position in society. In the nineteenth century, when women began to enter factories, Jules Simon, a French politician, warned that by doing so, women would give up their femininity. Friedrich Engels, however, predicted that women would be liberated from the "social, legal, and economic subordination" of the family by technological developments that made possible the recruitment of "the whole female sex...into public industry". Observers thus differed concerning the social desirability of mechanization's effects, but they agreed that it would transform women's lives.

Historians, particularly those investigating

the history of women now seriously question this assumption of transforming power. They conclude that such dramatic technological innovations as the spinning jenny, the sewing machine, the typewriter, and the vacuum cleaner have not resulted in equally dramatic social changes in women's economic position or in the prevailing evaluation of women's work. The employment of young women in textile mills during the Industrial Revolution was largely an extension of an older pattern of employment of young, single women as domestics. It was not the change in office technology, but rather the separation of secretarial work, previously seen as apprenticeship for beginning managers, from administrative work that in the 1880's created a new class of "dead-end" jobs, then considered "women's work." The increase in the numbers of married women employed outside the home in the twentieth century had less to do with the mechanization of housework and an increase in leisure time for these

women than it did with their own economic necessity and with high marriage rates that shrank the available pool of single women workers, previously, in many cases, the only women employers would hire.

Women's work has changed considerably in the past 200 years, moving from the household to the office or the factory, and later becoming mostly white-collar instead of blue-collar work.

Fundamentally, however, the conditions under which women work have changed little since before the Industrial Revolution: the segregation of occupations by gender, lower pay for women as a group, jobs that require relatively low levels of skill and offer women little opportunity for advancement all persist, while women's household labor remains demanding. Recent historical investigation has led to a major revision of the notion that technology is always inherently revolutionary in its effects on society. Mechanization may even have slowed any change in the traditional position of women both in the labor market and in the home.

(D) telephone  
(E) spinning jenny  
3. It can be inferred from the passage that, before the Industrial Revolution, the majority of women's work was done in which of the following settings?

- (A) Textile mills
- (B) Private households
- (C) Offices
- (D) Factories
- (E) Small shops

4. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would consider which of the following to be an indication of a fundamental alteration in the conditions of women's work?

- (A) Statistics showing that the majority of women now occupy white-collar positions
- (B) Interviews with married men indicating that they are now doing some household tasks
- (C) Surveys of the labor market documenting the recent creation of a new class of jobs in electronics in which women workers outnumber men four to one
- (D) Census results showing that working women's wages and salaries are, on the average, as high as those of working men
- (E) Enrollment figures from universities demonstrating that increasing numbers of young women are choosing to continue their education beyond the undergraduate level

5. The passage states that before the twentieth century, which of the following was true of many employers?

- (A) They did not employ women in factories.
- (B) They tended to employ single rather than married women
- (C) They employed women in only those jobs that were related to women's traditional household work.
- (D) They resisted technological innovations that would radically change women's roles in the family.
- (E) They hired women only when qualified men were not available to fill the open positions.

6. It can be inferred from the passage that the author most probably believes which of the following statements?

- (A) The effects of the mechanization of women's work have not borne out the frequently held assumption that new technology is inherently revolutionary.
- (B) Recent studies have shown that mechanization revolutionizes a society's traditional values and the customary roles of its members.
- (C) Mechanization has caused the nature of women's work to change since the Industrial Revolution.
- (D) The mechanization of work creates whole new classes of jobs that did not previously exist.
- (E) The mechanization of women's work, while extremely revolutionary in its effects, has not on the whole, had the deleterious effects that some critics had feared.

7. The author mentions all of the following inventions as examples of dramatic technological innovations EXCEPT the

- (A) sewing machine
- (B) vacuum cleaner
- (C) typewriter

8. Which of the following best describes the function of the concluding sentence of the passage?

- (A) Their work provides insights important to those examining social phenomena affecting the lives of both sexes.
- (B) Their work can only be used cautiously by scholars in other disciplines.
- (C) Because they concentrate only on the role of women in the workplace, they draw more reliable conclusions than do other historians.
- (D) While highly interesting, their work has not had an impact on most historians' current assumptions concerning the revolutionary effect of technology in the workplace.
- (E) They oppose the further mechanization of work, which according to their findings tends to perpetuate existing inequalities in society.

9. The passage suggests a compromise between two seemingly contradictory views concerning the effects of mechanization on society.

- (A) The effects of mechanization on society are both positive and negative.
- (B) The effects of mechanization on society are both revolutionary and conservative.
- (C) The effects of mechanization on society are both immediate and long-term.
- (D) The effects of mechanization on society are both revolutionary and conservative.
- (E) The effects of mechanization on society are both immediate and long-term.

10. The passage suggests a compromise between two seemingly contradictory views concerning the effects of mechanization on society.

- (A) The effects of mechanization on society are both positive and negative.
- (B) The effects of mechanization on society are both revolutionary and conservative.
- (C) The effects of mechanization on society are both immediate and long-term.
- (D) The effects of mechanization on society are both revolutionary and conservative.
- (E) The effects of mechanization on society are both immediate and long-term.

注释

- sphere [sfiə] n. 球, 天体; 范围, 领域; 地位, 身份
- femininity [femini'nini] n. 女子的气质, 女人气
- predicate ['predikit] vt. 断言; 使依靠; 意味着; 宣布, 声明
- subordination [səbə'ɔ:di'neɪʃən] n. 次要地位, 从属地位
- recruitment [ri'krutmənt] n. 新兵征召, 新成员的招收; 补充, 充实; 恢复健康
- public ['pʌblɪk] a. 公开的, 社会的, 为公众的, 公共的, 共有的, 全国的 [the-'-]
- observer [əb'zəvə] n. 评述者, 观察者; 观众; (某一方面)的大众, 群众
- desirability [dɪzə'æbəlɪti] n. 值得期望的结果
- reform [ri'fɔ:m] vt. 改变, 转变; 改造, 改革
- dramatic [drə'mætɪk] a. 戏剧的, 戏剧性的, 激动人心的, 惹人注意的
- sew [su:] vt. & vi. 缝纫, 缝制
- prevail [pri'veil] vt. 胜 (过) (over, against); 流行, 盛行; 说服 (on, upon)
- domestic [də'mestɪk] a. 家庭的, 家养的; 本国的, 国产的 n. 家仆, 佣人
- apprenticeship [ə'prentɪsɪʃɪp] n. 学徒身份, 学徒期; 见习 (期), 训练 (期)
- dead-end n. & a. 死胡同 (的), 一头不通 (的); [喻] 没出路 (的), 没有发展前景的; 贫民区 (的)
- thenforth [θen'fɔ:θ] ad. 从那时起, (或从那时以后)
- shrank [ʃræŋk] (shrink 的过去式) vt. 收缩, 缩小, 减少, 退缩
- pool [pu:l] n. 水池, 游泳池; 小水坑, 潭, 湖; 全部财产; 合伙经营; 集中备用的物资, 备用物资贮存处 (如血库)
- considerable [kən'sɪdərəbəl] a. 相当大的 (或多的), 很大的 (或多的); 值得考虑的; 值得重视的
- mostly ['məʊstli] ad. 主要地, 大部分, 多半
- white-collar ['hwaɪtkɔ:lə] a. (无需要工作服的) 白领阶层的, 非体力劳动的, 脑力劳动的 white collar n. 被视为非体力劳动者特征的白领, 非体力劳动

者, 脑力劳动者  
 segregation [ˌseɡrɪ'geɪʃən] *n.* 分离, 分开, 隔离  
 advancement [ˌædvənsmənt] *n.* 前进, 进展; 晋升  
 inherent [ɪn'hɪərənt] *a.* 内在的, 固有的, 天生的  
 demanding [dɪ'mændɪŋ] *a.* 要求高的, 费力的; 需要技能的, 苛求的, 苛严的  
 bear [beɪ] (bore, borne) *vt.* 负担, 承担; 忍受生育; 怀有; ~out 证实  
 deleterious [dɪ'liːtəriəs] *a.* 有害的, 有毒的  
 largely ['lɑːdʒli] *ad.* 主要地  
 effect [ɪ'fekt] *n.* 结果, 效果, 作用, 影响  
 outnumber [aʊt'nʌmbə] *vt.* 在数量上超过, be~ed to 以二比一被超过  
 census ['sensəs] *n.* 人口普查; (调查得来的) 统计数据  
 enrollment [ɪn'rɔɪlmənt] *n.* 注册人数, 入学人数; 登记, 注册, 入伍, 入学  
 undergraduate [ˌʌndə'ɡrædʒuɪtɪ] *a.* 大学生的 *n.* 大学肄业生, (尚未取得学位的) 大学生  
 qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd] *a.* 有资格的, 合格的; 有限制的; 有保留的  
 qualify [ˈkwɒlɪfaɪ] *vt.* 使合适, 使胜任, 使其有资格证明...合格 (for); 授予法律上的权利  
 ~; 限制, 限定, 修正, 使缓和, 使减轻; 改变...的浓度 (香味); 把...归类, 形容, 描述 (as)  
 restate ['rɪsteɪt] *vt.* 再声明, 重申; (以新的形式) 重新陈述

## 点评与导读

[举世译法] 人们都认为自动化对工人阶级及社会产生革命性的影响, (如西蒙和恩格斯都认为) 其未必如此。自动化就没有如人所愿地解放妇女, 相反却强化了妇女的传统角色。

## 参考译文

### 历史学: 论机械化对妇女劳动的影响

人们常常设想, 劳动机械化对操作新机器的人的生活和引入机器的社会会产生革命性的影响。例如有人提出: 妇女在工业中就业使妇女走出家庭这个传统的活动范围, 因而从根本上改变其社会地位。19世纪, 当妇女开始进入工厂时, 法国政治家朱尔·西蒙发出警告: 这样做, 妇女会失去其女子的气质。可是赫里德里克·恩格斯却断言, 技术的发展使得“把整个社会的女性”吸收到“社会工业中去”成为可能; 这样妇女将“从家庭中解脱”从家庭中所处的社会、法律以及经济的从属地位中”解放出来。这样, 关于机械化影响的社会效果问题, 评论者们的意见是不同的, 但是在机械化将改变妇女的生活这一点上, 他们的意见却是一致的。

历史学家, 特别是那些研究妇女历史的历史学家, 对于这种机械化的改进力量的设想, 现在开始严肃地表示质疑。他们的结论是: 诸如纺纱机、缝纫机、打字机以及真空吸尘器这些引人注意的技术革新, 并没有对妇女的经济地位、或者对妇女劳动的流行评价引起同样引人注意的社会变革。在工业革命中, 纺织工厂雇用年轻妇女, 主要是雇用单身年轻妇女当家庭佣人的旧模式的一种扩展。不是办公室技术的变革, 而是以前被看作作初级经理见习期的秘书工作从行政工作中的分离, 使得在19世纪80年代产生了一个新的从事“没出息”职业的社会等级, 从那时起就被认为是“妇女的工作”。20世纪家庭以外被雇用的已婚妇女数目的增加, 与其说跟家务劳动机械化可以雇用的单身妇女来源减少有关, 倒不如说跟妇女本身的经济需要以及跟使以前许多场合雇主唯一在过去二百年中, 妇女劳动已经大大改观; 而不是蓝领阶层的劳动。可是, 从根本上说来, 从工业革命前一直到现在, 妇女劳动的状况几乎没有改变。职业按性别的分隔, 妇女群体的低收入, 需要较低技能水平

以及给予妇女很少晋升机会的职业, 所有这一切一直持续不变; 同时妇女的家务劳动仍然需要花费许多精力。最近的历史研究, 对于技术总是对社会产生固有的革命性影响这样的观念进行了重大的修正。机械化甚至可能对妇女在劳动市场和家庭中传统地位的改变产生了延缓的作用。

## 解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第三段倒数两句(64~69)表达了主题思想(mainidea); 最近的历史研究, 对于技术总是对社会产生固有的革命性影响 (inherently revolutionary in its effects on society) 这样的观念 (notion) 进行了重大的修正 (has led to a major revision)。机械化 (Mechanization) 甚至可能对妇女在劳动市场和家庭中传统地位的改变 (any change in the traditional position) 产生了推迟的作用 (have slowed)。这就是说: 机械化对于妇女劳动的影响并没有证明 (have not borne out) 人们经常持有的关于新技术固有革命性的设想。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文25~32行提出: 他们得出结论是 (They concluded), 诸如纺纱机 (the spinning jenny)、缝纫机 (the sewing machine)、打字机 (the typewriter) 以及真空吸尘器 (the vacuum cleaner) 这些引人注意的技术革新 (such dramatic technological innovations), 并没有对妇女的经济地位、或者对妇女劳动的流行评价引起 (resulted in) 同样引人注意的 (equally dramatic) 社会变革。由此可以知, 作者唯独没有提到 (mentions all except) 电话 (the telephone)。

3 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(B)。原文5~9行说明, 有人提出 (it has been suggested), 妇女在工业中就业使妇女走出家庭这个传统的活动范围 (took them out of the household, their traditional sphere), 因而从根本上改变其社会地位 (their position in society)。原文52~55行又说: 在过去二百年中 (in the past 200 years), 妇女劳动已经大大改观 (has changed considerably), 从家庭搬到办公室或者从家庭搬到工厂 (moving from the household to the office or the factory), 后多半变成白领阶层的劳动 (white collar work) 而不是蓝领阶层的劳动。由此可以推论 (inferred) 在18世纪工业革命以前 (before the Industrial Revolution), 也就是现在二百年前, 大多数妇女的劳动是在个人家庭 (private household) 的环境下 (settings) 中进行的。

4 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(D)。原文55~62行说到: 虽然在过去二百年中, 妇女劳动已经大大改观, 后来多半变成了白领阶层的劳动, 可是 (however), 从根本上说来 (Fundamentally), 从工业革命前一直到现在 (since before the Industrial Revolution) 妇女劳动的状况 (the conditions) 很少改变。职业按性别的分隔 (the segregation of occupations by gender), 妇女群体的低收入 (job), 需要较低技术水平以及给予妇女很少晋升机会 (little opportunity for advancement) 的职业 (job), 所有这一切一直持续不变 (all persist)。由此可以推论: 作者认为妇女劳动条件根本改变的标志 (indication of a fundamental alteration) 是, 经过仔细调查得来的统计数据 (census) 的结果表明劳动妇女的平均 (on the average) 工资和薪水同劳动男子一样高。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文42~51行说到: 20世纪家庭以外被雇用的已婚妇女数目增加, 与其说 (had less to do with) 跟家务劳动机械化和妇女因此因跟时间增多有关, 倒不如说 (than it did with) 跟妇女本身的经济需要 (economic necessity) 以及跟使以前许多场合 (in many cases) 雇主唯一可以雇用的单身妇女劳动者 (single women workers) 来源 (the available pool) 减少 (shrank) 有关。由此可知, 20世纪以前 (before the twentieth century), 许多雇主倾向于 (tended to) 雇用 (employ) 单身妇女而不是已婚妇女 (married women)。

6 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是(A)。关于研究妇女历史的历史学家 (concerning those historians who study the history of women), 原文23~32行说及: 他们对于这种机械化的改进力量的设想 (this assumption of transforming power), 现在开始严肃地表示质疑 (now seriously question)。他们的结论是这些引人注意的技术革新没有对妇女的经济地位 (economic position) 或者对妇女劳动的流行评价 (the prevailing evaluation) 引起同样引人注意的社会变革 (social changes)。由此可以推论, 作者最可能 (most probably) 认为 (believes) (A) 是正确的 (to be true)。(A) 内容是: 这些历史学家的研究工作对于考察影响两性生活的社会现象的人提供了重要的见识 (insight)。选择项 (E) 不是正确答案。虽然原文最后两句断言: 最近的历史研究对于

技术是和社会产生固有的革命性影响这样的观点进行了重大的修正 (major revision), 机械化甚至可能 (may even) 对妇女在劳动市场和家庭中传统地位的改变 (any change in the traditional position) 产生了延缓的作用 (slow)。但是并没有说劳动机械化使两性社会不平等永久化 (perpetuate) 只是对机械化的改造力量表示质疑 (question), 但并没有反对 (oppose) 进一步 (further) 机械化。这是鉴别 (discrimination) 中的强弱之分, (E) 的观点太强了, 大大超过了原文的观点。选择项 (C) 也不是正确答案。因为这些历史学家并没有只集中研究 (concentrate) 妇女在工作场所 (the workplace) 的作用, 除了提出 (58-63行) 职业按性别分隔, 妇女低收入给妇女较低技术水平的工人, 妇女较少机会晋升 (for advancement) 外还提出妇女家务劳动仍然要花很多精力 (demanding)。这是全偏之辨。

7题是逻辑题。正确答案是 (C)。原文的结束句 (the concluding sentence) 是: 机械化甚至可能 (may even) 对妇女在劳动市场和家庭中传统地位的改变产生了延缓作用 (have slowed)。这句话对紧接着的前一句 (the sentence immediately preceding it) 中的观点 [即对于技术总是 (always) 对社会产生固有的革命性影响这样的观念 (notion) 进行了重大的修正], 用新的形式 (周相反) 的表达 (may even slow) 重新加以陈述 (restate)。选择项 (B) 不是正确答案。因为“对妇女传统地位的改变起延缓作用”的结论 (conclusion) 并没有超出 (goes beyond) 文章所提出的证据证明这种情况 (the conditions) 从工业革命以前一直到现在很少改变 (have changed little since 56-58行)。很少改变同新改变起延缓作用可以就是同义表达。这是正反之辨。

**15**

**B9102 | 中国考区 |**

1. Some recent historians have argued that life in the British colonies in America from approximately 1763 to 1789 was marked by internal conflicts among colonists. Inheritors of some of the viewpoints of early twentieth century progressive historians such as Beard and Becker, these recent historians have put forward arguments that deserve evaluation. The kind of conflict most emphasized by these historians is class conflict. Yet with the Revolutionary War dominating these years, how does one distinguish class conflict within that larger conflict? Certainly not by the side a person supported. Although many of these historians have accepted the earlier assumption that loyalists represented an upper class, new evidence indicates that Loyalists, like rebels, were drawn from all socioeconomic classes. (It is nonetheless probably true that a larger percentage of the well-to-do joined the Loyalists than joined the rebels.) Looking at the rebel side, we find little evidence for the contention that lower-class rebels were in conflict with upper-class rebels. Indeed, the war effort 25 against Britain tended to suppress class conflicts. Where it did not, the disrupting rebels of one or another class usually became Loyalists.

55. Regulator movement are representative examples of the widespread, and justified discontent of western settlers against colonial or state governments dominated by eastern interests. Although undertones of class conflict existed beneath such hostility, the opposition was primarily geographical. Sectional conflict which also existed between North and South—deserves further investigation.

In summary, historians must be careful about the kind of conflict they emphasize in eighteenth-century America. Yet those who stress the achievement of a general consensus among the colonists cannot fully understand that consensus without understanding the conflicts that had to be overcome or repressed in order to reach it.

1. The author considers the contentions made by the recent historians discussed in the passage to be

- (A) potentially verifiable
- (B) partially justified
- (C) logically contradictory
- (D) ingenious but flawed
- (E) zealous and unsupported

2. The author most likely refers to "historians such as Beard and Becker" (lines 5-6) in order to

- (A) isolate the two historians whose work is most representative of the viewpoints of Progressive historians
- (B) emphasize the need to find connections between recent historical writing and the work of earlier historians
- (C) make a case for the importance of the views of the progressive historians concerning eighteenth-century American life
- (D) suggest that Progressive historians were the first to discover the particular internal conflicts in eighteenth-century American life mentioned in the passage
- (E) point out historians whose views of history anticipated some of the views of the recent historians mentioned in the passage

3. According to the passage, Loyalism during the American Revolutionary War served the function of

- (A) eliminating the disputes that existed among these colonists who supported

the rebel cause (B) drawing upper, as opposed to lower, socioeconomic classes away from the rebel cause

(C) tolerating the kinds of socioeconomic discontent that were not allowed to exist on the rebel side

(D) channeling conflict that existed within a socioeconomic class into the war effort against the rebel cause

(E) absorbing members of socioeconomic groups on the rebel side who felt themselves in contention with members of other socioeconomic groups

4. The passage suggests that the author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements about the social structure of eighteenth-century American society?

- I. It allowed greater economic opportunity than it did social mobility.
- II. It permitted greater economic opportunity prior to 1750 than after 1750.
- III. It did not contain rigidly defined socioeconomic divisions.
- IV. It prevented economic disputes from arising among members of the society.

- (A) I and IV only
- (B) II and III only
- (C) III and IV only
- (D) I, II, and III only
- (E) I, II, III, and IV

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding socioeconomic class and support for the rebel and Loyalist causes during the American Revolutionary War?

- (A) Identifying a person's socioeconomic class is the least accurate method of ascertaining which side that person supported.
- (B) Identifying a person as a member of the rebel or of the Loyalist side does not necessarily reveal that person's particular socioeconomic class.
- (C) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes, although there were fewer disputes among socioeconomic classes on

- the Loyalist side.  
(D) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes, although the Loyalist side was made up primarily of members of the upper classes.  
(E) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes although many upper-class rebels eventually joined the Loyalists.
6. The author suggests which of the following about the representativeness of colonial of state governments in America from 1763 to 1789?  
(A) The governments inadequately represented the interests of people in western regions.  
(B) The governments more often represented class interests than sectional interests.  
(C) The governments were less representative than they had been before 1763.
- (D) The governments were dominated by the interests of people of an upper socioeconomic class.  
(E) The governments of the northern colonies were less representative than were the governments of the southern colonies.
7. According to the passage which of the following is a true statement about sectional conflicts in America between 1763 and 1789?  
(A) These conflicts were instigated by eastern interests against western settlers.  
(B) These conflicts were the most serious kind of conflict in America.  
(C) The conflicts eventually led to openly expressed class antagonism.  
(D) These conflicts contained an element of class hostility.  
(E) These conflicts were motivated by class conflicts.

## 注释

- inheritor** ['ɪn'hɪtə] *n.* 继承人, 后继者  
**mark** [mɑ:k] *n.* 痕迹, 痕迹; 记号, 商标; 刺激  
**nonetheless** [nɒn'teləs] *adv.* = nevertheless 仍然, 不过, 然而  
**contention** [kən'tenʃən] *n.* 竞争, 斗争; 争论; (争论中的) 论点  
**suppress** [sə'pres] *v.* 镇压, 压制; 抑制, 忍住; 阻止...的生长; 隐瞒、隐瞒  
**harden** ['hɑ:dən] *v.* 使变硬; 使敬热得结实坚强; [被劝] 使变得冷酷、麻木  
**fluid** ['flʊɪd] *a.* 流体的, 流动的, 不固定的, 易变的; (文体) 流畅的 *n.* 流体, 液体  
**at all** [常用] 用于否定句、条件句以加强语气/既然、全然、根本、究竟 若 you do it at all, do it well. 要做得好/Do you know at all? 你究竟知不知道?  
**opposed** [ə'pəʊzd] *a.* 反对的, 对立的 (to); 相反的, 相反的  
**The juvenile offender's misbehavior should be well treated, as opposed to punished.**  
 对少年犯的不轨行为应妥善处置, 而不是进行惩罚  
**undertone** ['ʌndə'təʊn] *n.* 低音、低声; 淡色、浅色、阴影; (言行中的) 含蓄意味, (感情中的) 暗流, 内在性质 (或因素等); [经] (市场的) 潜在倾向, 市场动向  
**loose** [lu:s] *a.* 松的, 宽的, 松散的; 松开的, 自由的; 散漫的, 放荡的; 不严格, 不精确的  
**designation** [dezi'neɪʃən] *n.* 名称, 称号; 指明, 选源, 任命  
**claim** [kleɪm] *v.* (根据权利) 要求, 认领, 索取; 自称, 声称, 主张; 值得, 需要  
**legitimate** [lɪ'dʒɪtɪmət] *a.* 合法的, 合理的; 正当的  
**sectional** ['sekʃənəl] *a.* 地区的, 地方性的; 部分的, 局部的; 截面的, 剖面的  
**boy** [bɔɪ] *n.* 家伙 (对任何年龄的男子昵称); 服务员、男仆  
**regulator** ['regjuleɪtə] *n.* 管理者, 调整者; 标准者; 调节剂; [美史] 治安维持委员会  
**geographic** (al) [dʒɪə'græfɪk] *a.* 地理(学的), 地区性的  
**consensus** [kən'sensəs] *n.* (意见等的) 一致, 合意, 舆论  
**repress** [rɪ'pres] *v.* 镇压(感情等); 压制(约束(行为等))  
**partial** [pɑ:ʃəl] *a.* 偏向一方面的, 偏心的 (to); 偏爱的, 癖好的 (to); 部分的, 不完全的  
**ingenious** [ɪn'dʒɪniəs] *a.* 机灵的; 巧妙的; 足智多谋的

**capricious** [kə'prɪʃəs] *a.* 反复无常的, 无规律的  
**anticipate** [æn'tɪsɪpeɪt] *v.* 预期, 预料; 早于别人做成(或做), 先于...前行动; 先发制人(人); 预先考虑并满足(请求、需要、希望等); 过早地考虑; 预先发生

## 成词与导读

[举译注] 最近历史学家普遍认为在 1763 年至 1789 年之间的美洲的内部斗争是阶级斗争。[惟我独清] 然而, 在这段时间里一场更大的斗争——美国独立革命正在进行着。在美国殖民地与英国殖民帝国主义者之间发生的这场大战背景下, 怎能没有内战? 在民族矛盾处于主要矛盾的地位时, 派别矛盾只能是次要的。

## 参考译文

### 历史学: 评当代历史学家对 18 世纪美国内部冲突的研究

有些近代历史学家论证说: 大约从 1763 年到 1789 年间, 美洲英国殖民地的生活是以殖民地居民内战为特征的。作为 20 世纪初持这种观点的诸如比尔德和贝克尔这样的进步历史学家的继承者, 这些近代的历史学家提出了值得评价的论点。

这些历史学家最强调的这种冲突是阶级冲突。然而在革命战争处于支配地位的这些年中, 人们怎样在更大的冲突中识别阶级冲突呢? 肯定不能根据人们支持哪一边来加以识别。虽然这些历史学家中的许多人接受了亲英派代表上层阶级这种早期的设想, 但是新的证据表明, 亲英派同逆派一样, 来自所有社会经济各一级。我们很少看到有证据来证明下层阶级的逆派有更大的百分率, 这也许是事实。查看逆派这一边, 我们发现很少看到有证据来证明上层阶级的逆派有更大的百分率, 这也许是事实。事实上, 英美战争的行动倾向于抑制阶级冲突。在逆派有抑制地方, 一个阶级中或者另一个阶级中进行斗争的逆派常常会变成亲英派。当然, 争执仍然发生在逆派反对逆派中存在的社会经济不满因素的安全阀门而运转。这样, 就总英国就作为沿着阶级路线继续地发展下去。事实上, 社会结构流动变化得很厉害——虽然最近的统计数字表明 18 世纪进入下半世纪经济上的机遇在缩小——因而即使要谈论阶级也必须要用宽松的经済范畴, 诸如富有阶级、贫穷阶级以及中产阶级这样的分类, 或者使用如“权贵阶级”一类的名称。尽管使用这些含糊的类别, 人们也不应该因此而明确地声称, 可辨别的阶级之间的敌对情绪不可能真实地观察到。然而, 在纽约以外, 很少有公开表现阶级对立的实例。

可是, 说了以上这些, 人们也必须加上这样一点: 有许多证据支持近代历史学家进一步的主张, 即在 1763 年到 1789 年之间的地区性冲突是经常发生的。派克斯顿人事件和恢复治安运动是西部移民者对东部利益所支配的殖民地政府或州政府广泛地表示合理不满的例子。虽然潜在的阶级冲突存在于这种敌对情绪下面, 但是这种对立主要是地区性的。地方性的冲突(这种冲突也存在于北方与南方之间) 应得到进一步的研究。

总之, 历史学家必须对他们所强调的 18 世纪美国的这种冲突持谨慎小心的态度。然而, 那些强调殖民地居民内战达到了意见普遍一致的成功的人们, 如果不理解为了达到一致而不得不加以克服或抑制的冲突, 就不可能无理解这种一致性。

## 解题技巧

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第一句就提出有些近代历史学家的论点 (the contentions) 大约从 1763 年到 1789 年间, 美洲英国殖民地居民 (British colonies in America) 的生活是以殖民地居民内战为特征 (was marked)。原文第二段第一句进一步指出: 这些历史学家最强调的 (most emphasized) 这种冲突是阶级冲突。原文 17-25 行指出新的证据表



**egalitarian** [i'gɔ:lɪ'tɪəriən] *a.* 均等的, *n.* = *egalitarianism* 平均主义的, 平等主义的  
**case** [keɪs] *n.* 论辩; 判例, 案件, 诉讼; 情况; 事实; 事例  
**merit** [mɛrɪt] *n.* 长处, 优点, 价值; 功绩, 功绩, 荣誉, 荣誉 *vt.* 应受, 值得  
**validity** [və'lɪdɪti] *n.* 正当, 正确; [律] 有效, 合法性  
**excel** [ɪk'sel] *vt.* 胜过, 优于 *vi.* 胜过别人, 杰出  
**agility** [ə'gɪlɪti] *n.* 敏捷, 灵活  
**compassion** [kəm'pæʃən] *n.* 同情, 怜悯  
**recompense** [ˌre'kɒmpens] *vt.* 酬报, 回报 (偿或罚); 赔偿, 补偿 *n.* 报酬, 酬金  
**scale** [skeɪl] *n.* 尺度; 比例; 大小; 规模  
**thumb** [θɜ:m] *n.* 大拇指 *green* ~ = *green fingers* 绿指头, 园艺技能; 赚钱本事 *green* ~ *ed.*, *green-fingered a.*  
**centerpiece** [ˌsɛntə'pi:si] *n.* 放在餐桌中央的装饰品; 最引人注目物品; 占中心地位的东西 (或人); (政策、纲领等的) 主要特点  
**invocation** [ˌɪnvəʊ'keɪʃən] *n.* 祈祷, 乞灵; 召唤魔鬼, 符咒, (法权的) 行使; (法规的) 援引  
**tyranny** [ˈtɪrəni] *n.* 暴政, 苛政; 专制; 暴虐, 专横, 暴行; 严酷  
**infatuation** [ˌɪnfə'tju:ɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* 昏头昏脑; 迷恋  
**light** [laɪt] *n.* 光 (线), 光线, 光线, 点火物 (如火柴、打火机); 白昼; (观察人、物等的) 角度, 眼光; 灵感; 解释, 了解  
**envision** [ɪn'vɪʒən] *vt.* 想象, 预想, 展望  
**convertible** [kən'veɪtəbəl] *a.* 可改变的, 可交换的; 可兑换的  
**good** [gʊd] *n.* 好处, 用处, 利益; 善, 优点, 好事, 好东西; the ~ 好人 [总称]; goods 私人财产; 商品货物  
**deficient** [dɪ'fɪʃənt] *a.* 缺乏的, 欠缺的 (*m.*); 有缺陷的人 (*a.* 或东西)  
**predominant** [prɪ'dɒmɪnənt] *a.* 占优势的 (*over*); 主要的, 突出的; 流行的  
**plausible** [ˈplɔ:zəbəl] *a.* 似乎合理的, 似乎可能的; 嘴巧的, 善于花言巧语的  
**irremediable** [ˌɪrɪ'mɛdiəbəl] *a.* 不能医治的; 不能改正的, 不可挽回的  
**disproportionate** [ˌdɪsprə'pɔ:ʃənət] *a.* 不匀称的, 不相称的  
**instrumental** [ˌɪnstɹu'mentl] *a.* 仪器的, 器械的; 作为手段 (或工具的); 有帮助的, 起作用的; 乐器 (上) 的, 用乐器演奏的  
**Pascal** [ˈpɑ:skəl] Blaise 帕斯卡尔 (1623~1662) 法国数学家、物理学家和哲学家。在数学方面, 建立现代概率论, 发现摆线特性, 并对微积分的发展有贡献。在物理力学方面, 关于液体平衡的实验导致发明水压机。他的最佳作品是《外省来信》  
**Provincial letters** (1656), 和《恶考》 *Pensee* [ˈpæse] (1670), 后者宣扬在理解宇宙中神论的信仰的必要性  
**deprecate** [ˌdeɪpre'keɪt] *vt.* 表示不赞成; 反对  
**champion** [ˈtʃæmpjən] *n.* 斗士; 得胜者, 冠军; 提倡者 *vt.* 拥护, 支持  
**argumentation** [ˌɑ:ɡjʊmə'n'teɪʃən] *n.* 推论, 论证  
**veracity** [və'reɪsɪti] *n.* 诚实, 确实, 真实性  
**integrity** [ɪn'teɡrɪti] *n.* 完整, 完善; 正直, 诚实  
**pair** [peə] *n.* (复 *pairs* or *pair*) 一对, 一条, 一对夫妇 *vt.* 使成对, 交配, 组成一对, 使配合; 为...配搭 *vi.* 成对, 配搭

~20  
 (C) "sensitivity" (line 18) and "the ability to express compassion" (lines 19)  
 (D) "distribution of material goods" (lines 21) and "redistribution of wealth" (lines 5)  
 (E) "social goods" (line 43) and "material goods" (line 47)  
 4. The passage provides sufficient information to answer which of the following questions?  
 (A) What weight in relation to other qualities should a quality like sensitivity have, according to Walzer, in determining the proper distribution of goods?  
 (B) Which quality does Walzer deem too highly valued under liberal capitalism?  
 (C) Which are the social goods that are, according to Walzer, outside the reach of the power of money?  
 (D) What practical steps does Walzer suggest be taken to relieve the economic inequality generated by capitalism?  
 (E) What deficiencies in Walzer's own argument does Walzer acknowledge?  
 5. The author implies that Walzer's interpretation of the principle of reward according to merit is distinctive for its  
 (A) insistence on maximizing everyone's rewards  
 (B) emphasis on equality  
 (C) proven validity  
 (D) broad conception of what constitutes merit  
 (E) broad conception of what constitutes a reward  
 6. The author's interpretation of the principle that "we owe different duties to different qualities" (lines 32~33) suggests that which of the following would most probably be the duty paired with the quality of veracity?  
 (A) Dignity  
 (B) Trust  
 (C) Affection  
 (D) Obedience  
 (E) Integrity  
 7. The author implies that sensitivity is not a quality that  
 (A) is essential in producing wealth  
 (B) wealthy people lack  
 (C) can be sensibly measured on a scale  
 (D) characterizes tyrannical people  
 (E) is owed a duty in Pascal's sense

50 or "the ability to express compassion" merit equal wealth with those who excel in qualities (such as "the capacity for hard work") essential in producing wealth? Yet Walzer's argument, however deficient, does point to one of the most serious weaknesses of capitalism—namely, that it brings to predominant positions in a society people who, no matter how legitimately they have earned their material rewards, often lack those other qualities that evoke affection or admiration. Some even argue plausibly that this weakness may be irremediable; in any society that, like a capitalist society, seeks to become ever wealthier in material terms disproportionate rewards are bound to flow to the people who are instrumental in producing the increase in its wealth.  
 65 The primary purpose of the passage is to  
 (A) argue that Walzer's critique of liberal capitalism is the cornerstone of Walzer's thinking  
 (B) identify and to deprecate the origins of the intellectual tradition championed by Walzer  
 (C) present more clearly than does the essay "In Defense of Equality" the distinctive features of Walzer's politico-economic theories  
 (D) demonstrate that Walzer's critique of liberal capitalism is neither original nor persuasive  
 (E) outline and to examine critically Walzer's position on economic equality  
 2. The author mentions all of the following as issues addressed by Walzer EXCEPT  
 (A) proper recompense for individual excellence  
 (B) proper interpretation of "economic equality"  
 (C) proper level of a society's wealth  
 (D) grounds for calling capitalism "the tyranny of money"  
 (E) exchangeability of money for social goods  
 3. The argumentation in the passage turns importantly on the question of what should be the proper relation between  
 (A) "liberal capitalism" (line 2) and "bourgeois society" (lines 24~25)  
 (B) "reward" (line 9) and "recompense" (line 19

## 虎评与导读

沃尔泽对资本主义进行批判,提出财富新说:财富应该只买到得到财富应该买得的东西而不是金钱。如财富不应该买到尊重等等,这些是由美德才可以换来的东西。但是[批判]沃尔泽的观点不无令人费解之处。为什么与创造财富无关的美德神要用财富加以奖赏呢?然而,沃尔泽还是指出了资本主义无可救药的缺点——金钱至上。

## 参 考 译 文

### 政治经济学:评沃尔泽对自由资本主义的批判

沃尔泽批判自由资本主义的主要论题之一是,自由资本主义不够平等。他反对对资本主义产生的经济上的不平等、赞成对财富进行彻底重新分配的议案发表在广为引用的题为《捍卫平等》的论文中。

沃尔泽批判自由资本主义的最鲜明的特点是他不但拒绝按才取酬的原则,相反,他坚决主张这个原则的正确性。优秀者应该得到与他们的优秀品质相适应的较高收益。可是人们表现出多种多样不同的品质差别:“包括智力、体力、应变能力、风度、艺术创造性、机械技能、领导才能、耐久力、记忆力、心理洞察力、努力工作的能力,甚至还包括辨别善恶的能力,敏感反应能力以及表达同情心的能力。”每一种品质都应该得到其所应得的酬报,因此物质商品的恰当分配应该反映按上述所有这些不同方面来衡量的人的品质差别。然而,处在资本主义制度下,金钱的力量(即“资产阶级社会的棘手指”)使得具有这种能力的人几乎获得所有其他种种社会收益,包括别人对他的尊敬和尊荣的好处。

沃尔泽论题的主要特点是援引帕斯卡尔在《思考》中一句结论性的话:“专制是用一种手段获取只能属于别人所有的东西的愿望。”帕斯卡尔认为,人们对不同的品质应该负有不同的责任感。因而可以说:对才能的恰当回报;对力量对力量的恰当回报。根据这种理解,沃尔泽把资本主义的特征说成是金钱的专制(或金钱的专制)。这样,沃尔泽提出“废除金钱超越其领域以外的势力”作为消除这种专制、恢复真正平等的手段。沃尔泽所预期的社会是财富再也不可能转换成与之没有内在联系的种种社会收益的社会。

沃尔泽的论题是令人费解的。终究为什么那些与生产物质商品不相关的品质应该得到物质商品的酬报呢?按照帕斯卡尔的意思,坚决要求那些在敏感和同情心方面优秀的人应该同那些在生产财富必不可少的技巧和努力工作的能力方面优秀的人获得同等财富。难道这种论题不也是一种专制的表现吗?然而,沃尔泽的论题,尽管有缺陷,的确指出了资本主义一个最严重的弱点:那就是,资本主义把一些人带到了占优势的社地位;不管他们多么合法地取得他们的物质酬报,但常常缺乏能引起别人羡慕和赞美的人的品质。有人甚至论证:这种弱点是不可能克服的。这似乎是有道理的,因为在任何像资本主义社会那种追求物质条件比以往任何时候更加富裕的社会中,不相称的酬报必然流入那些有助于产生更多财富的人的手中。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是五道题,正确答案是(F)。原文第二段最后一句(原文第二段第一句概述)了Walzer关于经济平等的主张(position):沃尔泽批判自由资本主义的最鲜明的特点(the most striking feature)是他应该主张才取酬原则(the principle or reward according to merit)的正确性(validity)。优秀者应该得到与他们的优秀品质相适应的较高收益(the superior benefits)。沃尔泽把资本主义的特征说成是金钱的专制(或金钱的专制)[the tyranny of money (or of the ability to make it)]提出“废除金钱超越其领域以外的势力”“废除金钱超越其领域以外的势力”(the abolition of the power of money outside its sphere)作为消除这种专制、恢复真正平等的手段(原文36~41行)。原文第四段批判地考察了(examine critically)Walzer的主张。首先用反诘句指出其论点的缺陷(deficient):究竟为什么那

265

些与生产物质商品不相关的品质(those qualities unrelated to the production of material goods)应该得到物质商品的酬报呢(原文45~48行)?文章接着又指出Walzer论点合理的一面:沃尔泽的论题的的确指出了资本主义一个最严重的弱点(one of the most serious weaknesses of capitalism),那就是:资本主义把一些人带到了占优势的社地位(brings to predominant positions),不管他们多么合法地如何正当取得他们的物质酬报,但常常缺乏能引起别人羡慕和赞美(that evoke affection and admiration)的其他品质(原文53~60行)。

选项(D)不是正确答案。因为论证(demonstrate)Walzer对自由资本主义的批判既缺乏创造性(original)又缺乏说服力(persuasive),是不符合原文主题的。原文虽然指出Walzer把资本主义的特征说成是金钱的专制,是援引(invocation) Pascal的《思考》提出的关于专制概念的结论(which concludes):“专制是用一种手段获取只能属于别人所有的东西的愿望”(Tyranny is the wish to obtain by one means what can only be had by another)(原文30~32行),但并没有因此视Walzer的论点缺乏创造性(original)。原文虽然指出Walzer的论点令人费解(a puzzling one),但同时又肯定Walzer的论题指出资本主义的一个最严重的弱点,因此并没有完全否定为缺乏说服力(persuasive)。由此可见,选项(D)在程度上大大强于原文,这是强弱的辨。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。Walzer所论述的问题(issues addressed by Walzer), (A) (B) (D) (E) 四项作者都提到,只有(C)项社会财富的适当发展水平(proper level of a society's wealth)没有提到。(A)项 proper recompense for individual excellence:在原文19~22行提到, each deserves it proper recompense, and hence a proper distribution of material goods should reflect human differences as measured on all these different scales; (B)项 proper interpretation of "economic equality": Walzer所理解的经济平等充分体现他坚决主张实现按才取酬原则。原文8~10行: far from rejecting the principle of reward according to merit, Walzer insists on its validity; (D)项 grounds (常用复数)理由,根据 for calling capitalism "the tyranny of money"在原文30~32行提到; Pascal的结论 "Tyranny is the wish to obtain by one means what can only be had by another"; (F)项 exchangeability of money for social goods在原文23~26行: money enable its possess to acquire almost "every other sort of social good"以及41~44行 what Walzer envisions is a society in which wealth is no longer convertible into social goods with which it has no intrinsic connection 中提到。

3 题逻辑推理题,正确答案是(E)。原文论证的重要的转折点(The argumentation turns importantly)是论题到关于社会收益(social goods)和物质商品(material goods)之间适当关系应是什么的问题(On the question of what should be the proper relation between "social goods" and "material goods")。因为反对把财富(wealth)——即物质商品(material goods)转换成(convertible into)与财富本身没有内在联系的社会收益(social good),而这种社会收益正应是人最优秀品质的回报(response),这是Walzer的主要论点。见原文第三段最后一句,(41~44行):沃尔泽所预想(envisions)的社会是财富再也不可能转换成(convertible)或与之内在联系(intrinsic connection)的种种社会收益(social goods)。而作者紧接着用反诘句(rhetorical question)提出的观点是:跟生产物质商品无关的人的品质素质也不应该取得(money)物质商品的酬报。见原文第四段第一句(45~48行):沃尔泽的论题令人费解,终究为什么那些与生产物质商品(material goods)不相关的(unrelated)的品质应该得到物质商品的酬报呢?这正是论证的焦点,即论证的重要转折点。

4 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二段最后一句(23~26行)指出,然而,处在资本主义制度下,金钱的力量(即“资产阶级社会的棘手指”the greasy thumb),使得具有这种种能力的人几乎获得所有其他种种社会收益(social goods)。因此Walzer把资本主义的特征说成是金钱的专制(the tyranny of money)或金钱的专制(or of the ability to make it)。原文38~41行指出,这样,沃尔泽提出,“废除金钱超越其领域以外的势力”(the abolition of the power of money outside its sphere)作为消除(elminating)这种专制、恢复真正平等的手段。由此可以推论,Walzer认为(deem),在自由资本主义条件下,过度提高其价值的(too highly valued)人品质(quality)是金钱的专制(the ability to make money)或者是在生产财富必不可少诸如努力工作的能力方面优秀的人的品质(excel in qualities such as "the capacity for hard work" essential in producing wealth)。关于这个问题,原文提供了充分的信息(provide sufficient information)。

266



选择项 (C) 不是正确答案, 因为原文并没有提供充分信息 (provides sufficient information) 来回答 (C) 的问题。原文 23~27 行谈到金钱势力范围以外的 (outside the reach of the power of money) 种种社会公益 (social good), 例如 the respect and esteem of others, 但这只是举个例子, 信息并不充分 (sufficient)。这是正确答案。原文 38~41 行谈到 Walzer 提出解除 (relieve) 由资本主义产生的 (generated) 经济不平等的主张 (advocates) 是废除金钱超越其范围的势力 ("the abolition of the power of money outside its sphere")。这是提出一般原则, 但这并不是废除金钱专制的实际步骤 (practicac steps)。这是一般与具体之别也是宽窄之别。

5 题是含寓意, 正确答案是 (D)。Walzer 解释按才取酬原则 (reward according to merit) 的与众不同之处 (distinctive) 在于关于才能 (merit) 的概念的内涵很宽广 (its broad conception of what constitutes merit), 包括智力、体力、应变能力、风度、艺术创造性、机械技能、领导才能、耐久力、记忆力、心理洞察力、努力工作的能力, 甚至还包括 "洞察善意的能力、敏感反应能力以及表达同情心的能力" (见原文 13~19 行)。因此, (D) 是正确答案。

6 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (B)。Pascal 的观点是: 我们对人类不同的优秀品质负有不同的责任感 (owe different duties)。因而可以说, 迷恋 (infatuation) 是对魅力的恰当回报 (proper response), 敬慕是力量量的恰当回报 (见原文 32~36 行)。根据这个原则对于诚实品质 [ (the quality of veracity) 的最可能 (most probably) 合适的责任感是信任 (trust) ]。

7 题是含寓意, 正确答案是 (A)。因为根据原文 48~53 行: 作者反驳 Walzer 的论点说: 按照帕斯卡尔的意思, 坚决要求那些在敏感和同情心方面优秀的人应该同那些在 (生产财富必不可少) 的 essential in producing wealth) 诸如努力工作的能力方面优秀的人获得同等财富。难道这种论据不也是一种专制的表现吗? (Is it not tyrannical?) 言下之意, 敏感 (sensitivity) 这种品质在生产财富方面不是必不可少的 (not a quality that is essential in producing wealth)。



B9404 (中国考区)

- 1 Defenders of special protective labor legislation for women often maintain that eliminating such laws would destroy the fruits of a century-long struggle for the protection of women workers. Even a brief examination of the historic practice of courts and employers would show that the fruit of such laws has been bitter: they are, in practice, more of a curse than a blessing.
- 10 Sex-defined protective laws have often been based on stereotypical assumptions concerning women's needs and abilities and employers have frequently used them as legal excuses for discriminating against women. After the Second World War, for example, businesses and government sought to persuade women to vacate jobs in factories, thus making room in the labor force for returning veterans. The revival or passage of state laws limiting the daily or weekly work hours of women conveniently accomplished this. Employers had only to declare that overtime hours were a necessary condition of employment or promotion in their factory, and women could be quite legally fired, refused jobs, or kept at low wage levels, all in the name of "protecting" their health. By validating such laws when they are challenged by lawsuits, the courts have colluded over the years in establishing different, less advantageous employment terms for women than for men, thus reducing women's competitiveness on the job market. At the same time even the most well-intentioned lawmakers, courts, and employers have often been blind to the real needs of women. The lawmakers and the courts continue to permit employers to offer employee health insurance plans that cover all known human medical disabilities except those relating to pregnancy and childbirth. Finally, labor laws protecting only special groups are often ineffective at protecting the workers who are actually in the workplace.

- 45 Some chemicals, for example, pose reproductive risks for women of childbearing years; manufacturers using the chemicals comply with laws protecting women against these hazards by refusing to hire them. Thus the sex-defined legislation protects the hypothetical female worker, but has no effect whatever on the safety of any actual employee. The health risks to male employees in such industries cannot be negligible, since chemicals toxic enough to cause birth defects in fetuses or sterility in women are presumably harmful to the human metabolism. Protective laws aimed at changing production materials or techniques in order to reduce such hazards would benefit all employees without discriminating against any.
- 50 The passage suggests that which of the following is a shortcoming of protective labor laws that single out a particular group of workers for protection?
- 55 cause birth defects in fetuses or sterility in women are presumably harmful to the human metabolism. Protective laws aimed at changing production materials or techniques in order to reduce such hazards would benefit all employees without discriminating against any.

In sum, protective labor laws for women are discriminatory and do not meet their intended purpose. Legislators should recognize that women are in the work force to stay and that their needs—good health care, a decent wage, and a safe workplace—are the needs of all workers. Laws that ignore these facts violate women's rights for equal protection in employment.

- 65 According to the author, which of the following resulted from the passage or revival of state laws limiting the work hours of women workers?
1. According to the author, which of the following resulted from the passage or revival of state laws limiting the work hours of women workers?
- (A) Women workers were compelled to leave their jobs in factories
- (B) Many employers had difficulty in providing jobs for returning veterans.
- (C) Many employers found it hard to attract women workers.
- (D) The health of most women factory workers improved.
- (E) Employment practices that addressed the real needs of women workers became common.
2. The author places the word "protecting" in quotation marks in line 26 most likely in order to suggest that
- (A) she is quoting the actual wording of the laws in question.
- (B) the protective nature of the laws in question should not be overlooked.
- (C) protecting the health of workers in important to those who support protective labor laws.
3. The passage suggests that which of the following is a shortcoming of protective labor laws that single out a particular group of workers for protection?
- (A) Such laws are often too weak to be effective at protecting the group in question.
- (B) Such laws are usually drafted by legislators who do not have the best interests of workers at heart.
- (C) Such laws exert no pressure on employers to eliminate hazards in the workplace.
- (D) Compliance with such laws is often costly for employers and provokes lawsuits by employees claiming discrimination.
- (E) Employer compliance with such laws results in increased tension among workers on the job, because such laws unfairly privilege one group of employees over another.
4. According to the first paragraph of the passage, the author considers which of the following to be most helpful in determining the value of special protective labor legislation for women?
- (A) A comparative study of patterns of work-related illnesses in states that had such laws and in states that did not.
- (B) An estimate of how many women workers are in favor of such laws.
- (C) An analysis of the cost to employers of complying with such laws.
- (D) A consideration of what intentions the advocates of such laws really had concerning women workers.
- (E) An examination of the actual effects that such laws have had in the past on women workers.
5. The main point of the passage is that special protective labor laws for women workers are
- (A) unnecessary because most workers well protected by existing labor laws.
- (B) harmful to the economic interests of women workers while offering them little or no actual protection.

- (C) not worth preserving even though they do represent a hard-won legacy of the labor movement.
- (D) controversial because male workers receive less protection than they require.
- (E) inadequate in that they often do not prevent employers from exposing women workers to many health hazards.
6. The author implies that which of the following is characteristic of many employee health insurance plans?
- (A) They cover all the common medical conditions affecting men, but only some of those affecting women.
- (B) They lack the special provisions for women workers that proposed special labor laws for women would provide.
- (C) They pay the medical costs associated with pregnancy and childbirth only for the spouses of male employees, not for female employees.
- (D) They meet minimum legal requirements, but do not adequately safeguard the health of either male or female employees.

注释

**legislation** [ˌlɛdʒɪsˈleɪʃən] n. 立法, 法律的制定 (或通过); 法律, 法规

**bitter** [ˈbɪtə] a. 有苦味的; 令人不愉快的, 难以接受的, 使人痛苦的; 流露心头痛苦 (悲痛, 悔恨的); 充满仇恨 (怨恨) 的, (竞争, 争吵) 激烈的, (仇恨) 强烈的; 坚定的; 尖刻的, 讽刺的 ad. 刺骨地

**curse** [kɜːs] v. 求上帝惩罚于; 使遭难, 折磨; 诅咒, 咒骂; 谴责 vi. n. 诅咒; (似由诅咒带来的) 灾祸, 祸根; 受诅咒的物 (或人)

**blessing** [ˈblesɪŋ] n. 上帝的祝福, 神恩; 祷告; 福音; 幸福; 喜事, 恩惠; 同意, 允许, 帮助

**more...than** 与其...倒不如说

**define** [dɪˈfaɪn] v. 解释, 给...下定义; 使明确, 使清楚; 限定, 确定...的界线; 是...的特色 vi. 下定义

**stereotypical** [ˌstɜːrɪəʊˈtɪpɪkəl] a. [印] 陈规的; 已成陈规的, 老一套的, 刻板

**excuse** [ˈɪkskjuːz] v. 原谅; 为...而道歉, 要求原谅; 为...辩解; 是...的正当理由; 准许...离去; 使 (某人) 免除 (责任、惩罚等); 同意见除 n. 借口, 理由, 辩解, 解释; [~s] 道歉, 歉意; 原谅, 原谅, 请假条

**seek** [siːk] (sought) [sɔːt] v. 寻找; 探索; 追求; (后接不定式) 试图, 设法; 征求, 请求 vi. 寻找, 探索 ~after 追求

**vacate** [vəˈkeɪt] v. 空出, 退出, 腾出, 撤出, 撤离; 离 (职), 退 (位) [律] 撤销, 使无效 vi. 离开; 让出房屋 (场地等); 辞职; [美口] 休假

**veteran** [ˈvetərən] n. 老兵, 老战士; (美) 退伍军人; 经验丰富的人, 老手; 陈旧的事物, 老式的东西

**revival** [rɪˈvaɪvəl] n. 苏醒, 复苏, 复活; (精力、活力等) 重振; (健康、生机等) 恢复; 复兴, 重新流行

**passage** [ˈpæʃɪdʒ] n. 经过, 通过; (时间等的) 消逝, 推移; 通过权; (法案等的) 通过; (乘船或飞机的) 旅行, 旅程, 航程; 走廊, 过道, 通路

**convenient** [kənˈvɪniənt] a. 方便的, 便利的; 在合适时刻出现的, 符合一时需要的, 提供便利的; (口) 近处的, 近便的; (文章讲话的) 一段

**promotion** [prəʊˈmɔʊʃən] n. 提升, 晋级; 促进, 发奋, 提倡; (企业的) 发起, 创建; (商业等的) 宣传, 推销

**fire** [ˈfaɪə] n. 火; 炉火; 电炉; 火灾; 热情; 生动的想象 vt. 点燃, 烧制, 使发光, 发热; 放 (枪、炮); 猛烈地发出; (口) 解雇, 开除

**validate** [ˈvælɪdeɪt] vt. 使生效, 使有法律效力; 批准, 确认...有效; 证实, 确证

**lawsuit** [ˈləʊsuɪt] n. 诉讼 (尤指非刑事案件)

**collude** [kəˈluːd] vt. 共谋, 勾结, 串通

**advantageous** [ədˈvɑːntɪdʒəs] a. 有利的, 有助的, 有益的

**well-intentioned** [ˌwelɪnˈtenʃənəd] a. 出于好心的, 本意好的, 善意的

**disability** [dɪsˈæbɪləti] a. 无能力, 无力; 残疾, 伤残; [律] 无资格; 限制, 不利事件; 残疾补助

**relate** [rɪˈleɪt] vt. 讲述; 使互相关联, 证明...之间的必然联系 vi. 有关联 (to); 适用 (to); 适应, 和...相处 (to); 符合, 相一致 (with)

**pregnancy** [ˈpregnənsi] n. 怀孕; 怀孕期; 充满, 丰富; 丰富的恩惠, 深刻的含义; 丰产, 多产

**comply** [kəmˈplaɪ] vi. 遵从, 服从, 顺从 (with)

**hypothetical** [ˌhaɪpəˈθetɪkəl] a. 假定的; [理] 假说的, 假借的

**whatever** [həʊˈevə] pron. 任何...的事物; 不管什么; (口) 到底是什么; 诸如此类, 等等 a. 凡是...的; 不管什么样的; (用在否定句或含有 any 的句子中, 放在被修饰的名词或代词后面) 丝毫的, 任何的; 所有的, 全部的

**negligible** [ˈneglɪdʒəbəl] a. 可略而不计的; 极小的, 微不足道的

**fetuse** [ˈfjuːs] n. 胎, 胎儿

**sterility** [ˈstɜːrɪləti] n. 不育; (土壤等) 不长植物, 贫瘠; 无善; 枯燥乏味; 无效果

**presumable** [prɪˈzjuːməbəl] a. 可假定的, 可推测的, 大概的, 可能的

**decent** [dɪˈsent] a. 合适的, 得体的, 适当的; 高雅的, 严肃的; 正直的; 尚可的, 还好的; 合乎地位的, 像样的; 宽裕的, 和气的, 大方的, 乐于助人的; 相当漂亮的; [口] 穿好了衣服, 非裸体的

**discriminatory** [dɪsˈkrɪmɪnətəri] a. 差别对待的, 不公平的, 歧视的; 有认识力的, 有辨别力的

**reproductive** [ˌrɪprəˈdʌktɪv] a. 再生产的, 再生的; 生殖的, 繁殖的, 生育的; 复制品的

**worthing** [ˈwɔːdɪŋ] n. 措辞, 用词

**detriment** [dɪˈtrɪmənt] n. 损害, 不利, 伤害; 造成损害的事物

**compliance** [kəmˈplaɪəns] n. 遵从, 服从; 顺从; 屈从; [物] 可塑性

**legacy** [ˈlegəsi] n. 遗产 (财产, 遗物); [喻] 遗产 (指祖先遗留下来的精神或物质财富或影响)

**spouse** [ˈspaʊz] n. 配偶 (指夫或妻)

**coverage** [ˈkʌvərɪdʒ] n. 覆盖, 总括

**modify** [ˈmɒdɪfaɪ] vt. 修改, 改变; 缓和, 减轻; [语] 修饰

**likelihood** [ˌlɪkəlɪhʊd] n. 可能, 可能性; 有希望的事, 成功的前景

点评与导读

批判类——质疑某项法律  
 这是一篇批判类文章, 针对的是方针对政策、法律。  
 本文批判妇女劳动特别保护法。因为此法律在逻辑上认可对女性的歧视, 为人利用。类似这

样的法律犹如中国教师法,如教师法规定不允许污侮教师,那么是否就意味着可以污侮农民、工人?

## 参 考 译 文

### 法学:评妇女劳动特别保护法

妇女劳动特别保护法的辩护者常常断言,废除这项法律会毁掉长达一个世纪的为保护女工而斗争的成果。可是即使粗略考察一下法院以及雇主的历史实践也会表明,这项法律的成果一直是令人愉快的。这项法律在实践中与其说是好事,倒不如说是灾祸的好。

以性别为特色的保护法经常是建立在关于妇女的需求和能力的已成陈规的臆断基础上的。雇主经常利用这些法律作为歧视妇女的合法借口。例如,二次大战以后,工商企业和政府试图就妇女产假的工作小时数的州法律正好转到了这个目的。雇主只需宣布加班工作小时是他们工厂雇用或提升的必要条件,就能够完全合法地拒绝雇用女工,或者把女工的工资保持在低水平上。所有这些都是在“保护”女工身体健康的名义下进行的。在实施这些法律期间遇到这些法律要受到诉讼的挑战时,法院多年来共谋制定了种种对妇女比男子更为不利的雇用条款,因而降低了妇女在就业市场上的竞争能力。与此同时,即使是本意最好的议员、法院和雇主常常看不到妇女的真实需求。议员和法院继续体面主能够做到的给雇员最好的人体体线的健康保障计划,就是不包括有关怀孕或流产的健康保障内容。

最后,保护特殊群体的劳动法在保护实际地工地上工人的工人方面,经常不起作用。例如,某些化学制品对育龄妇女造成生育危险。使用这些化学制品的制造商用拒绝雇用女工的方法来遵守保护妇女免遭这些危险的法律。这样,以性别为特色的法律本来是要保护那些假说中的女工,但是对任何一个实际雇员的安全不产生任何效果。在安全工业部门,有鉴于男性雇员健康危险也是不能加以忽视的。因为毒性足以引起如女胎儿生产缺陷或不育的化学物质对一般人的新陈代率也是有害的。而目的在于改变生产原料或技术以减轻这种危险的劳动保护法才会造福于所有雇员而不致视任何人。

总之,妇女劳动保护法是差别对待的,并没有达到其预期的目标。议会应该认识到妇女是劳动力的一部分。她们的需求包括良好的保健、像样的工资以及安全的工作场所亦是全体工人的需求。忽略这个客观事实的法律本身就违背了妇女在就业中应该享受同等保护的权利。

### 解 题 译 研

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文第二段第三句和第四句指出,恢复或通过(revival or passage)限制妇女每天或每星期的工作小时(work hours)的州法律正好(conveniently)达到了这个目的(accomplished this)。雇主只需(had only to)宣布加班工作小时(overtime hours)是他们工厂雇用或提升(employment or promotion)的必要条件,就能够完全合法地(quite legally)解雇或拒绝雇用女工,或者把女工的工资保持在低水平上(kept at low wage levels)。所有这些都是在“保护”女工身体健康的名义下(in the name of)进行的。由此可知,通过或恢复(passage or revival)限制女工工作小时的州法律(state laws)造成女工被迫(were compelled)去养(leave)工厂工作的后果(resulted from)。这正是(A)的内容。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文第二段第四句、第五句指出:“保护”女工身体健康的名义下进行的(all in the name of “protecting” their health)。在实施这些法律的期间(By validating such laws)遇到这些法律遭到诉讼的挑战时(when they are challenged by lawsuits),多年来,法院共谋(have colluded)制定了种种对妇女比男子更为不利的雇用条款(in establishing different, less advantageous employment terms for women than for men),因而降低了妇女在就业市场上的竞争能力(competitiveness)。由此可以推论,作者用引导(quotation)把保护(protecting)括起来,最可能(most likely)是想暗示(suggest)讨论中的妇女劳动保护法

(the laws in question)事实上被用来损害女工(the detriment of women workers)的,尽管公开的意见是保护女工(despite being overtly protective in intent)。这正是(D)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文第三段第三句、第四句、第五句指出,这样(Thus),以性别为特色的法律(the sex-defined legislation)本来是要保护那些假说中的(hypothetical)女工,但是对任何一个(any)实际雇员不产生任何效果(no effect whatever)。在这些工业部门,有鉴于男性雇员健康的危险也是不能加以忽视的(cannot be negligible)。因为毒性足以引起如女胎儿生育缺陷或不育症的(toxic enough to cause birth defects in fetuses or sterility)化学物质对一般人的新陈代率(metabolism)也可能是有害的(presumably harmful)。而目的在于改变生产原料或技术以减轻这种危险(to reduce such hazards)的劳动保护法才会造福于所有雇员(benefit all employees)而不致视任何人。由此可以推论,单独提出(single out)特殊工人群体(如妇女)来加以保护的劳动保护的缺点(shortcoming)是:这种法律不能对雇主施加压力(exert no pressure on employers)使之消除工作场所的危险(eliminate hazards in workplaces)。这正是(C)的内容。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文第一段指出,妇女劳动特别保护法的辩护者常常断言(maintain),废除(elminating)这项法律会毁掉(would destroy)长达一个世纪的为保护女工而斗争的成果(the fruits)。可是即使粗略考察一下(a brief examination)法院以及雇主的历史实践(the historic practice)也会表明(would show),这项法律的成果一直是令人不愉快的(bitter);在实践中,与其说是好事,倒不如说是灾祸的好(more of a curse than a blessing)。由此可知,查明(determining)妇女劳动特别保护法的价值最有用的(the most helpful)方法是考察(An examination)这种法律在过去(in the past)对女工的实际影响(the actual effects)。

5 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。上引原文第一段开门见山提出作者的中心思想(main point):这项法律在实践中与其说是好事(blessing),倒不如说是灾祸的好(curse)。言下之意,他是反对辩护者(defenders)的断言,而主张废除这项法律的。原文第二段是为了支持他的观点,进一步论述在实践中这项法律常常被雇主利用作为歧视女工(解雇,不用,压低工资)的借口,损害了女工的利益。第三段则继续论述这项法律在劳动保护法方面几乎没有对女工提供任何实际的保护。最后第四段的结论是:总之(in sum)妇女劳动保护法是差别对待的(discriminatory),并没有达到其预期的目标(do not meet their intended purpose)。议会应该认识到妇女是劳动力的一部分(women are in the work force to stay)。她们的需求包括良好的保健(good health care),像样的工资(a decent wage)以及安全的工作场所(a safe workplace)。这是全体工人的需求。忽略这些客观事实(these facts)的法律本身就违背了(violate)妇女在就业中应该享受同等保护的权力(women's rights for equal protection in employment)。由此可知,作者的中心思想是妇女劳动保护法即(即使)是体现(represent)劳工运动经过艰苦斗争赢得的遗产(a hard-won legacy of the labor movement),也不值得加以保留(not worth preserving)。这正是(C)的内容。选择项(B)不是正确答案。虽然原文第二段的确具体论述了实践中这项法律常常被雇主利用作为歧视妇女的合法借口(见原文第二段第一句 employer have frequently used them as legal excuses for discriminating against women),因而损害了女工的经济利益(harmful to the economic interests of women workers)。虽然原文第二段又具体论述了这项法律在劳动保护法方面几乎没有(little or no)给女工提供(offering)任何实际保护(actual protection)。[见原文第三段第一句:最后,保护特殊群体(protecting only special groups)的劳动法在保护实际地工地上工人的方面,经常不起作用(often ineffective)。第三句:这样以性别为特色(the sex-defined)的法律本来是保护那些假说中的(hypothetical)女工,但是对任何一个(any)实际雇员的的安全不产生任何效果(no effect whatever)。]但是第二段和第三段的结论是为了证实作者的中心观点(the main point):这项法律在实践中与其说是好事倒不如说是灾祸,应该加以废除。这是(D)的内容。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二段最后一句指出,议员和法院继续使雇主能够做(permit employers)提供包括(cover)医治全部已知的人体伤残(all known human medical disabilities)的健康保障计划(health insurance plans),就是不包括有关怀孕或流产的健康保障内容(except those relating to pregnancy and childbirth)。由此可以推论,所提出的(proposed)妇女特别劳动法缺乏(lack)针对女工的特殊条款(special provisions),即有关女工怀孕分娩的保护计划。

## (二) 新瓶装旧酒类

GRE 阅读理解出题者的另一个法宝是：用最难的单词，做最简单的句子，最晦涩的语义表达最平凡，最朴实甚至琐碎的观点。当然偶尔也有真知灼见。这类文章可以形象地称之为“新瓶装旧酒”。

这种“新瓶装旧酒”类的文章往往表达一个普遍的大众道理，往往在中式里也有类似表达，如历史是人民创造的，歪打正着等。

### 真题 18

#### B84-3(北美考区)

- 1 My objective is to analyze certain forms of knowledge, not in terms of repression or law, but in terms of power. But the word power is apt to lead to misunderstandings about the nature, form, and unity of power. By power, I do not mean a group of institutions and mechanisms that ensure the subservience of the citizen that, in contrast to violence, has the form of the rule. Finally, I do not have in mind a general system of domination exerted by one group over another, a system whose effects, through successive derivations, pervade the entire social body. The sovereignty of the state, the form of law, or the overall unity of a domination are only the terminal forms power takes.
- It seems to me that power must be understood as the multiplicity of force relations that are immanent in the social sphere: as the process that, through ceaseless struggle and conquest, transforms, strengthens, or reverses them; as the support that these force relations find in one another, or on the contrary, as the disjunctions and contradictions that isolate them from one another; and lastly, as the strategies in which they take effect, whose general design or institutional crystallization is embodied in the state apparatus, in the formulation of the law, in the various social hegemonies.
1. The author's primary purpose in defining power is to
- 10 And if power at times seems to be permanent, repetitive, inert, and self-reproducing, it is simply because the overall effect that emerges from all these mobilities is a concatenation that rests on each of them and seeks in turn to reproduce itself. One needs to be nominalistic, no doubt; power is not an institution, and not a structure; neither is it a certain strength we are endowed with; it is the name that one attributes to a complex strategic situation in a particular society.
- 15 state, the form of law, or the overall unity of a domination are only the terminal forms power takes.
- 20 are immanent in the social sphere: as the process that, through ceaseless struggle and conquest, transforms, strengthens, or reverses them; as the support that these force relations find in one another, or on the contrary, as the disjunctions and contradictions that isolate them from one another; and lastly, as the strategies in which they take effect, whose general design or institutional crystallization is embodied in the state apparatus, in the formulation of the law, in the various social hegemonies.
- 25 turn to reproduce itself. One needs to be nominalistic, no doubt; power is not an institution, and not a structure; neither is it a certain strength we are endowed with; it is the name that one attributes to a complex strategic situation in a particular society.
- 30 formulation of the law, in the various social hegemonies.

274

选择项 (A) 不是正确答案。从第二段最后一句所说的“包括医治全部已知的人体伤残的保护计划”来看，可以推想这个保健计划的确包括医治全部“侵袭 (affecting) 男工和女工的普通疾病 (the common medical conditions)”，就是不包括女工特殊需要的怀孕分娩保健的内容；但也不能由此推论这个保健计划只包括侵袭女工的某些疾病。一部分符合原文，但另外一部分 (only some) 不符合，也不是正确答案。这是全篇之错。

7 题是具体题。正确答案是 (B)。原文第二段第一句、第二句、第三句、第四句、第五句指出，以性别为特色的保护法律经常是建立在关于妇女的需求和能力的已成陈规的推断 (stereotypical assumption) 基础上的，雇主经常利用这些法律作为歧视妇女的合法的借口 (legal excuses)。例如，二次大战以后，工商企业和政府试图说服妇女辞去 (vacate) 工厂里的工作，这样就可回国的老兵 (veterans) 在劳动中腾出了位置 (accomplished this)。雇主只需宣布加班工作小时 (overtime hours) 是他们工厂的工资保持在低水平上。所有这一切都是在“保护”女工身体 (shield) 或拒绝雇用女工，或把女工的工资保持在低水平上。所有这些都是在“保护”女工身体健康的名义下进行的。在实施这些法律期间 (By validating such laws) 遭到 (when) 这些法律受到诉讼的挑战时 (challenged by lawsuits)，多年来法院共谋 (have colluded) 制定 (in establishing) 种种对妇女比男子更为不利 (less advantageous) 的雇用条款 (employment terms)，因而降低了妇女在就业市场上的竞争能力 (competitiveness)。原文第三段第二句又指出，某些化学制品 (chemicals) 对育龄 (childbearing years) 妇女会造成生育危险 (pose reproductive risks)，使用这些化学制品的制造商用非抱雇用妇女的方法来遵守 (comply with) 保护妇女免遭这些危险的法律。由此可知，保护女工的特别劳动法一般倾向于产生以下的后果，即这种法律大大有利于雇主雇用男工而不雇用女工 (increase the advantage to employers of hiring men instead of women)，结果使妇女的被雇用，更加不可能 (making it less likely that women will be hired)。这正是 (B) 的内容。

273

- (A) counteract self-serving and confusing uses of the term  
 (B) establish a compromise among those who have defined the term in different ways  
 (C) increase comprehension of the term by providing concrete examples  
 (D) demonstrate how the meaning of the term has evolved  
 (E) avoid possible misinterpretations resulting from the more common uses of the term
2. According to the passage, which of the following best describes the relationship between law and power?  
 (A) Law is the protector of power.  
 (B) Law is the source of power.  
 (C) Law sets bounds to power.  
 (D) Law is a product of power.  
 (E) Law is a stabilizer of power.
3. Which of the following methods is NOT used extensively by the author in describing his own conception of power?  
 (A) Restatement of central ideas  
 (B) Provision of concrete examples  
 (C) Analysis and classification  
 (D) Comparison and contrast  
 (E) Statement of cause and effect
4. With which of the following statements would the author be most likely to agree?  
 (A) Power tends to corrupt; absolute power corrupts absolutely.  
 (B) The highest proof of virtue is to possess boundless power without abusing it.  
 (C) To love knowledge is to love power.  
 (D) It is from the people and their deeds that power springs.
- (E) The health of the people as a state is the foundation on which all their power depends.  
 The author's attitude toward the various kinds of compulsion employed by social institutions is best described as  
 (A) concerned and sympathetic  
 (B) scientific and detached  
 (C) suspicious and cautious  
 (D) reproachful and disturbed  
 (E) meditative and wistful
6. According to the passage, states of power are transient because of the  
 (A) differing natures and directions of the forces that create them  
 (B) rigid structural framework in which they operate  
 (C) unique source from which they emanate  
 (D) pervasive nature and complexity of the mechanisms by which they operate  
 (E) concatenation that seeks to arrest their movement
7. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes the conflict among social forces to be  
 (A) essentially the same from one society to another even though its outward manifestations may seem different  
 (B) usually the result of misunderstandings that impede social progress  
 (C) an inevitable feature of the social order of any state  
 (D) Wrongly blamed for disrupting the stability of society  
 (E) best moderated in states that possess a strong central government

## 注释

in terms of 用...的话;根据,按照;用...的思想方法,从...出发;在...方面,从...方面(说来)

repression[ri'preʃən] n. 镇压,抑制,约束  
 unity['ju:nɪti] n. 个体,整体;统一(性);一致性;团结一致;团结,联合;一贯性,不变性  
 subservience[səb'sɜ:vɪəns] n. 奉承,谄媚奴性;辅助性,从属性  
 citizenry['sɪtɪznrɪ] n. [总称]公民,[美]平民(别于军人等)  
 subjugation[səb'dʒu:'geɪʃən] n. 征服;征服服状态  
 domination[ˌdɒmɪ'neɪʃən] n. 支配,统治,控制  
 derivation[ˌderɪ'veɪʃən] n. 推导,衍生,派生  
 exert.ɪg'zɜ:t] vt. 尽力(力),发挥(威力);施加(压力),产生(影响);行使(职权)  
 pervade[peɪ'veɪd] vt. 弥漫,渗透,遍及,充满  
 overall[ˌoʊvərl] a. 全面的,综合的,从头至尾的

terminal['tɜ:mɪnəl] a. 末端的,终点的,极限的;定期的,学期的  
 multiplicity[mʌltɪ'plɪsɪti] n. 复合,多样,多重性,多倍;复杂;多,大量  
 imminent['ɪmɪnənt] a. 内在的,固有的  
 reverse[ri'ves] vt. 使变得相反;颠倒,翻转,使倒退,使倒转,使反向  
 crystallization[krɪ'stəlaɪ'zeɪʃən] n. 结晶  
 detached[di'tætʃt] a. 超然的,公正的  
 reproachful[ri'prəʊtʃfʊl] a. 谴责的,责备的  
 disturbed[distɜ:bld] a. 不安的,(人心)扰乱的  
 hegemony['hegɪməni] n. 霸权,盟主权  
 peripheral[peɪ'rɪfərəl] a. 外表面的,边线的  
 descendant[di'sendənt] n. 子孙,后裔;从某一来源派生(或传下)的东西 a. 从一个祖先(或来源)传下的  
 emanate[emə'neɪt] vt. 发源(from)  
 substrate[səb'streɪt] n. 底层,地层;[生]生化]基质  
 by or in virtue of 依靠...的力量,凭借,由于,因为  
 inequality[ɪni:'kʷəlɪti] n. 不平衡,不均匀,不平衡;不相同的,互异  
 engender[ɪn'dʒendə] vt. 产生,造成  
 omnipresent[ɒmni'prezənt] a. 无所不在的  
 invincible[ɪn'vɪnsəbl] a. 无敌的,战无不胜的  
 concatenation[kən'keɪtɪ'neɪʃən] n. 联系,连结;一系列互相联系的事物  
 inert[ɪ'nɜ:t] a. 惰性的,不活泼的;无自动力的,无活动力的  
 nominalistic[nəmi'nælɪstɪk] a. 唯名论的;唯名论者的  
 no doubt 无疑地,很可能  
 endow[ɪn'daʊ] vt. 赋予  
 attribute[ə'trɪbjʊt] vt. 把...归因于,把...归咎于(to);认为...是某人所有(所发明)  
 counteract[kaʊntə'rekt] vt. 抵制,抵消  
 self-serving self[sɜ:vɪŋ] a. 为自己利益服务的(指人)利己的  
 bounds['baʊndz] n. 边界,界限,范围  
 provision[prə'vɪʒən] n. 提供,供应;粮食,口粮,给养  
 virtue[vɜ:tju:] n. 善,德;优点,长处  
 compulsion[kəm'pʊlʃən] n. 强制作,强迫  
 meditative[medɪ'teɪv] a. 沉思的  
 wistful['wɪstfʊl] a. 想望的,留恋的;愁闷的,沉思的  
 transient[trænzɪənt] a. 短暂的,易逝的,无常的  
 impede[ɪm'pi:d] vt. 妨碍,阻碍,阻止  
 moderate['mɒdərət] vt. 使缓和,使减弱;节制

## 点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒——民主

作者反复强调权力是社会力量关系(force relations)的综合或合力。这就势必推理出权力来自下面而不是上面,即权力来自人民。作者用许多较深奥的术语讲了一个非常流行的旧道理——民主。用作者的话说:Power is everywhere, not because it embraces everything but because it comes from everywhere. 此言颇有哲理,道理非常简单。此文是典型的新瓶装旧酒类型的文章。

政治学：论政权的性质

我的目标是分析某种形式的知识，不是镇压或法律方面的知识，而是在政权方面的知识。但政权这个词语容易引起对权力的性质、形式和整体性产生误解。用政权这个词，我的意思并不是指保证平民顺从的一套制度和机制，也不是指具有与暴力相对而言的统治形式的一种征服方式。最后，用政权这个词，我的意思并不是指一个集团进行统治的一般体系；而这种体系的影响，通过不断衍生遍及整个社会机体。集团进行统治的形式或者体系的整体性只不过是政权所采取的终极形式而已。

对我来说，似乎应该把政权看作社会领域所拥有的多种多样的力量关系，看作通过不断斗争和对抗而改变、加强或颠倒这些关系的过程，看作这些力量关系在相互之间所找到的支持，或者相反，看作使这些关系相互分离的分裂和矛盾；最后，似乎应该把政权看作使这些关系奏效的战略，而这种战略的总设计或制度结构框架的观点，是在更为“法律”的影响下行使政权支配权中。

这样，使人们能够理解怎样行使政权，甚至在更为“法律”的影响下行使政权支配权中。用政权的机制作为分析社会秩序结构框架的观点，这种观点不应该在产生政权主要和派生形式的统治权这个独一无二起源中去寻找，而是应该在力量关系动态的深层中去寻找。由于这些力量关系的平衡，经常引起政权结构的不稳定状态。如果政权显得无所不在，这并不是因为政权具有在其无权的整体性下面巩固一切的特性，而是因为政权在每一点上，或者更确切地说，在每一种关系中从这一点到那一点上，不断相强产生。政权无所不在，并不是因为政权包含所有的事物，而是因为政权来自所有的地方。如果政权不时显示出永恒、重复、情性以及自我再生的特性，这又并不是因为从所有这些社会关系的流动性中出现的整体影响是建立在每一种变动基础上，反过来又寻求巩固这些变动的一系列相互联系。对于这种相互联系，人们需要加以命名，这是无疑问的。政权不是一种制度，不是一种结构，也不是某种赋予我们的某种力量；政权是人们给予特定社会中一种复杂的战略形势的特定名称。

解题详解

1 题是主旨题，答案为 (E)。作者用了许多 I don't mean 或 I don't have in mind，以防止大家可能对 power 这个词产生误解。

2 题是具体题，答案为 (D)。law is a product of power，此题答案信息在 25~31 行中的 is embodied in 这个句型中，“政权的设计或制度结构晶体现在……法律的制定……”即法律是政权的代表，法律是政权的产物。

3 题是逻辑题，答案为 (B)。因为通篇文章作者没有一个例子。(A) 项，有之。第二段中作者阐明 power 用了 as the multiplicity of force... as the process... as the support... the disjunctions and contradictions... and lastly, as the strategies... 这其间用 4 个 as 短语给 power 下定义，可谓反复也。(C) 项所言分析及分类 (Analysis and classification)，有之。此项信息亦主要在第二段，4 个 as 为 Analysis (分析) 及最后一段最后一句话；(no doubt: power is not an institution, and not a structure, neither is it a certain strength; we are endowed with; it is the name that one attributes to a complex strategic situation in a particular society.) 政权不是一种制度，不是一种结构，也不是某种赋予我们的力量；政权是人们给予特定社会中一种复杂的战略形势的特定名称，这是归类。(D) 项 Statement of cause and effect. 第 47 行 Power is everywhere, not because it embraces everything, but because it comes from everywhere, 接着 51 行, it is simply because... 4 题是含蓄题，答案为 (D)。文章第 19~20 行认为 power 是 the multiplicity of force relations that are immanent in the social sphere. 文章 47 行说 power 来源于社会的处处 (comes from everywhere) 或政权来源于人民的行为。

5 题是口气题，答案为 (E)。文中第 5 行 By power, I do not mean a group of institutions and

mechanisms that ensure the subservience of the citizenry. 用政权这个词，我的意思并不是指保证使平民顺从的一套制度和机制。作者对 compulsion employed by social institutions (社会制度所采取的强制手段) 未加评论，只说他所说的政权不是指 compulsion。所以作者对 compulsion 的态度是冷峻科学和超然的。

6 题是具体题，答案为 (A)。本题的答案信息在文中第 32~42 行：The viewpoint that... and that... must not be sought in a unique source of sovereignty from which secondary and descendent forms of power emanate (发源) 这种政权观点 (viewpoint) 并非起源于一个独一无二之源，而是起源于正在移动的权力关系 (moving, substrate) 的深层，而正是这种力量关系动态的深层 (engender) 了局部不稳定的 (local and unstable) 的权力关系。从这段话中不难看出这样一个结论：states of power 是暂时的 (transient)，原因是力量关系动态的深层以及不是独一无二，这就说明：这些力量的方向及特点是不一致的，多种多样的。

7 题是含蓄题，答案为 (C)。本题的答案信息在文中第 18 行 It seems to me that power must be understood as the multiplicity of force relations that are immanent in the social sphere; as the process that, through ceaseless struggle and confrontation, transforms, strengthens, or reverses them (force relations); 对我来说，似乎应该把政权看作社会领域所固有的多种多样的力量关系，看作通过不断斗争和对抗而改变、加强或颠倒这些关系的过程。此言在逻辑上认可了力量关系之间是斗争的；②这种斗争是不可避免的 (不可避免的) 对应于文中的 immanent (固有的，内在的，必然的)；conflict 对应于文中的 ceaseless struggle，因此答案为 (C)。

真题 19

BBS-1 (北美考题)

1 During adolescence, the development of political ideology becomes apparent in the individual; ideology here is defined as the presence of roughly consistent attitudes, more or less organized in reference to a more encompassing, though perhaps tacit, set of general principles. As such, political ideology is dim or absent at the beginning of adolescence. Its acquisition by the adolescent, in even the most modest sense, requires the acquisition of relatively sophisticated cognitive skills: the ability to manage abstractness to synthesize and generalize, to imagine the future. These are accompanied by a steady advance in the ability to understand principles. The child's rapid acquisition of political knowledge also promotes the growth of political ideology during adolescence. By knowledge, I mean more than the dreary "facts", such as the composition of county government that the child is exposed to in the conventional ninth-grade civics course. Nor do I mean only information on current political realities. These are facts of knowledge, but they are less critical than the adolescent's absorption, often unwitting, of a feeling for those many unspoken assumptions about the

political system that comprise the common ground of understanding—for example, what the state can "appropriately" demand of its citizens, and vice versa, or the "proper" relationship of government to subsidiary social institutions, such as the schools and churches. Thus, political knowledge is the awareness of social assumptions and relationships as well as of objective facts. Much of the adolescent's grasp of politics stems not from an ignorance of "facts", but from an incomplete comprehension of the common conventions of the system, of what is and is not customarily done, and of how and why it is or is not done. Yet I do not want to overemphasize the significance of increased political knowledge in forming adolescent ideology. Over the years I have become progressively disenchanted about the centrality of such knowledge and have come to believe that much current work in political socialization, by relying too heavily on its apparent acquisition, has been misled about the tempo of political understanding in adolescents. Just as young children can count numbers in series without grasping the principle of

ordination, young adolescents may have in their heads many random bits of political information with-out a secure understanding of those concepts that would give order and meaning to the information.

Like magpies, children's minds pick up bits and pieces of data. If you encourage them, they will drop these at your feet - Republicans

and Democrats, the tripartite division of the federal system, perhaps even the capital of Massachusetts. But until the adolescent has grasped the integrational function that concepts and principles provide, the data remain fragmented, random, disordered.

The author's primary purpose in the passage is to

1. (A) clarify the kinds of understanding an adolescent must have in order to develop a political ideology
  - (B) dispute the theory that a political ideology can be acquired during adolescence
  - (C) explain why adolescents are generally uninterested in political arguments
  - (D) suggest various means of encouraging adolescents to develop personal political ideologies
  - (E) explain why an adolescent's political ideology usually appears more sophisticated than it actually is
2. According to the author, which of the following contributes to the development of political ideology during adolescence?
    - (A) conscious recognition by the adolescent of his or her own naivete
    - (B) Thorough comprehension of the concept of ordination
    - (C) Evaluation by the adolescent of the general principles encompassing his or her specific political ideas
    - (D) Intuitive understanding of relationships among various components of society
    - (E) Rejection of abstract reasoning in favor of involvement with pragmatic situations
  3. The author uses the term "common ground of understanding" (lines 27-28) to refer to
    - (A) familiar legislation regarding political activity
    - (B) the experiences that all adolescents share
    - (C) a society's general sense of its own political activity

(D) a society's willingness to resolve political tensions

(E) the assumption that the state controls social institutions

4. The passage suggests that, during early adolescence, a child would find which of the following most difficult to understand?

- (A) A book chronicling the ways in which the presidential inauguration ceremony has changed over the years
  - (B) An essay in which an incident in British history is used to explain the system of monarchic succession
  - (C) A summary of the respective responsibilities of the legislative, executive, and judicial branches of government
  - (D) A debate in which the participants argue, respectively, that the federal government should or should not support private schools
  - (E) An article detailing the specific religious groups that founded American colonies and the guiding principles of each one
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about schools?
    - (A) They should present political information according to carefully planned, schematic arrangements.
    - (B) They themselves constitute part of a general sociopolitical system that adolescents are learning to understand.
    - (C) If they were to introduce political subject matter in the primary grades, students would understand current political realities at an earlier age.
    - (D) They are ineffectual to the degree that they disregard adolescents' political naivete.
    - (E) Because they are subsidiary to government, their contribution to the political understanding of adolescents must be limited.
  6. Which of the following best summarizes the author's evaluation of the accumulation of political knowledge by adolescents?
    - (A) It is unquestionably necessary, but its significance can easily be overestimated.
    - (B) It is important, but not as important as

is the ability to appear knowledgeable.

(C) It delays the necessity of considering underlying principles.

(D) It is primarily relevant to an understanding of limited, local concerns, such as county politics.

(E) It is primarily dependent on information gleaned from high school courses such as civics.

7. Which of the following statements best describes the organization of the author's discussion of the role of political knowledge in the formation of political ideology during adolescence?

(A) He acknowledges its importance, but

then modifies his initial assertion of that importance.

(B) He consistently resists the idea that it is important, using a series of examples to support his stand.

(C) He wavers in evaluating it and finally uses analogies to explain why he is indecisive.

(D) He begins by questioning conventional ideas about its importance, but finally concedes that they are correct.

(E) He carefully refrains from making an initial judgment about it, but later confirms its critical role.

注释

adolescence [ædɔʊ'lesns] n. 青春期; 青春

with reference to, in reference to 关于; 就...而论

encompass [in'kʌmpəs] vt. 包围; 包含; 实现

tact [tækt] a. tactless 无 tact 的; tactful 有 tact 的

dim [dɪm] a. 暗淡的; 模糊的; 朦胧的; 怀疑的

acquisition [ækwɪ'zɪʃən] n. 获得; (有价值的) 获得物

dreary ['driəri] a. 沉闷的; 阴郁的; 使人意气消沉的; 枯燥无味的; 单调的, 令人生厌的

civics ['sɪvɪks] n. [复数] 公民学

facet ['fæst] n. [多面体的] 面; (题目、性格、思想等的) 某一方面

unwitting [ʌn'wɪtɪŋ] a. 不知情的, 无意的; 不是故意的, 不知不觉的

comprise [kəm'praɪz] vt. 包含, 包括; 由...组成; 构成

subsidiary [səb'sɪdɪəri] a. 辅助的, 补充的, 次要的, 附属的

naivete [naɪ'veɪtɪ] n. 天真, 朴素; 天真的行为, 天真的话

customary ['kʌstəməri] a. 通常的, 惯例的; 习惯性的, 惯例的

disenchanted [dɪsɪn'tʃənt] vt. 使从著魔状态清醒出来, 使清醒, 使不再着迷, 使不抱幻想

centrality [sen'trælɪtɪ] n. 中心性, 中央状态; 接近中心的位置

mislead [mɪs'li:d] vt. 把...带错; 把...带坏, 使误入歧途; 给...错误印象, 使误解

tempo [ˈtempoʊ] n. 速度; (节奏、艺术作品的) 发展速度; (下棋时的) 一番一步

random [ˈrændəm] a. 胡乱的, 随便的, 任意的

bit [bɪt] n. 一点, 一些

secure [sɪ'kjʊə] a. 安心的, 无忧无虑的, 有把握的, 可靠的, 确定无疑的 vt. 使安全, 掩护, 保卫

magpie ['mæɡpaɪ] n. 鹊, 喜鹊, [喻] 爱说话的人, 叽叽喳喳的人, 收集零碎东西的人, 像喜鹊似地收集杂的人

tripartite [traɪ'pɑ:taɪt] a. 分成三部分的, 三部分组成的, 三重的

integument [ɪn'tegjʊmənt] n. (动植物的) 覆盖物 (例如皮肤、皮膜、壳膜、壳菜、果皮、珠被); (一般) 覆盖物 ~al function 覆盖功能

点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒——透过现象看本质

此文论述了青少年的意识形成过程,指出青少年的意识形成成熟,本质不只是知识的积累,而更重要的是非判断力这些直现知识的能力。这种观点与我们过去常讲的:要通过现自身积累知识的能力。积累知识固然重要,但掌握着本质的能力更重要,这是观点相似。所以可以说它不算新”。这又是一篇“新瓶装旧酒”类型的文章。

### 参 考 文 献

#### 社会心理学:论青少年政治意识的形成

在青春期,个人思想意识的发展是显而易见的。这里,思想意识可以定义为存在着根据一套比较广泛、不言而喻的一般原则而建立起来的、多少有序的态度。按照这个定义,政治思想意识在青春早期开始时是朦胧陈腐、漫不经心的。青少年政治思想意识的获得,即使以最朴素的意义上来说,也需要掌握比较复杂的认知技能;包括运用抽象思维的能力,综合和概括的能力,以及想象未来的能力。这些能力随着理解原理能力的稳步发展而发展。

儿童很快获得的政治知识同样也促进青春早期政治思想意识的发展。我所说的知识不仅仅是指枯燥无味的“事实”,诸如儿童在常规九年公民课程中学到的关于县政府的组成知识,也不仅仅是指关于当前政治现实的信息。这些只是知识的某些方面,可是这些知识比起青少年常常无意中吸收的、对于那些许多不可言喻的、组成理解的基础的政治思想意识的观念要求更复杂些。这种观念包括例如国家对它的公民能要求些什么才是“适当的”,以及相反及公民要求国家什么才是“适当的”,或者什么是国家与它所属社会机构(如学校和教堂)之间“适当的”相互关系。因此,政治知识对于社会体制思想和社会的理解,以及对对于客观事实的理解,许多以少年领会政治为特征的幼稚表现不是起源于对“事实”的无知,而是起源于对这个社会体制的共同常规(什么不是习惯做法;什么不是习惯做法;如何不做,或如何这样做,或为什么这样做)缺乏完整的理解。

但是我并不想过分强调增加政治知识对青少年思想意识形成的重要性。多少年来,或越来越对这种知识中心论不抱幻想,开始认为当前许多推行政治社会化的工作,由于过分依赖于知识,对青春期的政治理解力的发育进程有错误的理解。正如幼儿能够按顺序排列数但并不领会数的排列原理一样,少年能够在头脑中持有许多点点滴滴的随意的政治信息,但缺乏对某些信息有升化有意义的概念的确切无疑的理解。

儿童的头脑像海绵那样喜欢随便收集点点滴滴的资料。如果你鼓励他们,他们就会漫不经心地说出这些资料——共和党人和民主党人,联邦政府体制分割成三部分,也许甚至说出马萨诸塞州的首府。但是直到青少年领会了概念和原理所提供的概括功能以前,他们脑子里的资料仍然是零碎的,随意的和混乱的。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文第3段42~50行指出:但是我并不想过分强调(reoveremphasize)增加政治知识对青少年思想意识形成的意义(the significance of increased political knowledge in forming adolescent ideology)。多少年来,我越来越对这种知识中心论不抱幻想。(Over the years, I have become progressively disenchanted about the centrality of such knowledge),开始认为当前许多推行政治社会化的工作,由于过分依赖于知识的获得,对青春期的政治理解力的发育进程有错误的理解(and have come to believe that much current work in political socialization, by relying too heavily on its apparent acquisitions, has been misled about the tempo of political understanding in adolescence)。原文第3段51~57行更一步指出:正如幼儿能够按顺序排列数并不领会数的排列原理一样。(Just as Young children can count numbers in series without grasping the principle of ordination),少年能够在头脑中持有许多点点滴滴的随意的政治信息,但缺乏对这些信息,有升化有意义的概念的确切无疑的理解。(Young adolescents may have in their heads many random bits of political information without a secure understanding of those concepts that would give

order and meaning to the information)。由此可知,原文作者的主要目的是要阐明青少年发展政治意识必须具备何种理解力(除了具备对政治知识的理解力以外,还要具备对随机政治信息的理解力)(The author's primary purpose in the passage is to clarify the kinds of understanding an adolescent must have in order to develop a political ideology)。因此(A)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文第2段23~33行指出:这些只是知识的某些方面(指九年公民课程中学到的知识以及当前政治现实的信息),可是这些知识比起青少年常常无意中吸收的、对于那些许多不可言喻的、组成理解的基础的关于政治体制思想的观念要求更复杂些(These are facets of knowledge, but they are less critical than the adolescent's absorption, of a feeling for those many unspoken assumptions about the political system that comprise the common ground of understanding)。这种观念包括例如国家对它的公民能要求些什么才是“适当的”;以及相反,公民要求国家什么才是“适当的”或者什么是国家与它所属社会机构(如学校和教堂)之间“适当的”相互关系(——for example what the state can “appropriately” demand of its citizens, and vice versa, or the “proper” relationship of government to subsidiary social institutions, such as the schools and churches)。由此可知,对于社会各个组成部分的相互关系的直观理解有助于培养青少年的政治意识(Intuitive understanding of relationships among various components of society contributes to the development of political ideology during adolescence)。因此(D)是正确答案。

3 题是含意题,正确答案是(C)。原文第2段23~28行指出:这些只是知识的某些方面,可是这些知识比起青少年常常无意中吸收的、对于那些许多不可言喻的、组成理解的基础的关于政治体制思想的观念要求更复杂些(These are facets of knowledge, but they are less critical than the adolescent's absorption, often unwitting, of a feeling for those many unspoken assumptions about the political system that comprise the common ground of understanding)。由此可以推论,作者用理解的共同基础“这个词是指社会对其政治活动的一种普遍的认识(The author uses the term “common ground of understanding” (28行) to refer to a society's general sense of its own political activity)。因此(C)是正确答案。

4 题是应用题,正确答案是(D)。原文第2段35~41行指出:许多以少年领会政治为特征的幼稚表现不是起源于对“事实”的无知而是起源于对这个社会体制的共同常规(什么不是习惯做法;什么不是习惯做法;如何不做,或如何不做;为什么这样做,或为什么这样做)缺乏完整的理解(Much of the naive that characterizes the younger adolescent's grasp of politics stems not from an ignorance of “facts” but from an incomplete comprehension of the common conventions of the system, of what is and is not customarily done, and of how and why it is or is not done)。由此可以推论,原文暗示(suggests):在青春早期,孩子最难理解的是关于联邦政府是否应该资助私立学校这样的问题双方争执不下的争论(during early adolescence, a child would find it most difficult to understand that a debate in which the participants argue, respectively, that the federal government should or should not support private schools)。因此(D)是正确答案。

5 题是含意题,正确答案是(B)。原文第2段23~34行指出:这些只是知识的某些方面,可是这些知识比起青少年常常无意中吸收的那些许多不可言喻的、组成理解的基础的,关于政治体制思想的观念要求更复杂些。这种观念包括例如国家对它的公民能要求些什么才是“适当的”,以及相反,公民要求国家什么才是“适当的”,或者什么是国家与它所属社会机构(如学校和教堂)之间“适当的”相互关系(or the “proper” relationship of government to subsidiary social institutions, such as the schools and churches)由此可以推论:关于学校,作者很可能同意如下一种说法:学校本身是青少年要领会理解的一般社会政治体制的组成部分(the author would be most likely to agree with the following statements about schools that they themselves constitute part of general sociopolitical system that adolescents are learning to understand)。因此(B)是正确答案。

6 题是含意题,正确答案是(A)。原文第3段42~44行指出:但是我并不想过分强调增加政治知识对青少年思想意识形成的重要性(Yet I do not want to overemphasize the significance of increased political knowledge in forming adolescent ideology)。由此可以推论,作者对于青少年增加政治知识的评价最佳的概括是:增加政治知识是必要的,但其重要性容易被过高估计(The following best summarizes the author's evaluation of the accumulation of political knowledge by adolescents, that it is unquestionably necessary, but its significance can easily be overestimated)。因此



(A) 是正确答案。

7题是逻辑题，正确答案是(A)。原文第2段16-18行指出：儿童很快获得的政治知识同样也促进青春期政治思想意识的发育(The Child's rapid acquisition of political knowledge also promotes the growth of political ideology during adolescence)。但是原文第3段42-50行却说：但是我并不想过分强调增加政治知识对青少年思想意识形成的重要性。多少年来，或越来越来对这种知识中心论不抱幻想(progressively disenchanted about the centrality of such knowledge)，开始认为当前许多推行政治社会化的工作，由于显然过分依赖于知识的获得，对青春时政治理解力的发育进程有错误的理解(had been misled about the tempo of political understanding in adolescence)。由此可知，作者在讨论政治知识在青春前期政治意识形成中的作用时所采用的逻辑结构，最好可以表述为：首先承认政治知识的重要性，但接着又对其一开始所作的关于政治重要性的论断加以修正(the following statement best describes the organization of the author's discussion of the role of political knowledge in the formation of political ideology during adolescence: He acknowledges its importance, but then modifies his initial assertion of that importance)因此(A)是正确答案。



### B86-1 (北美考区)

1. By the time the American colonists took up arms against Great Britain in order to secure their independence, the institution of Black slavery was deeply entrenched. But the contradiction inherent in this situation was, for many, a source of constant embarrassment. "It always appeared a most iniquitous scheme to me" Abigail Adams wrote her husband in 1774, "to fight ourselves for what we are daily robbing and plundering from those who have as good a right to freedom as we have."
- Many Americans besides Abigail Adams were struck by the inconsistency of their stand during the War of Independence, and they were 15 not averse to making moves to emancipate the slaves. Quakers and other religious groups organized antislavery societies, while numerous individuals manumitted their slaves. In fact, within several years of the end of the War of Independence, most of the Eastern states had made provisions for the gradual emancipation of slaves.
- 20 Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?
- (A) The War of Independence produced among many Black Americans a heightened consciousness of the inequities in American society.
- (B) The War of Independence strengthened the bonds of slavery of many Black Americans while intensifying their desire to be free
- (C) The War of Independence exposed to many Americans the contradiction of slavery in a country seeking its freedom and resulted in efforts to resolve that contradiction.
- (D) The War of Independence provoked strong criticisms by many Americans of the institution of slavery, but produced little substantive action against it.
- (E) The War of Independence renewed the efforts of many American groups toward achieving Black emancipation.
2. The passage contains information that would support which of the following statements about the colonies before the War of Independence?
- (A) They contained organized antislavery societies.
- (B) They allowed individuals to own slaves.
- (C) They prohibited religious groups from political action.
- (D) They were inconsistent in their legal definitions of slave status.
- (E) They encouraged abolitionist societies to expand their influence.
3. According to the passage, the War of Independence was embarrassing to some Americans for which of the following reasons?
1. It involved a struggle for many of the same liberties that Americans were denying to oth-

283

ers.

- II. It involved a struggle for independence from the very nation that had founded the colonies.
- III. It involved a struggle based on inconsistencies in the participants' conceptions of freedom.
- (A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and III only  
(E) I, II and III
4. Which of the following statements regarding American society in the years immediately following the War of Independence is best supported by the passage?
- (A) The unexpected successes of the antislav-

ery societies led to their gradual demise in the Eastern states.

(B) Some of the newly independent American states had begun to make progress toward abolishing slavery.

(C) Americans like Abigail Adams became disillusioned with the slow progress of emancipation and gradually abandoned the cause.

(D) Emancipated slaves gradually were accepted in the Eastern states as equal members of American society.

(E) The abolition of slavery in many Eastern states was the result of close cooperation between religious groups and free Blacks.

### 注释

entrench [in'trentʃ] *vt.* 牢固地树立，扎根，用壕沟防御

iniquitous [in'ni:kwi:təs] *n.* 使人为难的事物，窘迫

scheme [ski:m] *n.* 阴谋，诡计，计划，规划，方案

as good as 和...几乎一样；实际上等于

plunder ['plʌndə] *vt.* 掠夺

strike [straɪk] *vt.* (过去分词 struck) 打击；打劫，给...以印象，使意识到

averse [ə'veɪs] *a.* 不情愿的，不乐意 of (to 或 from)

inconsistency [in'kɒnsɪ'stənsi] *n.* 前后矛盾，自相矛盾，不一致

make a move (moves) to do 开始行动做...

Quaker ['kwɛikə] *n.* 基督教公理会教徒

anti-slavery society 反奴隶制团体(会社)

manumit [mænju'mɪnt] *vt.* 解放(农奴，奴隶等)

provision [prə'vɪʒən] *n.* 规章，条款；供应，供应品；[复]存粮，口粮，给养

demise [dɪ'maɪz] *n.* 不动产的转让；死亡；让位

### 点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒类型——双重标准

美国人是很讲逻辑的，反对双重标准。但是具有讽刺意味的是在美国建国之初，美国人就以双重标准来对待已对人。一方面美国人革命，从英国争取自由；一方面美国黑人革命，剥夺另一群人的自由，不给别人自由。这同我们常讲的：对己宽，责人严一样，是两套标准。

284

历史学：论美国独立战争中美国人民的矛盾心理

在美洲殖民地居民为了取得独立拿起武器反抗英国以前，黑奴制度已经根深蒂固地北下了根。但是这种情况所固有的矛盾使得许多人经常感到为难。尤比盖尔·亚当斯在1774年给杰文夫的信中写道：“我们自己为之而奋斗的东西正是我们每天从跟我们有同等自由权利的人们那里掠夺来的东西。依我看来，这好像是一个极端邪恶的阴谋。”

许多美国人（包括亚当斯尔·亚当斯在内）意识到他们在独立战争中自相矛盾的立场，不愿意开始行动起来解放黑奴。基督教公会教徒以及其他宗教团体组织了反对奴隶制度的社团，与此同时，许多人士解放了自己的奴隶。事实上，在独立战争结束以后的数年中，大多数东北部各州已经制定了有关逐步解放奴隶的条款。

解答题评析

1 题是主标题。正确答案是 (C)，因为第 1 段讨论了 “the contradiction inherent in this situation” (第 4 行到第 6 行)，第二段讨论了 “steps that were taken to resolve the contradiction” (第 14 行到第 19 行)。选择项 (A) 指独立战争很可能使美国黑人更加意识到美国社会的不平等 (The War of Independence produced among many Black Americans a heightened consciousness of the inequities in American society)，但文章并没有讨论这个问题，因而是错的。这是有失之辨。选择项 (B) 是错的，因为文章谈到独立战争削弱而不是加强许多美国黑人奴隶身分的枷锁 (strengthened the bonds of slavery of many Black Americans) 这是正反之辨。选择项 (D) 也是错的，因为文章的确谈到独立战争激发许多美国人对奴隶制的强烈批评，这一点是对的。但是结果是产生反对奴隶制的实实在在的行动，而不是一部分不对，这叫全偏 (全部和部分) 之辨。选择项 (E) 也是不对的。前一部分对，后一部分不对，这叫全偏 (全部和部分) 之辨。

2 题是合意题。正确答案是 (B)。因为从原文 1~4 行 “By the time the War of Independence began, the institution of Black slavery was deeply entrenched” 可以推演出 (B) 选择项 “The colonists allowed individuals to own slaves” 的结论。

3 题是具体题。正确答案是 (A)，因为只有选择项 I “It involved a struggle for many of the same liberties that Americans were denying to others” 是原文 9~11 行 “to fight ourselves for what we are daily robbing and plundering from those who have as good a right to freedom as we have” 的同义表达。选择项 II 谈到争取脱离原籍建立美国殖民地的英国而独立的斗争，这是历史事实，但文章并没有谈到这个问题。这是有失之辨。

选择项 III 谈到基于不 consistency 在参与自由的自相矛盾概念基础上的一种斗争 (It involved a struggle based on inconsistencies in the participants' conceptions of freedom)。但是原文只谈到参与者意识到 (were struck) 这种自相矛盾，但原文并没有说，这种斗争是建立在一种自相矛盾的基础上 (based on)。这也是有失之辨。不彻底理解原文 (were struck) 和选择项 (based on) 之间区别，就很难辨。

4 题是具体题。正确答案是 (B)。因为选择项 (B) “Some of the newly independent American states had begun to make progress toward abolishing slavery” 是原文最后一句 “most of the Eastern states had made provisions for the gradual emancipation of slaves” 的同义表达。

真题 21

B86-3 (北美考区)

1 In his 1976 study of slavery in the United States, Herbert Gutman, like Fogel, Engerman, and Genovese, has rightly stressed the slaves' achievements. But unlike these historians, Gutman gives plantation owners little credit for these achievements. Rather, Gutman argues that one must look to the Black family and the slaves' extended kinship system to understand how crucial achievements, such as the maintenance of a cultural heritage and the development of a communal consciousness, were possible. His findings compel attention.

Gutman recreates the family and extended kinship structure mainly through an ingenious use of what any historian should draw upon, quantifiable data, derived in this case mostly from plantation birth registers. He also uses accounts of ex-slaves to probe the human reality behind his statistics. These sources indicate that the two-parent household predominated in slave quarters just as it did among freed slaves after emancipation. Although Gutman admits that forced separation by sale was frequent, he shows that the slaves' preference, revealed most clearly on plantations where sale was infrequent, was very much for stable monogamy. In less conclusive fashion Fogel, Engerman, and Genovese had already indicated the predominance of two-parent households; however, only Gutman emphasizes the preference for stable monogamy and points out what stable monogamy meant for the slaves' cultural heritage. Gutman argues convincingly that the stability of the Black kinship in sustaining the Black heritage of folklore, music, and religious expression from one generation to another, a heritage that slaves were continually fashioning out of their African and American experiences.

Gutman's examination of other facets of kinship also produces important findings. Gutman discovers that cousins rarely married, an exogamous tendency that contrasted sharply with

the endogamy practiced by the plantation owners. This preference for exogamy, Gutman suggests, may have derived from West African rules governing marriage, which, though they differed from one tribal group to another, all involved some kind of prohibition against unions with close kin. This taboo against cousins marrying is important, argues Gutman, because it is one of many indications of a strong awareness among slaves of an extended kinship network. The fact that distantly related kin would care for children separated from their families also suggests this awareness. When blood relationships were few as in newly created plantations in the Southwest, “fictive” kinship arrangements took their place until a new pattern of consanguinity developed. Gutman presents convincing evidence that this extended kinship structure — which he believes developed by the mid- to late eighteenth century — provided the foundations for the strong communal consciousness that existed among slaves.

In sum, Gutman's study is significant because it offers a closely reasoned and original explanation of some of the slaves' achievements that slaves themselves possessed.

1. According to the passage, Fogel, Engerman, Genovese, and Gutman have all done which of the following?

- I. Discounted the influence of plantation owners on slaves' achievements.
- II. Emphasized the achievements of slaves.
- III. Pointed out the prevalence of the two-parent household among slaves.
- IV. Showed the connection between stable monogamy and slaves' cultural heritage.

- (A) I and II only
- (B) I and IV only
- (C) II and III only
- (D) I, III, and IV only
- (E) II, III, and IV only

2. With which of the following statements regarding the resources that historians ought to

use would the author of the passage be most likely to agree?

- (A) Historians ought to make use of written rather than oral accounts.  
(B) Historians should rely primarily on birth registers.  
(C) Historians should rely exclusively on data that can be quantified.  
(D) Historians ought to make use of data that can be quantified.  
(E) Historians ought to draw on earlier historical research but they should do so in order to refute it.

3. Which of the following statements about the formation of the Black heritage of folklore, music, and religious expression is best supported by the information presented in the passage?

- (A) The heritage was formed primarily out of the experiences of those slaves who attempted to preserve the stability of their families.  
(B) The heritage was not formed out of the experiences of those slaves who married their cousins.  
(C) The heritage was formed more out of the African than out of the American experiences of slaves.  
(D) The heritage was not formed out of the experiences of only a single generation of slaves.  
(E) The heritage was formed primarily out of slaves' experiences of interdependence on newly created plantations in the Southwest.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that, of the following, the most probable reason why a historian of slavery might be interested in studying the type of plantations mentioned in lines 25-26 is that this type would

- (A) give the historian access to the most complete plantation birth registers  
(B) permit the historian to observe the kinship patterns that had been most popular among West African tribes  
(C) provide the historian with evidence concerning the preference of freed slaves for stable monogamy  
(D) furnish the historian with the opportunity to discover the kind of marital com-

mitment that slaves themselves chose to have

- (E) allow the historian to examine the influence of slaves' preferences on the actions of plantation owners

5. According to the passage, all of the following are true of the West African rules governing marriage mentioned in line 48 EXCEPT:

- (A) The rules were derived from rules governing fictive kinship arrangements.  
(B) The rules forbade marriages between close kin.  
(C) The rules are mentioned in Herbert Gutman's study  
(D) The rules were not uniform in all respects from one West African tribe to another.  
(E) The rules have been considered to be a possible source of slaves' marriage preferences.

6. Which of the following statements concerning the marriage practices of plantation owners during the period of Black slavery in the United States can most logically be inferred from the information in the passage?

- (A) These practices began to alter sometime around the mid-eighteenth century.  
(B) These practices varied markedly from one region of the country to another.  
(C) Plantation owners usually based their choice of marriage partners on economic considerations.  
(D) Plantation owners often married earlier than slaves.  
(E) Plantation owners often married their co-usins.

7. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

- (A) The author compares and contrasts the work of several historians and then discusses areas for possible new research  
(B) The author presents his thesis, draws on work of several historians for evidence support his thesis, and concludes by reiterating his thesis.  
(C) The author describes some features of a historical study and then uses those features to put forth his own argument.  
(D) The author summarizes historical study, examines two main arguments from the

study, and then shows how the argument are potentially in conflict with one another

- (E) The author presents the general argument of a historical study, describes the study in more detail, and concludes with a brief judgment of the study's value.

8. Which of the following is the most appropriate title for the passages, based on its content?

- (A) The Influence of Herbert Gutman on Historians of Slavery in the United States

States

- (B) Gutman's Explanation of How Slaves Could Maintain a Cultural Heritage and Develop a Communal Consciousness  
(C) Slavery in the United States: New Controversy About an Old Subject  
(D) The Black Heritage of Folklore, Music, and Religious Expression: Its Growing Influence  
(E) The Black Family and Extended Kinship Structure: How They Were Important for the Freed Slave

### 注释

- credit** ['kredit] *n.* 荣誉, 称赞; 信任; 信誉, 声望; 信贷, 贷款; 信用贷款; (银行中的)存款, 债权  
**argue** ['ɑ:ɡju:] *v.* 争论, 论证 *v.t.* 辩论, 争论, 争辩, 争论, 争辩, 争辩, 争辩, 争辩  
**kinship** ['kɪnʃɪp] *n.* 亲属 (或亲属) 关系  
**heritage** ['herɪtɪdʒ] *n.* 传统, 遗产  
**compel** [kəm'pel] *v.t.* 强迫使不得不, 迫使屈服; 强制获得 (反应, 同意, 服从等)  
**ingenious** [ɪn'dʒiːniəs] *a.* 有独创性的; 巧妙的; 机灵的, 足智多谋的  
**draw** [dra:] *v.t.* ~on 戴上 (手套); 吸收, 利用; 亮, 露; 引导  
**register** ['redʒɪstə] *n.* 登记, 登记簿, 注册簿 *v.* 登记, 注册; (仪表等) 指示; 自动记下

- quantifiable** ['kwɒntɪfaɪbl̩] *a.* 可用数量表示的  
**probe** [praʊb] *v.* 探查; 彻底调查; 用探针 (或探测器) 探查 *n.* [医] 探针; 刺探, 探索  
**account** [ə'kaʊnt] *n.* 账目; (关于事件、人物等的) 报道、叙述、描写、描写、利益  
**much** [mʌʃ] *n.* 大量 (或有意义的) 事物  
**monogamy** [mə'nɒɡəmi] *n.* 一夫一妻制  
**conclusive** [kən'klu:sɪv] *a.* 最后的, 结论性的, 确定性的  
**fashion** ['feɪʃn] *n.* 方式; (服饰的) 流行式样; 风尚, 风气 *v.* 形成, 塑造, 制作  
**transmission** [trænz'mɪʃən] *n.* 传递, 传播; [机] 变速器 [无] 发射, 播送, 通话, 传输  
**sustain** [sə'steɪn] *v.t.* 支撑; 维持, 继续, 供养; 蒙受, 忍受  
**facet** ['fæst] *n.* (多面体的) 面; (题目、性格、兴趣等的) 某一方面  
**exogamy** [eks'ɒɡəmi] *n.* 异族结婚, 只与异族结婚的习俗 [生] 异系交配 exogamous *a.*  
**endogamy** [en'dɒɡəmi] *n.* (在同一部落或某一特定团体中的) 内部通婚, 同族结婚 [生] 同系交配

- taboo** [tə'bu:] *n.* (宗教或社会习俗方面的) 禁忌; 忌讳; 戒律  
**fictive** ['fɪktɪv] *a.* 非真实的, 只存在于想象之中的; 用想象力进行创作的  
**consanguinity** [kɒnsəŋɡwɪnɪti] *n.* 同宗, 同血缘, 亲缘关系; 亲缘关系  
**discount** ['dɪskaʊnt] *n.* 折扣 [商] 贴现, 贴现率 *v.* 看轻; 打折扣; 对...持怀疑态度  
**exclusive** [ɪks'klju:sɪv] *a.* 唯一的, 专有的, 独占的; 排外的

### 点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒类型——人民性  
在保持黑人文化遗产和发展黑人社区意识方面, 黑人奴隶的家庭和宗教意识起着至关重要的作用。文中提到了加强家族的

脉络意识，黑人不同表兄妹通婚，而在国王却经常这么做。这有点高贵族最不高贵，而卑微者最高贵的意味。

## 参 考 文 献

### 历史学：黑人家庭结构和亲属关系对保持其文化传统和种族意识的作用

赫伯特·古特曼像福格尔、恩格尔曼以及吉诺维斯一样，在他1976年对美国奴隶制度的研究中正确地强调了奴隶的成就。但是古特曼不像其他这些历史学家，很少称赞种植园主在这方面的贡献。相反，古特曼论证说，为了理解诸如保持文化传统和发展种族意识这些决定性问题是如何可能的，人们必须考察黑人家庭及其扩大的亲属关系。他的发现很值得注意。

古特曼主要通过巧妙地说吸收的，多半是从种植园出生登记表中取得的、可以用数字表示的材料来重建黑人家庭结构。他又利用前奴隶的报道来探索这些统计数字背后的黑人现实生活。这些原始材料表明：双亲家庭在奴隶居住区占优势。这跟解放以后的自由奴隶的情况一模一样。尽管古特曼承认由于贩卖奴隶而使夫妻分离的情况经常发生，但是他证明：在贩卖奴隶不经常的种植园，黑奴是非常愿意坚持德国的一夫一妻制的。历史学家福格尔、恩格尔曼和吉诺维斯已经以不太确定的方式指出奴隶双亲家庭占优势的情况；然而，只是古特曼强调奴隶愿意坚持德国的一夫一妻制的情况，并且指出德国的一夫一妻制对于奴隶保持其文化传统的重大意义。古特曼有说服力地证明：黑人家庭的德国有利于黑人民间传说、音乐和宗教传统的世代相传，因而对传统的保持是至关重要的。这是一种奴隶根据其在非洲和美洲的经验正在继续塑造的传统。

古特曼考察奴隶亲属关系的其他方面也取得了重要的发现。古特曼发现堂兄妹表兄妹很少通婚，这是一种外部结合的倾向，同种植园主实行的内部通婚形成鲜明的对照。古特曼提出，选择外部通婚可能来自非洲西部实施的婚姻法规，虽然这种法规在各部落中并不相同，但跟某种禁止近亲结婚的规定有关。这种反对堂兄妹结婚的禁忌是重要的，古特曼论证道，因为这种禁忌是奴隶对扩大的亲属关系的一种表现。远房亲属照例与奴隶的儿童这种事实也表明这种自觉。在很少血缘关系的场合，如在西南新建立的种植园中，在新类型亲属关系形成以前就发生“过青”的亲属关系。古特曼提出有说服力的证据证明这种扩大的了亲属结构（他认为是在18世纪中期到末期以前形成的）提供在奴隶中存在强烈的种族意识的基础。

总之，古特曼的研究是重要的，因为这种研究对奴隶的某些成就提供推理严密、见解独到的解释。这种解释正确地强调了奴隶自身所具有的力量源泉。

## 解 题 译 析

\*1 题是具体题，正确答案是(C)。原文1-4行指出：赫伯特·古特曼像福格尔、恩格尔曼以及吉诺维斯一样(like Fogel, Engerman and Genovese)，在他1976年对美国奴隶制度的研究中，正确地强调了奴隶的成就(has rightly stressed the slaves' achievements)。原文27-33行又指出：历史学家福格尔、恩格尔曼和吉诺维斯已经以不太确定的方式指出奴隶双亲家庭占优势的情况(In less conclusive fashion Fogel, Engerman and Genovese had already indicated the predominance of two-parent house holds);然而，只是古特曼强调奴隶愿意坚持德国的一夫一妻制的情况(only Gutman emphasizes the preference of stable monogamy)，并且指出德国的一夫一妻制的情况(only its cultural tradition's great significance)。由此可知，Fogel, Engerman and Gutman他们都已经做了以下的研究：II强调奴隶的成就(Emphasized the achievements of slaves); III指出在奴隶中间普遍流行双亲家庭(pointed out the prevalence of the two-parent household among slaves)。但是I: 对种植园影响的成就这件事持怀疑态度(Discounted the influence of plantation owners on slave's achievements)(见原文4-6行)和II表明德国的一夫一妻制同奴隶文化传统之间的联系(showed the connection between stable monogamy and slaves' cultural heritage)(见原文33-40行)都只是古特曼(Gutman)的研究成果。因此(C)是正确答案。

289

2 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。14-17行指出：古特曼主要通过巧妙地说利用(mainly through an ingenious use of)任何历史学家都应该吸收的(what any historian should draw upon)，多半是从种植园出生登记表中取得的、可以用数量表示的资料(quantifiable data)来重建奴隶的家庭结构以及扩大了亲属结构(recreates the family and extended kinship structure)。由此可知，关于历史学家应该利用的原始资料，作者最可能同意的是如下的说法(regarding the resources that the historians ought to use, the author would be most likely to agree the following statement): 历史学家应该利用可以用数量表示的资料(Historian ought to make use of data that can be quantified)。因此(D)是正确答案。选择项(C)不是正确答案。因原文只是说历史学家应该利用可以用数量表示的资料，但并没有说历史学家唯一应该依靠的是可以用数量表示的资料(Historians should rely exclusively on data that can be quantified)。这远远强于原文，不是正确答案。这是强弱之辨。

3 题是含答题，正确答案是(D)。原文33-40行指出：古特曼有说服力地证明(argues convincingly): 黑人家庭的德国促进(encouraged)黑人民间传说、音乐和宗教感情的传统的世代相传(the transmission of the Black heritage of folklore, music and religious expression from one generation to another)，因而对传统的保持是至关重要的(—and so was crucial in sustaining)。这是一种奴隶根据其在非洲和美洲的经验正在继续塑造(were continually fashioning)的传统。由此可以推论，关于黑人民间传说、音乐以及宗教感情的传统的形成，以下的说法最为原文提供的信息所支持(the following statements about the formation of the Black heritage of folklore, music, and religious expression is best supported by the information presented in the passage): 传统的形成并不是出自一代奴隶的经验(The heritage was not formed out of the experiences of only a single generation of slaves)。因此(D)是正确答案。

4 题是含答题，正确答案是(D)。原文23-27行指出：尽管古特曼承认由于贩卖奴隶而使夫妻分离的情况经常发生(forced separation by sale was frequent)，但是他证明，在贩卖奴隶不经常的种植园(plantation)中，近亲结婚的禁忌是重要的(—and so was crucial in sustaining)。这是一种一妻制的(the slaves' preference was very much for stable monogamy)。由此可以推论：研究奴隶制的历史学家可能对原文25-26行所提到的那种种植园感兴趣的(最可能的原因是因为：这种种植园会给历史学家提供机会发现奴隶本身所选择的婚姻承诺(the most probable reason why a historian of slavery might be interested in studying the type of plantations mentioned in line 25-26 is that they type would furnish the historian with the opportunity to discover the kind of marital commitment that slaves themselves chose to have)。因此(D)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题，正确答案是(A)。原文46-51行指出：古特曼提出，选择外部通婚可能来自非洲西部实施的婚姻法规(This preference for exogamy Gutman suggests, may have derived from West African rules governing marriage)，虽然这种法规在各部落中并不相同(though they differed from one tribal group to another)，却跟某种禁止近亲结婚的规定有关(all involved some kind of prohibition against unions with close kin)。因此可知，原文47行所提到的西非婚姻法规(the West African rules governing marriage in lines 47) (B)禁止近亲结婚(The rules forbade marriage between close kin); (C)这些法规是在古特曼的研究中提出来的(The rules are mentioned in Herbert Gutman's study); (D)这些法规现在西非各部落之间各方面并不一致(The rules were not uniform in all respects from one West African tribe to another); (E)这些法规被认为是奴隶选择(外部)通婚制度的可能的根源(The rules have been considered to be a possible source of slaves' marriage preference)。唯银(A)这些法规从未规定过亲属关系的法规(The rule were derived from rules governing fictive kinship)。这一套原文没有提到，因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是含答题，正确答案是(E)。原文41-45行指出：古特曼考察奴隶亲属关系的其它方面(other facets of kinship)也取得了重要的发现。古特曼发现堂兄妹表兄妹(cousins)很少通婚的对照(that contrasted sharply with the endogamy practiced by the plantation owners)。以上文提供的信息最符合逻辑的推论是在美国实行奴隶制度时期(during the period of Black slavery in the United States)，种植园主经常同其堂兄妹表兄妹通婚(Plantation owners often married their cousins)。

7 题是逻辑题，正确答案是(E)。原文第1段作者提出古特曼在对美国奴隶制度一项研究中

290

所提出的一般性论点 (The author presents the general argument of a historical study)。为了理解诸如保持文化传统和发展种族意识这些法定性成就是如何可能的,人们必须考察奴隶制度和其扩大的亲属关系 (原文 6-12 行)。原文第 2、第 3 段详细叙述研究的内容 (describe the study in more detail) 在第 2 段中,介绍古特曼证明奴隶制度是特穆图的一大一妻制 (stable monogamy), 并指出法国的一夫一妻制对于奴隶保持其文化传统的重大意义 (what stable monogamy meant for the slaves' cultural heritage) (原文 32-33 行)。在第 3 段中,介绍古特曼考察了起源于非洲西部禁止近亲结婚的法则是奴隶对扩大了的亲属网络有强烈自觉的一种表现 (one of many indications of a strong awareness among slaves of an extended network); 这种扩大了的亲属网络是奴隶中存在强烈种族意识的基础 (the foundations for the strong communal consciousness that existed among slaves)。最后第 4 段作者对古特曼研究的价值作出简短的评价 (and concludes with a brief judgment of the study's value): 总之,古特曼的研究是重要的 (significant), 因为这种研究对奴隶的某些成就提供理论严密、见解独到的解释 (a closely reasoned and original explanation), 这种解释正确地强调 (emphasizes) 奴隶自身所具有的力量源泉 (the resources)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

8 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 1 段 7-12 行指出: 古特曼论说, 为了理解诸如保持文化传统和发展种族意识这些法定性成就如何可能的, 人们必须考察奴隶制度和其扩大了的亲属关系 (Gutman argues that one must look to the Black family and the slaves' extended kinship system to understand how crucial achievements, such as the maintenance of a cultural heritage and the development of a communal consciousness, were possible)。这是本文的中心内容, 因此文章最合适的标题 (the most appropriate title) 是: “古特曼解释: 奴隶是怎样能够保持其文化传统并发展其种族意识的。” (“Gutman's Explanation of How Slaves Could Maintain a Cultural Heritage and Develop a Communal Consciousness”)。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

## 真题 22

### 887-6 (北美考题)

1 In eighteenth-century France and England, reformers rallied around egalitarian ideals, but few reformers advocated higher education for women. Although the public decried women's lack of education it did not encourage learning for women. In spite of the general prejudice against learned women, there was one place where women could exhibit their erudition: the literary salon. Many writers have defined the woman's role in the salon as that of an intelligent hostess, but the salon had more than a social function for women. It was an informal university, too, where women exchanged ideas with educated persons, read their own works and heard those of others, and received and gave criticism.

In the 1750's when salons were firmly established in France, some English women, who called themselves "Bluestockings", followed the example of the salonnières (French salon hostesses) and formed their own salons. Most Bluestockings did not wish to mirror the salonnières, they simply desired to adapt a proven

sphere of mutual support, the Bluestockings went beyond the salon experience. They traveled, studied, worked, wrote for publication, and by their activities challenged the stereotype of the passive woman. Although the salonnières were aware of sexual inequality, the narrow boundaries of their world kept their intellectual pursuits within conventional limits. Many salonnières, in fact, camouflaged their nontraditional activities behind the role of hostess and deferred to men in public.

Though the Bluestockings were trailblazers when compared with the salonnières, they were not feminists. They were too traditional, too hemmed in by their generation to demand social and political rights. Nonetheless, in their desire for education, their willingness to go beyond the confines of the salon in pursuing their interests, and their championing of unity among women, the Bluestockings began the process of questioning women's role in society.

1. Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?  
 (A) The establishment of literary salons was a response to reformers' demands for social rights for women.  
 (B) Literary salons were originally intended to be a meeting ground for intellectuals of both sexes, but eventually became social gatherings with little educational value.  
 (C) In England, as in France, the general prejudice against higher education for women limited women's function in literary salons to a primarily social one.  
 (D) The literary salons provided a sounding board for French and English women who called for access to all the educational institutions in their societies on an equal basis with men.  
 (E) For women, who did not have access to higher education as men did, literary salons provided an alternate route to learning and a challenge to some of society's basic assumptions about women.

2. According to the passage, a significant distinction between the salonnières and Bluestockings was in the way each group regarded which of the following?  
 (A) The value of acquiring knowledge  
 (B) The role of pleasure in the activities of

the literary salon  
 (C) The desirability of a complete break with societal traditions  
 (D) The inclusion of women of different backgrounds in the salons  
 (E) The attainment of full social and political equality with men  
 3. The author refers to differences in social background between salonnières and Bluestockings in order to do which of the following?

(A) Criticize the view that their choices of activities were significantly influenced by male salon members  
 (B) Discuss the reasons why literary salons in France were established before those in England.  
 (C) Question the importance of the Bluestockings in shaping public attitudes toward educated women  
 (D) Refute the argument that the French salons had little influence over the direction the English salons took  
 (E) Explain the differences in atmosphere and style in their salons

4. Which of the following statements is most compatible with the principles of the salonnières as described in the passage?  
 (A) Women should aspire to be not only educated but independent as well.  
 (B) The duty of the educated woman is to provide an active political model for less educated women.  
 (C) Devotion to pleasure and art is justified in itself.  
 (D) Substance, rather than form, is the most important consideration in holding a literary salon.  
 (E) Men should be excluded from groups of women's rights supporters.

5. The passage suggests that the Bluestockings might have had a more significant impact on society if it had not been for which of the following?  
 (A) Competitiveness among their salons  
 (B) Their emphasis on individualism  
 (C) The limited scope of their activities  
 (D) Their acceptance of the French salon as a model for their own salons  
 (E) Their unwillingness to defy aggressively the conventions of their age

6. Which of the following could best be considered a twentieth-century counterpart of an eighteenth-century literary salon as it is described in the passage?
- (A) A social society  
(B) A community center  
(C) A lecture course on art  
(D) A humanities study group  
(E) An association of moral reformers
7. To an assertion that Bluestockings were feminists, the author would most probably respond with which of the following?
- (A) Admitted uncertainty  
(B) Qualified disagreement

- (C) Unquestioning approval  
(D) Complete indifference  
(E) Strong disparagement
8. Which of the following titles best describes the content of the passage?
- (A) Eighteenth-Century Egalitarianism  
(B) Feminists of the Eighteenth Century  
(C) Eighteenth-Century Precursors of Feminism  
(D) Intellectual Life in the Eighteenth Century  
(E) Female Education Reform in the Eighteenth Century

### 注释

- rally** ['ræli] *vt.* (重新)集合; 团结; 振作(精神等) *vi.* *n.* 重整旗鼓; (群众性的)大会; 集会; (市场)价格上涨
- egalitarian** [i'gæli'teəriən] *a.* 平均主义的, 平等主义的
- decry** [di'kri:] *vt.* 诋毁; 大声反对; 贬低(货币)价值
- sake** [seik] *n.* 缘故; learning for its own ~ 为学习而学习; art for art's ~ 为艺术而艺术, 艺术至上主义
- erudition** [eru(:)diʃən] *n.* 博学, 博识, 学问
- salon** [sə'lon] *n.* 沙龙(西方社会中在流家庭定期举行的社交聚会)
- intelligent** [in'telidʒənt] *a.* 理解力强的, 聪明的, 理智的, 明智的
- bluestocking** ['blu:stɒkɪŋ] *n.* (英国)女学者, 女才子
- incorporate** [in'kɔ:pəreit] *vt.* 包含, 吸收; 使并入; 使混合; 把...组成公司(或社团); 使具体化, 体现
- stereotype** ['stiəriətaip] *n.* 陈规, 老套, 旧框框; [印]铅版 *vt.* 浇铸...的铅版; (用铅版)印刷; 使成刻板文章
- canon** [kənən] *n.* 法规, 规章
- mirror** ['mɪrə] *vt.* 反映, 借鉴
- formula** ['fɔ:mju:lə] *n.* 公式; 方案; 准则; 处方; (日常礼节、法律文件或宗教仪式等的)惯用语, 俗套话
- elevation** [i'leiv'eɪʃən] *n.* 提高, 提升, 晋级, 高度; 海拔; 高地, 高坎, 高潮, 高涨, 庄严
- orientation** [ɔ:'riən'teɪʃən] *n.* 方向, 倾向性, 方位, 向未, 定向, 定向; 方针(或态度)的确定
- exalt** [ig'zɔ:lt] *vt.* 提升, 提拔; 赞扬; 表扬; 吹捧
- courty** ['kɔ:rti] *a.* 迎合朝廷气派的, 显赫的
- modest** ['mɒdɪst] *a.* 朴素的, 朴实的, 谦逊的, 满让的; (希望、要求等)有节制的, 不过分的
- regiment** ['regɪmənt] *n.* 团; 一大群, 大量 *vt.* 把...编成团; 严密地组织; 管束
- formality** [fɔ:'mælɪti] *n.* 拘泥形式, 拘谨
- puritainical** [pjʊəri'teɪnikəl] *a.* 清教徒的, 清教(道德)态度上极端清谨的
- casual** ['keɪʒuəl] *a.* 随便的; 漫不经心的, 偶然的, 碰巧的; 临时的, 不定期的; 不拘礼仪的, 非正式;

- approach** [ə'prəʊtʃ] *n.* 态度, 方法, 探讨, 处理; 靠近, 接近, 入门
- cohesion** [kəu'hi:ʃən] *n.* 内聚力, 凝聚力
- primacy** ['praɪməsi] *n.* 首分, 卓越; 天主教教职(或身份、权力); [天主教]教皇的最高权力
- defer** [di'feɪ] *vt.* (to)听从, 遵从, 推延, 使(延期)
- trailblazer** ['treɪl blaɪzə(r)] *n.* 开路人, 拓荒者; 先驱(者), 创始人

- hem** [hem] *n.* (衣服等的)折边, 贴边; (金属板的)卷边; 边沿; *vt.* 给...镶边 *vi.* 缝折边 *in* (或 about, around, up) 包围, 限制, 约束
- pursue** [pə'sju:ɪ] *vt.* 追赶; 追随; 追求; 从事; 纠缠 pursuit [pə'sju:ɪt] *n.* 追逐, 追求; 从事, 职业, 事务; 娱乐, 爱好
- champion** ['tʃæmpjən] *n.* 冠军; 出类拔萃的人(或物); 捍卫者, 提倡者; 声援者 *a.* 冠军的, 第一流的 *vt.* 捍卫, 拥护, 支持

- defy** [di'fai] *vt.* (公然)违抗, 反抗, 蔑视, 藐视
- aggressive** [ə'grɛsɪv] *a.* 侵略的, 挑衅; 活跃有力的, 积极进取的, 过分的, 自信的, 放肆的
- counterpart** ['kaʊntəpa:t] *n.* 相对应的人(物); 对应的人(物), 对手方; 副本, 复本
- qualified** ['kwɒlkəfaɪd] *a.* 有资格的, 胜任的; 有限的; 有保留的
- precursor** [pri:'kɜ:sə] *n.* 先驱, 先锋; 前兆; 先兆; 前辈, 前任

### 点评与导读

真相灼见——“一点民族主义”

可以断定这篇文章一定是以英语作为本族语的人士写的。作者比较了两个国家历史上的女学者; 法国沙龙女性和英国蓝袜女。很明显, 作者就了英国蓝袜女很多好处; 如英国蓝袜女不重视模仿法国沙龙女, 英国女学者希望通过道德和知识的培训来提高自身。英国女学者更强调学习和勤奋而不是娱乐。英国女学者更讲实用, 她们开始质疑女性在社会中的地位, 英语作者赞美英国女性而批评法国沙龙女——“一点民族主义”。

### 参考译文

#### 历史学: 论 18 世纪法国和英国的女权运动的先驱

在 18 世纪的法国和英国, 改革家们围绕平等主义的理想而集合起来, 但很少人主张对妇女进行高等教育。虽然公众大声疾呼女权教育, 但并不鼓励妇女为公众的利益而学习。尽管对有些沙龙女学者存在普遍性的歧视, 有一个地方妇女却能显示其才学, 那就是文士沙龙。许多作家把沙龙女也是一座非正式的大学, 那里妇女同受过教育的人交换意见, 阅读自己的作品, 听别人作品的朗读, 听别人交换评论的意见。

在 18 世纪 50 年代, 当沙龙在法国已经牢固地建立起来的时候, 一些英国妇女自称“女才子”, 以法国沙龙女女主人(沙龙女主人)为榜样, 建立自己的沙龙(称为“蓝袜社”)。大多数女才子并不希望照搬法国沙龙女主人的做法, 只是想为自己的目的采取一种行之有效的行动准则——通过道德教育和智力训练来提高沙龙女的地位。社会潮流和社会背景的差异也许能够说明法国沙龙女和英国沙龙女性质的差别。法国沙龙女体现着宫廷气派的享乐、强调艺术成就的贵族态度。英国女才子起源于更为朴素的前景, 强调学习工作胜过享乐。法国沙龙女女主人, 习惯于宫廷圈内组织严密的生活, 在沙龙女中领导时, 就开始认为自己也是沙龙女女主人那样把男子也包含在沙龙女圈内。然而, 当女才子们加强了凝聚

力, 就开始认为自己也是沙龙女女主人那样把男子也包含在沙龙女圈内。然而, 当女才子们加强了凝聚人由于首先考虑自己在沙龙女中的地位而相互隔离起来。在相互支持的气氛中, 女才子们超越了沙龙的经验。她们的旅行, 学习, 工作, 写作, 出版, 用她们的行动向消解无力的妇女那群传统观念挑战。虽然沙龙女女主人意识到性别的不平等, 但是她们在世界的女性界限内追求局限于因著作传统范围之内。事实上, 许多沙龙女女主人在女主人角色的掩映下从事非传统的活动, 而在公开场合则听从丈夫的意志。

虽然沙龙女女主人比较起来, 女才子是开路先锋, 她们毕竟不是女权运动主义者。她们这代人传统太封闭, 提不出社会政治权利的要求。可是在强烈要求教育方面, 在追求自身利益中愿意超越沙龙女的局限方面, 以及在捍卫妇女团结方面, 女才子们开始提出了妇女在社会中的作用问题。

## 解题技巧

1 题是主旨题,正确答案是(E)。本文的第1段指出:在18世纪的法国和英国,改革家们围绕平等主义的理想而集合起来(rallied around egalitarian ideals),但很少人主张对妇女进行高等教育,而且(but few reformers advocated higher education for women)。虽然公众大声疾呼,但缺乏教育,而不鼓励妇女为公众的利益而学习(Although the public decried women's lack of education, it did not encourage learning for its own sake for women)。尽管对有学问的妇女存在普遍的歧视,有一个地方妇女却能显示其才学(there was one place where women could exhibit their erudition),那就是沙龙沙龙(the literary salon)。许多作家把沙龙提供的一个社交场所,这也是一座非正式大学(the role of an intelligent hostess)。然而,沙龙不仅仅只是给妇女担任的角色称之为聪明女主人的角色(the role of the salon had more than a social function for women, it was an informal university, too),那里妇女受过教育的人交换意见,朗读自己的作品,听别人作品的朗读,同别人交换评论的意见。因此本文的中心思想的最佳表述是:对于那些没有机会跟男子一样接受高等教育的女子来说,沙龙沙龙给妇女提供一条通向学习的可供选择的道路,也是一个对社会上关于妇女的一些基本、传统的挑战(the following best states the central idea of the passage: For women, who did not have access to higher education as men did, literary salons provided an alternate route to learning and a challenge to some of society's basic assumptions about women)。因此(E)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文第2段3~5句指出:社会潮流和社会背景的差别也许能够说明法国沙龙和英国沙龙性质的差别(Differences in social orientation and background can account perhaps for differences in the nature of French and English salons)。法国沙龙体现赞扬宫廷气派的享乐、强调艺术成就的贵族态度(The French salon incorporated aristocratic attitudes that exalted courtly pleasure and emphasized artistic accomplishments)英国才子起源于更为朴素的背景,强调学习工作胜过享乐(The English Bluestockings, originators from a more modest background, emphasized learning and work over pleasure)。由此可知,沙龙沙龙女主人同英女才子之间的一个重要区别表现在她们着重在文字沙龙活动中享乐所起的作用的程度(a significant distinction between the salonnieres and Bluestockings was in the way each group regarded the role of pleasure in the activities of the literary salon)。因此(B)是正确答案。

3 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(E)。原文第2段3~6句指出:社会潮流和社会背景的差别(Differences in social orientation and background)也许能够说明法国沙龙和英国沙龙性质的差别。法国沙龙体现赞扬宫廷气派的享乐、强调艺术成就的贵族态度。英国女才子起源于朴素的背景(originating from a more modest background),强调学习工作胜过享乐。法国沙龙女主人,习惯于宫廷内较严密的生活,在沙龙中倾向于拘谨(Accustomed to the regimented life of court circles salonnieres tended toward formality in their salons)。英国女才子,虽然有点清教徒味道,但在态度上更加随便(The English Bluestockings, though somewhat Puritanical, were more casual in their approach)。由此可知,作者谈到法国沙龙女主人同英国女才子之间的社会背景差异,其目的是为了说明在某沙龙中表现出不同气氛和风格的原因(The author refers to differences in social background between salonnieres and Bluestockings in order to explain the differences in atmosphere and style in their salons)。因此(E)是正确答案。

4 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(C)。原文第2段第4句指出:法国沙龙体现赞扬宫廷气派的享乐、强调艺术成就的贵族态度(The French salon incorporated aristocratic attitudes that exalted courtly pleasure and emphasized artistic accomplishments)。由此可知,以下的说法是符合沙龙女主人的基本信念,那就是专心享乐和艺术本身是正确的(the following statements is most compatible with the principles of the salonnieres that devotion to pleasure and art is justified in itself)。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。第4段1~2句指出:虽然同沙龙女主人比较起来,女才子是开路先锋,她们毕竟不是女权运动主义者(Though the Bluestockings were trailblazers, when compared with the salonnieres, they were not feminists)。她们这代人传统封闭,提不出社会政治权利的要求(They were too traditional, too hemmed in by their generation to demand social and political

rights)。由此可以推论:原文暗示(suggests),要不是由于女才子不愿意公然反抗她们所处时代的社会习俗的话,她们完全可以对社会产生了更加重要的影响(the Bluestockings might have had a more significant impact on society if it had not been for their unwillingness to defy aggressively the conventions of their age)。因此(E)是正确答案。

6 题是应用题,正确答案是(D)。由于原文认为18世纪的文学沙龙不仅仅只是给妇女提供一个社交场所,这也是一座非正式的大学(原文12~13句),因此同18世纪文学沙龙最相似的20世纪的社会组织(a twentieth-century counterpart of an eighteenth-century literary salon)可以认为是(D)人文科学小组(A humanities study group)。选择项(A)妇女联谊会(A social sorority)不是正确答案,因为为范围窄于原文。原文认为18世纪的文学沙龙不仅仅只是妇女的社交场所,更重要的是为妇女提供的一个学习的场所。这是宽泛之辩。

7 题是口气题,正确答案是(B)。原文第4段1~2句指出:虽然同沙龙女主人比较起来,女才子是开路先锋(trailblazers),她们毕竟不是女权运动主义者(not feminists)。她们这代人传统封闭,提不出社会政治权利的要求。由此可知,对于认为女权主义者的断言,作者很可能作出的反映是留有保留的表示不同意(To an assertion that Bluestockings were feminists, the author would most probably respond with qualified disagreement)。因此(B)是正确答案。

8 题是主旨题,正确答案是(C)。原文第4段指出:虽然同沙龙女主人比较起来,女才子是开路先锋,她们毕竟不是女权运动主义者。她们这代人传统封闭,提不出社会政治权利的要求。可是在渴望受教育方面,在追求自身利益中积极要求超越沙龙的局限方面,以及在教育同工友团结对女才子们开始提出了妇女在社会中的作用问题(Nonetheless, in their desire for education, their willingness to go beyond the confines of the salon in pursuing their interests, and their championing of unity among women, the Bluestockings began the process of questioning women's role in society)。由此可知,文章的最佳标题是“18世纪的女权运动之先驱”(the title best describing the content of the passage is Eighteenth-Century Precursors of Feminism)。因此(C)是正确答案。

## 23

### B88-7(北美考区)

1 Some modern anthropologists hold that biological evolution has shaped not only human morphology but also human behavior. The role these anthropologists ascribe to evolution is not one of imposing constraints—ways of feeling, thinking, and acting that “come naturally” in archetypal situations in any culture. Our “frailties”—emotions and motives such as rage, fear, greed, gluttony, joy lust, love—may be a very mixed assortment, but they share at least one immediate quality: we are, as we say, “in the grip” of them. And thus they give us our sense of constraints. Unhappily, some of those frailties—our need for ever-increasing security among them—are presently maladaptive. Yet too, are said to be biological in direction, and therefore as natural to us as are our appetites.

20 We would need to comprehend thoroughly their adaptive origins in order to understand how badly they guide us now. And we might then begin to resist their pressure.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to present (A) a position on the foundations of human behavior and on what those foundations imply (B) a theory outlining the parallel development of human morphology and of human behavior (C) a diagnostic test for separating biologically determined behavior patterns from culture-specific detail (D) a practical method for resisting the pressures of biologically determined drives (E) an overview of those human emotions and motives that impose constraints on human behavior

The author implies that control to any extent over the “frailties” that constrain our behavior is thought to presuppose (A) that those frailties are recognized and cur-

- rently beneficial and adaptive  
(B) that there is little or no overlap of cultural detail that masks their true nature  
(C) that there are cultures in which those frailties do not "come naturally" and from which such control can be learned  
(D) a full understanding of why those frailties evolved and of how they function now  
(E) a thorough grasp of the principle that culturally detailed in human behavior can differ arbitrarily from society to society
3. Which of the following most probably provides an appropriate analogy from human morphology for the "details" versus "constraints" distinction made in the passage in relation to human behavior?  
(A) The ability of most people to see all the colors of the visible spectrum as against most people's inability to name any but the primary colors  
(B) The ability of even the least fortunate people to show compassion as against people's inability to mask their feelings completely  
(C) The ability of some people to dive to great depths as against most people's inability to swim long distances  
(D) The psychological profile of those people who are able to delay gratification as against people's inability to control their lives completely  
(E) The greater lung capacity of mountain people that helps them live in oxygen-poor air as against people's inability to fly without special apparatus
4. It can be inferred that in his discussion of maladaptive frailties the author assumes that  
(A) evolution does not favor the emergence of adaptive characteristics over the emergence of maladaptive ones  
(B) any structure or behavior not positively adaptive is regarded as transitory in evolutionary theory  
(C) maladaptive characteristics, once fixed, make the emergence of other maladaptive characteristics more likely  
(D) the designation of a characteristic as being maladaptive must always remain highly tentative  
(E) changes in the total human environment can outpace evolutionary change

## 注释

- biological evolution** 生物进化过程  
**human morphology** 人类的形态结构  
**anthropologist** [ˌæntroːpɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 人类学家  
**ascribe** [ə'skraɪb] *vt.* 把...归于(to)  
**dictate** [dɪk'teɪt] *vt.* 支配;口授;命令  
**impose** [ɪm'pəʊz] *vt.* 施加;把...强加给  
**constrain** [kən'streɪn] *n.* 压榨,约束,强逼  
**archetypal** [ˌɑːkɪtɪpəl] *n.* 原型的,典型的,原型的  
**culture** ['kʌltʃə(r)] *n.* 文化,文明,教养,修养,培养,培养菌;采取同样生活方式的一群人,文化群落  
**frailty** ['freɪlɪtɪ] *n.* 弱点,脆弱,意志薄弱;因意志薄弱而犯的过失  
**gluttony** ['glʌtənɪ] *n.* 暴食,暴饮  
**lust** [lʌst] *n.* 贪色,贪欲;渴望,热烈追求  
**assortment** [ə'sɔːtmənt] *n.* 各种各类的集合体,分类花色品种  
**grip** [grɪp] *n.* 掌握;掌握;控制  
**maladaptive** [mælɪ'deɪpɪv] *adj.* 不适宜的,适应性很差的  
**direction** [dɪ'rekʃən] *n.* 方向;范围;方面  
**appendix** [ə'pendɪks] *n.* 附录(复 appendices)  
**adaptive origin** 适应的起因(起源,根源)  
**position** [pə'zɪʃən] *n.* 位置,方位;地位,身份;形势,状况,主张,见解,立场,态度;形势,状况,境况;[军事]阵地  
**presuppose** [pre'sʌpəʊz] *vt.* 预先假定,预料,推测;以...为先决条件

297

**versus** ['vɜːsəs] *prep.* (诉讼,竞赛等中)以...为对手;与...相对;与...相比  
**outpace** [aʊt'peɪs] *vt.* 在速度上超过,发展快过;胜过

## 点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒类——社会科学落后于自然科学  
这是一篇较难的文本。但是讲的道理却是常见的:类似于社会科学的发展落后于自然科学的发展这种观点。  
人的身体形态巴进化得相当完美,但是人的行为(behavior),如人的情绪(emotion)却进化得相当差,远远落后于人的身体形态的进化。  
文章结尾呼吁加强对人的行为进化来源进行研究——加强社会科学的研究,从而避免这些方面的东西对我们的影响。

## 参考译文

### 现代人类学:介绍决定人类行为的生物进化因素的研究

某些现代人类学家认为,生物进行过程不但塑造了人类的形态结构,而且塑造了人类的行为举止。这些人类学家归因于生物进化的那种作用,并不是对人类行为举止细节的支配,而是对“自然发生”于任何文化群落原始典型情境中的感情、思想和行为方式施加种种“弱”点。——诸如恐惧、害羞、贪食、贪色、欢乐、贪色、贪色、贪色之类似的情感或动机——也许是一种非常混杂的聚合体;但至少有一个共同的可以直觉感知的特点:那就是如我们所说的,我们正处在各种弱点的“控制”之下,这就使我们产生种种压抑感。

不幸的是,某些弱点(包括对不断增长的安全感的需要)很不适应当前人类的发展,而在文化细节节覆盖下,这些弱点也有某些生物学方面的问题。因而对人类说来,这些弱点是天生的,正好像人类身上的阑尾是天生的。我们倒有必要彻底理解这些弱点适应人类发展需要的起因,以便懂得这些弱点在支配人类行为中非常糟糕的现状。然后我们才有可能开始抵制这些弱点对我们施加的压力。

## 解题详解

1. 题是主题题,正确答案是(A),因为原文开头两句就点出了文章的主题:即某些现代人类学家提出一种主张(position),认为人类行为的基础(foundations)是人类生物进化过程(biological evolution),这种生物进化作用,不是对人类行为细节的支配(这要由社会文化、政治、经济、伦理、道德、法律来决定),而是对自然发生于任何文化群落原始典型情境中(coming naturally in archetypal situations)的人类各种弱点施加种种压抑(constraints)这就是人类行为生物学基础。

选项项(E)概述(overview)对人类行为施加压抑(constraints)这就是人类行为生物学基础。  
说明:人类的这些情感和动机:诸如恐惧、惊吓、贪食、贪色、贪色、贪色之类似种种弱点,是一种非常混杂的聚合体。但概述这些是为了具体阐明这种生物进化过程对人类行为有影响的生物学基础。这就是主次之分。

2. 题是主旨题,正确答案是(D),因为根据原文最后两句:“我们有必要彻底理解这些弱点适应人类发展需要的起因(their adaptive origins),以便懂得这些弱点在支配人类行为中非常糟糕的现状(now badly they guide us now),然后才有可能开始抵制这些弱点对我们施加的压力(no resist their pressure)。由此可以推论:要想一定程度控制压抑人类行为弱点的起因(control to any extent over the 'frailties' that constrain our behavior)必须以充分理解这些弱点的进化的原因(why these frailties evolved)及其现状(how they function now)为先决条件(presuppose)。”

3. 题是应用题,问题要求把人类行为中对细节的后进化的原因(why these frailties evolved)及其现状(how they function now)为先决条件(presuppose)。

298



(“details” versus “constraints”) 应用到人类形态结构后天变化和先天遗传之间提供适当的类比 (provides an appropriate analogy)。正确的答案是(E)。因为山区人新法量增大是后天细节, 而不依靠飞行器不能飞行是先天的本能。选择项(A)指出, 人能看到所有可见光谱中的颜色, 这是人类先天的形态结构, 但大多数教人不能把所有颜色加以命名, 这是人类后天的学习行为, 因此不是形态结构中先天后天之分, 这是有后天之分。情理中有一句“我们有可能开始抵制这些弱点对我们施加的压力(resist their pressure)”这是后天主观努力能够战胜先天本能的意愿, 进而可以辨认、作着假设(assumes), 人类整个环境的改变在速度上可能超过(outpace)人类生物进化的变化。

## 真题 24

### 1988-9 (北美考区)

1 In the early 1950's, historians who studied preindustrial Europe (which we may define here as Europe in the period from roughly 1300 to 1800) began, for the first time in large numbers, to investigate more of the preindustrial European population than the 2 or 3 percent who comprised the political and social elite: the kings, generals, judges, nobles, bishops, and local magnates who had hitherto usually filled 10 history books. One difficulty, however, was that few of the remaining 97 percent recorded their thoughts or had them chronicled by contemporaries. Faced with this situation, many historians based their investigations on the only 15 records that seemed to exist: birth, marriage, and death records. As a result, much of the early work on the nonelite was aridly statistical in nature, reducing the vast majority of the population to a set of numbers was hardly more enlightening than ignoring them altogether. Historians still did not know what these people thought or felt.

One way out of this dilemma was to turn to the records of legal court for here the voices of the nonelite can most often be heard, as witnesses, plaintiffs and defendants. These documents have acted as a point of entry into the mental world of the poor. Historians such as Le Roy Ladurie have used the documents to 30 extract case histories, which have illuminated the attitudes of different social groups (these attitudes include, but are not confined to, attitudes toward crime and the law) and have revealed how the authorities administered justice. It has been societies that have had a developed police system and practiced Roman law,

with its written depositions, whose court records have yielded the most data to historians. In Anglo-Saxon countries hardly any of 40 these benefits obtain, but it has still been possible to glean information from the study of legal documents.

The extraction of case histories is not, however, the only use to which court records may 45 be put. Historians who study preindustrial Europe have used the records to establish a series of categories of crime and to quantify indictments that were issued over a given number of years. This use of the records does yield some 50 information about the nonelite, but this information gives us little insight into the mental lives of the nonelite. We also know that the number of indictments in preindustrial Europe bears little relation to the number of actual 55 criminal acts, and we strongly suspect that the relationship has varied widely over time. In addition, aggregate population estimates are very shaky, which makes it difficult for historians to compare rates of crime per thousand in one 60 decade of the preindustrial period with rates in another decade. Given these inadequacies, it is clear why the case history use of court records is to be preferred.

1. The author suggests that, before the early 1950's, most historians who studied preindustrial Europe did which of the following?  
 (A) Failed to make distinctions among members of the preindustrial European political and social elite.  
 (B) Used investigatory methods that were almost exclusively statistical in nature.  
 (C) Inaccurately estimated the influence of

the preindustrial European political and social elite.

(D) Confined their work to a narrow range of the preindustrial European population.  
 (E) Tended to rely heavily on birth, marriage, and death records.

2. According to the passage, the case histories extracted by historians have

(A) scarcely illuminated the attitudes of the political and social elite  
 (B) indicated the manner in which those in power apportioned justice  
 (C) focused almost entirely on the thoughts and feelings of different social groups toward crime and the law  
 (D) been considered the first kind of historical writing that utilized the records of legal courts  
 (E) been based for the most part on the trial testimony of police and other legal authorities

3. It can be inferred from the passage that much of the early work by historians on the European nonelite of the preindustrial period might have been more illuminating if these historians had

(A) used different methods of statistical analysis to investigate the nonelite  
 (B) been more successful in identifying the attitudes of civil authorities, especially those who administered justice, toward the nonelite  
 (C) been able to draw on more accounts, written by contemporaries of the nonelite, that described what this nonelite thought  
 (D) relied more heavily on the personal records left by members of the European political and social elite who lived during the period in question  
 (E) been more willing to base their research on the birth, marriage, and death records of the nonelite

4. The author mentions Le Roy Ladurie (line 29) in order to

(A) give an example of a historian who has made one kind of use of court records  
 (B) cite a historian who has based case histories on the birth, marriage, and death records of the nonelite

(C) identify the author of the quotation cited in the previous sentence

(D) gain authoritative support for the view that the case history approach is the most fruitful approach to court records  
 (E) point out the first historian to realize the value of court records in illuminating the beliefs and values of the nonelite

5. According to the passage, which of the following is true of indictments for crime in Europe in the preindustrial period?

(A) They have, in terms of their numbers, remained relatively constant over time.  
 (B) They give the historian important information about the mental lives of those indicted.  
 (C) They are not a particularly accurate indication of the extent of actual criminal activity.  
 (D) Their importance to historians of the nonelite has been generally overestimated.

(E) Their problematic relationship to actual crime has not been acknowledged by most historians.

6. It can be inferred from the passage that a historian who wished to compare crime rates per thousand in a European city in one decade of the fifteenth century with crime rates in another decade of that century would probably be most aided by better information about which of the following?

(A) The causes of unrest in the city during the two decades  
 (B) The aggregate number of indictments in the city nearest to the city under investigation during the two decades  
 (C) The number of people who lived in the city during each of the decades under investigation

(D) The mental attitudes of criminals in the city, including their feelings about authority, during each of the decades under investigation

(E) The possibilities for a member of the city's nonelite to become a member of the political and social elite during the two decades

7. The passage would be most likely to appear as part of

- (A) a book review summarizing the achievements of historians of the European aristocracy  
 (B) an essay describing trends in the practice of writing history  
 (C) a textbook on the application of statistical methods in the social sciences  
 (D) a report to the historical profession on the work of early-twentieth-century historians  
 (E) an article urging the adoption of historical methods by the legal profession

注释

**pre-industrial Europe** 前工业化时期的欧洲  
**elite** [eɪ'li:t] n. [法] 精英,杰出人物,精英者  
**magnate** ['mægnət] n. 达官贵人,工商巨头  
**chronicle** ['krɒnɪkl] vt. 记载; 编年史中, 记述 n. 编年史, 历史, 记事  
**nonelite** [nɒneɪ'li:t] n. 非精英  
**ardily** ['ændɪli] adv. 枯燥无味地, 无生气地  
**statistical** [stə'tɪstɪkəl] a. 统计的; 统计学的  
**enlightening** [ɪn'laɪtɪŋ] a. 有启发作用的, 使人顿悟的  
**dilemma** [dɪ'lemə] n. 困境; 进退两难; [逻] 二难推理  
**legal court** 法院  
**witness** ['wɪtnɪs] n. 证人; 证言, 证据; 目击者  
**plaintiff** ['pleɪntɪf] n. 原告  
**defendant** [dɪ'fendənt] n. 被告  
**case history** 诉讼历史  
**administer justice** 执法(实施法律)  
**indictment** [ɪn'dɪtmənt] n. 起诉; 起诉书  
**mental lives** 内心生活, 精神生活  
**suspect** [sə'spekt] vt. 有点感觉到, 有点发觉(危险、阴谋等); 怀疑, 猜疑  
**aggregate population** 总人口  
**shaky** ['ʃeɪki] a. 不可靠的, 晃动的  
**given** ['gɪvən] prep. 假定, 考虑到 Given their inexperience, they have done a good job. 考虑到他们没有经验, 他们的工作已经做得很出色了。  
**deposition** [deɪpə'zɪʃən] n. 原告, 证词; 证词(未到庭证人提供的)作证书; 储  
**obtain** [əb'teɪn] vt. 得到, 获得 vt. 获得, 获得  
**benefit** ['benɪfɪt] n. 益处, 好处, 帮助; (生病、年老、失业等时的)补助金, 救济金(根据  
**apportion** [ə'pɔ:ʃən] vt. 分派, 分摊, (根据计划或规定)按比例分配 apportion justice 分配公正  
**justice** ['dʒʌstɪs] n. 正义, 正直, 正义行为; 公正, 公平, 公正原则; 正确, 合理, 正当, 正当的理  
**illuminate** [ɪ'lju:mɪneɪt] vt. 照明, 照亮; 阐明, 阐释, 启迪; 使豁然开朗, 使辉煌  
**hardly more...than... (not more...than...not so much...as /less...than** 与其...不如...不如...more a re-  
 porter than a writer(与其说是一位作家, 不如说是一位新闻记者)

点评与导读

新瓶装旧酒——人民创造历史  
 翻开我们的历史书, 我们见到均是帝王、将相、才子、佳人这些政治和社会精英。而 97% 以上

的大众是怎么想的, 我们就一无所知了。关于这些 97% 的大众的记录简直少之又少, 所以给历史学家增添了不少困难。若想知道 97% 的人的想法看来只好求助于家历史, 尽管家历史本身也有待于完善。

参考译文

历史学: 介绍 20 世纪 50 年代以后欧洲前工业化史研究的新动向

20 世纪 50 年代初, 研究前工业化时期欧洲史(我们大致确定为 1300 年到 1800 年之间这段时期的欧洲历史)的历史学家, 许多人破天荒第一次开始更多地研究除了到今通常去查阅历史书所占人口的 2% 或 3% 的帝王、将军、法官、贵族、主教、地方达官贵人、工商巨头这些政治社会精英以外的前工业化时期的欧洲全体居民。然而, 唯一困难是剩下的 97% 的居民很少记载他们的思想, 或者很少被同时代人把他们思想载入编年史。面对这种情况, 许多历史学家根据似乎仅存的居民的生、死、婚姻记录进行研究。其结果在许多关于非社会精英的早期史书实际上是一堆枯燥无味的统计数字。把绝大多数民众化为一堆数目字, 与其说有什么启蒙意义, 倒不如说把他们统统抹杀掉的好。历史学家仍然不知道这些民众想些什么, 觉得怎样。

要摆脱困境, 一个办法是求助于法院的档案, 因为从这里面可以听到民众老百姓作为证人、原告和被告的声音。这些文件通常作为进入穷人内心世界的切入点。历史学家, 如利·罗伊·拉社使用这种文件选取诉讼历史。这种历史阐明不同社会集团的态度(包括但不限于对犯罪和法律的态度)以及揭示官方执法法的情形。正是这种欧洲社会已经具有发达的警察制度并实施有书面作证的罗马利条件, 但是仍然可能从研究法律文件中搜集信息。

然而, 从诉讼历史中选取资料并不是法院档案的唯一用途。研究前工业化时期欧洲史的历史学家也利用这种档案来确定一系列犯罪的种类, 并确定在一定年代中提出起诉案件的数字。这样使用法院档案的确获得关于非精英一些信息, 但是这种信息对于我们深入了解非精英的内心生活帮助不大。我们也知道, 在前工业化时期的欧洲, 起诉案件的数量同实际犯罪行为的数据有很少的关系。我们深感谢这种相互关系有时不大相同。此外, 总人口数的估算是很不可靠的, 这就使得历史学家很难拿前工业化时期某一个 10 年中每千人中的犯罪率同另外 10 年中的犯罪率作比较。考虑到这些材料不充分, 历史学家宁愿利用法院档案来研究诉讼历史, 其理由是很明显的。

解题详解

1. 题干含蓄题, (在这里 suggests 是“暗示”的意思, 不是“表明”的意思)。正确答案是(D)。因为根据原文第一句: 20 世纪 50 年代初 (in the early 1950s), 研究前工业化时期欧洲史 (preindustrial Europe)(我们可以大致确定为从 1300 年到 1800 年之间这段时期的欧洲史)的历史学家, 许多人 (in large numbers) 破天荒 (for the first time) 第一次开始更多地研究 (to investigate more of...than) 除了至今 (hitherto) 通常去查阅历史书的占人口 2% 或 3% 的帝王、将军、法官、贵族、主教、地方达官贵人、工商巨头 (local magnates) 这些政治社会精英 (who comprised the political and social elite) 以外的前工业化时期的欧洲全体居民 (the preindustrial European population)。由此可以推论, 在 20 世纪 50 年代初以前 (before the early 1950s), 研究前工业化时期欧洲史的历史学家, 大多数 (most), 把他们的工作局限于 (confined their work to) 研究占人口 2% 或 3% 的狭窄范围 (a narrow range)。

2. 题干具体题, 正确答案是(B)。因为根据原文 28-35 行: 历史学家, 如利·罗伊·拉社使用法院的档案 (records of legal courts) 选取诉讼历史 (to extract case histories)。这种历史阐明 (have illuminated) 了不同社会集团的态度 (包括但不限于对犯罪和法律的态度), 以及揭示官方执法法的情形 (have revealed how the authorities administered justice)。这最后一句正是选择项(B)所述历史表示 (indicate) 当局 (those in power) 执法 (administered justice) 的态度 (manner) 的同义表述。apportion justice 字面意思是“分配公正的赏罚”是 administer justice “执行公正的赏罚”的同义表述。这正是

D90-141 北美考区

1 The social sciences are less likely than other intellectual enterprises to get credit for their accomplishments. Arguably, this is so because the theories and conceptual constructs of social sciences are especially accessible; human intelligence apprehends truths about human affairs with particular facility. And the discoveries of the social sciences, once isolated and labeled, are quickly absorbed into conventional wisdom, whereupon they lose their distinctiveness as scientific advances.

This underappreciation of the social sciences contrasts oddly with what many see as their overutilization. Game theory is pressed into service in studies of shifting international alliances. Evaluation research is called upon to demonstrate successes or failures of social programs. Models from economics and demography become the definitive tools for examining the financial base of social security. Yet this rush into practical applications is itself quite understandable; public policy must continually be made, and policymakers rightly feel that even tentative findings and untested theories are better guides to decision-making than no findings and no theories at all.

The author is primarily concerned with  
 (A) advocating a more modest view, and less widespread utilization, of the social sciences  
 (B) analyzing the mechanisms for translating discoveries into applications in the social sciences  
 (C) dissolving the air of paradox inherent in human beings studying themselves  
 (D) explaining a peculiar dilemma that the social sciences are in  
 (E) maintaining a strict separation between pure and applied social science

2. Which of the following is a social science discipline that the author mentions as being possible that the author mentions as being possible

选择项(B)的内容。  
 选择项(C):诉讼历史几乎全部集中在反映了(focused on)不同社会团体对犯罪和法律的道德感情。这与原文32~34行括弧中所说的(包括但不限于(include but are not confined to)对犯罪和法律的态度)相抵触,范围比原文窄。这是宽窄之分。

选择项(D):诉讼历史被认为是一种(the first kind)利用法院档案而写成的历史作品。原文的确说历史学家使用法院的档案选择诉讼历史,但并没有说是“第一种”。选择项有一点不符合原文,就不是正确答案。这是全偏之错。

3 题是含意题,用虚拟的假设提问,正确答案是(C),因为原文第一句虽然提出了研究除法律社会类以外的前工业化时期的欧洲全体居民历史的任务,但第二句(10~13行)紧接着提出缺乏历史资料的困难:然而唯一的困难(one difficulty)是剩下的97%的居民很少记载他们的思想,或者很少被同时代人把他们的思想载入编年史(chronicles by contemporaries)原文第一段剩下的三句,说明:结果是(As a result),许多关于非精英(nonelite)的早期史书实际上是一堆记录居民生、婚、死的枯燥无味的统计数字(aridly statistical in nature)。把绝大多数民众化为一堆数字——堆数字,与其有什么启发意义(hardly more enlightening),倒不如说把他们就抹杀掉的奸(than ignoring them altogether)。历史学家仍然不知道(still did not know)这些民众想什么,觉得怎样。由此可以推知,如果历史学家能够更多地利用(to draw more)非精英向代人所写的描写这些非精英思想的报道(accounts)的话,那么历史学家关于前工业化时期欧洲非精英的许多早期研究成果(much of the early work)完全可能(might have been)更加具有启发意义(not more illuminating)。这正是选择项(C)的内容。hardly more...than = not more...than = less...than = not so much...as...与其说...不如说是。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(A),因为根据原文28~30行作者谈到:历史学家,如利·罗伊·拉杜(such as Le Roy Ladurie)使用法院的档案提取诉讼历史(to extract case histories)。其本意是有不少历史学家(这些 historians 用的是复数)这样做,作者提到拉杜是把拉杜作为一个例证(give an example),说明他就是这样利用法院档案(has made one kind of use of court records)的。正是选择项(A)的内容。

选择项(E)提到(mentions)拉杜是为了指出他是懂得法院档案在反映(阐明)非精英(nonelite)的信仰和价值(the beliefs and values)方面的价值(value)的第一位(the first)历史学家。正因为懂得拉杜法院档案的价值,才能利用它来研究历史,这是原文所包含(implicit)的意,但原文并没有说拉杜是第一懂得这种价值的历史学家。这样说大大强于原文的信息。这是强弱之别。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(C),因为原文52~57行谈到,我们也知道,在前工业化时期的欧洲,起诉案件(indictments)的数量,同实际犯罪行为的数量关系不大(bears little relation to),我们深感(strongly suspect)这种关系有时是大不相同的(has varied widely over time)。由此可见,在前工业化时期欧洲,对于犯罪的起诉案件并不能非常准确地(a particularly accurate indication)表明实际犯罪活动的严重程度(the extent)。

6 题是含意题,用虚拟语气提问,正确答案是(C),因为原文57~61行谈到:此外(in addition),总人口数的估算(aggregate population estimates)是极不可靠的(very shaky)。这就使得历史学家很难拿前工业化时期某一个十年中每千人中的犯罪率(rates of crime per thousand)同另外十年中的犯罪率作比较(to compare)。最后文章说,考虑到这些材料不充分(Given these inadequacies),历史学家宁愿利用法律研究诉讼历史,其理由是很明显的(it is clear why the case of history use of court records is to be preferred)。由此可以推知(inferred)关于所调查的十年期(the decades)城市人口的信息如果比较准确(better),就大有帮助了(first aided),这正是(C)的内容。

7 题是主题题,正确答案是(B),因为原文第一句就开门见山地指出了文章的中心论题:20世纪50年代,历史研究出现了一种新的动向(trends)。50年代以前,历史学家主要研究前工业化时期欧洲的人口2%或3%的政治社会精英的历史;50年代以后,许多历史学家第一次(for the first time)开始更多地研究占人口97%的普通老百姓(the nonelite)的历史。接着文章论及研究的困难,进展以及存在的问题,很显然,这个选项(the passage)是论述历史研究写作的新动向(describing trends)的一部分(as part of)。

bly overutilized?  
 (A) Conventional theories of social change  
 (B) Game theory  
 (C) Decision-making theory  
 (D) Economic theories of international alliances  
 (E) Systems analysis

3. It can be inferred from the passage that, when speaking of the “overutilization” (line 14) of the social sciences, the author is referring to the

(A) premature practical application of social science advances  
 (B) habitual reliance on the social sciences even where common sense would serve equally well  
 (C) practice of bringing a greater variety of social science disciplines to bear on a problem than the nature of the problem warrants  
 (D) use of social science constructs by people who do not fully understand them  
 (E) tendency on the part of social scientists to recast everyday truths in social science jargon

4. The author confronts the claim that the social sciences are being overutilized with  
 (A) proof that overextensions social science results are self-correcting  
 (B) evidence that some public policy is made without any recourse to social science finding or theories  
 (C) a long list of social science applications that are perfectly appropriate and extremely fruitful  
 (D) the argument that overutilization is by and large the exception rather than the rule  
 (E) the observation that this practice represents the lesser of two evils under existing circumstances

enterprise ['entəpraɪz] n. 艰巨复杂的计划,雄心勃勃的事业; 企业单位; 办企业; 事业心  
 credit ['kredɪt] n. 信任,称赞; 信誉,声望,荣誉; [a~] (为...增加的人或事物)(to) arguably ['ɑ:gjuəblɪ] ad. 可论证地,正如可提出证据加以证明的那样; [广义用法] 可能,大概

whereupon [hwɛə'əpən] a. d. [关系副词] 因此,于是; [疑问副词] 在什么上面,在谁身上  
 underappreciation [ˌʌndə'əpri:ʃi'eɪʃən] n. 评价不足

overutilization [ˌoʊvə'ju:liəz'i:zən] n. 过分利用  
 game theory 博弈论,又称对策论,研究由一些带有相互竞争性质的个体所构成的体系的数学理论

evaluation research 估价研究  
 demography [di:'mɒgrəfi] n. 人口统计学

definitive [di:'fɪnɪtɪv] a. 决定性的; 权威的; 有限的; 限制的,有限的  
 tentative ['tenəntɪv] a. 试验(性)的; 暂时的; 蹒跚的; 不明确的

decision-making [di:'sɪʒən'meɪkɪŋ] a. 决策的  
 systems analysis (利用计算机计算等教学方法来解决并提出多种解决办法以供选择的)系统分析

rush [rʌʃ] n. 冲、奔、季、急速进行(或流动); 忙碌(一阵); (突然产生的)一大批; (突然的)迫切需要,抢购,蜂拥而至; 突然袭击,猛攻口,冲,奔,闯,急流; 仓促行动(to, into); 突然出现,涌现,抢先,赶紧; 便冲,急送,猛推; 匆忙地做,催促; 突然袭击,冲过去占领

lesser ['lesə] a. 较少的,更少的,次要的 the--of two evils 两害之较轻者 [只作定语]

点评与导读

这是一篇有关社会科学困境的文章。社会科学贡献卓著,但是没有得到应有的赞誉,其中的原因很复杂且又有点荒诞; 社会科学的理论和概念太易于为人们理解了,很快这些理论和概念就成为人们的常识性智慧(conventional wisdom)。

参考译文

科学社会学:论当前社会科学科学发展所面临的困境  
 社会科学比起其他智力活动来,较少可能因其成果而获得称赞。其所以如此,大概是因为社会科学理论和概念特别易于理解,人类的智力领导人类自身的事情具有特殊的能力。而科学学的发现,一旦提出并命名很快被吸收成为常规的智慧,接着马上就失去作为科学发展的特色。

对科学学的估计不足同众所周知的社会科学过分利用形成了奇特的反差。博弈论被选为研究国际联盟的变化趋势。评价研究就其来源来论证社会计划方案的成败。经济学模式和人口统计学模式成为检查有关社会安全的基础的权威性的工具。然而,这种急急忙忙的社会科学的成果进行实际应用的现象本身是完全可以理解的; 国家政策必须不断制定,决策者自然会觉得,即使是在尝试性的发现和未经检验的理论,对指导决策来说也比没有发现、没有任何理论要

解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(D)。原文 12~14 行指:对社会科学估计不足的现象(underappreciation)同众所周知的对社会科学过分利用的现象(with what many see as their overutilization)形成了有特异的反差(contrast oddly)。由此可知,作者主要关心的是解释当前社会科学所处的特殊的进退两难的困境(a peculiar dilemma)。这是(D)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 14~20 行举例具体说明对社会科学过分利用的情况博弈论(Game theory)被迫用来(是 pressed)为研究国际联盟的变化趋势。评价研究(Evaluation research)被指派(is called upon)来论证社会计划方案(programs)的成败。经济学模式和人口统计学模式(models from economics and demography)成为检查有关社会安全的财政基础的权威性的工具(the definitive tools)。由此可知,作者提到认为被过分利用(the author mentions as being overutilized)的社会科学学科(a social science discipline)是博弈论(Game theory)。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文 20~22 行指出:这种急急忙忙进行实际应用(itsrush into practical applications)本身是完全可以理解的(itself quite understandable)由此可以推论,作者谈到(speaking of)对社会科学过分利用(the overutilization),他的意思是说(is referring to)对社会科学的研究成果(social science advances)过早地进行实际应用(the premature practical application)。这是(A)的内容。

4 题是口气题,正确答案是(E)。原文 20~26 行指出:然而(yet),这种急急忙忙进行实际应用本身是完全可以理解的; 国家的政策(public policy)必须不断制定,决策者自然(rightly)会觉得,即或是探索性的发现(tentative findings)和未经检验的(untested)理论,对指导决策来说(better guides to decision-making)也比没有任何发现,没有任何理论要强。由此可以推论:作者面对(confronts)这种社会科学正在被过分利用的断言(the claim),抱这样一种看法(with the observation),即这种做法(this practice)反映(represents)在现有情况下(under existing circumstances)两害之中取其较轻者的权宜之计(the lesser of two evils)。

真题 26

B9204(中国考区)

1 The 1960's witnessed two profound social movements: the civil rights movement and the foreign policy without endangering the support for civil rights that he had won from the federal government.  
 Although they overlapped in time, they were largely distinct. For a brief moment in 1967, however, it appeared that the two movements might unite under the leadership of Martin Luther King Jr.  
 King's role in the antiwar movement appears to require little explanation, since he was the foremost advocate of nonviolence of his time. But King's stance on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone. After all, he was something of a latecomer to the antiwar movement, even though by 1965 he was convinced that the role of the United States in the war was indefensible. Why then the two years that passed before he translated his pri-

20 believed that he could not criticize American foreign policy without endangering the support for civil rights that he had won from the federal government.  
 1. According to the passage, the delay referred to in lines 18~20 is perhaps attributable to which of the following?  
 (A) King's ambivalence concerning the role of the United States in the war in Vietnam  
 (B) King's attempts to consolidate support for his leadership within the civil rights movement  
 (C) King's desire to keep the leadership of the civil rights movement distinct from that of the antiwar movement  
 (D) King's desire to draw support for the civil rights movement from the leadership of

10 to require little explanation, since he was the foremost advocate of nonviolence of his time. But King's stance on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone. After all, he was something of a latecomer to the antiwar movement, even though by 1965 he was convinced that the role of the United States in the war was indefensible. Why then the two years that passed before he translated his pri-

15 war movement, even though by 1965 he was convinced that the role of the United States in the war was indefensible. Why then the two years that passed before he translated his pri-

rights movement from the leadership of

306

- the antiwar movement  
(E) King's reluctance to jeopardize federal support for the civil rights movement
2. The author supports the claim that "King's stance on the Vietnam war cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone." (lines 12 ~ 14) by implying which of the following?  
(A) There is little evidence that King was ever a student of pacifist doctrine.  
(B) King, despite pacifist sympathies, was not convinced that the policy of the federal government in Vietnam was wrong.  
(C) King's belief in nonviolence was formulated in terms of domestic policy rather than in terms of international issues.  
(D) Had King's actions been based on pacifism alone, he would have joined the antiwar movement earlier than he actually did.  
(E) Opponents of United States foreign policy within the federal government convinced King of their need for support.

### 注释

- witness [ˈwɪtnɪs] *vt.* 目睹; 表明; 证明; 经历  
 profound [prəˈfaʊnd] *a.* 意味深长的, 意义深远的, 深奥的, 渊博的, 渊博的, 造诣深的; 深厚的, 深刻的, 深刻的, 切的
- overlap [ˌoʊvəˈleɪp] *v.* 交接; 迭盖; 部分一致, 部分巧合; 有一段(时间)互相交接  
 largely [ˈlɑːdʒli] *ad.* 大量地, 主要地  
 distinct [dɪˈstɪŋkt] *a.* 与其他不同的, 独特的, 性质截然不同的; 明显的, 清楚的  
 moment [ˈməʊnt] *n.* 片刻; 瞬间; 时刻; 时机; 场合; 机会; 重要(或被做好, 得意等)的时刻; (历史或政事)发展的关头; 转折点; [哲] 环节, 契机
- foremost [ˈfɔːməʊst] *a.* 最初的, 最前面的; 第一流的, 最重要的  
 advocate [ˈædvəkeɪt] *vt.* 提倡, 主张, 拥护 *n.* 拥护者, 提倡者; 辩护者  
 stance [ˈstæns] *n.* 姿态; 态度  
 something [ˈsʌmθɪŋ] *pron.* 某事, 某物; 用以表示含糊的概念; 聊以自慰的事 *n.* 重要的事(或事物); 值得重视的人(或事物); 具有某种特点的人(或事物)
- convinced [kənˈvɪnst] *a.* 确信的, 信服的; 有坚定信仰的  
 indefensible [ɪnˈdɪfensəbəl] *a.* 无法辩护的; (理论等)站不住脚的; 不可原谅的  
 translate [ˈtrænzleɪt] *v.* 翻译; 用简单易懂的语言说明; 使转变, 使变化, 解释, 证明; 译出; 转译
- misgiving [mɪsˈɡɪvɪŋ] *n.* [常用复] 疑虑, 担忧, 害怕  
 dissent [dɪˈsent] *n.* 不同意见, 异议  
 endanger [ɪnˈdeɪndʒə] *v.* 危害, 危及; 使遭到危险  
 ambivalence [æmˈbɪvələns] *n.* (对同一个人、物、事的)矛盾心理(尤指既爱又恨)  
 reluctance [rɪˈlʌktəns] *n.* 不情愿, 勉强  
 jeopardize [ˈdʒepədaɪz] *v.* 使受危险, 危害  
 otherwise [ˌɒðəwaɪz] *ad.* 别样, 以另外方式; 除此之外, 在其他方面; 不然 It was supported by many who ~ opposed public dissent. 反对越战运动为许多人支持, 不过他们反对公开表示异议

underway [ˌʌndəˈweɪ] *a.* (船舶) 在航的; 起步的; 启动的; 在进程中的  
 inconsistency [ɪnˌkɒnsɪstnsi] *n.* 不一致, 不协调, 不一致, 前后矛盾(原则、行为等方面)的矛盾, 反复无常; 不一致的事物(或行为等)

### 考点与导读

马丁·路德·金是一个和平主义者。他主张民权, 又反对越战, 这符合他的非暴力哲学逻辑。但是这两个主张不是同时的, 只是到了后期他才将这两者统一起来, 为什么呢?  
 原来, 金为了赢得美国政府支持的民权运动, 推迟了指责美国政府的侵略的外交政策, 这也就是“权宜之计”[旧闻]。

### 参考译文

历史学: 论马丁·路德·金在反对越南战争中的作用

20世纪60年代经历了两个意义深远的社会运动: 民权运动和反对越南战争运动。虽然这两个运动有一段互相交接, 但是其运动的性质却是大不相同的。然而, 在1967年一个短暂的周末, 金在两个运动中可以在马丁·路德·金(1929年~1968年)的领导下联合起来。

金在反对越南战争中的作用看来需要稍加解释, 因为他所处的时代中最重要的人物并非暴力的。但是金对越南战争的态度不能只是依据和平主义来加以解释。毕竟他是后来参加反战运动的重要人物, 即使在1965年以前, 他就深信美国在战争中的作用是不可原谅的。那么, 为什么过了两年他才把他那私下的疑虑转为公开的美国呢? 也许他认为, 他批评美国的外交政策就不能不危及他已经从联邦政府那里赢得对民权运动的支持。

### 解题技巧

1. 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文20~23行指出, 也许他认为, 批评美国的对外政策就不可能不(could not...without)危及(endangering)已经从联邦政府那里赢得(had won)的民权运动的支持(the support for civil rights)。这就是为什么他过了两年才把私下的疑虑(private misgivings)转(translate)为公开的异议(public dissent)的原因(原文18~20行)。由此可见, 金推迟(delay)参加反对越战运动的原因就是因为金(King)不愿意(reluctance)危及(jeopardize)联邦政府对民权运动的支持。
2. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(D)。原文12~17行指出, 但是金对越南战争的态度(stance)不能只是依据和平主义(in terms of pacifism alone)来加以解释。毕竟(after all)他是后来参加反战运动的重要人物(something of a late-comer to the antiwar movement)。即使在1965年以前(by 1965), 他就深信美国在战争中的作用是不可原谅的(indefensible)。由此可以推论, 如果金只是依据和平主义(based on pacifism)来行动, 而不考虑民权运动的发展的话, 那么他就会提前参加反战运动了(he would have joined...earlier than he actually did)。这是(D)的内容。
3. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(E)。原文5~8行指出, 可是, 在1967年一个短暂的重要时刻(a brief moment)中, 似乎(it appeared)这两个运动可以在Martin Luther King的领导下联合起来。14~17行又指出, 毕竟他是后来参加反战运动的重要人物, 即使在1965年以前(by 1965), 他就深信美国在战争中的作用是不可原谅的。由此可以推论, 金在1967年以前(by 1967)反对越南战争的运动(the movement opposing the war in Vietnam)就已经在逐渐地开展起来(well underway), 这就是(E)的内容。
4. 题是主题题, 正确答案是(A)。原文9~12行指出, 金在反战运动中的作用看来需要稍加解释(little explanation), 因为他所处的时代中最重要的人物(the foremost advocate of nonviolence)。18~23行又指出, 但他过了两年才公开参加反战运动。发生这种思想行动明

显不一致的现象(an apparent inconsistency)原因是(a reason)他担心会危及(endangering)联邦政府对他所领导的民权运动的支持。这是(A)的内容。

## 27

### B9402(中国考区)

- 1 Human relations have commanded people's attention from early times. (The ways of people have been recorded in innumerable myths, folktales, novels, poems, plays, and popular or philosophical essays. Although the full significance of a human relationship may not be directly evident, the complexity of feelings and actions that can be understood at a glance is surprisingly great. For this reason psychology holds an unique position among the sciences. "Intuitive" knowledge may be remarkably penetrating and can significantly help us understand human behavior whereas in the physical sciences such commonsense knowledge is relatively primitive. If we erased all knowledge of scientific physics from our modern world, not only would we not have cars and television sets, we might even find that the ordinary person was unable to cope with the fundamental mechanical problems of pulleys and levers. On the other hand, if we removed all knowledge of scientific psychology from our world, problems in interpersonal relations might easily be coped with and solved much as before. We would still "know" how to avoid doing something asked of us and how to get someone to agree with us; we would still "know" when someone was angry and when someone was pleased. One could even offer sensible explanations for the "whys" of much of the self's behavior and feelings. In other words, the ordinary person has a great and profound understanding of the self and of other people which, though unformulated or only vaguely conceived, enables one to interact with others in more or less adaptive ways. Kohler is referring to the lack of great discoveries in psychology as compared with physics, accounts for this by saying that "people were acquainted with practically all territories of mental life a long time before the founding of scientific psychology.")
- 2 The author's statement that "psychology holds a unique position among the sciences" (lines 10~11) is supported by which of the following claims in the passage?
- (A) The full meaning of a human relationship may not be obvious.  
(B) Commonsense understanding of human re-
- Paradoxically, with all this natural, intuitive, commonsense capacity to grasp human relations, the science of human relations has been one of the last to develop. Different explanations of this paradox have been suggested. One is that science would destroy the vain and pleasing illusions people have about themselves; but we might ask why people have always loved to read pessimistic, debunking writings, from Ecclesiastes to Freud. It has also been proposed that just because we know so much about people intuitively, there has been less incentive for studying them scientifically; why should one develop a theory, carry out systematic observations, or make predictions about the obvious? In any case, the field of human relations, with its vast literary documentation but meager scientific treatment, is in great contrast to the field of physics in which there are relatively few nonscientific books.
1. According to the passage, it has been suggested that the science of human relations was slow to develop because
- (A) intuitive knowledge of human relations is derived from philosophy  
(B) early scientists were more interested in the physical world  
(C) scientific studies of human relations appear to investigate the obvious  
(D) the scientific method is difficult to apply to the study of human relations  
(E) people generally seem to be more attracted to literary than to scientific writings about human relations
2. The author's statement that "psychology holds a unique position among the sciences" (lines 10~11) is supported by which of the following claims in the passage?
- (A) The full meaning of a human relationship may not be obvious.  
(B) Commonsense understanding of human re-

309

- lations can be incisive.
- (C) Intuitive knowledge in the physical sciences is relatively advanced.  
(D) Subjective bias is difficult to control in psychological research.  
(E) Psychological facts are too imprecise to lead to great discoveries.
3. According to the passage, an understanding of the self can be
- (A) highly biased due to unconscious factors  
(B) profound even when vaguely conceived  
(C) improved by specialized training  
(D) irrelevant for understanding human relations  
(E) more reliable than knowledge about other people
4. It can be inferred that the author would most likely agree with which of the following statements regarding people who lived before the advent of scientific psychology?
- (A) Their understanding of human relations was quite limited.  
(B) They were uninterested in acquiring knowledge of the physical world.  
(C) They misunderstood others more frequently than do people today.  
(D) Their intuitions about human relations were reasonably sophisticated.  
(E) They were more likely to hold pleasing illusions about themselves than are people today.
5. The author implies that attempts to treat human relations scientifically have thus far been

### 注释

- command [kə'mænd] *v.* 命令; 指挥; 管辖; 控制; 值得; 应得; 博得; 拥有; 掌握  
 innumerable [ɪ'nju:mərəbl̩] *a.* 无数的; 数不清的  
 glance [glɑ:ns] *n.* 一瞥; 扫视 (at, into, over); 闪光; 闪烁; 掠过; 掠过 *vi.* 看一眼 (at, down, over, round, through) *vt.* 用(眼睛)扫视 (~eyes over)  
 intuitive [ɪn'tju:ɪv] *a.* 直觉的; 凭直觉获得的; 本能的; 天生的; 具有直觉性质的; 有敏锐洞察力的  
 commonsense ['kɒmən'sens] *a.* 有常识的; 明白人情事理的; 注重实际的; 清楚明白的; common sense 常识; (由实际生活经验得来的)判断力  
 primitive ['prɪmɪtv] *a.* 原始的; 上古的; 早期的; 简单的; 粗糙的; 未开化的; (画)风格朴实无华的; 质朴的; 自然的  
 erase [ɪ'reɪz] *vt.* 擦掉; 抹去; 把...擦净; 消除; 忘却; 干掉 *vi.* 被擦掉  
 cope [kəʊp] *vt.* (with) (机智地)竞争; 对付; 成功地应付; (妥善地)处理  
 sensible ['sensəbl̩] *a.* 明智的; 明白事理的; 合情理的; 切合实际的; 意识到的 (be- of); 有知觉; 明显的; 可觉察的

- relatively  
(A) unilluminating  
(B) paradoxical  
(C) pessimistic  
(D) encouraging  
(E) uninterpretable
6. The author refers to people who are attracted to "pessimistic, debunking writings" (line 51) in order to support which of the following ideas?
- (A) Interesting books about human relations are typically pessimistic.  
(B) People tend to ignore scientific explanations of human relations.  
(C) People rarely hold pleasing illusions about themselves.  
(D) A scientific approach to human relations would undermine the pleasing illusions people hold of themselves.  
(E) It is doubtful that the science of human relations developed slowly because of a desire to maintain pleasing illusions.
7. It can be inferred that the author assumes that commonsense knowledge of human relations is
- (A) equally well developed among all adults within a given society.  
(B) considerably more accurate in some societies than in others  
(C) biased insular as it is based on myths and folktales  
(D) typically unrelated to an individual's interactions with other people  
(E) usually sufficiently accurate to facilitate interactions with others

310

**why** [hwaɪ] *n.* 原因,理由;目的,动机;令人费解的问题,使 a child's unending hows and ~s 孩子无休止的刨根究底的问题  
**unformulated** [ˌʌnˈfɔ:mjuleɪtɪd] *a.* 未用公式表示的,未系统阐述的  
**conceive** [kənˈsi:v] *vt.* 构思,提出,设想;怀有(某种情感),体验到(某种情感);认为;[被]动;(用语言)表达;理解,怀(胎) *vt.* 设想(of)  
**adaptive** [əˈdæptɪv] *a.* 使认识,介绍;使了解;~ oneself with 知悉,了解;~ sb. with 把...通知  
**acquaint** [əˈkwɛɪnt] *vt.* 使认识,介绍;使了解;~ oneself with 与...相识,了解, become (or get) ~ed with, 开始认识,开始了解

**paradoxical** [ˌpærəˈdɒksɪkəl] *a.* 似非而是的,矛盾的,似非而是的,矛盾的,矛盾的;使用(似非而是或似是而非的)矛盾说法的;逻辑的,悖理的,反常的  
**vain** [veɪn] *a.* 无价值的;徒劳的;自负的(be ~ of)  
**debunk** [dɪˈbʌŋk] *vt.* 揭穿,暴露,揭穿...的吹嘘(或虚饰等);指出...的错误,批判,驳斥  
**incubate** [ɪnˈkju:bət] *n.* 刺激,鼓励,奖励;动机 *a.* 刺激(性的),鼓励(性的),奖励(性的)  
**meager** [ˈmɛɪdʒə] *a.* (水指食物)质量差的,粗劣的;瘦;(文学作品、思想等)不丰富的,贫乏的,不详尽的,不完善的,粗劣的  
**treatment** [ˈtri:tment] *n.* 治疗,疗法;对待,待遇;处理;讨论,论述;描述;电影(或电视)脚本

**incisive** [ɪnˈsɪsɪv] *a.* 锋利的,锐利的;敏锐的,尖锐的,深刻的;辛辣的  
**sophisticated** [səˈfɪsɪkətɪd] *a.* 老于世故的,矫揉造作的;老练的,富有经验的,精通的;不落入套的,深奥的,微妙的,精致的;(技术、产品等)复杂的,尖端的,实用的  
**practically** [ˈpræktɪkəli] *ad.* (口)几乎,差不多;实际上;讲究实际地,从实用角度,实用上  
**unilluminating** [ˌʌnɪˈlu:mɪneɪtɪŋ] *a.* 不供光的,无启发性的,不能使人获得教益的  
**thus far so far** 迄今为止  
**Ecclesiastes** [ɪˈkleɪzɪəsɪz] *n.* 《传道书》,基督教《圣经》中的一卷  
**Freud** [froid] **Sigmund** [zɪɡmʌnt] 弗洛伊德(1856~1939)奥地利精神病学家,精神分析学派心理学的创始人,提出潜意识理论,认为本能冲动是行为的基本原因,主要著作有《释梦》、《精神分析引论》等。

### 点评与导读

“人际关系”自古有之。但是其意义并未被穷尽,因为“人际关系”是人的直觉能力,属心理学范畴。这种心理学直觉能力使人有无穷的精力。文章后半部分指出一个我们常视的悖论——“旧酒”与我们最感兴趣相关的“我们却不花力气去研究。如地球比太空与我们人类关系更密切,但我们花在太空上的钱远远超过我们花在地球上的钱。这篇文章也说:心理学要比物理学更与人类息息相关,但心理学最晚发展属老声常谈:“社会科学落后于自然科学”。[旧酒]

### 参考文献

科学社会学:论社会科学落后的原因

人类的关系从古代起就已经博得了人们的注意。人们的经验习惯性被记载于无教神话、民间故事、小说、诗歌、戏剧以及通俗散文或哲学随笔之中。虽然人类相互关系的概念意义又可能直接明显地表现出来,但是一眼就能看出的错综复杂的情感和行为却是多得惊人。为此,心理学在科学中占据着独特的地位。“直觉”的知识,也许是异常深刻透彻的,能够大大有助于我们理解人类的行动,而在物理学科学的领域中,这种常识性的知识是比较简单粗浅的。如果我们从现代世界中消除

全部物理学知识的话,那么我们不但不会有汽车和电视,而且也许会发现普通人甚至连滑轮和杠杆这样基本的力学问题也不会妥善处理。反之,如果从我们的世界中,消除全部心理学的科学知识的话,人际关系的问题也许会同以前一样,很容易得到妥善的处理和解决。我们依然会“懂得”怎样避免去做某些要我们做的事情,懂得怎样使别人同意我们的意见;我们依然会“懂得”别人什么时候高兴,什么时候不高兴,甚至能够对于自我行为和情感上的许多令人费解的问题提供合情合理的解释。换句话说,普通人对于自我和他人具有巨大而深刻的理解力。虽然这种理解力没有用公式来表达,或者只是模糊糊糊地体验到,却能使人同别人进行比较得体的交往。科勒在谈到同别人相比,心理学领域之大发现的时候,提出过这样的解释:在建立心理学科学很长时期以前,人们就已经熟悉精神生活的差不多全部领域了。

事情反常的是:人们有着所有这些常规现象,人们提出了种种不同的解释。一种解释是科学体系的科学却是发展得最慢。对于这种反常现象,人们提出了种种不同的解释。一种解释是科学会摧毁人们关于自我的自我陶醉、自我宽恕的幻想;但是我们也许也会发出这样的疑问:那么,为什么人们总是喜欢阅读从基督教《圣经》中的《传道书》到弗洛伊德关于潜意识著作那些令人悲愤、暴露真相的作品呢?人们也提出过这样的解释:正是因为我们用直觉理解人理解得很多,用科学方法作出判断相对就小了。为什么一定要对显而易见的事物,研究出一种理论,进行系统的观察或者作出科学预测呢?不管怎么说,关于人类关系领域的文献资料汗牛充栋,而科学的论述却寥寥无几,同非科学论述的书籍相对就少的物理学领域相比,其反差实在是太大了。

### 释题译析

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文 52~56 行指出,也提出过这样的解释(It has been proposed that):正是因为我们用直觉(intuitively)理解人理解得很多(so much),那么用科学方法 scientifically)研究人的动力(incentive)相对就小了(less)。为什么一定要(should)对显而易见的事物(the obvious)研究出(develop)一种理论,进行系统的观察,或者作种种预测呢?由此可见,关于人类关系的科学发展的很慢的原因是对于人类关系的调查研究似乎更预测而见的事物(appear to investigate the obvious)因而缺乏动力。这正是(C)的内容。

选择项(D)科学作品更感兴趣(more attracted);这也只是事实,情理中看,但文章中无,就不是正确答案。这是有左之别。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 5~11 行指出:虽然人类相互关系的全部意义(the full significance)不可能直接明显地表现出来(may not be directly evident),但是一眼就能看透(understood at a glance)的错综复杂的情感和行为(the complexity of feelings and actions)却多得惊人(surprisingly great)。为此,心理学在科学中占据着独特的地位(holds a unique position)。由此可知,对人类关系的常识的理解可能非常敏锐(can be incisive)。这决定了心理学的独特地位。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 32~37 行指出,换句话说,普通人对于自我(the self)和他人具有巨大而深刻的理解力(a great and profound understanding)。虽然这种理解力没有公式来加以表达(unformulated),或者只是模糊糊糊地体验到(only vaguely conceived)。虽然这种理解力没有公式来加以表达(unformulated),或者只是模糊糊糊地体验到(only vaguely conceived)。由此可知,对自我的理解很深很深(profound),虽然(when)是模糊糊糊地体验到,这证实了(B)的内容。

4 题是含意题,正确答案是(D)。原文 21~25 行指出,反之,如果从我们的世界中消除(erase)全部心理学科学知识的话,人际关系(interpersonal relations)的问题也许会同以前一样,很容易得到妥善的处理(might easily be coped with)和解决。接着原文 29~32 又指出,甚至能够对于自我的行为和情感上的令人费解的问题(the “whys”)提供合情合理的解释(offer sensible explanations)。原文 43~52 行还引证科勒(Kohler)的论点,科勒在谈到同物理学相比(as compared with physics),心理学缺乏伟大发现的时候,提出过这样的解释(accounts for):在建立心理学科学很长时期以前,人们就已经熟悉(were acquainted with)精神生活的差不多全部领域了(practically all territories)。由此可以推论,作者最后可能会(would most likely)同意如下的说法(the following statements):生活在科学心理学中出现(the advent)以前的人们,他们关于人类关系的意思(intuitions)还是比较精致的(reasonably sophisticated)。

5 题是含寓意, 正确答案是(A)。原文 58~63 行的结论句指出, 不管怎么说(in any case), 人类关系领域文献资料汗牛充栋(with its vast documentation), 而科学的论述却寥寥无几(but meager scientific treatment), 而非科学论述的书籍相对很少的物理学领域相比, 其反差实在太大了(in great contrast)。由此可以推论: 作者言外之意(the author implies)是尝试用科学方法(scientifically)探讨(treat)人类关系, 其成果(attempts)常常的结果不能使人获得相当的教益(relatively unillumination)。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 43~52 行指出, 事情反常的是(paradoxically): 人们有着所有这些领域人类关系的天生、直觉和常识性的能力, 而关于人类关系的科学却是发展得最慢(one of the last to develop)。对于这些反常现象, 人们提出了种种不同的解释。一种解释是科学会摧毁(destroy)人们关于自身的自我陶醉或宽慰的幻想(the vain and pleasing illusions); 但是我们也可能会发出这样的疑问: 那么, 为什么人们总是喜欢阅读《圣经》中的《传道书》到弗洛伊德关于潜意识著作那些令人悲观、甚至真相的作品(pessimistic, debunking writings)呢? 在这最后一句作者提到(refers to)人们令人悲观、甚至真相的作品感兴趣(are attracted to)的目的是为了对支持(support)上述关于人类科学发展的缓慢(developed slowly)的原因是人们希望保持自我宽慰的幻想(a desire to maintain pleasing illusions), 这种解释表示一种怀疑的想法(doubtful)。这正是(E)的内容。

选择项(C)人们很少(self rarely)持有自我宽慰的幻想(pleasing illusion about themselves)。原文作者只是对人们持有自我宽慰的幻想这种观点, 用疑问句表示怀疑(doubtful), 并没有直接否定就是很少持有(rarely hold)。因此选择项(C)强于原文, 这是强项之弱。

选择项(B)人们倾向于忽略(tend to ignore)对于人类关系的科学解释。原文 52~58 的确提到另一种解释, 正是因为人们用直觉理解人理解得很多, 那么用科学去研究人的动力(incentive)就小了。但这与本题无关, 原文没有这个信息, 但与本题无关, 这是无之弱。

7 题是含寓意, 正确答案是(E)。原文 11~15 谈到: “直觉”(Intuitive)的知识, 也许会是异乎寻常的透彻的(remarkably penetrating), 能够大大有助于我们理解人类的行为, 而在物理学科学的领域中, 这种常识性的知识(such commonsense knowledge)是比被简单粗糙的(relatively primitive)。原文 21~25 行又进一步指出: 反之, 如果从我们在世界消除(removed)全部心理学科学知识的话, 人际关系的也许会同以前一样, 很容易得到妥善的处理和解决(might easily be coped with and solved)。由此可以推论(inferred), 作者想当然地认为(assumes)关于人类的常识性的知识通常可以正确无误地促进与他人的交往(usually sufficiently accurate to facilitate interactions with others)。这正是(E)的内容。



### BR304 (中国考区)

1 In February 1848 the people of Paris rose in revolt against the constitutional monarchy of Louis-Philippe. Despite the extors, istence of excellent narrative accounts, the February Days, as this revolt is called, have been largely ignored by social historians of the past two decades.

20 Two reasons for this relative neglect seem obvious. First, the insurrection of February has been overshadowed by that of June. The February Revolution overthrew a regime, to be sure, but met with so little resistance that it failed to generate any real sense of historical drama. Its successor, on the other hand, appeared to pit

25 key socioeconomic groups in a life-or-death struggle and was widely seen by contemporary observers as marking a historical departure. Through their interpretations, which exert a

30 continuing influence on our understanding of the revolutionary process, the impact of the events of June has been magnified, while as an unintended consequence, the significance of the February insurrection has been diminished. Second, like other "successful" insurrections, the

35 events of February failed to generate the most desirable kinds of historical records. Although the June insurrection of 1848 and the Paris Commune of 1871 would be considered water-

40 sheds of nineteenth-century French history by any standard, they also present the social historian with a signal advantage: these failed insurrections created a mass of invaluable documentation as a by-product of authorities' efforts to search out and punish the rebels.

45 Quite different is the outcome of successful insurrections like those of July 1830 and February 1848. Experiences are retold, but participants typically resume their daily routines without ever recording their activities. Those

50 who played salient roles may become the objects of highly embellished verbal accounts or, in rare cases, of celebratory articles in contemporary periodicals. And it is true that the publicly acknowledged leaders of an uprising frequently write memoirs. However, such docu-

55 ments are likely to be highly unreliable, unrepresentative, and unsystematically preserved, especially when compared to the detailed judicial dossiers prepared for everyone arrested follow-

60 ing a failed insurrection. As a consequence, it may prove difficult or impossible to establish for a successful revolution a comprehensive and trustworthy picture of those who participated or to answer even the most basic questions one

65 might pose concerning the social origins of the insurgents.

1. According to the passage, "a useful description of participants" (lines 13~14) exists for which of the following insurrections of nineteenth-century France?

I. The July insurrection of 1830  
II. The February Revolution of 1848  
III. The June insurrection of 1848  
IV. The May insurrection of 1871

(A) I and III only (B) II and IV only  
(C) I, II and III only  
(D) I, III and IV only  
(E) II, III and IV only

2. It can be inferred from the passage that support for the objectives of the February Revolution was

(A) negligible  
(B) misguided  
(C) fanatical  
(D) spontaneous  
(E) widespread

3. Which of the following best describes the organization of the second paragraph?

(A) The thesis of the passage is stated and supporting evidence systematically presented  
(B) Two views regarding the thesis presented in the first paragraph are compared and contrasted.  
(C) Evidence refuting the thesis presented in the first paragraph is systematically presented  
(D) The thesis presented in the first paragraph is systematically supported.  
(E) The thesis presented in the first paragraph is further defined and a conclusion drawn.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers which of the following essential for understanding a revolutionary mobilization?

(A) A comprehensive theory of revolution that can be applied to the major insurrections of the nineteenth century  
(B) Awareness of the events necessary for a revolution to be successful  
(C) Access to narratives and memoirs written by eyewitnesses of a given revolution  
(D) The historical perspective provided by the passage of a considerable amount of time grounds of a revolution's participants  
(E) Knowledge of the socioeconomic back-

5. Which of the following can be inferred about the "detailed judicial dossiers" referred to in line 62?

(A) Information contained in the dossiers sheds light on the social origins of a revolution's participants.  
(B) The dossiers closely resemble the narratives written by the revolution's leaders in their personal memoirs.  
(C) The information that such dossiers contain is untrustworthy and unrepresentative of a revolution's participants.  
(D) Social historians prefer to avoid such dossiers whenever possible because they



- are excessively detailed.
- (E) The February Revolution of 1848 produced more of these dossiers than did the June insurrection.
6. Which of the following is the most logical objection to the claim made in lines 48~50?
- (A) The February Revolution of 1848 is much less significant than the July insurrection of 1830.
- (B) The backgrounds and motivations of participants in the July insurrection of 1830 have been identified, however cursorily.
- (C) Even less is known about the July insurrection of 1830 than about the February Revolution of 1848.
- (D) Historical records made during the July insurrection of 1830 are less reliable than those made during the May insurrection of 1871.
- (E) The importance of the July insurrection of 1830 has been magnified at the expense of the June insurrection.

物而作的)笔记汇集

insurgent [in'sɜ:ɡjənt] *n.* 起义者,造反者;暴动者;叛乱者;(美)(政党内部的)反抗者,反对派;谋求夺取公司控制权的股本 *a.* 起义的,造反的,叛乱的,反对的,奔腾而来的

fanatical [fə'nætɪkəl] *a.* 狂热的,入迷的

support [sə'pɔ:t] *n.* 支撑,扶持;帮助,拥护;支柱;供养者;[戎]配角[军]支援部队;证据,根据 *vt.*

negligible [ˌneglɪdʒəbəl] *a.* 可略而不计,无头紧要的;微小的,微不足道的

misguided [mɪs'ɡaɪdɪd] *a.* (人)被错误引导的,被引入歧途的;(行为等)在错误思想(或原则)指导下

watershed ['wɔ:təʃeɪd] *n.* 流域;分水岭;转折点,重要关头

origin [ə'ɒrɪdʒɪn] *n.* 起源,起因;[常作-s]出身,血统

cursorial [kə'sɔ:riəl] *a.* 草率的,粗略的

### 背景知识

1. 欧洲 1848 年革命 (European Revolution of 1848)
- 1848 年~1849 年,主要发生在法兰西、德意志、奥地利、意大利、匈牙利等欧洲国家的资产阶级民族革命。这次革命是 19 世纪上半叶欧洲经济、政治和思想发展的必然结果,是封建主义与资本主义的矛盾,在迎民族与激进民族倒,牙利尖锐化的必然结果。其任务是推翻封建制度,消除异族压迫,建立统一的民族国家,为资本主义进一步发展扫清障碍。
2. 法国 1848 年革命
- 1830 年七月革命后,在法国掌握政权的金融资产阶级集团推行有利于本集团的内外政策,反对任何政治、经济改革,加深了金融资产阶级同工业资产阶级以及人民大众之间的矛盾。1848 年 2 月 22 日,巴黎工人和人民群众举行大规模示威游行。群众修筑街垒,准备战斗。24 日晨,工人和革命群众占领了巴黎所有的兵营和武器弹药冲击总理基佐的官邸,并向杜伊勒里宫进攻。国王路易菲利浦(1830~1848 在位)见大势已去,仓皇逃往英国,资产阶级建立了临时政府。巴黎二月革命胜利后,资产阶级为了对付无产阶级,下令解散“国家工场”,把工场中的工人编入军队或赶到外省做苦工,巴黎无产阶级被迫举行了六月起义(6 月 23~26 日),但被镇压。12 月 10 日举行总统选举,路易·拿破仑·波拿巴(1808~1873)当选总统。1851 年 12 月 1 日夜发动军事政变。1852 年 12 月 2 日,波拿巴即皇帝位,称拿破仑三世,史称法兰西第二帝国。
3. 巴黎公社 (1871) (Commune de Paris)
- 巴黎工人和其他劳动人民 1871 年 3 月 18 日革命后建立的无产阶级政权。世界历史上推翻资产阶级统治,实行无产阶级专政的第一次尝试。
4. 法国大革命
- 1789 年在法国爆发的资产阶级革命。18 世纪资本主义在法国部分地区已相当发达,出现许多资本主义性质的手工工场,个别企业雇用数千名工人并拥有先进设备,金融资产阶级成为经济上最富有的阶级,但在政治上仍处于无权地位。农村绝大部分地区保留着封建土地所有制,并实行严格的封建等级制度。由天主教教士组成的第一等级和贵族组成的第二等级,是居于统治地位的特权阶级。资产阶级、农民和城市平民组成第三等级,处于被统治地位。1789 年 5 月 5 日,第三等级代表在凡尔赛召开三级会议,企图对第三等级增税,以解救政府财政危机。第三等级则要求制定宪法限制王权,实行有利于资本主义的改革。路易十六国王路易十六于 7 月 14 日群众攻入象征封建统治的巴士底狱。资产阶级代表在起义中夺取政权,称拿破仑一世。拿破仑在一系列战役中,粉碎欧洲反法联盟,确立了法国在欧洲大陆的霸权地位。无限权力和在征服整个欧洲野心的驱使下,拿破仑作出了一系列狂妄的政策,在 1812 年侵略战争中全军覆没。1814 年 3 月 31 日联军攻陷巴黎,拿破仑一世退位。1815 年 3 月 20 日~6 月 22 日拿破仑再次登上皇位。1815 年 6 月 18 日与英、俄、普鲁士、奥地利联军作战,1815 年 6 月 18 日在滑铁卢战败,1821 年 5 月 5 日在被囚禁的圣赫勒拿岛逝世。

the significance of the February Revolution of 1848.

7. With which of the following statements regarding revolution would the author most likely agree?

(A) Revolutionary mobilization requires a great deal of planning by people representing disaffected groups.

(B) The objectives of the February Revolution were more radical than those of the June insurrection.

(C) The process of revolutionary mobilization varies greatly from one revolution to the next.

(D) Revolutions vary greatly in the usefulness of the historical records that they produce.

(E) As knowledge of the February Revolution increases, chances are good that its importance will eventually eclipse that of the June insurrection.

### 注释

- monarchy ['mɒnəki] *n.* 君主政体,君主制;君主国
- Louis-Philippe [lɒi'zɪfɪp] 路易·菲力普(1773~1850),法国国王(1830~1848),1830 年七月革命后登基,建立七月王朝,镇压工人和人民运动,1848 年 2 月革命后逃亡英国
- insurrection [ɪn'sɜ:kʃən] *n.* 起义,暴动,叛乱
- rigorous ['rɪɡərəs] *a.* 严格的,严厉的,苛严的;严峻的,(尤指气候)严酷的,精确的,严密的,慎密的
- overshadow [ˌoʊvə'shəʊ] *vt.* 在重要性方面超过,使显得不重要,使相形见绌,使阴暗,使暗淡不明
- to be sure (口)毫无疑问,当然,说然,固然,必须承认
- pit [pɪt] *vt.* 使有坑,使相斗,使对立,使竞争(against);把...放入坑内,窖藏(蔬菜) *vi.* 变得坑坑洼洼 *n.* 坑,壕沟;坑道,矿井;深渊,绝望
- invaluable [ɪn'veljəbəl] *a.* 非常宝贵的,极为贵重的,无价的,无法估价的
- departure [dɪ'pɑ:tʃə] *n.* 离开;背离,违反,变更;(新行动方针、思想的)开始
- resume [rɪ'zjum] *vt.* (中断后)重新开始,继续;恢复,重返;取回,收回;继续说。 *vi.* 重新开始,继续
- routine [ru:'ti:n] *n.* 例行公事;日常工作,惯常程序;固定节目;重复的话,老一套 *a.* 例行的,日常的,惯例的;用常规的
- salient [sə'liənt] *a.* 显著的,突出的;凸出的,凸起的;跳跃的;(水)喷射的,涌出的 *n.* 凸出物(部分);[军]突出部
- embellish [ɪm'belɪʃ] *vt.* 美化,装饰,修饰,布置,润饰,渲染,装饰
- celebratory [sɪ'lebrətəri] *a.* 庆祝的,举行的;庆祝的,宣告的;[口]欢乐的,兴高采烈的
- memoir [ˌmemwɔ:(r)] *n.* (尤指本人亲笔写的)传记;回忆录,[-s] 自传;科研报告,专题学术论文,[-s] 学术论文集;公文,公务报告
- dossier [də'sɔ:(r)] *n.* (有关某人或某件事的)材料汇编,卷宗,档案;(作者为创作一个虚构的人物

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文第一段3~17行指出:关于19世纪巴黎的其他三次重大起义(1830年7月、1848年6月以及1871年5月),至少具有关于起义这些起义的大致精确的(more or less rigorous)分析。唯独在二月革命这个实例中,我们缺乏关于起义参加者的有用描述(a useful description of participants),而这种描述可能根据(in the light of)社会历史所教导我们的关于革命动乱的规律性(what)来揭示这次革命的特点(characterize it)。由此可知,以下三次19世纪法国的起义:Ⅰ1830年7月起义;Ⅱ1848年6月起义;以及Ⅲ1871年5月起义具有关于起义者的有用的描述(a useful description of participants),这正是选择项(D)的内容。

2 题是含答题,正确答案是(B)。原文56~70行(第三段最后三句)指出:而公认的(the publicity acknowledged)起义领袖经常写回忆录(memories),这倒是事实。然而这类文件可能保存(preserved)得不可靠,不具有代表性或不系统(highly unreliable, unrepresentative and unsystematically)。当与起义失败后为每一个被捕者准备的详细的司法档案(judicial dossiers)相比较,情况尤其是这样。结果是要为一次成功的革命确立(establish)关于革命参加者一幅完整的可靠的图画(a comprehensive and trustworthy),或者甚至要回答人们可能提出(might pose)的关于起义者的社会出身(concerning the social origins of the insurgents)这样最基本的问题(the most basic questions)也是困难的,或是不可能的。因此可以推论,既然这类文件可能保存得不太可靠,不具有代表性和不系统,甚至要回答关于起义者的社会出身这样的问题也不可能,那么为二月革命的目标(objectives)提供的证据的材料(support for)是不可靠的,使人误入歧途的(misguided)。这正是选择项(B)的内容。选择项(E):为二月革命的目标提供的证据(support)材料是广泛的(widespread),不是正确答案,因为跟原文的内容正好相反,这是正反之辨。

3 题是逻辑结构题,正确答案是(D)。原文第一段最后一句(12~17行)指出这样一个论点(thesis):关于二月革命缺乏(back)关于起义参加者的有用的描述(a useful description of participants)。原文第二段第一句(18~19行)指出:对于这次起义比较忽视(this relative neglect),原因很显而易见(Two reasons seem obvious)。接着系统地提供证实这两个原因的材料(systematically supported):第一、二月起义在重要性方面不如(overshadowed by)七月起义;第二、像其他“成功”的起义那样,二月事件(the events of February)并没有产生(failed to generate)本应产生的(most desirable)的那种历史记录(historical records)。因此,这正是选择项(D)的内容。

4 题是含答题,正确答案是(E)。原文第一段最后一句(12~17行)指出:唯能在二月革命这个实例中,我们缺乏关于起义者的有用描述,而这种描述可能根据(in the light of)社会历史教导我们的特点(might characterize it)。原文最后一句(64~70行)又指出:(由于缺乏可靠的(comprehensive and trustworthy)图画或者甚至要回答人们可能提出的关于起义者社会出身(the social origins)这样最基本的问题也是困难的,或是不可能的。因此可以推论:作者认为关于革命参加者的社会经济背景的知识(knowledge of the socioeconomic backgrounds)对于理解一次革命的动员过程(a revolutionary mobilization)是必不可少(essential)。

5 题是含答题,正确答案是(A)。原文最后一段最后两句指出:然而这类文件可能保存得不太可靠,不具有代表性和不系统。当与起义失败后为每一个被捕者(every one arrested)准备的详细的司法档案(the detailed judicial dossiers)相比,情况尤其是这样。结果甚至要回答关于起义者的社会出身(the social origins)这样最基本的问题也是不可能的。由此可以推论:司法档案所包含的信息(Information contained in the dossiers)能够使人了解( sheds light on)革命参加者的社会出身。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

6 题是逻辑结构题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一段第三句(7~12行):关于19世纪巴黎的某三次重大起义(1830年7月、1848年6月以及1871年5月),至少具有(there exists)关于起义参加者种种背景的描述(a sketch of participants backgrounds)以及对于产生这些起义的原因(reasons for the occurrence of the uprisings)的大致精确的(more or less rigorous)的分析。但是原文最后一

5. 复辟王朝(Restoration)  
拿破仑帝国崩溃后,1814~1815年初和1815~1830年波旁王朝两次恢复统治时期。1814年3月,反法联军攻陷巴黎,拿破仑一世退位。5月,路易十八回国。法国于1815年11月参加欧洲各国君主组成的“神圣同盟”,法国提出巨额赔款,反法联军全部撤出法国。1818年法国恢复了与英国、俄国、普鲁士并列的大国地位。1824年写国瓦图伯爵查理一册书即位,称查理一世。

6. 七月革命(July Revolution)  
1830年7月25日查理一世(1824~1830年在位)颁布敕令,修改出版法限制新闻出版自由,解散新选出的议会,修改选举制度。敕令破坏了1814年《宪章》的精神,劳动群众和自由资产者对此十分气愤。28日起义开始。工人、手工业者、大学生和国民自卫军控制了巴黎,占领了官厅和社伊勒里官,外省发动的起义也取得胜利。以银行家J. 拉菲特为首的大资产阶级温和派委任奥尔良公爵路易·菲利浦为摄政王,8月7日众议院召集路易·菲利浦即位,建立了金融资产者统治的七月王朝。

点评与导读

19世纪法国发生过几次大的革命。1830年7月,1848年6月,和1871年5月均发生过革命,对于这些革命,历史学家均有大量的叙述,独1848年二月革命为历史学家所忽视,这是一个历史之谜。这里有两个原因:

- ① 二月革命被遗忘而来的七月革命所掩盖。
- ② 如同所有成功的起义,二月革命没有激励人们去做历史记录,好了伤疤忘了痛。[旧源]而失败的革命却激励人们去记录,因为官方要努力倾巢和惩罚起义者,也要去记录事件的过程。

参 考 文 献

历史学:关于法国1848年二月革命不受当代史家重视的原因

关于1848年二月巴黎人民起义推翻路易·菲力普的立宪君主制的史实,尽管具有出色叙事报道,称为二月时期的这次起义却多半被过去二十年的社会历史学家所忽视。关于19世纪巴黎的某他三次重大起义(1830年7月、1848年6月以及1871年5月),至少具有关于起义参加者种种背景的描述,以及对于发生这些起义的大致精确的分析。唯能在二月革命这个实例中,我们缺乏关于起义参加者的有用描述,而这种描述可能根据社会历史所教导我们的关于革命动乱的规律性来揭示这次革命的特点。

对于二月起义比较忽视,原因很显而易见。第一,在重要性方面,二月起义不如六月起义。二月革命固然推翻了一个政权,但是遇到很小的抵抗,以致并没有产生具有真正历史意义的戏剧性场面。而紧接着而来的六月革命似乎把主要的社会经济集团置于生死斗争的绝境之中,因而被当代的观察者普遍视为是一次历史性的变革。当代观察家不断影响着我们对于革命过程的理解,但是经过他们的解释,六月事件的作用是被夸大的,而二月起义的意义则不自觉地被贬低了。第二,像其它“成功”的起义那样,二月事件并没有产生本应产生的那种历史记录。1848年6月起义和1871年巴黎公社接任何标准衡量都会被视为是19世纪法国历史的分水岭,而这两次起义同时也给予社会历史学家研究历史的一个显著的有利条件:失败的起义,作为当局竭力搜捕和惩罚起义者的副产品而产生大量珍贵的文献资料。

而像1830年7月和1848年2月那些成功的起义,其结果却大为不同。经验以不同的方式加以复述,但是典型的情况是起义重新开始他们的日常工作,而从来没有对他们进行记录。那些在起义中起突出作用的人成了高度美化的文字报道的对象,或者偶尔成为当时的期刊中颂扬文章的对象。而公认的起义领袖经常写回忆录,这倒是事实。然而这类文件可能保存得非常可靠,不具有代表性和不系统。当与起义失败后对被捕者准备的详细的司法档案相比较,情况尤其是这样。结果是要为一次成功的革命确立关于革命参加者完整而可靠的图画,或者要回答甚至人们可能提出的关于起义者社会出身这样的问题也是困难的,或者是不可能的。

第一句(48~50)又断言(claim):而1830年7月和1848年2月成功的起义,其结果大为不同(Quite different is the outcome)。二月革命并没有产生本应产生的那种历史记载(35~37行),结果连关于起义者的社会出身(the social origins)这样最基本的问题也不可能回答(最后一根最后一句)。由此可知,对于这种断言在逻辑上最大的异议(the most logical objection)是认为:1830年7月起义参加者的背景和动机(the background and motivations)不纯多么粗略(however cursory)也已经确定(have been identified)。看来原文在逻辑上是有缺陷的(the logical objection)。

7题是余题,正确答案是(D)。原文第二段最后两句(34~47行)指出:像其他成功的起义那样,二月事件并没有产生本应产生的那种历史记载。尽管1848年六月起义和1871年巴黎公社任何时候衡量(by any standard)都会被看作作为19世纪法国历史的分水岭(watersheds),这两次起义当局竭力搜罗(authorities efforts to search out)一个显著的有利条件(a signal advantage);失败的起义,作为珍贵的文献资料(a mass of invaluable documentation)。由此可以推论,作者最可能同意(most likely agree)加下的说法(the following statement):革命所产生的历史记载其使用价值(the usefulness)是大不相同的(very greatly)。这正是选项(D)的内容。



29

B9310(中国考区)

- 1 National character is not formally considered by social scientists in discussing economic and social development today. They believe that people differ and that these differences should be taken into account somehow, but they have as yet discovered no way to include such variables in their formal models of economic and social development. The difficulty lies in the nature of the data that supposedly define different national characters. Anthropologists and others are on much firmer ground when they attempt to describe the cultural norms for a small homogeneous tribe or village than when they undertake the formidable task of discovering the norms that exist in a complex modern nation-state composed of many disparate groups. The situation is further complicated by the nature of judgments about character, since such judgments are overly dependent on impressions and since, furthermore, impressions are usually stated in qualitative terms, it is impossible to make a reliable comparison between the national characters of two countries.
1. The author's main point in the passage is that national character
- (A) is too elusive to merit attention by anthropologists and other social scientists  
(B) is of greater interest to social scientists today than it has been in the past
- (C) is still too difficult to describe with the precision required by many social scientists  
(D) has become increasingly irrelevant because of the complexity of modern life  
(E) can be described more accurately by anthropologists than by other social scientists
2. Given the information in the passage, which of the following is NOT true of modern nation-states?
- (A) They are complex.  
(B) They are heterogeneous.  
(C) They are of interest to social scientists.  
(D) They lack cultural norms.  
(E) They differ from one another in terms of national character
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the social scientists mentioned in lines 1~8 would agree with which of the following statements?
- I. It is extremely difficult to create models that account for both economic and social development.  
II. Models of economic and social development would be improved by the inclusion of adequate descriptions of national character.  
III. It is important to supplement formal models of economic and social development with qualitative impressions of national character.
- (A) I only

- (B) II only  
(C) III only  
(D) I and II only  
(E) I and III only
4. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?
- (A) A problem is presented and reasons for its existence are supplied.  
(B) A controversial view is presented and evidence for its validity is supplied.  
(C) A hypothesis is presented and possible means of verifying it are suggested.  
(D) A recent development is described and then analyzed.  
(E) A dispute is summarized and one side defended.

注释

somehow [ˈsʌmhaʊ] *adv.* 由于某种(未弄清的)原因,不知怎么地,莫名其妙地;以某种方法,以某种方式  
 supposedly [səˈpəʊzɪdli] *adv.* 根据推测,据称;大概,可能  
 datum [ˈdætəm] *n.* ([复] data) 论据,作为论据的事实;资料,材料  
 norm [nɔ:m] *n.* 标准,规范,准则;平均数;(每一工作日的)定额  
 homogeneous [ˌhɒməˈdʒɪniəs] *a.* 同类的,相似的;均匀的,同质的  
 formidable [ˈfɔ:mɪdəbl̩] *a.* 可怕的,令人敬畏的;难对付的,难克服的  
 disparate [ˈdɪspɑ:rt] *a.* 全异的,根本不相同的;异种(类)的,无联系,不能比拟的 *n.* [常用复] 无法比较的东西

overly [ˈoʊvli] *adv.* 过度地  
 impression [ɪmˈpreʃən] *n.* 印象,感想,模糊的观念;效果,影响;[印] 印刷,版(指原版的第几次印刷);印制品;(雕版等的)印图  
 on firm ground 1. 处于安全的境地 2. 根据确凿的事实(或证据)  
 elusive [ɪˈlu:siv] *a.* 躲避的,闪烁的,难以捉摸的,难以理解的  
 merit [ˈmerɪt] *n.* 长处,优点,优点,价值;功绩;荣誉,荣誉,奖章;[-s] 事实真相,是非曲直 *vt.* 值得,应受;[完] 应得(报酬) *vi.* 应受报赏,应受奖(励),[完] 积累  
 heterogeneous [ˌhetərəʊˈdʒɪniəs] *a.* 异类的,异族的;由不同成分组成的,异质的,不纯的

点评与导读

“民族性”是很难界定的。

这样的概念是无意义的或是误导的。我们常接触的许多概念都经不起细想,除“民族性”外,“女权”、“男权”、“美国是一个熔炉”等概念均受到具有科学思维的人的质疑。

参考译文

人美学:关于民族性的鉴定

民族性并没有为当前讨论经济和社会发展的社会科学家所正式加以考虑。他们以为,民族各不相同,民族差别当然要以某种方式加以考虑,但是他们至今还没有发现一种方法能把这些变量纳入其经济和社会发展的正式模式之中。困难据称是由于确定民族性差别的方法的性质而引发的。人类学家和其它学者企图描述同族的小部落和小村落的文化规范,比起从事发现由许多根本不同的群体组成的现代民族国家中存在的文化规范这样难度极大的任务来,具有确凿得多得多的事实根据。鉴定民族性这件事的性质更为复杂,因为这种鉴定过分依赖于人们的印象,尤其是因为印象通常由定性的词语来表达,因而不可能在两个国家的民族性之间进行可靠的比较。

解題詳析

1 題是主標題，正確答案是(C)。原文作者的主要現點(main point)是困難點是... 10-17 行談到發現複雜的現代民族國家... 17-24 行又談到對民族性的基礎(judgments)過分依賴...

2 題是具體題，正確答案是(D)。原文 14-17 行談到現代民族國家(modern nationstates)，認為... 17-24 行指出，鑒定民族性這件事的性質使得情況更為複雜...

3 題是含義題，正確答案是(B)。原文 1-8 行提出民族性(national character)並沒有為當前討論... 17-24 行指出，鑒定民族性這件事的性質使得情況更為複雜...

4 題是邏輯題，正確答案是(A)。文章首先提出一個問題(1-8 行)(A problem is presented)；... 19-24 行：鑒定(judgements)民族性的差別過分依賴於(overly dependent on)定性的印象...



B9510(中國考區)

1 Although the development of new infrastructure (such public facilities as power plants, schools and bridges) is usually determined by governmental planning, sometimes this development can be planned more flexibly and realistically by private investors who participate profit from the collection of user fees. Such profits can contribute to the financing of more infrastructure if demand proves great enough, where

10 as the reluctance of developers to invest in such projects can signal that additional infrastructure is not needed. During the economic boom of the 1980's for example, the state of Virginia authorized private developers to build a \$300 million toll road. These developers obtained the needed right-of-way from property owners, but by 1993 they still had not raised the necessary financing. The unwillingness of investors

157

- to finance this project does not negate the viability of privately financed roads; rather, it illustrates a virtue of private financing. If a road appears unlikely to attract enough future traffic to pay for the road, then it should not be built. The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) build a case for increasing the development of new infrastructure. (B) advocate an alternative financing of infrasructure. (C) explain the failure of a privately financed venture. (D) suggest the types of infrastructure most appropriate for private financing. (E) argue against governmental restrictions on developing new infrastructure.

注釋

- infrastructure [ˈɪnfrastrʌktʃə] n. 基礎, 基礎結構
facility [fə'sɪləti] n. 方便; 技巧; 常作 facilities 設備, 設施
anticipate [æn'tɪsɪpeɪt] vt. 預期, 先于... 取行動
reluctance [rɪ'lʌktəns] n. 不情愿, 踴躍
boom [bu:m] n. (價格的) 暴漲(營業的) 激增; 經濟; (工商業的) 繁榮, 迅速發展
toll road 收費道路
viability [ˌvaɪə'bɪləti] n. 可製成功, 切實可行; 能獨立發展
right of way 通行權, 路行權; 公用事業用地
virtue [ˈvɜ:tju:] n. 美德, 優點; (內在的) 功效
alternative [ɹl'tɜ:natɪv] n. 取舍, 抉擇; 供替代的抉擇, 供抉擇的解決辦法(to)
alleviate [ə'lɪvɪət] vt. 減輕, 緩解, 緩和
advocate [ə'dvəkeɪt] vt. 擁護, 贊成, 主張

国家的基础建设也不一定由国家承办,也可以让私人开发商承办。如果私人开发商不乐意投资某一项目,这就意味着基础建设过剩了。这也叫市场经济吧! [旧酒]——此文是 GRE 少有的简单的文章。

参 考 译 文

经济学:论私人筹集资金开发基础设施的优点

虽然新基础设施(诸如电厂、学校、桥梁这样的公共设施)的开发,通常由政府规划决定,有时这种开发可以由私人投资者更为灵活、更为现实地进行规划。私人投资者预期通过收取用户交费取得利润。如果需求证明强大,这种利润会有助于为开发更多的基础设施而筹集资金;而如果开发者不愿意在这些工程中投资,这就标志着不需要增加基础设施这样的事实。例如,在 20 世纪 80 年代经济繁荣时期,弗吉尼亚州批准了私人开发者建设价值 3 亿美元的收费道路。这些开发者从资产所有者那里获得了所需的公用事业用地。但是到 1993 年以前,他们还没有筹集到必需的资金。相反,这正是要说明私人筹集资金的优点。这个事实并没有否定私人筹集建设道路这种做法的可行性。道路的费用,那么这条道路就不应该建设。

解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文 1-6 行指出:虽然新基础设施(infrastructure)诸如电厂、学校、桥梁这样的公共设施(public facilities)的开发通常由政府规划(planning)决定的,有时这种开发可由私人投资者更为灵活、更为现实地(more flexibly and realistically)进行规划。由此可见,本文的主要目的(The primary purpose)是提倡(advocate)一种由政府规划开发基础设施的做法之外的另一种做法(an alternative)。这是选择项(B)的内容。

2 题是事实题,正确答案是(C)。1 题引用的原文 1-6 行指出,私人投资进行规划有时(Sometimes)比政府规划更为灵活、更为现实(more flexibly and realistically)。言下之意(implies)政府开发新基础设施的规划(the government planning)有时可导致(may lead to)作出不现实的决定(unrealistic decisions)。这是选择项(C)的内容。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文 12-15 行指出,例如,在 20 世纪 80 年代经济繁荣期间(The economic boom),弗吉尼亚州批准(authorized)私人开发者建设价值 3 亿美元的收费道路(toll road)。由此可知,收费道路(the toll road)的开发(development)是在经济繁荣时期(an economic boom)得到批准的(was authorized)。这是选择项(E)的内容。

4 题是应用题,正确答案是(E)。原文 6-9 行指出,私人投资者预期(anticipate)通过收取用户交费(collection of user fees)取得利润。如果需求(demand)证明够大,这种利润能够有助于(contribute to)为开发更多的基础设施而筹集资金(the financing)。这个原理应用于这样的情景:一座私人筹集资金建设的桥梁,证明是赢利的,但是许多年后不能(failed)满足通行车辆的需求(to meet the demands of traffic)。那么用户交费产生的(generated)利润会用来帮助筹集资金,建设新的基础设施以缓解(alleviate)交通困难问题。这是选择项(E)的内容。

B9604(中国考区)

- 1 Writing of the Iroquois nation, Smith has argued that through the chiefs' council, tribal chiefs traditionally maintained complete control over the political affairs of both the Iroquois 5 tribal league and the individual tribes belonging to the league, whereas the sole jurisdiction over religious affairs resided with the shamans. According to Smith, this division was maintained until the late nineteenth century, when the dissolution of the chiefs' council and the consequent diminishment of the chiefs' political power fostered their increasing involvement in religious affairs.
- However, Smith fails to recognize that this 15 division of power between the tribal chiefs and shamans was not actually rooted in Iroquois tradition, rather, it resulted from the Iroquois' resettlement on reservations early in the nineteenth century. Prior to resettlement, the 20 chiefs' council controlled only the broad policy of the tribal league; individual tribes had institutions—most important, the longhouses—to govern their own affairs. In the longhouse, the tribe's chief influenced both political and religious affairs.
- 25 The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) question the published conclusions of a scholar concerning the history of the Iroquois nation. (B) establish the relationship between an earlier scholar's work and new anthropological research. (C) summarize scholarly controversy concerning an incident from Iroquois history. (D) trace two generations of scholarly opinion concerning Iroquois social institutions. (E) differentiate between Iroquois political practices and Iroquois religious practices.
- 2 It can be inferred that the author of the passage regards Smith's argument as
- (A) provocative and potentially useful, but flawed by poor organization.  
 (B) eloquently presented, but needlessly inflammatory.  
 (C) accurate in some of its particulars, but inaccurate with regard to an important point.  
 (D) historically sound, but overly detailed and redundant.  
 (E) persuasive in its time, but now largely outdated.
3. The author of the passage implies that which of the following occurred after the Iroquois were resettled on reservations early in the nineteenth century?  
 (A) Chiefs became more involved in their tribes' religious affairs.  
 (B) The authority of the chiefs' council over the affairs of individual tribes increased.  
 (C) The political influence of the Iroquois shamans was diminished.  
 (D) Individual tribes coalesced into the Iroquois tribal league.  
 (E) The longhouse became a political rather than a religious institution.
4. Which of the following best expresses an opinion presented by the author of the passage?  
 (A) Smith has overstated the importance of the political role played by Iroquois tribal chiefs in the nineteenth century.  
 (B) Smith has overlooked the fact that the Iroquois rarely allowed their shamans to exercise political authority.  
 (C) Smith has failed to explain why the chiefs' council was dissolved late in the nineteenth century.  
 (D) Smith has failed to acknowledge the role prior to the nineteenth century of the Iroquois tribal chiefs in religious affairs.  
 (E) Smith has failed to recognize that the very structure of Iroquois social institutions reflects religious beliefs.

## 注释

- Iroquois ['i:rəkwəiz] n. 易洛魁人(北美印第安人)  
jurisdiction [ˌdʒʊəriə'sɪdʒən] n. 司法, 司法权; 权力; 管辖区域  
reside [rɪ'zaid] vt. 居住, 定居 ~ with 属于, 归于  
shaman ['ʃeɪmən] n. 萨满教僧, 萨满教巫医  
shamanism ['ʃeɪmənɪzəm] n. 美洲某些印第安人和爱斯基摩人信奉的类似萨满教的宗教  
diminishment [dɪ'mɪnɪʃmənt] n. 减少; 贬低  
foster ['fɒstə] vt. 培养, 促进; 鼓励, 助长; 收养  
longhouse 长屋(北美易洛魁人或其他印第安部落的公共住所或议事厅)  
inflammatory [ɪn'flæmətəri] a. 使人激情的, 煽动性的  
coalesce [ˌkəʊə'les, 'vi. 合生; 联合, 合并 vt. 使联合, 使合并

## 点评与导读

史密斯顿认为:易洛魁部落中,政(部落酋长)与教(萨满僧人)是分开的,这种分工一直持续到19世纪末时,酋长所赖以政治的酋长会议解散,酋长政治权力降低使酋长卷入宗教事务之中。[批判]然而政教分工实际不是易洛魁的传统,而是19世纪初易洛魁人重新定居在保留地的结果,是白人干扰的结果(殖民主义必错)[旧历]。

## 参考译文

人类学:易洛魁部落酋长和萨满教僧人之间的权力分工是易洛魁部落的传统吗?

写到北美印第安人易洛魁部落,史密斯顿提出理由企图证明,部落酋长通过酋长会议,传统地保持对易洛魁部落联盟和从属于联盟的个别部落的政治事务的完全控制;而唯独管理宗教事务的权力归萨满教僧人掌握。按照史密斯顿的意见,这种分工一直持续到19世纪末叶,那时酋长会议的解散和随之发生的首长政治权力的降低使酋长越来越卷入宗教事务之中。

然而,史密斯顿认识到部落酋长和萨满教僧人之间的权力分工实际上不根植于易洛魁人的传统。相反,这是19世纪初易洛魁人重新定居在保留地的结果。在重新定居以前,酋长会议只控制部落联盟的一般性政策;个别部落有管理自己事务的机构,最重要的是酋长。在酋长中,部落酋长既影响政治事务又影响宗教事务。

## 解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文1-7行指出,写到北美印第安人易洛魁部落(the Iroquois nation),史密斯顿提出理由企图证明(has argued),部落酋长(tribal chiefs)通过酋长会议,传统地保持(traditionally maintained)对易洛魁部落联盟(the Iroquois tribal league)和从属于联盟的个别部落的政治事务的完全控制(complete control),而唯独管理宗教事务(the sole jurisdiction over religious affairs)归萨满教僧人掌握(resided with the shamans)。原文14-17行又指出,然而,史密斯顿认识到(fails to recognize)部落酋长和萨满教僧人之间的权力分工(this division of power)实际上不根植于(rooted)易洛魁人的传统。由此可见,原文主要目的是对一位学者关于(concerning)易洛魁部落的历史发表的结论(the published conclusions)提出质疑(to question),即(A)的内容。

2 题是含主题,正确答案是(C)。原文作者认为,史密斯顿的论证关于易洛魁部落酋长和萨满教僧人之间的权力分工的某些细节(in particulars)是准确的(accurate)。如这种分工一直保持到19世纪末叶(原文8-9行)。但是这不是易洛魁人的传统,这是19世纪初易洛魁人重新定居在保留地的

结果(it resulted from the Iroquois' resettlement on reservations),(原文17-19行)。因此关于这个重要的论点(point),作者认为是不准确的(inaccurate)。这是选择项(C)的内容。

3 题是含主题,正确答案是(C)。19世纪初易洛魁人重新定居在保留地以后(after),发生部落酋长和萨满教僧人之间的权力分工;部落酋长完全控制(complete control)政治事务;萨满教僧只管辖(The sole jurisdiction)宗教事务。(原文2-7行)。由此可见作者言下之意(implies),19世纪初易洛魁人重新定居在保留地以后,易洛魁僧人的政治影响降低了(The political influence of the Iroquois shamans was diminished)。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文19-25行指出,在重新定居以前(prior to resettlement),酋长会议只控制部落联盟的一般性政策(the broad policy);个别部落有管理自己事务的机构,最重要的是酋长(the long house)。在长屋中,部落酋长同时影响(influenced both)政治事务和宗教事务,由此可知,作者的意见(opinion)最佳表达(best expresses)是史密斯顿不承认(he failed to acknowledge)19世纪以前(prior to the nineteenth century)易洛魁部落酋长在宗教事务中的作用(the role)。这是选择项(D)的内容。

### (三)平铺直叙类

这类文章的特点：叙述平铺如水，客观直白，不动情，不动气。讲道理，口气平直，冷静甚至严峻，一副不可知论者的面孔，最常见的口气是“未必”！这类文章常常在平凡中见“真知灼见”，大有子无声处听惊雷之妙。“未必”是 GRE 阅读文章的一个思维模式，还多见于填空题部分。此类题型大都有点“反常”味道，“与常人的想法恰恰相反”。如原始人的语言未必就原始；安胎女神未必就安胎；本族语言未必就是最好，等等，不一而足。



32

#### B9104 (中国考区)

1 Historians have only recently begun to note the increase in demand for luxury goods and services that took place in eighteenth-century England. McKendrick has explored the Wedgwood firm's remarkable success in marketing luxury pottery; Plumb has written about the proliferation of provincial theaters, musical festivals, and children's toys and books. While the fact of this consumer revolution is hardly in doubt, three key questions remain: who were the consumers? What were their motives? And what were the effects of the new demand for luxuries?

An answer to the first of these has been difficult to obtain. Although it has been possible to infer from the goods and services actually produced what manufacturers and servicing trades thought their customers wanted, only a study of relevant personal documents written by actual consumers will provide a precise picture of who wanted what. We still need to know how large this consumer market was and how far down the social scale the consumer demand for luxury goods penetrated. With regard to this last question, we might note in passing that Thompson, while rightly restoring laboring people to the stage of eighteenth-century English history, has probably exaggerated the opposition of these

toys have to do with the development of

327

60 iron manufacture or textile mills? It is perfectly possible to have the psychology and reality of a consumer society without a heavy industrial sector.

That future exploration of these key questions is undoubtedly necessary should not, however, diminish the force of the conclusion of recent studies: the insatiable demand in eighteenth-century England for frivolous as well as useful goods and services forebodes our own world.

1. In the first paragraph, the author mentions McKendrick and Plumb most probably in order to

- (A) contrast their views on the subject of luxury consumerism in eighteenth-century England
  - (B) indicate the inadequacy of historiographical approaches to eighteenth-century English history
  - (C) give examples of historians who have helped to establish the fact of growing consumerism in eighteenth-century England
  - (D) support the contention that key questions about eighteenth-century consumerism remain to be answered
  - (E) compare one historian's interest in luxury goods such as pottery to another historian's interest in luxury services such as musical festivals
2. which of the following items, if preserved from eighteenth-century England, would provide an example of the kind of documents mentioned in lines 17-18?

- (A) A written agreement between a supplier of raw materials and a supplier of luxury goods
- (B) A diary that mentions luxury goods and services purchased by its author
- (C) A theater ticket stamped with the date and name of a particular play
- (D) A payroll record from a company that produced luxury goods such as pottery
- (E) A newspaper advertisement describing luxury goods and services available at a seaside resort

3. According to the passage, Thompson attributes to laboring people in eighteenth-century England which of the following attitudes to-

328

ward capitalist consumerism?

- (A) Enthusiasm
- (B) Curiosity
- (C) ambivalence
- (D) Stubbornness
- (E) Hostility

4. In the third paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) contrasting two theses and offering a compromise
- (B) questioning two explanations and proposing a possible alternative to them
- (C) paraphrasing the work of two historians and questioning their assumptions
- (D) examining two theories and endorsing one over the other
- (E) raising several questions but implying that they cannot be answered

5. According to the passage, a Veblen model of conspicuous consumption has been used to

- (A) investigate the extent of the demand for luxury goods among social classes in eighteenth-century England
- (B) classify the kinds of luxury goods desired by eighteenth-century consumers
- (C) explain the motivation of eighteenth-century consumers to buy luxury goods
- (D) establish the extent to which the tastes of rich consumers were shaped by the middle classes in eighteenth-century England
- (E) compare luxury consumerism in eighteenth century England with such consumerism in the twentieth century

6. According to the passage, eighteenth century England and the contemporary world of the passage's readers are

- (A) dissimilar in the extent to which luxury consumerism could be said to be widespread among the social classes
- (B) dissimilar in their definitions of luxury goods and services
- (C) dissimilar in the extent to which luxury goods could be said to be a stimulant of industrial development
- (D) similar in their strong demand for a variety of goods and services
- (E) similar in the extent to which a middle class could be identified as imitating the habits of a wealthier class

7. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would most probably agree with which of the following statements about the relationship between the Industrial Revolution and the demand for luxury goods and services in eighteenth-century England?
- (A) The growing demand for luxury goods and services was a major factor in the coming of the Industrial Revolution.
- (B) The Industrial Revolution exploited the already existing demand for luxury goods and services.
- (C) Although the demand for luxury goods may have helped bring about the Industrial Revolution, the demand for luxury services did not.
- (D) There is no reason to believe that the Industrial Revolution was directly driven by a growing demand for luxury goods and services.
- (E) The increasing demand for luxury goods and services was a cultural phenomenon that has been conclusively demonstrated to have been separate from the coming of the Industrial Revolution.

### 注释

- explore [iks'plɔ:] *vt.* 探索、探查、钻研；考察  
 marker ['mɑ:kɪt] *vt.* (在市場上) 銷售  
 luxury ['lʌkʃəri] *n.* 奢侈、豪华、华美；奢侈品 *a.* 奢侈的，豪华的  
 proliferation [prɒ'lifə'reɪʃən] *n.* [生] 增殖，增生；激增，扩散  
 provincial [prɒ'vɪnʃəl] *a.* 省的；外省的、地方的、乡间的  
 scale [skeɪl] *n.* 标度、刻度；比例，级别；大小，规模  
 penetrate ['penetret] *vt.* 穿透；看透；渗入；渗入；通过；往下  
 down [daʊn] *prep.* 沿着...往下；往下进入；通过...往下  
 in passing 顺便地、附带地  
 consumerism [kən'sju:mənzən] *n.* 保护消费者权益运动 (20 世纪 60 年代始于美国，专门揭发制造商以次充好、产品危及消费者安全或健康等)；(主张以消费刺激经济的) 消费主义  
 inroad ['ɪnrəʊd] *n.* (突然) 袭击，(突然) 侵犯；(常用复) 侵袭，侵蚀  
 exaggerate [ɪg'zædʒəreɪt] *vt.* 夸张，夸大，把...言过其实  
 hostility [hɒs'tɪləti] *n.* 敌意，对抗；战争状态 (hostilities)；(对思想、计划等的) 反对，抵制  
 His suggestions met with some hostility. 他的建议遭到某种程度的反对。  
 brew [bru:] *vt.* 酿造；图谋、策划 (煽动、恶作剧)  
 brewery ['brʊəri] *n.* 啤酒厂，酿造厂  
 uncensored [ˌʌn'sensəd] *a.* (出版物) 未经审查的  
 conspicuous [kən'spɪkjʊəs] *a.* 明显的、显著的、惹人注目的  
 fashion ['fæʃən] *n.* 样子、方式；(服饰界的) 流行式样；(言语、行为等的) 风尚，风气  
 the ~ 风行一时的事物、红人、名流  
 gratification [grə'tɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 满足、满意、喜悦  
 individualism [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdʒʊəlɪzəm] *n.* 个人主义；利己主义的委婉语；个人主义 (1. the idea that the rights and freedom of the individual are the most important rights in a society 2. euph. selfishness)  
 materialism [mə'tɪəriəlɪzəm] *n.* [哲学] 唯物论主义；(注重物质利益的) 实利主义  
 frenzy ['frenzi] *n.* 狂乱，疯狂的激动  
 claim [kleɪm] *vt.* (根据权利) 要求，认领，索取；自称，声称，主张  
 go a long (or good, great) way 大有帮助，大有作用  
 sector ['sektə] *n.* 部分、成分、部门  
 diminish [dɪ'mɪnɪʃ] *vt.* 减少；削弱...的权势

insatiable [ɪn'seɪʃiəbəl] *a.* 余得无厌的  
 frivolous [ˌfrɪvələs] *a.* 轻薄的；琐屑的  
 foreshadow [ˌfɔ:ʃedəʊ] *vt.* 预示、预兆

### 点评与导读

18 世纪美国出现奢侈品消费热。  
 这场消费革命的存在在史学界几乎无大怀疑和争论，但是有几个问题尚未解决，大家莫衷一是：谁是消费者？这些消费者的动机是什么？奢侈品消费热的影响是什么？

### 参 考 译 文

#### 历史学：评历史学家对 18 世纪英国的消费需求的研究

历史学家只是在最近才开始注意到发生在 18 世纪英国的对豪华商品和高档服务需求增加的现象。麦克肯德里克考察了韦奇伍德公司在市场上销售豪华陶器取得巨大成功这件事。普拉姆写到外省戏院、音乐节、儿童玩具和书籍激增的情况。虽然这种消费革命的事实不容置疑，但是还存在三个关键问题：消费者是些什么人？消费者的动机是什么？对奢侈品的新需求的社会后果是什么？

第一个问题的答案是很值得研究的。虽然可能从实际生产的商品和服务中推断出制造商和服务业行业认为消费者需要什么东西，但是只有研究实际消费者写的有关的私人文献才会提供什么人常要什么东西的准确情况。我们还需知道：这个消费者市场有多大？消费者对豪华商品的需要沿着社会等级往下渗透到多远？关于最后这一点，我们也许可以顺便提到汤姆森。他虽然正确地恢复了劳动人民在 18 世纪英国历史舞台上的地位，却也许夸大了这些人总的反对资本主义消费主义的侵略的程度。例如，18 世纪英国的劳动人民很快地从饮用家酿啤酒转到饮用城市大量投资的大啤酒厂所生产的标准化啤酒。

要回答为什么消费者变得如此迫切要购买这个问题，有些历史学家指出制造商在审查较差的报纸上做广告的能力。可是这似乎并不充分。麦克肯德里克赞赏成维布伦的解释模式，明显的消费倾向是由于对地位的竞争而激发起来的；“中间一类”购买商品和支付服务，是因为他们想追随富人所树立的风尚。同样，我们也怀疑这种解释是否充分。难道人们不是把喜欢买东西当作一种自我满足的形式吗？如果是这样，那么消费主义可以看作是个性主义和实利主义新观念兴起的产物，并不一定是疯狂进行公开竞争的结果。

最后，消费者对奢侈品的需求其社会后果是什么？麦克肯德里克主张，这种需求对解释工业革命的到来是大有帮助的。但是果真有这样的吗？例如，生产高质量的陶器和玩具同发展制铁业和纺织业工厂有什么关系呢？一个没有重工业部门的消费者社会的心理和现实也是完全可能存在的。

今后探索这些关键问题无疑是必要的，可是这决不应削弱最近研究所得结论的说服力：18 世纪的英国对有用及琐碎商品和服务的贪得无厌的需求预示着当代世界的特征。

### 解题译析

1 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。问题是作者提到 (mentions) Michendrik 和 Plumb 最可能目的 (most probably in order to) 是什么。原文第一句提到：历史学家只是在最近 (only recently) 才开始注意到发生在 18 世纪英国的对豪华商品和高档服务 (luxury goods and services) 需求增加的现象。接着提到 Michendrik 和 Plumb 两人的历史研究，作为例证有助于确定 (helped to establish) 18 世纪英国消费主义增长 (growing consumerism) 的历史事实的例证。



B9202(中国考区)

- 1 In a recent study, David Cressy examines two central questions concerning English immigration to New England in the 1630's: what kinds of people immigrated and why? Using contemporary literary evidence, shipping lists, and customs records, Cressy finds that most adult immigrants were skilled in farming or crafts, were literate and were organized in families. Each of these characteristics sharply distinguishes the 21,000 people who left for New England in the 1630's from most of the approximately 377,000 English people who had immigrated to America by 1700.
- With respect to their reasons for immigrating, Cressy does not deny the frequently noted fact that some of the immigrants of the 1630's, most notably the organizers and clergy, advanced religious explanations for departure, but he finds that such explanations usually assumed primacy only in retrospect. When he moves beyond the principal actors, he finds that religious explanations were less frequently offered, and he concludes that most people immigrated because they were recruited by promises of material improvement.
- 25 In the passage the author is primarily concerned with
- (A) summarizing the findings of an investigation  
(B) analyzing a method of argument  
(C) evaluating a point of view  
(D) hypothesizing about a set of circumstances  
(E) establishing categories
2. According to the passage, Cressy would agree with which of the following statements about the organizers among the English immigrants to New England in the 1630's?
- (A) They were motivated more often by religious than by economic considerations.  
(B) They were motivated more often by economic than by religious considerations.  
(C) They were motivated more often by religious than by economic considerations.  
(D) They were motivated more often by economic than by religious considerations.  
(E) They were motivated more often by religious than by economic considerations.
3. According to the passage, Cressy has made which of the following claims about what motivated English immigrants to go to New England in the 1630's?
- (A) They were motivated by religious considerations alone.  
(B) They were motivated by economic considerations alone.  
(C) They were motivated by religious and economic considerations equally.  
(D) They were motivated more often by economic than by religious considerations.  
(E) They were motivated more often by religious than by economic considerations.
4. The passage suggests that the majority of those English people who had immigrated to America by the late seventeenth century were
- (A) clergy  
(B) young children  
(C) organized in families  
(D) skilled in crafts  
(E) illiterate

注释

New England 新英格兰[美国东北部地区] (包括缅因, 佛蒙特, 新罕布什尔, 马萨诸塞, 罗德岛, 康涅狄格6个州)  
 literary [ˈlɪərəri] a. 文学(上)的; 从事写作(的); 书本的, (词语等)书面的  
 list [lɪst] n. 表, 一览表, 名单, 目录

2 题是应用题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 15~21 行指出: 虽然可能从实际生产的商品和服务中推断出 (infer) 制造和服务行业 (servicing trades) 认为消费者需要什么东西 (what), 但是只有研究实际消费者写的有关的私人文献 (relevant personal documents) 才会提供 (provide) 什么人需要什么东西的准确情况 (precise picture)。由此可知, 作者提到有关所购买的豪华商品和高档服务的日记, 如果从 18 世纪英国保存下来 (if preserved from eighteenth-century England) 的话, 这就是能提供什么人需要什么东西的准确情况的私人文献 (the kind of documents)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 25~31 行指出, Thompson 虽然正确地恢复了劳动人民在 18 世纪英国历史上的地位 (while rightly restoring laboring people to the stage of eighteenth-century English history), 却也许夸大了这些人总的反对 (the opposition of these people) 资本主义消费主义 (the inroads of capitalist consumerism) 的程度。由此可知, Thompson 归之于 (attribute to) 18 世纪英国劳动人民对资本主义消费主义的态度是反对的态度, 反对这种消费思想的变化, 是一种反对或抵制资本主义消费主义消费主义敌意的含义外, 还有 (对思想计划的等) 反对, 抵制, 敌视的含义。如 His suggestions met with some hostility. 选择项 (D) 确凿不化的态度 (stubbornness) 在程度上超过原文的 "opposition", 不是正确答案。这是强辩之辞。

4 题逻辑结构题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第三段第一句指出: 要回答为什么消费者变得如此迫切购买这个问题 (To answer the question of why consumers became so eager to buy), 有些历史学家指出制造商在审查较差的 (relatively uncensored) 报纸上做广告 (to advertise) 的能力: 这种解释 (explanation) 作者认为不是一个充分的答案 (hardly seems a sufficient answer)。原文第三段第二、四句 Mckendrick 赞成 Veblen 的解释模式 (model): 由于对地位的竞争 (competition for status) 购买商品和服务, 是因为他们想追随 (或) 富人树立的风尚 (to follow fashions set by the rich)。对这种解释作者同样怀疑 (wonder) 是否是充分的答案。接着 46~52 行作者首先用反诘句 (rhetorical question) 强烈地提出自己的观点: 难道人们不是把喜欢买东西当作一种自满自足的形式吗 (a form of self-gratification)? 紧接着正面提出: 如果是这样, 那么消费主义可以看作是个人主义 (individualism) 和功利主义 (materialism) 新概念 (new concept) 兴起的产物, 并不一定是疯狂进行公开竞争的产物 (the frenzy for conspicuous competition)。由此可见, 第三段的逻辑结构是首先对两种解释 (广告影响和地位竞争) 提出质疑 (questioning), 然后提出自己可能替代的解释 (possible alternative to them)。选择项 (C) 不是正确答案。原文提出 Mckendrick 同 Veblen 的解释模式 (model): 明显消费倾向是由地位竞争 (competition for status) 而引起的, 这里并不不是解释两位历史学家的 "研究成果" (work), 即使包含这层意思也只是第三段一部分内容, 这是全篇之辩。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 41~43 行指出, Mckendrick 赞成 (favors) Veblen 的解释模式: 明显的消费倾向 (conspicuous consumption) 是由于对地位的竞争而激发起来的 (stimulated by competition for status)。由此可见, Veblen 关于明显的消费倾向的模式是用来解释 (used to explain) 18 世纪消费者购买奢侈商品的动机 (the motivation)。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文最后一段 64~70 行指出: 今后探索 (future exploration) (the force of the conclusion): 18 世纪的英国对有用及琐碎 (frivolous) 商品和服务的贪得无厌的需求 (insatiable demand) 预示着当代世界的特征 (foreshadow our own world)。由此可知, 18 世纪的英国当代世界在两种商品和服务的强烈需求 (strong demand) 方面是相似的 (similar)。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 54~63 行指出, Mckendrick 主张 (claims) 消费者对奢侈品的需求 (demand for luxuries) 对解释工业革命的到来 (the coming of the Industrial Revolution) 是大有帮助的 (goes a long way toward)。但是果真就是这样吗? 生产高质量的陶器和玩具共同发展的制鞋业和纺织工厂有什么关系呢 (have what to do with)? 一个没有重工业部门的消费者社会的心理和现实 (the psychology and reality) 是完全可能的 (perfectly possible)。由此可知, 关于 18 世纪工业革命对奢侈品高档服务的需要之关系 (relationship), 作者很可能同意 (most probably agree) 的是如下的说法 (the following statement): 没有理由认为 (to believe), 工业革命是直接由对奢侈品和高档服务日益增长的需求推动的 (directly driven)。

shipping [ˈʃɪpɪŋ] n. 海运, 航行  
 custom [ˈkʌstəm] n. 习惯, 风俗, 惯例; [复] 关税 the Customs 海关  
 craft [kra:ft] n. 工艺, 手艺  
 literate [ˈlɪrəɪt] a. 有阅读和写作能力的; 有文化的  
 clergy [ˈklerdʒi] n. [集合名词] 基督教牧师  
 assume [əˈsju:m] vt. 假定, 设想; 担任(军衔); 采取, 呈(某种形式面貌), 表现为  
 primacy [ˈpraɪməsi] n. 第一位, 首位, 显赫  
 retrospect [ˈretrospekt] n. 回顾, 反思, 追溯  
 actor [ˈæktə] n. 男演员; 行动者, 参与者  
 recruit [rɪˈkrut] vt. 征募(新兵); 吸收(新成员); 增加(人员) 充实(部队等); 补充  
 statement [ˈsteɪtmənt] n. (正式的或肯定的)说法, 叙述; (正式的)声明; 陈述, 说明, 报告; 表  
 示; 报表, 结算单, 清算单  
 finding [ˈfaɪndɪŋ] n. 发现, 发现物; [-s] 调查(或研究)的结果; (陪审团的)裁决

### 点评与导读

17世纪30年代,有2.1万人移居美洲新英格兰。Cressy发现他们都是有一技之长,有文化的一群人。那么他们为什么要去新英格兰呢?若问这群人的话,他们往往把宗教解释当做首选。Cressy认为这样的解释多半是事后解释。其实大多数人去新英格兰的真正动机是改善物质条件,即经济原因。这就应了马克·吐温的一句话,看人不能只听他说什么。人是复杂的。

### 参考译文

#### 历史学:介绍克雷西对17世纪英国人移居新英格兰的研究

戴维·克雷西在最近的研究中,考察了关于在17世纪30年代中英国人移居新英格兰的两个主要问题:移居者是什么样的人?什么原因使他们移居新英格兰的?利用当代平而证据,游说一宽征集自把17世纪30年代离开英国来到新英格兰的21,000人同18世纪以前移居到美洲的大约377,000人鲜明的地区分开来。

关于移居的原因,克雷西并不否认经常提到的事实:即17世纪30年代有些移居者,最值得注意的移居的组织者和基督教牧师,他们对离开英国提出了宗教上的解释;但是他发现这些解释通常只是在回顾往事中才表现为第一位的。除主要人物以外,他发现宗教解释不是经常提出的。因而他得出结论,大多数移居美洲,是因为他们渴望改善物质生活而充实到移民者队伍中来的。

### 解题译析

1 题是主标题,正确答案是(A)。原文1-4行指出,戴维·克雷西在最近的研究(recent study)中,考查(examine)了关于在17世纪30年代中英国人移居新英格兰(English immigration to New England)的两个主要(central)问题:移居者是什么样的人(what kinds of)?什么原因使他们移居新英格兰的(And why)?由此可知,作者主要关心的是概述(summarizing)一项研究成果(the findings of an investigation)。

2 是具体标题,正确答案是(B)。关于17世纪30年代英国人移居新英格兰的组织者(the organizers),原文14-20行指出,关于移居的原因(With respect to their reasons for immigrating),克雷西并不否认经常提到的事实(noticed fact):即17世纪30年代有些移居者,最值得注意的是(most notably)移民的组织者和基督教牧师(the organizers and clergy),他们对离开英国提出了宗教上的解释(advanced religious explanation);但是他发现,这些解释通常只是在回顾(retrospect)中才表现为

333

第一位的(assumed primacy)。由此可知,Cressy会同选项II的说法(statements),因此正确答案是(B)。III项是Cressy不可能同意的。因为所谓“第一位”(assumed primacy)逻辑上也隐含有其他解释,即“第二位”、“第三位”……

3 题是具体标题,正确答案是(D)。原文21-25行指出,除主要人物以外(When he moves beyond the principal actors),他发现宗教解释不是经常提出的(less frequently offered)。因而他得出结论,大多数移居美洲是因为他们渴望改善物质生活(by promise of material improvement)而充实到移民队伍中来的(were recruited)。由此可知关于英国人移居美洲的动机(motivated),经济上的考虑(economic considerations)比宗教上的考虑更加经常(more often)。这是(D)的内容。

4 题是合意题,正确答案是(E)。原文4-13行指出,利用当代书面证据(literary evidence)、海运一览表(shipping lists)以及关税档案(customs records),克雷西发现,大多数成年移居者擅长种田或手艺(skilled in farming or crafts),有文化修养(literate),并组成家庭。这些特征(characteristics)各自把17世纪30年代离开英国来到新英格兰的二万一千人同18世纪以前(by 1700)移居到美洲的大约377,000人鲜明的地区分开来(sharply distinguishes)。由此可以推断:文章暗示(suggests)17世纪末期(by the late seventeenth)也就是1700年以前,移居美洲的英国人其中大多数是文盲(illiterate)。这是(E)的内容。



### B9610(中国考区)

1 The age at which young children begin to make moral discriminations about harmful actions committed against themselves or others has been the focus of recent research into the moral development of children. Until recently, child psychologists supported pioneer developmentalist Jean Piaget in his hypothesis that because of their immaturity, children under age seven do not take into account the intentions of

10 a person committing accidental or deliberate harm, but rather simply assign punishment for transgressions on the basis of the magnitude of the negative consequences caused. According to Piaget, children under age seven occupy the first stage of moral development, which is characterized by moral absolutism (rules made by authorities must be obeyed) and imminent justice (if rules are broken, punishment will be meted out). Until young children mature, their moral judgments are based entirely on the effect rather than the cause of a transgression.

15 However, in recent research, Kenesey found that six-year-old children not only distinguish between accidental and intentional harm, but also judge intentional harm as naughtier, regardless of the amount of damage produced. Both of these findings seem to indicate that children, at an earlier age than Piaget claimed, advance into the second stage of moral development, moral

30 autonomy, in which they second stage of moral development, moral autonomy, in which they accept social rules but view them as more arbitrary than do children in the first stage.

35 Keasey's research raises two key questions for developmental psychologists about children under age seven: do they recognize justifications for harmful actions, and do they make distinctions between harmful acts that are preventable and those acts that have unforeseen harmful consequences? Studies indicate that justifications excusing harmful actions might include public duty, self-defense, and provocation.

40 For example, Nesdale and Rule concluded that children were capable of considering whether or not an aggressor's action was justified by public duty: five year olds reacted very differently to "Bonnie wrecks Ann's pretend house" depending on whether Bonnie did it "so some body won't fall over it" or because Bonnie wanted "to make Ann feel bad." Thus, a child of

45 five begins to understand that certain harmful actions, though intentional, can be justified: the constraints of moral absolutism no longer solely guide their judgments.

50 Psychologists have determined that during kindergarten children learn to make subtle distinctions involving harm. Derley observed that among acts involving unintentional harm, six-

334

- 60 could not differentiate between foreseeable, and thus preventable, harm and unforeseeable harm for which the perpetrator cannot be blamed. Seven months later, however, Darley found that these same children could make both distinctions, thus demonstrating that they had become morally autonomous.
- 65 thus demonstrating that they had become morally autonomous.
1. Which of the following best describes the passage a whole?
    - (A) An outline for future research.
    - (B) An expanded definition of commonly misunderstood terms.
    - (C) An analysis of a dispute between two theorists.
    - (D) A discussion of research findings in an ongoing inquiry.
    - (E) A confirmation of an established authority's theory.
  2. According to the passage, Darley found that after seven months of kindergarten six year olds acquired which of the following abilities?
    - (A) Differentiating between foreseeable and unforeseeable harm.
    - (B) Identifying with the perpetrator of a harmful action.
    - (C) Justifying harmful actions that result from provocation.
    - (D) Evaluating the magnitude of negative consequences resulting from the breaking of rules.
    - (E) Recognizing the difference between moral absolutism and moral autonomy.
  3. According to the passage, Piaget and Keasey would not have agreed on which of the following points?
    - (A) The kinds of excuses children give for harmful acts they commit.
    - (B) The age at which children begin to discriminate between intentional and unintentional harm.
    - (C) The intentions children have in perpetrating harm.
    - (D) The circumstances under which children punish harmful acts.
    - (E) The justifications children recognize for mitigating punishment for harmful acts.
  4. It can be inferred that the term "public duty" (line 46 in the context of the passage means which of the following?
    - (A) The necessity to apprehend perpetrators.
    - (B) The responsibility to punish transgressors.
    - (C) An obligation to prevent harm to another.
    - (D) The assignment of punishment for harmful action.
    - (E) A justification for punishing the transgressors.
  5. According to the passage, Keasey's findings support which of the following conclusions about six-year-old children?
    - (A) They have the ability to make autonomous moral judgments.
    - (B) They regard moral absolutism as a threat to their moral autonomy.
    - (C) They do not understand the concept of public duty.
    - (D) they accept moral judgments made by their peers more easily than do older children.
    - (E) They make arbitrary moral judgments.
  6. It can be inferred from the passage that Piaget would be likely to agree with which of the following statements about the punishment that children under seven assign to wrongdoing?
    - (A) The severity of the assigned punishment is determined by the perceived magnitude of negative consequences more than by any other factor.
    - (B) The punishment is to be administered immediately following the transgression.
    - (C) The children assign punishment less arbitrarily than they do when they reach the age of moral autonomy.
    - (D) The punishment for acts of unintentional harm is less severe than it is for acts involving accidental harm.
    - (E) The more developmentally immature a child, the more severe the punishment that the child will assign.
  7. According to the passage, the research of Needule and Rule suggests which of the following about five-year-old children?
    - (A) Their reactions to intentional and accidental harm determine the severity of the punishments they assign.
    - (B) they, as perpetrators of harmful acts, disregard the feelings of the children they harm.
    - (C) They take into account the motivations of actions when judging the behavior of other children.

336

- (D) They view public duty as a justification for accidental, but not intentional harm.
- (E) They justify any action that protect them from harm.

## 注释

- discrimination** [dis.krimi'neiʃən] *n.* 区别, 辨别; 识别力, 辨别力; 差别对待; 歧视
- take into account** 考虑到; 估计; 体谅
- transgression** [træn'greiʃən] *n.* 违反, 违法, 侵犯; 罪过; 罪过, 过失, 错误
- imminent** [ɪmɪnənt] *a.* 临近的, 即将发生的, 逼近的
- mete** [mi:t] *vt.* 分配, 派给, 给予(奖励、惩罚等)
- naughty** [ˈnaʊti] *a.* 顽皮的, 淘气的, 不听话; 不规矩的, 淫猥的, 耸人听闻的
- autonomy** [ˌɔ:tənəmi] *n.* 自治, 自治团体; 人身自由, 自由, 自主权, 意志自由
- arbitrary** [ˌɑ:bɪtrəri] *a.* 随心所欲的, 反复无常的; 专断的; 任意(性)的
- justification** [ˌdʒʌstɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 辩护, 辩解; 正当的理由, 借口
- provocation** [prə'vəʊkeɪʃən] *n.* 挑衅, 挑拨, 煽动; 激怒, 刺激; 挑逗性的事, 惹人恼火的事
- pretend** [prɪ'tend] *vt.* 假装, 伪装(有); 装饰; 自称, 声称; 妄为 *vi.* 作假, 假脱(to); 自夸(to)
- constrain** [kən'streɪn] *vt.* 强迫, 限制, 约束, 束缚; 压制, 抑制
- subtle** [ˈsʌtl] *a.* 隐约的; 微妙的; 细微的; 精细的; 精巧的; 狡诈的
- perpetrate** [ˌpɛpɪ'treɪt] *n.* 犯(罪行); 错误
- perpetrate** [ˌpɛpɪ'treɪt] *vt.* 犯(罪行); 错误
- ongoing** [ˌɒŋɡəʊɪŋ] *a.* 进行中的, 不间断的
- inquiry** [ɪn'kwɪəri] *n.* 询问, 打听; 探索, 探究; 调查; 查问; 质问; 质询, 问题
- peer** [piə] *n.* 同辈, 同事, 同龄人; (才能, 学识)相匹敌的人; (英)有(公、侯、伯、子、男)爵位的贵族

## 背景知识

琼·皮亚杰(1696~1980),瑞士儿童心理学家,日内瓦心理学派创始人,提出“发生认识论”,在国际心理学界有很大影响,主要著作有《儿童的语言和思维》《皮亚杰关于道德发展理论的基本观点》,即(1)道德发展的核心是认知。(2)保证道德发展的因素是社会交往。儿童的发展就像智力发展一样是在儿童与环境之间的相互作用下不断结构化的过程。

发展心理学(Deploppmental psychology) 研究心理的发生、发展和衰退的规律,包括心理的种系发展和个体发展心理学。心理的种系发展研究从动物到人类,特别是原始人类进化过程中心理的发生和发展。心理的个体发展研究从出生到成熟到衰老的过程中,心理的发生和发展。

## 点评与导读

此文证明,儿童获得道德判断能力要比皮亚杰认为的更早——此文算是简单文章。

## 参考文献

儿童心理学:当前关于儿童道德发展阶段的研究

儿童开始施加于自己或他人的有害行为进行道德辨别的年龄是最近儿童道德发展研究的焦点。直到最近,儿童心理学家仍然支持发展心理学家、日内瓦心理学派创始人皮亚杰提出的观点:七岁以下的儿童,由于不成熟,并不考虑惩罚或故意伤害行为的人的意图,而相反,简单地根

336

据所造成损害后果的大小, 对过失给予惩罚。根据皮亚杰的观点, 七岁以下的儿童处在道德发展的第一阶段, 以道德的绝对标准(权威制定)的规则必须遵守)和最近的公正原则(违反规则, 要给予惩罚)为特征。在幼童成熟以前, 他们的道德判断完全根据过失的后果, 而不是根据过失的原因。然而, 发表在最近的研究中表明, 六岁的儿童不但区分故意和过失的损害行为, 而且断定有意伤害行为为更坏, 不管所造成损失的大小。这两个发现似乎表明: 儿童比皮亚杰所主张的年龄要早些进入道德发展的第二阶段, 即道德自主标准阶段。在这个阶段中, 儿童接受社会规则, 但对社会规则看

得不如第一阶段那样绝对。基塞的研究向发展心理学提出了关于七岁以下儿童的两个关键问题: 他们承认不承认对伤害行为进行辩护? 他们区别可预防的伤害行为和未预见到的有害后果的行为? 研究结果表明: 为故意伤害行为辩护可包括不卫护和宽恕。例如, 内斯达尔和鲁尔断定, 儿童能够感到受害者行为根据公务需要是否正当。五岁的孩子们对待“邦尼毁掉他的房子”这件事情的反应根据邦尼这样做“那么别的孩子不会被房子绊倒”还是因为邦尼想“叫安生气而大不相同”。因此, 五岁的孩子开始懂得, 有些伤害行为, 虽然是有意的, 仍然是正当的。道德绝对标准的约束不再是他们判断的唯一指导了。

心理学家确定: 幼儿园的儿童已经学会对有害行为作出细致的区别。这利注意到在有关非故意伤害行为中, 刚进入幼儿园的六岁儿童还不能区分能预见因而能预防的破坏行为和不能预见因而能预防的破坏行为(犯错误者也因而不会受到谴责)之间的差别。但七个月以后, 这就表明, 就是这些儿童也能对两者进行区分了。这就表明, 他们已经成为道德自主论者了。

### 解题译析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 26~33 行指出: “这两个发现似乎表明: 儿童比皮亚杰所主张的年龄要早些进入道德发展的第二阶段, 即道德自主标准阶段(moral autonomy), 在这个阶段中, 儿童接受社会规则, 但对社会规则看得(view them)不如第一阶段那样绝对(more arbitrary)。由此可见, 全文(the passage as a whole)内容的最佳叙述(best describes)是讨论正在进行的探索中的调查结果(research findings)。这正是(D)的内容。”

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 57~65 行指出: “这利注意到(observed), 有关非故意伤害行为(unintentional harm)中, 刚进入幼儿园的六岁儿童还不能区分(differentiate)能预见因而能预防的(foreseeable and thus preventable)破坏行为和不能预见的(unforeseeable)破坏行为之间的差别。但七个月以后, 这利发现就是这些儿童(these same children)能够对两者进行区分了。这就表明(thus demonstrating), 他们已经成为道德自主论者(morally autonomous)了。由此可见, 进入幼儿园的六岁儿童(six year olds), 七个月以后, 开始具有(acquired)区分可预见和不可预见的破坏行为的能力(abilities)。这是选择项(A)的内容。”

3 题是具体题, 答案是(B)。原文 13~30 行指出: “根据皮亚杰的观点(According to piaget), 七岁以下的儿童处在包括公(occupy)道德发展的第一阶段, 以道德的绝对标准(moral absolutism)和最近的公正原则(immanent justice)为特征。在幼童(young children)成熟以前(until...), 他们的道德判断完全根据过失(a transgression)的后果(the effect), 而不是根据过失的原因(the cause)。然而, 基塞(Keasey)在最近的研究中发现, 六岁的儿童不但区分意外的(accidental)和有意的(intentional)伤害行为, 而且断定(judge as)有意伤害行为为更坏(naughtier), 不管所造成(produced)损失的大小(amount)。这两个发现似乎表明: 儿童比皮亚杰所主张的年龄要早些(at an earlier age than Piaget claimed)进入道德发展的第二阶段, 即道德自主阶段”。由此可见, 皮亚杰和基塞关于儿童开始辨别(discriminate)故意和非故意的破坏行为的年龄(The age)这一点上, 有不同的意见(would not have agreed on)。这是选择项(B)内容。”

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 40~50 行指出: “研究表明: 为故意伤害行为(harmful actions)进行辩护可以包括公(occupy)道德发展的第一阶段, 以道德的绝对标准(moral absolutism)和最近的公正原则(immanent justice)为特征。在幼童(young children)成熟以前(until...), 他们的道德判断完全根据过失(a transgression)的后果(the effect), 而不是根据过失的原因(the cause)。然而, 基塞(Keasey)在最近的研究中发现, 六岁的儿童不但区分意外的(accidental)和有意的(intentional)伤害行为, 而且断定(judge as)有意伤害行为为更坏(naughtier), 不管所造成(produced)损失的大小(amount)。这两个发现似乎表明: 儿童比皮亚杰所主张的年龄要早些(at an earlier age than Piaget claimed)进入道德发展的第二阶段, 即道德自主阶段”。由此可见, 皮亚杰和基塞关于儿童开始辨别(discriminate)故意和非故意的破坏行为的年龄(The age)这一点上, 有不同的意见(would not have agreed on)。这是选择项(B)内容。”

公务这个项(the term “public duty”)指: 防止(prevent)对别人造成伤害所尽的一种义务(an obligation)。这是(C)是内容。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 22~31 行指出: “然而, 基塞在最近的研究中发现: 六岁的儿童不但区分意外的和有意伤害行为, 而且断定有意伤害行为为更坏, 不管所造成损失的大小。这两个发现(findings), 不管所造成损失的大小。这两个发现(findings)似乎表明: 儿童比皮亚杰所主张的年龄要早些进入道德发展的第二阶段, 即道德自主标准阶段(moral autonomy)”。由此可见, 基塞的发现(findings)支持(supports)这样的结论(conclusions): 六岁的儿童具有道德自主的标准判断的(to make autonomous moral judgments)能力。这是选择项(A)的内容。”

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 5~13 行指出, 皮亚杰的假说是七岁以下的儿童, 由于不成熟, 并不考虑故意或过失伤害行为的人的意图, 而相反, 简单地(simply)根据所造成损害后果的大小(magnitude), 对过失给予惩罚。由此可推论出给惩罚的严重程度(severity)主要取决于看得到(perceived)损害后果的大小。这是选择项(A)的内容。选择项(B)不是正确答案, 原文 13~19 指出: “根据皮亚杰的观点, 七岁以下的儿童处在道德发展的第一阶段, 以道德的绝对标准(moral absolutism) (权威制定)的规则必须遵守)和最近的公正原则(immanent justice); 违反规则要给予(meted out)惩罚为特征。”但原文并未有说, 犯了过失马上(immediately)进行惩罚。选项(B)下是正确答案, “即将发生”的意思, 不是“马上”的意思。因此, 选择(B)下是正确答案。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 42~54 行指出: “例如内斯达尔和鲁尔断定(concluded), 儿童能够感到受害者(aggressor)行为根据公务需要是否正当(justified)。五岁的孩子们对待邦尼毁掉房子的假想(react)“那么别的孩子不会被房子绊倒(fall over it)”, 是因为邦尼想“叫安生气(feel bad)”而大不相同。因此, 五岁的孩子们开始懂得, 有些伤害行为, 虽然是有意的(intentioned), 仍然可能是正当的。道德绝对标准的约束(the constraints of moral absolutism)不再是他们判断的唯一指导一指等(solely guide)了。”由此可见, 内斯达尔和鲁尔的研究表明(suggests): 五岁的儿童在评判(judging)其他儿童行为时, 考虑到他们的动机(motivations)。这是(C)的内容。”

### 35

#### B9704(中国考区)

1 Comparing designs in music with visual designs raises interesting questions. We are familiar with the easy transfers of terms denoting qualities from one field to another. The basic problem can be put this way: can music sound the way a design looks? The elements of music are not the same as those of painting. They may be analogous, but to be analogous is not to be identical. Is it possible, then, for the same broad characteristics to emerge from different perceptual conditions?

Two facts about the relation between broad characteristics of a work and their perceptual conditions must be kept distinct. First, the global characteristics of a visual or auditory complex are determined by the discernible parts and their relationships. Thus, any notable change in the parts of their relationships produces a change in some of the global characteristics. Second, a change in the parts of their re-

lationships may leave other global characteristics unchanged.

1. In the first paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with establishing the fact that

(A) comparisons are not equations.

(B) auditory phenomena are not visual phenomena.

(C) frequently used comparisons are usually inaccurate.

(D) careless perceptions result from careless thought.

(E) questions concerning perception are psychological.

2. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

(A) distinguishing mutually exclusive categories.

(B) clarifying an apparent contradiction.

(C) supporting new ideas.

(D) analyzing a problem.

- (F) comparing opinions.
3. The second paragraph is primarily concerned with establishing the idea that
- (A) different global characteristics of a work result from the same discernible parts.
- (B) the parts of a work of art influence the total perception of the work.
- (C) visual and auditory characteristics can be combined.
- (D) changes in the parts of a work remain isolated from the work as a whole.
- (E) the visual complexes in a work of art influence the work's auditory complexes.
4. Which of the following statements is most likely to be a continuation of the passage?
- (A) The search for broad similarities thus begins by understanding and distinguishing these two facts.
- (B) The search for musical—visual analogies thus depends on the complexity of the works being compared.
- (C) The search for music and art of the highest quality thus depends on very different assumptions.
- (D) Thus music and painting exist in mutually exclusive worlds.
- (E) Thus music and painting are too complicated to be evaluated in terms of analogies.

### 注释

**design** [di'zain] *n.* 图样, 规划; (机器、建筑物的) 设计; (艺术的) 构思; 艺术作品, 美术装饰; 计划, 规划, 方案, 图案, 花纹 [—S] 企图, 图谋, 阴谋, 意图, 目的, 打算

**broad** [brɔ:d] *a.* 宽的, 宽敞的, 湿和开通的; 广泛的, 一般的, 综合的, 概括的; 不受约束的

**perceptual** [pə'septʃuəl] *a.* 感知的, 感觉的 [智] [心] 知觉的; 感性的

**complex** ['kɒmpleks] *a.* 组合的; 复杂的; [化] 配合的, [数] 复的 *n.* 综合体, 集合体; 复合体; [心] 情结 [生物] (物种的) 综合性

**discernible** [di'sɜ:nəbl] *a.* 辨别得出的, 看得清的

**global** ['glɔ:bl] *a.* 全球的, 总括的, 完整的, 综合的, 统一的

### 背景知识

联觉 (synesthesia) 各种感觉之间的相互联系和沟通, 也称通感。外部世界的各种信息不断刺激人的感官, 引起了人的视觉、听觉、嗅觉、味觉和触觉。这些感觉都是人对外界反应的, 它们之间有着密切的联系, 联觉就是这种联系的一种特殊表现。联觉的生理机制是大脑皮层中中枢的暂时联系, 不少艺术家有特别敏感的视觉、听觉联觉能力, 并善于动用艺术手法将其再现出来。如欣赏音乐《二泉映月》, 从中领略到月光下潺潺流水的美姿。又如建筑为梁思成的音乐、颐和园长廊是相当于一部《狂想曲》的旋律。朱邦《王羲之》中“红杏枝头春意闹”, 把无声的姿态说成好像有声的波动, 仿佛视觉里获得了听觉的感受, 这些就是艺术联觉的表现。

### 点评与导读

这是一篇有关艺术心理学的文章, 很专业, 音乐设计与视觉艺术设计有没有共同之处? 第一段: 他们以类似 (analogous), 但不可能完全相同 (disembled) 的不同感官接受条件 (the global characteristics) 为由, 指出视觉艺术作品 (complex) 或听觉艺术作品 (the parts) 及其相互关系 (relationship) 未决定的。因而在全部组成部分中, 或者在其相互关系中的某一变化 (a change) 也可能听任 (leave) 其它综合特征保持不变 (unchanged)。由此可见, 原文第二段主要涉及表明 (establishing) 艺术作品的全部组成部分 (the parts) 影响 (influence) 作品的综合特征 (total perception)。这种想法 (the idea) 是选择项 (B) 的内容, 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第二段指出, 探索不同艺术 (音乐和绘画) 的综合特征分清 (distinct) 其共性和特性。文章接下来 (a continuation) 最可能 (most likely) 的陈述 (statements) 是探索不同艺术 (音乐和绘画) 的综合特征 (broad similarities) 综合的相似特征 (understanding) 和区分 (distinguish) 的不同艺术作品的特征有共性也有特性 (these two facts) 出发。这是选择 (A) 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

### 参考译文

#### 艺术心理学: 关于音乐作品和美术作品综合特征的共性和特性

比较音乐作品与视觉艺术作品引出了很有趣的问题。我们熟知, 表示性质的词语很容易从一个领域转移到另一个领域。基本问题可以用这样的方式表达: 能不能用看绘画作品的方式来看听音乐作品? 音乐的要素跟绘画的要素不同。它们可能类似, 但类似不等于完全相同。那么, 可能不能从不同的感觉条件中, 出现相同的综合特征呢?

要弄清一件作品的综合特征同其感觉条件的关系, 必须分清两个事实。第一, 一件视觉艺术品、或听觉艺术作品的综合特征是由感觉可以分辨的全部组成部分及其相互关系来决定的。因而, 在全部分组成中, 或者在其相互关系中, 任何显著的变化都会使某些综合特征产生变化。第二, 全部组成部分, 或其相互关系中的某一变化, 也可能听任其他综合特征保持不变。

### 解题透析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 1~11 行指出, 比较音乐作品 (designs) 与视觉艺术 (visual) 作品引出了 (raises) 很有趣的问题。我们熟知表示 (denoting) 性质的词语 (terms) 很容易从一个领域 (field) 转移到 (transfers) 另一个领域。基本的问题可以用这样的方式表达 (put), 能不能用看绘画作品的方式 (the way) 来听音乐作品? 音乐的要素 (the elements) 跟绘画的要素不同 (not the same as)。它们可能类似 (analogous), 但类似不等于完全相同 (identical)。那么 (then), 可能不能从不同的感觉条件 (perceptual conditions) 中, 出现相同的综合特征 (the broad characteristics) 呢? 由此可见, 作者在第一段中主要涉及 (concerned with) 的是表明 (establishing) 类似 (comparisons) 不等于完全相等 (equations) 的事实 (fact) 答案。这正是 (A) 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

2 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。根据原文的第一段, 第二段 (看 1 题和 3 题的引文), 作者主要关心的 (concerned with) 是表明这样的事实 (establishing the fact), 音乐和绘画的综合特征 (the broad characteristics) 由于感觉相通而类似 (analogous), 但类似并不等于完全相等 (identical)。作者还表明这样的看法, (establishing the idea) 艺术作品的全部要素 (the parts) 影响作品的观感 (the total perception), 即综合特征 (the global characteristics)。有时要素的任何显著的变化不引起 (leave unchanged) 其它综合特征的变化, 显示音乐和绘画各自不同的特性, 有时要素的变化不引起 (leave unchanged) 其它综合特征的变化, 显示音乐和绘画的联觉 (synesthesia) 基础上的共性。总之, 作者分析了 (analyzing) 艺术作品综合特征的共性特性问题 (a problem)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

3 题也是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 12~22 行指出, 要弄清一件作品的综合特征同其感觉条件的关系 (relation), 必须分清 (distinct) 的两个事实。第一, 一件视觉艺术作品 (complex) 或听觉艺术作品的综合特征 (the global characteristics) 是由感觉可以分辨的 (discernible) 全部组成部分 (the parts) 及其相互关系 (relationship) 未决定的。因而在全部组成部分中, 或者在其相互关系中的某一变化 (a change) 也可能听任 (leave) 其它综合特征保持不变 (unchanged)。由此可见, 原文第二段主要涉及表明 (establishing) 艺术作品的全部组成部分 (the parts) 影响 (influence) 作品的综合特征 (total perception)。这种想法 (the idea) 是选择项 (B) 的内容, 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第二段指出, 探索不同艺术 (音乐和绘画) 的综合特征分清 (distinct) 其共性和特性。文章接下来 (a continuation) 最可能 (most likely) 的陈述 (statements) 是探索不同艺术 (音乐和绘画) 的综合特征 (broad similarities) 综合的相似特征 (understanding) 和区分 (distinguish) 的不同艺术作品的特征有共性也有特性 (these two facts) 出发。这是选择 (A) 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

#### (四) 法律题材

此类文章叙述严重且繁琐,读时要有耐心。  
文章往往或涉及大政方针即立法,如立法背后的目的;或讲立法、执法时所出现的偏颇;或讲立法的流派。如 GRE、GMAT 的这类文章均有以下特点——即指出不足,批判时弊。如美国有一个法律:给破碎家庭经济补贴以改善这些家庭的经济状况,这本来是出于好心的举措,但遭到抨击。有人认为这项法律会导致严重的后果——会导致家庭破碎,因为破碎家庭可获得补贴,在劳动市场上失败的父母就有可能选择离婚,就会人为地导致离婚率上升。这样美国家庭生活的质量只能是雪上加霜了。

#### 真题 36

184-I (北美考区)

- 1 Four legal approaches may be followed in attempting to channel technological development in socially useful directions: specific directives, market incentive modifications, criminal prohibitions, and changes in decision-making structures. Specific directives involve the government's identifying one or more factors controlling research, development or implementation of a given technology. Directives affecting such factors may vary from administrative regulation of private activity to government ownership of a technological operation. Market incentive modifications are deliberate alterations of the market within which private decisions regarding the development and implementation of technology are made. Such modifications may consist of imposing taxes to cover the costs to society of a given technology, granting subsidies to pay for social benefits of a technology, creating the right to sue to prevent certain technological development, or easing procedural rules to enable the recovery of damages to compensate for harm caused by destructive technological activity. Criminal prohibitions may modify technological activity in areas impinging on fundamental social values, or they may modify human behavior likely to result from technological applications — for example, the deactivation of automotive pollution control devices in order to improve vehicle performance. Alteration of decision-making structures includes all possible modifications in the authority, constitution, or responsibility of private and public entities deciding questions of technological development and implementation. Such alterations include the addition of public-interest members to corporate boards, the imposition by statute of duties on governmental decision-makers and the extension of warranties in response to consumer action.
- Effective use of these methods to control technology depends on whether or not the goal of regulation is the optimal allocation of resources. When the object is optimal resource allocation, that combination of legal methods should be used that most nearly yields the allocation that would exist if there were no external costs resulting from allocating resources through market activity. There are external costs when the price set by buyers and sellers of goods fails to include some costs, to anyone,

that result from the production and use of the goods. Such costs are internalized when buyers pay them.

Air pollution from motor vehicles imposes external costs on all those exposed to it, in the form of soiling, materials damage, and disease, these externalities result from failure to place a price on air, thus making it a free good common to all. Such externalities lead to nonoptimal resource allocation, because the private net product and the social net product of market activity are not often identical. If all externalities were internalized, transactions would occur until bargaining could no longer improve the situation, thus giving an optimal allocation of resources at a given time.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with describing  
(A) objectives and legal methods for directing technological development  
(B) technical approaches to the problem of controlling market activity  
(C) economic procedures for facilitating transactions between buyers and sellers  
(D) reasons for slowing technological development in light of environmentalist objections  
(E) technological innovations making it possible to achieve optimum allocation of resources
2. The author cites air pollution from motor vehicles in lines 57-62 in order to  
(A) revise cost estimates calculated by including the costs of resources  
(B) evaluate legal methods used to prevent technological developments  
(C) give examples of costs not included in buyerseller bargains  
(D) refute hypotheses not made on the basis of monetary exchange values  
(E) comment technological research undertaken for the common welfare
3. According to the passage, transactions between private buyers and sellers have effects on society that generally  
(A) are harmful when all factors are considered  
(B) give rise to ever-increasing resource costs  
(C) reflect an optimal allocation of natural resources

- (D) encompass more than the effects on the buyers and sellers alone  
(E) are guided by legal controls on the development of technology
4. It can be inferred from the passage that the author does NOT favor which of the following?  
(A) Protecting the environment for future use  
(B) Changing the balance of power between opposing interests in business  
(C) Intervening in the activity of the free market  
(D) Making prices reflect costs to every one in society  
(E) Causing technological development to cease

5. A gasoline conservation tax on the purchase of large automobiles, with the proceeds of the tax related to purchasers of small automobiles is an example of  
(A) a specific directive  
(B) a market incentive modification  
(C) an optimal resource allocation  
(D) an alteration of a decision-making structure  
(E) an external cost

6. If there were no external costs, as they are described in the passage, which of the following would be true?  
(A) All technology-control methods would be effective.  
(B) Some resource allocations would be illegal.  
(C) Prices would include all costs to members of society.  
(D) Some decision-making structures would be altered.  
(E) The availability of common goods would increase.

7. The author assumes that, in determining what would be an optimal allocation of resources, it would be possible to  
(A) assign monetary value to all damage resulting from the use of technology  
(B) combine legal methods to yield the theoretical optimum  
(C) convince buyers to bear the burden of damage from technological developments  
(D) predict the costs of new technological developments

- velopments  
(E) derive an equation making costs depend on prices  
8. On the basis of the passage, it can be inferred that the author would agree with which of the following statements concerning technological development?  
(A) The government should own technological operations.  
(B) The effects of technological development cannot be controlled.  
(C) Some technological developments are beneficial.  
(D) The current state of technological development results in a good allocation of resources.  
(E) Applications of technological developments are criminally destructive.

### 注释

- legal ['li:ɡəl] *a.* 法律(上)的,合法的,正当的,法定的  
approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] *n.* 靠近,接近,通路,入门;探讨,态度,方法  
follow ['fɒləʊ] *v.* 跟随;沿着...前进;遵循,信奉,法视,倾听;听清,领悟  
channel ['tʃænl] *n.* 海峡,航道;[电]电路;[讯]信道,渠道;为...开辟途径,引导,导入  
directive [dɪ'rektɪv] *n.* 命令,指令,指示  
incentive [ɪn'sentɪv] *n.* 激励,鼓励  
modification [ˌmɒdɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 缓和,减轻,限制;更改,修改,改变;[语]修饰  
identity [aɪ'dentɪfəi] *v.* 使等同;识别,鉴定,验明;[生]确定...在分类学上的位置  
implementation [ɪm'plɪmən'teɪʃən] *n.* 执行,履行,贯彻,落实  
regulation [ˌregju'leɪʃən] *n.* 规则,规章,管理,控制;调整,调节,校正  
administrative [əd'mɪnɪ'strətɪv] *a.* 行政的,管理的,后勤事务的  
operation [ˌɒpə'reɪʃən] *n.* 操作,工作,运转(方式);作用,效力;(外科)手术;[常用复]作战,军事演习,行动计划  
vary ['veəri] *v.* 改变;使多样化,使有变化 *v.* 变化,不同  
deliberate [dɪ'lɪbərət] *a.* 深思熟虑的,蓄意的;审慎的,不慌不忙的  
impose [ɪm'pəʊz] *v.* 征(税等);把...强加于;把(坏货、废品等)硬塞给 *v.* (on, upon) 利用;欺  
cover ['kʌvə] *v.* 覆盖,掩盖;掩护;保值;包括;支付(开支等);弥补(损失等),给(货物等)保险  
grant [ɡrɑ:nt] *v.* 同意,准予(补助等),授予(权利等);让渡,转让(财产等);假定... (正确),  
(而且)承认  
benefit ['benɪtɪ] *n.* 利益好处,恩惠;津贴,保险赔偿金  
sue [sju:] *v.* 控告,控诉;为了...向...请求  
procedural [prə'sɪdʒərəl] *a.* 程序上的,程序性的  
modify ['mɒdɪfaɪ] *v.* 缓和,减轻,更改,修改;修饰  
impinge [ɪm'pɪndʒ] *v.* 撞击,冲击(on, upon, against);紧靠接触(on),侵犯,侵害(on, upon)  
deactivation [di:'æktɪveɪʃən] *n.* 使不活动,使无效;[化]使失去活性  
entity ['entɪti] *n.* 存在,实体,统一体;(与属性等区别的)本质  
corporate ['kɒpərətɪ] *a.* 社团的,法人团的;共同的,全体性的  
board [bɔ:d] *n.* 木板;船舱;伙食;会议桌,全体委员会,委员会,(政府机关或商业)部门  
imposition [ɪm'pɒzɪʃən] *n.* 征稅,稅,稅款,負擔;強加,強迫接受,過分的要求  
statute ['stætu:t] *n.* [律]法令,法規,成文法律;[公司、學校等]的章程,條例  
duty ['dju:ti] *n.* 責任,義務;職責,職務;尊敬,敬愛,稅  
warranty ['wɒrəntɪ] *n.* 理由,根據;授權;批准;令,狀,證書;保證(書),担保(書),保單  
optimal [ˌɒptɪməl] *a.* 最適宜的,最適想的  
allocation [ˌælə'keɪʃən] *n.* 分配,分派,配給  
when [wen] *conj.* 当...时... (就...);当然,可是;既然,考虑到;在那时,然后  
external [eks'tɜ:nl] *a.* 外面的,外部的;外界的,客观的;[医]外用的;[对外的,外来的]

- internalize [ɪn'tɜ:nəlaɪz] *v.* 使内在化  
soil [soɪl] *vi.* 弄脏,弄脏,弄污;污辱,败坏  
good [ɡʊd] *n.* 好事,慷慨的行为;利益,好处;(集合名词)好人;goods 商品,货物  
net [net] *n.* 网,罗网,网架系统,通信网 *a.* 纯净的;基本的;最后的  
transaction [træn'zæksjən] *n.* 处理,执行;(复)议事录,会报,学报  
bargain ['bɑ:ɡɪn] *n.* 买卖合同,成交条件,交易;(经过讨价还价后)成交的商品,廉价货  
procedure ['prə:si:dʒə] *n.* 过程,步骤;程序;传统的做法,(外交,军队等的)礼仪,礼节  
evaluate [ɪ'veljueɪt] *v.* 评价,估...价值;把...定值;[数]求...的值  
retute [rɪ'tju:t] *v.* 驳斥,反驳,驳倒  
commend [kə'mend] *v.* 称赞,表扬;推荐;把...交给给 (to)  
encompass [ɪn'kʌmpəs] *v.* 围绕,包围,环绕,包含,包括  
proceeds [prə'si:dz] *n.* (从事某种活动或买卖财物等的)收入,收益  
rebate [rɪ'beɪt] *n.* (付款总额前)减少;折扣,折扣 *v.* 给予(某一数目的)折扣;给(某人或票据)打折扣;减少,削减

### 点评与导读

如何引导技术朝着有利于社会的方向发展? 如何达到资源最佳配置?  
西方人历来对科学技术存有矛盾心理:一方面认为技术造福人类,而另一方面又认为技术会危害人类。如:技术发展会以消耗大量资源为代价,不能达到资源的最佳配置,造成资源大量浪费而危害社会。

本文作者从法律角度阐述了4种方法将技术引向有利于社会的方向发展,从而达到资源最佳配置。要达到资源的最佳配置必须将外部费用内化。即将生产产品时对环境损害的费用转化到该产品的价格中去。

### 参考译文

#### 经济法:论指导技术的应用指向资源最佳配置的法律

在试图引导技术向着有利于社会的方向发展,可以遵循四种法律途径:发布特定的指令,是政府刺激措施,下达关于犯罪的禁令以及改变决策结构。特定的指令包括:政府确定控制特定技术的研究、开发和实施中的禁令以及改变决策结构。影响这些因素因素的指令,从对于私人活动的行政管理到政府拥有的技术业务计划,可以是多种多样的。更政府刺激措施是审慎改变形成个人发展技术和应用技术的心机的市场机制。这些更改变包括:征稅以弥补特定技术发展造成的费用;给予津贴以支持发展技术的社会保险;授予请求阻止某种技术发展的权利;被宽恕因破坏性技术活动,或者引起损害的恢复程度的规定。关于犯罪的禁令可以更改侵犯社会基本价值观念的技术活动,或者更改能可能由于应用某种技术而产生的某种人类行为。例如,为了改善车辆交通而使汽车污染控制设施无效这样的行为。决策结构的变化包括更改侵犯社会基本价值观念的技术活动,或者更改设施的取权、章程和职责。这些交替变化包括向公司董事会增派公职成员,根据规律对政府决策人征稅以及对消费者的行为扩大担保。

有效使用这些控制技术的方法主要看管理要达到的目标是否是对资源作最适宜的分配。既然目标是最佳资源分配,那么应该结合使用这些法律方法以达到最接近产生这种分配的状态,假如没有由于通过市场活动来分配资源而产生的外部费用的话。当商品买卖双方所定的价格不包括由于生产和使用这些商品而使一些人花费某些费用时,就存在着外部费用。当购买者支付这种外部费用时,这种费用就转移到商品中去了。

汽车对空气的污染,以弄脏环境,破坏资源,破坏资源,破坏资源的方式,对所有人在这类空气中生活的人课征外部费用,这些外部费用由于不能对空气成为对所有人同等的,因而使空气成为对所有人同等的是一种免费的用处。这些外部费用导致资源不能实现最佳适宜的分配,因为市场中的私人产品同社会耗

产品常常不是一致的。假如所有的外部费用都转移到商品中去的话,那么交易就会达到对价还价不能进一步改善情况为止。这样,在特定的时期中,资源就达到最适宜的分配状态。

### 解题详析

1 题是主题题,答案为(A)。此种题型答案信息大多在文章的开头或结尾处。本题属此类。作者开篇明义。文章第一句便阐明:在法国引导(channel)技术向着有利于社会的方向发展中,可以遵循的法律途径有四种(four legal approaches)。

2 题是逻辑题,答案为(C)。此题答案信息在下段举例——汽车对空气的污染。(external cost)概念,接着顺理成章在下段举例——汽车对空气的污染。

3 题是具体题。答案为(D)。D项的意思是:私下的卖者与买者之间的交易对社会产生影响,而交易一旦达成对买者的影响就更大一些。因为买者还是买者,卖方只是卖方的影响影响很大。这些外部费用导致资源不能实现最佳分配,因为市场和私人地产品地产品常常不一致的。假如所有的外部费用都转移到商品中去的话,那么在付你价还价还没有能进一步改善情况之前,交易便能达成。从而,在特定的时期中,资源就达到最佳的分配状态。但是事实并非如此。(请见文章62行到69行,注意最后一句中的虚拟语气)。

4 题是含蓄题,答案为(E)。这是一个常识题。通过比较也不难得出结论。作者自然不赞同(does NOT favor)使技术发展停止。A项:保护环境是作者的主张。B项:改变交易中的利益集团的平衡亦是作者提倡的。C项:干预自由市场的活动亦是作者的意思。D项:使价格反映对社会中的每一个人造成的损失。这使是作者所谓外部费用。

5 题是应用题,答案为(B)。在文章第17行中提到更政市场刺激(market incentive modifications)包括:征税以弥补特定技术给社会造成的费用给予津贴以支付发展技术的社会保险金;授予请求阻止某种技术发展的权利;放宽赔偿因破坏技术活动而引起损害的恢复程度的规定。征税便是第一项,征税以弥补特定技术给社会造成的损失。

6 题是含蓄题,答案为(C)。如果没有外部费用的话,价格就会对全体社会成员的费用。其实际到外部费用,自然与价格有关,5个选项中唯有(C)项提到价格,所谓答案只有(C)最贴切。

7 题是含蓄题,答案为(A)。用法律手段引导技术向着有利于社会的方向发展,其中应该包括外部费用。作者讨论外部费用,举的是汽车污染空气的例子。作者认为价格应包括外部价格此言逻辑上最认可要时因使用技术而造成的损害规定价格(assign monetary value to all damage resulting from the use of technology)。答案信息在最后一段。

8 题是含蓄题,答案为(C)。作者在讨论市场刺激协调措施(market incentive modifications)时在第21~22行指出这些措施包括授予请求阻止某种技术发展的权利。(granting the right to sue to prevent certain technological development)此言暗指作者认为某种技术是有害的,不宜发展,在逻辑上认可另外一些技术是有利的,应该发展。



### B84-2(北美考题)

- 1 Even as the number of females processed through juvenile courts climbs steadily, implicit consensus remains among scholars in criminal justice that male adolescents define the delinquency problem in the United States. We suggest two reasons why this view persists. First, female adolescents are accused primarily of victimless crimes, such as truancy, that do not involve clear-cut damage to persons or property. If committed by adults, these actions are not even considered prosecutable, if committed by juvenile males, they have traditionally been looked on leniently by the courts. Thus, ironically, the plight of female delinquents receives little scrutiny because they are accused of committing relatively minor offenses.

345

Second, the courts have long justified so-called preventive intervention into the lives of young females viewed as antisocial with the rationale that women are especially vulnerable. Traditional stereotypes of women as the weaker and more dependent sex have led to earlier intervention and longer periods of misdirected supervision for female delinquents than for males.

1. Which of the following statements best expresses the irony pointed out by the authors in lines 14-17 of the passage?
- (A) Female delinquents tend to commit victimless crimes more frequently than their male counterparts.  
(B) The predicament of male delinquents receives more attention than that of females because males are accused of more serious crimes.  
(C) Adults are frequently punished less severely than adolescents for committing more serious crimes.  
(D) The juvenile justice system cannot correct its biases because it does not even recognize them.  
(E) Although the number of female delinquents is steadily increasing, the crimes of which they are accused are not particularly serious.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the authors believe traditional stereotypes of women to be
- (A) frequently challenged  
(B) persistently inapplicable  
(C) potentially harmful  
(D) rapidly changing  
(E) habitually disregarded
3. The passage suggests that scholars in criminal justice could be criticized for which of the following?
- (A) Underestimating the seriousness of juvenile crime  
(B) Rationalizing the distinction made between juveniles and adults in the legal system  
(C) Concerning themselves too little with the prevention of juvenile delinquency  
(D) Focusing on those whose crimes have involved damage to persons or property  
(E) Failing to point out injustices in the correctional system

### 注释

process ['prəʊses] *vt.* 对...起诉; 加工; 处理, 办理  
steadily ['sti:di] *adv.* 平稳地, 稳步地, 稳步地, 坚定地, 扎实地  
juvenile [dʒu:vinaɪl] *a.* 青少年的  
implicit [ɪm'plɪsɪt] *a.* 含蓄的, 不言而喻的, 绝对的, 无异议的  
consensus [kən'sensəs] *n.* 舆论, (意见的)一致  
justice ['dʒʌstɪs] *n.* 正义, 公平 (原则、裁判); 正当的理由, 合法; 司法, 审判; [美]最高法院法官

adolescent [ədou'lesnt] *n.* (尤指16岁以下的) 青少年  
define [dɪ'faɪn] *vt.* 限定, 规定; 解释, 给...下定义; 明确表示  
delinquency [dɪ'lɪŋkwənsɪ] *n.* 少年犯罪; 过失, 失职  
truancy [ˈtru:nsɪ] *n.* 逃避责任, 玩忽职守; 逃学旷课  
clear-cut *a.* 清楚的, 明晰的, 轮廓分明的, 整洁好看的  
prosecute [ˈprɒsɪkjʊt] *vt.* 对...起诉, 告发, 检举; 彻底进行; 从事, 经营 prosecutable *a.* 可起诉的

lenient [ˈli:njənt] *a.* 宽厚的, 怜悯的  
ironic [aɪ'ra:nɪk] *a.* 冷嘲的, 讽刺的, 反话的, 挖苦的话; 令人啼笑皆非的  
plight [plaɪt] *n.* 境况, 困境  
scrutiny [ˈskru:tɪni] *n.* 仔细的研究; 仔细检查, 调查; 细看, 细观; 监视  
offense, offence [ə'fens] *n.* 犯罪行为, 过错; 冒犯, 触怒; 讨厌的东西; 进攻  
justify [ˈdʒʌstɪfaɪ] *vt.* 证明...是正当的 (或有理由的), 为...辩护; 为...提供法律依据  
preventive [prɪ'ventɪv] *a.* 预防的  
intervention [ˌɪntə'venʃən] *n.* 干预, 调整

346



antisocial [ˈæntɪ'si:ʃə] a. 厌恶社交的, 孤僻的, 反社会的  
 rationale [ˌræʃiə'næli] n. 基本原理, 理论基础, 原理的阐述  
 vulnerable [vʌlnərəbəl] a. 易受攻击的, 易受毒弹的, 易受武力袭击的  
 stereotype [ˈsti:təraɪp] n. 陈规, 旧框框, 老套; 刻板, 刻板制印法  
 misdirect [ˌmɪsdɪ'rekt] vt. 给(某人)指错方向, 对...作错误指导; 把...对得不准, 使用不当  
 supervision [ˌsju:pə'vɪʒən] n. 监督  
 predicament [ˌprɪ'dɪkəmənt] n. 困境  
 inexplicable [ˌɪnɪks'plɪkəbəl] a. 费解的, 莫名其妙的  
 disregard [ˌdɪsɪ'gərd] vt. 忽视, 漠视, 不理, 不顾  
 potential [pə'tenʃəl] a. 潜在的, 有可能性的; [物] 势的, 位的

### 点评与导语

[举世哗然] 学者们惯常认为美国的青少年犯罪是以男性为主; 然而[惟或独清] 女性犯罪也很严重。但是女性青少年犯罪始终未受到重视。这里原因有二: ①女性犯罪也都是轻度犯罪。这种刑期为罪行较轻而不受重视的做法是极端有害的, 其逻辑是荒谬的, 这是文中所讲的讽刺性结论, 即“只有罪行严重才会受重视”。②法庭通常用女性易于受害的弱点来预防性地干预有反社会倾向的青少年女性。凡此种种极其不利对女性犯罪的研究。

### 参译译文

法学: 论青少年犯罪中的女性特征

即使在青少年法庭起诉的女性人数性继续上升, 在刑事司法界的学者中间仍然保留不言自明的观点一直流行。首先, 女性青少年犯罪问题的主角。我们提出两个理由来证明为什么这种罪行并不对人员或财产造成明显的损害。如果这些行为出自成人, 甚至不被认为是可以起诉的; 如青少年犯罪, 一直被法院宽大处理。这样, 有讽刺意义的是, 女性青少年犯罪的困境几乎没有受到仔细的调查研究, 因为她们被控告犯了比较轻微的过错。其次, 法庭长期以来一直用妇女特别容易受到伤害的基本原理为对被认定是反社会的青年女性的生活进行所谓预防性的干预提供法律依据。把妇女看作弱者和依附者的传统旧程导致这样的结果: 对女性青少年犯罪比对男性青少年犯罪过早进行干预, 过分长期地进行错误引导的监督。

### 辩题译析

1 题是具体题, 答案为(B)。本题的提问是: 下面的五个陈述中哪一个最好表达了作者在14-17行中指出的讽刺(irony)?  
 A项是辩证的, 因为虽然文章中说女性青少年被控告的罪行主要是无受害者(victimless crimes), 但是并未讲女性青少年此类犯罪多于男性青少年此类犯罪。情理之中可能有但文章没有, 这是有见之明。B项认为男性青少年犯罪的困境受到更多的关注比女性青少年犯罪的困境受到更多的关注。这正是文章中14行“Thus, ironically...”这句话的反过来的说法。其中文章中的与答案中的最明显的对应词是 plight 与 predicament, 它们是同义语; minor 与 serious, 它们是反义词。C项亦错误。文章说“如果这些行为是成人所为, 甚至不被认为是可以起诉的。”(If committed by adults, these actions are not even considered prosecutable), 在此, 作者只讲女性青少年犯罪与成人对比, 并未将整个青少年犯罪加以对比, 因此C项将成人犯罪与整个青少年犯罪加以对比, 此种做法可谓过分概括, 犯了扩大化的毛病, 这是宽泛之辩。(D)项与整个无见之辩, 文章既未言偏见, 又未言认识不统一。(E)项文章中, 但不是题目

要问的内容。此处讨论的是讽刺(irony)并未言其他, 也是有无之别。

2 题是含意题, 答案是(C)。文章指出现今女性犯罪未受到重视, 原因有二: 一、女性犯罪均为较轻罪; 二、女性被看作弱者和依附者。作者暗示此种想法是有害的, 因为它妨碍了对女性犯罪研究的高度重视。

3 题是含意题, 答案是(D)。文章第9行指出女性青少年犯罪并未涉及到对人员或财产造成明显的损害。(that do not involve clear-cut damage to persons or property), 因此不予以重视, 这是不正确的。因此本题答案(D)项所言那种仅仅注意(focusing on)那些涉及到对人员或财产造成明显的损害的犯罪人员是应受到批评的。

### 真题 98

#### B89-10 (北美考区)

- 1 Islamic law is a particularly instructive example of "sacred law". Islamic law is a phenomenon so different from all other forms of law—notwithstanding, of course, a considerable and inevitable number of coincidences with one or the other of them as far as subject matter and positive enactments are concerned—that its study is indispensable in order to appreciate adequately the full range of possible 10 legal phenomena. Even the two other representatives of sacred law that are historically and geographically nearest to it, Jewish law and Roman Catholic canon law, are perceptibly different.
- 15 Both Jewish law and canon law are more uniform than Islamic law. Though historically there is a discernible break between Jewish law of the sovereign state of ancient Israel and of the Diaspora (the dispersion of Jewish people 20 after the conquest of Israel), the spirit of the legal matter in later parts of the Old Testament is very close to that of the Talmud one of the primary codifications of Jewish law in the Diaspora. Islam, on the other hand, 25 represented a radical breakaway from the Arab paganism that preceded it. Islamic law is the result of an examination, from a religious angle of legal subject matter that was far from uniform, comprising as it did the various 65 components of the laws of pre-Islamic Arabia. 1. The author's purpose in comparing Islamic law to Jewish law and canon law is most probably to
- (A) contend that traditional legal subject matter does not play a large role in Islamic law  
 (B) support his argument that Islamic law is in others originating novel institutions. This central duality of legal subject matter and religious norm is additional to the variety of legal, 40 ethical, and ritual rules that is typical of sacred law.
- In its relation to the secular state, Islamic law differed from both Jewish and canon law. Jewish law was buttressed by the cohesion 45 of the community, reinforced by pressure from outside; its rules are the direct expression of this feeling of cohesion, tending toward the accommodation of dissent. Canon and Islamic law, on the contrary, were dominated 50 by the dualism of religion and state, where the state was not, in contrast with Judaism, an alien power but the political expression of the same religion. But the conflict between state and religion took different forms; 55 in Christianity it appeared as the struggle for political power on the part of a tightly organized ecclesiastical hierarchy and canon law was one of its political weapons. Islamic law, on the other hand, was never supported by an organized institution; consequently, there never developed an overt trial of strength. There merely existed discordance between application of the sacred law and many of the regulations framed by Islamic states; this 65 antagonism varied according to place and time. The author's purpose in comparing Islamic law to Jewish law and canon law is most probably to
- (A) contend that traditional legal subject matter does not play a large role in Islamic law  
 (B) support his argument that Islamic law is

- a unique kind of legal phenomenon
- (C) emphasize the variety of forms that can all be considered sacred law
- (D) provide an example of how he believes comparative institutional study should be undertaken
- (E) argue that geographical and historical proximity does not necessarily lead to parallel institutional development
2. The passage provides information to answer which of the following questions?
- (A) Does Islamic law depend on sources other than Arab legal principles?
- (B) What secular practices of Islamic states conflicted with Islamic law?
- (C) Are Jewish law and canon law the most typical examples of sacred law?
- (D) Is Jewish law more uniform than canon law?
- (E) What characterized Arab law of the pre-Islamic era?
3. According to the passage, which of the following statements about sacred law is correct?
- (A) The various systems of sacred law originated in a limited geographical area.
- (B) The various systems of sacred law have had marked influence on one another.
- (C) Systems of sacred law usually rely on a wide variety of precedents.
- (D) Systems of sacred law generally contain prescriptions governing diverse aspects of human activity.
- (E) Systems of sacred law function most effectively in communities with relatively small populations
4. It can be inferred from the passage that the application of Islamic law in Islamic states has
- (A) systematically been opposed by groups who believe it is contrary to their interests
- (B) suffered irreparably from the lack of firm institutional backing
- (C) frequently been at odds with the legal activity of government institutions
- (D) remained unaffected by the political forces operating alongside it
- (E) benefited from the fact that it never experienced a direct confrontation with the state
5. Which of the following most accurately describes the organization of the passage?
- (A) A universal principle is advanced and then discussed in relation to a particular historical phenomenon.
- (B) A methodological innovation is suggested and then examples of its efficacy are provided.
- (C) A traditional interpretation is questioned and then modified to include new data.
- (D) A general opinion is expressed and then supportive illustrations are advanced.
- (E) A controversial viewpoint is presented and then both supportive evidence and contradictory evidence are cited.
6. The passage implies that the relationship of Islamic, Jewish, and canon law is correctly described by which of the following statements?
- I. Because each constitutes an example of sacred law, they necessarily share some features.
- II. They each developed in reaction to the interference of secular political institutions.
- III. The differences among them result partly from their differing emphasis on purely ethical rules.
- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and III
7. The passage suggests that canon law differs from Islamic law in that only canon law
- (A) contains prescriptions that nonsacred legal systems might regard as properly legal
- (B) concerns itself with the duties of a person in regard to the community as a whole
- (C) was affected by the tension of the conflict between religion and state
- (D) developed in a political environment that did not challenge its fundamental existence
- (E) played a role in the direct confrontation between institutions vying for power
8. All of the following statements about the development of Islamic law are implied in the passage EXCEPT:
- (A) Pre-Islamic legal principles were incorporated into Islamic law with widely differing degrees of influence.
- (B) There was a fundamental shared characteristic in all pre-Islamic legal matter taken over by Islamic law.
- (C) Although Islam emerged among the Arabs, Islamic law was influenced by ethnically diverse elements.

- ing degrees of change.
- (B) Diverse legal elements were joined together through the application of a purely religious criterion.
- (C) Although some of the sources of Islamic law were pagan, its integrity as a sacred law was not compromised by their incorporation.
- (D) There was a fundamental shared characteristic in all pre-Islamic legal matter taken over by Islamic law.
- (E) Although Islam emerged among the Arabs, Islamic law was influenced by ethnically diverse elements.

## 注释

- Islamic law** 伊斯兰教法
- sacred law** 圣教法
- coincidence** [ˈkɔɪnsɪdəns] *n.* 巧合;一致
- enactment** [ɪˈnæktmənt] *n.* 法令, 条例, 法规, 制定, 颁布
- positive** [ˈpɒzətɪv] *a.* 实在的; 肯定的; 明确的; 积极的 (协定的, 习惯的) 规定的 positive law 成文法; [数] 正的 a-number 正数; [物] 正的, 阳性的 -charge 阳电荷, 正电荷
- indispensable** [ɪnˈdɪspənsəbəl] *a.* 必不可少的 (to, for); 至关重要的 possible [ˈpɒsəbəl] *a.* 可能有的; 合理的; [口] 过得去的, 还算可以的
- Jewish law** 犹太法
- Roman Catholic canon law** 罗马天主教教会法
- uniform** [ˈjuːnɪfɔːm] *a.* 一致的, 一贯的; 均匀的 *n.* 制服, 军服
- Diaspora** [daɪˈæspərə] *n.* (古代犹太国亡于巴比伦后) 在外散居的犹太人
- codification** [ˌkɒdɪfɪˈkeɪʃən] *n.* 法源汇编, 法典
- Talmud** [ˈtælmuːd] *n.* 犹太教法典
- paganism** [ˈpeɪɡənɪzəm] *n.* 异教; 信奉异教; 异教徒的信仰
- pagan** [ˈpeɪɡən] *n.* 异教徒; 非基督教徒; 及有宗教信仰的人
- pre-Islamic Arabia** 前伊斯兰教的阿拉伯半岛
- scrutiny** [ˈskruːtɪni] *n.* 仔细检查; 详尽的研究, 调查; 细察, 细看, 监视
- impact** [ɪmˈpækt] *n.* 影响, 效果; 冲击, 碰撞; 冲击力
- institution** [ɪnˈstɪtjuːʃən] *n.* 社会公共机构(的建筑物); 制度, 习俗 [体] 基本原理, 基本原则, 法规
- duality** [ˌdjuːˈælɪti] *n.* 两重性二元法; [物] 二象性; [无] 对偶性
- legal, ethical and ritual rules** 法律条文, 道德准则和宗教仪式
- secular** [ˈsekjələ] *a.* 现世的, 尘世的, 世俗的, 非宗教(性)的
- butress** [ˈbʊtrɪs] *w.* 支持支撑; 扶壁 支柱 *n.* 扶壁, 扶壁支柱, 支持者
- cohesion** [kəʊˈhɪʒən] *n.* 凝聚(力), 内聚(力)
- reinforce** [rɪnˈfɔːs] *v.* 增兵; 加强
- accommodation of dissent** 调停争端
- dualism** [ˌdjuːəlɪzəm] *n.* [哲] 二元论; 两重性; [宗] (善与恶) 二元论
- Judaism** [ˌdʒuːdɪzəm] *n.* 犹太教; 犹太人的文化, 社会宗教信仰
- alien** [ˈeɪljən] *a.* 异己的, 外国人的, alienation 异化
- Christianity** [ˌkrɪstɪˈænɪti] *n.* 基督教; 基督教信仰
- ecclesiastical** [ɪkleɪˈziːəstɪkəl] *a.* 基督教的, 教士的
- hierarchy** [ˈhaɪərɑːki] *n.* 等级森严的组织, 僧侣统治集团; 等级体系; [生] 级系, 阶层系统; [语] 等级体系 ecclesiastical hierarchy 基督教的等级森严的僧侣统治集团
- overt trial of strength** 力量的公开较量
- discordance** [dɪsˈkɔːdəns] *n.* 不一致, 不和, 不和谐; [乐] 不和谐



legal elements)组成的这种不一致的(far from uniform)的法律题材(legal subject matter)进行审查的成果(the result of an examination)。”这就是说,伊斯兰教法的来源(sources)除了阿拉伯的法律原则以外(couther than Arab legal principles)还有从非阿拉伯各民族取来的许多法律因素,这就回答了(A)提出的问题。

3题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。因为根据原文第二段最后一句:“关于这种法律题材和宗教规范(religious norms)的支配作用的双重性(this central duality)增加了(additional to)宗教教义所特有的(typical of sacred law)法律条文、道德规范和宗教仪式的多样性(the variety of legal, ethical and ritual rules)。这就是说宗教体系一般包含指导(governing)各种各样(diverse aspects)人类活动的法规(prescriptions)。这是选择项(D)的内容。”

选择项(C)说:“宗教体系通常依靠许多种类繁多的先例(a wide variety of precedents)。原文第二段虽然谈到伊斯兰教的来源比较不一致,除阿拉伯的法律原则外,还有非阿拉伯各民族的法律因素,但却说犹太教和天主教比较一致,所以不能一概而论,这样涉及面太宽了,这是宽泛之弊。”

4题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。因为原文第三段最后一句(62~66行)说:“在实施(application)宗教法同时,伊斯兰国家所制定(framed)的许多法规(regulations)之间,只存在过不一致(disorderance)由此而产生的对抗(antagonism)也因地而异而不同(varied frequently)。由此可推论,在伊斯兰国家,伊斯兰教法的实施经常同政府机构的法律行动发生争执,或不一致(at odds with)。”

5题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。这篇文章的标题(organization)是“首先表达(express)作者总的看法(a general opinion):认为伊斯兰教法是一个独特的法律现象(第一),接着(and then)在第二和第三段在内容和同世俗国家的关系方面提出(advanced)例证(argument illustration)作者的看法。”

6题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。因为根据原文第二句(2~8行),伊斯兰教法是一种同所有其它法律形式不同的法律现象,尽管(notwithstanding)就法律题材(subject matter)和条文条款(positive enactments)而言,当然(of course)相互之间(with one or the other of them)有许多(considerable)必然的(inevitable)巧合(coincidences)。由此可以推论:伊斯兰教法、犹太教与天主教三项都是宗教法(sacred law),它们必然(necessarily)具有共同的特点(share some features)。因此选择项I是原文言内之意(implies)。至于选项II这三种宗教法每一种(each)都是在对抗(in reaction to)世俗(secular)政治机构的干预(interference)中发展起来的(developed)。但原文第三段第二句第三句指出犹太教法为犹太人共同体的凝聚力(the cohesion of the community)所支持,也即外部压力而得到加强(reinforced),其法律条文又是这种凝聚力(this feeling of cohesion)的直接表现,倾向于团体内部争端(the accommodation of dissident)。相反,天主教法和伊斯兰教法为其宗教与国家二元论(dualism of religion and state)所支配,因而同犹太教形成对照(in contrast with Judaism);在此国家并非一种异己的力量(an alien power)而是同一宗教的政治表现形式(political expression)。但是国家同宗教的冲突(conflict)却采取了不同的形式……。由此可以推论,天主教法和伊斯兰教法的冲突(conflict)在发展中发展起来,而就大教则是例外。有一部分不符合原文就不正确。这是全篇之辨。至于选项III这三种宗教的差别部分由于纯粹伦理道德准则(ethical rules)的强调程度(emphasis)不同。原文根本没有论述过这个问题。这是有无之辨,因此(A)是正确答案。

7题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)根据原文第三段,53~62行:“但是国家同宗教的冲突(conflict)却采取了不同的形式,在基督教,这种冲突表现为一个组织严密、等级森严的基督教教会僧侣的统治集团(a tightly organized ecclesiastical hierarchy)为争夺政权(the struggle for political power)而进行的斗争。而天主教法是其种政治武器(political weapons)的一种。而伊斯兰教法从未为有组织的机构所支持。因此,从来没有发展到同国家进行力量公开较量的地步(an overt trial of strength)。由此可以推论,天主教法不同于伊斯兰教法,因为(in that)只有天主教法在同国家机构斗争中(vying for power)的直接对抗(the direct confrontation)起作用(played a role)。”

8题是含蓄题,题目要求指出:关于伊斯兰法律的发展,以下五个选择项中,有四个原文有暗示(implicit),要找出一个例外(except)。原文第二段第三句,第四句(24~37行)指出:“伊斯兰教法代表着同非阿拉伯民族(pre-Islamic Arabia)半岛的法律各个组成部分以及从被征服领土的非阿拉伯各民族(the non-Arab peoples)取来的许多法律因素组成的这种不一致(far from uniform)的法律题材(legal

legal subject matter)进行审查的成果(the result of an examination)。所有这些经受同一宗教仔细审查(religious scrutiny)而被统一起来(unified)。这种审查的后果(the impact)是各不相同的:在某些领域几乎没有产生影响,而在其它领域则促使产生(originating)新的法律基本原则(novel institutions)。选择项(A)非阿拉伯法律原则经过程度很大差异(widely differing change)的修改被吸收(incorporated)到伊斯兰教法中。根据上文,既然从宗教角度进行审查,当然要以伊斯兰教的原则进行取舍,进行不同程度的改变是审查中的事情。选择项(B)各种各样(diverse)的法律因素应用一种纯粹宗教标准(a purely religious criterion)结合在一起(joined together)。根据上文,所有过一些不一致的法律题材经受同一宗教仔细审查而被统一起来,可知这是原文又含有内容,经受同一宗教仔细审查”就是“按宗教标准”取舍的意思。

选择项(C)虽然伊斯兰教法的某些来源是异教的(pagan),但是伊斯兰教法作为宗教法(as a sacred law)的完整性(its integrity),并不因为这些法律因素被结合到伊斯兰教法中(their incorporation)而加以调和(compromised)。原文谈到伊斯兰教法吸取征服领土的非阿拉伯各民族的法律因素,但是都是经受同一宗教仔细审查(scrutiny)的,而且一开始就谈到伊斯兰教代表表着同非阿拉伯异教(paganism)的一种根本决裂,当然不可能因吸收这些法律因素而与异教调和。

选择项(E)虽然伊斯兰教法出现在阿拉伯人中间,伊斯兰教法也受各种各样的种族因素(ethnically diverse elements)的影响。根据原文谈到伊斯兰教法吸取非阿拉伯各民族的许多法律因素,可以推论伊斯兰教法的确定到不同种族的影响。因此可以确定(D)是正确答案。选择项(D)说:“伊斯兰教法吸取的所有前伊斯兰法律素材(legal matter)具有根本上相同的(shared)特征。原文说:从前伊斯兰教法的法律各个组成部分和非阿拉伯各民族许多的法律因素组成了(comprising of)这种不一致的法律题材,因此不可能得出结论:前伊斯兰法律素材是具有根本上相同的特征。”

## 39

### B9410(中国考区)

1 The Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution, ratified in 1868, prohibits state governments from denying citizens the “equal protection of the laws.” Although precisely

5 what the framers of the amendment meant by this equal protection clause remains unclear, all interpreters agree that the framers’ immediate objective was to provide a constitutional warrant for the Civil Rights Act of 1866, which 10 guaranteed the citizenship of all persons born in the United States and subject to United States jurisdiction. This declaration, which was echoed in the text of the Fourteenth Amendment, was designed primarily to counter 15 the Supreme Court’s ruling in *Dred Scott v. Sandford* that Black people in the United States could be denied citizenship. The act was vetoed by President Andrew Johnson, who argued 20 that the Thirteenth Amendment, which abolished slavery, did not provide Congress with the authority to extend citizenship and equal protection to the freed slaves. Although Congress promptly overrode Johnson’s veto, supporters of the act sought to ensure its constitu-

25 tional foundations with the passage of the Fourteenth Amendment.

The broad language of the amendment strongly suggests that its framers were proposing to write into the constitution not a laundry 30 list of specific civil rights but a principle of equal citizenship that forbids organized society from treating any individual as a member of an inferior class. Yet for the first eight decades of the amendment’s existence, the Supreme Court’s interpretation of the amendment betrayed this ideal of equality. In the *Rights Cases* of 1883, for example, the Court 35 invented the state action “limitation, which asserts that “private” decisions by owners of public accommodations and other commercial businesses to segregate their facilities are insulated from the reach of the Fourteenth Amendment’s guarantee of equal protection under the law.

45 After the Second World War, a judicial climate more hospitable to equal protection claims culminated in the Supreme Court’s ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education* that racial-

ly segregated schools violated the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. Two doctrines embraced by the Supreme Court during this period extended the amendment's reach. First, the court required especially strict scrutiny of legislation that employed a "suspect classification", meaning discrimination against a group on grounds that could be construed as racial. This doctrine has broadened the application of the Fourteenth Amendment to other, nonracial forms of discrimination, for while some justices have refused to find any legislative classification other than race to be constitutionally disfavored, most have been receptive to arguments that at least some nonracial discriminations, sexual discrimination in particular, are "suspect" and deserve this heightened scrutiny by the courts. Second, the Court relaxed the state action limitation on the Fourteenth Amendment, bringing new forms of private conduct within the amendment's reach.

70 Which of the following best describes the main idea of the passage?

- (A) By presenting a list of specific rights, framers of the Fourteenth Amendment were attempting to provide a constitutional basis of broad judicial protection of the principle of equal citizenship.
- (B) Only after the Supreme Court adopted the suspect classification approach to reviewing potentially discriminatory legislation was the applicability of the Fourteenth Amendment extended to include sexual discrimination.
- (C) Not until after the Second World War did the Supreme Court begin to interpret the Fourteenth Amendment in a manner consistent with the principle of equal citizenship that it expresses.
- (D) Interpreters of the Fourteenth Amendment have yet to reach consensus with regard to what its framers meant by the equal protection clause.
- (E) Although the reluctance of judges to extend the reach of the Fourteenth Amendment to nonracial discrimination has betrayed the principle of equal citizenship, the Supreme Court's use of the state ac-

tion limitation to insulate private activity from the amendment's reach has been more harmful.

2. The passage suggests that the principal effect of the state action limitation was to

(A) allow some discriminatory practices to continue unimpeded by the Fourteenth Amendment.

(B) influence the Supreme Court's ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education*.

(C) provide expanded guidelines describing prohibited actions.

(D) prohibit states from enacting laws that violated the intent of the Civil Rights Act of 1866.

(E) shift to state governments the responsibility for enforcement of laws prohibiting discriminatory practices.

3. The author's position regarding the intent of the framers of the Fourteenth Amendment would be most seriously undermined if which of the following were true?

- (A) The framers had anticipated state action limitations as they are described in the passage.
- (B) The framers had merely sought to prevent discriminatory acts by federal officials.
- (C) The framers were concerned that the Civil Rights Act of 1866 would be overturned by the Supreme Court.
- (D) The framers were aware that the phrase "equal protection of the laws" had broad implications.
- (E) The framers believed that racial, as well as nonracial forms of discrimination were unacceptable.
4. According to the passage, the original proponents of the Fourteenth Amendment were primarily concerned with
- (A) detailing the rights afforded by the principle of equal citizenship.
- (B) providing support in the Constitution for equal protection for all citizens of the United States.
- (C) closing a loophole that could be used to deny individuals the right to sue for enforcement of their civil rights.
- (D) asserting that the civil rights protected by the Constitution included nonracial discrimination as well as racial discrimination.

tion.

(E) granting state governments broader discretion in interpreting the Civil Rights Act of 1866.

5. The author implies that the Fourteenth Amendment might not have been enacted if

(A) Congress' authority with regard to legislating civil rights had not been challenged.

(B) the framers had anticipated the Supreme Court's ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education*.

(C) the framers had believed that it would be used in deciding cases of discrimination involving nonracial groups.

(D) most state governments had been willing to protect citizen's civil rights.

(E) its essential elements had not been implicit in the Thirteenth Amendment.

6. According to the passage, which of the following most accurately indicates the sequence of the events listed below?

I. Civil Rights Act of 1866  
 II. *Dred Scott v. Sandford*  
 III. Fourteenth Amendment

- (A) I, II, III, IV  
 (B) I, IV, II, III  
 (C) I, IV, III, II  
 (D) II, I, IV, III  
 (E) III, II, I, IV

7. Which of the following can be inferred about the second of the two doctrines referred to in lines 51-53 of the passage?

(A) It caused some justices to rule that all types of discrimination are prohibited by the Constitution.

(B) It shifted the focus of the Supreme Court from racial to nonracial discrimination.

(C) It narrowed the concern of the Supreme Court to legislation that employed a suspect classification.

(D) It caused legislators who were writing new legislation to reject language that could be construed as permitting racial discrimination.

(E) It made it more difficult for commercial businesses to practice racial discrimination.

注释

- ratify** ['retifaɪ] *vt.* 正式批准, (尤指经签署) 认可
- amendment** [ə'mendmənt] *n.* 修改, 修订; 修正案, 修正条款; 改善, 改进
- framer** ['freɪmə] *n.* 设计者, 制定者
- clause** [klaʊz] *n.* [语] 从句, 分句; 子句; (正式文件或法律文件的) 条款
- warrant** ['wɒrənt] *n.* 批准, 授权; 逮捕状; (正当) 理由; 根据; 证书, 收(或付)款凭单; 保证
- civil-rights** ['sɪvəl'raɪts] *n.* [美] 公民权利; (美) 黑人权利 *a.* 公民权利的, the Civil Rights Act 民权法案, the movement 民权运动
- jurisdiction** [ˌdʒʊrɪs'dɪkʃən] *n.* 司法(审)管辖权; 管辖权; 权限, 管辖范围; 管辖区
- echo** ['ekəʊ] *vt.* 发出...的回声; 重复...词语(或观点)
- declaration** [ˌdɪk'lær'eɪʃən] *n.* 宣布, 公布, 宣告, 宣言, 公布, 声明, (纳税品, 房地产等的) 申报; 宣称, 断言; [律] (原告的) 诉词, (证人的) 陈述; 法律断言
- counter** ['kaʊntə] *ad.* 反方向地, 相反地 *a.* 相反地, 对应的 *vt.* 反对, 反驳, 抵消, 制止
- ruling** ['ru:lɪŋ] *n.* 统治, 管理, 支配; 裁决, 裁定, 规定
- v. = versus** ['vɔ:səs] *prep.* (非讼、竞赛等) 以...为对手 the plaintiff ~ the defendant 原告对被
- override** [ˌoʊvə'raɪd] *vt.* (以更大的权力) 撤销, 推翻, 使无效; 不顾, 无视; 优先于, 压倒; 践踏, 压倒
- veto** ['vɪtəʊ] *n.* 否决, 否决权; 禁止反对 *a.* 否决的, *vt.* 否决
- laundry** ['ləʊndri] *n.* 洗衣店; 洗衣(或付洗)衣物 ~ list [美口] (不排主次的) 细目清单
- betray** [bɪ'treɪ] *vt.* 背叛, 失信于, 辜负; 泄露(秘密); (非故意地) 暴露
- assert** [ə'sɜ:t] *vt.* 肯定地断言(出), 坚定地断言; 主张, 维护, 坚持; 原定(或肯定)...的存在
- accommodation** [əˌkɒmə'deɪʃən] *n.* 住处; 舟、车、飞机的座位(或铺位), office ~ 办公室设施; 调和, (社会不同集团之间的) 迁就, 通融

segregate ['segrɪɡeɪt] vt. 使隔离,使分开,使分离;对(少数民族)实行种族隔离  
 design [dɪ'zeɪn] n. 图样;图稿;设计;构思;图案;规划;方案 vt. 设计,构思;规划;设计,构思;规划;方案  
 facility [fə'sɪləti] n. 简便,方便;熟练,灵巧;facilities 设备,设施 [口] 卫生设备 [舰] 厕所;  
 (供特定用途的)场所,军事机构  
 insulate ['ɪnsjuleɪt] vt. 隔离,使隔绝(以免受到影响); [物] 使绝缘  
 hospitable ['hɒspɪtəbl̩] a. 款待周到的,好客的,殷勤的;(气候,环境等)有利的,适宜的;(对新  
 思想等)愿意接受的(to)  
 embrace [ɪm'breɪs] vt. 拥抱,怀抱;(欣然)接受,(乐意)采取;借奉;包含;包围,环绕;开始从  
 事,着手做  
 scrutiny ['skruːtɪni] n. 详细的检查,仔细的观察;细看,细阅,监视  
 legislation [ˌledʒɪ'seɪʃən] n. 立法,法律的制定(或通过);法律,法规;由立法机关审议的事项  
 suspect [sə'spekʃt] vt. 疑有;怀疑(某人有罪)(of);对...表示怀疑;推測,料想;n. 嫌疑犯 a. 可  
 疑的,不可信的  
 justice ['dʒʌstɪs] n. 正义,正义行为;公正,公平原则;正确,合理,合法性;公正的对待;理应得  
 到的(赏或罚)待遇;司法,审判,法律制裁;法官(在英国尤指高等法院的  
 法官); [~] [美] 司法部  
 conduct [kən'dʌkt] n. 举止,行为,品行;处理(方式),经营(方式),实施(方式);  
 (艺术的)处理手法  
 construe [kən'struː] vt. 解释(法律、行为等),把...理解作(as);推断

#### 背景知识

1. Abraham Lincoln 林肯(1809~1965)美国第十六任总统(1861~1865),共和党人,当过律师、众议员,就任总统后,爆发南北战争(1861),采取革命性措施,颁布《解放宣言》(1862),取得战争的胜利(1865),战后数度遭到刺杀。
2. Andrew Johnson 约翰逊(1808~1875)美国第十七任总统(1865~1869),推行对南方宽政政策,激怒激进派共和党人,导致政治上的倒台。

#### 点评与导读

美国宪法第十四修正案  
 美国宪法第十四修正案是经过各方各派斗争才通过的过程,是社会各种力量之合力的结果。宪法第十四修正案的通过就是这样——一个针锋相对的过程:

支持第十四修正案	反对第十四修正案
提出第十四修正案	最高法院欲裁决 Ored Scott v. Stanford 案,该案可能裁定黑人被剥夺公民权
国会支持第十四修正案再否决了约翰逊总统	约翰逊总统否决第十四修正案
唯恐夜长梦多,所以致力于通过该修正案,使之有宪法地位	

支持第十四修正案	反对第十四修正案
二战后,高院的气氛有利于“平等对待法”第十四修正案案,在 Brovan V. Board of Education 案中,高院裁定“种族隔离的学校违反了‘平等对待法’。高院提出了两个学说,扩大了第十四条的范畴。一是“可疑分类”,“Suspect Classification”,这样把第十四修正案的范畴扩大到了非种族歧视形式(如男女平等)。	利用修正案语言宽泛:“禁止有组织的团体把任何个人看作是劣等阶层的一员”的弱点。最高法院在 1883 年炮制出一个“政府行为有限论”,即“公共设施和其他工商企业的业主所作出的关于隔离其设施的‘私人’决定,不受第十四条修正案的管辖。”说得再明白一点,还是让他们搞种族隔离
一是高院放松“政府行为有限论”,从而将私人经营方式也置于第十四修正案的管辖范围内	反对之声销声匿迹,十四修正案大获全胜

#### 参考文献

#### 历史学:关于美国宪法第十四条修正案产生的历史背景及其实施的历史

1868 年正式批准的美国宪法第十四条修正案禁止州政府拒绝公民享受“法律所给予的同等保护的”权利。虽然修正案的制定者当时认为这个同等保护条款的确切含义是什么,至今仍然是不清楚的,但是所有的解释者都一致认为,修正案的直接目标是保证在美国出生、受美国管辖的所有人的公民权的 1866 年民权法案提供宪法的根据。第十四条修正案本文中所重复的这个陈述主要是用来反对最高法院在德雷德·斯科特案中的判决。斯科特案中的判决是,黑人奴隶制度的第十三条修正案并没有给国会把受公民权和同等保护的权力扩大到解放了的奴隶的权利。尽管国会迅速推翻了约翰逊总统的否决,民权法案的支持者还是通过了第十四条修正案,赋予了民权法案以宪法的根据。

第十四条修正案的措辞性语言强烈地暗示:修正案的制定者提出写进宪法的是具体的公民权的细目清单,而是禁止有组织的社会性低等等级或低等阶级来对待任何个人的平等公民权原则。然而,在修正案通过后第一个 80 年中,最高法院对修正案的司法解释却背叛了这个平等的理想。例如在 1883 年的民权诉讼案中,最高法院炮制了“政府行为”有限论,主张公共设施和其他以赢利为目的的工商企业的业主所作出的关于隔离其设施的“私人”决定,不受第十四条修正案保障公民享受法律同等保护权的管辖。

第二次世界大战以后,更加有利于实施同等保护权要求的司法气候,在最高法院对布朗诉托博普德关于种族隔离学校违宪第十四条修正案公民享有同等保护权条款的司法解释中,达到了高潮。在这个时期,最高法院所采取的两条原则扩大了修正案的实施范围。第一,最高法院要求对根据可能根据解释为由种族差异而引起的理由而对一群人进行歧视的“可疑分类”进行特别严格的审查。这个原则把第十四条修正案的适用范围扩大到其他非种族歧视的形式。因为虽然某些司

法当局拒绝除种族以外的任何立法分类是违反宪法的,大多数司法当局却接受这样的论点,认为至少某些种族歧视,尤其性别歧视是“可疑的”,应该受到法院加强进行详细审查。第二,最高法院放宽了政府行为在实施第十四条修正案所受到的限制,使新型的私人经营方式受到修正案的管辖。

### 解题详析

1 题是主标题,正确答案是(C)。原文第一段第一句(1~4行)指出:1868年正式批准的(ruled)的同等保护第十四条修正案禁止州政府(state government)拒绝(denying)公民享受“法律所给予的同等保护”的权利(the equal protection of the laws)。原文第二段第一句(27~33行)又指出:第十四条修正案的概括性的语言(The broad language)强烈地暗示(strongly suggest)修正案的制定者(its framers)提出(were proposing)写进宪法的不是具体的公民权的细则清单(a laundry list),而是禁止有组织的社会(organized society)降低下等级(an inferior class)成员来对待(treating)任何其他人的平等的公民权原则(a principle of equal citizenship)。第二段第二句(33~37行)接着指出:然而(yet),在修正案通过后第一个80年(the first eight decades)中,最高法院对修正案的解释却背叛了(betrayed)这个平等的理想(this ideal of equality)。原文第三段第一句(45~51行)指出:第二次世界大战以后,一种更加有利于(more hospitable)实施同等保护条款(claims)的司法气候(a judicial climate)在最高法院对布朗控告(V. Versus)地方教育委员会(Beard of Education)的裁决(ruling)中达到了高潮(culminated)。当时,最高法院裁决:“种族隔离的学校(racially segregated schools)违背(violated)了第十四条修正案的同等保护条款(the equal protection clause)。接着在第三段中详细说明了在这个时期采取的(embraced)两个原则(Two doctrines)扩大了修正案的适用范围(extended the amendments' reach)。第一,从种族歧视到非种族(nonracial)歧视,尤其是性别歧视(sexual discrimination);第二,放宽(relaxed)了政府行为在实施第十四条修正案所受到的限制(the state action limitation)。由上可知,本文的中心思想是叙述(describes)直到第二次世界大战以后最高法院才开始按照同第十四条修正案所表达的(expresses)平等的公民权(equal citizenship)原则相符合的方式(in a manner consistent with)来解释修正案。这就是选择项(C)的内容。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。第二段最后一句(37~44行)例如在1883年的民政诉讼案(the Civil Rights Cases)中最高法院炮制了(invented)“政府行为”有限论(the state action limitation),主张(asserts)公共设施(public accommodations)和其它以赢利为目的的工商企业(commercial businesses)的业主(owners)所作出的关于隔离其设施的(to segregate their facilities)私人决定(“private decisions”)不受第十四条修正案保证公民享受法律同等保护权的管辖(insulated from the reach)。由此可以推论,政府行为有原则的主要作用(the principal effect)是允许某些歧视的习俗(practices)继续流行,不因第十四条修正案而受到阻碍(to continue unimpeded)。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文第一段末两句(1~12行)指出:1868年正式批准的美国宪法第十四条修正案禁止州政府拒绝公民享受“法律所给予的同等保护”的权利。虽然修正案的制定者当时认为这个同等保护条款(this equal protection clause)的确切含义(precisely what... meant)至今仍是不清楚(remains unclear),但是所有的解释者都一致认为(agree),修正案制定者的直接目标(immediate objective)是为保证在美国出生、受美国管辖(subject to United States jurisdiction)的所有人(all persons)的公民权(the citizenship)的平等。考题为作者关于第十四条修正案制定者本来意图(the intention)的设想(position),是保证所有人的公民权。考题用虚拟假设提问,什么可能是对作者这种设想最严重的否定(most seriously undermined)呢?选择项(A)指出的如果第十四条修正案制定者当时就已经具有(had anticipated)文章所述的(described)后来最高法院限制的政府行为有原则的观点(state action limitation)(见38~44行)的话,那么修正案制定者的目标就不是保证所有人的公民权了。因此(A)是正确答案。

选择项(B)不是正确答案。因为(B)的内容:修正案制定者只是试图阻止发生(had merely sought to prevent)联邦政府的官员(federal officials)对公民的歧视行为。这同第十四条修正案本身的内容发生了冲突,原文第一句就指出:第十四条修正案禁止州政府(state governments)拒绝公民

享受“法律所给予的同等保护”的权利。美国内战以后,联邦政府是为了防止南方各州的州政府继续推行歧视性政策,而通过了第十四条修正案,是禁止州政府而不是联邦政府的官员。因此选择项(B)根本不符合第十四条修正案的内容,因此谈不上回答考题要求的虚拟假设,这是正反之辨。因此(B)不是正确答案。

选择项(C)也不同于正确答案。(C)的内容是:修正案制定者担心(were concerned)1866年的民法法案(the Civil Rights Act of 1866)会被最高法院推翻(he overturned)。原文12~17行用的是明确到:第十四条修正案(the text)中重复(was echoed)的这个陈述(This declaration)主要是用来反对(was designed primarily to counter)最高法院在德雷德·斯科特控告采福德案中关于黑人意图的设想(its intention),同案这是事实则会加强也。这实际上也是作者所同意的关于修正案的制定者内容,但不是考题要求回答的内容,这是有充无辩。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一段最后一句(22~26行)指出:尽管国会迅速推翻了(promptly overrode)约翰逊(对于1866年民法法案)的否决(veto),民法法案以宪法的根据(its constitutional foundations)。由此可见,第十四条修正案原先的倡议者(the original proponents)主要关心的为美国全体公民享受法律的同等保护提供宪法的支撑(support in the Constitution)。

\*5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文17~26行指出:这个民法法案遭到约翰逊总统的否决(vetted) by president Andrew Johnson,约翰逊总统提出的理由是:废除奴隶制度的第十三条修正案并没有授权与国会把享受公民权和同等保护权扩大到解放了的奴隶的权力(the Thirteenth Amendment did not provide Congress with authority to extend citizenship and equal protection to the freed slaves)。尽管国会迅速推翻了约翰逊的否决(promptly overrode Johnson's veto),民法法案的支持者还是通过了第十四条修正案,赋予了民法法案以宪法的根据(sought to ensure its constitutional foundations)。由此可以推论:作者暗示(implies)如果国会关于民法法案的权威(authority)没有受到挑战的话(知道约翰逊总统的否决),那么就不会(might not)制定并通过(enacted)第十四条修正案。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文17~17行指出:所有的解释者都一致认为,修正案的制定者的直接目的是为证明在美国出生、受美国管辖的所有人的公民权的1866年民法法案(Civil Rights Act of 1866)提供宪法的根据。第十四条修正案(Fourteenth Amendment)本文中重复的这个陈述主要是用来反对最高法院在德雷德·斯科特控告采福德的诉讼(Dred Scott v. Sandford)中关于黑人在美国可以被拒绝享受公民权的裁决。这个民法法案遭到约翰逊总统的否决(Veto by President Johnson)。由此可知,所发生的历史事件的顺序(the sequence of the events)是:II. Dred Scott v. Sandford; I. Civil Rights Act of 1866; IV. Veto by President Johnson; III. Fourteenth Amendment。因此正确答案是(D)。

7 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文最后一句(67~71行)指出:两条原则中的第二条(the second of the two doctrines,最高法院放宽了(relaxed)政府行为在实施第十四条修正案所受到的限制(the state action limitation on the Fourteenth Amendment)使新型的私人经营方式(new forms of private conduct)受到修正案的管辖(with the amendments' reach)。由此可以推论(can be inferred):这第2条原则使得以赢利为目的的工商企业(commercial businesses)搞种族歧视(to practice racial discrimination)更加困难。这就是(E)的内容。

## (五) 女性题材

GRE 文章每提到女性,无不同情、赞美,为其辩护,高扬女性之伟大成就。

GRE 所选的阅读文章到底多少是女性写的,不得而知。但是有强可查者不在少数(作者后边括号代用 she)。这些女性自己的文章,自然为女性自己说话,不仅如此,许多男性作家也出于正义感,或出于英雄救美的骑士风范挺身而出站在弱者一边。这是西方文化的传统。



### 1885-3 (北美考区)

- 1 Feelings of hopelessness among medieval workers trapped in the poverty cycle gradually lessened as it became possible for women's labor to supplement a family's money income by more than pennies. By 1300, women spinners could be found working on their own for wealthy sponsors, even after the introduction in Italy and France of a prohibition against advancing money for supplies to women spinners. Historians have usually interpreted this prohibition simply as evidence of women's economic subjection, since it obliged them to turn to usurers; however, it was also almost certainly a response to a trend toward differential reward for women's higher skill. Yarn can be spun irregularly and lumpily, but perfectly smooth yarn is worth more. Working for merchant entrepreneurs on time rates, women had been paid hardly more than children; 20 working as entrepreneurs themselves and producing good work by the piece, they could break into the rational system of differential rewards.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
(A) propose and defend a theory about the consequences of a certain historical event  
(B) present historical facts and offer a broader interpretation of those facts than has been offered in the past
- (C) describe the socioeconomic effects of a widely held attitude during a particular historical period  
(D) demonstrate the superiority of using an economic approach to historical analysis  
(E) call attention to the influence of the textile industry on society during a particular historical period
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author view the system of paying all workers equally on time rates as  
(A) unfair and not rational  
(B) undesirable but unavoidable  
(C) efficient and profitable  
(D) advantageous to most women workers  
(E) evidence of a trend toward a more modern wage system
3. The passage implies which of the following about women spinners in medieval Europe?  
(A) Most of them worked independently for wealthy sponsors.  
(B) They were not typical of medieval women entrepreneurs.  
(C) Some of them were paid for their work after it was done, according to its value.  
(D) They would have been able to contribute substantial amounts to their families' incomes were it not for the prohibition against advancing money to them.

361

- (E) They were inevitably disadvantaged in the marketplace because they were obliged to obtain money for their supplies from usurers.
4. The passage implies that feelings of hopelessness among medieval workers  
(A) resulted primarily from the lack of a rational system of differential rewards  
(B) disappeared completely once medieval textile workers were able to break the cycle of poverty  
(C) were more prevalent among female workers than among male workers  
(D) came into being in part because of women's limited earning capacity  
(E) were particularly common among textile workers in Italy and France
5. The author suggests that historians have done

- which of the following?  
(A) Failed to give adequate consideration to the economic contribution of women during the medieval period.  
(B) Overestimated the degree of hopelessness experienced by medieval workers trapped in the poverty cycle  
(C) Ignored the fact that by 1300 many women spinners were working independently rather than for merchant entrepreneurs  
(D) Regarded the economic status of women in Italy and France as representative of women's status throughout medieval Europe.  
(E) Overlooked part of the significance of a prohibition governing one aspect of yarn production in medieval Europe.

### 注释

- medieval [ˌmediəvəl] *a.* 中世纪的  
trap [træp] *vt.* 设陷阱捕,使陷于困境  
lessen [ˈlesn] *vt.* 减少,减轻;缩小,降低  
penny [ˈpeni] *n.* 便士(英国辅币单位);一毫钱  
sponsor [ˈspɒnsə] *n.* 发起者,主办者,倡议者  
subjection [səbˈdʒekʃən] *n.* 征服,镇压;支配,屈从(地位);服从  
usurer [ˈjuːʒərə] *n.* 高利贷者  
differential [ˌdɪfəˈrenʃəl] *a.* 差别的,区别的;特异的,微分的  
lumpy [ˈlʌmpi] *a.* 多块的;凹凸不平的;波浪起伏的;笨重的 lumpily *ad.* 中间商,承包商  
entrepreneur [ˌɒntrəpreˈnɜː] *n.* 企业家,创业者;(任何活动的)主办者,提倡者;促进者;  
rate [reɪt] *n.* 比率,率;速度,速率;打断,占用(时间),突然呈现,突然发生  
break into 非法强行闯入,破门而入;冲破障碍而进入;打破,占用(时间),突然呈现,突然发生(冒出生)

### 点评与导读

中世纪女性参与劳动挣钱补贴家用,以使贫困得到缓解。到1300年,妇女挣到的钱相当可观。意大利、法国规定禁止给女性职工发工资或贷款。[举世震惊]历史学家(在GRE里历史学家运气不佳,总是遭到非议)通常把这个禁令看作是妇女经济从属地位的证据,因为妇女只好求助于高利贷者。[惟我独清]然而,妇女即使求助于高利贷,她们也做工。这就迫使她们要做好,做好才有利润,这就开始了一个趋势——按劳取酬。

织出次品当然收入自然可观,享受合理的按劳取酬。但是自己当企业家家织出件件好作品,那么收入自然可观,享受合理的按劳取酬。

362



## 参考译文

### 历史学:1300 年以前女工的收入

当妇女劳动有可能对家庭收入带来不少补助的时候,中世纪工人由于陷于不断贫困而产生的一种绝望感就渐渐得到了缓解。到1300年以前,女纺纱工就已经能独自找到为富裕的衣包商纺纱的工作。即使在意大利和法国实施禁止提前付给女纺纱工生活费的的规定以后,情况仍然如此。历史学家通常把这种禁止单独解释为这是妇女在经济上处于从属地位的证据,因为这种禁止迫使女纺纱工求助于高利贷者。然而,这种禁止也几乎必然是对于给较高技术的女工不同报酬的倾向的一种反应。纺纱可能获得参差不齐、凹凸不平,但光滑无瑕的纱线要值钱得多。为衣包商干小时工的女工所得酬金不比童工多多少。像创业者本人那样干活,按件计酬生产优良产品的女工,就能够冲破障碍,享受合理的区别对待的报酬。

## 解题详解

1 题是主题题,答案为(B)。作者在第10行指出,历史学家们“通常把这种禁止单纯地(simply)解释为这是妇女在经济上处于从属地位的证据”,然后进一步补充道,“这种禁止也(also)几乎必然是对于给较高技术的女工不同报酬的倾向的一种反应。”答案中的 broader interpretation than... 与此句中 simply and also 所表达的关系完全一致。

2 题是含蓄题,答案为(A)。文章第17行中“Working for merchant entrepreneurs on time rates, women had been paid hardly more than children.”这句隐含着作者的态度,即女工的报酬不比童工多多少,实际是不公平也不合理的,故答案是A。

3 题是含蓄题,答案为(C)。文章最后一句,“producing good work by the piece, they could break into the rational system of differential rewards(区别对待的报酬)”中,说明按件计酬生产优良产品的女工,其产品的质量即答案中所说的 the value,得到应有的报酬。

4 题是含蓄题,答案为(D)。本题答案信息在文章第一句话,“Feelings of hopeless among medieval workers trapped in the poverty cycle gradually lessened as it became possible for women's labour to supplement a family's money income by more than pennies.”(当妇女劳动力有可能对家庭工资收入带来不少补助的时候,中世纪工人由于陷于不断贫困而产生的那种绝望感就渐渐得到了缓解。)此话从反面证明,中世纪工人的绝望感来自妇女没有能给家庭收入带来补助。

5 题是含蓄题,答案为(E)。文中第10行指出 Historians have usually interpreted this prohibition simply as evidence of women's economic subjection, since it obliged them to turn to users; however, it was also almost certainly a response to a trend toward differential reward for women's higher skill. 此段文字上下句下的单词是 however 和 also, 这说明历史学家的解释有所偏颇。

## 答案 41

### B91-18(北美专区)

- 1 Simone de Beauvoir's work greatly influenced Betty Friedan's——indeed, made it possible. Why, then, was it Friedan who became the prophet of women's emancipation in the United States? Political conditions as well as a certain anti-intellectual bias, prepared Americans and the American media to better receive Friedan's deradicalized and highly prag-
- matic *The Feminine Mystique*, published in 1963, than Beauvoir's theoretical reading of women's situation in *The Second Sex*. In 1953 when *The Second Sex* first appeared in translation in the United States, the country had entered the silent, fearful fortress of the anticommunist. McCarthy years (1950 ~ 1954), and Beauvoir was suspected of Marxist

363

sympathies. Even *The Nation*, a generally liberal magazine, warned its readers against “certain political leanings” of the author.

20 Open acknowledgment of the existence of women's oppression was too radical for the United States in the fifties, and Beauvoir's conclusion, that change in women's economic condition, though insufficient by itself, “means the basic factor” in improving women's situation, was particularly unacceptable.

1. According to the passages, one difference between *The Feminine Mystique* and *The Second Sex* is that Friedan's book

- (A) rejects the idea that women are oppressed  
(B) provides a primarily theoretical analysis of women's lives  
(C) does not reflect the political beliefs of its author  
(D) suggests that women's economic condition has no impact on their status  
(E) concentrates on the practical aspects of the question of women's emancipation

2. The author quotes from *The Nation* most probably in order to

- (A) modify an earlier assertion  
(B) point out a possible exception to her argument  
(C) illustrate her central point  
(D) clarify the meaning of a term  
(E) cite an expert opinion

3. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is not a factor in the explanation of why *The Feminine Mystique* was received more positively in the United States than was *The Second Sex*?

- (A) By 1963 political conditions in the United States had changed.  
(B) Friedan's book was less intellectual and abstract than Beauvoir's.  
(C) Readers did not recognize the powerful influence of Beauvoir's book on Friedan's ideas.  
(D) Friedan's approach to the issue of women's emancipation was less radical than Beauvoir's.  
(E) American readers were more willing to consider the problem of the oppression of women in the sixties than they had been in the fifties.

## 注释

prophet [ˈprɒfɪt] n. 预言家, (主义等的) 宣扬者, 提倡者

anti-intellectual [ˌæntiɪnˈtelɪktʃl] a. & n. 反对(或敌视)知识分子的(人), 反对理智和推论, 主张感情及行动的(人)

anti-intellectual bias 反对理智理论的偏见

media (medium 的复数) [ˈmi:diə] n. 宣传工具

deradicalized [diːrædɪkəlɪzɪd] a. 非激进的

feminine [ˈfemɪniːn] a. 女性的, 妇女的

mystique [ˈmɪstɪk] n. 神秘气氛, 神秘性

fortress [ˈfɔ:trɪs] n. 堡垒, 要塞

lean [li:n] vt. 倾向, 偏向, 倾斜(on, upon) n. 倾斜, 倾向

## 背景知识

麦卡锡, J. R. (Joseph Raymond McCarthy, 1908~1957) 美国共和党参议员。1950 年发表煽动演说, 虚构“共产主义威胁”和“共产党的渗透”活动, 声称有 205 名共产党的“颠覆分子”已经钻进国务院及其他政府机构, 要求进行清洗。麦卡锡的演说得到一些财团、反共组织和

364

社会右翼势力的支持。共产党人曾把麦卡锡作为党派斗争的工具，攻击执政的民主党总统，掀起全国性的反共“十字军运动”，开始了麦卡锡的政治迫害。麦卡锡利用参议院常设调查小组委员会主席和政体工作委员的职权在朝野上下搜集黑名单，制造恐怖舆论，进行非法审讯，采取各种法西斯手段诽谤、攻击、迫害民主进步力量和无辜人士。麦卡锡的猖狂活动不仅激起各界人士的反向，也引起了统治集团的恐惧。1954年12月2日参议院以67对22票正式通过了对麦卡锡的弹劾案。麦卡锡被撤除参议院机构主席职务。1957年5月2日病死。

### 点评与导读

“一个影响另外一个，但为什么另外一个成为美国女性解放的预言家而不是前一个？”“这里有点不违时的问题”。当然也有其他理由，如“温和和实用”。

### 参 考 译 文

#### 历史学：论《女性的神秘》在美国比《第二性》更受欢迎的历史原因

西蒙·德·波伏娃的作品大大影响了贝蒂·弗里丹的作品——的确，波伏娃的作品使弗里丹的作品成为可能。那么，为什么竟不是弗里丹成为美国妇女解放的高扬者呢？某种反对抽象理论的观点以及政治情况使得美国人和美国新闻媒介，比起波伏娃关于妇女情况的理论作品《第二性》来，更加愿意接受（to better receive）弗里丹（Friedan）那非激进的（deradicalized）、很实际的（highly pragmatic）《女性的神秘》（*The Feminine Mystique*）著作。由此可知，《女性的神秘》同《第二性》这两部著作的一个差别在于弗里丹的《女性的神秘》集中讨论（concentrates on）妇女解放的实际问题（the practical aspects of the questions of women's emancipation）。这是（E）的内容。

2题是逻辑题，正确答案是（C）。原文第4、5两句指出：在《第二性》的译文在美国出版后的1953年，全国开始成为反共麦卡锡年代（1950~1954）的沉默而恐怖堡垒（the country had entered the silent, fearful fortress of the anticommunist McCarthy years）。那时波伏娃（Beauvoir）被怀疑同情与克思主义（was suspected of Marxist sympathies）。甚至比较开明的（generally liberal）《国民》杂志（*The Nation*）提醒读者要警惕作者的“某种政治倾向”（warned its readers against “certain political leanings” of the author）。由此可知，作者引用《国民》杂志的观点最可能的目的是要（The author quotes from *The Nation* most probably in order to）举例说明她的中心论点（illustrate her central point）：波伏娃的《第二性》不受美国公众的欢迎的原因是当时美国右派的政治气氛。这是（C）的内容。

3题是主旨题，正确答案是（C）。解释《女性的神秘》在美国比《第二性》更加受到赞同的原因（the explanation of why *The Feminine Mystique* was received more positively in the United States than was *The Second Sex*），根据原文可以推论（can be inferred）出如下一些因素：（A）截止《女性的神秘》出版那一年（*The Feminine Mystique* published in 1963），美国的政治形势已经改变了（By 1963 political conditions in the United States had changed）。因为反共麦卡锡时代是在1950年到1954年这时期（见第4句）；（B）弗里丹的《女性的神秘》比《第二性》更加实际（highly pragmatic），较少抽象理论的内容（less intellectual and abstract）（见第3句）；（D）弗里丹关于妇女解放问题的观点不如波伏娃那样激进（Friedan's approach to the issue of women's emancipation was less radical than Beauvoir's），见原文第3句（deradicalized）；（E）美国读者在60年代比50年代更加愿意考虑关于妇女受压迫的问题（American readers were more willing to consider the problem of the oppression of women in the sixties than they had been in the fifties）。原文第6句指出，在50年代的美国，公开承认存在对妇女的压迫是太谨慎了（Open acknowledgment of the existence of women's oppression was too radical for the United States in the fifties），言下之意，在60年代美国的政治形势有了很大变化，美国公众的观点有所改变，这也是出版于1963年的《女性的神秘》更加受到美国公众的赞同的一个因素。唯一不能从原文中推论出来的因素是（C）：读者并不知道波伏娃的书大大影响了弗里丹的思想（Readers did not recognize the powerful influences of Beauvoir's book on Friedan's ideas）。虽然原文第1句就指出：西蒙·德·波伏娃的作品大大影响了（greatly influenced）贝蒂·弗里丹的作品——的确，波伏娃的作品使弗里丹的作品成为可能（indeed, made it possible）。但这只是作者的认识，读者并不认为这一点是弗里丹的作品更加受到赞同的原因。因此（C）是正确答案。

4题是具体题，正确答案是（B）。原文最后一句指出：而波伏娃认为，妇女经济条件的改变（change in women's economic condition），尽管仅是这一点是不够的（though insufficient by itself），仍然是改善妇女状况的“基本因素”（“remains the basic factor” in improving women's situation）。他这个结论（Beauvoir's conclusion），尤其不能为美国公众所接受（was particularly unacceptable）。由此可知：波伏娃的这本断言（asserted），妇女的地位同妇女的经济状况有着内在的联系（the status of women is inherently tied to their economic condition）。这是（B）的内容。

### 1992-2 (北美考区)

#### B02-2 (北美考区)

- 1 The recent change to all-volunteer armed forces in the United States will eventually produce a gradual increase in the proportion of women in the armed forces and in the variety of women's assignments, but probably not the dramatic gains for women that might have been expected. This is so even though the armed forces operate in an ethos of institutional change oriented toward occupational equality and under the federal sanction of equal pay for equal work. The difficulty is that women are unlikely to be trained for any direct combat operations. A significant portion of the larger society remains uncomfortable as well yet with extending equality in this direction. Therefore, for women in the military, the search for equality will still be based on functional equivalences, not identity or even similarity of task. Opportunities seem certain to arise. The growing emphasis on deterrence is
- 10 equal and under the federal sanction of equal pay for equal work. The difficulty is that women are unlikely to be trained for any direct combat operations. A significant portion of the larger society remains uncomfortable as well yet with extending equality in this direction. Therefore, for women in the military, the search for equality will still be based on functional equivalences, not identity or even similarity of task. Opportunities seem certain to arise. The growing emphasis on deterrence is
- bound to offer increasing scope for women to become involved in novel types of noncombat military assignments.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) present an overview of the different types of assignments available to women in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces
- (B) present a reasoned prognosis of the status of women in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces
- (C) present the new United States all-volunteer armed forces as a model case of equal employment policies in action
- (D) analyze reforms in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces necessitated by the increasing number of women in the military
- (E) analyze the use of functional equivalence as a substitute for occupational equality

in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces

2. According to the passage, despite the United States armed forces commitment to occupational equality for women in the military, certain other factors preclude women's

(A) receiving equal pay for equal work  
(B) having access to positions of responsibility at most levels

(C) drawing assignments from a wide range of assignments than before  
(D) benefiting from opportunities arising from new noncombat functions

(E) being assigned all of the military tasks that are assigned to men

3. The passage implies that which of the following is a factor conducive to a more equitable representation of women in the United States armed forces than has existed in the past?

(A) The all-volunteer character of the present armed forces

(B) The past service records of women who had assignments functionally equivalent

(C) The level of awareness on the part of the larger society of military issues

(D) A decline in the proportion of deterrence-oriented noncombat assignments

(E) Restrictive past policies governing the military assignments open to women

4. The "dramatic gains for women" (line 6) and the attitude, as described in lines 13-15, of a "significant portion of the larger society" are logically related to each other inasmuch as the author puts forward the latter as

(A) a public response to achievement of the former

(B) the major reason for absence of the former

(C) a precondition for any prospect of achieving the former

(D) a catalyst for a further extension of the former

(E) a reason for some of the former being lost again

### 参考译文

#### 社会学:介绍妇女在当代美国军队中的地位

最近美国军队发生了全部由志愿兵组成的变化,这种变化,终将逐渐增加妇女在军队中的地位,以及妇女能担当的任务种类的比例。但是这种变化也许不会产生妇女原来所预期的那种明显的收益。即使军队在机构朝着职业平等方向变革的气氛中,以及在联邦政府同工同酬的法令指导下运转,事情还是这样。困难在于妇女不可能被训练来直接参加任何作战行动。妇女各界大部分人对于这个方向扩展平等迄今仍感到于心不安。因此,对于武装部队中的妇女来说,追求平等将仍然以职务相当为基础,而不是以任务相当或者甚至相似为基础。机遇似乎肯定会出现。越来越强调军事上的威慑因素,就必然会给妇女提供参与非战斗性军事任务越来越大的活动范围。

#### 解题译析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文1-7行指出:最近美国军队发生了全部由志愿兵组成的变化(The recent change to all-volunteer armed forces in the United States)。这种变化终将增加妇女在军队中的比例,以及各种各样妇女能担当的任务(assignments)。但是这种变化也许不会产生妇女原来所预期的那种惊人的收获(the dramatic gains)。原文19-23行又指出:机遇似乎肯定会出现。越来越强调军事上的威慑因素(The growing emphasis on deterrence),就必然会给妇女提供参与非战斗性军事任务以越来越广的活动范围(is bound to offer increasing scope for women to become involved in novel types of noncombat military assignments)。由此可知,本文的主要目的是对妇女在全部由志愿兵组成的新的美国军队中的地位提出合理的预测(The primary purpose of the passage is to present a reasoned prognosis of the status of women in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces)。这是(B)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文11-19行指出:困难在于妇女不大可能被训练来直接参加任何作战行动(for any direct combat operations)。社会各界大部分人士对于向这个方向扩展平等迄今仍是感到于心不安(A significant portion of the larger society remains uncomfortable as yet with extending equality in this direction)。因此(Therefore),对于武装部队中的妇女来说,追求平等(the search for equality)仍然以职务相当(on functional equivalence)为基础,而不是以任务相当甚至相似(not identity or even similarity of task)为基础。由此可知,尽管美国军队承诺保证妇女在武装部队中的职业平等(despite the United States armed forces commitment to occupational equality for women in the military),某些其它因素(如妇女不大可能被训练来直接参加作战行动和社会人士对于向这个方向扩展平等感到于心不安)排除分配给妇女所有分配给男子的军事任务(certain other factors preclude women's being assigned all of the military tasks that are assigned to men)。这是(E)的内容。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(A)。原文1-4行指出:最近美国军队发生了全部由志愿兵组成的变化(The recent change to all-volunteer armed forces in the United States);这种变化终将逐渐增加妇女在军队中的比例,以及妇女能担当的任务种类的比例(will eventually produce a gradual increase in the proportion of women in the armed forces and in the variety of women's assignments)。由此可以推论:当前美国军队全部由志愿兵组成的这个特点(The all volunteer character of the present armed forces)是有利于妇女在美国军队中实现比过去更加平等的代表权的一个因素(is a factor conducive to a more equitable representation of women in the United States armed forces than has existed in the past)。因此(A)是正确答案。

4 题是逆推题,正确答案是(B)。原文5-15行指出:但是这种变化也许不会产生妇女原来所预期的那种惊人的收益(but probably not the dramatic gains for women that might have been expected)。即使军队在机构朝着职业平等方向变革的气氛中,以及在联邦政府同工同酬的法令指导下运转(even though the armed forces operate in an ethos of institutional change oriented toward occupational equality and under the federal sanction of equal pay for equal work),事情还是这样。困难在于

#### 注释

volunteer [ˌvɒlən'tiə] n. 自愿参加者; 志愿兵

dramatic [drə'mætɪk] a. 戏剧性的, 激动人心的

gain [geɪn] n. 营利, 获利; [复] 收获, 得益, 收益, 利润

ethos ['i:θɒs] n. 社会(或民族、时代、制度等)的精神气质

sanction ['sæŋkʃən] n. 法令; (维持法律所作的)制裁; [复] 国际制裁

uncomfortable [ʌn'kɒmfərabəl] a. 不舒服的, 不安的, 不自在的, 令人不快的

functional [ˈfʌŋkʃənəl] a. 功能的, 有功能的, 在起作用的, 职务上的

identity [aɪ'dentɪti] n. 身份, 个性, 特性; 同一(性), 一致

deterrence [dɪ'terəns] n. 制止(因素), 威慑(因素)

scope [skəʊp] n. (活动、影响等的)范围; (发挥能力的)余地、机会; 视界、眼界

prognosis [prə'gnəʊsɪs] n. 预测; [医] 预后(根据症状预测能否治愈)

commitment [kə'mɪtmənt] n. 承担义务、许诺、(商业上的)约定; 信奉、赞成、赞助

preclude [prɪ'klu:d] v. 预防, 排除; 阻止, 妨碍

conductive [kən'dʌktɪv] a. 有助于...的, 助长的(to)

#### 点评与导读

尽管在志愿兵军队中有各种各样的改善措施,但是军中男女平等十分困难。原因是:女性不可能受到去参与与敌面对面的斗争任务;社会各界大部分人士对于向这个方向发展(直接参战),迄今仍是深感不安。

妇女不大可能被训练来直接参加任何作战行动。社会各界大部分人士(a significant portion of the larger society)对于向这个方向扩展平等迄今仍感到于心不安(uncomfortable)。由此可知,原文第6行提出的“妇女惊人的收益”(The “dramatic gains for women”)同第13-15行表达的社会各界大部分人士的态度(the attitude of a “significant portion of the larger society”)在逻辑上是相互关联的(are logically related to each other)因为(inasmuch as)作者是为前者(存)在的主要理由而提出后者。((the author puts forward the later as the major reason for absence of the former)。这是(E)的内容。



43

**B9110(中国考区)**

- 1 In *The Women of Mexico City*, 1796 ~ 1857, Sylvia Marina Arrom argues that the status of women in Mexico City improved during the nineteenth century. According to Arrom, household heads tended to encourage female education, and influential male writers wrote pieces advocating education, employment, and increased family responsibilities for women, while deploring women's political and marital inequality. Mention of the fact that the civil codes of 1870 and 1884 significantly advanced women's rights would have further strengthened Arrom's argument. Arrom does not discuss whether women's improved status counteracted the effects on women of instability in the Mexican economy during the nineteenth century. However, this is not so much a weakness in her work as it is the inevitable result of scholars' neglect of this period. Indeed, such gaps in Mexican history, an important addition to Latin American women's history.
  - 15 and 1884 significantly advanced women's rights would have further strengthened Arrom's argument.
  - 20 women of instability in the Mexican economy during the nineteenth century. However, this is not so much a weakness in her work as it is the inevitable result of scholars' neglect of this period.
  - 25 precisely what make Arrom's pioneering study an important addition to Latin American women's history.
1. The passage is primarily concerned with doing which of the following?
  - (A) Reviewing a historical study of status of women in Mexico City during the nineteenth century.
  - (B) Analyzing the effects of economic instability on the status of women in Mexico during the nineteenth century
  - (C) Advancing a thesis explaining why women's status in Mexico City improved during the nineteenth century
  - (D) rejecting the thesis that the status of women in Mexico City during the nineteenth century actually improved
  - (E) Praising an author for a pioneering attempt to bridge significant gaps in Mexico's economic history prior to 1790
2. According to the author of the passage, Arrom's study can be characterized as "an important addition to Latin American women's history." (lines 26-27) because it
  - (A) offers a radical thesis concerning the status of women's civil rights in Mexican society during the nineteenth century
  - (B) relies on a new method of historical analysis that has not previously been applied to Latin American history
  - (C) focuses only on the status of women in Mexican society
  - (D) Addresses a period in Mexican history that scholars have to some extent neglected
  - (E) is the first study to recognize the role of the Mexican government in encouraging women's education
3. It can be inferred from the passage that Arrom would agree with which of the following assertions?
  - (A) Efforts by the Mexican government to encourage education for women during the nineteenth century were hampered by the economic instability of that period.
  - (B) The most significant advances in the rights of Mexican women during the nineteenth century occurred prior to 1857.

- (C) Improvements in the status of women in Mexico City during the nineteenth century were accompanied by similar improvements in the status of women in other large Latin American cities.
- (D) scholars have in the past accorded the most significance to nineteenth-century Mexican literature that supported the status in women's political and marital rights.
- (E) scholars have in the past underestimated the number of households headed by females in Mexico City.

4. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude toward Arrom's work?
  - (A) Uncritical approval
  - (B) Enthusiasm tempered by minor reservations
  - (C) praise for her thesis, despite skepticism regarding the sources of her evidence
  - (D) Reluctant acceptance despite lingering doubts regarding the accuracy of her thesis
  - (E) Rejection despite admiration for her attempt to break new ground in a hitherto neglected field

**注释**

**literacy** ['lɪərənsi] n. 识字, 有文化; 阅读和写作的能力; 精通文学, 善于写作  
**deplore** [dɪ'plɔ:] v. 哀叹, 痛惜  
**marital** ['mæɪrɪl] a. 婚姻的  
**code** [kəʊd] n. 法典, 法规 civil codes 民法  
**advance** [əd'vɑ:ns] v. 推进, 促进  
**counteract** [kaʊn'tækt] v. 抵制, 阻碍; 中和, 抵消  
**neglect** [nɪ'glekt] n. 忽略, 疏忽  
**gap** [ɡæp] n. 裂口; 差距, 隔阂; (文章等中的) 脱漏, (知识等时的) 空白  
**accord** [ə'kɔ:d] v. 使一致; 给予  
**status** ['steɪtəs] n. 情形, 状况 status quo [kwɔ:] [拉] 现状  
**temper** ['tempə] v. [冶] 使回火, 调和, 揉合, 揉和

**阅读与导读**

此文倍加赞扬了阿里姆对墨西哥妇女历史的研究。在评价阿里姆研究的缺点时,非但没有批评阿里姆,反而备加称赞,说这是“歪打正着”。

**参考译文**

**历史学:评阿里姆对拉丁美洲妇女历史的研究**

在《墨西哥城的妇女(1796~1857)》一书中,西尔维亚·玛丽娜·阿罗姆证明,墨西哥城中的妇女地位在19世纪中得到了改善。按照阿罗姆的看法,以女性为首的家庭以及外出工作的妇女的实例比学者们估计的要普遍得多。墨西哥政府竭力鼓励妇女教育,其结果是导致妇女文化程度的提高。有影响的男作家写文章提倡妇女教育,妇女就业以及提高妇女在家庭中的地位,同时妇女在政治上和婚姻上的不平等表示痛惜。如果提到这个事实,即1870年和1884年的民法大大提高了妇女的权利,那么完全可以进一步加强阿罗姆的论点。

阿罗姆并没有论及妇女地位的改善是否抵消了由于19世纪墨西哥经济不稳定给妇女带来的影响。然而,这与某说是她作品中的弱点,倒不如说是学者们忽略研究这个时期所造成的必然结果。的确,这种墨西哥历史研究中的空白恰好是使阿罗姆的开拓性的研究为研究拉丁美洲妇女历史增添重要一页的原因。

解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第一句就指出, 在《墨西哥城中的妇女(1796-1857)》一书中, 西尔维亚·玛丽·阿罗姆证明: 墨西哥城中的妇女地位在 19 世纪得到了改善(improved)。由此可知, 文章主要关心的是对 19 世纪墨西哥城妇女地位的历史研究的评论(review)。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第二段指出, Arrom 并没有讨论: 妇女地位改善(women's improved status)是否抵消(countered)了由于 19 世纪墨西哥经济不稳定(unsability)给妇女带来的影响(the effects on women)。然而, 这与某说(not so much)是她作品的弱点, 倒不如说(as)是学者们忽略研究这个时期(neglect of this period)的必然结果(the inevitable result)。的确, 在墨西哥历史研究中, 这种空白(such gaps)恰好是使阿罗姆开拓性的研究(pioneering study)为研究拉丁美洲妇女历史增添重要一页(an important addition)的原因(what)。由此可知, Arrom 的研究之所以能被称为“开拓性”的(pioneering)是因为她研究了美洲妇女历史增添重要一页“原因就在于她”的书讨论了(addresses)其他学者都是一直在某种程度上忽略研究的(scholars have to some extent neglected)那个时期的墨西哥的历史(a period in Mexican history)。这是(D)的内容。

选择项(C)Arrom 只集中讨论墨西哥社会中妇女的地位问题, 并没有讨论 19 世纪墨西哥经济不稳定对妇女地位带来的影响。原文的确提到这个问题, 但不是“成为研究拉丁美洲妇女历史增添重要一页”的原因。原因是当时墨西哥学术界忽略某种程度研究这个时期, 因此她的研究虽然不够完美也成“开拓性”的(pioneering)研究了。原文的张冠李戴, 表明选择项(C)原文的内容, 但不是一问题要问的内容, 这是无之解。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 4-7 行指出, 按照阿罗姆的看法, 以女性为首的家庭(households headed by females)以及外出工作的妇女的实例比学者们低估(have underestimate)了墨西哥城中以女性为首的家庭的数目(the number of households)。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第一句介绍 Arrom 的书证明了墨西哥城中的妇女地位在 19 世纪得到了改善。原文第一段最后一句指出, 她的论点可以得到加强(strengthened her argument)。如果提到这个事实(Mention of the fact), 即 1870 年和 1884 年的民法(the civil codes)大提高(significantly advanced)妇女的权利。第二段第一句谈到该书没有讨论 19 世纪墨西哥经济不稳定对妇女地位的影响。这与某说是该书的缺点, 倒不如说墨西哥学术界忽略研究这个历史时期的必然结果。最后肯定这个时期历史研究的空白, 使她对这个历史时期妇女地位改善的研究为拉丁美洲妇女史的研究增添了重要的一页。由此可知作者对 Arrom 的研究是热心支持的(enthusiasm), 同时操着小小的保留意见(compared by minor reservations)。

由此可知, 选择项(A)不加批判的赞同(uncritical approval)是不符合作者对 Arrom 的成果的态度。



B9210(中国考区)

1 In a perfectly free and open market economy, the type of employer—government or private—should have little or no impact on the earnings differentials between women and men. However if there is discrimination against one sex it is unlikely that the degree of discrimination by government and private employers will be the same. Differences in the degree of discrimination would result in earnings differentials associated with the type of employer. Given

the nature of government and private employers, it seems most likely that discrimination by private employers would be greater. Thus, one would expect that, if women are being discriminated against, government employment would have a positive effect on women's earnings as compared with their earnings from private employment. The results of a study by Fuchs support this assumption. Fuchs's results suggest that the earnings of women in an industry

composed entirely of government employees would by 14.6 percent greater than the earnings of women in an industry composed exclusively of private employees, other things being equal.

In addition, both Fuchs and Sanborn have suggested that the effect of discrimination by consumers on the earnings of self-employed women may be greater than the effect of either government or private employer discrimination on the earnings of women employees.

To test this hypothesis, Brown selected a large sample of White male and female workers from the 1970 Census and divided them into three categories: private employees, government employees, and self-employed. (Black workers were excluded from the sample to avoid picking up earnings differentials that were the result of racial disparities.) Brown's research design controlled for education, labor-force participation, mobility, motivation, and age in order to eliminate these factors as explanations of the study's results. Brown's results suggest that men and women are not treated the same by employers and consumers. For men, self-employment is the highest earnings category, with private employment next, and government lowest. For women, this order is reversed.

One can infer from Brown's results that consumers discriminate against self-employed women. In addition, self-employed women may have more difficulty than men in getting good employers and may encounter discrimination from suppliers and from financial institutions. Brown's results are clearly consistent with Fuch's argument that discrimination by consumers has a greater impact on the earnings of women than does discrimination by either government or private employers. Also, the fact that women do better working for government than for private employers implies that private employers are discriminating against women. The results do not prove that government does not discriminate against women. They do, however, demonstrate that if government is discriminating against women, its discrimination is not having as much effect on women's earnings as is discrimination in the private sector.

The passage mentions all of the following as

difficulties that self-employed women may encounter EXCEPT

- (A) discrimination from suppliers
(B) discrimination from consumers
(C) discrimination from financial institutions
(D) problems in obtaining good employees
(E) problems in obtaining government assistance

2. The author would be most likely to agree with which of the following conclusions about discrimination against women by private employers and by government employers?

- (A) Both private employers and government employers discriminate with equal effects on women's earnings.
(B) Both private employers and government employers discriminate, but the discrimination by private employers has a greater effect on women's earnings.
(C) Both private employers and government employers discriminate, but the discrimination by government employers has a greater effect on women's earnings.
(D) Private employers discriminate; it is possible that government employers discriminate.
(E) Private employers discriminate; government employers do not discriminate.

3. A study of the practices of financial institutions that revealed no discrimination against self-employed women would tend to contradict which of the following?

- (A) Some tentative results of Fuchs's study
(B) Some explicit results of Brown's study
(C) A suggestion made by the author
(D) Fuchs's hypothesis
(E) Sanborn's hypothesis

4. According to Brown's study, women's earning categories occur in which of the following orders, from highest earnings to lowest earnings?

- (A) Government employment, self-employment, private employment, private employment, government employment
(B) Government employment, private employment, self-employment
(C) Private employment, self-employment, government employment
(D) Private employment, government employment, self-employment
(E) Self-employment, private employment,

- government employment
5. The passage explicitly answers which of the following questions?
- (A) Why were Black workers excluded from the sample used in Brown's study?
- (B) Why do private employers discriminate more against women than do government employers?
- (C) Why do self-employed women have more difficulty than men in hiring high-quality employees?
- (D) Why do suppliers discriminate against self-employed women?
- (E) Are Black women and Black men treated similarly by employers and consumers?
6. It can be inferred from the passage that the statements in the last paragraph are most probably which of the following?
- (A) Brown's elaboration of his research results
- (B) Brown's tentative inferences from his data
- (C) Brown's conclusions based on common-sense reasoning
- (D) The author's conclusions, based on Fuchs's and Brown's results
- (E) The author's criticisms of Fuchs's argument, based on Brown's results
7. Which of the following titles best describes the content of the passage as a whole?
- (A) The Necessity for Earnings Differentials in a Free Market Economy
- (B) Why Discrimination Against Employed Women Differs from Government Employers and Private Employers
- (C) How Discrimination Affects Women's Choice of Type of Employment
- (D) The Relative Effect of Private Employer Discrimination on Men's Earnings as Compared to Women's Earnings
- (E) The Relative Effect of Discrimination by Government Employers, Private Employers, and Consumers on Women's Earnings

## 注释

- earnings** ['eɪnɪŋz] *n.* [复] 工资、收入；利润、收益
- differential** [ˌdɪfə'renʃiəl] *a.* 差别的 *n.* 差别，差异
- given** [ˈɡɪvən] *prep.* 考虑到，鉴于 (if one takes into account)
- effect** [ɪ'fekt] *n.* 效果；效果，效力，作用，影响
- impact** [ɪm'pækt] *n.* 效果，影响；冲击，碰撞
- self-employed** ['self-ɪm'plɔɪd] *a.* 非为雇主工作的，不专为某一雇主工作的 (如店主、个体经营者、散工等)
- census** ['sɛnsəs] *n.* 人口普查
- sample** [sæmpəl] *n.* 样品，试样，资料；实例，标本；(统计学中的) 样本；(从总体中选出) 供典型调查的部分
- disparity** [dɪs'pærɪti] *n.* 不同，不等，悬殊，不一致
- labour force** (← 一个国家或公司、企业的) 劳动力 (在美国指 16 岁以上已就业及要求就业的总人数)
- encounter** [ɪn'kaʊntə] *vt.* 遭遇，遇到；意外地遇见 (朋友等)
- demonstrate** [ˌdɛmə'nstreɪt] *vt.* 论证、证实；(用实例、实验等) 说明、表演；表明、表示 (感情)
- motivation** [məʊtɪ'veɪʃən] *n.* 提供动机，激发积极性 (或学习兴趣)；动力，诱因，刺激；积极性，干劲，兴趣；行动方式 (或方法)
- participation** [pɑːtɪ'sɪp'eɪʃən] *n.* 参与，参加；分享
- supplier** [sə'plaɪə] *n.* 供应者，(协作伙伴等的) 供应厂商；(或商品) 供应国 (或地区)
- tentative** [tɛn'teɪv] *a.* 试探的 (性) 的，试探 (性) 的，暂时的 (性) 的，(先) 推测的；犹豫的，迟疑不决的
- explicit** [ɪk'splɪsɪt] *a.* 详述的，明确的，明晰的，不含糊的；直言的，坦率的；显然可见的，容易观察到的

**suggestion** [sə'dʒestʃən] *n.* 建议，意见；暗示，示意，启发，联想；细微的迹象

if 即使，纵令，虽然 He is a good teacher, if severe. 他尽管严厉，却是个好教师。

## 点评与导读

此文想证实我们的(美国的)经济仍不是完美的、自由的、公开的市场经济。

此文用的是推理手法,如果是完美的、自由公开的市场经济的话,那么政府和私人企业对待妇女的方式应是同样样的。

歧视对妇女收入的影响是:

最严重的是自建职业的妇女受雇者的歧视,其次是在私人企业里的妇女受雇者的歧视;再其次是政府里的妇女受雇者的歧视。

## 参译译文

### 政治经济学:论在市场经济中妇女所受到的歧视

在完全自由开放的市场经济中,雇主的类型(政府或私人)应该对男女之间收入之间的差别产生很小的影响,或者没有什么影响。然而,如果存在性别歧视的话,那么政府和私人雇主的歧视程度就不可能是相同的。歧视程度的差别会造成与雇主类型相联系的收入差别的结果。考虑到政府和私人雇主的特点,私人雇主的歧视程度似乎可能更大一点。因此,人们会期待在妇女被歧视的条件下,政府的雇佣对妇女的收入同私人雇主相比会产生比较有利的影响。富克斯斯研究的结果支持这种设想,他的研究表明:在其他事情相同的条件下,在一个全部由政府雇员组成的企业部门,妇女的收入比一个全部由私人雇员组成的企业部门要高出 14.6%。

此外,富克斯斯和泰伯曼提出,消费者的歧视对妇女个体经营者收入的影响比政府雇主和私人雇主的歧视对妇女雇员收入的影响要大一些。为了检验这个设想,布朗从 1970 年人口普查中选取一个关于白人女工人大型典型调查的样本,把工人分成三个类型:私人雇员、政府雇员和个体经营者(黑人女工除外,为的是避免加入由于种族不平等而造成收入差别这样的因素)。布朗的研究计划对人口的教育程度、劳动力的职业参与程度、劳动积极性以及年龄因素加以限制,为的是排除这些因素对研究结果所作的种种解释。布朗的研究结果表明,男人和妇女并没有受到雇主和消费者的相同的待遇;对于男子来说,个体经营收入最高,私人雇佣金次,政府雇员最低;对妇女而言,其顺序则刚好相反。

人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出,消费者歧视妇女个体经营者的结论。此外,妇女个体经营者在得到优秀雇主方面可能比男子个体经营者更加困难,还可能遭到来自供应厂商和金融机构方面的歧视。

布朗的研究结果同富克斯斯关于消费者对妇女收入的影响要比政府雇主或私人雇主的歧视更严重的论点是明显一致的。而且,妇女为政府工作比为私人雇主工作要做得好些这个事实也说明私人雇主对妇女的歧视。其结果并不是证明政府对妇女进行歧视,然而这的确说明,虽然政府也歧视妇女,不过这种歧视对妇女收入的影响却并没有像私人经济部门中的歧视那么大。

## 解题译析

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文 50~55 行指出,人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出(infer)消费者对歧视妇女个体经营者(consumers discriminate against self-employed women)的结论。此外,妇女个体经营者在得到优秀雇主(good employers)方面,可能比男子个体经营者更加困难(may have more difficulty),还可能遭到来自供应厂商和金融机构方面的歧视(may encounter discrimination from suppliers and from financial institution)。由此可知,妇女个体经营者可能遭到来自

B9504 (中国考区)

- 1 Influenced by the view of some twentieth-century feminists that women's position within the family is one of the central factors determining women's social position, some historians have underestimated the significance of the woman suffrage movement. These historians contend that nineteenth-century suffragism was less radical and, hence, less important than, for example, the moral reform movement or domestic feminism—two nineteenth-century movements in which women struggled for more power and autonomy within the family. True, by emphasizing these struggles, such historians have broadened the conventional view of nineteenth-century feminism, but they do a historical disservice to suffragism. Nineteenth-century feminists and antifeminists alike perceived the suffragist's demand for enfranchisement as the most radical element in women's protest, in part because suffragists were demanding power that was not based on the institution of the family, women's traditional sphere. When evaluating nineteenth-century feminism as a social force, contemporary historians should consider the perceptions of actual participants in the historical events.
1. the author asserts that the historians discussed in the passage have
- (A) influenced feminist theorists who concentrate on the family.
- (B) honored the perceptions of the women who participated in the woman suffrage movement.
- (C) treated feminism as a social force rather than as an intellectual tradition.
- (D) paid little attention to feminist movements.
- (E) expanded the conventional view of nineteenth-century feminism.
2. The author of the passage asserts that some twentieth-century feminists have influenced some historians' view of the
- (A) significance of the woman suffrage movement.
- (B) importance to society of the family as an institution.
- (C) degree to which feminism changed nineteenth-century society.
- (D) philosophical traditions on which contemporary feminism is based.
- (E) public response to domestic feminism in the nineteenth century.
3. The author of the passage suggests that which of the following was true of nineteenth-century feminists?
- (A) Those who participated in the moral reform movement were motivated primarily by a desire to reconcile their private lives with their public positions.
- (B) Those who advocated domestic feminism, although less visible than the suffragists, were in some ways the more radical of the two groups.
- (C) Those who participated in the woman suffrage movement sought social roles for women that were not defined by women's familial roles.
- (D) Those who advocated domestic feminism regarded the gaining of more autonomy within the family as a step toward more participation in public life.
- (E) Those who participated in the nineteenth-century moral reform movement stood midway between the positions of domestic feminism and suffragism.
4. The author implies that which of the following is true of the historians discussed in the passage?
- (A) They argue that nineteenth-century feminism was not as significant a social force as twentieth-century feminism has been.
- (B) They rely too greatly on the perceptions of the actual participants in the events they study.
- (C) Their assessment of the relative success of nineteenth-century domestic feminism does not adequately take into account the effects

供应厂商(suppliers)(A)、消费者(consumers)(B)和金融机构(financial institutions)(C)的歧视。此外,在得到优秀员工(good employees)方面可能碰到问题(may encounter problems)(D)。只是(E)在得到政府帮助方面(in obtaining government assistance)遇到的问题这一条,原文没有提到。

2 题是帮助方面,正确答案是(D)。原文 65~70 行指出,如果政府歧视妇女(if government is discriminating against women),这种歧视对妇女收入的影响(effect on women's earnings)却并没有像私人经济部门(the private sector)的歧视那么大(not having as much...as)。由此可知,私人雇主歧视妇女,但政府是否歧视妇女仍不得而知,因此正确答案只能是 D。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文 50~55 行指出,人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出,one can infer from Brown's results (financial institutions)。原文 50~55 行指出,人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出,one can infer from Brown's results (financial institutions)。原文 50~55 行指出,人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出,one can infer from Brown's results (financial institutions)。原文 50~55 行指出,人们可以从布朗的研究成果中推断出,one can infer from Brown's results (financial institutions)。

选择项(B)不是正确答案。因为以上所引原文 50~55 行的内容是作者根据布朗研究成果所作的推断(infer from Brown's results),而不是布朗研究的某些直接的结果。[(B) some explicit results of Brown's study]原文 32~36 行指出,为了检验这个设想(to test this hypothesis),布朗从 1970 年人口普查(the 1970 Census)中选取一个关于白人男女工人大型调查的样本(a large sample),把工人分成三个类型:私人雇员、政府雇员和个体经营者。原文 43~49 行又指出,布朗的研究结果表明(Brown's results suggest),男人和妇女并没有受到雇主和消费者的相同待遇(are not treated the same);对于男子来说,个体经营者收入最高(self-employment is the highest earnings category),私人雇员其次,政府雇员最低(with private employment next, and government lowest)。对妇女而言,其顺序刚好相反(this order is reversed)。这才是布朗研究的直接成果(some explicit results)。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 43~49 行指出,布朗的研究结果表明(suggest)男人和妇女并没有受到雇主和消费者的相同待遇;对于男子来说,个体经营者收入最高,私人雇员其次,政府雇员最低;对妇女而言,其顺序刚好相反。(this order is reversed)。由此可知,妇女的收入、政府雇员最高,私人雇员其次,个体经营者最低。这就是(B)的内容。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文 32~39 行指出[在大、中型典型调查的样本中,黑人工人除外(excluded from the sample),为的是避免(to avoid)加入(picking up)由于种族不平等(racial disparities)而造成的收入差别(earnings differentials)这样的因素。]这个内容可以明确的答案(implicitly answers)(A)的问题;在布朗研究所用的典型调查的样本(the sample)中为什么把黑人工作排除在外(why were Black workers excluded from the sample)?

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文最后一段 56~70 行指出:布朗的研究结果同富克斯关于消费者歧视对妇女收入的影响要比政府、雇主和私人雇主的理论大得多的论点是明显一致的(are clearly consistent with)。而且,妇女为政府工作比私人雇主工作要做得好的这个事实(the fact)也说明(implies that)私人雇主对妇女的歧视。其结果并不是证明(The results do not prove)政府歧视对妇女进行歧视,然而(however),这的确说明(They do demonstrate),虽然政府也歧视妇女(if government is discriminating against women),不过这种歧视对妇女收入的影响(effect on women's earnings)却没有像私人经济部门的歧视那么大(as much as is discrimination in the private sector)。由此可以推论,文章最后一段是作者根据 Fuchs 和 Brown 的研究成果所作的结论(The author's conclusions, based on Fuchs's and Brown's results)。

7 题是主旨题,正确答案是(E)。根据 6 题所引的原文最后一句作者根据 Fuchs 和 Brown 的研究成果所作的结论可知描述全文内容的最佳文章标题(the title that best describes the content of the passage as a whole)是(E)政府雇主、私人雇主和消费者的歧视对妇女收入影响的比较研究(The Relative Effect)。

- of antifeminist rhetoric.  
(D) Their assessment of the significance of nineteenth-century suffragetteism differs considerably from that of nineteenth-century feminists.  
(E) They devote too much attention to nineteenth-century suffragism at the expense of more radical movements that emerged shortly after the turn of the century.

### 注释

**contend** [kən'tend] *vt.* 声称, 主张, 认为  
**suffragetteism** [sʌfrə'dʒeɪtɪzəm] *n.* 争取妇女参政或选举权的运动  
**radical** ['reɪdɪkəl] *a.* 根本的; 彻底的; 极端的; 激进的 (或主张)  
**autonomy** [ɔ:'tɒnəmi] *n.* 自治, 自主权; 人身自由, 自主权, 自由  
**disservice** [dɪs'sɜ:vɪs] *n.* 帮倒忙行为, 损害, 危害  
**enfranchisement** [ɪn'frɛn'tʃaɪzmənt] *n.* 给予公民权 (或选举权)  
**perception** [pə'seɪʃən] *n.* 感觉, 知觉, 认识, 观念, 看法  
**visible** ['vɪzəbəl] *a.* 可见的, 明显的, 引人注目的  
**rhetoric** ['rɛtərɪk] *n.* 修辞 (学); 辞令; 辞论, 言谈  
**feminist** ['femɪnɪst] *n.* 男女平等主义者, 女权主义者

### 背景知识

女权运动 (feminism) 是近代资产阶级工业革命和 18 世纪启蒙思想直接产物, 最早出现在欧洲中产阶级妇女中。1789 年法国大革命中, 巴黎妇女向国民议会要求与男子平等的合法人权。1792 年英国女作家 M·沃斯通克拉夫特发表《女权辩护》一书, 提出妇女应当在教育、就业和政治方面享有与男子同等的待遇。

### 点评与导读

同其他英文文章一样, 作者以清高的口气, 以无所不知的气势来进行批判。

[卷世译法] 有些历史学家受到一些 21 世纪的女权主义者思想影响, 这些女权主义者主张女性在家庭中的地位是决定女性的社会地位的决定因素。但是 [惟我独尊] 这些历史学家贬低了女性选举权的重要性。女性选举权之所以重要是因为它超出了女性传统活动的范围。

### 参考译文

#### 历史学: 对 19 世纪女权运动的评价

有些 20 世纪的女权主义者认为妇女在家庭中的地位是决定如女社会地位的主要因素之一。受到这个观点的影响, 某些历史学家低估了妇女争取选举权运动的意义。他们声称, 比起 19 世纪两个在家庭中争取更大权力来自主权的女权运动——道德改革运动和女权运动来, 19 世纪争取妇女选举权运动不太重要。的确, 这些历史学家通过强调这些斗争本身大了关于 19 世纪女权运动的传统视野, 但是对于妇女争取选举权运动的历史意义来说, 却是帮了倒忙。19 世纪的女权主义者和反女权主义者同样把参加争取妇女选举权运动的人的要求看作是妇女抗议中最激进的因素, 部分是因为争取妇女选举权者所要求的权力, 并不是建立在妇女传统活动范围家庭制度的基础上的。当代历史学家评价作为一种社会力量量的 19 世纪女权运动时, 应该考虑到该历史事件中实际参加者的看法。

### 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 13~16 行指出: 的确, 这些历史学家通过强调这些斗争 (by emphasizing these struggles) 扩大了 (have broadened) 关于 19 世纪女权运动的传统视野 (the conventional view of nineteenth-century feminism)。这就是选择 (E) 的内容, “have expanded” 就是 “have broadened” 的意思。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 1~6 行指出: 有些 20 世纪女权主义者认为妇女在家庭中的地位是决定如女社会地位的主要因素之一 (one of the central factors)。受到这个观点的影响 (Influenced by the view of some twenty-century feminists), 某些历史学家低估了 (have underestimated) 妇女争取选举权运动的意义 (the significance of the woman suffrage movement)。这就是说有某些 20 世纪女权主义者影响了 (have influenced) 某些历史学家关于妇女争取选举权意义的观点 (some historian's view)。这就是选择项 (A) 的内容。

\*3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 17~29 行指出: 19 世纪的女权主义者和反女权主义者 (antifeminists) 同样 (alike) 把参加争取妇女选举权运动的人的要求 (the suffragists demand for enfranchisement) 看作妇女抗议中最激进的因素 (the most radical element in women's protest), 部分是因为那些参加争取妇女选举权的人所要求的权力, 并不是建立在如女传统活动范围 (traditional sphere) 家庭制度 (the institution of the family) 的基础上的。由此可以推断, 本文作者暗示 (suggests) 19 世纪女权主义者认为 (was true of) 符合... 观点; 那些参加争取妇女选举权运动的人 (Those who participated in the woman suffrage movement) 是 suffragists 的同义表达 (sought) 为如女所追求 (sought) 的社会角色并不局限于 (not defined) 如女在家庭所担任的角色 (women's familial roles), 这正是选择项 (C) 的内容, 因此正确答案是 (C)。选择项 (B) 不是正确答案。原文 6~13 行的确提到 19 世纪争取妇女选举权运动 (suffragism) 不如家庭女权运动更加激进 (less radical), 这的确就是选择项 (B) domestic feminism were the more radical of the two groups 的另一种说法。然而并不是题目中所要求的 19 世纪女权主义者的观点, 而是受 20 世纪女权主义者的观点影响的这些当代历史学家的观点 (These historians contend)。文章中有这个内容, 但不是题目中所要求回答的内容, 这是有充之辩。

4 题也是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。文章中所讨论的历史学家他们对于 19 世纪争取妇女选举权运动意义的评价, 见原文 6~13 行: 这些历史学家声称 (contend), 比起 19 世纪的两个在家庭中争取更大权力 (power) 和自主权 (autonomy) 的女权运动——道德改革运动和家庭女权运动来, 19 世纪争取妇女选举权运动不太激进 (less radical), 因而比较不重要 (and hence, less important)。而 19 世纪女权主义者 (nineteenth-century feminists) 的观点见原文 17~29 行, 则把参加争取妇女选举权运动者的要求看作是作用在如女抗议中最激进 (the most radical) 的因素。由此可以推断这两种人对 19 世纪争取妇女选举权运动意义的评估 (assessment) 是大不相同的 (differs considerably)。这正是选择项 (D) 的内容。

### 真题 46

#### B9710(中国考区)

- 1 Allen and Wolkowitz's research challenges the common claim that homework—a short-term strategy for dealing with child care.  
The authors conclude that the persistence of homework cannot be explained by appeal to such notions, for, in fact, homeworkers do not differ sharply from other employed women. Most homeworkers would prefer to work outside the home but are constrained from doing so by lack of opportunity. In fact, homework is
- 2 primarily a response to women workers' needs and preferences. By focusing on a limited geographical area in order to gather in-depth information, the authors have avoided the methodological pitfalls that have plagued earlier research on homework. Their findings disprove accepted notions about homeworkers: that they are un-
- 3 5 10



driven by employers' desires to minimize fixed costs; homeworkers receive no benefits and are paid less than regular employees.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) advocating a controversial theory
- (B) presenting and challenging the results of a study
- (C) describing a problem and proposing a solution
- (D) discussing research that opposes a widely accepted belief
- (E) comparing several explanations for the same phenomenon

2. According to the passage, which of the following has been generally believed about homework?

- (A) The benefits of homework accrue primarily to employers rather than to homeworkers.
- (B) Homework is prevalent predominantly in rural areas.
- (C) Homework is primarily a response to the preferences of women workers.
- (D) Few homeworkers rely on homework for the majority of their family income.
- (E) Most homework is seasonal and part-time rather than full-time and year-round.

3. Allen and Wolkowitz's research suggests that each of the following is true of most homeworkers EXCEPT:

- (A) They do not necessarily resort to homework as a strategy for dealing with child care.
- (B) Their family situations are not unlike those of other employed women.
- (C) They are as well qualified as women who work outside the home.
- (D) They perform professional-level duties rather than manual tasks or piecework.
- (E) They do not prefer homework to employment outside the home.

4. The passage suggests which of the following about previous research on homework?

- (A) It was conducted primarily with women who did not have extensive household responsibilities or care for small children at home.
- (B) It was conducted with homeworkers and companies over a large geographical area.
- (C) It indicated that women homeworkers had numerous opportunities to work outside the home.
- (D) It indicated that homeworkers usually work for companies that are close to their homes.
- (E) It indicated that homework was financially advantageous to large companies.

### 词汇与导读

有一个常见的观点,在家工作(homework)是应如女的要求而产生的。Allen 和 Wolkowitz 向这个观点提出挑战。他们认为:女性并非要求或喜欢这样工作,而是因为没有获得稳定工作的机会而委曲求全,还因为雇主不愿意给工人支付固定费用。

### 参考译文

#### 社会学:家庭工作

艾伦和沃科夫的研究就取了那种广泛认为的家庭工作即雇员在家里做的有偿工作主要是应女性的需要和爱好而产生的观点。为了收集有深度的信息,二位作者集中研究了一个有限的地区。这样,她们避免了从前导致这类研究失败的狭区陷阱。她们的研究结果驳斥了过去对做家庭工作的工人的被广泛接受的格式化观点即她们不胜任做别的工作,她们利用家庭工作作为短期战略以便可以照顾孩子。

二位作者得出结论认为,这种家庭工作的盛行不可以解释为人们喜欢这样的工作,因为实际上去做工作的女工人与其他工作的女性并无明显差异。大多数做家庭工作的人都希望走出家门到减少固定支出所致,因为做这类工作是拿不到养老金的,并且其工资也比正常工人的少。

### 解题详解

#### 1. 题型:主旨题,正确答案是(D)。

文章开头又指出二位作者的研究就取了那种通常人们认为的家庭工作即雇员在家里做的工主要是应女性的需要和爱好而产生的观点。(本文第一句话)。另外,本文第9~13行,作者说:“Their findings disproved(驳斥)了广泛被接受的观点(about homeworkers)”。(D)选项说:本文讨论了某个与广泛被接受的观点相对立的研究。这是本文中心思想。

(A)项是说“提供一个有争议的理论。此项几乎不可能是阅读的答案。因为一个有争议的理论不会得到提倡的。”

(B)项“叙述并批驳了一个研究的结果”。叙述一个研究结果是有,但并未批驳这个研究结果“这是半个有半个没有”。

(C)“描写了一个问题并提出了一个解决方法”。本文并未描写问题,而是叙述了二位作者的研究,因此不是答案。

(E)“比较没有比较”。因此,(D)是正确答案。虽然作者讲了两种对立的观点但是没有解释。再者比较亦没有,作者没有比较。

#### 2. 题型:具体题,正确答案是(C)。

此题最重要的词是:generally believed(被普遍认为的观点),即题标。亦即艾伦和沃科夫所批驳的广泛被接受的观点(common claim or accepted notions about homeworkers):家庭工作是应女性的需要和爱好而产生的。

(A)“家庭工作主要是对雇主有利而不是对做家庭工作的人有利”,这种观点是二位作者的观点而不是广泛被接受的观点。这是张冠李戴,因此此项不是答案。

(B)“家庭工作主要在农村地区盛行”。文章中任何地方均未提到农村地区,不是正确选项。

(D)“很少家庭工作工人靠家庭工作取得主要家庭收入”。文章中未提到的。

(E)“家庭工作是季节性的、业余的,而不是整日行的或全年的”。也是文章中未提到的。因此,(C)是正确答案。

3. 题型:具体题,正确答案是(D)。这是有之无之辨的题。(A)二位作者的研究表明了干家庭工作的女性不必一定要做家庭工作以便能有时间照顾孩子。此项是有。

(B)她们的家庭情况与别的工作女性一样情况并无两样。此项也是二位作者的观点。

(C)她们与在家外工作的女性一样担任其他工作,这也是两位作者的观点。

(D)她们做的是专业性很强的工作而不是体力工作或计件工作(piecework)。这是作者从未提到过的。

(E)她们并非一定喜欢做家庭工作而不喜欢在家外工作。这是二位作者的另外一个观点。因此,(D)是正确答案。

4. 题型:含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。此题是针对文章中第5行的“By focusing on a limited geo-

### 注释

homework [ˈhəʊmwɜ:k] n. 家庭工作(指在家里做的公司工作)

preference [ˈprefərəns] n. 偏爱, 优先

methodological [ˌmetəˈdɒlədʒɪkəl] a. 方法的

pitfall [ˈpɪtfɔ:l] n. 捕获动物的陷阱, 隐藏的困难

plague [ˈpleɪɡ] n. 灾祸, 瘟疫 v. 使陷入困境

disprove [ˌdɪsˈpru:v] vt. 反证, 驳斥, 反驳

in-depth a. 详尽的, 深入的, 全面的

constrain [kənˈstreɪn] vt. 使受束缚, 限制

appeal to 吸引

graphical area in order to gather in-depth information, the authors have avoided the methodological pitfalls that have plagued earlier research on homework”。提出的此句隐含过去的研究失败的原因是地域不够“limited”(有限),因此可以推知,过去的研究是在广泛的地域进行的(over a large geographical area)。

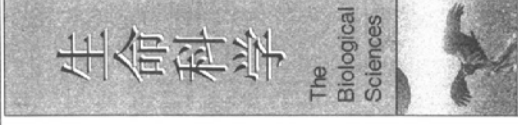
- (A)“过去的研究主要是针对那些家务少又没有小孩拖累的女性”。这是文中未提到的。
- (C)“过去的研究表明做家务的女性有大量机会在室外工作”。这也是文章未提到的。
- (D)“过去的研究表明做家务工作的工人通常是附近公司工作的”。从文章亦不得支持。
- (E)“过去的研究表明家务工作对大公司有利。”这是作者未提到过的。

因此,(B)是正确答案。



# 生命科学

## The Biological Sciences



此类题材的文章大都揭示生命现象的复杂性和神秘性，自然有时留下一些不解之谜。如皮肤抵抗病原入侵之谜；两性比率平衡之谜；动物智力的发展之谜；大脑对视觉信息的反应之谜；动物的警觉性之谜；不寻常的铁树传播花粉的方式；肾上腺素调节记忆的神奇功能。

讲生命科学就必须讲进化论，GRE 对进化论评价也必然是林林总总，但批评质疑者多于赞扬。

这类文章按学科又可分为六类：一、关于进化论学说；二、医学；三、神经生理学；四、生物化学；五、植物学；六、海洋生物学。

撰写这部分的方法有二：

- 一、语言的控制方法——“路标”定位分析
- 二、文化内容控制方法——“主题”分析控制法

## (一) 关于进化论学说



### C84-2 (北美考题)

- 1 Although scientists observe that an organism's behavior falls into rhythmic patterns, they disagree about how these patterns are affected when the organism is transported to a new environment. One experimenter, Brown, brought oysters from Connecticut waters to Illinois waters. She noted that the oysters initially opened their shells widest when it was high tide in Connecticut, but that after 10 fourteen days their rhythms had adapted to the tide schedule in Illinois. Although she could not posit an unequivocal causal relationship between behavior and environmental change, Brown concluded that a change in tide schedule is one of several possible exogenous influences (those outside the organism) on the oysters' rhythms. Another experimenter, Hamner, however, discovered that hamsters from California maintain their original rhythms even at the South Pole. He concluded that endogenous influences (those inside the organism) seem to affect an organism's rhythmic behavior.
- 20 All of the following could be considered examples of exogenous influences on an organism EXCEPT the influence of the
- (A) level of a hormone on a field mouse's readiness for mating.  
(B) temperature of a region on a bear's hibernation.  
(C) salt level of a river on a fish's migration.  
(D) humidity of an area on a cat's shedding of its fur.  
(E) proximity of an owl on a lizard's searching for food.
2. Which of the following statements best describes the conclusion drawn by Brown (lines 13~16)?
- (A) A change in tide schedule is the primary influence on an oyster's rhythms.  
(B) A change in tide schedule may be an important exogenous influence on an oyster's rhythms.  
(C) Exogenous influences, such as a change in tide schedule, seldom affect an oyster's rhythms.  
(D) Endogenous influences have no effect on an oyster's rhythms.  
(E) Endogenous influences are the only influences on an oyster's rhythms.
3. The passage suggests that Brown's study was similar to Hamner's in which of the following ways?
- I. Both experimenters discovered that a new environment had a significant effect on an organism's behavioral rhythms.  
II. Both experimenters observed an organism's behavioral rhythms after the organism had been transported to a new environment.  
III. Both experimenters knew an organism's rhythmic patterns in its original environment.
- (A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
4. which of the following, if true, would most weaken Brown's conclusion?
- (A) The oysters' gradually closed their shells after high tide in Illinois had passed.  
(B) The oysters' behavioral rhythms maintained their adaptation to the tide schedule in Illinois throughout thirty days of observation.  
(C) Sixteen days after they were moved to Illinois, the oysters opened their shells widest when it was high tide in Connecticut.  
(D) A scientist who brought Maryland oysters to Maine found that the oysters opened their shells widest when it was high tide in Maine.  
(E) In an experiment similar to Brown's a scientist

385

entist was able to establish a clear causal relationship between environmental

change and behavioral rhythms.

### 注释

- fall into 分成; 属于  
rhythmic [ˈrɪðmɪk] a. 有节奏的, 有韵律的  
oyster [ˈɔɪstə] n. 牡蛎; [口] 沉默寡言的人  
posit [ˈpɒzɪt] vt. 断定, 安排  
schedule [ˈʃedʒʊl] n. 时刻表, 课程表, 计划表, 程序表  
unequivocal [ˌʌnɪkwɪvəkəl] a. 不含糊的, 明确的  
exogenous [ˌekʃəˈdʒɪnəs] a. 外生的, 外源的; [地] 外成的; [医] 外用的  
hamster [ˈhæmstə] n. 仓鼠  
endogenous [ˌɛnˈdʒəˈdʒɪnəs] a. 内生的, 内源的  
mate [meɪt] vt. 使成配偶, 使(鸟等)交尾; vi. 成配偶  
hibernation [ˌhɪbɪˈneɪʃən] n. 交尾冬眠  
shed [ʃed] vt. 脱落, 流出, 散发  
owl [aʊl] n. 猫头鹰  
proximity [prɒkˈsɪməti] n. 接近, 邻近, 亲近

### 参考译文

#### 生物学: 介绍生物钟节奏的研究

虽然科学家观察到生物体的行为属于有节奏型的,但是当生物体被运送到新环境时,这些节奏会受到怎样的影响,对于这个问题,科学家们意见有分歧。一位实验员把牡蛎从康涅狄格州水域带到伊利诺斯州水域,她注意到:起初,当康涅狄格州涨潮到高潮时,牡蛎把壳开到最大,但是在经过14天以后,其节奏已经适应伊利诺斯州水域的涨潮时刻表。虽然她不能断定其行为与环境变化之间明确的因果关系,但是布朗得出结论:涨潮时刻表的改变是对牡蛎的行为节奏产生外源影响(生物体外的影响)的几个可能因素之一。可是,另一个实验员哈姆纳却发现,加利福尼亚州的仓鼠甚至被运到南极也仍然保持其原来的节奏。他得出的结论是:内源影响(生物体内的影响)似乎影响着生物体的有节奏的行为。

### 解题详解

- 1 题是一个应用题,答案为(A)。本文是介绍生物钟节奏的研究文章。生物被放置到一个新环境(a new environment),情况就会有变化。因此这是研究生物钟节奏与环境的关系。5个选项中B、C、D、E均与环境有关,而只有(A)项是内在的即荷尔蒙的作用。
- 2 题是具体题,答案为(B)。本题答案信息在第14行处。布朗得出结论:涨潮时刻表的改变是a change in tide schedule is one of several possible exogenous influences on the oysters' rhythms与(B)项相吻合。
- 3 题是复合具体题,答案为(D)。I. 是错误的,因为布朗的实验证实牡蛎经过14天以后适应了新的环境新的涨潮时刻表,而哈姆纳(Hamner)的实验证明加利福尼亚的仓鼠甚至被运到南极也仍然保持其原来的节奏。一个是适应新环境,一个是保持原来的节奏。前者证实新环境对生物有影响,而后者证实新环境未对生物有影响。故Brown的研究与Hamner的研究在这方面不相似。II. 两位实验者均将动物转到新的环境中去。III. 两位实验者均知道动物在原来环境中的生物钟节奏。

386

后两问 II、III 均是 Brown 和 Hammer 两个实验共同的。因此答案为 (D)。

4 题是逻辑题, 答案为 (C)。布朗的结论是生物体适应新环境, 而 (C) 选项说经过 16 天后从康涅狄格带到伊利诺斯州的牡蛎仍保持其在康州的生物节律。这是有朝熵逆转的相反。故 (C) 项是本题的最佳选项。

## 真题 2

### C89-12 (北美考区)

- 1 Flatfish, such as the flounder, are among the few vertebrates that lack approximate bilateral symmetry (symmetry in which structures to the left and right of the body's midline are mirror images). Most striking among the many asymmetries evident in an adult flatfish is eye placement: before maturity one eye migrates, so that in an adult flatfish both eyes are on the same side of the head. While in most species with asymmetries virtually all adults share the same asymmetry, members of the starry flounder species can be either left-eyed (both eyes on the left side of head) or right-eyed. In the waters between the United States and Japan, the starry flounder populations vary from about 50 percent left-eyed off the United States West Coast, through about 70 percent left-eyed halfway between the United States and Japan, to nearly 100 percent left-eyed off the Japanese coast.
- 20 Biologists call this kind of gradual variation over a certain geographic range a "cline" and interpret clines as strong indications that the variation is adaptive, a response to environmental differences. For the starry flounder this interpretation implies that a geometric difference (between fish that are mirror images of one another) is adaptive, that left-eyedness in the Japanese starry flounder has been selected for, which provokes a perplexing question: what is the selective advantage in having both eyes on one side rather than on the other?
- 21 The ease with which a fish can reverse the effect of the sidedness of its eye asymmetry simply by turning around has caused biologists to study internal anatomy, especially the optic nerves, for the answer. In all flatfish the optic nerves cross, so that the right optic nerve is joined to the brain's left side and vice versa.
- 22 This crossing introduces an asymmetry as one optic nerve must cross above or below the other. G. H. Parker reasoned that if for example a flatfish's left eye migrated when the right optic nerve was on top there would be a 45 degree twisting of nerves, which might be mechanically disadvantageous. For starry flounders, then, the left-eyed variety would be selected against, since in a starry flounder the left optic nerve is uppermost. The problem with the above explanation is that the Japanese starry flounder population is almost exclusively left-eyed and natural selection never promotes a purely less advantageous variation. As other explanations proved equally unworkable, biologists concluded that there is no important adaptive difference between left-eyedness, and right-eyedness, and that the two characteristics are genetically associated with some other adaptively significant characteristic. This situation is one commonly encountered by evolutionary biologists, who must often decide whether a characteristic is adaptive or selectively neutral. As for the left-eyed and right-eyed flatfish, their difference, however striking, appears to be an evolutionary red herring.
- 23 According to the passage, starry flounder differ from most other species of flatfish in that starry flounder
- (A) are not basically bilaterally symmetric  
(B) do not become asymmetric until adulthood  
(C) do not all share the same asymmetricity  
(D) have both eyes on the same side of the head  
(E) tend to cluster in only certain geographic regions
- 24 The author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about left-eyedness and right-eyedness in the starry flounder?
- (A) The left-eyed variety is more common in the United States than in Japan.  
(B) The left-eyed variety is more common in Japan than in the United States.  
(C) The left-eyed variety is more common in the waters between the United States and Japan than in either the United States or Japan.  
(D) The left-eyed variety is more common in the waters between the United States and Japan than in the United States or Japan.  
(E) The left-eyed variety is more common in the waters between the United States and Japan than in the United States or Japan.

flounder?

- I. They are adaptive variations by the starry flounder to environmental differences.  
II. They do not seem to give obvious selective advantages to the starry flounder.  
III. They occur in different proportions in different locations.
- (A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and III only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
3. According to the passage, a possible disadvantage associated with eye migration in flatfish is that the optic nerves can
- (A) adhere to one another  
(B) detach from the eyes  
(C) cross  
(D) stretch  
(E) twist
4. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage as a whole?
- (A) A phenomenon is described and an interpretation presented and rejected  
(B) A generalization is made and supporting evidence is supplied and weighed  
(C) A contradiction is noted and a resolution suggested and then modified  
(D) A series of observations is presented and explained in terms of the dominant theory  
(E) A hypothesis is introduced and corroborated in the light of new evidence
5. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?
- (A) Why are Japanese starry flounder mostly left-eyed?  
(B) Why should the eye-sidedness in starry flounder be considered selectively neutral?
6. Which of the following is most clearly similar to cline as it is described in the second paragraph of the passage?
- (A) A vegetable market in which the various items are grouped according to place of origin.  
(B) A wheat field in which different varieties of wheat are planted to yield a crop that will bring the maximum profit.  
(C) A flower stall in which the various species of flowers are arranged according to their price  
(D) A housing development in which the length of the front struts supporting the porch of each house increases as houses are built up the hill  
(E) A national park in which the ranger stations are placed so as to be inconspicuous, and yet as easily accessible as possible
7. Which of the following phrases from the passage best expresses the author's conclusion about the meaning of the difference between left-eyed and right-eyed flatfish?
- (A) "Most striking" (lines 5)  
(B) "variation is adaptive" (line 24)  
(C) "mechanically disadvantageous" (lines 45-46)  
(D) "adaptively significant" (lines 59)  
(E) "evolutionary red herring" (line 65)

## 注释

flatfish [ˈflætfɪʃ] n. 比目鱼  
flounder [ˈflaʊndə] n. 鳎形比目鱼, 鳎鱼  
vertebrate [ˈvɜːtɪbrət] n. 脊椎动物 o. 脊椎动物的  
bilateral symmetry 两边对称  
mirror image 镜像  
asymmetry [æˈsɪmɪtri] n. 不对称 (现象)  
placement [ˈpleɪsmənt] n. 放置; 布局; 部署; (人员) 安排, 安插  
cline [klaɪn] n. [生] 地域变异; 渐变群; 生态群

range[reɪndʒ]n. 群行, 一系列; 山脈; 范围; 区域; 变动范围; 动植物的生产区; 分布区  
 perplexing[pə'pleksɪŋ]a. 令人困惑的; 错综复杂的  
 Internal anatomy 内部器官解剖学  
 optic nerve 视神经  
 cross[krɒs]v. 交叉; 横过; 杂交; 穿过; 使相交; 错过; 划掉(off); 跨, 骑 n. 十字形; [the Cross]十字架; 基督教, 基督教教义; 杂交, 杂种, 混血儿  
 vice versa['vɪsɪ'vesə]adv. 反过来(也是这样), 反之亦然  
 twist[twɪst]v. 缠绕, 盘绕, 绞, 扭; 编织; 使扭转, 打, 扭; 扭曲, 扭弯; 扭伤; 弯曲曲地  
 untenable['ʌn'tenəbəl]a. 站不住脚的; 防守不住的  
 selectively neutral 选择上的中性  
 red herring[red'herɪŋ] 熏鲱鱼(捕鱼时用熏鲱鱼把鲨鱼从主航道引走); 转移注意力的话题; 扯谎  
 stall[stɔ:l]n. 马厩; 牛舍; 牲槽; 汽车停车位; 货摊; 摊位; 书亭  
 strut[strʌt]n. 支柱, 支柱  
 porch[ɒ:pɔ:tʃ]n. 门廊; (美)(建筑物外侧的)走廊; 游廊; 阳台  
 ranger['rændʒə]n. (美)国有森林护林员, 国家公园管理员, 巡警队队员; 漫游者  
 accessible[ək'sesəbəl]a. 可(或易)接近的; 可(或易)得到的; 易相处的; 易理解的; 易受影响的(to)

## 背景知识

生态型(Cline)同一物种内因适应不同环境而表现出具有一定结构或功能差异的不同类群。生态型(ecotype)用于植物; 生态群(ecological race)用于动物。生态群是遗传变异和自然选择的结果, 代表不同的基因型, 所以即使将它们移植于同一环境, 仍保持其差异。

## 参 考 译 文

### 动物学: 评星鲱比目鱼不对称形成的两种假说

诸如鲱形比目鱼那样的比目鱼是属于少数几种缺乏两边近似对称的脊椎动物(对称是指躯体中线左右的构造呈镜像)。成熟的比目鱼, 许多明显的不对称现象中, 最引人注目的是眼睛的部位。在成熟以前, 一只眼睛发生迁移, 结果是成熟的比目鱼两只眼睛在头部的同一侧。在大多数不对称的物种上, 全部成熟者实际上具有相同的不对称形, 而星鲱比目鱼种群则不然, 有的可能是左眼的(两只眼睛在头部的左侧), 或者有的可能是右眼的。在美国同日本之间的海域中, 星鲱比目鱼种群的不对称情况到接近日本海岸时, 在美国西海岸时, 大约50%是左眼的, 在中途海域, 大约70%是左眼的; 到接近日本海岸(Off the Japanese coast)几乎100%是左眼的。生物学家称这种在一定地理区域中的逐渐变化为“生态型”, 并把这种生态型解释为有强有力的迹象表明变异是适应性的, 随环境的不同而不同。对于星鲱比目鱼来说, 这种解释意味着(在互呈镜像的比目鱼之间的)几何图形的差别是适应性的, 意味着日本星鲱比目鱼的左眼特征(在下部交叉。G.H.帕克曾推论: 例如, 假如比目鱼右眼视神经在上边, 左眼迁移时, 左右视觉神经就会缠绕起来, 这可能引起机能损害。那么, 对于星鲱比目鱼来说, 由于左视觉神经在最

上边, 就不选择左眼品种。对于上述的解释, 其问题在于日本星鲱比目鱼种群几乎都是左眼的, 而自然选择从不使其成为左眼比目鱼更为不利的品种。基于其他解释也同样证明为站不住脚, 生物学家的高论是: 左眼右眼之间并不存在重大的适应性差别; 并且认为这种左眼、右眼的特征同其他某些适应性特征的特征有着遗传性的联系。这种情况是进化论生物学家经常碰到的: 他们必须决定一种特征是否适应性的还是在自然选择上是中性的。至于左眼比目鱼右眼比目鱼, 其区别尽管多么引人注目, 看来好像是进化论中的熏鲱鱼, 实在是转移注意力的烟枪。

鱼只要用转弯的办法, 就很容易完全改变眼睛由不对称而引起的单侧效应。这个事实使得生物学家转而研究内部器官的解剖学, 尤其是视觉神经解剖学, 以求解答这个问题。在所有比目鱼中, 视觉神经是交叉的, 结果是右边的视觉神经同大脑左侧相连, 左边的视觉神经同大脑右侧相连。这种交叉现象引起了对称现象的发生。因为一种视觉神经必须同另一种视觉神经在上部或下部交叉。G.H.帕克曾推论: 例如, 假如比目鱼右眼视神经在上边, 左眼迁移时, 左右视觉神经就会缠绕起来, 这可能引起机能损害。那么, 对于星鲱比目鱼来说, 由于左视觉神经在最

上边, 就不选择左眼品种。

对于上述的解释, 其问题在于日本星鲱比目鱼种群几乎都是左眼的, 而自然选择从不使其成为左眼比目鱼更为不利的品种。基于其他解释也同样证明为站不住脚, 生物学家的高论是: 左眼右眼之间并不存在重大的适应性差别; 并且认为这种左眼、右眼的特征同其他某些适应性特征的特征有着遗传性的联系。这种情况是进化论生物学家经常碰到的: 他们必须决定一种特征是否适应性的还是在自然选择上是中性的。至于左眼比目鱼右眼比目鱼, 其区别尽管多么引人注目, 看来好像是进化论中的熏鲱鱼, 实在是转移注意力的烟枪。

## 解 题 译 文

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文9-13行指出: 在大多数不对称形(with asymmetries)的物种中, 全部成熟者实际上(virtually)具有相同的不对称形(share the same asymmetry)。而星鲱比目鱼(the starry flounder)种群则不然, 有的可能是左眼的(left-eyed)的眼睛则在头部的左侧)。由此可知, 星鲱比目鱼同其他比目鱼物种不同, 因为(in that)星鲱比目鱼并不都是(do not all)具有相同的对称形。这是(C)的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文21-25行指出: 生物学家称这种在一定地理区域(geographic range)的逐渐变化(gradual variation)为“生态型”(“cline”), 并把这种生态型解释为有强有力的迹象(strong indication)表明变异是适应性的(adaptive), 随环境的不同而不同(a response to environmental differences)。但是作者在30-32行中指出, 这(which)引发了(provokes)一个令人困惑的(perplexing)问题: 两只眼睛都在这一边而不在另一边的自然选择优势(the selective advantage)是什么呢? 由此可知, 作者不会同意星鲱比目鱼的不对称形是适应环境不同而发生的变异(adaptive variations to environmental differences)这样一种说法(statement)(这是I的内容)。原文50-54行指出: 上述解释的问题在于日本星鲱比目鱼种群(population)几乎全是左眼的, 而自然选择(natural selection)从不使其成为(never promotes)比目鱼完全更为不利的品种(a purely less advantageous variation)。由此可知, 作者会同意如下的说法: 星鲱比目鱼左眼右眼并不具有明显的自然选择的优势(obvious selective advantages)(这是II的内容)。原文13-20行又指出: 在美国同日本之间的海域(the waters)中, 星鲱比目鱼种群(population)的不对称情况是各不相同的(vary): 在美国西海岸海域, 大约50%是左眼的; 在中途海域, 大约70%是左眼的; 到接近日本海岸(off the Japanese coast)几乎100%是左眼的。由此可知, 作者会同意如下的说法, 星鲱比目鱼左眼右眼在不同的地区(locations)有不同的比例(different proportions), 这是III的内容。由此可知作者跟同意的说法是II和III, 因此正确答案是(D)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文42-46行指出, 假如比目鱼右视觉神经(the right optic nerve)在上端(on top), 左眼迁移(migrated)时, 左右视觉神经就会缠绕起来(a twisting), 这(which)可能引起机能方面的损害(mechanically disadvantageous)。由此可知, 比目鱼眼睛迁移(eye migration)会缠绕起来(can twist)。这是(E)的内容。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是(A)。这篇文章整个的逻辑结构(the organization as a whole)是: 第一段描述一个现象(A phenomenon is described), 星鲱比目鱼的眼睛具有不同的不对称形(the different asymmetries)。第二段第三段介绍对这种现象的解释(an interpretation is presented); 地域变异(geographic variation)和视觉神经的解剖结构(anatomy)。第四段作者表示拒绝接受这种解释(an interpretation is rejected): 认为这种星鲱比目鱼的不同不对称形是进化论中的熏鲱鱼(an evolutionary red herring), 同进化论中的适应性(adaptive)无关, 也就是自然选择上是中性的(selectively neutral)。由此可知, 这正果(A)的内容。

5 题是含意题, 正确答案是(B)。原文50-54行指出, 对于上述解释[即对于星鲱比目鱼来说由于左视觉神经在上端(uppermost), 就不选择(be selected against)左眼品种(vanity)], 其问题在于日本星鲱比目鱼种群几乎都是左眼的, 而自然选择(natural selection)从不使其成为(promotes)比目鱼完全更为不利的品种(a purely less advantageous variation)。文章所提供的信息可以回答以下的问题(B)星鲱比目鱼眼睛不同的不对称形为什么应该看成或自然

选择是中性的 (selectively neutral)。

6 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (D)。问题是同文章所述的生态群 (a cline) 最明显相似 (most clearly similar) 的是什么现象。原文 21 ~ 25 行指出: 生物学家称这种在一定地理区域中的逐渐变化为“生态群”并把这种生态群解释为有强有力的迹象表明变异是适应性的 (adaptive), 随环境的不同而不同 (a response to environmental differences)。这跟 (D) 所示的开发住房建筑的事情 (A housing development) 最明显相似: 当住房建在山上, 支撑住房门廊 (the porch) 的前支柱 (the front struts), 其长度 (the length) 也要随着加长 (increases)。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 63 ~ 65 行指出, 至于左眼比右眼比目鱼, 其区别尽管多么引人注目 (however striking), 看来好像是进化论中的兼捕鱼 (an evolutionary red herring), 实在不足为奇。“进化中的兼捕鱼”这个英语成语最能表达 (best expresses) 作者关于比目鱼左眼右眼意义的结论 (conclusion), 因为作者为左眼右眼差别在选择上是中性 (selectively neutral) 的, 跟进化机制没有关系, 就好像捕鱼时用小船拖着兼捕的鳕鱼把墨茎从鱼群引开一样, 同进化论的主题并没有关系。



### C91-18 (北美考区)

- 1 One of the questions of interest in the study of the evolution of spiders is whether the weaving of orb webs evolved only once or several times. About half the 35, 000 known kinds of spiders make webs, a third of the web weavers make orb webs. Since most orb weavers belong either to the Araneidae or the Uloboridae families, the origin of the orb web can be determined only by ascertaining whether the families are related.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that all orbweaving spiders belong to types of spiders that
- (A) lack venom glands  
(B) are included either in the Uloboridae or Araneidae families  
(C) are included either in the Uloboridae or Araneidae  
(D) comprise less than a third of all known types of spiders  
(E) are more recently evolved than other types of spiders
3. According to the passage members of the Araneidae family can be distinguished from members of the Uloboridae family by all of the following EXCEPT
- (A) the presence of venom glands  
(B) the type of web they spin  
(C) the structure of their body hair  
(D) The arrangement of their eyes  
(E) their appearance
4. Which of the following statements, if true, most weakens Wiehle's theory that complex behavior could evolve only once?

Recent taxonomic analysis of individuals from both families indicates that the families evolved from different ancestors, thereby contradicting Wiehle's theory. This theory postulates that the families must be related, based on the assumption that complex behavior, such as web building, could evolve only once. According to Kullman, web structure is the only characteristic that suggests a relationship between families. The families differ in appearance, structure of body hair, and arrangement of eyes. Only Uloborids lack venom glands. Further identification and study of characteristic features will undoubtedly answer the question of the evolution of the orb web.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) settle the question of whether orb webs evolved once or more than once  
(B) describe scientific speculation concerning an issue related to the evolution of orb webs

(A) Horses, introduced to the New World by the Spaniards, thrived under diverse climatic conditions.

(B) Plants of the Palmaceae family, descendants of a common ancestor, evolved unique seed forms even though the plants occupy similar habitats throughout the world.

(C) All mammals are descended from a small, rodentlike animal whose physical characteristics in some form are found in all its

descendants.

(D) Plants in the Cactaceae and Euphorbiaceae families, although they often look alike and have developed similar mechanisms to meet the rigors of the desert, evolved independently.

(E) The Cuban anole, which was recently introduced in the Florida wilds, is quickly replacing the native Florida chameleon because the anole has no competitors.

### 注释

orb[ɔ:b] n. 环, 圆, 圆面; 球, 球体, 天体  
ascertain[ə'sə:teɪn] vt. 查明, 弄清, 确定  
taxonomic[ˌtæksə'nɒmɪk] a. 分类学的, 分类的  
ancestor[ˈænsətəz] n. 祖先; 动物品种的原型  
postulate['pɒstjulet] vt. 假定, 要求  
venom['venəm] n. (毒蛇等的) 毒液  
identification[ˌaɪdentɪfɪ'keɪʃən] n. 认出, 识别; 鉴定, 验明  
rodent['rəʊdnt] n. 啮齿目动物 (如鼠, 松鼠, 河狸等), 类似啮齿目动物 (如兔等)  
cactaceae[ˌkæktɪ'æsi:] a. [植] 仙人掌的  
Euphorbiaceae[ˌju:fɔ:ru'eɪsi:] a. [植] 大戟的  
Chameleon[ˌkæ'mi:lɪən] n. [动] 美洲变色蜥, 变色龙; 反复无常的人

### 参考译文

#### 动物学: 关于蜘蛛环形蛛网的进化问题

在研究蜘蛛的进化过程中, 一个有趣的问题是编织环形蛛网的进化过程是一次完成的, 还是分几次完成的。在已知的 35000 种蜘蛛中, 大约一半能编织蛛网; 而其中的三分之一能编织环形蛛网。既然大多数能编织环形蛛网的蜘蛛, 不是属于有毒蜘蛛科, 就是属于无毒蜘蛛科, 那么, 编织环形蛛网的起源, 只能通过查明这两种蜘蛛是否相互有联系来解决。

最近对这两种蜘蛛所做的分类学分析表明, 这两种蜘蛛是分别由不同品种的原型进化而来的, 因而同威尔斯的理论相矛盾。这种理论假定这两种蜘蛛是相互关联的, 因为根据这样的设想: 像编织蛛网这样的复杂行为, 其进化过程只能是一次完成的。根据威尔斯的研究, 蛛网的结构是表明这两种蜘蛛相互关系的唯一特征。这两种蜘蛛在外形、毛发结构、眼睛部位方面都是迥然不同的。唯在无毒蜘蛛科的蜘蛛没有毒液腺。对特征的一步鉴定和研究, 无疑将解决环形蛛网的进化问题。

### 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 1 段第 1 句指出: 在研究蜘蛛的进化过程中, 一个有趣的问题是编织环形蛛网的进化过程是一次完成的, 还是分几次完成的 (whether the weaving of orb webs evolved only once or several times)。原文第 2 段开头两句指出: 最近对这两种蜘蛛所做的分类学分析 (taxonomic analysis) 表明, 这两种蜘蛛是分别由不同品种的原型进化而来的 (e-

olved from different ancestors), 因而同威尔的理论相矛盾 (thereby contradicting Wiehle's theory)。这种理论假定 (postulates) 这两种蜘蛛 (the families) 想必是相互关联的, 因为根据这样的假设 (based on the assumption), 像编织蜘蛛网这样的复杂行为 (complex behavior, such as web building), 其进化过程只能是一次完成的。由此可知, 本文的主要目的是叙述有关蜘蛛网进化问题的科学推测 (to describe scientific speculation concerning an issue related to the evolution of orb webs)。

2 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第 1 段第 2 句指出: 在已知的 (known) 35000 种蜘蛛中, 大约一半编织蜘蛛网 (make webs); 而其中三分之一编织蜘蛛网 (make orb webs)。由此可以推断: 所有编织蜘蛛网的蜘蛛 (all orb-weaving spiders) 占全部已知蜘蛛物种的比例小于三分之一 (comprise less than a third of all known types of spiders)。这是 (D) 的内容。

选择项 (B) 不是正确答案。原文第 1 段第 3 句指出: 既然大多数蜘蛛网蜘蛛的蜘蛛 (most orb weavers) 不是属于有毒蜘蛛科就是属于无毒蜘蛛科 (belong either to the Araneidae or the Vloboridae families), 那么, 确定蜘蛛网的起源只能通过查明这两种蜘蛛是否相互有关联来解决 (the origin of the orb web can be determined only by ascertaining whether the families are related)。原文说的是大多数蜘蛛网的蜘蛛 (most orb weavers) 而不是选择项 (B) 所说的全部蜘蛛网的蜘蛛 (all orb-weaving spiders) 不是属于无毒蜘蛛科就是属于有毒蜘蛛科 (are included either in the Vloboridae or Araneidae families)。因此选择项 (B) 包括的内容比原文范围要宽, 不是正确答案。这是宽窄之辨。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文倒数第二、三句指出: 根据库尔曼的研究, 蛛网的结构是表明这两种蜘蛛相互关系的唯一特征 (web structure is the only characteristic that suggests a relationship between families)。这两种蜘蛛在外形、毛发结构、眼睛部位方面是各不相同的 (differ in appearance, structure of body, hair and arrangement of eyes)。只有有毒蜘蛛科蜘蛛 (Only Vloboridae lack venom glands)。由此可知: 有毒蜘蛛科蜘蛛同无毒蜘蛛科蜘蛛的区别在于: (A) 有毒腺体 (the presence of venom glands) (C) 毛发结构 (the structure of their body hair); (D) 眼睛部位 (the arrangement of their eyes); (E) 外形 (their appearance)。关于选择项 (B) 所描述的蛛网的类型, 原文第 3 题只提到: 这两种蜘蛛都编织蜘蛛网 (orb weaver), 没有说明有什么不同。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

4 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第二段头两句介绍威尔的理论 (Wiehle's theory): 最近对这两种蜘蛛所作的分类学研究表明, 这两种蜘蛛是分别由不同品种的原型进化而来的 (evolved from different ancestors), 因而同威尔的理论相矛盾。这种理论假设 (postulates), 这两种蜘蛛想必是相互关联的 (the families must be related), 因为根据这样的假设 (based on the assumption); 像蜘蛛网这样的复杂行为, 其进化过程只能是一次完成的 (complex behavior, such as web building could evolve only once)。选择项 (D) 所表达的情况: 仙人掌植物和大戟植物虽然形态常常相似 (often look alike), 为适应沙漠严酷的环境 (to meet the rigors of the desert) 而产生相似的生理机制 (have developed similar mechanisms), 但是两者的进化过程是完全独立不相关的 (evolved independently)。如果 (D) 所表达的情况是事实的话 (if true), 那么最能削弱威尔关于复杂行为的进化过程只能是一次完成的理论 (most weakens Wiehle's theory that complex behavior could evolve only once)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。



#### C9102 (中国考区)

1 As Gilbert White, Darwin, and others observed long ago, all species appear to have the innate capacity to increase their numbers from generation to generation. The task for ecologists is to untangle the environmental and biological factors that hold this

intrinsic capacity for population growth in check over the long run. The great variety of dynamic behaviors exhibited by 10 different populations makes this task more difficult: some populations remain roughly constant from year to year; others exhibit regular cycles of

abundance and scarcity; still others vary wildly, with outbreaks and crashes that are in some cases plainly correlated with the weather, and in other cases not.

To impose some order on this kaleidoscope of patterns, one school of thought proposes dividing populations into two groups. These ecologists posit that the relatively steady populations have "density-dependent" growth parameters; that is, rates of birth, death, and migration which depend strongly on population density.

The highly varying populations have "density-independent" growth parameters, with vital rates buffered by environmental events; these rates fluctuate in a way that is wholly independent of population density.

This dichotomy has its uses, but it can cause problems if taken too literally. For one thing no population can be driven entirely by density-independent factors all the time. No matter how severely or unpredictably birth, death, and migration rates may be fluctuating around their

long-term averages, if there were no density-dependent effects, the population would, in the long run, either increase or decrease without bound (barring a miracle by which gains and losses canceled exactly). Put another way, it

40 may be that on average 99 percent of all deaths in a population arise from density-independent causes, and only one percent from factors varying with density. The factor making up the one percent may seem unimportant, and their cause may be correspondingly hard to determine.

Yet, whether recognized or not, they will usually determine the long-term average population density.

In order to understand the nature of the ecologist's investigation, we may think of the density-dependent effects on growth parameters as the "signal" ecologists are trying to isolate and interpret, one that tends to make the population increase from relatively low values or decrease from relatively high ones, while the density-independent effects act to produce "noise" in the population dynamics. For populations that remain relatively constant, or that oscillate around repeated cycles, the signal can be fairly easily characterized and its effects described, even though the causative biological mechanism may remain unknown. For irregularly fluctuat-

ing populations, we are likely to have too few observations to have any hope of extracting the signal from the overwhelming noise. But it now seems clear that all populations are regulated by a mixture of density-dependent and density-independent effects in varying proportions.

1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

(A) discussing two categories of factors that control population growth and assessing their relative importance

(B) describing how growth rates in natural populations fluctuate over time and explaining why these changes occur

(C) proposing a hypothesis concerning population sizes and suggesting ways to test it

(D) posing a fundamental question about environmental factors in population growth and presenting some currently accepted answers

(E) refuting a commonly accepted theory about population density and offering a new alternative

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers the dichotomy discussed in the second paragraph to be

(A) applicable only to erratically fluctuating populations

(B) useful but only if its limitations are recognized

(C) dangerously misleading in most circumstances

(D) a complete and sufficient way to account for observed phenomena

(E) conceptually valid, but too confusing to apply on a practical basis

3. Which of the following statements can be inferred from the last paragraph?

(A) For irregularly fluctuating populations doubling the number of observations made will probably result in the isolation of density-dependent effects.

(B) Density-dependent effects on population dynamics do not occur as frequently as do density-independent effects.

(C) At present ecologists do not understand any of the underlying causes of the density-dependent effects they observe in population dynamics.

(D) Density-dependent effects on growth parameters are thought to be caused by some



- sort of biochemical "signaling" that ecologists hope eventually to understand.
- (E) It is sometimes possible to infer the existence of a density-dependent factor controlling population growth without understanding its causative mechanism.
4. According to the passage which of the following is a true statement about density-dependent factors in population growth?
- (A) They ultimately account for long-term population levels.  
 (B) They have little to do with long-term population dynamics.  
 (C) They are always more easily isolated and described than those that are density-independent.  
 (D) They include random environmental events.  
 (E) They contradict current ecological assumptions about population dynamics.
5. According to the passage, all of the following behaviors have been exhibited by different populations EXCEPT
- (A) roughly constant population levels from year to year  
 (B) regular cycles of increases and decreases in numbers  
 (C) erratic increases in numbers correlated with the weather
- (D) unchecked increases in numbers over many generations  
 (E) sudden declines in numbers from time to time
6. The discussion concerning population in lines 30-45 serves primarily to
- (A) demonstrate the difficulties ecologists face in studying density-dependent factors limiting population growth  
 (B) advocate more rigorous study of density-dependent factors in population growth  
 (C) prove that the death rates of any population are never entirely density-independent  
 (D) give an example of how death rates function to limit population densities in typical populations  
 (E) underline the importance of even small density-dependent factors in regulating long-term population densities
7. In the passage the author does all of the following EXCEPT
- (A) cite the views of other biologists  
 (B) define a basic problem that the passage addresses  
 (C) present conceptual categories used by other biologists  
 (D) describe the results of a particular study  
 (E) draw a conclusion

### 注释

- innate** ['ɪneɪt] *a.* 天生的, 固有的; [生] 先天的, 遗传的  
**species** ['spi:ʃi:z] *n.* (生物) 种; 种类  
**untangle** [ˌʌn'tæŋɡl] *vt.* 解开, 鬆开 (乱结); 整理, 清理; 解决 (纠纷)  
**behavior** [bi'heɪvɪə] *n.* 行为, 举止; [心] 行为 (指对于刺激所作出的反应); (特人的) 态度; (机器等的) 运转情况; (事物在特定情况下产生的) 反应, 变化  
**intrinsic (at)** [ɪn'trɪŋsɪk (ə)] *a.* 内在的, 固有的, 本质的  
**hold (or keep) in check** 制止, 控制, 牵制  
**population** [ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən] *n.* 人口 (数字); 全体居民; (人或物的) 总数; [生] 种群, (某地或某类) 动物的总数; [天] 星族; [核] 粒子数  
**in the long run** 从长远的观点看来; 终究, 毕竟, 最后, 结果  
**in the short run** 从短期看来, 在短期内  
**dynamic** [daɪ'næmɪk] *a.* 动力的, 动力学的, 动态的; 有生气的, 能动的, 有力的, 精悍的  
**regular** ['regjʊlə] *a.* 规则的, 有规律的, 固定的; 整齐的, 匀称的, 有系统的; 定期的; 经常的, 习惯性的; 正式的; 常规的  
**still** [stɪl] *ad.* (虽然...) 还是 This book is not perfect, still it is very good.

- outbreak** ['aʊtbreɪk] *n.* (战争、叛乱、愤怒等的) 爆发; (瘟疫、虫害的) 突然蔓延, 暴动, 反叛  
**crash** [kræʃ] *n.* 碰撞, 坠毁, 坠毁; 撞击声, 爆裂声; 失败, 垮台, 崩溃  
**kalidoscope** [keɪ'lɪdəskəʊp] *n.* 万花筒, 千变万化的情景  
**impose** [ɪm'pəʊz] *vt.* 征(税), 把...强加 *vt.* 利用 (on, upon); 欺骗  
**posit** [pəzɪt] *vt.* 假定; 论断, 断定; 安置, 安排  
**density-dependent** 依靠(棘) 密集度 (或稠密度) [构词法] *n.* +*a.* →*a.* duty-free 免稅  
**migration** [maɪ'grɪeɪʃən] *n.* 迁移; (候鸟等的) 定期转移; (鱼群的) 回游  
**vital** ['vaɪtəl] *a.* 生命的, 充满活力的, 生气勃勃的, 生动的; 致命的, 生死存亡的, 生命攸关的; 极其重要的, 必不可少的  
**buffet** ['bʌfɪt] *n.* 殴打, 打击; 冲击, 折磨; *vt.* 用手打中, 连续地打; 冲击; 与...搏斗; *vi.* 奋斗, 搏斗  
**fluctuate** ['flʌktʃueɪt] *vi.* 波动, 涨落, 起伏  
**dichotomy** [dɪ'kɒləmə] *n.* 两分; [理] 二分法  
**literally** ['lɪtərəli] *ad.* 照字义, 逐字地; [口] 确实地  
**for one thing** 首先; 一则, 举个例子 (表示作为其中一点理由), 理由之一  
**on average** 按平均数; 通常  
**severe** [sɪ'veɪə] *a.* 严重的, 严重的, 正经的, 严厉的; 严厉的, 苛刻的, 严重的, 剧烈的; 严峻的, 艰难的  
**bound** [baʊnd] *n.* [常用复] 边界, 界限, 范围  
**bar** [bɑː] *n.* 杆, 棒; 栅栏; [音] 小节线; (旅馆, 饭店的) 酒吧间, 餐柜 *vt.* 排斥, 排斥  
**dynamics** [daɪ'næmɪks] *n.* 力学, 动力学; 动态  
**corresponding** [kɒrɪ'spɒndɪŋ] *a.* 符合的, 一致的, 动力的; 动力; 原动力; 动态  
**oscillate** [ˈɒsɪleɪt] *vi.* 摆动, 振荡; 动摇; 动摇, 犹豫  
**overwhelming** [ˌoʊvə'hwelmɪŋ] *a.* 势不可挡的, 压倒之势的  
**erratic** [ɪ'reɪtɪk] *a.* 飘忽不定的, 不稳定的, 无规律的; 古怪的, 乖僻的, 反复无常的  
**valid** ['vælɪd] *a.* 有效的; 正确的, 有根据的  
**causative** [kəʊzətɪv] *a.* 成为原因的  
**underline** [ˌʌndə'laɪn] *vt.* 划横线于...之下; [喻] 强调, 使突出; 作...的衬里  
**pose** [pəʊz] *vt.* 摆好姿势; 摆出 *vi.* 摆好姿势; 摆样子 (架子), 装腔作势  
**erratical** [ɪ'reɪtɪkəl] *a.* 飘忽不定的, 不稳定的, 无规律的; (人或其行为、习惯、意见等) 古怪的, 乖僻的, 反复无常的  
**confusing** [kən'fju:zɪŋ] *a.* 混乱的; 混淆的; 模糊不清的  
**underlying** [ˌʌndə'laɪɪŋ] *a.* 在下面的; 基本的; 含蓄的, 隐藏的  
**signaling** ['sɪgnəlɪŋ] *n.* 信号的使用 (或控制、传播)

### 参考译文

#### 论种群密度变化的两种模式

正如吉尔伯特·怀特·达尔文以及其他前人很早就已经观察到的那样,所有生物物种都表现出下一代又一代增加其数量的天生的能力。生态学家当前的任务是要弄明白长期控制这种种群内在增长能力的因素和生物学因素。不同种群所表现出来的多种多样的动态变化,这使得这个任务更加困难。有些种群每年甚至一年大致保持不变;而其他种群则展示出有规律地交替出现繁荣和稀少时期;但是另外一些种群则发生很大的变化,其突然繁荣和突然稀少在某些场合显然同天气有关,而在其他场合则不然。

为了整理这种万花筒式的变化模式,某一个思想流派提出把种群分成两个类型。这些生态学

家断定,比较稳定的种群具有“依种群密度度”的生长参数。这就是说,出生率、死亡率与迁往率强烈地依赖于种群的密度。高度变化的种群则具有“不依种群密度度”的生长参数,其生命变化率受到环境变化的冲击而涨落,其波动方式完全不依赖于种群密度。

这种二分法是有其用处的,但是如理解得太死板也会产生问题。理由之一是种群不可能一直完全由不依种群密度的因素所推动。不管出生率、死亡率与迁往率围绕长期平均数涨落,或者无限减少(排斥得真正好抵消的奇迹出现)。换句话说,有可能种群死亡数通常99%是由于不依种群密度的原因,只有1%是由于由密度度而变化的因素决定的。占1%的因素看起来也许不重要,产生这些因素的密度也许同样地很难确定。然而,不管人们是否承认,这些因素通常将决定种群的长期平均密度度。

为了理解生态学调查研究的性质,我们可以把影响生长参数的依种群密度度效应看作生态学者试图抽象出来并加以解释的“信号”,是倾向于使种群从较低值增长到较高值减少的信号。而依种群密度度效应在种群动态中起着产生“噪声”的作用。对于保持相对不变的种群来说,或者对于围绕重复周期摆动的种群来说,这种信号比较容易确定其特征,比较容易描述其效应,即使材料太少,没有希望从压倒优势的噪声中捉到信号。但是,现在似乎很清楚,所有种群的变化是依种群密度度和不依种群密度度这两种效应按不同的比例共同调节的。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主旨题,正确答案是(A)。原文 17~28 行指出:为了整理(To impose some order)这种万花筒式(kaleidoscope)的变化模型,某一个思想学派提出把种群(populations)分成两个类型(groups)。这些生态学家断定(posit);比较稳定(relatively steady)的种群具有“依种群密度度”(“density-dependent”)的生长参数(growth parameters)。这就是说,出生率、死亡率和迁往率强烈地依赖于种群的密度。高度变化的(highly varying)种群则具有“不依种群密度度”(“density-independent”)的生长参数,其生命变化率(vital rates)受到环境变化的冲击(battered)而涨落(fluctuate),其波动方式完全依赖于种群密度度。由此可知,原文首先是在讨论( discussing )控制种群生长(population growth)的两种类型的因素(two categories of factors)“依种群密度度”的生长参数及“不依种群密度度”的生长参数。原文第三、四行接着评价这两种因素相对的重要性(their relative importance)。最后得出的结论是(65~68 行),但是,现在似乎很清楚,所有种群的变化是依种群密度度与不依种群密度度这两种效应按不同的比例共同调节的(are regulated by a mixture of density-dependent and density-independent effects in varying proportions)。

2 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(B)。原文 29~30 行指出:这种二分法(This dichotomy)是有其用处的(has its uses),但是理解得太死板(if taken too literally),也会产生问题(cause problems)。由此可以推理,只有(only if)认识到这两种二分法有其高限制性(limitations),不要理解得太死板,而要灵活地加以运用,这两种二分法才是有用的(useful)。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。原文 57~62 行指出:对于保持相对不变的(remain relatively constant)种群来说,或者对于围绕有周期波动(oscillate around repeated cycles)的种群来说,这种信号(即上文所谈的依种群密度度效应)比较容易确定其特征(characterized),比较容易描述其效应(its effects),即使成为原因的生物学机制(the causative biological mechanism)也许仍然不知道(remain unknown)。由此可以推论,有时可能推断(infer)控制种群生长的依种群密度度因素是存在的(the existence),即使不知道(without understanding)其成为原因的机制(its causative mechanism)。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文 43~48 行指出:占百分之二的因素(即上文所说的依种群密度度而变化的因素)看起来也不重要(may seem unimportant),产生这些因素的原因(their cause)也许相应地(correspondingly)很重要。然而,不管人们是否承认,这些因素通常将决定种群的长期平均密度度(the long-term average population density)。

5 题是选择项(A)询问种群密度的因素,最终导致(account for)长期的种群水平(long-term population levels)的内容。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。此题一般用排除法做。关于不同种群所表现出来的(exhibit-

ed)的变化(behaviors),第一段 4~16 行指出,生态学家当前的任务是弄明白(unravel)长期控制这种种群内在增长能力的环境因素和生物学因素。不同种群所表现出来的(exhibited)的多种多样的动态变化(The great variety of dynamic behaviors)使这个任务更加困难。有些种群半年生一大致保持恒定(remain roughly constant)——这是选择项(A)的内容;而其他种群则展示出规则地交替出现现象盛和稀少(regular cycles of abundance and scarcity)时期——这是选择项(B);(regular cycles of increases and decreases in numbers)的内容,但是(sill)另外一些种群则发生很大变化(vary wildly),其突然盛和稀少(with outbreak and crashes),在某些场合(in some cases)是受天气有关(plainly correlated with the weather)而在其它场合(in other cases)则不然——这是选择项(C);同天气有关的数量的不规则增加(dramatic increases in numbers correlated with the weather)以及选择项(D)不时突然减少(sudden decreases)的内容。唯没有选择(D)在许多种群中,数量不受抑制的增长(unchecked increases)。如果根据原文 32~39 行的论述:要不是有依种群密度度效应的影响(if there were no density-dependent effects),种群终究会长成无限增长,或无限减少(either increase or decrease without bound)排斥(barring),得失正好抵消(canceled exactly)的奇迹出现,可以推理:由于依种群密度度效应的影响,不可能发生长期无限增长,或无限减少的现象。这样就成了含蕴题。

6 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。原文第三段(即 29~48 行)强调(underline)依种群密度度因素的重要性(importance),尤其是 43~48 行明确指出占百分之二的因素看起来也许不重要(seem unimportant)……然而,不管人们是否承认,这些因素通常将决定种群的长期平均密度度(the long-term average population density)。由此可知,即使依种群密度度因素所占的比例不大(small),在调节(regulating)长期种群密度的方面,却是非常重要的,这是正选(E)的内容。

7 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。作者在论述过程中使用了以下逻辑推理的手段(logical devices):(A)引用(cite)其它生物学家的意见,认为所有物种(all species)表现出一代又一代增长比较稳定的种群具有“依种群密度度”的生长参数(growth parameters)。(B)确定(define)文章要讨论的地址(address)为“依种群密度度”的问题(issue)。又如原文第 19 行引用生态学家的意见,断定(posit)比较稳定的种群(即 taken too literally)也产生问题(cause problem)。因为,种群(population)不可能一直完全(entirely all the time)由不依种群密度度的因素(density-independent factors)所推动。不管出生率(birth rate)和迁往率(emigration rates)围绕长期平均数(long-term average)涨落(fluctuating)可能怎样准确(severely),还是怎样不可预测(unpredictably),要不是有依种群密度度效应的影响(density-dependent effects),种群终究会长成无限增长或无限减少(increase or decrease without bound),排斥(barring)得失正好抵消(canceled exactly)的奇迹出现。(C)提出(present)其它生物学家所使用的概念范畴(conceptual categories)原文 19~28 行指出,这些生态学家断定:比较稳定(relatively steady)的种群具有“依种群密度度”的生长参数,这就是说,出生率、死亡率与迁往率强烈地依赖于种群的密度度。高度变化的(highly varying)种群则具有“不依种群密度度”的生长参数,其生命率(vital rates)受到环境变化的冲击(battered)而涨落,其波动方式(fluctuate in a way)完全(wholly)不依赖于种群密度度。(E)得出结论(draw a conclusion),原文最后两句得出的结论是,但是,现在似乎很清楚,所有种群的变化是依种群密度度与不依种群密度度这两种效应(a mixture of density-dependent and density-independent effects)按不同的比例(in varying proportion)共同调节的(regulated)。由此可知,唯独(D)叙述(describe)一项特定的研究的成果(the results of a particular),作者没有进行。



### CR110(中国考区)

- 1 Biologists have long maintained that two groups of pinnipeds, sea lions and walrus, are descended from a terrestrial bearlike animal, whereas the remaining group, seals, shares an ancestor with weasels. But the recent discovery of detailed similarities in the skeletal structure of the flippers in all three groups undermines the attempt to explain away superficial resemblance as due to convergent evolution—the independent development of similarities between.

- unrelated groups in response to similar environmental pressures. Flippers may indeed be a necessary response to aquatic life; turtles, whales, and dugongs also have them. But the common 15 detailed design found among the pinnipeds over, walrus and seals drive themselves through the water with thrusts of their hind flippers, but sea lions use their front flippers. If 20 anatomical similarity in the flippers resulted from similar environmental pressures as posited by the convergent evolution theory, one would expect walrus and seals, but not seals and sea lions, to have similar flippers.
1. According to the passage it has been recently discovered that
    - (A) there are detailed skeletal similarities in the flippers of pinnipeds
    - (B) sea lions, seals and walrus are all pinnipeds
    - (C) pinnipeds are descended from animals that once lived on land
    - (D) animals without common ancestors sometimes evolve in similar ways
    - (E) animals that have flippers do not all use them in the same way
  2. The author implies that which of the following was part of the long-standing view concerning pinnipeds?
    - (A) Pinnipeds are all descended from a terrestrial bearlike animal
    - (B) Pinnipeds share a common ancestor with turtles, whales and dugongs
    - (C) Similarities among pinnipeds are due to their all having had to adapt to aquatic life
    - (D) There are detailed similarities in the skeletal structure of the flippers in all pinnipeds.
    - (E) Convergent evolution cannot account for the similarities among pinnipeds
  3. The author implies which of the following about the fact that turtles, whales, and dugongs all have flippers?
    - (A) It can be explained by the hypothesis that turtles, whales, and dugongs are very closely related.
    - (B) It can be explained by the idea of convergent evolution.
    - (C) It suggests that turtles, whales and dugongs evolved in separate parts of the world.
    - (D) It undermines the view that turtles, whales and dugongs are all descended from terrestrial ancestors
    - (E) It is the primary difference between turtles, whales, and dugongs, on the one hand, and pinnipeds on the other.
  4. In presenting the argument in the passage the author does which of the following?
    - (A) Contentends that key terms in an opposing view have been improperly used.
    - (B) Contentends that opponents have purposely obscured important evidence
    - (C) Shows that two theories thought to be in conflict are actually complementary
    - (D) Shows that advocates of a theory have not always stated their view in the same manner.
    - (E) Shows that an implication of a theory is contradicted by the facts.

### 注释

- maintain** [meɪn'teɪn] *vt.* 维持, 保持; 维修, 保养; 供养, 抚养; (坚决) 主张, 强调, 坚持认为
- pinniped** ['pɪnɪpɪd] *n.* 鳍脚亚目动物
- walrus** ['wɒləs] *n.* [动] 海象
- descended** [dɪ'sendɪd] *a.* 为...的后裔的; 出身于...的
- terrestrial** [tɪ'restriəl] *a.* 地球(上)的; 陆上的; (动物) 陆栖的; (植物) 陆生的
- weasel** ['weɪzəl] *n.* 鼬鼠, 黄鼬
- flipper** ['flɪpə] *n.* 脚蹼
- skeletal** ['skelɪtəl] *a.* 骨骼的, 骸骨的
- skeleton** ['skelɪtn] *n.* 骨骼, 骷髅
- undermine** [ʌndə'maɪn] *vt.* 削弱, 拆散
- explain away** 把...解释过去
- convergent** [kən'veɪdʒənt] *a.* 会聚的, 集中的; [数] 收敛的, 显示会合趋向的 [生] 趋同

的, 由趋同引起向~evolution 趋同进化

**aquatic** [ə'kwetɪk] *a.* 水的, 水中的, 水生的

**dugong** [dʒʊɡɒŋ] *n.* [动] 儒艮 (海生哺乳动物) 一种状似鲸的海兽

**thrust** [θrɒst] *vt.* 推, 塞, 刺, 戳; 猛推, 冲 *n.* 推, 刺, 戳; 猛推, 袭击

**hind** [haɪnd] *a.* 后面的, 后部的, 在后部的

**anatomic** (an) [ænə'tɒmɪk (ə)] *a.* 解剖学的, 解剖学上的; 结构上的

**posit** ['pɒzɪt] *vt.* 假定, 论断, 断定; 安置, 安排

**standing** ['stændɪŋ] *a.* 长期不变的, 长期有效的 *n.* 级别, 地位, 身份, 名声

**long-standing** [lɒŋ'stændɪŋ] *a.* (已持续) 长时间的, 方时甚久的; 一贯的; 长期存在的

### 背景知识

鳍脚亚目动物(pinnipeds), 又称鳍足目, 海生食肉兽, 体形纺锤状, 牙齿与陆栖食肉兽相似, 后肢与发达的尾部分连在一起为主要游泳器官。鳍足类动物完全失去在陆地上的直立和行走的能力。一般多在水中活动, 但也常在海滩上休息、睡觉。繁殖时期在海岛岸边或浮冰上进行交配。自幼和抚三。在陆地上行动笨拙而缓慢, 全靠靠动物身体作蠕动状前进。鳍足类的雌雄两性体形大小差别显著, 雄性一般大于雌性一倍左右。繁殖方式: 一雄多雌, 雄兽往往为争偶而相互争斗。

### 参 考 文 献

#### 动物学: 论鳍脚动物的进化——驳趋同进化论

长期以来, 生物学家一直坚持认为: 有两类鳍脚亚目动物: 海狮和海象是一种陆栖熊样动物的后代; 而其余一类鳍脚亚目动物海豹则与鼬鼠(俗名黄鼬鼠)有共同的祖先。但是最近发现这三类动物的脚蹼, 其骨骼结构十分相似。这个发现削弱了企图把表面的相似性解释为是由于趋同进化的缘故——即不相关的动物之间的相似性是因为对相似环境的压力作出反应而独立发展起来的。脚蹼也证实的是对水中生活的一种必要的反应, 因为海龟、鲸鱼和儒艮也有脚蹼。但是, 在鳍脚亚目中, 确实十分相异的骨骼结构, 也许表明起源于共同的祖先。此外, 海象和海豹都靠伸展后肢脚蹼在水中推进, 而海狮则用其前肢的脚蹼。如果像趋同进化理论所断定的那样, 脚蹼在解剖学上相似性, 是由于相似的环境的压力造成的, 那么人们将要预期海象和海豹有相似的脚蹼, 而不是海狮有相似的脚蹼。

### 解 题 译 析

1. 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第二句指出, 最近发现这三类鳍脚亚目动物(pinnipeds)的脚蹼(flippers)其骨骼结构十分相似(detailed similarities in the skeletal structure)。这正是(A)的内容。
2. 题是含答题, 正确答案是(C)。问题是: 作者暗示(implies)以下哪一个说法(which of the following)是最近发现这三类动物的观点(the long-standing view)的组成部分(part)? 原文第二句和第三句指出, 但是最近发现这三类动物的脚蹼, 其骨骼结构十分相似。这个发现削弱了(undermines)企图把表面的相似性(superficial resemblance)解释为(to explain away as)是由于趋同进化造成的(due to convergent evolution)——即不相关动物物种(unrelated groups)之间的相似性(similarities)是因为对相似环境的压力(similar environmental pressures)作出反应(in response to)而独立发展起来的(the independent development)。脚蹼也证实的是对水中生活(aquatic life)的一种必要的反应(a necessary response)。由此可知作者暗示关于鳍脚亚目动物(pinnipeds)过去长期存在的观点是趋同进化的理论; 依据这种理论, 可以推论鳍脚亚目动物的(脚蹼的)相似性是为了适应(adapt to)水中生活

的缘故( due to )。正是(C)的内容。

选择项(D):全部鳍脚亚目动物的鳍其骨骼结构十分相似。这在原文第二段中已经谈到,这是回答具体题目的内容,但不是回答题目的内容;这是最近发现的事实,而不是过去长期存在的观点。因此不是正确答案。文章具体内容中有,但题目中无。选择项(E)是问进化理论不能解释(account for)鳍脚亚目动物的相似性。原文第4段第5、6句指出,但是在鳍脚亚目动物中发现十分相似的骨骼结构(the common detailed design)也许表明起源共同的祖先(a common ancestor)而不是如过去长期认为的那样起源于不同的祖先,此外,海象(walrus)和海豹(seals)都有长伸(thrusts)后部鳍脚在水下推进(drive themselves),而海狮(sea lions)则用前部的鳍脚。如果像趋同进化理论所断定(posted)的那样,鳍脚在解剖学上的相似性(anatomical similarity)是由于相似的环境的压力造成的(resulted from),那么人们将要预期海象和海豹有相似的鳍脚,而不是海豹和海狮有相似的鳍脚。而事实上,最近的发现,这三者的鳍脚都十分相似。(第二句)言下之意是趋同进化理论并不能说明鳍脚亚目动物的这种相似性(cannot account for the similarities among pinnipeds)。但这是本文作者当前的观点,并不是过去长期存在的观点。文章中含有答的内容,但不是题目中要回答的内容,这也是有充之辨。

3 题是含答题,正确答案是(B)。原文第三句指出鳍脚也许的确是水中生活的一种必要的反应,因为海象、鲸鱼和儒艮(dugong)也有鳍脚。由此可以推论,作者暗示:这些动物都有鳍脚的现象可以用趋同进化的思想(the idea)来加以解释。即(B)的内容。

4 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(E)。作者在原文第4、第5、第6句中提出的论据(presenting the argument)要表明趋同进化理论的含义(implication)是同最近发现的事实相矛盾的(contradicted)。这正是(E)的内容。

6

### C204(中国考区)

1 What causes a helix in nature to appear with either a dextral ("right-handed" or clockwise) twist or a sinistral ("left-handed" or counter-clockwise) twist is one of the most intriguing puzzles in the science of form. Most spiral-shaped snail species are predominantly dextral. But at one time, handedness (twist direction of the shell) was equally distributed within some small species that have become predominantly dextral or, in a few species, predominantly sinistral. What mechanisms control handedness and keep left-handedness rare?

It would seem unlikely that evolution should discriminate against sinistral snails if sinistral and dextral snails are exact mirror images, for any disadvantage that a sinistral twist in itself could confer on its possessor is almost inconceivable. But left- and right-handed snails are not actually true mirror images of one another.

20 Their shapes are noticeably different. Sinistral rarity might then, be a consequence of possible disadvantages conferred by these other concomitant structural features. In addition, perhaps left- and right-handed snails cannot mate

25 with each other, having incompatible twist directions. Presumably an individual of the rarer form would have relative difficulty in finding a mate of the same hand, thus keeping the rare form rare or creating geographically separated 30 right- and left-handed populations.

But this evolutionary mechanism combining dissymmetry anatomy, and chance does not provide adequate explanation of why right-handedness should have become predominant. It does not 35 explain, for example, why the infrequent unions between snails of opposing hands produce fewer offspring of the rarer than the commoner form in species where each parent contribute 40 equally to handedness. Nor does it explain why, in a species where one parent determines handedness, a brood is not exclusively right or left-handed when the offspring would have the same genetic predisposition. In the European pond snail *Lymnaea peregra*, a predominantly 45 dextral species whose handedness is maternally determined, a brood might be expected to be exclusively right- or left-handed and this often occurs. However, some broods possess a few

snails of the opposing hand, and in predominantly sinistral broods, the incidence of dextrality is surprisingly high.

Here, the evolutionary theory must defer to a theory based on an explicit developmental mechanism that can favor either right- or left-handedness. In the case of *Lymnaea peregra*, 55 studies indicate that a dextral gene is expressed during egg formation, i. e. before egg fertilization the gene produces a protein, found in the cytoplasm of the egg, that controls the pattern 60 of cell division and thus handedness. In experiments an injection of cytoplasm from dextral eggs changes the pattern of sinistral eggs, but an injection from sinistral eggs does not influence dextral eggs. One explanation for the differing effects is that all *Lymnaea peregra* eggs begin left-handed but most switch to being right-handed. Thus, the path to a solution to the puzzle of handedness in all snails appears to be as twisted as the helix itself.

1. Which of the following would serve as an example of "concomitant structural features" line 22 that might disadvantage a snail of the rarer form?

- (A) A shell and body that are an exact mirror image of a small of the commoner form
- (B) A smaller population of the snails of the rarer form
- (C) A chip or fracture in the shell caused by an object falling on it
- (D) A pattern on the shell that better camouflages it
- (E) A smaller shell opening that restricts mobility and ingestion relative to that of a snail of the commoner form

2. The second paragraph of the passage is primarily concerned with offering possible reasons why (A) it is unlikely that evolutionary mechanisms could discriminate against sinistral snails (B) sinistrality is relatively uncommon among small species (C) dextral and sinistral populations of a snail species tend to intermingle

- (D) a theory based on a developmental mechanism inadequately accounts for the predominance of dextrality across snail species
- (E) dextral snails breed more readily than sinistral snails, even within predominantly sinistral populations.

3. In describing the "evolutionary mechanism" (line 31), the author mentions which of the following?

- (A) The favorable conditions for nurturing new offspring.
- (B) The variable environmental conditions that affect survival of adult snails
- (C) The availability of potential mates for breeding
- (D) The structural identity of offspring to parents of the same hand
- (E) The frequency of unions between snails of different species

4. According to the passage, which of the following is true of *Lymnaea peregra*?

- (A) Handedness within the species was at one time equally distributed between left and right.
- (B) Under laboratory conditions, dextral eggs from *Lymnaea peregra* can be artificially induced to develop into sinistral snails.
- (C) Broods of *Lymnaea peregra* are without variation, exclusively sinistral or dextral.
- (D) Handedness in *Lymnaea peregra* offspring is determined by only one of the parents.
- (E) Geographic factors have played a larger role than has genetics in the evolution of the species.

5. The passage implies that in *Lymnaea peregra*, there will generally be

- (A) more offspring of the nondominant hand in broods where handedness is determined after, rather than before fertilization
- (B) a sinistral gene that produces a protein in the cytoplasm of the egg cell.
- (C) fewer sinistral offspring in dextral broods than dextral offspring in sinistral broods
- (D) equal numbers of exclusively left- and right-handed broods
- (E) an increasing occurrence of left-handedness in successive broods

6. It can be inferred from the passage that a predominantly sinistral snail species might stray predominantly sinistral for each of the following reasons EXCEPT for

- (A) a developmental mechanism that affects the cell-division pattern of snails
- (B) structural features that advantage dextral snails of the species
- (C) a relatively small number of snails of the

same hand for dextral snails of the species to mate with.  
 (D) anatomical incompatibility that prevents mating between snails of opposing hands within the species  
 (E) geographic separation of sinistral and dextral populations  
 7. Which of the following accurately describes the relationship between the evolutionary and developmental theories discussed in the passage?  
 (A) Although the two theories reach the same conclusion, each is based on different as-

sumptions.  
 (B) They present contradictory explanations of the same phenomenon.  
 (C) The second theory accounts for certain phenomena that the first cannot explain.  
 (D) The second theory demonstrates why the first is valid only for very unusual, special cases.  
 (E) They are identical and interchangeable in that the second theory merely restates the first in less technical terms.

注释

helix ['hɪlɪks] n. 螺旋线; 蜗牛  
 in nature 性质上; [用于疑问句, 否定句及包含最高级的句子中, 以加强语气]  
 dextral ['dɛkstrəl] a. 右手的; [在右手的, 用右手的; (软体动物的) 螺形壳壳缘] 右旋的  
 twist [twɪst] vt. 捻, 搓, 扭; 编织, 使交叉; 使扭转, 使呈螺旋形; 扭, 拧, 绞; 缠绕, 盘绕 n. 转弯, 弯曲; 弯曲, 歪曲; (形势、故事等的) 意想不到的转折; 窍门, 手法, 新花样 [the~] 扭摆舞  
 clockwise ['klokwajz] a. & ad. 顺时针方向的(地)  
 sinistral ['sɪnɪstrəl] a. 不吉祥的, 凶兆的; 险恶的; 左边的, 左旋的  
 intrigue [ɪn'trɪŋ] vi. 策划阴谋, 捣鬼 (against); 私通 (with) vt. 用计取得; (新闻用) 引起...的兴趣 (或好奇) intriguing a. 引起兴趣 (或好奇心) 的, 有诱惑力的  
 handedness ['hændɪdnɪs] n. 偏向; [物] 旋向性  
 at one time 同时; 从前有个时期, 曾经  
 discriminate [dɪs'krɪmɪneɪt] vt. 区别, 辨别 vt. 区别, 辨别; 有差别地对待, ~ against 歧视 ~ in favour of 优待  
 mirror-image [物] 镜像 [喻] 映像, 翻版, 完全一样  
 confer [kən'fɜː] vt. 授予 (称号, 学位)  
 inconceivable [ɪnkən'seɪvəbl] a. 不能想象的, 不可思议的, 不可理解的; [口] 难以相信的, 惊人的  
 concomitant [kən'kɔːmɪtənt] a. 相伴的, 伴随的  
 mate [meɪt] vt. 成配偶 (with); 紧密结合; (鸟类等) 交尾 n. 伙伴, 同事; 配偶; (商业的) 大副, 助手  
 incompatible [ɪnkəm'pæərəbl] a. 不相容的, 不能共存的 (with); [药] 配伍禁忌的; 不能混成一体的  
 presumable [prɪ'zjuːməbl] a. 可假定的, 可推测的  
 anatomy [ə'nætəmi] n. 解剖, 解剖学; (动植物的) 结构; 剖析, 细察  
 union ['juːnjən] n. 联合, 团结, 联盟, 联袂, 协会, 工会; 结婚, 性交  
 parent ['peərənt] n. 父亲, 母亲; 监护人, 监护人 [复] 双亲, 祖先 [生] 亲本 [物] [化] 母体  
 brood [brʊd] n. 一窝孵出的雏鸟 (或雏兽等); (一个家庭的) 全体孩子  
 maternal [mə'tɜːnəl] a. 母亲的, 母性的, 母方的, 母系的  
 incidence [ɪn'sɪdəns] n. 发生, 影响的方式, 影响程度; 发生率  
 defer [dɪ'fɜː] vt. & vi. 推迟, 使 (延期) (使) 迟是 defer to 听从, 遵从

cytoplasm ['saɪtəpləzəm] n. [生] 细胞质  
 chip [tʃɪp] n. 薄片; 薄片; 缺口, 缺口; 微小的东西, 无价值的东西; 集成电路块  
 fracture ['fræktʃə] n. 断裂, 裂缝  
 camouflage ['kæmflɪdʒ] n. & vt. 伪装; 伪装; 欺骗, 掩饰  
 ingestion [ɪn'dʒɛstʃən] n. 咽下, 吸收; [机] 空气 (或气体、液体) 的吸入  
 intermingling [ɪntə'mɪŋglɪŋ] vt. 混合 (with) vt. 使混合, 使掺和  
 breed [brɪd] vt. (动物) 生产, 孕育; 繁殖; 繁殖  
 readily ['redɪli] ad. 乐意地, 很乐意地, 无困难地, 容易地  
 availability [ə'veɪləbɪləti] n. 利用 (或获得) 的可能性, 有效性; 可以利用 (或获得的) 人 (或物)

参考译文

动物形态学: 论蜗牛右旋形与左旋形的进化遗传机制

究竟是什么原因使得蜗牛的螺旋形外壳, 有的呈右旋形 ("向右旋转的", 或顺时针方向旋转的), 有的呈左旋形 ("向左旋转的", 或反时针方向旋转的)? 这个问题是在形态科学领域中最能引起兴趣的难题之一。大多数螺旋形蜗牛物种主要是右旋形的。但是, 从前有一个时期, 趋向性 (壳螺旋形旋转的方向) 平均分布于现在已经呈右旋形的某些蜗牛物种中, 或者平均分布于现在已呈左旋形的几个蜗牛物种中。是什么机制控制着向性, 并使左旋形一直数量稀少呢?

如果左旋形蜗牛和右旋形蜗牛其螺旋线完全一样 (呈镜像), 进化过程就视左旋形蜗牛这种说法似乎是不大可能的, 因为左螺旋形蜗牛本身能给蜗牛造成任何损害几乎是不可想象的。但是, 左旋形蜗牛和右旋形蜗牛实际上并不完全一样 (呈镜像), 其形状也明显不同。那么, 左旋形蜗牛数量稀少的原因也许是其他随体的结构特征可能对端牛造成不利影响。此外, 左旋形和右旋形蜗牛也并不相互交互配, 其旋转方向互不相容。可以推测: 稀少类蜗牛物种的个体找到同方向旋转的配偶比较困难; 结果, 稀少类一直稀少, 或者造成右旋种群间向左旋种群在地理分布上的隔离状态。

但是, 这种兼备不对称结构和不对称机制的进化论机制, 对于为什么右旋蜗牛竟是主要的, 并不提供充分的解释。例如, 这种机制不能解释, 相反旋向性的蜗牛之间很少发生交配, 为什么使得稀少类蜗牛比双亲提供相同旋向性的普通类蜗牛繁殖较少的后代。这种机制也不能解释为什么在一个亲本 (父本或母本) 决定旋向性的蜗牛种群中, 一窝后代并不全是右旋形或左旋形, 虽然其后代会有相同的遗传特性。在主要是右旋形, 其旋向性由母本决定的欧洲池塘蜗牛中, 其一窝后代预期可能全是右旋的, 或者全是左旋的。这种情况经常发生。然而, 某些蜗牛一窝后代具有相反旋向性的蜗牛, 在主要是左旋形一窝后代中, 右旋形的发生率高达百分之十。

这里, 进化的理论必须建立在有利于右旋形或有利于左旋形的明确的发育机制的基础上。就欧洲池塘蜗牛来说, 研究表明右旋形基因是在卵形成过程中表现出来的。这就是说在卵受精以前, 基因产生一种在卵细胞质中发现的蛋白质, 这种蛋白质注入左旋形卵细胞质中, 因而控制其旋向性。在实验中, 右旋卵中的细胞质注入左旋形卵的细胞质中, 改变了左旋形卵的形式; 但是左旋卵的细胞质注入右旋形卵的细胞质中, 并不影响右旋卵的形式。对这种不同结果的一种解释是: 所有欧洲池塘蜗牛卵开始是左旋形的, 但是大多数转入右旋形。这样, 解释所有蜗牛旋向性难题的途径似乎是: 同蜗牛本身一样, 也是呈螺旋形曲曲折折的。

解题译析

1. 问题是应用题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 20~23 行指出, 在左旋形蜗牛数量稀少 (sinistral rarity) 的原因也许是其他随体的结构特征 (concomitant structural features) 可能对蜗牛造成 (conferred) 不利影响 (disadvantages)。这种可能造成的不利影响的随体结构特征的例子会是 (would serve as an example) (E) 与普通类型蜗牛相比较 (relative to), 蜗牛壳的出口较小 (A smaller opening) 限制其运动

性和食物吸入(restricts mobility and ingestion)。

2 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二段提出两个可能的原因(offering possible reasons)来说明左旋蜗牛物种比较稀少(relatively uncommon)的现象。第一,是上述 20~23 行指出的,物种的结构特征也许可能(might, possibly)造成不利影响。第二是原文 23~30 行指出,左旋形和右旋形蜗牛也许(perhaps)不能相互交配(having incompatible twist direction),可以推测(presumably):稀少类蜗牛物种的个体找到同方向旋转的配偶(a mate of the same hand)比较困难。结果,稀少类一直类蜗牛的个体找到同方向的配偶(同左旋种群或同右旋种群)(geographically separated)。

3 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。上述 23~30 行指出,左旋形和右旋形蜗牛也许不相互交配,因此稀少类交配机会太少,而一直稀少。31~39 行指出,但是这种进化理论机制(this evolutionary mechanism)不能提供充分的解释(an adequate explanation),为什么右旋蜗牛(right-handedness)竟发生主要的(should have become predominant)。例如,这种机制不能解释,相反旋转的蜗牛之间很少发生交配(in frequent unions),为什么使得稀少类蜗牛比双亲(each parent)提供(contributes)相同或向性(equally to handedness)普通类蜗牛繁殖较少的后代(produce fewer offspring)。由此可知,在叙述(in describing)进化论机制(the "evolutionary mechanism"的过程)中,作者提到(mentions)潜在可能的交配(potential mates),对左旋性和右旋性种群繁殖(for breeding)的有效性(the availability)这个问题。这就是(C)的内容。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文 43~48 行指出,在主要是右旋形的、某旋向性由母系决定的(whose handedness is maternally determined)的欧洲池塘蜗牛中,某一窝后代(a brood)预期可能(might be expected)全是(exclusively)右旋的或全是左旋的(right or left-handed)。这种情况经常发生。由此可知,欧洲池塘蜗牛后代(offspring)的旋向性(handedness)只是由双亲之一(one of the parents)即由母系(maternally)决定的(is determined)。选择项(C)不是正确答案。因为原文说的是欧洲池塘的一窝后代预期可能(might be expected)全是(to be exclusively)右旋的或左旋的,而不是全窝和(without variation)。这比原文太强了,这是强词夺理。

5 题是含主题,正确答案是(C)。原文 48~51 行指出,然而(However),某些一窝后代具有相反旋向性的蜗牛,在主要是左旋形一窝后代中(in predominantly sinistral broods),右旋形的发生率(the incidence of dextrality)高得惊人(surprisingly high)。原文 55~67 行指出,在欧洲池塘蜗牛类群中(in the case of),研究表明(studies indicate)右旋形基因(a dextral gene)是在卵形成(egg formation)过程中表现出来的。这就是说(i. e.)在卵受精(egg fertilization)以前,基因产生一种在卵细胞质(the cytoplasm of the egg)中出现的蛋白质,这种蛋白质能控制细胞分裂的形式(the pattern of cell division),因而(and thus)控制其旋向性(handedness)。在实验中,右旋卵注入细胞质(an injection of cytoplasm from dextral eggs)改变了左旋卵的形式(the pattern of sinistral eggs),但是左旋卵注入细胞质并不影响(does not influence)右旋卵的形式。对这种不同结果(differing effects)的一种解释(one explanation)是:所有欧洲池塘蜗牛卵开始是左旋的,但是大多数转入右旋形(most switch to being right-handed)。由此可以推论,在欧洲池塘蜗牛中,一般在右旋一窝中的左旋后代要比左旋一窝中的右旋后代要少些(fewer sinistral offspring)。这是(C)的内容。

6 题是含主题,正确答案是(B)。左旋形占优势的蜗牛物种可能保持(stay)其优势(predominantly sinistral)的原因:(A)影响细胞分裂形式的发育机制(a developmental mechanism)。根据上述 55~67 行行提到欧洲池塘蜗牛具有有利于右旋形的影响细胞分裂形式的发育机制。如果某些蜗牛物种具有相反的有利于左旋形的影响细胞分裂形式的发育机制,那么就能使左旋形保持其优势。(C)右旋形物种与之交配的同方向旋转的配偶(a mate of the same hand)比较少,因此推测(presumably):稀少类蜗牛物种的个体找到同方向旋转的配偶(a mate of the same hand)比较困难;结果,稀少类一直稀少(thus keeping the rare form rare)。由此可以推论,结果可使右旋形物种数量较少。(D)(23~26 行)结构的不相容性(anatomical incompatibility)阻止(prevents)物种内部旋向性相反的蜗牛之间的交配(mating)使得稀少类的右旋蜗牛数量保持数量较少。(E)左旋与右旋种群(populations)的地理分隔(geographic separation)(原文 29~30 行指出)也是保持数量占优势的一个原因。唯独(B)有利有(advantage)右旋蜗牛的结构特征(structural features)(Except for)原文 20~23 行指出,左旋形蜗牛数量稀少的原因也许是其他随伴的结构特征(concomitant structural features)可能对蜗牛造成不利影响(possible disadvantages)。由此可以推论,有利于右旋蜗牛的结构特征,是有利于右旋蜗牛占优势的原因,不利于左旋蜗牛占优势。这正是应该加以排除(Except for)。

7 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(C)。原文 31~34 行指出,这种兼备(combining)不对称解剖结构(dissymmetry anatomy)和不对称机遇(disymmetry chance)的进化论机制(this evolutionary mechanism),对于为什么右旋蜗牛占优势是主要的(should have become predominant)并不提供充分的解释(an adequate explanation)。原文 52~55 行又指出,这里,进行的理论必须遵从(defer to)建立在(based on)有利于(favor)右旋形或有利于左旋形的明确的(exPLICIT)发育机制(developmental mechanism)基础上的理论,在实验中,右旋卵注入左旋细胞质,改变了左旋卵的形式;但是左旋卵注入右旋细胞质,并不影响右旋卵的形式。这就解释了为什么右旋蜗牛占优势的这个现象。这就(C)的内容。第二种理论(发育机制理论)解释了(accounts for)第一种理论(进化论理论)所不能解释的某种现象(certain phenomena)。

## 真题 7

### C9402(中国考区)

1 The two claws of the mature American lobster are decidedly different from each other. The crusher claw is short and stout; the cutter claw is long and slender. Such bilateral asymmetry, in which the right side of the body is, in all other respects, a mirror image of the left side, is not unlike handedness in humans. But where the majority of humans are right-handed, in lobsters the crusher claw appears with equal probability on either the right or left side of the body.

Bilateral asymmetry of the claws comes about gradually. In the juvenile fourth and fifth stages of development the paired claws are symmetrical and cutterlike. Asymmetry begins to appear in the juvenile sixth stage of development and the paired claws further diverge toward well-defined cutter and crusher claws during succeeding stages. An intriguing aspect of this development was discovered by Victor Ennanel. He found that if one of the paired claws is removed during the fourth or fifth stage, the intact claw invariably becomes a crusher, while the regenerated claw becomes a cutter. Removal of a claw during a later juvenile stage or during adulthood, when asymmetry is present, does not alter the asymmetry; the intact and the regenerate claws retain their original structures.

These observations indicate that the conditions that trigger differentiation must operate in a random manner when the paired claws are intact but in a nonrandom manner when one of the claws is lost. One possible explanation is that differential use of the claws determines their asymmetry. Perhaps the claw that is used more becomes the crusher. This would explain

why, when one of the claw is missing during the fourth or fifth stage, the intact claw always becomes a crusher. With two intact claws initial use of one claw might prompt the animal to use it more than the other throughout the juvenile fourth and fifth stages, causing it to become a crusher.

To test this hypothesis, researchers raised 45 lobsters in the juvenile fourth and fifth stages of development in a laboratory environment in which the lobsters could manipulate oyster chips. (Not coincidentally, at this stage of development lobsters typically change from a habitat where they drift passively, to the ocean floor where they have the opportunity to be more active by burrowing in the substrate). Under these conditions, the lobsters developed asymmetric claws, half with crusher claws on the left, 55 left, and half with crusher claws on the right. In contrast, when juvenile lobsters were reared in a smooth tank without the oyster chips, the majority developed two cutter claws. This unusual configuration of symmetrical cutter claws did not change when the lobsters were subsequently placed in a manipulatable environment or when they lost and regenerated one or both claws.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with  
(A) drawing an analogy between asymmetry in lobsters and handedness in humans  
(B) developing a method for predicting whether crusher claws in lobsters will appear on the left or right side  
(C) explaining differences between lobsters' crusher claws and cutter claws  
(D) discussing a possible explanation for the

2. The passage is primarily concerned with  
(A) drawing an analogy between asymmetry in lobsters and handedness in humans  
(B) developing a method for predicting whether crusher claws in lobsters will appear on the left or right side  
(C) explaining differences between lobsters' crusher claws and cutter claws  
(D) discussing a possible explanation for the

- development of a crusher claw  
 (C) eliminate the environment as a possible influence in the development of a crusher claw  
 (D) control on which side the crusher claw develops  
 (E) simulate the conditions that lobsters encounter in their natural environment
5. It can be inferred from the passage that one difference between lobsters in the earlier stages of development and those in the juvenile fourth and fifth stages is that lobsters in the early stages are  
 (A) likely to be less active  
 (B) likely to be less symmetrical  
 (C) more likely to lose a claw  
 (D) more likely to replace a crusher claw with a cutter claw  
 (E) more likely to regenerate lost claw
6. Which of the following conditions does the passage suggest is a possible cause for the failure of a lobster to develop a crusher claw?  
 (A) The loss of a claw during the third or earlier stage of development  
 (B) The loss of a claw during the fourth or fifth stage of development  
 (C) The loss of a claw during the sixth stage of development  
 (D) Development in an environment devoid of material that can be manipulated  
 (E) Development in an environment that changes frequently throughout the stages of development
7. The author regards the idea that differentiation is triggered randomly when paired claws remain intact as  
 (A) irrefutable considering the authoritative nature of Emmel's observations  
 (B) likely in view of present evidence  
 (C) contradictory to conventional thinking on lobster-claw differentiation  
 (D) purely speculative because it is based on scattered research and experimentation  
 (E) unlikely because of apparent inconsistencies with theories on handedness in humans
- way bilateral asymmetry is determined in lobsters  
 (F) summarizing the stages of development of the lobster
2. Each of the following statements about the development of a lobster's crusher claw is supported by information in the passage EXCEPT:  
 (A) It can be stopped on one side and begun on the other after the juvenile sixth stage.  
 (B) It occurs gradually over a number of stages.  
 (C) It is initially apparent in the juvenile sixth stages.  
 (D) It can occur even when a prospective crusher claw is removed in the juvenile sixth stages.  
 (E) It is less likely in the absence of a manipulatable environment.
3. Which of the following experimental results, if observed, would most clearly contradict the findings of Victor Emmel?  
 (A) A left cutterlike claw is removed in the fifth stage and a crusher claw develops on the right side.  
 (B) A left cutterlike claw is removed in the fourth stage and a crusher claw develops on the left side.  
 (C) A left cutterlike claw is removed in the sixth stage and a crusher claw develops on the right side.  
 (D) Both cutterlike claws are removed in the fifth stage and a crusher claw develops on the left side.  
 (E) Both cutterlike claws are removed in the fourth stage and a crusher claw develops on the right side.
4. It can be inferred that of the two laboratory environments mentioned in the passage, the one with oyster chips was designed to  
 (A) prove that the presence of oyster chips was not necessary for the development of a crusher claw  
 (B) prove that the relative length of time that the lobsters were exposed to the oyster-chip environment had little impact on the

注释

claw [klɔ:] n. (鸟、兽、昆虫等的)爪; (蟹、虾、蝎等的)螯 (áo)  
 lobster ['lɒbstə] n. 龙(蟹)虾, 海(蟹)虾; (食用)龙螯虾肉

decided [di'siðid] a. 确实无疑的; 决定了的, 坚决的  
 crusher ['krʌʃə] n. 碾碎机, 捣碎机, 压榨机, 捣碎工; [口]毁灭性的打击; [口]不可抗拒之事  
 cutter ['kʌtə] n. 切者, 割者; 裁剪者; 切刀, 剃刀, 刀具; 切割机, 裁剪机; 轻便雪橇  
 bilateral [bai'bi:lətərəl] a. 两边的; 两边对称的; 双方的, 双边的  
 asymmetry [æ'simətri] n. 不对称, 不均称  
 handedness ['hændidnis] n. 偏手, 倾向; [心]利手, 偏手性; [物]偏向性  
 probability [prə'bəbiliti] n. 可能性; 可能的事; [数]概率, 几率或然率; 概率论 [逻]盖然性, 或然性, 可能性  
 come about 发生, 产生; 转, 转向; [海] (船)掉头  
 juvenile [dʒu:vənail] a. 少年的; 幼嫩的; [地]初生的; [生]幼态的 n. 少年; 少儿读物; 雏鸟, 两岁的赛马  
 diverge [dai'veɪdʒ] vi. (道路、线条等)交叉, 又开; 偏离, 背离 (from); 分歧, 分歧  
 well-defined ['welɪd'faɪnd] a. 规定得明白的, 明确的, 界线分明的, 清楚明白的, 易于辨认并理解的  
 succeed [sək'si:ɪd] vi. 成功; 发达, 兴旺; 接着发生 (to); 继任, 继承 w. 接在...后面 a. succeeding  
 intriguing [in'tri:gɪŋ] a. 引起好奇心 (或兴趣)的; 有迷惑力的  
 differential [difə'renʃiəl] a. 差别的, 差额的; 独特的; [数]微分的; [物] [机]差动的, 差速 n. 差别, 差异, 差价, 差额, 工资级差  
 intact [in'tækt] a. 完整无缺的, 未经触动的, 未受损伤的  
 invariable [in'veəriəbəl] a. 不变的, 始终如一的, 恒定的  
 regenerate [ri'dʒenəreit] v. 使恢复, 重新产生; 使 (在精神上)重生; 复兴; 再生, 生长  
 出新的以取代 (受损坏的器官、组织) vi. 复兴, 再生, 新生  
 a. 恢复的; 新生的, 再生的  
 trigger ['triŋgə] n. (枪的)扳机, 引爆器; 引起反应的行动 w. 触发, [口]发动, 引起, 促使 (off)  
 differentiation [di:fə'renʃi'eɪʃən] n. 区分; 变异; [生]分化; [数]微分法  
 random ['rændəm] n. 任意行动, 随机过程 (用于 ar~) a. 胡乱的, 任意的, 任意选取的, [统]随机的一组事物有相等的发生机遇, 或按特定频率发生的机遇; 无规则的  
 prompt [prɒmpt] a. 敏捷的, [商]即付的 ad. [口]准时 w. 促使, 推动; 引起  
 manipulate [mæ'nipju:leit] v. 操纵, 控制; 操纵 (市场), 操纵股票的价格  
 oyster ['ɔɪstə] n. [动]牡蛎; [口]沉默寡言的人, 嘴紧的人  
 chip [tʃip] n. 碎片; 缺口, 瑕疵; 油炸土豆条; 木条编的篮子 (或箱子), 琐碎之物, [电子]集成电路片, 微 (型) 电脑 w. 削下屑片 w. 削, 切 (或薄片)  
 coincidental [kəʊɪn'sidental] a. 巧合的, 碰巧的  
 habitat ['hæbitet] n. (动植物的)栖息地; 住处; (在水下或太空中作科学实验或考察时使用的)居住处  
 burrow ['bʌrəʊ] n. 地洞, 藏身处 w. 掘地洞, 住地洞; 钻进某处; 射藏; 深入搜寻 w. 挖掘; 使...躲进地洞; 掘出  
 substrate ['sʌbstri:t] = substratum n. 底层 [地] 底层; 基础 [生]培养基, (生态)地层, [生化]酶作用物; 供给画或印刷的底层  
 configuration [kən'figju'reiʃən] n. 配置, 布局, 结构; 外形; (地形)轮廓  
 subsequently [sʌbsikwəntli] ad. 随后 ~to 继...之后  
 prospective [prɒ'spektiv] a. 预期的, 盼望中的, 未来的, 即将产生 (或发生)的  
 irrefutable [i'refju:təbəl] a. 不能反驳的, 无可辩驳的, 无可否认的  
 authoritative [ɔ:'θɔ:ri:tativ] a. 权威的, 可信的; 官方的, 当局的

conventional [kən'venʃənl] *a.* 习惯的, 常规的; 普通的南瓜的, (武器等) 常规的, 非极子的; (人) 按社会习俗办事的, 符合传统的  
 speculative [spekju'lətɪv] *a.* 沉思默想的, 深思熟虑的; 推测的, 推测性的 [哲] 思辨的; 纯理论的, 非实用性的; 投机性的  
 inconsistency [ˌɪnkən'sɪstənsɪ] *a.* 不一致的事物 (或行为等), 前后矛盾的事物 (或行为等)  
 likely ['laɪkli] *a.* 看来要发生的, 有倾向的, 可能的; 可信的, 似乎合理的; 合适的, 恰当的; 很有可能成功的, 有希望的, 有出息的 *ad.* 很可能 (常用 *very, quite, more or less* 等词修饰)  
 devoid [di'vɔɪd] *a.* [一般作表语] 毫无的, 没有的

## 参 考 译 文

### 动物学: 论龙虾剪螯与摘螯的进化机制

成熟的美国龙虾的两个螯互不相同是确定无疑的。摘螯短而壮, 剪螯长而细。在躯体所有其他方面左边与右边都是镜像的情况, 而龙虾摘螯出在这种两边不对称的情况下, 其概率是相等的, 但人类大多数是惯用右手的, 而龙虾摘螯出在现在整体左边或右边, 其概率是相等的。

龙虾剪螯两边不对称现象是逐渐发生的, 在初生阶段, 成对的螯是对称的, 都呈剪螯状。在初生第 6 发展阶段, 不对称现象才开始出现。在随后的阶段中, 成对的螯进一步向界限分明的剪螯和摘螯分化。这种发展的有趣方面是: 摘螯先于剪螯。他发现, 摘螯在初生第 4 或第 5 阶段除去成对螯中的一个, 未除去摘螯的总是长成摘螯, 而被除去又重新生长出来的螯总是成剪螯。在随后的初生阶段或成年期不对称现象已经形成的情况下, 除去一个螯并不改变其不对称性。未除去的螯团除去又重新生长出来的螯都保持原来的结构形状。

这些观察表明: 引起变异的条件在成对螯保存完好时, 必定按随机方式运行; 但在失去其中之一时, 则按非随机方式运行。一个可能的解释是: 螯的不对称性不是由决定其不对称性的形成。也许是使用得较多的变成摘螯。这就可能说明为什么第 4 或第 5 阶段失去其中一只螯, 做再完好的螯总是变成摘螯。当两只螯都完整无缺时, 对其中一只螯的首先使用 (initial use of one claw) 可能促使 (might prompt) 龙虾在整个 (throughout) 初生 (juvenile) 第 4 或第 5 阶段比另一只螯使用得更多 (to use it more than the other) 因而使之成为摘螯 (causing it to become a crusher)。原文第四段又详细叙述根据第三段提出的假设 (hypothesis) 用实验加以检验 (to test)。由此可知, 本文的主题是讨论关于龙虾两边的螯不对称性形成的方式 (the way bilateral asymmetry is determined) 的解释 (a possible explanation)。

2 题是具体含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 24~28 行指出: 在随后的初生阶段 (a later juvenile stage) (指初生第 4 或第 5 阶段) 以后的发展阶段 (adult hood) 不对称性已经形成的情况下

(when asymmetry is present), 除去一个螯 (removal of a claw) 并不改变 (alter) 其不对称性。未除去的螯团除去又重新生长出来的螯都保持原来的结构形状 (retain their original structures)。由此可以推论, 如果龙虾的摘螯在初生第 6 阶段以后 (after the juvenile sixth stage) 除去 (be stopped), 则仍然在被除去这一边 (on one side) 又重新长出摘螯, 保持不变。而不知选择项 (A) 所说的信息 (is supported, the other) 开始生长 (to begin) 摘螯。因此 (A) 不正确。原文 24~28 行指出, 在另一边 (on the other) 开始生长 (to begin) 摘螯, 如选择项 (D) 即使 (even when) 在初生第六阶段除去正确答案是 (A), 如果用排除法答案是具体题。如选择项 (D) 即使 (even when) 在初生第六阶段除去即将长出来摘螯 (a prospective) 也能重新长出 (can occur) 摘螯来。原文 24~28 行指出, 因此完全是在第 4 阶段以后 (after the fourth stage) 除去又重新生长出来的螯都保持原来的结构形状。因此完全为原文所证实。因此 (D) 不是题目所要求的正确答案。此外 (B) (C) 为原文 12~19 行所提供的信息所证实 (is supported); (E) 为原文 56~58 行证实。都不是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 20~24 行指出: Victor Emmel 所发现的有趣 (intriguing) 现象是: 在第 4 阶段, 除去一只螯, 未动的螯必然成为摘螯, 而重新长出 (regenerated) 的螯成为剪螯。如果实验结果 (experimental results) 是除去左边的剪螯, 生长出来的是摘螯。这就证明明显同 Emmel 的发现矛盾, 这是 (B) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 7~19 行描述在自然环境中 (in their natural environments), 龙虾的成对螯的分化情形: 龙虾摘螯出现在躯体左边或右边, 其概率是相等的 (with equal probability)。龙虾剪螯两边不对称现象 (Bilateral asymmetry) 是逐渐发生的 (comes about gradually)。在初生第 4 或第 5 发展阶段, 成对的螯 (the paired claws) 是对称的, 都呈剪螯状 (cuterlike)。在初生第 6 发展阶段, 成对的螯进一步向界限分明的 (well-defined) 剪螯和摘螯分化 (further diverge)。原文 44~55 行介绍, 然使用得较多的变成摘螯 (the claw that is used more becomes the crusher)。原文 44~55 行介绍, 然使用得较多的变成摘螯 (the claw that is used more becomes the crusher) 的假设 (hypothesis), 设计 (designed) 一个模拟自然环境的实验, 研究人员在龙虾能弄碎牡蛎碎屑 (could manipulate oyster chips) 的实验室环境 (a laboratory environment) 中饲养第 4 或第 5 阶段发育的龙虾。在这种条件下 (under these conditions), 龙虾发育成 (developed) 不对称的螯, 一半龙虾的摘螯在左边, 一半龙虾的摘螯在右边。由此可以推论: 具有牡蛎碎屑的实验环境 (the one with oyster chips) 是计划来模拟 (was designed to simulate) 龙虾在自然环境中可能碰到的 (encounter) 的状况 (the conditions)。这是 (E) 的内容。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 48~52 行指出: (并非巧合的是 (not coincidentally), 在初生第 4 或第 5 发展阶段, 龙虾通常从被动漂流 (passive drift) 的栖息地 (a habitat where they drift passively) 转移到有机会更加主动 (have the opportunity to be more active) 在底层掘地洞的 (by burrowing in the substrate) 海底 (the ocean floor)。由此可以推论, 在初生第 4 或第 5 发展阶段以前 (before the earlier stages of development), 龙虾可能比较不主动 (likely to be less active)。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 56~58 行指出, 相反 (In contrast), 如果 (when) 把初生的 (juvenile) 龙虾放在没有牡蛎碎屑的 (without the oyster chips) 光滑水池 (a smooth tank) 里饲养 (were reared), 结果大多数龙虾发育成两只剪螯 (cutter claws)。由此可以推论, 完全没有 (devoid of) 可供龙虾弄碎的物质 (material) 可以操纵 (can be manipulated) 如可供弄碎的牡蛎碎屑的环境条件 (conditions) 可能成为使龙虾不能发育摘螯的一个原因 (a possible cause for the failure of a lobster to develop a crusher claw)。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 29~33 行指出: 这些现象 (指 Victor Emmel 的观察) 表明 (indicate): 引起变异的条件 (the conditions that trigger differentiation) 在成对螯 (the paired claws) 保存完好时 (intact) 必定会 (must) 按随机方式运行 (operate in a random manner); 但在失去其中之一时 (when one of the claws is lost) 则按非随机方式运行 (operate in a nonrandom manner)。由此可知, 关于变异在成对螯保存完好时, 是按随机方式运行 (triggered randomly) 的意见 (idea)。作者考虑到 Emmel 观察的可信性 (considering the authoritative nature) 认为这是不可否认的 (regards the idea as irrefutable)。从原文使用 indicate 和 must 两个词可以看出得很清楚。

选择项 (B) 不是正确答案。因为原文说的是 Emmel 通过观察发现的事实而不是证据 (evidence)。选择项 (C) 是“必定会 (must) 是这样”, 而没有说可能会 (likely) 是这样。比原文弱, 这是强弱之辨。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第三段 33~43 行指出: 一个可能的解释是螯的不对称性 (differential use of the claws) 决定其不对称性的形成 (their asymmetry)。也许是使用得较多的变成摘螯。这就可能说明为什么第 4 或第 5 阶段失去其中一只螯, 保存完好的 (intact) 的螯总是变成摘螯。当两只螯都完整无缺时, 对其中一只螯的首先使用 (initial use of one claw) 可能促使 (might prompt) 龙虾在整个 (throughout) 初生 (juvenile) 第 4 或第 5 阶段比另一只螯使用得更多 (to use it more than the other) 因而使之成为摘螯 (causing it to become a crusher)。原文第四段又详细叙述根据第三段提出的假设 (hypothesis) 用实验加以检验 (to test)。由此可知, 本文的主题是讨论关于龙虾两边的螯不对称性形成的方式 (the way bilateral asymmetry is determined) 的解释 (a possible explanation)。

2 题是具体含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 24~28 行指出: 在随后的初生阶段 (a later juvenile stage) (指初生第 4 或第 5 阶段) 以后的发展阶段 (adult hood) 不对称性已经形成的情况下





## C9404 (中国考区)

- 1 While it is true that living organisms are equally important to remember that many organisms are also capable of altering their habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own growth. The influence of the biological component of an ecosystem is often greater in fresh waters than in marine or terrestrial systems, because of the small size of many freshwater bodies. Many of the important effects of organisms are related to their physiology, especially growth and respiration. By their growth many species can deplete essential nutrients within the system, thus limiting their own growth or that of other species. Lund has demonstrated that in Lake Windermere the alga *Asterionella* is unable to grow in conditions that it itself has created. Once a year in the spring, this plant starts to grow rapidly in the lake using up so much silica from the water that by late spring there is no longer enough to maintain its own growth. The population decreases dramatically as a result.
- 20 Which of the following is an example of the type of organism described in lines 2-6?
- (A) A kind of ant that feeds on the sweet juice exuded by the twigs of a species of thorn tree that grows in dry areas.
- (B) A kind of fish that after growing to maturity in the ocean, returns to fresh water.
- (C) A kind of flower that has markings distinctly perceptible in ultraviolet light to the species or bee that pollinates the flower.
- (D) A kind of tree with seeds that germinate readily only in a sunny spot and then develop into mature trees that shade the area below them.
- (E) A kind of butterfly itself nonpoisonous, with the same markings as a kind of butterfly that birds refuse to eat because it is poisonous.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is true about *Asterionella* plants in Lake Windermere?
- (A) They are not present except in early spring.
- (B) They contribute silica to the waters as they grow.
- (C) They are food for other organisms.
- (D) They form a silica-rich layer on the lake bottom.
- (E) Their growth peaks in the spring.
3. The passage indicates that organisms frequently have the strongest effects on their environment in
- (A) oceans, since oceans contain the largest organisms living on Earth.
- (B) oceans, since oceans provide habitats for many different kinds of species.
- (C) freshwater bodies, since such effects become pronounced in relatively small spaces.
- (D) freshwater lakes, since nutrients in freshwater lakes are present only in small amounts.
- (E) land areas, since there exist major influences of climate on the kinds of small organisms supported in land areas.
4. The primary topic of the passage is the way in which
- (A) organisms are affected by the amount of nutrients available
- (B) organisms can change their own surroundings
- (C) elements of fresh water impede the growth of small organisms
- (D) the reproduction of organisms is controlled by factors in the environment
- (E) plant matter in a given locale can increase up to a limit

## 注释

- significant [sig'nifikənt] *a.* 意味深长的; 表示…的 (of); 意义重大的; 相当数量的; [统] 显著的, 有效的
- component [kəm'pəʊnənt] *n.* 组成部分; (尤指机动车辆的) 零件, 部件, 电路元件
- ecosystem [i'kɒlə'sistəm] *n.* [生] 生态系统
- marine [mə'reɪn] *a.* 海产的, 海产的, 航海的, 海远的; 海军的; 船舶的, 海员的 *n.* [总] 称 (一个国家的) 所有船舶
- terrestrial [tɪ'restriəl] *a.* 地球的; 陆地的, 陆栖的
- organism [ɔ:'gænɪzəm] *n.* 生物; 微生物; 机体, 有组织体
- physiology [fɪzɪ'ɒlədʒi] *n.* 生理学; 生理课本 (或论文手册); 生理, 生理机能
- respiration [rɪ'spə'reɪʃən] *n.* 呼吸, 一次呼吸 [生] 呼吸作用
- deplete [dɪ'pi:tɪ] *vt.* 耗尽, 大大减少; 耗尽…的资源 (或贮存物、金钱、精力等), 使空虚, 使枯竭
- essential [ɪ'senʃəl] *a.* 必不可少的, 非常重要的; 本质的, 实质的, 基本的; 精制的, 精华的, 芳香的; 完美的
- nutrient [nju:'tri:nt] *a.* 营养的, 营养的 *n.* 营养品, 滋养物, 食物
- alga [ælgə] ([复] -gae [dʒi:] / -gas) *n.* [常用复] 水藻, 海藻
- silica [sɪ'lɪkə] *n.* [矿] 硅石, 二氧化硅
- population [ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən] *n.* [常用 the ~] (城市、国家地区等的) 全部人, 全体人民; 人烟; (某地或某类) 物品的总数, 或动植物总数 [生] 居群; 种群; 移民, 移入居民, 人口密度; [核] 核子数
- exude [ɪg'zju:d] *vt.* 使渗出; 散发 (气味、蒸汽等); 充分显露 (喜、怒等)
- twig [twɪg] *n.* 细枝, 嫩枝
- thorn [θɔ:n] *n.* (植物的) 刺, 棘刺; [植] 带刺的小灌木, 荆棘, 山楂树; (动物身上的) 刺; 使人苦恼 (或生气) 的事 (或人) *vt.* (用荆棘) 刺; 使苦恼
- markings ['mɑ:kɪŋ] *n.* 做记号, 打分; 记号, 标志; (兽皮、鸟羽及植物的) 斑点, 斑纹
- perceptible [pə'seɪptəbəl] *a.* 可感知的, 可察觉的, 可察觉的, 可辨的
- pollinate [pə'lɪneɪt] *vt.* [植] 给…传授花粉
- germinate ['dʒɜ:mɪneɪt] *vi.* 发芽, 萌芽; 形成, 产生 *vt.* 使发芽, 使生长 (或发育), 形成, 产生
- sunny ['sʌni] *a.* 阳光充足的, 和煦的, 暖和的; (颜色等) 像太阳的, 金黄色的; 乐观的, 快活的, 性情开朗的, 温和亲切的, 令人愉快的; 太阳的, 出自太阳的
- contribute [kən'trɪbjʊt] *vt.* 捐 (款等), 捐献, 捐助; 投 (稿) 撰 (稿), 贡献, 提供 *vi.* 捐款; 撰稿; 作出贡献, 提供建议 (或知识等)
- silica-rich 富含硅的
- drug-free 免药的
- bacteria-resistant 抗菌的 (*n.* + *a.* → *a.*) drug-resistant bacteria 抗药性细菌
- layer ['leɪə] *n.* 层, 层次; 阶层; 放置者, 铺设者; 产卵鸡
- peak [pi:k] *n.* 山顶, 有尖峰的山; 尖端, 尖端 *a.* 最大值的, 高峰的
- pronounce [prə'naʊns] *vt.* 发…的音, 注…的音, 正确 (或清晰) 地吐 (字、音等); 宣告, 宣告, 断言, 表示; 宣判, 宣誓
- impede [ɪm'pi:d] *vt.* 妨碍, 阻止, 阻止
- locale [ləʊ'keɪl] *n.* (事情发生的) 场所, 地点
- matter ['mætə] *n.* 物质; (物质世界的) 实体, 物品, 物料; 事情; 问题; [表示数量] 近似量; 重要, 要紧事

生态学：论生物与环境相互影响

活的生物深受其环境的影响，这是事实，而许多生物也能大大改变其栖息地，有时甚至限制其自身的生长。这也是同样应该记住的事实。一个生态系统的生物组成部分对淡水水域的影响经常要比对海洋系统或陆地系统的影响大些。这是因为许多淡水水域的面积比较小的缘故。生物许多重要的影响同其生理机能有关，尤其是同生长机能和呼吸机能有关。许多物种通过生长机能能够耗尽所在生态系统的营养物，因而限制了自身的生长，或其他物种的生长。伦敦证明：湿得够湖中的 *Asterionella* 水藻在自身创造的环境中不可能继续生长。一年一度的春天，这种植物开始在湖里迅速生长，耗尽湖水中许多二氧化碳，以致就春天再也没有足够的二氧化碳来维持其自身的继续生长。结果是这种 *Asterionella* 水藻种群明显减少了。

解题透析

1 题是应用题，正确答案是(D)。原文 2-6 行指出，而许多生物也能大大改变其栖息地(altering their habitat significantly)，有时甚至限制其自身的生长(limiting their own growth)。同这种情形相似的是这样一种树(a kind of tree)，其种子(seeds)只在阳光充足的地点(a sunny spot)迅速发芽，以后种子发育成成熟的大树(mature trees)，结果把该地区遮盖在其树荫之下(that shade the area below them)——以后的播种的种子再也不能在这个地点发芽成熟为大树了。这正是(D)的内容。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(E)。原文 18-23 行指出，一年一度的春天(once a year, in the spring)，这种植物(指 *Asterionella* 水藻)开始在湖里迅速生长，耗尽(using up)湖中许多二氧化碳(silica)，以致就春天再也没有足够的二氧化碳来维持(maintain)其自身的继续生长。结果是这种种群(The population)明显减少了(decreases dramatically)。由此可以推论，湿得够湖中的 *Asterionella* (水藻)的生长(growth)在春天达到最高峰(peaks in the spring)。这正是(E)的内容。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是(C)。原文 6-10 行指出，一个生态系统的生物组成部分(the biological component of an ecosystem)对淡水水域(fresh waters)的影响(influence)要比对海洋系统或陆地系统(marine or terrestrial systems)的影响要大些，这是因为许多淡水水域(fresh water bodies)的规模(size)比较小的缘故。由此可知，生物对其环境影响最大的(the strongest effects)在淡水水域(freshwater bodies)，因为在此较小的空间内(in relatively small spaces)这种影响(such effects)得以表现出来(become pronounced)。这正是(C)的内容。

4 题是主题题，正确答案是(B)。原文 1-6 行指出，活的生物(the living organisms)深受其环境的影响(profoundly affected)，这是事实；而许多生物也能大大改变其栖息地(altering their habitat significantly)，有时甚至限制(limiting)其自身的生长，这也是同样应该记住的(equally important to remember)事实。接着具体论述了生物改变环境，在淡水水域比海洋陆地的影响要大(6-10 行)，又论述了许多物种通过生长机能(physiology)耗尽(deplete)所在生态系统的营养物(essential nutrients)因而限制了自身的生长(12-15 行)。最后论述了 *Asterionella* 水藻在自身创造的环境中不可能继续生长的事实(15-22 行)，由此可知本文的主题(the primary topic)是生物能够改变其环境(surroundings)的方式(the way)。

5 题是选择项(A)(E)不是正确答案。虽然根据上述原文 12-15 行的内容，可以推论出生物体的确可以得到(available)的营养物的数量(the amount of nutrients)的影响，以及一定地点的植物的改变环境的方式“这个主题，这是二次之分。

选择项(D)也不是正确答案。原文第一句开门见山就说生物深受环境的影响，因此生物繁殖(reproduction)是受环境因素(factors)的控制的(controlled)，这不是原文的主题，主题是论述生物对环境的影响，是有无之别。



C88-7(北美考区)

1 A mysterious phenomenon is the ability of over-water migrants to travel on course. Birds, bees, and other species can keep track of time without any sensory cues from the outside world, and such "biological clocks" clearly contribute to their "compass sense". For example they can use the position of the Sun or stars, along with the time of day, to find north. But compass sense alone cannot explain how birds 10 navigate the ocean; after a flock traveling east is blown far south by a storm, it will assume the proper northeasterly course to compensate. Perhaps, some scientists thought, migrants determine their geographic position on Earth by 15 celestial navigation, almost as human navigators use stars and planets, but this would demand of the animals a fantastic map sense. Researchers now know that some species have a magnetic sense, which might allow migrants to determine 20 their geographic location by detecting variations in the strength of the Earth's magnetic field.

1. The main idea of the passage is that  
 (A) migration over land requires a simpler explanation than migration over water does  
 (B) the means by which animals migrate over water are complex and only partly understood  
 (C) the ability of migrant animals to keep track of time is related to their magnetic sense  
 (D) knowledge of geographic location is essential to migrants with little or no compass sense  
 (E) explanations of how animals migrate tend to replace, rather than build on one another

2. It can be inferred from the passage that if the flock of birds described in lines 8-12 were

navigating by compass sense alone, they would, after the storm, fly  
 (A) east  
 (B) north  
 (C) northwest  
 (D) south  
 (E) southeast

3. In maintaining that migrating animals would need "a fantastic map sense," (line 17) to determine their geographic position by celestial navigation, the author intends to express  
 (A) admiration for the ability of the migrants  
 (B) skepticism about celestial navigation as an explanation  
 (C) certainty that the phenomenon of migration will remain mysterious  
 (D) interest in a new method of accounting for over-water migration  
 (E) surprise that animals apparently navigate in much the same way that human beings do

4. Of the following descriptions of migrating animals, which most strongly suggests that the animals are depending on magnetic cues to orient themselves?  
 (A) Pigeons can properly readjust their course even when flying long distances through exceedingly dense fogs  
 (B) Bison are able to reach their destination by passing through a landscape that has been partially altered by a recent fire  
 (C) Elephants are able to find grounds that some members of the herd have never seen before  
 (D) Swallows are able to return to a given spot at the same time every year  
 (E) Monarch butterflies coming from different parts of North America are able to arrive at the same location each winter

注释

over-water migrants 水上飞行的候鸟

keep track of 追踪, 记录, 掌握  
 sensory cues 感觉提示  
 biological clocks 生物钟  
 a compass sense 指南针定向的感觉  
 assume [ə'sju:m] vt. 采取; 假定  
 compensate [kəm'pensənt] vt. 补偿, 赔偿; 校正, 补偿  
 celestial navigation 天文导航法, 在海上观测天体确定船位的经度和纬度的技术  
 a fantastic map sense 异想天开的地图感觉  
 a magnetic sense 地磁感觉  
 variations [və'ri:əʃən] n. 变化, 变化的程度; [物] 磁差 [音] 变奏曲  
 magnetic field 磁场  
 skepticism, scepticism [ˌskeptɪsɪzəm] 怀疑态度; [哲] 怀疑主义  
 build on (upon) 把...建立在...上; 以...为思想(或行动、理论、计划等)的基础; 依靠、信赖; 指望, 把...寄托于

### 背景知识

1. 候鸟(migrant birds) 随着气候的季节变化而改换栖息地的鸟类。  
 2. 天文导航(celestial navigation) 是通过观测天体来测定航行中的船舶或飞机所在位置的学科。在航海、航空中, 天文导航观测事实上位置, 不是由所观测的天体在天球上的位置来决定的, 而是由这些天体观测时刻所对应的地理位置来决定的。一般观测的天体为太阳、月球、几个大行星或几千颗亮的恒星。在天文年历和航海、航空天文年历中, 都刊载有这些天体的位置。航海一般在早晨黄昏朦朧期间观测, 航空则不受限制。

### 参考译文

#### 动物学: 介绍候鸟飞行机制的三种假说

候鸟按一定航线在水上飞行的能力是一种神秘的现象。鸟类、蜜蜂及其他生物物种能够在没有任何外界感觉提示的情况下掌握时间。这种“生物钟”本能显然有助于其指南针定向的感觉。例如鸟类能够利用太阳或恒星的方位来找到北方。但是, 单靠指南针定向感觉不能解释鸟类飞越太平洋的情况: 一群向东飞行的鸟被风暴远远吹向南方以后, 会采取适当的东北航向飞行来加以校正。也许有些科学家认为, 候鸟使用天文导航法确定其在地球上的地理位置, 跟人类航海者利用恒星和行星导航几乎一样。但这就要求这些动物具有一种异想天开的地图感觉。科研人员目前了解到的有些物种具有一种地磁感觉。这种感觉也许能使候鸟通过探测地球磁场的变化来确定其地理位置。

### 解题详解

1. 题是主题题, 正确答案是(B)。因为原文第一句“A mysterious phenomenon is the ability of over-water migrants to travel on course”(候鸟按一定航线在水上飞行的能力是一种神秘的现象)就点出了中心思想, 接着分别说明候鸟“指南针感觉”(compass sense)定向、按“地图感觉”(map sense)进行天文导航或按“地磁感觉”(magnetic sense)定位三种方法飞行, 可见地图感觉法(mapsense)很复杂, 而且使用 perhaps、fantastic、might 表明这种现象不完全理解所知甚微(complex and only partly understood)。这也是原文第一句中所说神秘现象(mysterious phenomenon)的另一种说法。

选择项(A)说, 解释候鸟陆地上航行比水上航行简单, 这也许是事实, 但原文并没有提及此事, 更

说不上是主题思想。这是有充之辨。

2. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。因为根据原文8-12行, 单靠指南针定向感觉不能解释鸟类飞越大洋的情况: 一群向东飞行的鸟被风暴远远吹向南方以后, 会采取适当的东北航向飞行来加以校正。“But compass sense alone cannot explain how birds navigate the ocean: after a flock traveling east is blown far south by a storm, it will assume the proper northeasterly course to compensate”。由此可以推论, 光靠指南针感觉, 一群向东飞行的鸟被风暴远远吹向南方以后, 就不可能采取适当的东北航向飞行来加以校正, 只能继续向东飞行(fly east)。

3. 题是口气题, 正确答案是(B)。因为作者对候鸟可能利用地图感觉进行天文导航确定船位的经纬的技术这件事, 用了一个表示思想感情的描述形容词“异想天开(fantastic)”, fantastic是(of an idea, plan, etc) too unrelated to reality to be practical or reasonable (Longman dictionary)的意思, 这说明作者对候鸟在地图感觉进行天文导航是抱怀疑态度(skepticism)的。

4. 题是应用题, 正确答案是(A)。因为鸽子(pigeons)即使在通过浓雾(exceedingly dense fog)飞行中也能调整其航向(properly readjust their course), 这与候鸟在风暴中飞行很相似。既然利用“地图感觉”进行天文导航(celestial navigation)是异想天开, 那么最可能(most strongly suggest)是按地磁感觉的线索(magnetic cues)来进行定向(orient themselves)。



### C90-14(北美考区)

1 Echolocating bats emit sounds in patterns widely spaced targets.  
 characteristic of each species that contain both presence to the bat.  
 frequency-modulated (FM) and constant-frequency (CF) signals. The broadband FM signals (C) Only CF echoes report the target's presence to the bat.  
 and the narrowband CF signals travel out to bat to judge whether it is closing in on its target.  
 a target, reflect from it, and return to the hunting bat. In this process of transmission and reflection, the sounds are changed, and the changes in the echoes enable the bat to perceive features of the target.  
 (D) In some species, CF echoes enable the bat to judge whether it is closing in on its target.  
 (E) In some species, CF echoes enable the bat to discriminate the size of its target and the direction in which the target is moving.

The FM signals report information about target characteristics that modify the timing and the fine frequency structure, or spectrum, of echoes - for example, the target's size, shape, texture, surface structure, and direction in space. Because of their narrow bandwidth, CF signals portray only the target's presence and, in the case of some bat species, its motion relative to the bat's. Responding to changes in the CF echo's frequency, bats of some species correct in flight for the direction and velocity of their moving prey.

2. According to the passage, the configuration of the target is reported to the echolocating bat by changes in the  
 (A) echo spectrum of CF signals  
 (B) echo spectrum of FM signals  
 (C) direction and velocity of the FM echoes  
 (D) delay between transmission and reflection of the CF signals  
 (E) relative frequencies of the FM and the CF echoes

3. The author presents the information concerning bat sonar in a manner that could be best described as  
 (A) argumentative  
 (B) commendatory  
 (C) critical  
 (D) disbelieving  
 (E) objective

4. Which of the following best describes the or-

- organization of the passage?  
 (A) A fact is stated, a process is outlined, and specific details of the process are described.  
 (B) A fact is stated, and examples suggesting that a distinction needs correction are considered.  
 (C) A fact is stated, a theory is presented to explain that fact, and additional facts are introduced to validate the theory.  
 (D) A fact is stated, and two theories are compared in light of their explanations of this fact.  
 (E) A fact is stated, a process is described, and examples of still another process are illustrated in detail.

### 选译

- echolocate** ['ekə'loʊkeɪt] *vt.* [物] 凭回声(或回波)测定...的方向(或位置) *n.* echolocation 回波定位(法)
- modulate** ['mɒdjuleɪt] *vt.* 调节, 调整, 控制; [音] 使转调; [物][电子] 调制
- frequency** ['frɪkwənsi] *n.* [物] 频率, frequency modulation 调频, 频率调制
- frequency-modulated** 调频
- constant-frequency** 恒频
- broadband** ['brɔ:dbænd] *n.* 宽波段
- narrowband** ['nærəubænd] *n.* 窄波段
- transmission** [trænz'mɪʃən] *n.* [天] 发射, 播送, 通话, 传输; [物] 传动, 变速器; [物] 透射[医] 遗传, 传染
- reflection** [rɪ'flekʃən] *n.* 反射; 反省, 沉思, 反省; [生] 反射(作用)
- modify** ['mɒdɪfaɪ] *vt.* 缓和, 减轻; 更改, 修改; [语] 修饰
- timing** ['taɪmɪŋ] *n.* 计时, 定时; 时间选择, 时间安排; 时机掌握; [机] (速度等的) 调整, 配合, 回步
- spectrum** ['spektrəm] *n.* 系列, 范围; [物] 谱, 光谱, 光谱; 光谱[无] 射频频谱, 无线电(信号)频谱
- texture** ['tekstʃə] *n.* (材料) 的构成, 构造, (织物的) 组织, 结构, 质地; (岩石等的) 纹理; (皮肤的) 肌理; (文艺作品的) 结构, 组织, 本质, 质地
- bandwidth** ['bændwɪð] *n.* 波段宽度; (频) 带宽度; 通带宽度
- relative** ['relatɪv] *a.* 相关的, 有关系的 (to); 相对的, 比较的; 成比例的, 相应的
- prey** [preɪ] *n.* 被捕食的动物; 猎食; [喻] 牺牲者
- configuration** [kənɪfɪgju'reɪʃən] *n.* 配置, 布局, 结构, 构造
- sonar** ['səʊnɑ:] *n.* 声纳 (sound navigation ranging 的缩写) 声波定位仪, 声波或声速水下探测系统

### 参译文

#### 动物学: 论蝙蝠回波定位的两种模式——调频信号和恒频信号

利用回波定位的蝙蝠按每一物种所特有的模式发出声音。这种模式包括调频信号与恒频信号两种。宽波段的调频信号以及窄波段的恒频信号发射出来到达目标, 从目标反射回来, 回到正在搜索的蝙蝠。在这发射和反射的过程中, 声音发生变化。而在回波中声音的变化使蝙蝠察觉到目标特征。

调频信号传达关于目标特征的信息。目标特征改变回波的速度调整, 频率做调整结构和信号频率由此传达关于目标的大小、形状、质地、表层结构以及在空中的运动方向的信息。恒频信号由于波频率, 只能测定目标的存在; 某些蝙蝠物种还能测定与蝙蝠运动相关的目标的运动状态。对恒频回波的频率变化做出反应, 使某些蝙蝠物种能针对运动中捕食对象的运动方向和速度而调整其飞行方式。

### 解题详析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 16~23 行指出: 恒频信号 (CF signals) 由于波狭窄 (Because of their narrow bandwidth), 只能反映 (portray only) 目标的存在 (the target's presence); 某些蝙蝠物种 (in the case of some bat species) 其恒频信号还能反映与蝙蝠运动相关的目标运动状态 (its motion relative to the bat's)。由此可知, 恒频回波 (CF echoes) 所提供的信息与调频回波所提供的信息不同之处在于: 某些蝙蝠物种其恒频回波 (CF echoes) 使之能够判定是否在接近目标 (whether it is closing in on its target)。这是 (D) 的内容。

选择项 (C) 不是正确答案。原文 16~17 行指出: 恒频信号 (CF signals) 由于波狭窄, 只能反映 (portray only) 目标的存在 (the target's presence)。但不能由此推论: 只有恒频回波 (only CF echoes) 能够报道 (report) 目标的存在。原文 11~15 行指出: 调频信号 (The FM signals) 传达关于目标特征的信息。目标特征改变 (modify) 回波的速度调整和频率做调整结构或信号频率 (the timing and the fine frequency structures or spectrum of echoes), 由此传达例如关于目标的大小、形状、质地 (texture)、表层结构以及在空间中的运动方向的信息。调频信号既能传达目标的大小、形状以及运动方向, 当然能传达 (report) 目标的存在 (the target's presence)。因此, 选择项 (C): 只有恒频回波 (only CF echoes) 能传达目标的存在, 显然是范围窄于原文, 因而不是正确答案, 这是宽窄之辨。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 11~15 行指出: 通过调频信号的回波频率的改变 (by changes in the echo spectrum of FM signals) 能够向回波定位的蝙蝠 (to the echolocating bat) 传达目标的轮廓 (the configuration to the target)。这是 (B) 的内容。

3 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文没有一个表示作者思想感情的描述词 (descriptive words), 只是客观地 (objective) 叙述有关蝙蝠声纳 (bat sonar) 的信息, 也就论及蝙蝠回波定位 (Echolocation) 的两种模式。因此, 正确答案是 (E)。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第一段前半部分 (1~4 行) 说明一个事实 (A fact is stated): 利用回波定位 (Echolocating) 的蝙蝠按每一物种所特有的模式 (in patterns characteristic of each species) 发出声音 (emit sounds)。模式包括调频信号与恒频信号两种 (contain both frequency-modulated (FM) and constant-frequency (CF) signals)。第二段后半部分 (4~10 行) 叙述蝙蝠利用这两种信号搜索目标的过程 (A process is outlined)。第二段叙述蝙蝠利用这两种信号搜索目标过程的具体详情 (specific details of the process are described)。由此可知, (A) 是正确答案。

### 真题 11

#### CR6-1(北美考区)

- 1 The evolution of sex ratios has produced, in most plants and animals with separate sexes, approximately equal numbers of males and females. Why should this be so? Two main kinds of answers have been offered. One is couched in terms of advantage to population. It is argued that the sex ratio will evolve so as to maximize the number of meetings between individuals of the opposite sex. This is essentially a "group selection" argument. The other, and in my view correct, type of answer was first put forward by Fisher in 1930. This "genetic" argument starts from the assumption that genes can influence the relative numbers of male and female offspring produced by an individual carrying the genes. That sex ratio will be favored which maximizes the number of descendants an individual will have and hence the number of gene copies transmitted. Suppose that the population consisted mostly of females; then an individual who produced sons only would have more grand children. In contrast, if the population consisted mostly of males, it would pay to have daughters. If, however, the population consisted of equal numbers of males and females, sons and daughters would be equally valuable. Thus a one-to-one sex ratio is the only

stable ratio; it is an "evolutionarily stable strategy". Although Fisher wrote before the 30 mathematical theory of games had been developed, his theory incorporates the essential feature of a game—that the best strategy to adopt depends on what others are doing.

Since Fisher's time, it has been realized that 35 genes can sometimes influence the chromosome or gamete in which they find themselves, so that the gamete will be more likely to participate in fertilization. If such a gene occurs on a sex-determining (X or Y) chromosome, then highly

40 aberrant sex ratios can occur. But more immediately relevant to game theory are the sex ratios in certain parasitic wasp species that have a large excess of females. In these species, fertilized eggs develop into females and unfertilized eggs into males. A female stores sperm and can

45 determine the sex of each egg she lays by fertilizing it or leaving it unfertilized. By Fisher's argument, it should still pay a female to produce equal numbers of sons and daughters.

50 Hamilton, noting that the eggs develop within their host—the larva of another insect—and that the newly emerged adult wasps mate immediately and disperse, offered a remarkably cogent analysis. Since only one female usually

55 lays eggs in a given larva, it would pay her to produce one male only, because this one male could fertilize all his sisters on emergence. Like Fisher, Hamilton looked for an evolutionarily stable strategy, but he went a step further in

60 recognizing the he was looking for a strategy. 1. The author suggests that the work of Fisher and Hamilton was similar in that both scientists

- (A) conducted their research at approximately the same time
- (B) sought to manipulate the sex ratios of some of the animals they studied
- (C) sought an explanation of why certain sex ratios exist and remain stable
- (D) studied game theory, thereby providing important groundwork for the later development of strategy theory
- (E) studied reproduction in the same animal species.

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers Fisher's work to be

- (A) fallacious and unprofessional

- (B) definitive and thorough
- (C) inaccurate but popular, compared with Hamilton's work
- (D) admirable, but not as up-to-date as Hamilton's work
- (E) accurate, but trivial compared with Hamilton's work

3. The passage contains information that would answer which of the following questions about wasps?

- I. How many eggs does the female wasp usually lay in a single host larva?
- II. Can some species of wasp determine sex ratios among their offspring?
- III. What is the approximate sex ratio among the offspring of parasitic wasps?

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) III only
- (D) I and II only
- (E) II and III only

4. It can be inferred that the author discusses the genetic theory in greater detail than the group selection theory primarily because he believes

- (A) that the genetic theory is more complicated
- (B) accurate
- (C) popular
- (D) comprehensive
- (E) accessible

5. According to the passage, successful game strategy depends on

- (A) the ability to adjust one's behavior in light of the behavior of others
- (B) one's awareness that there is safety in numbers
- (C) the degree of stability one can create in one's immediate environment
- (D) the accuracy with which one can predict future events
- (E) the success one achieves in conserving and storing one's resources

6. It can be inferred from the passage that the mathematical theory of games has been

- (A) developed by scientists with an interest in genetics
- (B) adopted by Hamilton in his research
- (C) helpful in explaining how genes can sometimes influence gametes
- (D) based on animal studies conducted prior to

1930

(E) useful in explaining some biological phenomena

7. Which of the following is NOT true of the species of parasitic wasps discussed in the passage?

- (A) Adult female wasps are capable of storing sperm
- (B) Female wasps lay their eggs in the larvae of other insects
- (C) The adult female wasp can be fertilized by a male that was hatched in the same larva as herself
- (D) So few male wasps are produced that extinction is almost certain
- (E) Male wasps do not emerge from their hosts until they reach sexual maturity

注释

couch [kaʊtʃ] *vt.* 蕴含, 表达; *n.* 长沙发椅

in terms of 根据; 用...的话

transmit [trænz'mɪt] *vt.* 传播; 遗传; 流传

pay [peɪ] *vt.* 有利, 合算 *vi.* 对...有利, 对...合算

copy ['kɒpi] *vt.* 复制 *n.* 复制品

chromosome ['krɒmə'soʊm] *n.* 染色体

gamete [gæ'mi:t] *n.* [生] 配子

fertilization [fɜ:'tilaɪ'zeɪʃən] *n.* 受精; 德肥

parasitic [pə'reɪsɪk] *a.* 寄生的

aberrant [æ'berənt] *a.* [生] 异常的; 畸变的; 离开正路的

wasp [wɒsp] *n.* 黄蜂; 暴躁的人

excess [ɪk'ses] *n.* 过量; 超过

larva ['lɑ:və] *n.* 幼虫 [复] larvae ['lɑ:vɪ:]

mate [meɪt] *vt.* 使(鸟兽)交配

disperse ['dɪspɜ:s] *vt.* 消散; 散开; 散去

cogent ['kɒdʒənt] *a.* 有说服力的; 无法反驳的

emergence [ɪ'mɜ:dʒəns] *n.* [动] 羽化(昆虫由蛹变成成虫); 浮现, 出现

recognize ['rekəgnaɪz] *vt.* 清楚地认识到; 承认; 认出

参考译文

生态学:论种群两性比率的进化遗传机制

在大多数性分离的动植物中,性别比率的进化已经产生了数量大致相等的两性个体与雌性个体。为什么竟是这样?对于这个问题主要提出了两种答案。一种答案包含根据是否有利于种群繁衍的原则。其论点是:性别比例的进化是为了使比例相反的两个个体发生最大数量的接触,这实质上是“种群选择”的论点。另一种答案,依我看是正确的,是1930年由菲尔普尔首次提出来的。这种“遗传学”的论点是:从这样的假设出发的,即基因能够影响携带这种基因的个体所生产的雌雄后代的数量。凡是能使个体得到最大数量后代因而得到最大数量的个体会有更多的后代。相反,假如种群主要由雌性构成,那么生产雌性的个体就有利。然而,假如种群由相等数量的雄性和雌性构成,那么雌性和雄性的价值就相等。因此,一对一的性别比例是唯一稳定的比率;这就是一种“进化稳定的机制”。虽然菲尔普尔是在博英数学理论发展以前写他的论文的,但是他的理论却包含了博英理论的基本特征,那就是要采取的最佳策略是:针对对方的行动而行动。

从菲尔普尔时代以来,人们已经认识到基因有时能够影响基因生存在其中的染色体中发生,那么高度异常的配子很可能参加受精过程。假如这种基因在决定性别的(X或Y)的染色体中发生,那么高度异常的

C86-3(北美考区)

1. It has long been known that the rate of oxidative metabolism (the process that uses oxygen to convert food into energy) in any animal has a profound effect on its living patterns. The high metabolic rate of small animals, for example, gives them sustained power and activity per unit of weight, but at the cost of requiring constant consumption of food and water. Very large animals, with their relatively low metabolic rates, can survive well on a sporadic food supply, but can generate little metabolic energy per gram of body weight. If only oxidative metabolic rate is considered, therefore, one might assume that smaller, more active, animals could prey on larger ones, at least if they attacked in groups. Perhaps they could if it were not for anaerobic glycolysis, the great equalizer.
20. Anaerobic glycolysis is a process in which the breakdown of muscle glycogen into lactic acid and adenosine triphosphate (ATP), the energy provider. The amount of energy that can be produced anaerobically is a function of the amount of glycogen present—in all vertebrates about 0.5 percent of their muscles wet weight. Thus the anaerobic energy reserves of a vertebrate are proportional to the size of the animal. If, for example, some predators had attacked a 100-ton dinosaur, normally torpid, the dinosaur would have been able to generate almost instantaneously, via anaerobic glycolysis, the energy of 3,000 human at maximum oxidative metabolic energy production. This explains how many large species have managed to compete with their more active neighbors: the compensation for a low oxidative metabolic rate is glycolysis.
- There are limitations, however, to this compensation. The glycogen reserves of any animal are good, at most, for only about two minutes at maximum effort after which only the normal oxidative metabolic source of energy remains. With the conclusion of a burst of activity, the
- 45 lactic acid level is high in the body fluids, leaving the large animal vulnerable to attack until the acid is reconverted, via oxidative metabolism, by the liver into glucose, which is then sent (in part) back to the muscles for 50 glycogen resynthesis. During this process for most energy debt that the animal has run up through anaerobic glycolysis must be repaid, a debt that is proportionally much greater for the larger vertebrates than for the smaller ones. 55 Whereas the tiny shrew can replace in minutes the glycogen used for maximum effort, for example, the gigantic dinosaur would have required more than three weeks. It might seem that this interminably long recovery time in a large vertebrate would prove a grave disadvantage for survival. Fortunately, muscle glycogen is used only when needed and even then only in whatever quantity is necessary. Only in times of panic or during mortal combat would the entire reserves be consumed.
- 65 The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) refute a misconception about anaerobic glycolysis (B) introduce a new hypothesis about anaerobic glycolysis (C) describe the limitations to anaerobic glycolysis (D) analyze the chemistry anaerobic glycolysis and its similarity to oxidative metabolism (E) explain anaerobic glycolysis and its effects on animal survival
2. According to the author, glycogen is crucial to the process of anaerobic glycolysis because (A) it increases the organism's need for ATP (B) reduces the amount of ATP in the tissues (C) is an inhibitor of the oxidative metabolic production of ATP (D) ensures that the synthesis of ATP will occur speedily (E) is the material from which ATP is derived
3. According to the author, a major limitation of anaerobic glycolysis is that it can (A) produce in large animals more lactic acid

性别比率就会发生。但是同博奕理论更加直接有关的是某些有巨大过量雌性个体的寄生黄蜂物种的性别比率。在这些物种中,受了精的卵发育成雌性,而没有受精的卵发育成雄性。一只雌性黄蜂贮存精子,能够用使之受精或不受精的方法决定每一个卵的性别。根据菲希尔的理论,生产雌雄等量的后裔有利于雌性黄蜂。汉密尔顿则注意到黄蜂卵在其寄主(即其他昆虫的幼虫)中发育,并注意到卵孵化后即发育成雌、雄,因而提供了极有力的分析。既然通常只有一只雌性黄蜂在特定的寄主幼虫中产卵,那么只生产一只雌性黄蜂就对它有利。因为在孵化时,一只雌性黄蜂能使它的雌性黄蜂受受精。像菲希尔一样,汉密尔顿寻找一种进化的稳定的机制,但是他认为菲希尔更进了一步的地方在于他清楚地认识到了他在寻找一种机制。

解题详解

- 1 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。因为原文最后一句说:“Like Fisher, Hamilton looked for an evolutionary stable strategy”,这说明他们的研究工作相似的(similar)。
- 2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。从原文“the other, and in my view correct, type of answer was first put forward by Fisher”(第一段10~12行)看,可知作者对Fisher的工作是称赞的(admirable),但从原文第二段后半部分,特别是最后一句看,作者认为Hamilton比Fisher更前进一步(the went a step further),由此可以推断作者认为Fisher的工作,不如Hamilton的工作更加反映科学的最新成就(up to date)。选择项(B)是不对的,因为虽然作者肯定Fisher和Hamilton的工作,但并没有断言他们的工作是权威性的和彻底的(definitive and thorough)。这是肯定程度的强弱之分。
- 3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。因为根据原文第二段文章45~47行“A female stores sperm and can determine the sex of each egg she lay by fertilizing it or leaving it unfertilized”可以回答选择项II“Can determine sex ratios”的问题。原文根本没有谈到雌雄蜂在一个寄主幼虫中产多少卵,因此不可能回答选择项I的问题。虽然原文提到有些黄蜂物种有巨大过量的雌性黄蜂(第二段40~43行(have a large excess)),但并没有具体谈及寄生黄蜂后裔性别的近似比例(approximate ratio)的问题。因此也不可能回答选择项III的问题。这是信息的宽窄之分。
- 4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文第一段前半部分谈到种群选择的论点“This is essentially a group selection argument”(第一段9~10行),接着就提到Fisher提出的遗传学论点并说这是正确的“correct”(第一段10~12行)。第二段详细说明了Fisher以来遗传学理论的发展,特别是Hamilton对黄蜂的研究,这他提供非常有说服力的分析(第二段50~54行)“remarkably cogent analysis”。由此可以推知,作者认为遗传学理论比种群选择理论更加精确(more accurate)。
- 5 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。因为选择项(A)“successful game strategy depends on the ability to adjust one's behavior in light of the behavior of others”(成功的博奕策略取决于人们善于根据别人的行为而调整自己行为的能力)。是原文第一段最后一句“the best strategy to adopt depends on what others are doing (最佳策略是针对对方的行动而行动)”的同义表述。
- 选择项(B)是不对的,因为原文并没有说成功的博奕策略取决于人们是否懂得“数量多保险”(one's awareness that there is safety in numbers)的道理。
- 6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。因为根据原文第二段最后一句“Although Fisher wrote before the game theory had been developed, his theory incorporates its feature, which he later recognized as a biological phenomenon that is useful”。可以推知博奕理论的特征,可以推论作者认为博奕论对解释某些生物现象是有用的(useful)。
- 7 题是含蓄题,具体题,正确答案是(D)。因为根据原文倒数第二句“Since only one female usually lays eggs in a given larva, it would pay her to produce one male only, because this one male could fertilize all his sisters on emergence”,可以推知雌性黄蜂数量虽少,但在孵化时,一只雌性黄蜂能够使所有雌性黄蜂受精,因此不会导致物种的绝灭(extinction)。这样做题可以看作是含蓄题。如果用排除法,用原文第二段40~54行的信息说明(A)(B)(C)(E)四个选择项原文都谈到,只有选择项(D)原文没有谈到,因此(D)是正确答案。这样做题,就可以看作是具体题。

- than the liver can safely reconvert
- (B) necessitate a dangerously long recovery period in large animals
- (C) produce energy more slowly that it can be used by large animals
- (D) consume all of the available glycogen regardless of need
- (E) reduce significantly the rate at which energy is produced by oxidative metabolism
4. The passage suggests that the total anaerobic energy reserves of a vertebrate are proportional to the vertebrate's size because
- (A) larger vertebrates conserve more energy than smaller vertebrates
- (B) large vertebrates use less oxygen per unit weight than smaller vertebrates
- (C) the ability of a vertebrate to consume food is a function of its size
- (D) the amount of muscle tissue in a vertebrate is directly related to its size
- (E) the size of a vertebrate is proportional to the quantity of energy it can utilize
5. The author suggests that, on the basis of energy production, a 100-ton dinosaur would have been markedly vulnerable to which of the following?
- I. Repeated attacks by a single smaller more active adversary
- II. Sustained attack by numerous smaller, more active adversaries
- III. An attack by an individual adversary of similar size
- (A) II only
- (B) I and II only
- (C) I and III only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II and III
6. It can be inferred from the passage that the time required to replenish muscle glycogen following anaerobic glycolysis is determined by which of the following factors?
- I. Rate of oxidative metabolism

### 注释

oxidative [ˈɒksɪdeɪv] *a.* 氧化的 *an-catalyst* 氧化催化剂  
 sustained [sə'steɪnd] *a.* 持续的, 持久的  
 sporadic [spə'reɪdɪk] *a.* 偶尔发生的; 分散的, 零星的  
 anaerobic [ə'neɪərəʊbɪk] *n.* 厌氧微生物, anaerobic *a.* [ə'neɪərəʊbɪk]  
 glycolysis [ɡlaɪ'kɒlɪsɪs] *n.* [生化] 糖酵解作用

- II. Quantity of lactic acid in the body fluids
- III. Percentage of glucose that is returned to the muscles
- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) I and III only
- (E) I, II and III
7. The author is most probably addressing which of the following audiences?
- (A) College students in an introductory course on animal physiology
- (B) Historians of science investigating the discovery of anaerobic glycolysis
- (C) Graduate students with specialized training in comparative anatomy
- (D) Zoologists interested in prehistoric animals
- (E) Biochemists doing research on oxidative metabolism
8. Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?
- (A) The disadvantage of a low oxidative metabolic rate in large animals can be offset by their ability to convert substantial amounts of glycogen into energy
- (B) The most significant problem facing animals that have used anaerobic glycolysis for energy is the resynthesis of its by-product, glucose, into glycogen
- (C) The benefits to animals of anaerobic glycolysis are offset by the profound costs that must be paid
- (D) The major factor ensuring that a large animal will triumph over a smaller animal is the large animal's ability to produce energy via anaerobic glycolysis
- (E) The great differences that exist in metabolic rates between species of small animals and species of large animals can have important effects on the patterns of their activities

equalizer [ˈiːkwalaɪzə] *n.* 平衡器; 使相等者  
 glycogen [ˈɡliːkəʊdʒən] *n.* [生化] 糖原; 动物淀粉  
 lactic [ˈlæktɪk] *a.* 乳的, 从酸乳中取得的一acid [化] 乳酸  
 adenosine [ə'denasiːn] *n.* [生化] 腺苷, 腺嘌呤核苷  
 triphosphate [ˈtraɪ'fɒsfet] *n.* [化] 三磷酸盐  
 function [ˈfʌŋkʃən] *n.* [数] 函数; 官能, 功能, 机能, 作用; 职务, 职责  
 predator [ˈpredətə] *n.* 食肉动物  
 dinosaur [ˈdaɪnəsəʊ] *n.* 恐龙 (古生物)  
 torpid [ˈtɒpɪd] *a.* 迟滞的; 蛰伏的; 麻木的  
 via [ˈviːə] *prep.* 经过, 经由, 取道; 通过 (某种手段)  
 burst [bɜːst] *n.* 爆发, 一阵迸发  
 reconvert [ˈriːkənˈvɜːt] *vt.* (使) 再转变; (使) 恢复原状; (使) 恢复信仰; (使工业等) 从战争时期恢复至和平时期  
 glucose [ˈɡluːkɒs] *n.* [化] 葡萄糖, 右旋糖 (糖类等) 迅速积累  
 run up [ʁʌn] *n.* [动] 鬻鬻 (一种似鼠的小动物); 凌妇, 悍妇  
 interminable [ˌɪn'tɜːmɪnəbəl] *a.* 漫无止境; 没完没了的; 冗长不短的  
 panic [ˈpænik] *n.* 惊慌, 恐慌 *a.* 恐慌的; 使恐慌; 使狂热; 使嗜采 *vt.* 十分惊慌  
 mortal [ˈmɔːtl] *a.* 你死我活的; 终有一死的; 怕死时的痛苦; 致命的; 世间的, 凡人的  
 grave [ɡreɪv] *a.* 严重的, 重大的 *n.* 坟墓 *vt.* 雕刻, [喻] 铭刻, 牢记  
 necessitate [ˌnɛsɪ'seɪt] *vt.* 迫使为必需; [数] 迫使 be ~ a to make a choice 被迫作出选择  
 replenish [ˈriːplɪnɪʃ] *vt.* 补充 (兵力等); 添加; 再 (装满); 使充满精神力量  
 offset [ˈɒfɪst] *vt.* 抵消, 补偿 *vi.* 形成分支 *n.* 分支 [山的] 支脉; 支流, 后裔; 陪衬物  
 substantial [səb'stænʃəl] *a.* 大量的, 大的, 多的; 物质的, 实际的, 坚实的; 坚固的, 结实的; 有重大价值的, 内容充实的; 富裕的, 多财的, 殷实的

### 参考译文

#### 动物生理学: 论动物新陈代谢中厌氧微生物的糖酵解作用

长期以来, 人们就知道, 动物的氧化新陈代谢(利用氧气把食物转化为能量的过程)的速度对动物的生存方式有深刻的影响。例如小动物有较高的新陈代谢速度, 因此每单位重量具有持久的力量和活动, 但是要以不断消耗食物和水为代价。巨大的动物, 由于其较低的新陈代谢速度, 在食物供应稀少的条件下, 也能生存得很好, 但是每克体重只能生产很少的新陈代谢能量。如果只考虑动物新陈代谢速度, 那么人们也许会以为, 较小的更加积极的动物能够以较大动物为食, 至少在小动物成群进攻的时候是这样。要不是有厌氧微生物的糖酵解作用这个巨大的平衡因素的话, 这种情况是会发生的。

厌氧微生物的糖酵解作用是一种在没有氧气的条件下, 通过肌肉淀粉分解成乳酸和三磷酸腺苷这种能量供应者而产生能量的过程。通过厌氧微生物的作用而产生的能量总量是动物体内淀粉总量的函数。在所有脊椎动物中, 所生产的能量是肌肉湿重的 0.5%。因而脊椎动物厌氧腺苷生物所生产的能量储备是与动物的大小成比例的。假如一些掠食动物进攻一只通常在潜伏状态的 100 吨重的恐龙。这恐龙通过厌氧微生物的糖酵解作用, 几乎在一瞬间, 会产生相当于 3000 人最大限度通过氧化新陈代谢作用而产生的能量的十分之一的能量。这种情况说明了许多巨大动物是怎样设法同更加活跃的部位进行竞争的能量。随着爆发行动的结束, 在动物的体液中乳酸含量增高, 这种种情况使大动物在肝脏中通过氧化新陈代谢的作用把乳酸重新转化为葡萄糖, 然而(部分)送回

肌肉重新合成淀粉的巨能量储备,必须加以补充,脊椎动物越大其补充就越越多。例如,小跑兔在几分钟内就能补充其在最大用力中消耗掉的淀粉,而巨大的恐龙就需要三个星期。这种漫长的恢复时间对于大脊椎动物的生存是非常不利的。幸运的是肌肉淀粉只能在必要时使用,而即使在那些情况下,也只使用必需的能量。只是在惊慌失措或殊死搏斗的时刻才会消耗掉全部储备。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主旨题,正确答案是(E)。原文第1段最后两句指出:如果只考虑氧化新陈代谢的速度(oxidative metabolic rate),那么人们也许会以为(might assume),较小的更加积极的动物能够以较大动物为食,至少在小动物成群进攻的时候是这样。要不是有厌氧糖酵解作用,这种巨大的平衡因素的话(if it were not for anaerobic glycolysis, the great equalizer),这种情况也许是个巨大的灾难。原文第2段第1句指出:厌氧糖酵解作用是一种在没有氧气的条件下,通过肌肉淀粉分解成乳酸和三磷酸腺苷这种能量供应而产生能量的过程(Aerobic glycolysis is a process in which energy is produced without oxygen through the breakdown of muscle glycogen into lactic acid and adenosine triphosphate (A T P), the energy provider)。第3段开头两句指出:然而,用糖酵解作用来补偿低氧化新陈代谢速度是有局限性的(There are limitations to this compensation)。任何动物的淀粉储备(glycogen reserves)在最大用力中至多只能坚持两分钟(at most, for only about two minutes at maximum effort)。由此可知,本文的主要目的是解释:厌氧糖酵解作用及其对动物继续生存的作用(The primary purpose of the passage is to explain anaerobic glycolysis and its effects on animal survival)。因此(E)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文第2段第1句指出:厌氧糖酵解作用是一种在没有氧气的条件下,通过肌肉淀粉分解成乳酸和三磷酸腺苷这种能量供应而产生能量的过程(Aerobic glycolysis, is a process in which energy is produced, without oxygen, through the breakdown of muscle glycogen into lactic acid and adenosine triphosphate(A T P), the energy provider)。由此可知,作者的意思是:肌肉淀粉对于厌氧糖酵解作用是至关重要的(crucial),因为肌肉淀粉是供应能量的三磷酸腺苷的物质来源(because glycogen is the material from which ATP is derived)。因此(E)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文第3段1~2句指出:糖酵解作用对氧化新陈代谢速度的补偿是有限度的。任何动物的淀粉储备在最大用力中至多只能坚持两分钟。自此以后只剩下正常的氧化新陈代谢的能量(after which only the normal oxidative metabolic source of energy remains)。原文第3段倒数第3句接着指出:在这个过程中,动物由于厌氧糖酵解作用而消耗掉的巨大能量储备,必须加以补充(the enormous energy debt that the animal has run up through anaerobic glycolysis must be repaid),脊椎动物越大其补充就越多(a debt that is proportionally much greater for the larger vertebrates than for the smaller ones)。例如,巨大的恐龙补充其在最大用力中消耗掉的淀粉需要三个星期。这种漫长的恢复时间可能对于大脊椎动物的生存是非常不利的(It might seem that this interminable long recovery time in a large vertebrate would prove a grave disadvantage for survival)。由此可知,厌氧糖酵解作用的主要缺点是对于大动物需要一个危险的漫长的恢复期(it can necessitate a dangerously long recovery period in large animals)。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是主旨题,正确答案是(D)。第2段第2~3句指出:通过厌氧糖酵解作用而产生的能量总量是动物体内淀粉总量的函数(The amount of energy that can be produced anaerobically is a function of the amount of glycogen present)。在所有脊椎动物中,所产生的能量是其肌肉湿重的0.5%(about 0.5 percent of their muscles' wet weight)。因而脊椎动物厌氧糖酵解作用所生产的能量储备是与动物的大小成比例的(proportional to the size of the animal)。由此可知,文章暗示(suggests)脊椎动物厌氧糖酵解作用所生产的总能量量(the total anaerobic energy reserves of a vertebrate)与脊椎动物的大小成比例是因为脊椎动物肌肉组织的总量与其身体的大小有直接关系(because the amount of muscle tissue in a vertebrate is directly related to its size)。因此(D)是正确答案。

5 题是主旨题,正确答案是(A)。原文第2段4~5句指出:假如一些掠食动物(some predators)进攻一只通常处在蜷伏状态的100吨重的恐龙(a 100-ton dinosaur, normally torpid)。这恐龙通过

厌氧糖酵解作用,几乎在一瞬间,会产生相当于3000人最大限度通过氧化新陈代谢作用而产生的能量。这种情况说明了许多巨大物种是怎样设法向更加活跃的邻居进行竞争的:对低氧化新陈代谢速度的补偿作用(the compensation for a low oxidative metabolic rate is glycolysis)。原文第3段1~7句指出:补偿是有局限性的,糖酵解作用只能坚持两分钟,以后只剩下正常的氧化新陈代谢的能量。随着爆发行动的结束(with the conclusion of a burst of activity),在动物的体内中乳酸含量增高,这种情况迫使大动物在肝脏中通过氧化新陈代谢作用(via oxidative metabolism)把乳酸重新转化为葡萄糖,然而(部分)送回肌肉重新合成淀粉以前,是很容易受到攻击的(leaving the large animal vulnerable to attack)。在这个过程中,动物由于厌氧糖酵解作用而迅速消耗掉的巨大能量储备,必须加以补充,脊椎动物越大其补充就越多。巨大的恐龙必须三个星期来补充其在最大用力中消耗掉的淀粉。这种漫长的恢复时间可能对于大脊椎动物的生存是非常不利的(It might seem that this interminable long recovery time in a large vertebrate would prove a grave disadvantage for survival)。由此可知,作者暗示(suggests):根据大动物爆发行动结束后漫长的恢复过程,100吨重的恐龙显然容易遭到大量较小的对手持续不断地进攻(that on the basis of energy production, a 100-ton dinosaur would have been markedly vulnerable to sustained attack by numerous smaller, more active adversaries)。这是II的内容。因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是主旨题,正确答案是(E)。原文第3段第3句指出:随着爆发行动的结束,在动物的体内中乳酸含量增高(the lactic acid levels is high in the body fluids),这种情况使得大动物由肝脏通过氧化新陈代谢的作用把乳酸重新转化为葡萄糖,然而在(部分)送回肌肉重新合成淀粉以前,是很容易受到攻击的(leaving the large animal vulnerable to attack until the acid is reconverted via oxidative metabolism, by the liver into glucose, which is then sent (in part) back to the muscles for glycogen resynthesis)。由此可以推论:发生厌氧糖酵解作用以后(following anaerobic glycolysis),补充肌肉淀粉所需的时间(the time required to replenish muscle glycogen)是由以下因素决定的(is determined by the following factors):I.氧化新陈代谢的速度(Rate oxidative metabolism);II.体液中乳酸增高的数量(Quantity of lactic acid in the body fluids);III.要重新送回肌肉的葡萄糖的百分率(Percentage of glucose that is returned to the muscles)。由此可知(E)是正确答案。

7 题是主旨题,正确答案是(A)。根据文章内容的程度以及平实的文体风格,可以推测:作者面向的读者最可能是进修初级动物生理学课程的大学生(The author is most probably addressing college students in an introductory course on animal physiology)。因此(A)是正确答案。

8 题是主旨题,正确答案是(A)。第1段最后两句指出:如果考虑氧化新陈代谢的速度(If only oxidative metabolic rate is considered),那么人们也许会以为,较小的更加积极的动物能够以较大动物为食,至少在小动物成群进攻的时候是这样。要不是有厌氧糖酵解作用这个巨大平衡因素的话,这种情况也许会发生(Perhaps they could if it were not for anaerobic glycolysis, the great equalizer)。第2段最后一句指出:这种情况说明了许多巨大物种是怎样设法向更加活跃的邻居进行竞争的:对低氧化新陈代谢速度的补偿作用(This explains how many large species have managed to compete with their more active neighbors: the compensation for a low oxidative metabolic rate is glycolysis)。由此可知本文的中心思想(the central idea)是大动物低氧化新陈代谢速度这个不利条件可用其具有能够把大量淀粉转化为能量的能力而得到补偿(The disadvantage of a low oxidative metabolic rate in large animals can be offset by their ability to convert substantial amounts of glycogen into energy)。



### C87-6(北美考区)

1 When the same parameters and quantitative theory are used to analyze both termite colonies and troops of rhesus macaques, we will have a unified science of sociobiology. Can this ever

5 really happen? As my own studies have advanced, I have been increasingly impressed with the functional similarities between insect and vertebrate societies and less so with the structural differences that seem, at first glance,



参考译文

10 to constitute such an immense gulf between them. Consider for a moment termites and macaques. Both form cooperative groups that occupy territories in both kinds of society there is a well-marked division of labor. Members of both groups communicate to each other hunger, alarm, hostility, caste status or rank, and reproductive status. From the specialist's point of view, this comparison may at first seem facile—or worse. But it is out of such 20 deliberate oversimplification that the beginnings of a general theory are made.

- 1. Which of the following best summarizes the author's main points? (A) Oversimplified comparisons of animal societies could diminish the likelihood of developing a unified science of sociology (B) Understanding the ways in which animals as different as termites and rhesus macaques resemble each other requires training in both biology and sociology (C) Most animals organize themselves into societies that exhibit patterns of group behavior similar to those of human societies (D) Animals as different as termites and rhesus macaques follow certain similar and predictable patterns of behavior

注释

parameter [pa'ri:timit] n. 参(变)数, 参词, 参项; [物] 参量
termitite ['tærmait] n. 白蚁
colony ['kɒləni] n. [生] 群体, 族群; 殖民队, (住在外围大都市区的) 侨民, 侨民地
rhesus ['ri:ses] n. 猕猴
macaque [mə'kɑ:k] n. 猕猴
troop [trʊp] n. 一群, 大量 a-of 一群; [复] 军队, 部队
gulf [gʌlf] n. 深渊, 鸿沟; 海湾 (一般比 bay 大); 漩涡, 吞没一切的东西
well-marked ['wel'mɑ:kt] a. 明确的, 明显的
caste [kɑ:st] n. 等级制度; 特权阶级; (印度的) 社会等级, 种姓
reproductive [ri'prɒ'dʌktɪv] a. 再生产的, 生殖的, 复制品
status ['steɪtəs] n. 情形; 地位, 身分
facile ['fæsi:l] a. 易做到的, 易得到的, 不花力气的
deliberate [dɪ'lɪbət] a. 深思熟虑的, 蓄意的, 故意的; 审慎的, 不慌不忙的 vi. / vt. 仔细考虑, 商议

oversimplification [ˌoʊvə'sɪmplɪfɪ'keɪʃən] n. 过分简化(以致引起误会, 歪曲等)
guarded ['gɑ:dɪd] a. 警戒着的, 监视着的; 谨慎的, 小心提防着的, 有保留的
resignation [ˌreɪzɪ'neɪʃən] n. 辞职, 放弃; 听任, 顺从; [棋] 认输

社会生物学:论昆虫社会与脊椎动物社会的共性
用同样的参数和定理来分析白蚁群和猕猴猴群时,我们就会有一门统一的科学:那就是社会生物学。这真奇怪吗?当研究展开时,我对昆虫社会同脊椎动物社会之间的功能相似点愈来愈有深刻的印象,而对初看起来有巨大鸿沟的结构相异处却是印象较浅。考虑一下白蚁和猕猴,两者都组成占有饥饿、警报、敌情、等级地位、生殖身分的分工。这两种群体的成员都能互相通报有关饥饿、警报、敌情、等级地位、生殖身分的情报。从专家的观点来看,这种比较初看起来似乎是不费吹灰之力——或者更糟。但是正是出于这种深思熟虑的简化,一般理论就开始形成。

解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(E)。原文第1~3句指出:用同样的参数和定理来分析白蚁群和猕猴猴群时,我们就会有一门统一的科学;那就是社会生物学(When the same parameters and quantitative theory are used to analyze both termitite colonies and troops of rhesus macaques, we will have a unified science of sociology)。这果真会这样吗?当研究展开时,我对昆虫社会同脊椎动物社会之间的功能相似点愈来愈有深刻的印象,而对初看起来有巨大鸿沟的结构相异处却是印象较浅(As my own studies have advanced, I have been increasingly impressed with the functional similarities between insect and vertebrate societies and less so with the structural differences that seem, at first glance, to constitute such an immense gulf between them)。由此可见,作者的主要论点可以概括为,研究昆虫社会与脊椎动物社会之间的相似点可以为建立统一的科学即社会生物学准备坚实基础(the following best summarizes the author's main point: a study of the similarities between insect and vertebrate societies could provide the basis for a unified science of sociology)。

2 题是口气题,正确答案是(A)。原文4~8句指出:(关于昆虫社会同脊椎动物社会之间的功能相似点),考虑一下白蚁和猕猴,两者都组成占有领土的合作群体(Both form cooperative groups that occupy territories)。在这两种社会中存在明确的分工(In both kinds of society there is a well-marked division of labor)。这两种群体的成员都能互相通报有关饥饿、警报、敌情、等级地位、生殖身分的情报(Members of both groups communicate to each other hunger, alarm, hostility, caste status or rank, and reproductive status)。从专家的观点看,这种比较初看起来似乎是不费吹灰之力——或者更糟(From the specialist's point of view, this comparison may at first seem facile or worse)。但是正是出于这种深思熟虑的简化,一般理论就开始形成(But it is out of such deliberate oversimplification that the beginnings of a general theory are made)。由此可见,作者对于创建社会生物学这种统一的可能性是抱着谨慎的乐观态度的(The author's attitude toward the possibility of a unified theory in sociology is best described as guarded optimism)。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文第3句指出:当研究展开时,我对昆虫社会同脊椎动物社会之间的功能相似点(the functional similarities)愈来愈有深刻的印象,而对初看起来有巨大鸿沟的结构相异处(the structural differences that seem at first glance, to constitute such an immense gulf between them)却是印象较浅。由此可知,作者暗示(suggests):在昆虫社会同脊椎动物社会之间存在显著的结构差异(There are significant structural differences between insect and vertebrate societies)。因此(E)是正确答案。



## CS9710(中国考区)

- 1 Investigators of monkeys' social behavior have always been struck by monkeys' aggressive potential and the consequent need for social control of their aggressive behavior. Studies directed at describing aggressive behavior and the situations that elicit it, as well as the social mechanisms that control it, were therefore among the first investigations of monkeys' social behavior.
- 10 Investigators initially believed that monkeys would compete for any resource in the environment; hungry monkeys would fight over food, thirsty monkeys would fight over water, and, in general, any time more than one monkey in a group sought the same incentive simultaneously, a dispute would result and would be resolved through some form of aggression. However, the motivating force of competition for incentives began to be doubted when experiments like 20 Southwick's on the reduction of space or the withholding of food failed to produce more than temporary increases in intragroup aggression. Indeed, food deprivation not only failed to increase aggression but in some cases actually resulted in decreased frequencies of aggression.
- 25 Studies of animals in the wild under conditions of extreme food deprivation likewise revealed that starving monkeys devoted almost all available energy to foraging, with little energy remaining for aggressive interaction. Furthermore, accumulating evidence from latter studies of a variety of primate groups, for example, the study conducted by Bernstein, indicates that one of the most potent stimuli for eliciting aggression is the introduction of an intruder into an organized group. Such introductions result in far more serious aggression than that produced in any other types of experiments contrived to produce competition.
- 35 These studies of intruders suggest that adult members of the same species introduced to one another for the first time show considerable hostility because, in the absence of a social order, one must be established to control interanimal
- 45 relationships. When a single new animal is introduced into an existing social organization, the newcomer meets even more serious aggression. Whereas in the first case aggression establishes a social order, in the second case 50 resident animals mob the intruder, thereby initially excluding the new animal from the existing social unit. The simultaneous introduction of several animals lessens the effect, if only because the group divides its attention among 55 the multiple targets. If, however, the several animals introduced to a group constitute their own social unit, each group may fight the opposing group as a unit; but, again, no individual is subjected to mass attack, and the very cohesion of the groups precludes prolonged individual 60 combat. The submission of the defeated group, rather than unleashing unchecked aggression on the part of the victorious group, reduces both the intensity and frequency of further 65 attack. Monkey groups therefore seem to be organized primarily to maintain their established social order rather than in hostilities perse.
1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) advancing a new methodology for changing a monkey's social behavior
- (B) comparing the methods of several research studies on aggression among monkeys
- (C) explaining the reasons for researchers' interest in monkeys' social behavior
- (D) discussing the development of investigators' theories about aggression among monkeys
- (E) examining the effects of competition on monkeys' social behavior
2. Which of the following best summarizes the findings reported in the passage about the effects of food deprivation on monkeys' behavior?
- (A) Food deprivation has no effect on aggression among monkeys.
- (B) Food deprivation increases aggression at

429

- among monkeys because one of the most potent stimuli for eliciting aggression is the competition for incentives.
- (C) Food deprivation may increase long-term aggression among monkeys in a laboratory setting, but it produces only temporary increases among monkeys in the wild.
- (D) Food deprivation may temporarily increase aggression among monkeys, but it also leads to a decrease in conflict.
- (E) Food deprivation decreases the intensity but not the frequency of aggressive incidents among monkeys.
3. According to the author, studies such as Southwick's had which of the following effects on investigators' theories about monkeys' social behavior?
- (A) They suggested that existing theories about the role of aggression among monkeys did not fully account for the monkeys' ability to maintain an established social order.
- (B) They confirmed investigators' theories about monkeys' aggressive response to competition in an established social order.
- (C) They confirmed investigators' beliefs about the motivation for continued aggression among monkeys in the same social group.
- (D) They disproved investigators' theory that the introduction of intruders in an organized monkey group elicits intragroup aggressive behavior.
- (E) They cast doubt on investigators' theories that could account for observed patterns of aggression among monkeys.
4. The passage suggests that investigators of monkeys' social behavior have been especially interested in aggressive behavior among monkeys because
- (A) aggression is the most common social behavior among monkeys
- (B) successful competition for incentives determines the social order in a monkey group
- (C) situations that elicit aggressive behavior can be studied in a laboratory
- (D) most monkeys are potentially aggressive, yet they live in social units that could not

- function without control of their aggressive impulses
- (E) most monkeys are social, yet they frequently respond to newcomers entering existing social units by attacking them
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the establishment and preservation of social order among a group of monkeys is essential in order to
- (A) keep the monkeys from straying and joining other groups
- (B) control aggressive behavior among group members
- (C) prevent the domination of that group by another
- (D) protect individuals seeking to become members of that group from mass attack
- (E) prevent aggressive competition for incentives between that group and another
6. The passage supplies information to answer which of the following questions?
- (A) How does the reduction of space affect intragroup aggression among monkeys in an experimental setting?
- (B) Do family units within a monkey social group compete with other family units for food?
- (C) What are the mechanisms by which the social order of an established group of monkeys controls aggression within that group?
- (D) How do monkeys engaged in aggression with other monkeys signal submission?
- (E) Do monkeys of different species engage in aggression with each other over food?
7. Which of the following best describes the organization of the second paragraph?
- (A) A hypothesis is explained and counter-evidence is described.
- (B) A theory is advanced and specific evidence supporting it is cited.
- (C) Field observations are described and a conclusion about their significance is drawn.
- (D) Two theories are explained and evidence supporting each of them is detailed.
- (E) An explanation of a general principle is stated and specific examples of its operation are given.

430

注释

strike [straɪk] vt. 打, 打击, 打强 (疾病) 突然侵袭, 使突然想起, 使认为: 给...以(深刻)印象, 使喜爱; 使处于特定状态; 感动, 过去式, 过去分词为 struck [strʌk]
potential [ə'pɒtəntʃəl] n. 潜在的, 可能的, 电压的 n. 潜力, 潜能, 潜在性 [电] 电势, 电位
elicit [ɪ'lɪtɪ] vt. 引出, 诱出; 引起
amongst ə'mɒŋg] prep. 在...中; 与...在一起; 被...所环绕, 处在...的中央
compete [kəm'pi:t] vt. 竞争, 对抗; 比赛, 媲美 比得上
incentive [ɪn'sentɪv] n. 刺激, 鼓励, 奖励 a. 刺激(性)的, 奖励(性)的, 奖励(性)的
motivate ['mɒtɪveɪt] vt. 使产生动机, 激起(行动); 激发积极性
deprivation [ˌdeprɪ'veɪʃən] n. 夺去, 剥夺, 丧失, 损失, 匮乏; 匮乏; 剥夺
reveal [rɪ'veɪl] vt. 揭示, 揭露, 透露, 展现, 显示
forage ['fɒrɪdʒ] n. 草料, 饲料 vt. 搜寻粮秣, 搜寻食物
primate ['praɪmeɪt] n. [常作 P-] 首席主教, 激励(物), 促进因素, 兼备
stimulate ['stɪmjʊleɪt] vt. 刺激, 激励, 促进因素, 促进因素, 促进因素, 促进因素
potent ['pəʊtənt] a. 强有力的, 有说服力的, (药等) 有效力的
contrive [kən'traɪv] vt. 发明, 设计, 谋划(坏事) [接不定式] 设法做, 竟然弄到...的地步
mob [mɒb] n. 暴民, (贬) 群众 vt. 围攻, (出于好奇, 愤怒) 成群围住
exclude [ɪk'sklu:d] vt. 不包括; 赶出; 开除; 不容许(存在, 被使用)
if only because (=if only to) 即使, 仅仅因为
multiple ['mʌltɪpl] a. 多个的; 多种多样的 [电] 并联的 n. [数] 倍数
cohesion [kəʊ'hɪʒən] n. 黏合(性); 黏合(性); [电] 并联, 团结, 结合, 内聚力
preclude [pri:'klu:d] vt. 排除, 防止, 杜绝, 阻止, 妨碍 (from)
submission [sɪb'mɪʃən] n. 屈服, 投降, 谦卑, 谦恭
unleash [ʌn'leɪʃ] vt. 解放, 放开, 发出, 发动
pursel [pɜ:'seɪ] (拉) = by itself 本身, 切身; 自身, 本身
stray [streɪ] vt. 迷路, 走失, 离群; 闲逛, 漫游; 流浪; 背离; 背离, 入歧途, 偏离, 分心, 离题
essential [ɪsenʃəl] a. 必不可少的, 绝对必要, 本质的, 实际的, 基本的

背景知识

社会生物学 (sociobiology) 研究对象 (包括人类) 社会行为衍生物学。研究动物的各种社会行为, 诸如群体结构、社会等级、通讯交流、侵犯行为、利他行为、性行为等现象的遗传基础。当前企图弄清遗传物质 DNA 与动物社会行为的关系。典型的社群性动物包括蜂、蚁、白蚁、蜜蜂和人类等。动物社群共同取食, 共同御敌, 共同育幼, 增强了个体存活和种群延续的几率。目前的研究集中在: (1) 对社群行为的现场观察和精确描述, (2) 对社群行为的遗传、生理和种群机制的探索。

参考文献

社会生物学: 关于猴群侵犯行为的发生和控制的调查研究

调查猴群行为的研究者总是对猴于潜在的侵犯冲动和随之发生的对其侵犯行为进行控制的需要这些现象产生浓厚的兴趣。因而, 以描述猴子的侵犯行为和其引发的环境, 以及控制这种行为的社群机制为目标的研究就成或成为首批对猴子社群行为调查研究所围绕的中心。

研究工作者起初认为, 猴子会为争夺环境资源而发生对抗, 饥饿的猴子会为食物而战; 干渴的猴子会为饮水而战。在一般情况下, 一个以上的猴子同时追求同一刺激物时, 争执就会发生, 而经过某种形式的侵犯行为时, 争执就会得到解决。然而, 当像索思威克所进行的这类小空间或拒绝食物的实验, 只能产生暂时增强猴群内部侵犯行为的结果时, 争夺刺激物的动机的理论开始受到质疑。事实上, 食物匮乏不但不能增强侵犯行为的发生, 在某些情况下, 反而实际上造成侵犯行为发生率降低的结果。

对于在食物短缺条件下的野生动物的研究也同样显示, 饥饿的猴子几乎投入全部可利用的精力来搜寻食物, 很少有精力从事相互侵犯的行为。此外, 后来对许多灵长类动物群的研究(例如, 你思坦的研究) 所积累的证据指出: 引起侵犯行为的 strongest 因素之一是有组织的群体引进一个入侵者。这种引进所造成的发生侵犯行为的后果, 比起任何其他专为设计产生对抗行为的实验所产生的后果, 要更加严重得多。

对于侵入者的这些研究成员, 同一物种的成年成员, 首次相互引见, 显示出很大的敌对情绪。动物被引入一个业已存在的社群组织时, 必需建立一种秩序来控制动物内部的相互关系。当某个侵犯行为建立起来一种社群秩序, 而其次定居的动物因攻入者, 接着开始把新的动物驱逐出社群的社群单位。同时引进几个动物的个体成本较轻, 即使只是因为这些动物面对多个目标而分散了注意力。然而, 如果引进一个群体的几个动物的个体成本, 每个群体作为一个单位会与相对立的个体展开战斗; 但是, 个别群体的屈服, 而不是胜利群体发动的无节制侵犯, 减轻进一步攻击的程度和次数。因而猴子群体似乎主要是为了保持其已经建立起来的社群秩序而不是为了从事敌对行动本身而组织起来的。

解题译析

1 主题是主题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一段第一句指出: 调查猴子社群行为的研究工作者总是十分注意 (struck) 猴子的侵犯潜力 (aggressive potential) 和随之发生的 (consequent) 对某种侵犯行为进行社群控制的需要 (need)。原文第二段第一句指出, 研究工作起初认为 (initially believed) 猴子会为饮水而战。原文第二段最后一句指出, 事实上食物匮乏 (food deprivation) 不但不能增强侵犯行为的发生 (aggression), 在某些情况下, 反而 (but) 造成降低侵犯行为发生率 (frequencies) 的实际效果。原文第三段第一句、第二句指出, 对于在食物短缺匮乏 (deprivation) 条件下的野生动物的研究也同 (likewise) 显示 (revealed), 饥饿的猴子几乎投入全部可利用的精力 (available energy) 来搜寻食物 (foraging), 很少有精力 (little energy) 来从事相互侵犯的冲动 (aggressive interaction)。此外, 后来对各种灵长类动物群 (primate group) 的研究所积累的证据指出 (indicates), 引起 (eliciting) 侵犯行为的 strongest 因素之一 (the most potent stimuli) 之一是有组织的群体引进一个入侵者 (an intruder)。第四段第一句指出, 对于这些研究的这些研究 (suggest), 同一物种 (species) 的成年成员, 首次相互引见, 显示出 (show) 很大的敌对情绪 (hostility), 因为在缺乏 (absence) 社群秩序的条件下, 必需建立起来 (established) 一次秩序来控制动物内部 (interanimal) 的相互关系。第四段最后一句指出: 因此, 猴子群体似乎主要是为了保持 (maintain) 其已经建立起来的 (established) 社群秩序, 而不是为了从事敌对行动本身 (hostilities per se) 而组织起来的。由此可知, 作者主要关心的 (concerned) 是讨论研究工作关于猴子侵犯行为 (aggression) 的理论的发展过程 (development)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容, 因此, (D) 是正确答案。

2 主题是主题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 17~25 行指出, 然而, 当像索思威克所进行的这类减小 (reduction) 空间, 拒给 (withholding) 食物的实验, 只能 (failed) 产生比 (produce more than) 产生暂时增强 (temporary increases) 猴群内部的侵犯行为的结果时, 争夺刺激物 (incentives) 的动机 (the motivating force) 开始受到质疑 (doubted)。事实上, 食物匮乏 (deprivation) 不但不能增强侵犯行为的发生, 在某些情况下, 反而 (but) 实际 (actually) 上造成侵犯行为的发生率 (frequencies) 降低的结果。由此可知, 本文报导时关于食物匮乏对猴子行为影响的发现 (the

finding) 最佳的总结 (summarizes) 是食物匮乏可能暂时 (temporarily) 增强猴群中的侵犯行为, 但是也能引向 (leads) 减轻冲突 (conflict) 的后果。这是选择项 (D) 的内容, 因此 (D) 是正确答案。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 17~22 行指出: 然而, 当像索思威克 (Southwick) 所进行的这类减小空间或拒绝给食物的实验, 只能产生 (failed to produce more than) 暂时增强猴群内部 (intragroup) 侵犯行为的结果时, 争夺刺激物 (incentives) 的动机 (the motivating force) 开始受到质疑 (doubted)。由此可见, 根据作者的意见, 像索思威克所进行的这类研究 (studies) 对于受到质疑 (would account for) 猴子侵犯行为模式 (pattern) 的理论 (theories) 提出质疑 (cast doubt on)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容, 因此, (E) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 1~9 行指出, 调查猴子社群行为的研究工作者 (investigators) 总是对猴子潜在的侵犯冲动 (aggressive potential) 和随之发生的 (consequent) 对其侵犯行为进行社群控制的需要 (need) 这些现象发生很大兴趣 (struck)。因而; 以描述猴子的侵犯行为和引发 (elicit) 的环境 (the situation), 以及控制的社群机制 (the social mechanism) 为目标的 (directed) 研究就 (therefore) 成为首批猴子社群研究 (the first investigations) 围绕的中心 (among)。由此可以推断, 文章暗示 (suggests); 调查猴子社群行为的研究工作者对猴群中的侵犯行为特别感兴趣 (especially interested), 是因为对大多数猴子虽然潜在侵犯的本性, 却 (yet) 生活在其侵犯冲动 (aggressive impulses) 受到控制的社群单元 (social units) 中。这是选择项 (D) 的内容, 因此正确答案是 (D)。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 40~45 行指出, 对于侵入者的这些研究表明 (suggest), 同一物种 (species) 的成年成员, 首次相互引见, 显示为 (show) 很大的敌对情绪 (hostility), 因为在缺乏 (absence) 社群秩序的条件下, 必需建立起来 (established) 一种秩序 (one) 来控制动物内部的相互关系 (to control interanimal relationships)。由此可以推断 (inferred), 建立和维持 (preservation) 在猴群中的社群秩序是为控制 (control) 猴群中的侵犯 (aggressive) 行为而必不可少的 (essential)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容, 因此 (B) 是正确答案。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 17~22 行指出, 像索思威克所进行的这类减小空间 (the reduction of space) 或拒绝给食物的实验, 只能产生 (failed to produce more than) 暂时增强 (temporary increase) 猴群内部 (intragroup) 侵犯行为 (aggression) 的结果。由此可知, 原文提供 (supplies) 信息: 在实验中, 减小空间是怎样影响 (affect) 猴群内部的侵犯行为的? 结果是“暂时增强其侵犯行为”。这是选择项 (A) 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

7 题是推理题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 10~25 行的内容: 首先, 阐明一条假设 (A hypothesis), “猴子为争夺环境资源 (resource) 而发生对抗 (compete)”; 然后提出反证 (A hypothesis) 减小空间或拒绝给食物的实验只能产生暂时增强猴群内部侵犯行为的结果? ...事实上, 食物匮乏 (deprivation) 不但不能增强侵犯行为的发生, 在某些情况 (cases) 下, 反而实际上造成侵犯行为为发生率 (frequencies) 下降的结果 (resulted in)。这是选择项 (A) 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

## 真 题 15

C38-5 (北美考区)

1 Many theories have been formulated to explain the role of grazers such as zooplankton in controlling the amount of planktonic algae (phytoplankton) in lakes. The first theories of such grazers control were merely based on observations of negative correlations between algal and zooplankton numbers. A low number of algal cells in the presence of a high number of grazers suggested, but did not prove, that the

20 studies considered only algae of a size that could be collected in a net (net phytoplankton), a practice that overlooked the smaller phytoplankton (nanoplankton) that we now know grazers are most likely to feed on, led to a de-

25 emphasis of the role of grazers in subsequent research. Increasingly, as in the individual studies of Lund, Round, and Reynolds, researchers began to stress the importance of environmental factors such as temperature, light, and water movements in controlling algal numbers. These environmental factors were amenable to field monitoring and to simulation in the laboratory. Grazing was believed to have some effect on algal numbers, especially after

35 phytoplankton growth rates declined at the end of bloom periods, but grazing was considered a minor component of models that predicted algal population dynamics.

40 on fresh water phytoplankton has only recently been determined empirically. Studies by Hargrave and Geen estimated natural community grazing rates by measuring feeding rates of individual zooplankton species in the laboratory and then computing community grazing rates for field conditions using the known population density of grazers. The high estimates of grazing pressure postulated by these researchers were not fully accepted, however, until the

50 grazing rates of zooplankton were determined directly in the field, by means of new experimental techniques. Using a specially prepared feeding chamber, Haney was able to record zooplankton grazing rates in natural field conditions. In the periods of peak zooplankton abundance, that is, in the late spring and in the summer, Haney recorded maximum daily community grazing rates, for nutrient-poor lakes and bog lakes, respectively, of 6.6 percent and

60 114 percent of daily phytoplankton production. Cladocerans had higher grazing rates than copepods, usually accounting for 80 percent of the community grazing rate. These rates varied seasonally, reaching the lowest point in the winter and early spring. Haney's thorough research provides convincing field evidence that grazers can exert significant pressure on phytoplankton population.

1. The author most likely mentions Hardy's principle of grazers on phytoplankton numbers?

inciple of animal exclusion in order to

(A) give an example of one theory about the interaction of grazers and phytoplankton

(B) defend the first theory of algal defenses against grazing

(C) support the contention that phytoplankton numbers are controlled primarily by environmental factors

(D) demonstrate the superiority of laboratory studies of zooplankton feeding rates to other kinds of studies of such rates

(E) refute researchers who believed that low numbers of phytoplankton indicated the grazing effect of low numbers of zooplankton

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the "first theories" of grazer control mentioned in lines 4-5 would have been more convincing if researchers had been able to

(A) observe high phytoplankton numbers under natural lake conditions

(B) discover negative correlations between algal and zooplankton numbers from their field research

(C) understand the central importance of environmental factors in controlling the growth rates of phytoplankton

(D) make verifiable correlations of cause and effect between zooplankton and phytoplankton numbers

(E) invent laboratory techniques that would have allowed them to bypass their field research concerning grazer control

3. Which of the following, if true, would call into question Hardy's principle of animal exclusion?

(A) Zooplankton are not the only organisms that are affected by phytoplankton repellents

(B) Zooplankton exclusion is unrelated to phytoplankton population density

(C) Zooplankton population density is higher during some parts of the year than during others

(D) Net zooplankton are more likely to exclude zooplankton that are nanoplankton

(E) Phytoplankton numbers can be strongly affected by environmental factors

4. The author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding the pressure of grazers on phytoplankton numbers?

- I. Grazing pressure can vary according to the individual type of zooplankton
- II. Grazing pressure can be lower in nutrient-poor lakes than in bog lakes
- III. Grazing tends to exert about the same pressure as does temperature
- (A) I only  
(B) III only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
5. The passage supplies information to indicate that Hargrave and Geen's conclusion regarding the grazing pressure exerted by zooplankton on phytoplankton numbers was most similar to the conclusion regarding grazing pressure reached by which of the following researchers?
- (A) Hardy  
(B) Lund  
(C) Round  
(D) Reynolds  
(E) Haney

6. It can be inferred from the passage that one way in which many of the early researchers on grazer control could have improved their data would have been to
- (A) emphasize the effects of temperature, rather than of light, on phytoplankton  
(B) disregard nanoplankton in their analysis of phytoplankton numbers  
(C) collect phytoplankton of all sizes before analyzing the extent of phytoplankton concentration  
(D) recognize that phytoplankton other than net phytoplankton could be collected in a net  
(E) understand the crucial significance of net phytoplankton in the diet of zooplankton
7. According to the passage, Hargrave and Geen

- did which of the following in their experiments?
- (A) They compared the grazing rates of individual zooplankton species in the laboratory with the natural grazing rates of these species  
(B) They hypothesized about the population density of grazers in natural habitats by using data concerning the population density of grazers in the laboratory  
(C) They estimated the community grazing rates of zooplankton in the laboratory by using data concerning the natural community grazing rates of zooplankton  
(D) They estimated the natural community grazing rates of zooplankton by using data concerning the known population density of phytoplankton  
(E) They estimated the natural community grazing rates of zooplankton by using laboratory data concerning the grazing rates of individual zooplankton species
8. Which of the following is a true statement about the zooplankton numbers and zooplankton grazing rates observed in Haney's experiments?
- (A) While zooplankton numbers began to decline in August, zooplankton grazing rates began to increase  
(B) Although zooplankton numbers were high in May, grazing rates did not become high until January  
(C) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were higher in December than in November  
(D) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were lower in March than in June  
(E) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were highest in February

**注释**

grazer ['greɪzə] *n.* 吃草动物 (比较 grazer 放牧人)  
zooplankton [zəʊplæŋkton] *n.* [总称] 浮游动物  
planktonic algae 浮游生物水藻  
negative correlations 相反的关系  
animal exclusion *n.* (植物) 排斥动物的现象  
repellent [ri'pelənt] *n.* 防护剂, 驱虫药  
net phytoplankton 能用网捞起来的浮游植物  
nanoplankton [nænəʊplæŋkton] *n.* (不能用网捞起来的浮游植物) 微型浮游生物

de-emphasis [di'ɛmfəsɪs] *n.* 降低重要性  
amenable [ə'mɪnəbəl] *σ.* 经得起试验的 (to)  
field monitoring 野外现场监视  
stimulation [stɪmjʊ'leɪʃən] *n.* 模拟, 模仿  
algal population dynamics 水藻种群动态  
potential magnitude 潜在的大小 (量)  
population [pə'pju:l'eɪʃən] *n.* [生] 种群  
community [kə'mju:nəti] *n.* [生] 群落  
empirically [em'pɪrɪkəl] *ad.* 以经验为根据地; 经验主义地  
grazing rates 吃草的速度  
feeding rates 喂食的速度  
feeding chamber 饲养室  
postulate ['pɒstjuleɪt] *vt.* (认为自明之理而) 主张; (作为先决条件而) 要求  
cladoceran [klə'dɒsərən] *n.* 水蚤 (枝角类甲壳动物)  
copepod ['kəʊpəpɒd] *n.* 水蚤 (桡足类甲壳动物)

**参译文**

**生态学: 介绍关于浮游动物同浮游植物种群密度的相互关系的研究成果**

对于在湖中像浮游动物这样的吃草者在控制浮游生物水藻(浮游植物)的数量所起的作用提出了许多理论加以解释。这些有批评性的关于浮游动物控制浮游植物的理论只是根据对于水藻与浮游动物之间相互的数量关系的观察而提出来的。存在大量浮游动物的地方水藻细胞数量减少。这种现象表明,但并不证明,浮游动物消除大部分水藻。而在浮游植物高度集中的地区不存在浮游动物,对于这种相反现象的观察使得哈迪提出浮游植物排斥浮游动物的原理。这个原理假定浮游植物产生一种把浮游动物从浮游植物高度密集的地区排除出去的防护剂。这是第一次提出的关于水藻排斥浮游动物的意见。

许多这些有批评性的研究只考虑能用网收集起来的这样大小的水藻。这种实践忽视了更小的不能用网捞起来的浮游植物(微型浮游生物)。我们现在知道浮游动物很可能以这种浮游植物为食物。也许这个事实造成在以后的研究中对低浮游动物作用的后果。更有甚者,像在伦法、朗德和雷诺等人的独特的研究中,科研人员开始在控制水藻量的问题上,强调诸如温度、光线和水流运动这些环境因素的重要性。这些环境因素是使得起野外监控和实验模拟的检验的。浮游动物吃浮游植物这种因素被认为对水藻数量有某种影响。尤其是在经过了繁盛期浮游植物生长率下降以后,但是在预测水藻种群动态的模型中只被看作次要因素。

浮游动物对淡水中的浮游植物潜在压力之巨大只是最近才以经验为根据来加以测定。哈格雷夫和吉恩的研究是计算个别浮游动物物种在实验室中吃浮游植物的速度,然后用已知的浮游动物种群密度估计在野外条件下浮游植物吃浮游植物的速度,然而这些研究者关于浮游动物对浮游植物的压力所作出较高的估算直到运用新的实验技术直接测定野外浮游动物吃浮游植物的速度以后才被完全接受。黑尼使用一种特制的网来量,能够记录在自然野外条件下浮游动物吃浮游植物的速度。在黑尼记录的季节,黑尼记录了浮游动物群落每天吃浮游植物的最大速度,对于营养贫乏的湖和沼泽湖分别是浮游植物每天生长量的 6.6% 和 11.4%。水蚤吃浮游植物的速度比水蚤要快,通常占浮游动物群落吃浮游植物的 80%。速度随季节而变化,春季和夏季时节节达到最低点。黑尼的详尽彻底的研究提供了有说服力的野外证据,证明浮游动物能对付浮游植物种群的繁殖施加很大的压力。

1 題是具體題，正確答案是(A)。因為從第一段最後一句來看，作者提到(mentions)哈迪浮游植物排斥浮游動物的原理，是作為例證(an example)，說明這是第一次提出的關於水藻抵抗浮游動物的意見(the first suggestion of algal defenses against grazing)。

選擇項(B)說，這是水藻抵抗浮游動物首次提出的理論(the first theory)，是符合原文的，但只是客觀地提出來，並沒有對這種理論加以辯護(defend)。相反，從後文來看，作者所強調的正是為以前研究忽視的(第二題)浮游動物對浮游植物潛在的巨大壓力(原文第三段第一句 the potential magnitude of grazing pressure on phytoplankton)。因此，選擇項(B)部分內容符合原文，但部分不符，不是正確答案。這是全偏之辨。

2 題是含蓋題，用虛假假設提問，正確答案是(D)。因為原文第一段中第二、三句表明這些首先提出的關於浮游動物控制浮游植物的理論("the first theories" of grazer control)只是根據對水藻與浮游動物之間相反數量關係的觀察(observations of negative correlations)而提出來的，因而只是表明而不是證明(suggested, but did not prove)浮游動物消除大部分水藻。如果研究者能夠對浮游動物與浮游植物之間數量的相關因果關係(correlation of cause and effect)進行可以實證(verifiable)的研究的話，那么就更有說服力了。

選擇項(B)所說從野外研究(field research)中，發現水藻與浮游動物之間相反的数量关系，与原文所提的觀察(observations)是一致的。但是使这种研究更加有说明力的，不是停留在观察或野外研究上，而是要进一步加以证明(prove)。因此(B)不是所需的答案。原文有但与问题无关，不是正确答案。这就是有无之辨。

3 題是含蓋題，用可能性的假設提問，正確答案是(B)。因為根據原文第一段倒數第二句，對於浮游植物高度集中地區不存在浮游動物的現象的觀察(the absence of grazers in areas of high phytoplankton concentration)，使哈迪得出浮游植物排除浮游動物的原理。但是如浮游動物的排除(exclusion)同浮游植物的种群密度无关(phytoplankton population density)是事實的話(if true)，那麼哈迪的原理就沒有根據了，對之就要產生疑問(would call into question Hardy's principle)——這里 would 不是表示虛假而是表示推測“放棄”。

4 題是具體題，正確答案是(C)。因為根據第三段倒數第三句，水蚤吃浮游植物的速度比水蚤要快(Chlooceras had higher grazing rates than copepods)，因此選擇項1(吃草的壓力隨浮游動物品種而異)是對的。根據第四段倒數第四句“黑尼記錄了浮游動物群落每天吃浮游植物的最大速度，對於營養貧乏的湖比沼澤湖低 lower in nutrient-poor lakes than in bog lakes (for nutrient-poor lakes and bog lakes, respectively, of 6.6 percent and 11.4 percent of daily phyto-plankton production)”，可知選擇項[(吃草的)壓力，營養貧乏的湖比沼澤湖低]是浮游植物每天生長量的6.6%和11.4%。因此，(C)是正確答案。

5 題是具體題，正確答案是(E)。因為根據第三段第三句，哈格雷夫和吉恩關於浮游動物對浮游植物的壓力所作出的估計直到黑尼應用新的實驗技術直接測定野外浮游植物吃浮游植物速度以後才完全接受(The high estimates were not fully accepted, until the grazing rates were determined directly in the field)。這說明 Hangrave 和 Geen 的結論非常相似的(next similar)。

6 題是含蓋題，用虛假的口氣提問，正確答案是(C)。因為根據第二段第一句，這些早期的研究者只考慮用同樣收集起來這樣的大小的水藻(net phytoplankton)。這種實踐完全忽視了(overlooked)更小的浮游植物(微型浮游生物 nanoplankton)，而現在人們知道浮游動物很可能以這種浮游植物為食。也許這些事實造成在以後的研究中脫離(had led to a de-emphasis)浮游動物作用的后果。可以設想許多早期研究者完全能夠改進其所收集資料的質量(could have improved their data)，可以採用的一個方法就是(One way...would have been):在分析浮游植物密度集(the extent of concentration)之前，把大大小小的浮游植物全部收集起來(to collect phytoplankton of all sizes)。

7 題是具體題，正確答案是(E)。因為原文第三段第二句哈格雷夫和吉恩的研究是，計算個別浮游動物在實驗室中吃浮游植物的速度，然後用已知的浮游動物的种群密度估計在野外條件下浮游動物群落吃浮游植物的速度(computing community grazing rates for field conditions using the known population density of grazer)。是選擇項(E)的同意表達，“natural community grazing rates”就是“community grazing rates for field condition”的意思。

選擇項(D)就利用已知的浮游植物的种群密度估計浮游動物天然群落吃浮游植物的速度。原文是

說首先計算個別浮游植物在實驗室中吃浮游植物的速度，然後用已知的浮游動物的种群密度而不是用已知的浮游植物的种群密度估計在野外條件下吃浮游植物的速度。

選擇項(B)說利用實驗室資料假設(hypothesized)自然湖池地的浮游動物的种群密度，与原文不好相反，這是正反之辨。

選擇(C)說利用自然种群吃浮游植物的速度估計實驗室中種群的吃浮游植物的速度，这与原文剛好相反，這是含蓋題，正確答案是(D)。因為根據第三段倒數第四句：浮游植物繁殖高峰是晚春和夏季(the periods of peak zooplankton abundance in the late spring and in the summer)；而例數第二句：吃浮游植物的速度隨季節的變化，冬季和早春時節達到最低點(reaching the lowest point in the winter and early spring)。由此可以推測：浮游動物繁殖数量和吃草速度三月份(是 early spring)比六月份(是 summer)低(lower in March than in June)。



C88-9 (北美考區)

1 Mycorrhizal fungi infect more plants than do any other fungi and are necessary for many plants to thrive, but they have escaped widespread investigation until recently for two reasons. First, the symbiotic association is so well-balanced that the roots of host plants show no damage even when densely infected. Second, the fungi cannot as yet be cultivated in the absence of a living root. Despite these difficulties, there has been important new work that suggests that this symbiotic association can be harnessed to achieve more economical use of costly superphosphate fertilizer and to permit better exploitation of cheaper, less soluble rock phosphate. Mycorrhizal benefits are not limited to improved phosphate uptake in host plants. In legumes, mycorrhizal inoculation has increased nitrogen fixation beyond levels achieved by adding phosphate fertilizer alone. Certain symbiotic associations also increase the host plant's resistance to harmful root fungi. Whether this resistance results from exclusion of harmful fungi through competition for sites, from metabolic change involving antibiotic production, or from increased vigor is undetermined.

2. The level of information in the passage above is suited to the needs of all of the following people EXCEPT  
(A) a researcher whose job is to identify potentially profitable areas for research and product development  
(B) a state official whose position requires her to alert farmers about possible innovations in farming  
(C) an official of a research foundation who identifies research projects for potential funding  
(D) a biologist attempting to keep up with scientific developments in an area outside of his immediate area of specialization  
(E) a botanist conducting experiments to determine the relationship between degree of mycorrhizal infection and expected uptake of phosphate

3. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following has been a factor influencing the extent to which research on mycorrhizal fungi has progressed?  
(A) Lack of funding for such research  
(B) Lack of immediate application to such research  
(C) Lack of a method for identifying mycorrhizal fungi  
(D) Difficulties surrounding laboratory production of specimens for study  
(E) Difficulties ensuing from the high cost and scarcity of superphosphate fertilizers

4. Which of the following most accurately describes the passage?  
(A) A description of a replicable experiment  
(B) A summary report of new findings  
(C) A recommendation for abandoning a difficult area of research  
(D) A refutation of an earlier hypothesis

4. The passage suggests which of the following about the increased resistance to harmful root fungi that some plants infected with mycorrhizal fungi seem to exhibit?
- (A) There are at least three hypotheses that might account for the increase.
- (B) An explanation lies in the fact that mycorrhizal fungi increase more rapidly in number than harmful root fungi do.
- (C) The plants that show increased resistance also exhibit improved nitrogen fixation.
- (D) Such increases may be independent of mycorrhizal infection.
- (E) It is unlikely that a satisfactory explanation can be found to account for the increase.

**注释**

- mycorrhizal** [maɪkoʊˈraɪzəl] *n.* 菌根植物(真菌与植物根细胞发生共生现象的)
- mycorrhizal fungi** (fungus) 菌根真菌
- symbiotic** [sɪmˈbaɪɒtɪk] *n.* [生.] 共生 symbiotic association 共生联系
- balanced** [ˈbælənsd] *a.* 平衡的 和谐的 协调的
- harness** [ˈhɑːnɪs] *v.* 利用, 治理; 给上...挽具, 套上(马等) *n.* 马具
- superphosphate** [ˌsjuːpəˈfɒsfeɪt] *n.* [化.] 过磷酸钙(作肥料用)
- uptake** [ˌʌpeɪk] *n.* (生物) 吸收 摄取
- phosphate uptake** 吸收磷酸盐(的能力)
- legume** [ˈlegjuːm] *n.* 豆科植物, 豆(豆科植物的种子)
- inoculation** [ˌɪnəʊkjʊˈleɪʃən] *n.* [医.] 接种; 预防注射; (细菌等的) 移植; (植物的) 嫁接; 接芽; (思想等的) 灌输
- nitrogen fixation** 固氮
- metabolic change** 新陈代谢的变化
- antibiotic** [ˌæntɪˈbaɪɒtɪk] *n.* [微.] 抗菌素, 抗生素 *a.* 抗菌的, 抗生的
- antibiotic production** 产生抗菌能力

**参考译文**

**植物学: 介绍菌根真菌的研究成果及其应用**

菌根真菌比其他任何真菌影响更多的植物, 对许多植物的茁壮成长是必需的, 但是直到最近才得到广泛的调查研究。其原因有二: 第一, 菌根真菌同植物的共生联系非常平衡, 寄生植物根即使是很轻微的侵袭也没有显示任何受害的迹象。第二, 到目前为止, 在活着的植物根的条件下, 这种真菌还不能加以培养。尽管有这些困难, 新的研究成果提出这种共生联系能被用来更经济地使用价格昂贵的过磷酸钙肥料, 并且能被利用来更好地开发使用软体虫和根结病的磷肥。菌根真菌的用途不限于提高寄生植物吸收磷酸盐的能力。在豆科植物中, 菌根真菌的移植增加其固氮的能力, 超过只能施加磷肥所能达到的水平。某些共生联系还增加寄生植物抵抗有害真菌的能力。这种抵抗能力变化的结果是由于通过争地盘的排斥有害真菌的结果呢, 还是由于同产生抗菌能力有关的新陈代谢变化的结果呢, 还是由于增加活力的结果呢, 到底哪种说法正确, 目前尚未确定。

**解题译析**

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第一句就谈到关于菌根真菌(mycorrhizal fungi)功能的新发现(new findings): 菌根真菌比其他任何真菌影响更多的植物(infect more plants), 对许多植物的茁壮成长(thrive)是必需的。第四、五、六句具体报道了(report)新的重要的研究成果。

果(important new work):

- a. 菌根真菌同寄生植物根部(the roots of host plants)的这种共生联系(this symbiotic association)能够被利用(can be harnessed)来更经济地使用价格昂贵的过磷酸钙肥料(super phosphate fertilizer), 并且能够被用来开发使用软体虫和根结病的磷肥(cheaper, less soluble)的磷酸盐分石(rock phosphate)。
- b. 菌根真菌的用途不限于提高寄生植物吸收磷酸盐的能力(improved phosphate uptake in host plants)。在豆科植物(legumes)中, 菌根真菌的移植(inoculation)能增加其固氮能力(nitrogen fixation)。
- c. 某些共生联系还增加寄生植物抵抗有害真菌的能力(resistance to harmful root fungi)。由此可见, 文章的主题是扼要报道(a summary report)关于菌根真菌的新发现(new findings)。
- 2 题是含答题, 问题是: 文章所提供的信息水平(the level of information)不适合(except)什么人的需要(the needs)? 正确答案是(E)。既然原文的主题是扼要地报道关于菌根真菌功能的新发现, 那么对于正在实验来测定(to determine)菌根真菌感染(mycorrhizal infection)程度与预期的吸收磷酸盐的能力(expected uptake of phosphate)之间的相互关系的植物学家(a botanist)来说, 信息过于一般, 当然发不适用其需要的。
- 3 题是含答题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第二、三句谈到菌根真菌直到最近才得到广泛的研究(have escaped widespread investigation until recently)有两个原因(two reasons): 第一, 菌根真菌同寄生植物的共生联系非常协调(so well-balanced), 寄生植物根部即使感染来得很厉害(when densely infected), 也没有显示任何受害的迹象(show no damage); 第二, 到目前为止(as yet), 在活着的植物根(living roots)的条件下, 这种菌根真菌还不能加以培养(can not be cultivated)。由此可以推论: 影响菌根真菌研究进展(difficulties)的一个因素(a factor)是在实验室条件下制作用于研究的菌根真菌标本(specimens)有困难(difficulties)。这正是选择项(D)的内容。
- 4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。因为原文最后一句谈到菌根真菌促进抵抗有害真菌的能力的增长有三种可能的解释: 一是由于通过争地盘(through competition for sites)而排斥(exclusion)有害真菌的结果; 二是由于同产生抗菌能力(antibiotic production)有关的新陈代谢变化(metabolic change)的结果; 三是由于增加活力(increased vigor)的结果。原文指出这三种解释到底哪种正确, 目前尚未确定(is undetermined)。这表明(suggests)对于(about)某些感染菌根真菌的植物似乎显示出出来(seem to exhibit)对有害真菌增强其抵抗能力, 至少有三种可能的解释(at least three hypotheses)。这正是选择项(A)的内容抗能力。

**17**

**C92-1(北美考区)**

- 1 Zooplankton, tiny animals adapted to an existence in the ocean, have evolved clever mechanisms for obtaining their food, minuscule phytoplankton(plant plankton). A very specialized feeding adaptation in zooplankton is that of the tadpolelike appendicularian who lives in a walnut-sized (or smaller) balloon of mucus equipped with filters that capture and concentrate phytoplankton. The balloon, a transparent structure that varies in design according to the type of appendicularian inhabiting it, also protects the animal and helps to keep it afloat. Water containing phytoplankton is pumped by the appendicularian's muscular tail into the balloon's incurved filters passes through the
- feeding filter where the appendicularian sucks the food into its mouth, and then goes through an exit passage. Found in all the oceans of the world, including the Arctic Ocean, appendicularians tend to remain near the water's surface where the density of phytoplankton is greatest. 1. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is true of appendicularians?
- (A) They are exclusively carnivorous.
- (B) They have more than one method of obtaining food.
- (C) They can tolerate frigid water.
- (D) They can disguise themselves by secreting mucus.
- (E) They are more sensitive to light than are

other zooplankton.

2. The author is primarily concerned with

- (A) explaining how appendicularians obtain food

(B) examining the flotation methods of appendicularians

(C) mapping the distribution of appendicularians around the world

(D) describing how appendicularians differ from other zooplankton

(E) comparing the various types of balloons formed by appendicularians

3. According to the passage, all of the following are descriptive of appendicularians EXCEPT

- (A) tailed

(B) vegetarian

(C) small-sized

(D) single-celled

(E) ocean-dwelling

4. The passage suggests that appendicularians tend to remain in surface waters because they

(A) prefer the warmer water near the surface

(B) are unable to secrete mucus at the lower levels of the ocean

(C) use the contrast of light and shadow at the surface to hide from predators

(D) live in balloons that cannot withstand the water pressure deeper in the ocean

(E) eat food that grows more profusely near the surface

### 注释

zooplankton [zou'plæŋkton] *n.* 浮游动物

miniscule (= minuscule) ['mɪnɪskju:l] *a.* 很小的; 很不重要的

phytoplankton ['fajtəu'plæŋkton] *n.* 浮游植物

plankton ['plæŋkton] *n.* 浮游生物

tadpolelike ['tæd'pəʊləɪk] *a.* 像蝌蚪似的, 蝌蚪形的

appendicularian [æpən'dɪ'kjʊlɪəriən] *n.* 四肢动物

walnut ['wɒlnʌt] *n.* 胡桃

balloon [bə'lʊn] *n.* 气球

mucus ['mju:kəs] *n.* [生] (由黏膜分泌的) 粘液

filter ['fɪlə] *n.* 过滤器

concentrate ['kɒnsən'treɪt] *v.* 集中, 浓缩, 聚拢

inhabit [ɪn'heɪbɪt] *v.* 居住于, 栖居于

incurrent [ɪn'kʌrənt] *a.* 洋流不定的

afloat [ə'flaʊt] *a.* 浮着的, 漂浮不定的

exclusive [ɪks'klusɪv] *a.* 唯一的

carnivorous [kɑ:'nɪvərəs] *a.* 食肉肉

frigid ['frɪdʒɪd] *a.* 寒冷的

secrete [sɪ'kri:t] *v.* 分泌

profuse [prə'fju:s] *a.* 极其丰富的

### 参考译文

动物学:论浮游动物的吸食机制

浮游动物是适应在大洋生存的微小动物, 已经进化成具有以微小浮游植物为食的巧妙机制。一种适应浮游动物极其特殊的吸食机制是蝌蚪形尾索浮游动物所具有的机制。蝌蚪形尾索浮游动物生活在胡桃大小(或更小)的由粘液构成的气囊中, 配备有捕捉并集中浮游植物的过滤器。这种气囊是一种透明结构, 栖息于其中不同类型的尾索浮游动物呈不同的图案, 起到保护浮游动物并使它们在水面的作用。含有浮游植物的海水就是尾索浮游动物肌肉发达的尾巴推进气囊入水过滤器, 通过吸食过滤器, 尾索浮游动物把食物吸入口中, 然后把海水由气囊出口排出。蝌蚪形尾索浮游动物可以在地球各大洋(包括北冰洋)中找到, 它们往往停留在浮游植物最密集的水面附近。

### 解题详解

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 18~21 行指出: 尾索浮游动物(appendicularians)可以在地球各大洋(包括北冰洋)中找到(Found in all the oceans of the world, including the Arctic Ocean), 倾向于停留在浮游植物最密集的水面附近。由此可以推论, 尾索浮游动物能在北冰洋中找到, 这说明这种浮游动物能忍受在非常寒冷的水域中生活(They can tolerate frigid water)。这是(C)的内容。

2 题是主题题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 1~18 行指出: 浮游动物(Zooplankton)是适应大洋生存的微小动物, 已经进化成具有以微小浮游植物为食的(miniscule phytoplankton)巧妙机制(clever mechanisms)。一种适应浮游动物极其特殊的吸食机制(A very specialized feeding adaptation in zooplankton)是蝌蚪形尾索浮游动物的机制(that of the tadpolelike appendicularian)。蝌蚪形尾索浮游动物并集中浮游植物的过滤器(filters)。这种气囊是一种透明结构, 栖息于其中不同类型的尾索浮游动物而呈不同的图案(that varies in design according to the type of appendicularian inhabiting it), 起到保护浮游动物并使它们在水面的作用。含有浮游植物的海水就是尾索浮游动物肌肉发达的尾巴推进气囊的入水过滤器(the balloon's incurrent filters); 通过吸食过滤器(the feeding filter), 尾索浮游动物把食物吸入口中, 然后把海水由气囊出口排出(and then goes through an exit passage)。由此可知, 作者主要关心的是阐明尾索浮游动物取得食物的方法(The author is primarily concerned with explaining how appendicularians obtain food)。这是(A)的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。根据原文可知: 尾索浮游动物的特征是(the following are descriptive of appendicularians): (A)有尾巴(tailed, 14 行); (B)食草动物(vegetarian, 9 行); (C)微小动物(small-sized, 1 行); (E)生活在海洋中(ocean-dwelling, 18~20 行)。就是(D)单细胞动物这个特征除外(except (D) single-celled)。因此(D)是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 18~21 行指出: 尾索浮游动物倾向于停留在浮游植物最密集的水面附近(appendicularians tend to remain near the water's surface where the density of phytoplankton is greatest)。由此可知, 原文暗示(suggests): 尾索浮游动物倾向于停留在水面上, 因为它们所吃的食物(浮游植物)生长得更加茂盛的地域是在水面附近(because they eat food that grows more profusely near the surface)。这是(E)的内容。

### 真题 18

C9104(中国考区)

1 Researchers are finding that in many ways an individual bacterium is more analogous to a component cell of a multicellular organism than it is to a free-living, autotrophic organism. *Anabaena*, a freshwater bacterium, is a case in point.

Among photosynthetic bacteria, *Anabaena* is unusual: it is capable of both photosynthesis and nitrogen fixation. Within a single cell, these two biochemical processes are incompatible:

10 oxygen, produced during photosynthesis, inactivates the nitrogenase required for nitrogen fixation. In *Anabaena* communities, however, these processes can coexist. When fixed nitrogen compounds are abundant, *Anabaena* is

15 strictly photosynthetic and its cells are all alike. When nitrogen levels are low, however, specialized cells called heterocysts are produced which lack chlorophyll (necessary for photosynthesis) but which can fix nitrogen by converting nitrogen gas in to a usable form. Submicroscopic channels develop which connect the heterocyst cells with the photosynthetic ones and which are used for transferring cellular products between the two kinds of *Anabaena* cells.

20 verting nitrogen gas in to a usable form. Submicroscopic channels develop which connect the heterocyst cells with the photosynthetic ones and which are used for transferring cellular products between the two kinds of *Anabaena* cells.

1. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true of bacteria that engage in photosynthesis?



- (A) They eventually become two autonomous cells.  
 (B) They cannot normally also engage in nitrogen fixation.  
 (C) Oxygen normally inactivates them.  
 (D) Cellular products are constantly transferred between such bacteria.  
 (E) They normally lack chlorophyll.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that cell differentiation within *Anabaena* is regulated by the
- (A) amount of oxygen *Anabaena* cells produce  
 (B) season of the year  
 (C) amount of fixed nitrogen compounds available  
 (D) number of microscopic channels uniting *Anabaena* cells  
 (E) amount of chlorophyll in *Anabaena* cells
3. The passage supports which of the following inferences about heterocysts?

### 注释

- analogous** [ˈæləˌɡɔːs] *n.* 类似的, 相似的 (to)  
**component** [kəmˈpəʊnənt] *n.* 组成的, 合成的  
**autonomous** [ˌɔːtəˈnɒməs] *n.* 自治的, 自主的; [生] 独立存在的  
**case** [keɪs] *n.* 情况, 状况; 案件, 实例; 事例, 实例 a case in point 恰当的例子; 典范;  
**incompatible** [ˌɪnkəmˈpætrəbl] *n.* 不一致的, 不能共存的  
**inactivate** [ˌɪnˈæktɪveɪt] *vt.* 使不活动; 撤销 (军队单位, 政府机构等); [化] 使失去活性  
**nitrogenase** [ˌnaɪˈtrɒdʒəneɪs] *n.* [生化] 固氮酶  
**community** [kəˈmjʊnəti] *n.* (由居住在某一地区或一国家所构成的) 社会、社区; 团体; 界 a-  
 cademic~学术界, the~社会, 公众; (国家间的) 共同体; 社  
 交活动、群居状态; [生] 群落  
**specialized** [ˌspeʃəlaɪzɪd] *n.* 专门的, 专业化的 (尤指高度专业化的)  
**level** [ˈleɪvl] *n.* 基准面 (线); 水平面 (线); (建筑物) 层; 水准仪, 水平程度, 等级;  
 数量, 大小; (血等体液中的) 物质浓度含量  
**heterocyst** [ˌhetərəˈsaɪst] *n.* [生] 异形细胞  
**cellular** [ˈseljələ] *n.* 细胞的, 由细胞组成的; 多孔的, 蜂窝状的  
**chlorophyll** [ˌklɒrəˈfɪl] *n.* [生化] 叶绿素  
**usable** [ˈjuːzəbl] *n.* 可用的, 能用的; 合成的, 便于使用的  
**submicroscopic** [ˌsʌbməˈkrɒskəpɪk] *n.* [物] 亚微观的; 普通显微镜下看不到的  
**channel** [ˈtʃænl] *n.* 海峡, 航道; 路线, 途径; 电路, [讯] 信道; [自] 通道  
**transfer** [ˈtrænzfə] *vt.* 转移, 传递, 传输  
**anabaena** [ˌænəˈbiːnə] *n.* [植] 项圈藻, 又名鱼腥藻。藻丝单一, 或串联成群体; 自由漂浮  
 或附着基质上。藻丝直立, 弯曲, 或作不规则绕曲, 藻丝外面有  
 透明、无色的水样胶鞘。细胞一般为球形或椭圆形。营养细胞的  
 原生质体均匀。异形细胞与营养细胞同形, 略大些, 单个地同生,  
 一条藻丝上往往有数个异形细胞。
- uniqueness** [ˌjuːˈniːknɪs] *n.* 独特性

**inadequacy** [ˌɪnˈædɪkwəsi] *n.* 不充足, 不适当; [医] 官能不足, 机能不全  
**unicellular** [ˌjuːniˈseljələ] *n.* 单细胞 (组成) 的  
**variability** [ˌveəriəˈbiːləti] *n.* 变化性, 易变; [生] 变异性

### 参考译文

#### 植物细胞学: 以项圈藻为例说明细胞群落的两种植物化学反

当前, 研究工作发现一个多细胞生物体在许多方面与其说同独立存在、自由生活的生物体相似, 倒不如说同一个多细胞生物体中的组成细胞相似。有一种淡水细菌——项圈藻, 就是一个恰当的实例。在进行光合作用的细菌群落中, 项圈藻是与众不同的, 能够同时进行光合作作用和固氮作用。在单个细胞中, 这两种生物化学反应用是不相容的, 因为由光合作用产生的氧气会使固氮作用所需要的固氮酶失去活性。可是, 在项圈藻群落中, 这两种反应能够共存。当固氮化合物充足时, 项圈藻是产氧光合作用的, 所有细胞都是相同的。可是当氧气含量低时, 就产生称为异形细胞的特化细胞。这种细胞缺乏(光合作用所需的)叶绿素, 但是能够通过把氮气转化为可利用的形式而把氮元素固定起来。所产生的亚微观通道, 把异形细胞间光合细胞群连接起来, 并且用来在两种细胞之间传输由细胞生产的营养物质。

### 解题译析

1. 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 6-12 行指出: 在进行光合作用的细菌群(photosynthetic bacteria)固氮作用(nitrogen fixation)。在单个细胞中, 在这两种生物化学反应用中, 项圈藻(*Anabaena*)与众不同(unusual), 能够同时(both)进行光合作用, 和固氮作用。在单个细胞中, 这两种生物化学反应用是不相容的(incompatible), 因为由光合作用产生的氧气会使固氮作用所需要的固氮酶(nitrogenase)失去活性(inactivates)。由此可知, 进行光合作用的细菌群(bacteria that engage in photosynthesis), 在正常情况下(normally)不能也同时进行固氮作用(cannot also engage in nitrogen fixation)。
2. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 8-20 行指出: 在单细胞(a single cell)中, 这两种生化反应(光合作用和固氮作用)是不相容的(incompatible), 因为由光合作用产生的氧气, 使固氮作用所需要的固氮酶(nitrogenase)失去活性(inactivates)。可是, 在项圈藻群落中(in *Anabaena* communities)这两种反应能够共存(coexist)。当固氮化合物(fixed nitrogen compound)充足(abundant)时, 项圈藻是产氧光合作用的(strictly photosynthetic), 所有细胞都是相同的(all alike)。可当氧气含量(levels)低时, 就产生(are produced)称为异形细胞的特化细胞(specialized cells called heterocysts)。这细胞缺乏(光合作用所需的)叶绿素(chlorophyll), 但是能够通过把氮气转化(allow)固氮作用(光合作用)形式(usable form)而把氮元素固定起来(fix nitrogen)。由此可以推论, 项圈藻细胞群落(with *Anabaena*)中细胞的分化(cell differentiation)是由可得到的(available)固氮化合物(fixed nitrogen compounds)的量(amount)的大小来调节(regulated)的。
3. 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 10-12 行指出: 在光合作用的单细胞中产生氧气(oxygen produced during photosynthesis)。原文 16-20 行又指出: 当氧气含量低时, 产生的为异形细胞(heterocysts)的特化细胞。这种细胞缺乏(光合作用所需的)(necessary for photosynthesis)叶绿素(chlorophyll)。既然异形细胞缺乏光合作用所需的叶绿素, 并且光合作用产生氧气, 由此可以推论, 异形细胞不产生氧气(Heterocysts do not produce oxygen)。选择项(D)异形细胞允许(allow)固氮作用和光合作用在同一细胞(in the same cell)中发生(occur)。不是正确答案。原文 16-25 行指出, 在项圈藻群落(*Anabaena* communities)中, 当氧气(nitrogen levels)低时细胞群落就发生分化, 产生称为异

形细胞 (heterocysts) 的特化细胞 (specialized cells), 这种细胞缺乏叶绿素, 但是能够通过把氨气转化为可利用的形式而把氮元素固定起来。所产生的 (develop) 亚显微通道 (submicroscopic channels) 把异形细胞群同光合细胞群连接起来, 并且用来在两种项圈藻细胞群中传输 (transferring) 由细胞产生的营养物 (cellular products)。由此可知在项圈藻群落中而不是在同一细胞中 (in the same cell), 在一定条件下分化出来的异形细胞群担当固氮作用的使命, 而光合细胞群仍担当光合作用的使命, 而不是异形细胞允许固氮作用和光合作用在同一细胞中发生。这两方面都与原文不符, 这是正反之辨。

4 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 1~5 行指出: 当前, 研究工作发现 (are finding) 一个个体的细菌在许多方面 (in many ways) 与其说同独立存在、自由生活的 (free-living, autonomous) 生物体相似, 倒不如说 (more analogous to) 同一个多细胞生物体 (a multicellular) 的组成细胞 (a component cell) 相似。有一种淡水细菌——项圈藻就是一个恰当的实例 (a case in point)。由此可见, 作者举出 Anabaena 作为一个实例来说明 (illustrate) 把细菌完全看成独立存在自由生活的生物体的现行观点 (an existing view) 是不适当的 (inadequacy)。项圈藻细菌群就应看作同一个多细胞生物体的组成细胞相似。

选择项 (A) 不对, 因为作者把项圈藻看成多细胞生物体的组成细胞而不是看成单细胞生物体 (unicellular organisms), 虽然说明了这种细胞群的独特性 (uniqueness)。这是全偏之辨。

选择项 (D) 也不对。原文在后面详述的淡水细菌群 Anabaena 的变异性 (variability) 在光合细菌群中是与众不同的。但其目的还是要说明: 把细菌完全看成独立存在自由生活的生物体这种观点是不适当的。这是主次之辨。

## 19

### C9304 (中国考区)

- 1 One advantage of breeding African bees with other bee types (Africanization) may be resistance to the parasitic mite *Varrou jacobsoni*, a major threat to modern beekeeping. In parts of Europe, this mite is devastating honeybees and killing many colonies despite preventive measures by beekeepers. But in Brazil *Varrou jacobsoni* has been present in Africanized bees since 1972, without the loss of a single colony, even though beekeepers there undertook no preventive measures. The mites lay eggs within the brood cells of immature bees, and developing mites feed on the hemolymph (blood) of bee pupae. But fewer mites reproduce in Africanized bees than in European bees. Some researchers point out that this resistance may be related to the Africanized worker bee's shorter development period, which prevents some mites from reaching maturity. Recently the mite has become a serious problem in colonies of European bees in North America. Africanization of these bees may be the best safeguard against this parasite.
- 2 The passage suggests that which of the following was true of the honeybee colonies described

been saved by preventive measures.

3. According to the passage, research suggests that one possible reason the Africanized bees in Brazil have successfully resisted *Varrou jacobsoni* is that

- (A) The life cycle of the Africanized bee may limit the *Varrou jacobsoni* mite's opportunity to reach full development.  
 (B) The Africanized bees may have had an opportunity to develop a chemical resistance to *Varrou jacobsoni*.  
 (C) The location of bee colonies in Brazil may provide a natural deterrent to *Varrou jacobsoni*.  
 (D) *Varrou jacobsoni* may be relatively new to Brazil and may not have had time to become widespread.  
 (E) Beekeepers may have developed effective control techniques for *Varrou jacobsoni*.

### 注释

breed [brɪd] (bred) *vt.* 孵; 繁殖; (为育种目的) 饲养, 对...作人工交配, (通过人工交配) 育 (种); 培育; 酿成, 惹起

Africanization [ˌæfrɪˈnaɪzəʃən] *n.* 非洲化; 非洲特征化

parasitic [ˌpærə'sɪtɪk] *σ.* 寄生的; 出寄生物引起的

mite [maɪt] *n.* 螨 (属线形扁螨目节肢动物), 非用显微镜不可见的, 极小的线形扁动物, 多数为圆形或卵形, 头、胸、腹无明显分界, 有足四对, 下唇隐藏, 无齿。寄生于动物、昆虫或植物中, 有的危害人畜, 传染疾病, 并危害农作物。

beekeeping ['bi:ki:pɪŋ] *n.* 养蜂 (业)

mite [maɪt] *n.* 微小的东西, 少量, 一点; 极少的一笔钱, 力所能及的微小贡献

brood ['brʊd] *n.* 一窝孵出的雏鸟; 一次产出的卵, 一次孵化的幼虫 *vt.* 孵蛋

pupa ['pjʊpə] [复] -pae [-pɪ] 或 -pas *n.* [昆] 蛹

devastate ['devəsteɪt] *vt.* 使荒芜, 破坏, 蹂躏; 压倒, 使垮掉, 使混乱

hemolymph [ˌhɪmə'lɪmf] [美] = haemolymph ['hɪmə'ɒlɪmf] *n.* (无脊椎动物的) 血淋巴

accommodate [ə'kɒmədeɪt] *vt.* 使适应, 使符合; 调和 (分歧); 向...提供 (住处或膳宿); (宽裕地) 容纳

endure [ɪn'djʊə] *vt.* 忍受 (痛苦、困难等); 耐久; (曾与 cannot 等否定词连用) 容忍

### 参考译文

动物学: 介绍关于非洲化型蜜蜂品种抵制寄生螨入侵的生理机制的研究

使非洲蜜蜂同非洲其他蜜蜂作人工交配培育出来的品种, 其优点是抵制 *Varrou jacobsoni* 寄生螨的入侵。这种寄生螨是现代养蜂业的主要威胁。在欧洲部分地区, 尽管养蜂者采取了预防措施, 这种寄生螨对蜜蜂仍然造成毁灭性的, 正在消灭许多多蜜蜂群落。但是在巴西, *Varrou jacobsoni* 寄生螨自 1972 年以来一直存在非洲化蜜蜂中, 却一个蜜蜂群落也没有损失, 即使那里的养蜂者并没有采取任何预防措施也是这样。寄生螨在未成熟蜜蜂的卵细胞中产卵, 发育中的寄生螨以蜂蛹的血淋巴为食。但是寄生螨的繁殖在非洲化蜜蜂中要比欧洲蜜蜂中要少。

某些研究人员指出,这种对寄生蜂入侵的抵制可能同非洲化蜜蜂的工蜂发育期较短有关。因为发育期短,这就阻止了某些寄生蜂达到成熟的阶段。近来,寄生蜂已经成为北美的欧洲蜜蜂群落的一个严重问题。使这些蜜蜂非洲化可能是抵制这种寄生蜂的最佳预防措施。

### 解题译析

1 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二句、第三句(4~11行)指出:在欧洲部分地区,尽管养蜂者采取了预防措施(preventive measures),这种寄生蜂(the parasitic mite)仍然是毁灭性的(devastating)。正在消灭许多蜜蜂群落(many colonies)。但是在巴西 Varroa jacobson 寄生蜂自1972年以来一直存在于(has been present in)非洲化蜜蜂中(Africanized bees)却一个蜜蜂群落也没有损失(without the loss of a single colony),即使那里的养蜂者并没有采取(undertook)任何预防措施也是这样的。由此可以推论,在4~7行描述的蜜蜂群落(the honeybee colonies)并不是非洲化蜜蜂(Africanized bees)。这正是选择项(B)的内容。

2 题是其体题,正确答案是(E)。作者在4~15行中列举出(site)以下的证据(evidence),证明非洲化蜜蜂抵抗 Varroa jacobsoni 寄生蜂的能力(resistance)比欧洲蜜蜂强(superior),接着1题的引文(4~11行),原文11~14行指出:寄生蜂在未成熟的(immature)蜜蜂的卵细胞(the brood cells)中产卵,发育中的寄生蜂(developing mites)以蜂蛹的血液(the hemolymph)为食。作者指出(A)寄生蜂在非洲化蜜蜂中繁殖较少(14~15行);(B)寄生蜂杀死许多欧洲的蜜蜂群落(4~7行);(C)巴西的蜜蜂并未有采取预防措施来保护其蜜蜂群落(7~9行);(D)自1972年以来,巴西的非洲化的蜜蜂群落研究住了(encured)寄生蜂的入侵(7~9行)。由此可见,唯独选择项(E)至少一些欧洲蜜蜂群落通过预防措施而得救(have been saved),作者没有提出。(Except)这正是正确答案。

3 题是其体题,正确答案是(A)。原文15~19行指出:某些研究人员指出(point out),这种对寄生蜂入侵的抵制(resistance)可能因非洲化蜜蜂的发育期短(which),这就阻止(prevents)某些寄生蜂达到成熟阶段(form reaching maturity)。由此可知,非洲化蜜蜂成功地抵制(successfully resisted)寄生蜂的一个可能原因是非洲化蜜蜂的生命周期(the life cycle)比较短(shorter)可能限制(limit)寄生蜂达到充分发育的机会(the mite's opportunity to reach full development)。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文7~11行指出:但是在巴西寄生蜂自1972年以来一直存在于非洲化蜜蜂中,却一个蜜蜂群落也没有损失。即使那里的养蜂者并没有采取任何预防措施也是这样。原文1~4行又指出:使非洲化蜜蜂向其他蜜蜂进行人工交配得养出来非洲化型品种(breeding African bees with other bee types (Africanization)),其优点(one advantage)是可以抵御 Varroa jacobsoni 寄生蜂。这种寄生蜂是现代养蜂业的主要威胁(a major threat)。由此可以推论:假如巴西蜜蜂在非洲化(before being Africanized)以前就具有抵御(most weakened)这种寄生蜂的能力是真实的话(if it were true),那么就最能削弱(most weakened)作者关于非洲化型蜜蜂的论点(argument)。这正是选择项(A)的内容。



### C9310(中国考区)

- 1 Typically the queen honeybee is mother to all the bees in a hive after mating with several male drones from other colonies, she lays fertilized eggs that develop into all-female worker bees and lays unfertilized eggs that become all-male drones. When a queen dies, workers often lay unfertilized eggs that hatch into drones. Yet workers rarely reproduce while a queen reigns.
- 10 According to natural selection theory, a worker would enhance her fitness or ability to propagate her genes by hatching her own eggs in addition to or in place of the queen's. But a typical worker's fitness would be diminished if

15 other workers' sons, who have less genetic material in common with the worker, supplanted the queen's sons (the worker's brothers). Researchers, testing the hypothesis that workers usually somehow block each other's attempts to reproduce, put unfertilized eggs laid by workers and by the queen into a hive. Other workers quickly devoured the workers' eggs while leaving the queen's eggs alone.

20 The author refers to the experiment described in lines 17~21 in order to

- (A) explain how worker bees are prevented from mating with drones  
(B) explain how worker bees hatch and nurture the queen's young  
(C) demonstrate the universality of natural selection  
(D) show that worker bees are capable of thwarting each other's attempts to reproduce  
(E) provide a model of daily life in a typical honeybee hive
2. The inner workings in a honeybee hive that regulate reproduction, as they are described in the passage, are most similar to which of the following types of human societies?
- (A) A totalitarian society in which citizens' "policing" of each other's actions helps to maintain the status quo.  
(B) A pacifist state in which the individuals are strongly opposed to the use of violence or aggression to settle disputes.  
(C) A democratic society in which the voice of the majority rules.  
(D) A parliamentary society in which a few

members, organized as a cabinet, wield executive power.  
(E) An anarchic state in which order and stable social structures are lacking.

3. The passage best supports which of the following inferences about the fitness of honeybees?

- (A) Reproduction diminishes any individual honeybee's fitness.  
(B) An individual worker's fitness can be maintained without the individual herself reproducing.  
(C) A hierarchy of stronger and weaker individuals among the worker bees determines which individuals will reproduce when a queen dies.  
(D) While a queen reigns, the fitness of the worker bees is increased and that of the drones is diminished.  
(E) Fitness encourages worker bees to hatch honeybee eggs without regard for the relatedness of the young to the "parent."
4. The passage suggests which of the following about the eggs laid by worker bees?
- (A) One of the eggs hatches into the next queen.  
(B) The eggs are invariably destroyed by other worker bees.  
(C) Each worker tries to hide her eggs from the other worker bees.  
(D) The eggs hatch only if the worker has mated with a drone from another hive.  
(E) The eggs are less likely to be harmed by other workers if the queen is dead.

### 注释

- hive [haiv] n. 蜂房,蜂群;蜂群;黑猩猩的社群  
drone [draun] n. 雄蜂;寄生虫,懒汉;(无线电遥控的)无人驾驶飞机  
colony ['kɒləni] n. 移民队;殖民地;[colonies] (美国独立前的)十三州;聚居区;[生]群体,集群  
propagate ['prɒpəgeɪt] vt. 繁殖,增殖;传播,宣传,普及;使(疾病)蔓延  
fitness ['fɪtnɪs] n. 适合,合理;健康;合格  
selection [si'lekʃən] n. 选择;选出的人(物);选集;[生]选择,淘汰  
supplant [sə'plɑnt] vt. 把...排挤掉;代替,取代  
devour [di'veɪə] vt. 狼吞虎咽似地吃;吞没,毁灭;挥霍,耗尽(财产等);贪看,贪听;盯着看  
block [blɒk] vt. 阻塞,拦阻,封锁  
thwart [θɔ:wt] vt. 反对,阻挠,使受挫折,推败  
working ['weɪkɪŋ] n. 工作;工作方式;加工;[复]运转,运行,活动;操纵,操作  
police [pə'li:s] vt. 维持...的治安;管理,控制,监督 n. (the ~)警察部门;[复]警察

totalitarian, [totali'teəriən] n. 极权主义者, 极权主义的  
pacifist [ˈpæsɪfɪst] n. 和平主义者, 和平主义的  
wild [waɪld] vt. 莽动(武器等); 使用; 行戮; 运用

## 参 考 译 文

### 动物学: 论蜜蜂的繁殖机制

典型的情况是: 蜜蜂王后是蜂群中全部蜜蜂的生育, 与来自其他蜂群的几个雄蜂交配以后, 蜂王产的受精卵发育成为全是雌性的工蜂, 产的非受精卵发育成为全是雄性的雄蜂。当蜂王死去, 工蜂根据自然选择理论, 孵化成雌蜂。但是在蜂王在位期间, 工蜂很少产生后代。

根据非受精卵, 孵化成雄蜂。但是, 在蜂王死后, 工蜂通过增加或替代蜂王的卵, 会增强其适应性, 或提高其增殖基因的能力。但是, 其他工蜂所生的雌蜂, 与这个工蜂较少具有共同的基因物质, 如取代了蜂王所生的雌蜂(工蜂的兄弟), 那么典型的工蜂的适应性就会削弱。研究工作着为了检验工蜂通常以某种方式相互阻止其生殖基因的现状, 把工蜂所产的未受精卵同蜂王所产的未受精卵一起放进蜂巢中。结果是其他工蜂很快吃掉工蜂所产的卵, 而不愿动蜂王所产的卵。

## 解 题 译 析

1 题是含普遍、正确答案是(C)。作者在原文17~23行提到研究工作着为了检验(testing)工蜂通常以某种方式相互阻止其生殖基因的现状(the hypothesis), 做了一个把工蜂与蜂王所产的未受精卵(unfertilized eggs)一起放进蜂巢中的实验, 结果是其他工蜂很快吃掉(devoured)工蜂所产的卵, 而不愿动(leaving alone)蜂王所产的卵, 作者提出这个实验的目的是为了证明自然选择法则的普遍性(in order to demonstrate the universality of natural selection)。那就是说, 为了保持工蜂的增殖生存性(fitness)(既不增强 enhance 又不削弱 diminish), 工蜂最好不生雄蜂以取代(supplanted)蜂王所生的雌蜂(见原文10~17行)。选择项(D), 不是正确答案。因为说明(show)工蜂互相阻碍(hwarting)其生殖基因是所提及的实验的目的, 而不是作者提及这个实验(prefers to the experiment)的目的。文章中没有的选项是(E)。原文17~23行描述了蜂巢内在运行机制(the inner workings)通过工蜂相互抑制其生殖基因(block each other's attempts to reproduce)以保持其符合自然选择的增殖生存性(fitness)达到蜂巢蜂群生活稳定的目的。这种内在运行机制同极权社会通过公民相互其行动监督("policing" of each other's actions)以达到有助于维持现状(the status quo)的目的最相似(most similar)。

3 题是理解题, 正确答案是(B)。原文10~17行说明: 根据自然选择的理论, 工蜂通过孵化自己的卵以增加或替代(in addition to or in place of)会增强其适应性(would enhance her fitness)。但是, 其他工蜂所生的雌蜂, 与工蜂较少具有共同的基因物质(less genetic material), 如果取代了(supplanted)蜂王所生的雌蜂(工蜂的兄弟), 那么典型的工蜂的适应性就会削弱(a typical worker's fitness would be diminished)。由此可以得出结论: 只有在工蜂不生后代而由蜂王生后代的情况下(without the individual herself reproducing)才能保持工蜂的适应性(An individual worker's fitness can be maintained)。这就是原文最支持的有关蜜蜂适应性的推断结论(inferences)。这是(B)的内容。选择项(A)不是正确答案。因为原文13~17行行说的是: 如果其他工蜂所生的雌蜂取代(supplanted)蜂王所生的雌蜂, 那么典型的工蜂的适应性就会削弱, 并不是蜜蜂的繁殖会削弱任何个别蜜蜂的适应性。论断太宽了, 这是宽泛之辨。

4 题是含普遍、正确答案是(E)。原文6~9行谈到当蜂王死去, 工蜂经常产非受精卵(often lay unfertilized eggs), 孵化成雌蜂(that hatch into drones)。原文20~23行又谈到: 当工蜂同蜂王的未受精卵一起放在一个蜂巢中时, 其他工蜂很快吃掉工蜂所产的卵, 而不愿动蜂王所产的卵。由此可以推论: 根据自然选择法则, 一旦蜂王死去, 工蜂所产的卵可能较少(less likely)受到其他工蜂的侵害(to be harmed)。

选择项(B)不正确答案。根据以上信息, 可以推论: 在蜂王在位期间, 工蜂很少产生后代(workers rarely reproduce while a queen reigns)。即使生后时代也会被其他工蜂吃掉(devoured)。在这种情况下, 也许工蜂所产的卵(the eggs laid by worker bees)会被吃掉(are invariably destroyed)。但是根据自然选择法则, 一旦蜂王死去, 不再产卵, 工蜂所产的卵可能较少受到其他工蜂的侵害。因此不能一律而论, (B)强于原文暗示(suggests)的信息, 这是强弱之辨。

## 真 题 2 1

### C9410(中国考区)

1 The defoliation of millions of trees by massive infestations of gypsy moth caterpillars is a recurring phenomenon in the northeastern United States. In studying these outbreaks, scientists have discovered that affected trees fight back by releasing toxic chemicals, mainly phenols, into their foliage. These noxious substances limit caterpillars' growth and reduce the number of eggs that female moths lay. Phenols also make the eggs smaller, which reduces the growth of the following year's caterpillars. Because the number of eggs a female moth produces is directly related to her size, and because her size is determined entirely by her feeding success as a caterpillar, the trees' defensive mechanism has an impact on moth fecundity.

The gypsy moth is also subject to attack by the nucleopolydnavirus virus, or wilt disease, a particularly important killer of the caterpillars in outbreak years. Caterpillars contract wilt disease when they eat a leaf to which the virus, enclosed in a protein globule, has become attached. Once ingested by a caterpillar, the protein globule dissolves, releasing thousands of viruses, or virions, that after about two weeks multiply enough to fill the entire body cavity. When the caterpillar dies, the virions are released to the outside, enclosed in a new protein globule synthesized from the caterpillar's tissues and ready to be picked up by other caterpillars.

Knowing that phenols, including tannins, often act by associating with and altering the activity of proteins, researchers focused on the effects on caterpillars of ingesting the virus and leaves together. They found that on tannin-rich oak leaves, the virus is considerably less effective at killing caterpillars than when it is on aspen leaves, which are lower in phenols. In general, the more concentrated the phenols in tree

40 leaves, the less deadly the virus. Thus, while highly concentrated phenols in tree leaves reduce the caterpillar population by limiting the size of caterpillars and, consequently the size of the female's egg cluster, these same chemicals also help caterpillars survive by disabling the wilt virus. Forest stands of red oaks, with their tannin-rich foliage, may even provide caterpillars with safe havens from disease. In stands dominated by trees such as aspen, however, rampant gypsy moth outbreaks are quickly suppressed by viral epidemics.

Further research has shown that caterpillars become virtually immune to the wilt virus as the trees on which they feed respond to increasing defoliation. The trees' own defenses raise the threshold of caterpillar vulnerability to the disease, allowing populations to grow denser without becoming more susceptible to infection. For these reasons, the benefits to the caterpillars of ingesting phenols appear to outweigh the costs. Given the presence of the virus, the trees' defensive tactic apparently has backfired.

1. Which of the following statements best expresses the main point of the passage?  
(A) Recurring outbreaks of infestation by gypsy moth caterpillars have had a devastating impact on trees in the northeastern United States.  
(B) A mechanism used by trees to combat the threat from gypsy moth caterpillars has actually made some trees more vulnerable to that threat.

(C) Although deadly to gypsy moth caterpillars, wilt disease has failed to significantly affect the population density of the caterpillars.  
(D) The tree species with the highest levels of

phenols in their foliage are the most successful in defending themselves against gypsy moth caterpillars.

(E) In their efforts to develop new methods for controlling gypsy moth caterpillars, researchers have focused on the effects of phenols in tree leaves on the insects' growth and reproduction.

2. In lines 15-16, the phrase "the trees' defensive mechanism has an impact on moth fecundity" refers to which of the following phenomena?

(A) Female moths that ingest phenols are more susceptible to wilt virus, which causes them to lay smaller eggs.

(B) Highly concentrated phenols in tree leaves limit caterpillars' food supply, thereby reducing the gypsy moth population.

(C) Phenols attack the protein globule that protects moth egg clusters, making them vulnerable to wilt virus and lowering their survival rate.

(D) Phenols in oak leaves drive gypsy moths into forest stands dominated by aspens, where they succumb to viral epidemics.

(E) The consumption of phenols by caterpillars results in undersized female gypsy moths, which tend to produce small egg clusters.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that wilt disease viruses depend for their survival on

(A) a protein synthesized from the tissues of a host caterpillar

(B) aspen leaves with high concentrations of phenols

(C) tannin-rich oak leaves

(D) nutrients that they synthesize from gypsy moth egg clusters

(E) a rising threshold of caterpillar vulnerability to wilt disease

4. Which of the following, if true, would most clearly demonstrate the operation of the trees' defensive mechanism as it is described in the first paragraph of the passage?

(A) Caterpillars feeding on red oaks that were more than 50 percent defoliated grew to be only two thirds the size of those feeding on trees with relatively intact foliage.

(B) Oak leaves in areas unaffected by gypsy moths were found to have higher levels of tannin on average than aspen leaves in areas infested with gypsy moths.

(C) The survival rate of gypsy moth caterpillars exposed to the wilt virus was 40 percent higher for those that fed on aspen leaves than for those that ate oak leaves.

(D) Female gypsy moths produced an average of 25 percent fewer eggs in areas where the wilt virus flourished than did moths in areas that were free of the virus.

(E) Gypsy moth egg clusters deposited on oak trees were found to have relatively large individual eggs compared to those deposited on aspen trees.

5. Which of the following best describes the function of the third paragraph of the passage?

(A) It resolves a contradiction between the ideas presented in the first and second paragraphs.

(B) It introduces research data to support the theory outlined in the second paragraph.

(C) It draws a conclusion from conflicting evidence presented in the first two paragraphs.

(D) It shows how phenomena described in the first and second paragraphs act in combination.

(E) It elaborates on the thesis introduced in the first paragraph after a digression in the second paragraph.

6. It can be inferred from the passage that gypsy moth caterpillars become immune to the wilt virus as a result of

(A) consuming a wide range of nutrients from a variety of leaf types

(B) feeding on leaves that contain high levels of phenols

(C) producing fewer offspring, which favors the survival of the hardiest individuals

(D) ingesting the virus together with leaves that do not contain tannin

(E) growing population density, which outstrips the ability of the virus to multiply and spread

7. Which of the following statements about gypsy moth caterpillars is supported by information presented in the passage?

(A) Wilt disease is more likely to strike small gypsy moth caterpillars than large ones.

(B) The concentration of phenols in tree leaves increases as the gypsy moth caterpillar population dies off.

(C) Female gypsy moth caterpillars stop growing after they ingest leaves containing phenols.

(D) Differing concentrations of phenols in leaves have differing effects on the ability of the wilt virus to kill gypsy moth caterpillars.

### 注释

**defoliation** [ˌdi:fəʊli'eɪʃən] *n.* 去叶, 落叶

**acre** [eɪkə] *n.* 英亩 (1 英亩 = 40.47 公亩 = 6.07 亩 = 4047 平方米)

**infestation** [ˌɪnfɪ'teɪʃən] *n.* 大批出没, 侵袭; (动植物的) 寄生虫侵袭

**gypsy** ['dʒɪpsɪ] *n.* 吉卜赛人 *a.* 吉卜赛人的

**moth** [mɒθ] *n.* 蛾, 飞蛾; (the ~) 蛾害; 见到好处就围着追送的人

**caterpillar** [ˌkætə'pɪlə] *n.* [昆] 毛虫; 蠕 (蠕虫如煤蛾等的幼虫)

**outbreak** [aʊtbreɪk] *n.* 爆发, 飞蛾; (战争的) 爆发; (疾病、虫害等的) 突然发生

**phenol** [fɪnɒl] *n.* [化] (苯) 酚, 石炭酸, 羟基苯基化合物 (医药上常用的防腐杀菌剂) 白色结晶, 其分子式为 C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH

**foliage** [ˈfəʊliɪdʒ] *n.* [总称] 叶, 叶子 (本指生长在茎中的枝叶)

**fecundity** [fɪˈkʌndəti] *n.* 多产, 繁殖, 肥沃; 繁殖力; [植] 结实性

**polyhedrosis** [ˌpɒliː'hedroʊsɪs] [昆] (幼虫的) 多体病 nucleopolyhedrosis 核多体病

**wilt** [wɪlt] *vt.* 枯萎, 凋谢; (衣服等) 变得下垂而不挺括; 支撑不住; (经济等) 萎缩 (人变得萎靡不振; 罢课) *vi.* 使凋谢 *n.* 凋谢, 萎靡; 丹宁类物质 (使黄的) 滋味物质; 取自栎木树皮, 用于鞣皮革

**contract** [kənˈtrækt] *vt.* 使收缩, 使缩小; 感染 (疾病); 立约规定 *vi.* 收缩, 缩小; 订合同 *n.* 合同, 契约

**encase** [ɪnˈkeɪs] *vt.* 把...装入 (或套、深套等) 内; 围住, 包起

**globule** [ˈɡləʊbjuːl] *n.* 小球 (体), 小滴, 药丸

**virion** [ˈvaɪərɪən] *n.* [微] 病毒 (或) 颗粒, 毒粒, 病毒体

**cavity** [ˈkævəti] *n.* 洞穴, 凹处; [解] 腔, 窝; [医] (病变所形成的) 空洞, 溃疡

**tannin** [ˈtænɪn] *n.* [化] 丹宁酸, 鞣酸; 丹宁类物质 (使黄的) 滋味物质; 取自栎木树皮, 用于鞣皮革和药材

**aspen** [ˈæspən] *n.* (欧洲) 山杨; (北美洲) 颤杨, 大齿杨

**cluster** [ˈklʌstə] *n.* (果实、花等的) 串、束、簇; (人或物的) 群组 [天] 星团 *vt.* 丛生, 群集

**oak** [oʊk] *n.* 橡, 橡; 栎木, 橡木

**stand** [stænd] *n.* 站立; 停顿; 阻碍; 立场, 观点, 态度 (室外的) 讲台 (或舞台); [生], 个体植物群

**epidemic** [ˌepɪˈdemɪk] *n.* 流行病; (流行病的) 流行、传播 (思潮、风尚等的) 流传、盛行; 迅速增长

**threshold** [ˈθrɒʃhəʊld] *n.* 门槛; 开端; 起始点; [生] 阈, 界限, 临界, [物] 阈, 阈值, 阈值入口

**vulnerability** [ˌvʌlnərəˈbɪləti] *n.* 易受伤害 (性), 脆弱 (性); 易遭攻击 (性); 易受伤害

**susceptible** [səˈseptəbəl] *a.* 易受感动的, 多情的; 易受影响的 (to); 敏感的 (to); 可受...影响的, 容易...的 (或可以) 有...的 (of, to)

**backfire** [ˈbækˈfaɪə] *n.* (内燃机等的) 熄火, 回火; (枪炮的) 向后爆炸, 回火 *vi.* (内燃机等) 发生熄火, 发生回火; (枪炮的) 向后爆炸, (木片等) 弹回; 发生意外, 产生事与愿违的结果。

生态学:介绍树木对蚜虫侵扰的防御机制的得失

由于大批吉卜栗蛾的虫害的侵扰,造成几百万英亩的树木纷纷落叶,这是美国东北部一再发生的现象。在研究这些虫害突然发生的过程中,科学家们发现受侵袭的树木释放有毒化学物质(主要是酚)到树叶上来进行抵御。这些有毒物质限制蚜虫的生长,减少蚜虫产卵的数量。酚也使所产的卵变小,这样就减少下年蚜虫的生长。由于蚜虫产卵的数量直接与蚜虫身体大小有关,而蚜虫的大小完全由幼虫的幼虫食成功来决定的(etermined entirely by her feeding success as a caterpillar),因此树木的防御机制(defensive mechanism)对蚜虫的繁殖能力(fecundity)产生一定影响(An impact),由此可知,幼虫的幼虫摄入酚的结果是使雌性吉卜栗蛾的身体比一般要小(undersized),因而倾向于(tend to)产较小的卵(小卵蛋 clusters)。这就是选择项(E)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。第二段最后一句(26~30行)指出:当蚜虫死去时,病毒粒子(virions)被释放出来(are released)到外界,病毒粒子被包裹(encased)。在蚜虫的生物组织合成的(synthesized from the caterpillar's tissues)新蛋白质中(a new protein globule)。由此可以推论,蚜虫的幼虫摄入酚,使病毒粒子(wilt disease virions)的生存(for their survival)依赖于(depend on)由寄生蚜虫的生物组织合成的(synthesized from the tissues of a host caterpillar)蛋白质。这就是选择项(A)的内容。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文7~9行指出:这些有毒物质(noxious substances)限制(defensive mechanism)是释放出来的有毒物质(noxious substances)限制(limit)蚜虫的生长,减少(reduce)蚜虫产卵的数量。由此可以推论,如果以下的话(If true)那么就更明显地证实(would most clearly demonstrate)这种防御机制的作用(the operation of the trees' defensive mechanism),那情况就是(A)的内容;就食于落叶50%以上红橡树的蚜虫,其繁殖的数量(grew to be...the size)只有就食于树叶保持较好的(with relatively intact foliage)的树木的2/3。因为落叶的蚜虫只有出来抑制蚜虫生长的有毒物质比例比较多的缘故。因此(A)是正确答案。

选择项(C)的内容是符合上述情况的:吉卜栗蛾的幼虫摄入酚使病毒粒子的生存率(The survival rate)以山杨树叶为食的高出以橡树叶为食40%。但这只是树木防御机制的正面效应(the operation)。文章中有一个内容,但不是考题要求回答的内容,这是有无之辨。

5 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。原文第三段头两句(31~40行)指出:科学家知道酚(包括核酸 of proteins)常常同蛋白质相结合,并改变蛋白质的活性(often act by associating with and altering the activity of proteins),因而集中研究(focused on)把病毒和叶子一起摄取对蚜虫的影响。他们发现在富含核酸的橡树叶子上,病毒消灭蚜虫的能力,大大低于富含蛋白质的山杨树叶。一般说来,树叶上酚含量越高,病毒消灭蚜虫的能力越小。由此可知,文章第三段的功能(the function)是表明:把第一段的叙述的蚜虫的杀手:液化病毒结合起来(in combination)会出现什么现象(how phenomena act)。这就是(D)的内容。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文第四段头两句(52~59行)指出:进一步研究表明:当蚜虫寄食的树木(the trees on which caterpillars feed),落叶反应增加(respond to increasing defoliation)时,蚜虫实际上变得不受蚜虫体液化病毒侵染的影响(immune to the wilt virus)。树木本身的防御机制提高了(raise)蚜虫体液化病毒侵染的起点(the threshold of caterpillar vulnerability to the disease),使蚜虫种群(populations)大量繁殖(without becoming more susceptible to infection)。由此可以推论:吉卜栗蛾体液化病毒的影响(become immune to the wilt virus)。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文38~40行指出:一般说来,树叶上酚含量越高,病毒粒子的浓度(concentrated),病毒消灭蚜虫的能力越小(the less deadly)。由此可知,树叶上酚的不同含量(differing concentrations)对蚜虫体液化病毒消灭及吉卜栗蛾幼虫的防御能力(the ability of the wilt virus to kill gypsy moth caterpillars)有不同的影响(differing effects)。这是(D)的内容。

生态学:介绍树木对蚜虫侵扰的防御机制的得失

由于大批吉卜栗蛾的虫害的侵扰,造成几百万英亩的树木纷纷落叶,这是美国东北部一再发生的现象。在研究这些虫害突然发生的过程中,科学家们发现受侵袭的树木释放有毒化学物质(主要是酚)到树叶上来进行抵御。这些有毒物质限制蚜虫的生长,减少蚜虫产卵的数量。酚也使所产的卵变小,这样就减少下年蚜虫的生长。由于蚜虫产卵的数量直接与蚜虫身体大小有关,而蚜虫的大小完全由幼虫的幼虫食成功来决定的(etermined entirely by her feeding success as a caterpillar),因此树木的防御机制(defensive mechanism)对蚜虫的繁殖能力(fecundity)产生一定影响(An impact),由此可知,幼虫的幼虫摄入酚的结果是使雌性吉卜栗蛾的身体比一般要小(undersized),因而倾向于(tend to)产较小的卵(小卵蛋 clusters)。这就是选择项(E)的内容。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。第二段最后一句(26~30行)指出:当蚜虫死去时,病毒粒子(virions)被释放出来(are released)到外界,病毒粒子被包裹(encased)。在蚜虫的生物组织合成的(synthesized from the caterpillar's tissues)新蛋白质中(a new protein globule)。由此可以推论,蚜虫的幼虫摄入酚,使病毒粒子(wilt disease virions)的生存(for their survival)依赖于(depend on)由寄生蚜虫的生物组织合成的(synthesized from the tissues of a host caterpillar)蛋白质。这就是选择项(A)的内容。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文7~9行指出:这些有毒物质(noxious substances)限制(defensive mechanism)是释放出来的有毒物质(noxious substances)限制(limit)蚜虫的生长,减少(reduce)蚜虫产卵的数量。由此可以推论,如果以下的话(If true)那么就更明显地证实(would most clearly demonstrate)这种防御机制的作用(the operation of the trees' defensive mechanism),那情况就是(A)的内容;就食于落叶50%以上红橡树的蚜虫,其繁殖的数量(grew to be...the size)只有就食于树叶保持较好的(with relatively intact foliage)的树木的2/3。因为落叶的蚜虫只有出来抑制蚜虫生长的有毒物质比例比较多的缘故。因此(A)是正确答案。

选择项(C)的内容是符合上述情况的:吉卜栗蛾的幼虫摄入酚使病毒粒子的生存率(The survival rate)以山杨树叶为食的高出以橡树叶为食40%。但这只是树木防御机制的正面效应(the operation)。文章中有一个内容,但不是考题要求回答的内容,这是有无之辨。

5 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。原文第三段头两句(31~40行)指出:科学家知道酚(包括核酸 of proteins)常常同蛋白质相结合,并改变蛋白质的活性(often act by associating with and altering the activity of proteins),因而集中研究(focused on)把病毒和叶子一起摄取对蚜虫的影响。他们发现在富含核酸的橡树叶子上,病毒消灭蚜虫的能力,大大低于富含蛋白质的山杨树叶。一般说来,树叶上酚含量越高,病毒消灭蚜虫的能力越小。由此可知,文章第三段的功能(the function)是表明:把第一段的叙述的蚜虫的杀手:液化病毒结合起来(in combination)会出现什么现象(how phenomena act)。这就是(D)的内容。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文第四段头两句(52~59行)指出:进一步研究表明:当蚜虫寄食的树木(the trees on which caterpillars feed),落叶反应增加(respond to increasing defoliation)时,蚜虫实际上变得不受蚜虫体液化病毒侵染的影响(immune to the wilt virus)。树木本身的防御机制提高了(raise)蚜虫体液化病毒侵染的起点(the threshold of caterpillar vulnerability to the disease),使蚜虫种群(populations)大量繁殖(without becoming more susceptible to infection)。由此可以推论:吉卜栗蛾体液化病毒的影响(become immune to the wilt virus)。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文38~40行指出:一般说来,树叶上酚含量越高,病毒粒子的浓度(concentrated),病毒消灭蚜虫的能力越小(the less deadly)。由此可知,树叶上酚的不同含量(differing concentrations)对蚜虫体液化病毒消灭及吉卜栗蛾幼虫的防御能力(the ability of the wilt virus to kill gypsy moth caterpillars)有不同的影响(differing effects)。这是(D)的内容。

解 题 译 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一段头两句(1~9行)指出:由于大批吉卜栗蛾的幼虫的侵扰(by massive infestations of gypsy moth caterpillars)造成几百万英亩的树木纷纷落叶(The defoliation),这是美国东北部一再发生的(recurrence)现象。在研究这些虫害突然发生(these outbreaks)的过程中,科学家们发现受侵袭的树木释放有毒化学物质(noxious chemicals)主要酚(phenols)到树叶上,来进行抵御(defense)。这些有毒物质限制蚜虫的生长,减少蚜虫产卵的数量。……(因此)树木的防御机制(defensive mechanism)对蚜虫的繁殖能力(fecundity)产生一定影响。原文第二段头两句(17~22行)又指出:吉卜栗蛾同时也遭受(is also subject to)核多面体病毒(nucleo-polyhedrosis virus)或蚜虫体液化病(contract wilt disease)。原文第三段前三句指出:蚜虫突然发生年代表里(in outbreak years),这种病毒是特别重要的蚜虫的杀手(a particularly important killer of the caterpillars)。蚜虫吃了包含在蛋白质中的(ennased in a protein globule)病毒所依附(attach)的树叶,就会感染上这种蚜虫体液化病(contract wilt disease)。原文第三段最后一句指出:科学家知道酚(phenols)常常同蛋白质相结合,并改变蛋白质本身的活性(react by associating with and altering the activity of proteins)因而集中研究(focused on)把病毒和叶子一起摄取对蚜虫的影响(the effects on caterpillars)。他们发现在富含核酸(nucleic-rich)的橡树叶子上,病毒消灭蚜虫的能力大大低于(considerably less effective)酚含量低(lower in phenols)的山杨树叶。一般说来,树叶上酚含量越高(the more concentrated)病毒消灭蚜虫的能力越小(the less deadly)。最后一段最后两句(59~63)又指出:由于这些原因,摄取酚(ingesting phenols)对蚜虫的好处(the benefits)似乎超过( outweigh)其损失。基于(Given)病毒的存在,树木的防御机制(defensive tactic)显然产生了事与愿违的后果(has backfired)。由以上可知,本文的要点(the main point)是:树木抵御吉



22

## C9504(中国考区)

- 1 One explanation for the tendency of animals to be more vigilant in smaller groups than in larger ones assumes that the vigilant behavior—looking up, for example—is aimed at predators.
- 5 If individuals on the edge of a group are more vigilant because they are at greater risk of being captured, then individuals on average would have to be more vigilant in smaller groups, because the animals on the periphery of a group form a greater proportion of the whole group as the size of the group diminishes.
- However, a different explanation is necessary in cases where the vigilant behavior is not directed at predators. Krebs has discovered that 15 great blue herons look up more often when in smaller flocks than when in larger ones, solely as a consequence of poor feeding conditions. Krebs hypothesizes that the herons in smaller flocks are watching for herons that they might 20 follow to better feeding pools, which usually attract larger numbers of the birds.
1. It can be inferred from the passage that in species in which vigilant behavior is directed at predators, the tendency of the animals to be more vigilant in smaller groups than in larger ones would most likely be minimized if which of the following were true?
- (A) The vigilance of animals on the periphery of a group always exceeded that of animals located in its interior, even when predators were not in the area.
- (B) The risk of capture for individuals in a group was the same, whether they were located in the interior of the group or on its periphery.
- (C) Animals on the periphery of a group tended to be less capable of defending themselves from attack by predators than animals located in the interior of the group.
- (D) Animals on the periphery of a group tended to bear marks that were more distinctive to predators than animals located in the interior of the group.
- (E) Animals on the periphery of a group tended to have shorter life spans than animals located in the interior of the group.
2. Which of the following best describes the relationship of the second paragraph to the first?
- (A) The second paragraph relies on different evidence in drawing a conclusion similar to that expressed in the first paragraph.
- (B) The second paragraph provides further elaboration on why an assertion made at the end of the first paragraph proves to be true in most cases.
- (C) The second paragraph provides additional information in support of a hypothesis stated in the first paragraph.
- (D) The second paragraph provides an example of a case in which the assumption described in the first paragraph is unwarranted.
- (E) The second paragraph describes a phenomenon that has the same cause as the phenomenon described in the first paragraph.
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following assertions about vigilant behavior?
- (A) The larger the group of animals, the higher the probability that individuals in the interior of the group will exhibit vigilant behavior.
- (B) Vigilant behavior exhibited by individuals in small groups is more effective at warding off predators than the same behavior exhibited by individuals in large groups.
- (C) Vigilant behavior is easier to analyze in species that are preyed upon by many different predators than in species that are preyed upon by relatively few of them.
- (D) The term “vigilant”, when used in reference to the behavior of animals, does not refer exclusively to behavior aimed at avoiding predators.
- (E) The term “vigilant”, when used in reference to the behavior of animals, usually 455

refers to behavior exhibited by large groups of animals.

4. The passage provides information in support of which of the following assertions?

- (A) The avoidance of predators is more important to an animal's survival than is the quest for food.
- (B) Vigilant behavior aimed at predators is seldom more beneficial to groups of animals than to individual animals.
- (C) Different species of animals often develop different strategies for dealing with predators.
- (D) The size of a group of animals does not necessarily reflect its success in finding food.
- (E) Similar behavior in different species of animals does not necessarily serve the same purpose.

## 注释

**vigilant** [ˈvɪdʒɪlənt] *a.* 警戒的, 警惕的  
**look up** 抬头看; 好转, 改善; (在词典、参考书等中) 查检  
**predator** [ˈpreɪdətə] *n.* 捕食其他动物为生的动物, 捕食者, 食肉动物, 害虫的动物(或植物); 掠夺者  
**average** [ˈævərɪdʒ] *n.* 平均(数); 平均分散, 成功率; 一般水平, 中等水平; [~s] 散票指数的平均数  
**periphery** [pəˈrɪtri] *n.* 外围, 边缘, 边缘地区  
**heron** [ˈhɛrən] *n.* [鸟] 鹭, 水鸟名, 翼大尾短, 颈和腿长, 常见的有白鹭、苍鹭、绿鹭等  
**minimize** [ˈmɪnɪmaɪz] *vt.* 使缩小(或减少)到最低限度 *vi.* 达到最低值  
**unwarranted** [ˌʌnˈwɒrəntɪd] *a.* 无保证的, 不确定的; 无法证明为正当的, 不必要的  
**ward off** 避开, 挡开, 避免

## 参 考 译 文

## 动物学: 论动物的警觉性

小群动物比大群动物倾向于有更大的警觉性。一种解释是假定警觉行为(如抬头观望)的目标是指向掠食者。如果说处在动物群边缘的动物更加警觉, 那是因为有更巨大的危险被捕捉的话, 那么小群动物中处于警觉状态的动物平均数就比较高, 那是因为动物群越小, 处在动物群边缘的动物数占整个动物群的比例就越大。

然而, 如果在警觉行为并不针对掠食者的场合, 那么就需要作不同的解释了。克雷布斯发现: 小群中的大苍鹭比大群中的大苍鹭更加经常抬头观望, 只是由于眼下获得食物的条件大差的缘故。克雷布斯假定: 小群苍鹭在等候能够跟随的大群苍鹭到食物条件较好的水塘去, 而这种水塘通常 455 是吸引着大苍鹭的。

## 解 题 译 析

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第一段指出: 小群动物比大群动物倾向于有更大的警觉性(the tendency to be more vigilant)。一种解释是假定(one explanation assumes)警觉行为(如抬头观望)的目标是指向(is aimed at)掠食者。如果说处在动物群边缘(on the edge of a group)的动物更加警觉那是因为有更巨大的危险被捕捉的话(because they are at greater risk of being captured), 那么, 小群动物中处于警觉状态的动物平均数(individuals on average)比较高, (more vigilant in smaller group), 那是因为动物群越小(as the size of the group diminishes), 处在动物群边缘(on the periphery of a group)的动物数(animals)占整个动物群的比例就越大(form a greater proportion of the whole group), 由此可以推论: 如果不管在动物群内部或在动物群边缘(whether in the interior of the group

on its periphery)被掠食者捕捉的危险程度都一样( The risk of capture was the same),那么小群动物比大群动物有更大警觉性的倾向就( the tendency)最可能( most likely)减少到最低程度( would be minimized)。这就是选择项(B)的内容。

2 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(D)。原文第二段第一、二句指出:然而,如果( in cases where)在警戒行为( the vigilant behavior)不是针对( not directed at)掠食者的场合,那么就需要作不同的解释( a different explanation)了。克雷布斯发现:小群中的大苍鹭( great blue herons)比大群中的大苍鹭更经常抬头观望,只是由于( as a consequence of)眼下获得食物的条件太差( poor feeding conditions)的缘故。由此可知,第二段提供大苍鹭这个实例( an example of a case),在这个实例中,第一句所述的“警戒行为是针对掠食者”这个假定( the assumption)是不必要的( unwarranted)。

3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文第二段第一句指出:如果在警戒行为并不针对掠食者的场合,那就需要作不同的解释了。由此可以推知:作者最可能同意( agree with)如下的假设( assertion):“警戒”这个词( term)当用于指动物行为时,并不专指( does not refer exclusively to)目的在于避开掠食者( aimed at avoiding predators)的行为。这正是选择项(D)的内容。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文第一段所述警戒行为,目的是避开掠食者( aimed at predators),而第二段所述的大苍鹭的警戒行为并不针对( not directed at)掠食者,目的是为了寻找食物条件较好的水滩( better feeding pools)。(见原文第二段最后一句)。由此可以推知:在不同动物种中的相似的行为( similar behavior)并不一定具有相同的目的( serve the same purpose)。

## (二) 医学

### 阅读理解 23

#### C85-1(北美考区)

- 1 The Food and Drug Administration has recently proposed severe restrictions on the use of antibiotics to promote the health and growth of meat animals. Medications added to feeds kill many microorganisms, but also encourage the appearance of bacterial strains that are resistant to anti-infective drugs. Already, for example, penicillin and the tetracyclines are not as effective therapeutically as they once were. The 10 drug resistance is chiefly conferred by tiny circles of genes, called plasmids, that can be exchanged between different strains and even different species of bacteria. Plasmids are also one of the two kinds of vehicles ( the other being viruses) that molecular biologists depend on when performing gene transplant experiments. Even present guidelines forbid the laboratory use of plasmids bearing genes for resistance to antibiotics. Yet, while congressional debate rages over whether or not to toughen these restrictions on scientists in their laboratories, little congressional attention has been focused on an ill-advised agricultural practice that produces known deleterious effects.
1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with
- (A) discovering methods of eliminating harmful microorganisms without subsequently generating drug-resistant bacteria  
(B) explaining reasons for congressional inaction on the regulation of gene transplant experiments  
(C) describing a problematic agricultural practice and its serious genetic consequences  
(D) verifying the therapeutic ineffectiveness of anti-infective drugs
- (E) evaluating recently proposed restrictions intended to promote the growth of meat animal
2. According to the passage, the exchange of plasmids between different bacteria can result in which of the following?
- (A) Microorganisms resistant to drugs  
(B) Therapeutically useful circles of genes  
(C) Anti-infective drugs like penicillin  
(D) Viruses for use by molecular biologists  
(E) Vehicles for performing gene transplant experiments
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes that those in favor of stiffening the restrictions on gene transplant research should logically also
- (A) encourage experiments with any plasmids except those bearing genes for antibiotic resistance  
(B) question the addition of anti-infective drugs to livestock feeds  
(C) resist the use of penicillin and tetracyclines to kill microorganisms  
(D) agree to the development of meatier livestock through the use of antibiotics  
(E) favor congressional debate and discussion of all science and health issues
4. The author's attitude toward the development of bacterial strains that render antibiotic drugs ineffective can best be described as
- (A) indifferent  
(B) perplexed  
(C) pretentious  
(D) insincere  
(E) apprehensive

#### 注释

administration[ədminɪ'streɪʃən] n. 管理,经营,支配;行政,管理部门,行政机关,政府,[the A  
antibiotic[æntɪbaɪ'ɒrɪk] n. 抗菌素,抗生素



medication [ˈmediːkeɪʃən] n. 药物疗法; 药物, 药剂  
 microorganism [ˈmaɪkrəʊˈɒɡənɪzəm] n. 微生物  
 tetracycline [ˈtetraːsaɪkliːn] n. [药] 四环素  
 therapeutic [θəˈpiːjuːtɪk(ə)] a. 治疗的, 疗法的  
 confer [kənˈfɜː] vt. 授予, 赠给(称号, 学位, 权力等); 赋予, 带来  
 circle [ˈsɜːkl] n. 小圆; 戒指, 项圈, 手镯, 发箍等) 环形饰物  
 plasmid [ˈplæzɪd] n. (原)生质(原生质的)质粒, 质体(细菌细胞中的一种遗传微粒, 能独立存在于细胞膜内或台并于染色体中, 亦称 episome 附加体, 游离体, 或游离基因, 是细菌中一种遗传单元)  
 vehicle [ˈviːkl̩] n. 运载工具, 车辆, 机动车; 传达思想感情的工具, 媒介物, 传播媒介  
 perform [pəˈfɔːm] vt. 履行, 执行, 完成(事业等); 演出, 表演, 演奏  
 guideline [ˈɡaɪdlaɪn] n. 指导路线, 方针, 准则, 指南  
 rage [reɪdʒ] vt. 大怒; (风)狂吹, (浪等)汹涌; 盛行, 流行, (病等)猖獗  
 toughen [ˈtʌʃn] vt. 使 vt. (使)变坚强, (使)变强硬, (使)变顽强, (使)变困难  
 ill-advised [ɪlˈədvaɪzɪd] a. 欠谨慎的, 不明智的, 考虑欠周的, 轻率的  
 deleterious [dɪˈliːəriəs] a. (对身体)有害的, 有毒的

### 参 考 语 文

#### 现代畜牧业: 关于限制在牲畜饲养中使用抗菌素的问题

食物和药物管理部门近来建议, 要严格控制使用抗菌素来促进金黄色葡萄球菌类产生抗药性的细菌菌株。例如青霉素和四环素的疗效已经不如以前了。抗药性主要来自原粒的极小的基因环。这种原粒能够在不同菌株之间, 甚至在在不同细菌物种之间进行交流。原粒又是分子生物学家赖以从事基因移植实验的两种载体之一(另外一种载体是病毒)。实际上, 目前的指导原则是禁止在实验室中使用病毒对抗菌素产生抗药性的细菌菌株。但是国会在这项辩论是否对实验室中的科学家加强限制时, 却几乎没有注意到一种产生已知有显著效果的轻率的农业实践。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 1~3 句指出: 食物和药物管理部门(The Food and Drug Administration)近来建议, 要严格控制使用抗菌素(severe restrictions on the use of antibiotics)来促进食用用类动物(treat animal)健康和生长的做法。加入饲料的药物杀死了许多微生物, 但同时也促使出现对抗菌素药物产生抗药性的细菌菌株。Medications added to feeds kill many microorganisms but also encourage the appearance of bacterial strains that are resistant to anti-infective drugs)。例如青霉素和四环素的疗效已经不如以前了(Already, for example, penicillin and the tetracyclines are not as effective therapeutically as they once were)。由此可知, 作者主要感兴趣的是表达一种问题的农业实践及其严重的遗传性后果(the author is primarily concerned with describing a problematic agricultural practice and its serious genetic consequences)。因此(C)是正确答案。

2 题是非题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第 4 句指出: 抗药性主要来自原粒的极小的基因环(The drug resistance is chiefly conferred by tiny circles of genes, called plasmids)。这种原粒能够在不同菌株之间, 甚至在在不同细菌物种之间进行交流(that can be exchanged between different strains and even different species of bacteria)。由此可知, 原粒在不同细菌之间的交流会使微生物产生抗药性(the exchange of plasmids between different bacteria can result in (A)Microorganisms resistant to drugs)。因此(A)是正确答案。

3 题是含答题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 17~24 行指出: 实际上, 目前的指导原则是禁止在实验

室中使用病毒对抗菌素产生抗药性基因的原粒。但是国会在这项辩论是否对实验室中的科学家加强限制时, 却几乎没有注意到一种产生有害效果的轻率的农业实践(Even present guideline forbid the laboratory use of plasmids bearing genes for resistance to antibiotics. Yet, while congressional debate rages over whether or not to tighten these restrictions on scientists in their laboratories, little congressional attention has been focused on an ill-advised agricultural practice that produces known deleterious effects)。由此可以推论: 作者认为那些主张加强限制基因移植研究的人, 逻辑上当然也应该对牲畜饲料添加抗感染药物的做法提出异议(the author believes that those in favor of tightening drug restrictions on gene transplant research should logically also question the addition of anti-infective drugs to livestock feeds)。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是气题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 1~3 句指出: 食物和药物管理部门近来建议, 要严格控制(severe restrictions)使用抗菌素来促进食用用类动物健康和生长的做法。加入饲料的药物杀死了许多微生物, 但同时也促使出现对抗菌素药物产生抗药性的细菌菌株(but also encourage the appearance of bacterial strains that are resistant to anti-infective drugs)。例如青霉素和四环素的疗效已经不如以前了(Already, for example, penicillin and the tetracyclines are not as effective therapeutically as they once were)。原文最后一句又指出国会几乎没有注意到一种产生已知有显著效果的轻率的农业实践(little congressional attention has been focused on an ill-advised agricultural practice that produces known deleterious effects)。由此可知, 作者对产生使抗菌素药物无效的细菌菌株的事实, 作者态度的最佳表述是忧心忡忡(The author's attitude toward the development of bacterial strains that render antibiotic drugs ineffective can best be described as apprehensive)。因此(E)是正确答案。



### 24

#### CRS-3(北美考区)

1. Although pathogenic organisms constantly a-  
 light on the skin, they find it a very unfavorable environment and, in the absence of injury, have great difficulty colonizing it. This "self-sterilizing" capacity of the skin results from the tendency of all well-developed ecosystems toward homeostasis, or the maintenance of the status quo.  
 Species that typically live in soil, water and managed skin is also unfavorable to most human pathogens. The skin is too acid and too arid for some species. The constant shedding of the surface skin layers further hinders the establishment of invaders. The most interesting defense mechanism, however, results from the metabolic activities of the resident flora. Unsaturated fatty acids, an important component of the lipids in sebum collected from the skin surface, face inhibit the growth of several bacterial and fungal cutaneous pathogens. These acids are a metabolic product of certain grampositive members of the cutaneous community, which break down the more complex lipids in freshly secreted sebum.  
 15 题是主题题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 1~3 句指出: 食物和药物管理部门近来建议, 要严格控制(severe restrictions)使用抗菌素来促进食用用类动物健康和生长的做法。加入饲料的药物杀死了许多微生物, 但同时也促使出现对抗菌素药物产生抗药性的细菌菌株(but also encourage the appearance of bacterial strains that are resistant to anti-infective drugs)。例如青霉素和四环素的疗效已经不如以前了(Already, for example, penicillin and the tetracyclines are not as effective therapeutically as they once were)。原文最后一句又指出国会几乎没有注意到一种产生已知有显著效果的轻率的农业实践(little congressional attention has been focused on an ill-advised agricultural practice that produces known deleterious effects)。由此可知, 作者对产生使抗菌素药物无效的细菌菌株的事实, 作者态度的最佳表述是忧心忡忡(The author's attitude toward the development of bacterial strains that render antibiotic drugs ineffective can best be described as apprehensive)。因此(E)是正确答案。
2. The "resident flora" mentioned in line 17 refers to  
 (A) "Unsaturated fatty acids" (lines 17~18)  
 (B) "sebum collected from the skin surface" (lines 19~20)  
 (C) "bacterial and fungal cutaneous pathogens" (lines 20~21)  
 (D) "certain grampositive members of the cutaneous community" (lines 22~23)  
 (E) "more complex lipids" (line 24)  
 3. Among the natural defenses of the skin against pathogenic organisms are all of the following EXCEPT the  
 (A) dryness of the skin  
 (B) acidity of the skin  
 (C) tendency of the pathogens toward home-

- ostasis  
(D) shedding of surface layers of the skin  
(E) metabolic breakdown of lipids
4. The author presents her material in which of the following ways?  
(A) Stating a problem and then supplying a solution  
(B) Presenting a phenomenon and then analyzing reasons for it  
(C) Providing information and then drawing a conclusion from it  
(D) Making a general statement and then arguing by analogy  
(E) Making an inference and then developing it by illustration

注释

- pathogenic** [ˈpæθədʒɪnɪk] *a.* [医] 病原体的, 致病的  
**alight** [əˈlaɪt] *vt.* 下来; 降落, 降落; 偶然发现, 偶然碰见  
**colonize** [ˈkɒlənaɪz] *vt. & vi.* 开拓殖民地(于), 移居于殖民地  
**sterilize** [ˈsterilaɪz] *vt.* 把...消毒, 使无菌, 使绝育, 使成不毛之地; 使不起作用  
**ecosystem** [ˈiːkəʊsɪstəm] *n.* [生] 生态系统(统)  
**status quo** [ˈsteɪtəs kwəʊ] *n.* [社] 现状  
**pathogen** [ˈpæθədʒɪn] *n.* [医] 病原体  
**flora** [ˈflɒrə] *n.* 植物群(与 fauna 动物群相对); 植物区系; 植物志  
**saturate** [ˈsætʃəreɪt] *vt.* 使饱和, 使中和; 浸透, 渗透, 使充满  
**lipid** [ˈlɪpɪd] *n.* [化] 类脂(化合物)  
**sebum** [ˈsi:bəm] *n.* 皮脂, 皮脂  
**cutaneous** [kjʊːˈteɪnjəs] *a.* 皮肤的, 影响的(或感染)皮肤的  
**grampositive** [ˈɡræm pəzətɪv] *a.* 革兰氏(紫色)阳性的

参考译文

现代医学: 论皮肤抵抗病原体侵入的作用

虽然病原体经常飞落在皮肤上, 但皮肤对病原体并不是一个有利的生存环境。在皮肤未受损害的情况下, 病原生物体很难侵入。皮肤的这种“自行灭菌”的能力起源于所有健全的生态系统都有保持体内平衡的倾向, 或者说是保持现状的倾向。  
大多数人类病原体的生存。皮肤对某些生物物种既太酸又太干。皮肤表层的经常脱落现象进一步阻止入侵病原体附着在皮肤上。然而, 最有趣的防卫机制来自于留在皮肤上植物群的新陈代谢活动。非饱和脂肪酸是聚集在皮肤表面皮脂中的类脂化合物的重要组成部分。这种脂肪酸能够抑制好几种细菌病原体, 从而抑制细菌在皮肤上的生长。这种脂肪酸是在皮肤上某些革兰氏阳性物种群新陈代谢的产物。这些革兰氏阳性物种群能够在分泌出来的皮脂中分解出较复杂的类脂化合物。

解题详解

- 1 题是概括题, 中心思想题, 答案是(C)。文中第一段讲的是皮肤的“自行灭菌”的能力。第二段具体讲了几种病原体无法生存于皮肤上。因此本中心思想就是(C)项。  
2 题是具体题, 答案是(D)。文中第 17 行提到 resident flora(居住在皮肤上的植物群)。这一题型, 出题时讲某行的词为何意, 答案肯定不在那行里, 或在前面或在后面。接着说皮肤上非饱和脂肪酸是聚集在皮肤上皮脂中类脂化合物的重要组成部分。这种脂肪酸能够抑制好几种细菌病原体的真菌或皮肤病原体的生长(脂肪酸的作用)。紧接着讲这脂肪酸是在皮肤上

某些革兰氏阳性物种群新陈代谢的产物。此段文字认可 several bacterial and fungal cutaneous pathogens 是一种 resident flora。故此题答案为(D)。

3 题是复合具体题, 答案为(C)。通篇文章只有(C)之说法未被提到过。故答案为 C。

4 题是写作方法题, 属概括题, 答案为(B)。文章作者阐述了皮肤“自行灭菌”的现象, 接着在第二段又解释了原因和灭菌的过程。

25

C89-10 (北美考区)

- 1 Currently, the paramount problem in the field of biomaterials, the science of replacing diseased tissue with human-made implants, is control over the interface, or surface, between implanted biomaterials and living tissues. The physical properties of most tissues can be matched by careful selection of raw materials: metals, ceramics, or several varieties of polymer materials. Even the requirement that biomaterial processed from these materials be non-toxic to host tissue can be met by techniques derived from studying the reactions of tissue cultures to biomaterials or from short-term implants. But achieving necessary matches in physical properties across interfaces between living and nonliving matter requires knowledge of which molecules control the bonding of cells to each other—an area that we have not yet explored thoroughly. Although recent research has allowed us to stabilize the tissue-biomaterial interface by controlling either the chemical reactions or the microstructure of the biomaterials, our fundamental understanding of how implant devices adhere to tissues remains woefully incomplete.
- 20 According to the passage, the major problem currently facing scientists in the field of biomaterials is  
(A) assessing and regulating the bonding between host tissue and implants  
(B) controlling the transfer of potentially toxic materials across the interface of tissue and implant  
(C) discovering new materials from which to construct implant devices
- (D) deciding in what situations implants are needed  
(E) determining the importance of short-term implants to long-term stability of tissue-implant interfaces
2. The passage suggests which of the following about the recent research mentioned in lines 19-25?  
(A) It has solved one set of problems but has created another.  
(B) It has concentrated on secondary concerns but has ignored primary concerns.  
(C) It has improved practical applications of biomaterial technology without providing a complete theoretical explanation of that improvement.  
(D) It has thoroughly investigated properties of biomaterials but has paid little attention to relevant characteristics of human tissue.  
(E) It has provided considerable information on short-term implant technology but little on long-term implant technology.
3. The author's primary purpose is to  
(A) answer a theoretical question in the field of biomaterials  
(B) discuss the current state of technology in the field of biomaterials  
(C) resolve a research dispute in the field of biomaterials  
(D) predict an ethical crisis for biomaterials researchers  
(E) suggest some practical benefits of biomaterial implants

注释

**biomaterial** [ˈbaɪəʊməˈtɪəriəl] *n.* 生物材料[指适用于修复活组织的材料]

**implant** [ɪmˈplɑnt] *n.* [医] 植入物, 植入片, *vt.* 植入, 移植; 埋置; 灌输; 注入  
**interface** [ˈɪntəfeɪs] *n.* 分界面; (两个独立体系的) 相交处, 接合部位, 边缘区域; [计] 接口; 相互联系, 相互联结  
**living tissues** [生] 活组织  
**ceramic** [sɪˈræmɪk] *n.* 陶瓷器, 硅酸盐材料; [-s], 用作单] 陶器制造, 硅酸盐工业  
**polymer** [ˈpɒlɪmər] *n.* [化] 聚合物 polyethylene 聚乙烯, polyester 聚酯, polyfluorotetraethylene 聚四氟乙烯  
**requirement** [rɪˈkwaɪəmənt] *n.* 必要条件; 要求; 需要, 需要的东西  
**nontoxic** [ˌnɒntɒksɪk] *a.* 无毒的  
**culture** [ˈkʌltʃə] *n.* 文化, 文明; 教养, 修养, 培养, 栽培; 教育; 耕作, 种植, 栽培; 文化群落; (微生物、细胞组织的) 培养, 培养基  
**bonding** [ˈbɒndɪŋ] *n.* 结合, 联结, 亲密关系的形成  
**tissue-biomaterial interface** 生物组织同生物材料之间的交界面  
**microstructure** [ˈmaɪkrəʊˌstrʌktʃə] *n.* 显微结构, 显微结构(要用放大倍数超过 10 的显微镜才能展出来的物体、组织或物质的结构)  
**device** [dɪvaɪs] *n.* 设备, 装置, 器具, 仪器, 附件; 方法, 手段  
**wofefully** [ˈwʊfʊli] *ad.* 不幸地, 悲哀地, 令人惋惜地

## 参 考 译 文

### 现代医学: 论生物材料领域的成果及存在的问题

当前在生物材料领域中, 也就是在用人造移植体置换不健全的生物组织的学科中, 首要问题是怎样控制在被移植的生物材料同生物组织之间的交界面。多数生物组织的物理性能可以用细心选择如金属、陶瓷或几种化学聚合物原料这些生物材料的办法来加以匹配。从这些原材料制造出来的生物材料对被植入的机体是无毒的。这个必要条件可以通过研究生物组织的培养基对生物材料的反应或短期植入而获得的技术来满足。即使这样, 但是为了在有生命物质与非生命物质之间交界面的物理性能达到必要的匹配, 需要有关哪一些分子是控制细胞相互结合方面的知识。——这是一个我们尚未加以彻底考察的领域。虽然最近的研究使我们能够用控制生物材料的化学反应 (chemical reaction) 或其显微结构 (the microstructure) 的办法来稳定 (to stabilize) 生物组织同生物材料之间的交界面 (the tissue-biomaterial interface), 然而我们对植入器件 (implant devices) 怎样粘附于 (adhere) 生物组织的原理, 却仍然令人遗憾地理解得不完全 (remains woefully incomplete)。这就暗示: 在生物材料技术的实际应用方面 (practical applications) 取得了进展 (improved), 但是对于这种进展却不能提供 (without providing) 完整的理论解释 (a complete theoretical explanation)。

### 解 题 译 析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。因为原文第一句 (1~5 行) 就说: 当前在生物材料 (biomaterials) 领域中, 也就是在用人造移植体 (human-made implants) 置换不健全的生物组织 (diseased tissue) 的学科中, 首要的问题是 (the paramount problem) 是怎样控制在被移植的生物材料 (implanted biomaterials) 同生物组织 (living tissues) 之间的交界面 (the interface)。这就是选择项 (A) 所说的当前生物材料领域科学家所面临的主要问题是怎样估价和控制 (assessing and regulating) 有生命组织 (host tissue) 同植入物 (implants) 之间的结合 (bonding) 问题。2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 19~25 行提到 (mentioned): 虽然最近的研究使我们能够用控制生物材料的化学反应 (chemical reaction) 或其显微结构 (the microstructure) 的办法来稳定 (to stabilize) 生物组织同生物材料之间的交界面 (the tissue-biomaterial interface), 然而我们对植入器件 (implant devices) 怎样粘附于 (adhere) 生物组织的原理, 却仍然令人遗憾地理解得不完全 (remains woefully incomplete)。这就暗示: 在生物材料技术的实际应用方面 (practical applications) 取得了进展 (improved), 但是对于这种进展却不能提供 (without providing) 完整的理论解释 (a complete theoretical explanation)。

3 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。文章第一句提出了生物材料领域的首要问题, 接着在 5~

19 行谈到为解决这个交界面 (interface) 问题, 当前技术的进展情况 (the current state of technology): 多数生物组织的物理性能 (The physical properties) 可以用细心选择 (careful selection) 如金属、陶瓷 (ceramics) 或几种化学聚合物 (polymer) 原料这些原材料 (raw materials) 的办法来加以匹配 (matched)。从这些原材料制造 (processed) 出来的生物材料对被植入的生物组织应该是无毒的 (be nontoxic)。这个必要条件 (the requirement) 可以通过研究生物组织的培养基 (tissue cultures) 对生物材料的反应 (the reactions to biomaterials) 或短期植入 (short term implants) 而获得满足 (can be met)。即使这样, 但是为了在有生命物质与非生命物质之间交界面的物理性能达到必要的匹配 (necessary matches), 需要有关哪一些分子控制细胞的相互结合 (the bonding of cells to each other) 的知识——这是一个我们尚未加以彻底考察 (explored thoroughly) 的领域 (an area)。结论句是实际应用取得了进展, 但理论解释尚很不完全。由此可知, 作者的主要目的 (primary purpose) 是讨论 (discuss) 在生物材料领域当前技术发展的状况。



### C92-2 (北美考区)

- 1 The transplantation of organs from one individual to another normally involves two major problems: (1) organ rejection is likely unless the transplantation antigens of both individuals are nearly identical, and (2) the introduction of any unmatched transplantation antigens induces the development by the recipient of donor-specific lymphocytes that will produce violent rejection of further transplantations from that donor.
- 10 However, we have found that among many strains of rats these "normal" rules of trans-plantation are not obeyed by liver transplants. Not only are liver transplants never rejected, but they even induce a state of donor-specific unresponsiveness in which subsequent transplants of other organs, such as skin, from that donor are accepted permanently. Our hypothesis is that (1) many strains of rats simply cannot mount a sufficiently vigorous destructive immune response (using lymphocytes) to outstrip the liver's relatively great capacity to protect itself from immune-response damage; and that (2) the systemic unresponsiveness observed is due to concentration of the recipient's donor-specific lymphocytes at the site of the liver transplant.
- 15 The primary purpose of the passage is to treat the accepted generalizations about organ transplantation in which of the following ways?
4. Which of the following new findings about strains of rats that do not normally reject liver transplants if true, would support the authors hypothesis?
- I. Stomach transplants are accepted by the recipients in all cases.
- (E) Present findings that qualify them  
 2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes that an important difference among strains of rats is the  
 (A) size of their livers  
 (B) constitution of their skin  
 (C) strength of their immune-response reactions  
 (D) sensitivity of their antigens  
 (E) adaptability of their lymphocytes
3. According to the hypothesis of the author, after a successful liver transplant, the reason that rats do not reject further transplants of other organs from the same donor is that the  
 (A) transplantation antigens of the donor and the recipient become matched  
 (B) lymphocytes of the recipient are weakened by the activity of the transplanted liver  
 (C) subsequently transplanted organ is able to repair the damage caused by the recipient's immune-response reaction  
 (D) transplanted liver continues to be the primary focus for the recipient's immune-response reaction  
 (E) recipient is unable to manufacture the lymphocytes necessary for the immune-response reaction

- II. Increasing the strength of the recipient's immune-response reaction can induce liver-transplant rejection.  
 (A) II only  
 (B) I and III only  
 (C) II and IV only  
 (D) I, II, and III only  
 (E) I, III, and IV only
- III. Organs from any other donor can be transplanted without rejection after liver transplantation.
- IV. Preventing lymphocytes from being concentrated at the liver transplant produces acceptance of skin transplants.

注释

transplantation[ˌtrænzplɑːnt'eɪʃən] n. 移植, 移种, 移植法  
 rejection[riːdʒekʃən] n. 拒绝, 抵制, 排斥  
 antigen[ˈæntɪdʒən] n. [微]抗原  
 induce[ɪnˈdjuːs] vt. 引诱; 引起; 导致; [理]归纳出; [电]感应; [心]诱发  
 match[maetʃ] vt. 和...相配, 和...相称; 使比赛; 比得上; 取得过  
 donor[ˈdɒnə] n. 捐献者; 供血者; 移植体; (组织、器官等的)供体  
 specific[spɪˈsɪfɪk] a. 特定的; 具体的; [医]有特效的  
 recipient[rɪˈsɪpiənt] n. 接受者; a. 接受的  
 lymphocyte[ˈlɪmfəʊsaɪt] n. 淋巴细胞, 淋巴球  
 mount[maʊnt] vt. 登上, 爬上; 骑上; 发劲(攻势); 进行(袭击)  
 outstrip[ˌaʊtˈstri:p] vt. 胜过, 超过  
 systemic[sɪsˈtemɪk] a. 全身的, 影响全身的; [生]内吸收的  
 site[saɪt] n. 地点, 场所, 遗址

背景知识

1. 免疫(immunity)机体免疫系统的主要功能为识别和区分“自己”和“非己”成分, 产生排斥和维持自身耐受的能力。长期以来把免疫只看作是机体对外界入侵的病原微生物的抵抗和排斥作用。现代免疫学证明机体内存存在一组复杂的免疫器官, 免疫细胞和免疫分子, 组成机体的免疫系统, 其生理功能主要是识别和区分“自己”和“非己”的成分并破坏和排除“非己”成分以维持机体的稳定平衡。  
 2. 抗原(antigen)能诱发机体特异性免疫反应, 具有一定化学结构的大分子物质。抗原的最重要特性是具有特异性(即专一性)选择性。例如, 抗原甲诱导的免疫反应只针对抗原甲, 而不针对无关的抗原乙或丙。在体内, 抗原可以诱导机体的特异性体液免疫应答, 即诱导B淋巴细胞分化为浆细胞, 产生抗体。  
 3. 抗体(antibody)在抗原诱导下于B淋巴细胞内合成, 能与抗原特异性结合的物质。抗体可分为抗细菌抗体、抗病毒抗体、抗真菌抗体、抗寄生虫抗体以及抗肿瘤抗体。

参考译文

现代医学: 论器官移植的生理反应

个体之间的器官移植通常有两个主要问题; 第一, 除非两者之间的移植抗原接近一致, 很可能产生器官排斥现象; 第二, 引入任何非匹配的移植抗原会导致接受器官产生针对特定移植体的淋巴细胞, 这种淋巴细胞会对那种移植体的进一步移植产生强烈的排斥现象。然而, 我们发现, 在许多老鼠的品种中, 这些“正常的”移植法并不为移植体所强烈排斥。不但移植体从排斥现象, 而且甚至引发出一种对特定移植体不产生反应的状态。在这种状态下, 被移植其他器官, 如皮肤, 其接受也是持久的。我们的假设是: 第一, 许多老鼠品种完全不能(利用淋巴细胞)发动充分强有力的破坏性免疫反应以超过肝脏较强的保护自身免受免疫反应损伤的能力。第二, 观察到的全身不反

生反应的现象, 是由于接受器官所产生的针对特定移植体的淋巴细胞集中在肝脏移植区的缘故。

解题译析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 1~9 行首先提出器官移植的两条公认的一般规则(the accepted generalizations about organ transplantation): 第一, 移植抗原接近一致(the transplantation antigens are nearly identical); 第二, 任何非匹配的移植抗原会导致产生排斥移植的淋巴细胞(aryl unattached transplantation antigens induces donor-specific lymphocytes that reject further transplantations)。然而原文 10~17 行提出对许多老鼠品种的研究(present findings)发现老鼠的肝移植并不遵循这种正常的移植法则, 最后, 原文 17~26 行, 根据这个发现对上述公认的一般规律作出修正(that qualify a them): 第一, 许多老鼠品种完全不能利用淋巴细胞发动破坏性免疫反应(simply cannot mount a destructive immune-response using lymphocytes); 全身不发生免疫反应的现象, 是由于淋巴细胞集中在肝脏移植区的缘故(the systemic responsiveness is due to concentration of the recipient's donor-specific lymphocytes at the site of the liver transplant)。由此可知, 正确答案是(E)。

2 题是含答案题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 17~22 行指出: 我们的假设是: 第一, 许多老鼠品种完全不能(利用淋巴细胞)发动充分有力的破坏性的免疫反应, 以超过肝脏较强的保护自己免受免疫反应损伤的能力(Our hypothesis is that (1) many strains of rats simply cannot mount a sufficiently vigorous destructive immune-response (using lymphocytes) to outstrip the liver's relatively great capacity to protect itself from immune-response damage)。由此可以推论, 作者认为各种老鼠品种的重要差别在于其免疫反应作用的强度(the author believes that an important difference among strains of rats is the strength of their immune-response reaction)。因此(C)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 23~26 行指出: 观察到的全身不发生免疫反应的现象, 是由于接受器官所产生的针对特定移植体的淋巴细胞集中在肝脏移植区的缘故(and that (2) the systemic unresponsiveness observed is due to concentration of the recipient's donor-specific lymphocytes at the site of the liver transplant)。由此可知, 根据作者的假设, 老鼠经过成功的肝移植以后, 并不排斥从同一移植体进一步移植其他器官的原因(According to the hypothesis of the author, after a successful liver transplant, the reason that rats do not reject further transplants of other organs from the same donor is that: 因为被移植的肝脏继续成为接受器官所产生的免疫反应作用(淋巴细胞)的主要集中区的缘故(the transplanted liver continues to be the primary focus for the recipient's immune-response reaction)。因此(D)是正确答案。

4 题是含答案题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 18~23 行指出许多老鼠品种完全不能(利用淋巴细胞)发动充分强有力的破坏性免疫反应, 以超过肝脏较强的保护自己免受免疫反应损伤的能力(many strains of rats simply cannot mount a sufficiently vigorous destructive immune-response (using lymphocytes) to outstrip the liver's relatively great capacity to protect itself from immune-response damage)。由此可以推论, 假如发现增加老鼠接受器官免疫反应的程度就能引发对肝移植的排斥是真实的话(the following new finding that increasing the strength of the recipient's immune-response reaction can induce liver-transplant rejection), 那么就会支持作者关于许多老鼠品种肝移植不发生排斥的假设(would support the authors' hypothesis)。这是 II 的内容, 因此(A)是正确答案。

27

C91-17 (北美考题)

1 Viruses, infectious particles consisting of nucleic acid packaged in a protein coat (the capsid), are difficult to resist. Unable to reproduce outside a living cell, viruses reproduce only by subverting the genetic mechanisms of a host cell. In one kind of viral life cycle, the virus first binds to the cell's surface, then penetrates the cell and sheds its capsid. The exposed viral nucleic acid produces new viruses from the 10 contents of the cell. Finally, the cell releases

the viral progeny, and a new cell cycle of infection begins. The human body responds to a viral infection by producing antibodies; complex, highly specific proteins that selectively bind to foreign molecules such as viruses. An antibody can either interfere with a virus' ability to bind to a cell, or can prevent it from releasing its nucleic acid.

Unfortunately, the common cold, produced most often by rhinoviruses, is intractable to antiviral defense. Humans have difficulty resisting colds because rhinoviruses are so diverse, including at least 100 strains. The strains differ most in the molecular structure of the proteins in their capsids. Since disease-fighting antibodies bind to the capsid, an antibody developed to protect against one rhinovirus strain is useless against other strains. Different antibodies must be produced for each strain.

A defense against rhinoviruses might nonetheless succeed by exploiting hidden similarities among the rhinovirus strains. For example, must rhinovirus strains bind to the same kind of molecule (delta-receptors) on a cell's surface when they attack human cells. Colonna, taking advantage of these common receptors, devised a strategy for blocking the attachment of rhinoviruses to their appropriate receptors. Rather than fruitlessly searching for an antibody that would bind to all rhinoviruses, Colonna realized that an antibody binding to the common receptors of a human cell would prevent rhinoviruses from initiating an infection. Because human cells normally do not develop antibodies to components of their own cells, Colonna injected human cells into mice, which did produce an antibody to the common receptor. In isolated human cells, this antibody proved to be extraordinarily effective at thwarting the rhinovirus. Moreover, when the antibody was given to chimpanzees, it inhibited rhinoviral growth, and in humans it lessened both the severity and duration of cold symptoms.

Another possible defense against rhinoviruses was proposed by Rossmann, who described rhinoviruses' detailed molecular structure. Rossmann showed that protein sequences common to all rhinovirus strains lie at the base of a deep "canyon" scoring each face of the capsid. The narrow opening of this canyon possibly prevents the relatively large antibody molecules from binding to the common sequence, but smaller molecules might reach it. Among these smaller, nonantibody molecules, some might bind to the common sequence, lock the nucleic acid in its coat, and thereby prevent the virus from reproducing.

The primary purpose of the passage is to discuss viral mechanisms and possible ways of circumventing certain kinds of those mechanisms

challenge recent research on how rhinoviruses bind to receptors on the surfaces of cells

suggest future research on rhinoviral growth in chimpanzees

defend a controversial research program whose purpose is to discover the molecular structure of rhinovirus capsids

evaluate a dispute between advocates of two theories about the rhinovirus life cycle

It can be inferred from the passage that the protein sequences of the capsid that vary most among strains of rhinovirus are those:

at the base of the "canyon"

outside of the "canyon"

responsible for producing nucleic acid

responsible for preventing the formation of delta-receptors

preventing the capsid from releasing its nucleic acid

It can be inferred from the passage that a cell lacking delta-receptors will be:

unable to prevent the rhinoviral nucleic acid from shedding its capsid

defenseless against most strains of rhinovirus

unable to release the viral progeny it develops after infection

protected from new infections by antibodies to the rhinovirus

resistant to infection by most strains of rhinovirus

Which of the following research strategies for developing a defense against the common cold would the author be likely to find most promising?

Continuing to look for a general antiviral antibody

Searching for common cell-surface receptors in humans and mice

Continuing to look for similarities among the various strains of rhinovirus

Discovering how the human body produces antibodies in response to a rhinoviral infection

Determining the detailed molecular structure of the nucleic acid of a rhinovirus

It can be inferred from the passage that the purpose of Colonna's experiments was to determine whether:

chimpanzees and humans can both be infected by rhinoviruses

chimpanzees can produce antibodies to human cell-surface receptors

a rhinovirus nucleic acid might be locked in its protein coat

binding antibodies to common receptors could produce a possible defense against rhinoviruses

rhinoviruses are vulnerable to human antibodies

According to the passage, Rossmann's research suggests that:

a defense against rhinoviruses might exploit structural similarities among the

strains of rhinovirus

human cells normally do not develop antibodies to components of their own cells

the various strains of rhinovirus differ in their ability to bind to the surface of a host cell

rhinovirus versatility can work to the benefit of researchers trying to find a useful antibody

Colonna's research findings are probably invalid

According to the passage, in order for a given antibody to bind to a given rhinoviral capsid, which of the following must be true?

The capsid must have a deep "canyon"

The antibody must be specific to the molecular structure of the particular capsid.

The capsid must separate from its nucleic acid before binding to an antibody.

The antibody must bind to a particular cell-surface receptor before it can bind to a rhinovirus.

The antibody must first enter a cell containing the particular rhinovirus.

注释

- virus['vaɪərəs] n. [微]病毒; 滤过性病原体; (精神、道德方面的) 毒素
- infectious[in'fektʃəs] a. 易传染的, 传染性的
- nucleic['nju:kli:k] a. = nucleic(生化)核酸的 -acid 核酸
- protein coat 蛋白外壳
- capsid['kæpsɪd] n. (病毒粒子外壳蛋白的) 衣壳
- subvert[səb'vɜ:t] vt. 暗中破坏
- shed[ʃed] vt. 剥出, 蜕(壳等), 脱去
- viral['vaɪrəl] a. [医]病毒(性)的, 病毒引起的
- progeny['prɒdʒəni] n. 子孙, 后代
- antibody['æntɪbɒdi] n. [生]抗体
- rhinovirus['raɪnəvʌrəs] n. 鼻病毒(与一般感冒有关的呼吸系统病毒)
- intractable[in'træktəbəl] a. 难治疗的, 难对付的, 难处理的, 难操作的
- diverse[dai'veɪz] a. 多种多样的, 形形色色的
- strain[streɪn] n. [微]菌株; 种, 派; 世系, 品系
- receptor[rɪ'septə] n. [生]感受器, 受体
- device[di'veɪz] vt. 设计, 发明
- thwart[θwɔ:t] vt. 阻挠, 挫败
- chimpanzee[tʃɪm'pənzi:] n. 黑猩猩
- inhibit[in'hɪbɪt] vt. 阻止, 抑制

symptom ['sɪmptəm] n. 症状  
canyon ['kænjən] n. 峡谷  
score [skɔ:ɪz] v. 把...记下; 得分  
circumvent [sɜ:kəm'vent] vt. 防止...发生; 智胜; 用陷阱捉住  
versatility [vɜ:sə'tiliti] n. (才能、用途等的) 多面性

## 参 考 译 文

现代医学：介绍鼻病毒的生理机制以及两种抗鼻病毒的新方法

病毒是由蛋白质外壳(衣壳)中的核酸组成的传染性粒子,人类是很难抗拒其感染的。病毒不能在活细胞外繁殖,只能通过破坏寄生细胞的遗传机制来繁殖自身。在某种病毒感染期中,病毒首先结合到宿主细胞的表面,然后渗透进入细胞,脱去其衣壳。裸露的病毒核酸在寄生细胞中产生新的病毒。最后,寄生细胞释放出病毒后代,接着新一轮病毒传染周期又开始了。人体对病毒传染的反应是一种非常特殊的、复杂的蛋白质,有选择地结合到诸如病毒这样的外来分子上。抗体既能干抗病毒结合到细胞的能力,又能阻止病毒释放其核酸。

不幸的是,长期以来由鼻病毒引起的普通感冒,对于抗病毒的防御是很难进行的。人类依靠抗体和蛋白质分子结构的不同而不同。既然抗体能于抗病毒结合到衣壳上,产生抗体作用只对某一类病毒毒菌株有用,而针对其他菌株的抗体则是无用的。那么,必须针对每一种病毒产生不同的抗体。

然而,一种利用鼻病毒表面的相似性来抗御鼻病毒的方法,也许能取得成功。例如,大多数鼻病毒毒菌株袭击人体细胞时,结合到寄生细胞表面的同类分子(δ受体,δ是希腊字母delta)上。科朗诺利用这些结合到所有鼻病毒的抗体,而是认识到一种能结合到人类细胞共同受体的抗体阻止鼻病毒开始其传染活动。由于人体细胞通常不产生针对自身细胞组成部分的抗体。科朗诺把人体细胞注入靶子体内,靶子产生了另一种共同受体的抗体。在离析出来的人体细胞中,这种抗体证明能极有效地抗御鼻病毒。而且,这种抗体注入小鼠,能抑制鼻病毒的生长;注入人体,能减轻感冒症状的严重程度和持续时间。

其他可能抗御鼻病毒的方法是由罗斯曼提出的。他详细地描述了鼻病毒分子结构。罗斯曼显示,对所有鼻病毒菌株都相同的蛋白质序列处于刺痕于每一衣壳表面的深“谷”底部。这峡谷狭窄的出口可能阻止较大的抗体分子结合到这共同序列中,但是较小的分子可能结合到这共同序列中。在这些较小的非抗体分子中,有些可能结合到共同序列中,把核酸锁在其衣壳中,因而阻止病毒的繁殖。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文第一段1-12行介绍病毒的一般生理机制(viral mechanisms):病毒是由包埋在蛋白质外壳[(衣壳)the capsid]中的核酸组成的传染性粒子(infectious particles),人类是很难抗拒其感染的。病毒不能在活细胞外繁殖(reproduce),只能通过破坏寄生细胞的遗传机制(by subverting the genetic mechanism of a host cell)来繁殖自身。在某种病毒感染周期(viral life cycle)中,病毒首先结合到寄生细胞的表面(binds to the cell's surface),然后渗透进入(penetrates)其衣壳。裸露的(exposed)病毒核酸在寄生细胞的内部产生新的病毒(produces new viruses from the contents of the cell)。最后,寄生细胞释放出病毒后代(the viral progeny)。接着新一轮病毒传染周期(a new cell cycle of infection)又开始了。接着(12-18行)指出:人体对病毒传染的反应(responds)是产生抗体(antibodies),这是一种非常特殊的、复杂的蛋白质,有选择地结合到(selectively bind)诸如病毒这样的外来分子(foreign molecules)上。抗体既能干抗(interfere with)病毒结合到细胞的能力,又能阻止(prevent)病毒释放其核酸。第二段指出:(21-23行)人类很难抗拒御伤感冒是

因为鼻病毒(rhinoviruses)多种多样(so diverse),至少有100种鼻病毒菌株(strains)。……(28-29行)必须针对每一种菌株(for each strain)产生不同的抗体。第三段介绍一种可能抗御病毒的方法(a possible way),(30-35行)即利用(exploting)各种鼻病毒在的相似性(hidden similarities)。例如,大多数鼻病毒菌株袭击人体细胞时,结合到寄生细胞表面的同类分子上(第四位受体,delta-receptors)。37-44行指出科朗诺(Colombo)利用这种相似性创制一种能结合到人类细胞共同受体的抗体(an antibody binding to the common receptors of a human cell)。这种抗体能阻止鼻病毒开始其传染活动(would prevent rhinoviruses from initiating an infection)。第三段又介绍一种可能抗御鼻病毒的方法。55-60行指出:罗斯曼(Ros sman)详细地描述了鼻病毒毒的分子结构(described rhinoviruses' detailed molecular structure),并指出:对于所有鼻病毒毒毒的刺痕于蛋白质的蛋白质序列(protein sequences)处于深“谷”底部,(at the base of a deep "canyon"),(these smaller, nonantibody molecules)有些可能结合到共同序列中(might bind to the common sequence)把核酸锁在其衣壳中(lock the nucleic acid in its coat),因而阻止病毒的繁殖(reproducing)。由此可知,本文的主要目的(The primary purpose)是要讨论鼻病毒的抑制(viral mechanism),以及讨论阻遏(circumventing)鼻病毒某种机制的可能行得通的方法(possible ways)。这是(A)的内容。

2 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(B)。原文57-60行指出:罗斯曼指出(showed),对于所有鼻病毒菌株相同的(common to all rhinovirus strains)蛋白质序列处于刺痕于每一病毒衣壳表面(each face of the capsid)的深“谷”底部(lie at the base of a deep "canyon")。由此可以推论:鼻病毒衣壳的蛋白质序列(the protein sequences of the capsid)最不相同的(vary most)是在深“谷”外部的蛋白质序列(those outside of the "canyon")。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。原文32-35行指出:大多数鼻病毒毒菌株袭击人体细胞时,结合到寄生细胞表面的同类分子(第四位受体,delta-receptors)上。由此可以推论:如果人体细胞缺乏第四位受体(lacking delta-receptors),那么就会抗拒大多数鼻病毒毒的感染(resistant to infection by most strains of rhinovirus)。

4 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(C)。原文30-32行指出:然而(notwithstanding),一种利用各种鼻病毒菌株潜在的相似性(hidden similarities)来抗御鼻病毒的方法(A defense against rhinoviruses),也许能取得成功。接着介绍科朗诺提出的利用各种鼻病毒毒菌株都结合到人体细胞共同受体的抗体(an antibody binding to the common receptors of a human cell);这种抗体证明在抗御鼻病毒毒的感染方面极其有效的(this antibody proved to be extraordinary effective at thwarting the rhinoviruses)。在第四段又介绍一种利用鼻病毒衣壳深“谷”底部的相同的蛋白质序列的方法,(60-68行)这深“谷”狭窄的出口(The narrow opening of this canyon)可能阻止较大的抗体分子(the relatively large antibody molecules)结合到这共同序列中,但是较小的非抗体分子(smaller molecules)有可能达到这共同序列(common sequence)。在这些较小的非抗体分子(nonantibody molecules)中,有些可能与这共同序列相结合,把核酸锁在其衣壳中(lock the nucleic acid in its coat),因而(and thereby)阻止病毒的繁殖(prevent the virus from reproducing)。由此可以推论:作者可能认为开发防感冒的方法最有希望成功的(most promising)是一种研究对策(the following research strategies);继续探索各种不同的鼻病毒毒菌株的共性(Continuing to look for similarities)。这是(C)的内容。

5 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(D)。原文41-50行指出:科朗诺(Colombo)认识到(realized)一种能结合到人体细胞共同受体的抗体,会阻止鼻病毒开始其传染活动。由于人体细胞通常不产生自身细胞组成部分的抗体(antibodies to components of their own cells),科朗诺把人体细胞注入(injected)靶子体内,靶子的确产生了一种共同受体的抗体。在离析出来的人体细胞(isolated human cells)中,这种抗体证明能极有效地抗御鼻病毒毒(this antibody proved to be extraordinary effective at thwarting the rhinovirus)。由此可以推论:科朗诺(Colombo)进行这种实验的目的(the purpose of Colombo's experiments)是为了确定把抗体结合到共同受体(binding antibodies)是否会产生一种抗御鼻病毒毒的可行的方法(a possible defense against rhi-

noviruses)。这是 (D) 的内容。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 55~68 行指出: 其他可能抑制鼻病毒的方法是由罗斯曼提出的 (was proposed by Rossmann)。他详细地描述了鼻病毒分子结构 (who described rhinoviruses' detailed molecular structure)。罗斯曼指出 (showed), 对于所有鼻病毒菌株都相同的蛋白质序列 (protein sequences common to all rhinovirus strains) 处于刺状于每一病毒衣壳表面的深“谷”底部 (lie at the base of a deep "canyon", scoring each face of the capsid)。这“深”谷狭窄的出口 (The narrow opening) 可能阻止较大的抗体分子结合到这些共同序列中去, 但是较小的分子有可能会达到 (might reach it) 这些共同序列中去。在这些较小的非抗体分子 (nonantibody molecules) 中, 有些可能与这些共同序列相结合, 把核酸锁在其衣壳中 (lock the nucleic acid in its coat), 因而阻止病毒的繁殖 (and thereby prevent the viruses from reproducing)。由此可知, Rossmann 的研究表明 (suggests), 有一种抗鼻病毒的方法 (a defense against rhinoviruses) 可能利用 (might exploit) 各种鼻病毒菌株相似的蛋白质序列的结构 (structural similarities), 用非抗体的小分子与之相结合, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 23~29 行指出: 鼻病毒菌株因衣壳中蛋白质分子结构的不同而大不相同 (The strains differ most in the molecular structure of the proteins in their capsids)。既然抗病毒的抗体结合到衣壳上, 那么产生抑制某一鼻病毒菌株的抗体 (an antibody developed to protect against one rhinovirus strain), 对其他菌株的则是无用的 (useless)。必须针对每一种菌株产生不同的抗体 (Different antibodies must be produced for each strain)。由此可知, 为使一种抗体结合到特定的鼻病毒衣壳上去 (in order for a given antibody to bind to a given rhinoviral capsid), 必须针对特定衣壳的分子结构有特定的抗体 (The antibody must be specific to the molecular structure of the particular capsid)。这是 (B) 的内容。



### C91-19 (北美考区)

- 1 For some time scientists have believed that cholesterol plays a major role in heart disease, because people with familial hypercholesterolemia, a genetic defect, have six to eight times the normal level of cholesterol in their blood and they invariably develop heart disease. These people lack cell-surface receptors for low-density lipoproteins (LDL's), which are the fundamental carriers of blood cholesterol to the body cells that use cholesterol. Without an adequate number of cell-surface receptors to remove LDL's from the blood, the cholesterol-carrying LDL's from the blood, increasing blood cholesterol levels. Scientists also noticed 15 that people with familial hypercholesterolemia appear to produce more LDL's than normal individuals. How, scientists wondered, could a genetic mutation that causes a slowdown in the removal of LDL's from the blood also result in an increase in the synthesis of this cholesterol-carrying protein?
- Since scientists could not experiment on human body tissue, their knowledge of familial hypercholesterolemia was severely limited. 25 However, a breakthrough came in the laboratories of Yoshio Watanabe of Kobe University in Japan in 1980. Watanabe noticed that a male rabbit in his colony had ten times the normal concentration of cholesterol in its blood. By appropriate breeding, Watanabe obtained a strain of rabbits that had very high cholesterol levels. These rabbits spontaneously developed heart disease. To his surprise, Watanabe further found that the rabbits, like humans with familial hypercholesterolemia, lacked LDL receptors. Thus, scientists could study these Watanabe rabbits to gain a better understanding of familial hypercholesterolemia in humans.
- Prior to the breakthrough at Kobe University, it was known that LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of a precursor, called very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL's), which carry triglycerides as well as relatively small amounts of cholesterol. The triglycerides are removed from the VLDL's by fatty acid and other tissues. What remains is a remnant particle that

must be removed from the blood. What scientists learned by studying the Watanabe rabbits is that the removal of the VLDL remnant requires the LDL receptor. Normally, the majority of the VLDL remnants go to the liver where they bind to LDL receptors and are degraded. In the Watanabe rabbit, due to a lack of LDL receptors on liver cells, the VLDL remnants remain in the blood and are eventually converted to LDL's. The LDL receptors thus have a dual effect in controlling LDL levels. They are necessary to prevent oversynthesis of LDL's from VLDL remnants and they are necessary for the normal removal of LDL's from the blood. With this knowledge, scientists are now well on the way toward developing drugs that dramatically lower cholesterol levels in people afflicted with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia.

1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with  
(A) presenting a hypothesis and describing compelling evidence in support of it  
(B) raising a question and describing an important discovery that led to an answer  
(C) showing that a certain genetically caused disease can be treated effectively with drugs  
(D) explaining what causes the genetic mutation that leads to heart disease  
(E) discussing the importance of research on animals for the study of human disease
2. Which of the following drugs, if developed, would most likely be an example of the kind of drug mentioned in line 63?  
(A) A drug that stimulates the production of VLDL remnants  
(B) A drug that stimulates the production of LDL receptors on the liver  
(C) A drug that stimulates the production of an enzyme needed for cholesterol production  
(D) a drug that suppresses the production of body cells that use cholesterol  
(E) a drug that prevents triglycerides from attaching to VLDL's
3. The passage supplies information to answer which of the following questions?  
(A) Which body cells are the primary users of cholesterol?  
(B) How did scientists discover that LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of a precursor?
- (C) Where in the body are VLDL remnants degraded?  
(D) Which body tissues produce triglycerides?  
(E) What techniques are used to determine the presence or absence of cell-surface receptors?
4. According to the passage, by studying the Watanabe rabbits scientists learned that  
(A) VLDL remnants are removed from the blood by LDL receptors in the liver  
(B) LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of precursors called VLDL's  
(C) VLDL remnant particles contain small amounts of cholesterol  
(D) triglycerides are removed from VLDL's by fatty tissues  
(E) LDL receptors remove LDL's from the forms of familial hypercholesterolemia is regarded by the author as  
(A) possible, but not very important  
(B) interesting, but too costly to be practical  
(C) promising, but many years off  
(D) extremely unlikely  
(E) highly probable
6. The passage implies that if the Watanabe rabbits had had as many LDL receptors in their livers as do normal rabbits, the Watanabe rabbits would have been  
(A) less likely than normal rabbits to develop heart disease  
(B) less likely than normal rabbits to develop high concentrations of cholesterol in their blood  
(C) less useful than they actually were to scientist in the study of familial hypercholesterolemia in humans  
(D) unable to secrete VLDL's from their livers  
(E) immune to drugs that lower cholesterol levels in people with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia
7. The passage implies that Watanabe rabbits differ from normal rabbits in which of the following ways?  
(A) Watanabe rabbits have more LDL receptors than do normal rabbits.  
(B) The blood of Watanabe rabbits contains more VLDL remnants than does the blood of normal rabbits.

- (C) Watanabe rabbits have fewer fatty tissues than do normal rabbits.  
(E) The blood of Watanabe rabbits contains fewer LDL's than does the blood of normal rabbits.
- (D) Watanabe rabbits secrete lower levels of VLDL's than do normal rabbits.

### 注释

- cholesterol** [ko'lestərol] *n.* [生化]胆固醇  
**familial** [fə'miljəl] *a.* 家族的, 家族的  
**receptor** [ri'septə] *n.* [生]感受器, 受体; 接受器, 受体  
**lipid** [li'pid] *n.* [生]脂质的  
**carrier** ['kæriə] *n.* [医]带菌者, 媒介物; 载体, 运载工具  
**mutation** [mju:'teiʃən] *n.* 变异, 突变, 变种  
**slow-down** ['sləu-daun] *n.* 减慢; 减速; 怠工  
**secreted** [si'kri:t] *vz.* 分泌  
**precursor** [pri:'kɜ:sə] *n.* 先驱者; 前体  
**triglyceride** [tri'glicəraɪd] *n.* 甘油三酯  
**degrade** [di'greɪd] *vz.* 使降解; [生]使退化  
**afflict** [ə'flikt] *vz.* 使苦痛  
**colony** ['kɒləni] *n.* [生]族群, 群体; 菌落

### 背景知识

1. 血脂是血管中所含脂质的总称。脂原是三大类化学物质, 血脂中主要包含胆固醇(Cholesterol)、甘油三酯(也就是中性脂肪)、磷脂、脂肪醇等。血脂不溶于水, 在血液中之所以能一类特殊的蛋白质相结合, 形成易溶于水的脂蛋白(lipo-proteins)。血脂来源主要有两个: 一部分来自富含胆固醇的食物如蛋黄、奶油、就组织、动物内脏(特别是肝)及脂肪丰富的肉类, 称为外源性。另一部分由人体自身合成, 称为内源性。内源性胆固醇或甘油三酯主要在肝脏和小肠合成。

2. 胆固醇(Cholesterol)胆固醇是由A、B和C三个六碳原子和一个五碳原子并而成的环戊烷多氢非衍生物, 含有27个碳原子。现代医学证实了胆固醇是维持生命活动的守护神。人的神经组织、皮肤细胞、肾上腺、冠心病和脑血管病。但是胆固醇也是维持生命活动的守护神。人的神经组织、皮肤细胞、肾上腺、性腺以及动物卵黄中都含有大量胆固醇。动物体内几乎所有细胞都能合成胆固醇, 尤以肝脏合成速度最快, 数量最多。胆固醇是体内许多重要激素的原料, 在体内经代谢后转化成皮质类固醇、孕酮、雄性激素及雌性激素。这些激素调节三大物质(糖、脂肪、蛋白质)以及水和电解质的代谢, 对应有反应, 免疫功能均有重要影响。

3. 脂蛋白受体(receptor)是细胞上专门用来识别和转运脂蛋白的受体。一种受体只能识别、结合并转运一种或有限几种共性的脂蛋白。肝脏是进行脂蛋白代谢的主要器官, 其细胞膜上的脂蛋白受体最多。脂蛋白受体将脂蛋白摄入细胞内, 一方面为细胞代谢、激素合成及细胞膜更新等提供原料, 另一方面, 在溶酶体的作用下, 将脂蛋白分解成氨基酸, 调控血浆脂蛋白水平, 防止血脂升高。

### 参考文献

现代医学: 论低密度脂蛋白受体在降低血液胆固醇水平和防止心脏病中的作用

一个时期以来, 科学家相信胆固醇在引起心脏病的过程中起主要作用。有家族性胆固醇缺陷的人, 血液中的胆固醇是正常水平的6倍到8倍, 结果总是引发心脏病。这些人缺乏吸收低密度脂蛋白的细胞表面受体。这种低密度脂蛋白受体把血液中的胆固醇运送到消耗胆固醇的细胞内的主要载体。没有足够的受体的细胞表面受体来清除血液中的低密度脂蛋白, 低密度脂蛋白所含的胆固醇

醇就滞留在血液之中, 从而提高血液中的胆固醇水平。科学家也注意到遗传性胆固醇高的人似乎比正常人生产更多的低密度脂蛋白。科学家想知道, 使从血液中清除低密度脂蛋白的速度放慢的遗传变异, 怎样也会导致增加这种胆固醇的蛋白质的合成?

既然科学家不能在人体组织做实验, 对于高胆固醇的蛋白质合成的限制。然而, 1980年日本神户大学的由尾渡新实验室在这方面取得了突破。渡部注意到野兔种群中一只有性野兔, 血液中的胆固醇是正常浓度的10倍。通过适当繁殖, 渡部得到一种具有很高胆固醇水平的野兔品种。这种野兔自发性地患心脏病。使他感到吃惊的是, 他进一步发现, 这种野兔同患遗传性高胆固醇的人一样, 也缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体。就这样, 科学家通过对渡部野兔的研究, 对遗传性高胆固醇因取得较好的理解。

在神户大学取得突破之前, 大家知道低密度脂蛋白是以称为极低密度脂蛋白的乳脂形式从肝脏分泌而来。这种极低密度脂蛋白除含少量胆固醇外, 还含甘油三酯。甘油三酯被脂肪组织及其他组织从低密度脂蛋白中清除。剩下必须从血液中清除其残余微粒。科学家从研究渡部野兔得知, 清除极低密度脂蛋白的残余微粒需要低密度脂蛋白受体。在正常情况下, 大多数极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒进入肝脏, 同低密度脂蛋白受体相结合而被降解。而渡部野兔, 由于其肝脏细胞缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体, 极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒滞留在血液中, 最终转变为低密度脂蛋白。因而低密度脂蛋白受体在控制低密度脂蛋白水平方面有双重作用: 对于阻止从极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒中过多合成低密度脂蛋白是必需的; 对于从血液中正常清除低密度脂蛋白也是必需的。科学家利用这种知识现在正在顺利地展开研究, 开发大大地降低遗传性高胆固醇患者的胆固醇水平的药物。

### 解题详解

1. 题是主标题, 正确答案是(B)。原文第一段17-22行提出一个问题(raising a question): 科学家想知道, 使从血液中清除低密度脂蛋白的速度放慢的遗传变异怎样也会导致增加这种胆固醇蛋白的蛋白质的合成(How scientists wondered, could a genetic mutation that causes a slow-down in the removal of LDL's from the blood also result in an increase in the synthesis of this cholesterol-carrying protein)? 原文第二段30-37行介绍一个重要的发现(describing an important discovery): 通过适当繁殖(breeding), 渡部得到一种具有很高胆固醇水平的野兔品种。这种野兔同患遗传性高胆固醇的人一样(like humans with familial hypercholesterolemia), 也缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体(LDL receptor)。就这样, 科学家通过对渡部野兔的研究, 对遗传性高胆固醇取得较好的理解。原文第三段48-61行介绍这个重要发现导致对问题的解决(that led to an answer): 科学家从研究渡部野兔得知, 清除极低密度脂蛋白的残余微粒需要低密度脂蛋白受体(the removal of the VLDL remnant requires the LDL receptor)。在正常情况下, 大多数极低密度脂蛋白的残余微粒进入肝脏, 同低密度脂蛋白受体相结合(bind to LDL receptor)而被降解(and are degraded)。而渡部野兔, 由于其肝脏缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体, 极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒滞留在血液中(remain in the blood), 最终转变为低密度脂蛋白(and are eventually converted to LDL's)。因而低密度脂蛋白受体在控制含胆固醇的低密度脂蛋白水平方面有双重作用(have a dual effect in controlling LDL levels): 对于阻止从极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒中过多合成低密度脂蛋白是必需的(They are necessary to prevent oversynthesis of LDL's from VLDL remnants); 对于从血液中正常清除低密度脂蛋白也是必需的(This solves a problem that led to an answer)。这是(B)的内容。

2. 题是应用题, 正确答案是(B)。原文54-61行指出: 而渡部野兔, 由于其肝脏细胞缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体(due to a lack of LDL receptors on liver cells), 极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒滞留在血液中, 最终转变为低密度脂蛋白。因而低密度脂蛋白受体(LDL receptors)在控制极低密度脂蛋白水平方面有双重作用(have a dual effect): 对于阻止从极低密度脂蛋白残余微粒中过多合成低密度脂蛋白也是必需的; 对于从血液中正常清除低密度脂蛋白也是必需的。由此可知, 要制造大大地降低其



种遗传性高胆固醇血症患者的胆固醇水平的药物 (toward developing drugs that dramatically lower cholesterol levels in people afflicted with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia), 关键是增加低密度脂蛋白受体。这种药物最可能是一种能促使肝脏低密度脂蛋白受体生长的药物 (A drug that stimulates the production of LDL receptors on the liver)。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是具体题。正确答案是(C)。原文 51~53 行指出: 在正常情况下, 大多数被低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒进入肝脏 (the majority of the VLDL remnants go to the liver), 同低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒结合而被降解 (Where they bind to LDL receptors and are degraded)。由此可知, 原文提供的信息可以回答低密度脂蛋白受体在身体内什么部位被降解 (to answer the question: Where in the body are VLDL remnants degraded), 那就是肝脏 (to the liver)。因此, (C) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题。正确答案是(A)。原文 48~53 行指出: 科学家从研究渡部野兔得知 (What scientists learned by studying the Watanabe rabbits is that), 清除低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒需要低密度脂蛋白受体。在正常情况下, 大多数被低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒进入肝脏, 同低密度脂蛋白受体相结合而被降解 (are degraded)。由此可知, 科学家从研究渡部野兔得知, 低密度脂蛋白的剩余颗粒是被肝脏中的低密度脂蛋白受体清除掉的 (VLDL remnants are removed from the blood by LDL receptors in the liver)。这是(A)的内容。

5 题是口气题。正确答案是(E)。原文 61~65 行指出: 科学家利用这种知识正在顺利地展开研究开发 (are now well on the way toward developing) 大大降低某种遗传性高胆固醇患者的胆固醇水平的药物 (drugs that dramatically lower cholesterol levels in people afflicted with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia)。由此可知, 研究开发治疗某种遗传性高胆固醇患者的药物 (The development of drug treatments for some forms of familial hypercholesterolemia) 这件事, 作者认为是正在顺利地展开 (now well on the way), 换句话说, 是很可能成功的 (highly probable)。

6 题是含蓄题。正确答案是(C)。原文 28~39 行指出: 渡部注意到野兔群中有一只雄性野兔 (a male rabbit in this colony), 血液中的胆固醇是正常浓度的 10 倍 (had ten times the normal concentration of cholesterol in its blood)。通过适当繁殖 (By appropriate breeding), 渡部得到一种具有很高胆固醇水平的野兔品种。这种野兔自发地患心脏病 (spontaneously develop heart disease)。使他感到吃惊的是, 他进一步发现, 这种野兔同患遗传性高胆固醇的人一样, 也缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体 (and LDL receptors)。由此可以推论: 原文暗示, 如果渡部野兔 (the Watanabe rabbits) 在肝脏上面临正常野兔有一样的低密度脂蛋白受体的话, 那么这种野兔对于科学家研究人类遗传性高胆固醇血症有什么用 (less useful than they actually were to scientists in the study of familial hypercholesterolemia in humans)。这是(C)的内容。

7 题是含蓄题。正确答案是(B)。原文 54~57 行指出: 而渡部野兔, 由于其肝脏细胞缺乏低密度脂蛋白受体 (due to a lack of LDL receptors on liver cells), 低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒滞留在血液中 (the VLDL remnants remain in the blood), 最终变为低密度脂蛋白 (and are eventually converted to LDL's)。由此可以推论, 原文暗示: 渡部野兔跟正常野兔含有不同之处在于: 渡部野兔的血液比正常野兔含有更多的低密度脂蛋白受体颗粒 (The blood of Watanabe rabbits contains more VLDL remnants than does the blood of normal rabbits)。这是(B)的内容。

## 真题 29

### C9010 (中国考区)

- 1 Warm-blooded animals have elaborate physiological controls to maintain constant body temperature in humans. 37°C. Why then during sickness should temperature rise, apparently increasing stress on the infected organism? It has long been known that the level of serum iron in animals falls during infection. Garibaldi first suggested a relationship between fever and
- iron. He found that microbial synthesis of siderophores—substances that bind iron in bacteria of the genus *Salmonella* declined at environmental temperatures above 37°C and stopped at 40.3°C. Thus, fever would make it more difficult for an infecting bacterium to acquire iron and thus to multiply. Cold-blooded animals were used to test this hypothesis be-

cause their body temperature can be controlled in the laboratory. Kluger reported that of iguanas infected with the potentially lethal bacterium *A. hydrophilia*, more survived at temperatures of 42°C than at 37°C, even though healthy animals prefer the lower temperature.

When animals at 42°C were injected with an iron solution, however, mortality rates increased significantly. Research to determine whether similar phenomena occur in warm-blooded animals is sorely needed.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with attempts to determine
- (A) the role of siderophores in the synthesis of serum iron  
(B) new treatments for infections that are caused by *A. hydrophilia*  
(C) the function of fever in warm-blooded animals  
(D) the mechanisms that ensure constant body temperature  
(E) iron utilization in cold-blooded animals
2. According to the passage, Garibaldi determined which of the following?
- (A) That serum iron is produced through microbial synthesis  
(B) That microbial synthesis of siderophores in warm-blooded animals is more efficient at higher temperatures  
(C) That only iron bound to other substances can be used by bacteria  
(D) That there is a relationship between the synthesis of siderophores in bacteria of the genus *Salmonella* and environmental temperature  
(E) That bacteria of the genus *Salmonella* re-
- quire iron as a nutrient
3. Which of the following can be inferred about warm-blooded animals solely on the basis of information in the passage?
- (A) The body temperatures of warm-blooded animals cannot be easily controlled in the laboratory.  
(B) Warm-blooded animals require more iron in periods of stress than they do at other times.  
(C) Warm-blooded animals are more comfortable at an environmental temperature of 37°C than they are at a temperature of 42°C.  
(D) In warm-blooded animals, bacteria are responsible for the production of siderophores, which in turn, make iron available to the animal.  
(E) In warm-blooded animals, infections that lead to fever are usually traceable to bacteria.
4. If it were to be determined that "similar phenomena occur in warm-blooded animals" (lines 25–27), which of the following, assuming each is possible, is likely to be the most effective treatment for warm-blooded animals with bacterial infections?
- (A) Administering a medication that lowers the animals' body temperature  
(B) Injecting the animals with an iron solution  
(C) Administering a medication that makes serum iron unavailable to bacteria  
(D) Providing the animals with reduced-iron diets  
(E) Keeping the animals in an environment with temperatures higher than 37°C

## 注释

elaborate: [i'leibəreɪt] *v.* 复杂的; 精心制作的; 详尽阐述; 煞费苦心的  
control: [kən'trəʊl] *n.* 控制, 支配, 调节, 抑制; [常用复数] 操纵装置, 控制器 *vt.* 控制, 支配; 管理 (物价等); 抑制 (感情等)

stress: [stres] *n.* 压力, 紧张; 重点; 强调

organism: ['ɔ:gənɪzəm] *n.* 生物体, 有机体

level: [levl] *n.* 水平面, 水平线; 水平, 标准; 级别, 地位; 高度

serum: ['sɪrəm] *n.* 血清; 血浆

bind: [baɪnd] *vt.* 使凝固; 使结合; 捆, 绑

fever: ['fi:və] *n.* 发热; 发烧; 热病; 猩红热, typhoid ~ 伤寒

suggest: [sə'dʒest] *vt.* 建议; 提出; 暗示; 启发; 使人想起

microbial: [maɪ'kraʊbiəl] *a.* 微生物 (或细菌) 的

salmonella, 'sælmə'nelə] n. [微]沙门(氏)菌  
 genus, 'dʒi:nes] n. 类, 科属; [生]属  
 multiply, 'mʌltɪplai] v. 念. vt. 增加; 繁殖; 乘  
 iguana, [ig'wænə] n. 鬣蜥(产于美洲和西印度群岛的一种大蜥蜴)  
 potential, [pə'tenʃəl] α. 潜在的, 有可能性的; [物] 潜力的, 位能的  
 lethal, 'li:θəl] α. 致命的, 致命的  
 solution, [sə'lju:ʃən] n. 解答, 解答, 解决办法; 溶液, 溶解(作用); 消散, 瓦解  
 mortality, ['mɔ:ltə'li:ti] n. 死亡率, 死亡率; 致命性, 致命性  
 sorely, ['sɔ:lɪ] ad. 痛苦地; 严厉地; 殷, 非常  
 traceable, 'treɪsəbəl] α. 可追踪的, 可查出的, 可探索的; 可追溯的, 可归因的; 可描述的, 可摹写的

medication, [medi'keɪʃən] n. 药疗法; 药物, 药剂  
 administrator, [əd'mɪnɪstə] v. 管理, 支配; 执行, 实施; 用(药)  
 unavailable, [ʌnə'veɪləbəl] α. 无法利用的, 得不到的, 达不到的

### 参 考 译 文

#### 现代医学: 论发烧的生理机制

热血动物具有保持身体体温(人类是37°C)的复杂的生理机制。那么为什么生病时体温会突然上升呢? 这显然会使受感染的生物体增加负担。长期以来, 人们就已经知道, 动物血清中的含铁量在受感染时是下降的。加里博尔迪首次提出发烧与含铁量之间的相互关系, 他发现, 在沙门氏细菌属中, 与铁元素相结合的物质的微生物合成作用在环境温度37°C以上时下降, 到40.3°C时完全停止。这样, 发烧会使受感染的生物体更加难于获得铁元素, 从而更加难于繁殖。冷血动物被用来检验这个假说, 因为冷血动物的体温可以在实验室中进行控制。克卢格报导, 感染可能导致致命的细菌的鬣蜥在温度42°C的环境中存活, 这比在37°C的环境中注入铁元素溶解液时, 死亡率就会显著增加。可是当鬣蜥在42°C的环境中注入铁元素溶解液时, 死亡率就会显著增加。确定类似现象在热血动物中是否会发生的研究工作是非常重要的。

#### 解 题 译 文

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(C)。文章主要关心的是企图确定(attempts to determine)发烧在热血动物中的功能(the function of fever)。原文7-15行指出: 加里博尔迪首次提出发烧与含铁量之间的相互关系(a relationship)。他发现, 在沙门氏细菌属中, 与铁元素相结合的物质的微生物合成作用(microbial synthesis)在环境温度37°C以上时下降, 到40.3°C时完全停止。这样, 发烧会使受感染的细菌(an infecting bacterium)更加难于获得铁元素(acquire iron)从而更加难于繁殖(multiply)。最后结论又指出: 确定(to determine)类似现象(similar phenomena)在热血动物中是否发生的研究工作是非常重要的(sorely needed)。选择项(D)不是正确答案, 因为虽然原文第一句提到“热血动物具有保持身体体温(to maintain constant body temperature)(人类是37°C)的复杂的生理机制(elaborate physiological controls), 但原文并没有企图确定(attempts to determine)这种保证(ensure)体温恒定的机制(mechanisms)。”

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文7-15行指出: 加里博尔迪首次提出发烧与含铁量之间的相互关系。他发现, 在沙门氏细菌属中, 与铁元素相结合的物质的微生物合成作用在环境温度37°C以上时下降(declined), 到40.3°C时完全停止(stopped)。这就是选择项(D)的内容。

3 题是含前提题, 正确答案是(A)。原文15-18行谈到“冷血动物被用来检验发烧会使细菌更难于繁殖的假说(hypothesis), 因为冷血动物的体温可以在实验室中进行控制(can be controlled in the laboratory)”。由此可以推断: 热血动物则不可能在实验室中很容易得到控制(Cannot be easily controlled)。

4 题是应用题, 正确答案是(C)。原文5-7行指出: 长期以来, 人们就已经知道, 动物血清中含有铁量(the level of serum iron)在受感染时(during infection)是下降的。原文13-15行又指出 Garibaldi: 发现发烧会使受感染的细菌更加难于(more difficult)获得铁元素, 从而更加难于繁殖。原文15-21行又指出 Kluger报导: 感染可能致命的(potentially lethal)细菌的鬣蜥在温度42°C的环境中存活的(more survived)要比在37°C的环境中要多。可是当鬣蜥在42°C环境中注入铁元素溶液(iron solution)时, 死亡率(mortality rates)就会显著增加(increased significantly)。由此可知, 治疗细菌感染的热血动物的最有效的方法(the most effective treatment)很可能是(likely)采用一种药疗法(administering a medication)使细菌得不到(unavailable)血清铁元素的供给。

选择项(E)不是正确答案。虽然原文18-22行说: Kluger报导(reported)感染可能致命(more survival)。这说明使动物处在温度37°C以上的环境中, 使与铁元素有关的物质(siderophores)的微生物合成作用(microbial synthesis)下降(declined)。原文9-12行, 这不失为一种治疗方法(treatment)。但是根据 Kluger的报导, 鬣蜥即使在42°C的环境中, 注入铁元素溶解液时, 死亡率就会显著增加。由此可知, 直接使细菌得不到铁元素的供应是更有效的药法, 假说是可能的假法(assuming each is possible)。这是强弱之辨。

### 真 题 30

#### C9210(中国考区)

- 1 The success of fluoride in combating dental decay is well established and, without a doubt, socially beneficial. However, fluoride's toxic properties have been known for a century. In humans excessive intake( for adults, over 4 milligrams per day) over many years can lead to skeletal fluorosis, a well - defined skeletal disorder, and in some plant species, fluoride is more toxic than ozone, sulfur dioxide, or pesticides.
- 10 Some important questions remain. For example, the precise lower limit at which the fluoride content of bone becomes toxic is still undetermined. And while fluoride intake from water and air can be evaluated relatively easily, it is 15 much harder to estimate how much a given population ingests from foodstuffs because of the wide variations in individual eating habits and in fluoride concentrations in foodstuffs. These difficulties suggest that we should be 20 wary of indiscriminately using fluoride, even in the form of fluoride - containing dental products.
1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with  
 (A) analyzing and categorizing  
 (B) comparing and contrasting  
 (C) synthesizing and predicting  
 (D) describing and cautioning  
 (E) summarizing and reinterpreting
2. The passage suggests that it would be easier to calculate fluoride intake from food if  
 (A) adequate diets were available for most people  
 (B) individual eating habits were more uniform  
 (C) the fluoride content of food was more varied  
 (D) more people were aware of the fluoride content of food  
 (E) methods for measuring the fluoride content of food were more generally agreed on
3. One function of the second paragraph of the passage is to  
 (A) raise doubts about fluoride's toxicity  
 (B) introduce the issue of fluoride's toxicity  
 (C) differentiate a toxic from a nontoxic amount of fluoride  
 (D) indicate that necessary knowledge of fluoride remains incomplete  
 (E) discuss the foodstuffs that are most likely to contain significant concentrations of fluoride
4. The passage suggests which of the following about the effect of fluoride on humans?  
 (A) The effect is more easily measured than is the effect of exposure to pesticides.  
 (B) The effect of fluoride intake from water and air is relatively difficult to monitor.  
 (C) In general the effect is not likely to be as harmful as the effect of exposure to sulfur dioxide.

(D) An intake of 4 milligrams over a long period of time usually leads to a skeletal disorder in humans.

(E) An intake of slightly more than 4 milligrams for only a few months is not likely to be life-threatening.

### 注释

- fluoride** ['flu(ɔː)raɪd] n. [化]氟化物  
**established** ['ɪs'tæblɪʃt] α. 正确定的, 已被确认的; 证实的, 证实的; 已建立的, 已制定  
**dental** ['dentl] α. 牙齿的, 牙科的 tooth decay 龋(齿)齿  
**toxic** ['tɒksɪk] α. 有毒的, 有毒性的  
**skeletal** ['skeɪtl] α. 骨骼的, 骸骨的  
**fluorosis** ['fluə'rəʊsɪs] n. [医](慢性)氟中毒  
**well-defined** ['wel'dɪfaɪnd] α. 界定得明明白白的, 明确的; 界线分明的, 清楚明白的; 易于辨认识  
**intake** ['ɪneɪk] n. 吸入, 输入, 吸收; 输入(数)量; [物]输入能量; 摄入量  
**ingest** ['ɪndʒest] vt. 咽下, 摄取, 吸收  
**foodstuff** ['fu:dstʌf] n. 食料, 粮食, 食物  
**wary** ['weəri] α. 谨慎的, 小心翼翼的, 警惕的; 谨防的, 唯恐的(of)  
**caution** ['kɔ:ʃən] n. 小心, 谨慎; 警告, 告诫; vt. 警告, 劝...小心  
**indiscriminate** [ɪndɪ'skrɪmɪnət] α. 不加区别的, 不加选择的, 一视同仁的; 混杂的, 杂乱无章的; 任意

### 参 考 译 文

#### 现代医学: 论氟化物的毒性及其使用

氟化物在抗龋齿方面取得的成功是公认的事实, 并且无疑取得了社会效益。然而, 氟化物的毒性一个世纪以来就已经被认识到了。人们过度摄入氟化物许多年(成人每天摄入量超过4毫克)就会导致骨质疏松性氟中毒, 这是一种明确无争议的骨病。而对某些植物物种, 氟化物的毒性要比果糖、二氯化砷或砒霜更大。

目前还有一些重要问题没有得到解决。例如, 至今还不能确定氟化物导致骨质疏松中毒的确切剂量。此外, 虽然从水和空气中摄入氟化物的含量比较容易估算, 但是估算特定人口从食物中摄入氟化物的含量要困难得多, 因为人口中个人的饮食习惯和食物中的氟化物的含量是大不相同的。这些困难表明, 我们应该谨防选择地使用氟化物, 即使是含氟化物的牙科产品也要加以选择使用。

### 解 题 译 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 1~4 行指出氟化物(fluoride)在抗龋齿方面(in combatting dental decay)取得的成功是公认的事实(well established), 并且无疑取得社会效益(socially beneficial)。然而氟化物的毒性(toxic properties)一个世纪以来就已经认识到了。接着叙述(describing)氟中毒(fluorosis)引起的骨病。第二段进一步叙述, 由于对氟化物的必要知识尚不完全。例如氟化物导致骨质疏松的确切剂量(the precise lower limit)尚不能确定(still undetermined), 估算特定人口(a given population)从食物中摄入氟化物的数量(how much...ingests)比较困难因此告诫(cautioning)19~22 行: 我们应该谨防选择地使用氟化物(indiscriminately using fluoride)。因此本文的作者主要关心的是叙述和告诫(describing and cautioning)。

2 题是合意题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 14~18 行指出, 但是估算(to estimate)特定人口食物中

摄入(ingests)氟化物的含量要困难得多(much harder), 因为人口中个人的饮食习惯(individual eating habits)和食物中氟化物的含量(fluoride concentration)是大不相同的(the wide variations)。由此可知推论, 文章暗示(The passage suggests)如果个人的饮食习惯更加一致(more uniform)的话, 那估算(to calculate)从食物中摄入氟化物的含量(fluoride intake from food)就要容易些了(become easier)。这是(B)的内容。

3 题是合意题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第二段 10~13 行指出, 目前还有一些重要问题没有得到解决(remains)。例如, 至今还不能确定(undetermined)氟化物导致骨质疏松的确切最低限量(the precise lower limit)。原文 14~18 行又指出: "...估算特定人口从食物中摄入氟化物摄入量(how much a given population ingests from food stuffs)要困难得多(much harder)。因为人口中个人的饮食习惯和食物中的氟化物的含量(fluoride concentrations)是大不相同的(the wide variations)。由此可以推论, 文章第二段的一个目的是指出(to indicate), 关于氟化物的必要知识(necessary knowledge)尚不完善(remains incomplete)。

选择项(B)提出氟化物的毒性问题(to introduce the issue of fluoride's toxicity), 这是第一段的目的(原文 3~9 行)。第一段有该内容, 但不是题目所问的内容, 这是有差之辨。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 4~9 行指出, 人们过度摄入(excessive intake)氟化物许多年(成人每天摄入量超过4毫克)就会引起骨质疏松性中毒(skeletal fluorosis), 这是一种明确无争议的骨病(a well-defined skeletal disorder)。由此可见, D 项不是答案。D 项的意思是关于氟化物对人的影响(the effect of fluoride on humans)文章表明(suggests)长期摄入4毫克氟化物通常会导致骨病(leads to a skeletal disorder)。此项看似是答案, 其实其中“摄入4毫克氟化物”不符合原文的“成人每天摄入量超过4毫克”的译义。

选择项(E)是正确答案。因为根据原文, 成人每天摄入量氟化物稍为超过4毫克(only a few months)而不是许多年(over many years)慢性氟中毒(skeletal fluorosis)也不可能(not likely)引起, 更谈不上危及生命的事(life-threatening)。

(三) 神经生理学

C85-2 (北美考区)

- 1 Few areas of neurobehavioral research seemed more promising in the early sixties than that investigating the relationship between protein synthesis and learning. The conceptual framework for this research was derived directly from molecular biology, which had shown that genetic information is stored in nucleic acids and expressed in proteins. Why not acquired information as well?
- 10 The first step toward establishing a connection between protein synthesis and learning seemed to be to block memory (cause amnesia) by interrupting the production of proteins. We were fortunate in finding a nonlethal dosage of puromycin that could, if first appeared, thoroughly inhibit brain protein synthesis as well as reliably produce amnesia.
- Before the actual connection between protein synthesis and learning could be established, however, we began to have doubts about whether inhibition of protein synthesis was in fact the method by which puromycin produced amnesia. First, other drugs, glutarimides themselves potent protein-synthesis inhibitors 25 either failed to cause amnesia in some situations where it could easily be induced by puromycin or produced an amnesia with a different time course from that of puromycin. Second, puromycin was found to inhibit protein synthesis by breaking certain amino-acid chains, and the resulting fragments were suspected of being the actual cause of amnesia in some cases. Third, puromycin was reported to cause abnormalities in the brain, including seizures. Thus 35 not only were decreased protein synthesis and amnesia dissociated but alternative mechanisms for the amnesic action of puromycin were readily suggested.
- So puromycin turned out to be a disappointing. It came to be regarded as a poor agent for amnesia studies, although, of course, it was poor only in the context of our original paradigm of protein-synthesis inhibition. In our frustration our initial response was simply 45 to change drugs rather than our conceptual orientation. After many such disappointments, however, it now appears unlikely that we will make a firm connection between protein synthesis and learning merely by pursuing the approaches of the past. Our experience with drugs 50 has shown that all the amnesic agents often interfere with memory in ways that seem unrelated to their inhibition of protein synthesis. More importantly the notion that the interruption or intensification of protein production in the brain can be related in cause-and-effect fashion to learning now seems simplistic and unproductive. Remove the battery from a car and the car will not go. Drive the car a 60 long distance at high speed and the battery will become more highly charged. Neither of these facts proves that the battery powers the car only a knowledge of the overall automotive system will reveal its mechanism of locomotion and the role of the battery within that system.
1. This passage was most likely excerpted from (A) a diary kept by a practicing neurobehavioral researcher (B) a newspaper article on recent advances in the biochemistry of learning (C) a technical article on experimental techniques in the field of molecular biology (D) an article summarizing a series of scientific investigations in neurobehavioral research to genetic research (E) a book review in a leading journal devoted to genetic research
2. The primary purpose of the passage is to show that extensive experimentation has (A) demonstrated the importance of amino-acid fragmentation in the induction of amnesia (B) cast doubt on the value of puromycin in

- the neurobehavioral investigation of learning (C) revealed the importance of amnesia in the neurobehavioral study of learning (D) not yet demonstrated the applicability of molecular biology to neurobehavioral research (E) not supported the hypothesis that learning is directly dependent on protein synthesis
3. According to the passage neurobehaviorists initially based their belief that protein-synthesis was related to learning on which of the following? (A) Traditional theories about learning (B) New techniques in protein synthesis (C) Previous discoveries in molecular biology (D) Specific research into learning and amnesia (E) Historic experiments on the effects of puromycin
4. The passage mentions all of the following as effects of puromycin EXCEPT (A) brain seizures (B) memory loss (C) inhibition of protein synthesis (D) destruction of genetic information (E) fragmentation of amino-acid chains
5. It can be inferred from the passage that after puromycin was perceived to be a disappointing researcher did which of the following? (A) They ceased to experiment with promising protein-synthesis inhibitors (B) They ceased to experiment with puromycin, and reexamined through experiments the relationship between genetic information and acquired information (C) They continued to experiment with puromycin, but applied their results to other facets of memory research
- (D) They continued to experiment with puromycin, but also tried other protein-synthesis inhibitors (E) They continued to experiment with puromycin until a new neuroanatomical framework was developed.
6. In the example of the car (lines 58-66), the battery is meant to represent which of the following elements in the neurobehavioral research program? (A) Puromycin (B) Amnesia (C) Glutarimides (D) Protein synthesis (E) Acquired information
7. Which of the following statements would be most likely to come after the last sentence of the passage? (A) The failures of the past, however, must not impede further research into the amnesic action of protein-synthesis inhibitors. (B) It is a legacy of this research therefore that molecular biology's genetic models have led to disagreements among neurobehaviorists (C) The ambivalent status of current research, however, should not deter neurobehaviorists from exploring the deeper connections between protein production and learning (D) It is important in the future, therefore, for behavioral biochemists to emphasize more strongly the place of their specific findings within the overall protein-synthesis model of learning (E) It is important in the future, therefore, for behavioral biochemists to focus on the several components of the total learning system.

注释

neurobehavioral [nju:beɪvɪəərəl] *a.* 神经行为的  
 promising [ˈprɒmɪsɪŋ] *a.* 有指望的, 有希望的, 有出息的, 有前途的, 大有可为的  
 nucleic [nju:'kleɪk] *a.* [生化] 核酸的  
 protein [ˈprəʊtɪn] *n.* 蛋白质, 肽  
 amnesia [æm'nɪziə] *n.* [医] 记忆缺失, 健忘  
 nonlethal [ˈnɒnlɪðəl] *a.* 不致命的, 非杀伤性的  
 puromycin [ˈpjʊərəu'maɪsɪn] *n.* [微] 嘌呤霉素

glutaramide [glu:'æri:maid] n. [生化] 戊二酰胺  
 potent ['pəʊtənt] α. 强有力的; (药、强等) 有效力的, 强烈的, (议论等) 有说服力的  
 seizure [si:ʒə] n. 抓住, 捕捉, 夺取, 占取; 没收; 癫痫; [医] (病的) 侵袭, 发作; (感情等的) 突然迸发  
 dissociate [di'sɔ:ʃieɪt] vt. 使分离, 使脱离; [心] 分裂  
 simplistic [sɪmp'lɪstɪk] α. 过分简单化的  
 locomotion [ləʊku'məʊʃən] n. 运动(力), 移动(力), 行进(力)

## 参 考 译 文

### 分子生物学: 介绍关于蛋白质合成与学习行为之间关系的研究 及使用嘌呤霉素的效果

60年代初在神经行为研究中, 几乎没有什么领域比起蛋白质合成与学习行为之间相互关系的研究似乎更加大有可为。这种研究的概念框架, 直接来自分子生物学。分子生物学表明遗传信息储存在核酸中, 并在蛋白质中表现出来。那么为什么后天获得的信息不也可以是这样呢?

为了确定蛋白质合成与学习行为之间的联系, 首先采取的步骤, 似乎是用干扰蛋白质合成的办法来阻碍记忆(引起记忆的缺失)。我们不幸发现一种不致命剂量的嘌呤霉素。这种毒素第一个表现出能够彻底抑制大脑蛋白质的合成, 并且能可靠地产生记忆缺失症状。

然而, 在蛋白质合成和学习行为之间真实联系能够确定以前, 我们就开始怀疑抑制大脑蛋白质的合成是否是嘌呤霉素产生记忆缺失的症状所使用的方法。首先, 其它药物如双乙酰胺本身是强烈的蛋白质合成抑制剂, 既不能引起嘌呤霉素, 在某些情况下很易引发的记忆缺失症状, 又不能产生类似嘌呤霉素的时间进程。其次, 我们发现嘌呤霉素是用打断某种氨基酸链的办法定成的。第三, 据报告, 嘌呤霉素会引起大脑功能异常包括感情突然退化的症状。这样, 不但把蛋白质合成的减少同记忆的缺失这两种现象分离出来, 而且关于嘌呤霉素另外供选择的机制很快就提了出来。

因此, 嘌呤霉素的作用结果令人失望, 终于被认为记忆缺失研究较差的试剂。当然说它较差只是在我们原先的抑制蛋白质合成模式的范围内。受挫之余, 我们第一个反应只是改变药物而不是改变我们的概念导向。但是, 经过了许多挫折, 现在看来我们并不大可能只用过去所用的方法就把蛋白质合成与学习行为这两种现象紧密联系起来。我们运用药物的经验表明, 所有使用记忆缺失药物于干扰记忆的方法似乎与抑制蛋白质的合成无关。尤为重要的是干扰或加强大脑蛋白质的生产可能与学习行为有因果关系的想法, 现在看来似乎过分简单化和无成效的。掌握蓄电池, 汽车就不走。驱车长距离高速行驶, 蓄电池就会高度充电。这两个事实并没有证明蓄电池是汽车的动力, 只有了解汽车的全系统才会揭示汽车运转的机制, 以及蓄电池在这个系统中的作用。

## 解 题 译 析

1 题是口笔题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第1段指出: 60年代初在神经行为研究中, 几乎没有有什么领域比起蛋白质合成与学习行为之间相互关系的研究似乎更加大有可为(Few areas of neurobehavioral research seemed more promising in the early sixties than that investigating the relationship between protein synthesis and learning)。这研究的概念框架, 直接来自分子生物学(The conceptual framework for this research was derived directly from molecular biology)。分子生物学表明遗传信息储存在核酸中, 并在蛋白质中表现出来(which had shown that genetic information is stored in nucleic acids and expressed in proteins)。那么为什么后天获得的信息不也可以是这样呢?(Why not acquired information as well?) 由此可知, 原文最可能是从一篇总结神经行为系列研究的论文中选取出来的(This passage was most likely excerpted from an article summarizing a series of

scientific investigations in neurobehavioral research)。因此(D)是正确答案。

2 题是笔试题, 正确答案是(E)。原文第4段50~58行指出: 我们运用药物的经验表明, 所有使用记忆缺失剂于干扰记忆的方法似乎与抑制蛋白质的合成无关(Our experience with drugs has shown that all the amnesic agents often interfere with memory in ways that seem unrelated to their inhibition of protein synthesis)。尤为重要的是干扰或加强大脑中蛋白质的生产可能与学习行为有因果关系的想法, 现在看来似乎过分简单化和无成效的(More importantly, the notion that the interruption or intensification of protein production in the brain can be related in cause-and-effect fashion to learning now seems simplistic and unproductive)。由此可知, 本文的主要目的是要说明: 大量实验并没有证实蛋白质合成与学习直接依赖于蛋白质合成的假说(The primary purpose of the passage is to show that extensive experimentation has not supported the hypothesis that learning is directly dependent on protein synthesis)。因此(E)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文第1段指出: 60年代初在神经行为研究中, 几乎没有有什么领域比起蛋白质合成与学习行为之间相互关系的研究似乎更加大有可为。这种研究的概念框架, 直接来自分子生物学(The conceptual framework for this research was derived directly from molecular biology)。分子生物学表明遗传信息储存在核酸中, 并在蛋白质中表现出来(which had shown that genetic information is stored in nucleic acids and expressed in proteins)。那么为什么后天获得的信息不也可以是这样呢(Why not acquired information as well?) 由此可知, 神经行为学家最初把他们关于蛋白质合成同学习行为相关的信念建立在分子生物学中先前发现的基础上(According to the passage, neurobehaviorists initially based their belief that protein synthesis was related to learning on previous discoveries in molecular biology)。因此(C)是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。关于嘌呤霉素的作用, 原文提到(A)大幅异常产生感情逆发的强状(brain seizures), 见原文33~34行; puromycin was reported to cause abnormalities in the brain, including seizures; (B)记忆缺失(遗忘症)以及(C)抑制蛋白质的合成(inhibition of protein synthesis), 见原文15~17行: it (puromycin) first appeared, through inhibit brain protein synthesis as well as reliably produce amnesia; 以及(E)氨基酸链的碎片(fragmentation of amino-acid chains), 见原文28~32行: Second, puromycin was found to inhibit protein synthesis by breaking certain amino-acid chains, and the resulting fragments were suspected of being the actual cause of amnesia in some cases。由此可知, 原文唯没有提的作用是(D)破坏遗传信息(The passage mentions all of the following as effects of puromycin Except (D) destruction of genetic information)。因此(D)是正确答案。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第4段39~46行指出: 因此, 嘌呤霉素的作用结果令人失望, 终于被认为记忆缺失研究较差的试剂(So puromycin turned out to be a disappointing agent. It came to be regarded as a poor agent for amnesia studies)。当然说它较差只是在我们原先的抑制蛋白质合成模式的范围内(although, of course, it was poor only in the context of our original paradigm of protein-synthesis inhibition)。受挫之余, 我们第一个反应只是改变药物而不是改变我们的概念导向(In our frustration, our initial response was simply to change drugs rather than our conceptual orientation)。由此可以推论: 在认识到嘌呤霉素的作用结果令人失望以后, 研究工作者停止用嘌呤霉素做实验, 转而使用其它有希望成功的蛋白质合成抑制剂(It can be inferred from the passage that, after puromycin was perceived to be a disappointment, researchers ceased to experiment with puromycin and shifted to other promising protein-synthesis inhibitors)。因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第4段54~66行指出: 尤为重要的是过分简单化和无成效的大脑中蛋白质的生产可能与学习行为有因果关系的想法, 现在看来似乎过分简单化和无成效的(More importantly, the notion that interruption or intensification of protein production in the brain can be related in cause-and-effect fashion to learning now seems simplistic and unproductive)。掌握蓄电池, 汽车就不走。驱车长距离高速行驶, 蓄电池就会高度充电(Remove the battery from a car and the car will not go. Drive the car a long distance at high speed and the battery will become more highly charged)。这两个事实并没有证明蓄电池是汽车的动力(Neither of these facts proves that the battery powers the car)。只有了解汽车的全系统才会揭示汽车运转的机制, 以及蓄电池在这个系统中的作用(Only a knowledge of the overall automotive system will reveal its mechanism of lo-

comotion and the role of the battery within that system)。由此在这个汽车例子中，蓄电池在神经行为研究程序中被认为是意味着优良蛋白质合成。作者认为蛋白质合成在学习行为中的作用，相当于蓄电池在汽车运转中的作用（正如只有了解汽车的全系统才会揭示汽车运转的机制，以及蓄电池在这个系统中的作用一样，只有了解学习行为的全系统才会揭示学习行为的机制以及蛋白质合成在这个系统中的作用）(In the example of the car, the battery is meant to represent protein synthesis in the neurobehavioral research program)。因此，(D) 是正确答案。

7 题是逻辑题，正确答案是 (E)。根据原文最后一句，最可能紧接着的陈述是：因此今后重要的将是，行为科学中的生物化学专家着重研究整个学习系统的各个组成部分 (It is important in the future, therefore, for behavioral biochemists to focus on the several components of the total learning system)。因此 (E) 是正确答案。



### C9202 (中国考题)

- 1 The more that is discovered about the intricate organization of the nervous system, the more it seems remarkable that genes can successfully specify the development of that system. Human genes contain too little information even to specify which hemisphere of the brain each of a human's  $10^{11}$  neurons should occupy, let alone the hundreds of connections that each neuron makes. For such reasons, we can assume that there must be an important random factor in neural development and in particular, that errors must and do occur in the development of all normal brains.

The most vivid expression of such errors occurs in genetically identical (isogenic) organisms. Even when reared under the same conditions, isogenic organisms are rarely exact copies of one another, and their differences have revealed much about the random variations that result from an organism's limited supply of genetic information. In isogenic *Daphniae*, for example, even though the position, size, and branching pattern of each optic neuron are remarkably constant, there is some variability in connectivity, and the number of synapses varies greatly. This variability is probably the result of random scatter beyond the resolution of genetic control and is best termed "imprecision," since its converse, the degree of clustering about a mean, is conventionally called "precision."

Imprecision should be distinguished from developmental mistakes: wrongly migrated neurons, incorrect connections, and the like. To use a computer analogy, minor rounding-off

35 errors occur universally and are analogous to imprecision, but occasionally a binary digit is incorrectly transmitted, perhaps ruining a calculation and this incorrect transmission is analogous to a developmental mistake. Thus imprecision is a form of inaccuracy inherent within the limits of design but mistakes are forms of gross fallibility.

Both imprecision and gross fallibility can plausibly be blamed on the insufficiency of genetic information since either could be reduced by adding more information. It is universally accepted among information theorists that codes and languages can be made mistake resistant by incorporating redundancy. However,

50 since the amount of space available in any information system is limited, increased redundancy results in decreased precision. For example,  $\pi$  when written incorrectly in English, "three point one four two," can be understood correctly even though a typographical error has occurred. More precision could be gained, however, if those 24 spaces were filled with Arabic numerals; then  $\pi$  could be expressed to 23 significant digits, although any error would significantly change the meaning. There exists a trade-off; the more precisely a system is specified, using a given limited amount of information, the greater the danger of gross mistakes.

The overall scheme by which genetic information is rationed out in organisms, therefore, must involve a compromise between two conflicting priorities: precision and the avoidance of gross mistakes.

1. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?

(A) Although studies of isogenic organisms have shown that all organisms are subject to developmental variations, there is still scientific debate over the exact causes of these variations.

(B) Because of limitations on the amount of information contained in the genes of organisms, developing nervous systems are subject to two basic kinds of error: the likelihood of one of which is reduced only when the likelihood of the other is increased.

(C) The complexity of an organism's genetic information means that much of the unusual variation that occurs among organisms can best be explained as the result of developmental mistakes.

(D) New findings about the nature of the genetic control of neural development support the work of some scientists who argue that the computer is an extremely useful model for understanding the nervous system.

(E) The major discovery made by scientists studying the genetic control of neural development is that both imprecision and gross developmental error can be traced to specific types of mutations in specific genes.

2. According to the passage, one of the reasons it has been assumed that there is important random element in human neural development is that

(A) genes cannot specify certain types of developmental processes as well as they can others

(B) the intricacy of the nervous system allows small developmental error to occur without harmful effects

(C) the amount of information contained in the genes is less than the amount necessary to specify the location of the neurons

(D) the number of neurons in the human brain varies greatly from individual to individual

(E) it is theoretically impossible for and organism to protect itself completely from gross developmental mistakes

standard explanation of redundancy in genes.

(B) Their findings provide useful insights into understanding the rationing of genetic information.

(C) Their findings help to explain why imprecision can occur in neural development but not why gross mistakes can occur.

(D) Their findings suggest that genes may be able to specify neural development more accurately than had previously been thought.

(E) Their findings support the work of those who use computer operations as models for understanding genetic control.

4. According to the passage, of the following aspects of the optic neurons of isogenic *Daphniae* which varies the most?

(A) Size

(B) Connectivity

(C) Position

(D) Branching pattern

(E) Number of synapses

5. Which of the following best describes the organization of the first paragraph?

(A) A specific case is presented, its details are analyzed, and a conclusion is drawn from it.

(B) A discovery is announced, its most significant application is discussed, and possibilities for the future are suggested.

(C) A generalization is made, specific situations in which it is applicable are noted, and problems with it are suggested.

(D) An observation is made, specifics are provided to support it, and a generalization is derived.

(E) A hypothesis is presented, its implications are clarified, and applications of it are discussed.

6. The author uses all of the following to clarify the distinction between imprecision and gross mistake in neural development EXCEPT

(A) classification of borderline phenomena

(B) a description of the relationship between the phenomena denoted by each term

(C) specific examples of the phenomena denoted by each term

(D) an explanation of at least one of the key terms involved

(E) analogies to other types of phenomena



种变异性也许是超出基因控制的分辨能力的随机散布的结果。这种变异性最好称为“不精确性”，因为其反面的说法是聚集于平均值周围的程度，惯例称为“精确性”。

“不精确性”应该区别于发育中的错误。发育中的错误包括神经细胞迁移了位置，以及不正确的连接等等。如果用计算机来作类比，四舍五入的小误差是普遍发生的，这类不精确性，但是偶然而发生的一个二进位数字传递不正确，结果也许会导致一项计算，而这种不精确性却是严重失误的根源。因此，不精确性是设计限度内固有的不精确性的一种形式，但错误却是严重失误的根源。因为两者之中的任何一个都可以通过两者都归于基于基因信息不充分，这似乎是有道理的。因为通过结合冗余信息能够降低编码和语言字传递的精确性，而减少，信息理论家普遍接受这样一种观点：即通过上阿拉伯数字，就可能得到更加精确的信息；于是， $\pi$ 可能表达为22位有效数字。尽管发生任何误差都会大大改变其含义。存在着一种平衡效果现象：一个运用一定有限信息量的系统必须确定得越精确，那么发生严重错误的危险性就越大。生物体中供给基因信息所用的综合机制必须在两个相互冲突的优先权中（在精确性优先还是避免严重错误优先）求得一种妥协。

### 确 题 详 析

1 题是主标题，正确答案是(B)。第一段(5-13行)提出，人类基因(Human genes)所包含的信息太少，在神经系统发展中(in neural development)想必存在(must be)一种随机因素(random factor)。因此误差(errors)在所有正常大脑的发展中(in the development of all normal brains)想必一定会发生(must and do occur)。第二段指出，由于生物体提供基因信息(genetic information)有限(limited supply)而引起的随机变异(random variations)(18-20行)，这是超出基因控制的分辨能力(resolution)的随机散布的结果(26-28行)。这种变异性(variability)称为不精确性(imprecision)。第三段提出，与“不精确性”相区别(distinguished from)的发育中的错误(developmental mistakes)(31-34行)指出：不精确性是在设计限度(the limits of design)固有的不精确性的一种形式，但错误却是严重失误(gross fallibility)的形式。(39-42行)。

第四段指出(43-49行)，不精确性和严重失误两者都可以归咎于(should be blamed on)基因信息不充分(the insufficiently of genetic information)，可以通过增加信息而减少(could be reduced)。信息理论家普遍接受的观点是结合冗余信息(incorporating redundancy)能够使密码和语言提高抵抗干扰的能力(mistake-resistant)，但信息系统中可用的空号总数(the amount of space available)是有限的(limited)，增加冗余信息就会减少精确性(increased redundancy results in decreased precision)。存在着一种平衡效果现象(a trade-off)(60-68行)一个运用一定有限信息量(a given limited amount of information)的系统确定得越精确(the more precisely a system is specified)，发生严重错误的危险性(the danger of gross mistakes)就越大。最后的结论是：生物体中供体(rationed out)基因信息(genetic information)所用综合机制(the overall scheme)必须在两个相互冲突的优先权(conflicting priorities)中，在精确性优先还是避免严重错误优先中求得一种妥协(involve a compromise)。由此可知，文章的中心思想(the main idea)是由于生物体基因信息所含有的信息量有限(limitation)，发展中的神经系统可能发生(are subject to)两种基本错误。其中一种可能性(the likelihood)降低，只当(only when)另一种可能性增加之时，这就是(B)的内容。

2 题是具体题，正确答案是(C)。原文5-9行指出，人类基因(Human genes)所包含的信息太少，甚至不能确定(to specify)人脑的 $10^{11}$ 个神经细胞(neurons)中的每一个细胞应该占多少个半球(hemisphere)，更不用说(let alone)确定每个神经细胞所作出的几百次连接(hundreds of connections)了。由于这个原因，我们可以设想(assume)，在神经系统的发展中，想必存在一种重要的随机因素(random factor)。由此可知，存在随机因素的原因之一(one of the reasons)是人类基因中所含有的信息量少于确定神经细胞位置(the location of the neurons)所必需的数量(the amount necessary)。这是(C)的内容。

3 题是含题意，正确答案是(H)。原文46-52行指出：信息理论家普遍接受这样一种观点：即通过结合冗余信息(by incorporating redundancy)能够使密码和语言提高抵抗干扰(mistake-

resistant)的能力。然而，既然在任何信息系统中可用的空号总数(the amount of space available)是有限的，那么增加冗余信息就会导致减少精确的后果。由此可以推论，作者暗示，作者暗示(suggests)这个发现(the findings)对基因信息的定量分配(the rationing of genetic information)提供有用的深刻见解(useful insights)即这种基因信息的分配既要照顾到尽量减少严重错误，结合适当的信息，又要照顾到避免太大的不精确性，冗余信息又不能结合太多。这是(B)的内容。选择项(E)不是正确答案。虽然原文第三段(33-39行)用计算机来作类比(analogy)，说明“不精确性”(imprecision)和发育中的错误(developmental mistakes)之间的区别，但根本没说暗示信息理论家的发展的发明(finding)支持(support)把计算机操作当作模型来理解基因控制机制的研究者的工作。这是有冗余之嫌。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是(E)。原文21-26行指出，同基因的水量(isogenic Daphniae)每个视觉神经细胞(each optic neuron)，即使其位置、大小以及分岔形式(branching pattern)明显不变的(remarkably consistent)，但在神经的连续性方面(in connectivity)存在着一些变异性(variability)，而神经的突触(synapses)数目则大不相同(differ greatly)。由此可知，(A)大小(size)，(C)位置(position)和(D)分岔形式(branching pattern)是明显不变的；(B)连续性(connectivity)存在着一些变异；而(E)神经元的突触数目(number of synapses)则大不相同。因此变化量最大(varies the most)的要数(E)神经元的突触数目了。

5 题是逻辑题，正确答案是(A)。原文第一段的逻辑结构(the organization)原文1-5行提出(present)当前神经系统研究的具体情况(a specific case)；关于神经系统复杂组织(the intricate organization)的真相发现得越多，那么基因(genes)能够成功地确定(specify)神经系统的发育这种想法就越发显得引人入胜(remarkable)。在文5-9行对这种情况进一步进行详细分析(its details are analyzed)；人类基因所包含的信息太少，甚至不能确定人脑的 $10^{11}$ 个神经细胞中的每一个细胞应该占多少个半球，更不用说确定每个神经细胞所作出的几百次连接了。最后，原文9-13行，由这种研究得出结论(a conclusion is drawn from it)：由于这些原因，我们可以设想(assume)，在神经系统的发育中，想必存在一种重要的随机因素；尤其是我们可以设想，误差(errors)在所有正常(normal)大脑的发展中想必一定会发生(must and do occur)。这是(A)的内容。选择项(C)不是正确答案。因为这段话一开始并没有提出一个普遍原理(a generalization)，接着也没有着重提到(noticed)应用(applicable)这个普遍原理的具体情况(specific situation)，更没有表明(suggested)在应用中存在的问题(problems)，这是正反之辨。

6 题也是逻辑题，正确答案是(A)。在阐明(clarify)不精确性(imprecision)和严重错误(gross mistake)之间的区别(distinction)，作者用了以下逻辑推理的方法；(B)描述两个名词所指(denoted)现象的相互关系(the relationship)，原文60-64行指出：存在着一种平衡效果现象(a trade-off)：一个运用一定有限信息量的系统确定得越精确，那么发生严重错误的危险性越大。(C)这两个名词所指现象的具体例证(specific examples)对于不精确性，原文第二段21-26行举同基因水蚤(Daphniae)为例，其视觉神经细胞的连续性(connectivity)和神经元的突触(synapses)的变异(variability)来说明不精确性的现象。原文32-33行举神经细胞迁移了位置(wrongly migrated neurons)和不正确的连接(incorrect connection)来说明发育中的错误(developmental mistakes)。

(D)至少对有关的关键名词(the key terms involved)中的一个进行解释，(an explanation)。原文26-28行指出，这种变异性也许是超出基因控制的分辨能力(beyond the resolution of genetic control)的随机散布(random scatter)的结果。这种变异性最好称为(best termed)“不精确性”。

(E)用其它现象进行类比(analogies)，原文31-42行指出：不精确性应该同发育中的错误相区别。用计算机来作类比(analogy)，四舍五入的小误差(minor round-off)是普遍发生的，这类似于(analogy to)不精确性；但是偶然而发生的一个二进位数字(a binary digit)传递不正确(incorrectly transmitted)，结果也许会导致一项计算(perhaps ruining a calculation)，而这种不正确的传递类似发育中的错误(a developmental mistake)的一种形式，但不精确性是在设计限度内(within the limits of design)固有的不精确性(inaccuracy inherent)的随机因素，但是错误却是严重失误(gross fallibility)的形式。由此可知，唯一没有使用的逻辑推理方法是(A)难以确定的两可(borderline)现象进行分类(classification)。

7 题是含题意，正确答案是(A)。原文16-26行指出，同基因生物体(isogenic organisms)即使在同一条件下培养起来的，也很少有完全相同的复制品(exact copies)。其差别(differences)大大揭示了(have revealed much)由于生物体提供基因信息有限(limited supply of genetic information)而引起的随机变异(the random variations)。例如同基因的水蚤，每个视觉神经细胞，即使其位置、大小



以及分岔型式是明显不变的,但是在神经的连续性方面存在着一些变异性,而神经元的突触数目则大不相同。这种变异性也许是超出基因控制的分辨能力的随机散布的结果。这种变异性最好称为“不精确性”。原文43~44行指出:不精确性和严重失误都可以归咎于基因信息不充分,都可以通过增加更多的信息而减少。通过结合冗余信息能够提高冗余信息的程度。但同基因冗余信息没有冗余信息,信息系统就接近达到精确性的程度。但同基因冗余信息没有冗余信息,信息系统就接近达到精确性的程度。因此水蚤神经网络也存在着某种程度的冗余信息(redundancy):这就是选择项丁的内容,因此正确答案是(A)。



33

CR7-4 (北美考区)

1 By 1950, the results of attempts to relate brain processes to mental experience appeared rather discouraging. Such variations in size, shape, chemistry, conduction speed, excitation threshold, and the like as had been demonstrated in nerve cells remained negligible in significance for any possible correlation with the manifold dimensions of mental experience.

45 were concerned, the obvious similarities of these sensory fields to each other seemed much more remarkable than any of the minute differences.

However, cortical locus, in itself, turned out to have little explanatory value. Studies showed that sensations as diverse as those of red, black, green, and white, or touch, cold, warmth, movement, pain, posture, and pressure apparently may arise through activation of the same cortical areas. What seemed to remain was some kind of differential patterning effects in the brain excitation: it is the difference in the central distribution of impulses that counts. In short, brain theory suggested a correlation between mental experience and the activity of relatively homogeneous nerve-cell units conducting essentially homogeneous impulses through homogeneous cerebral tissue. To match the multiple dimensions of mental experience psychologists could only point to a limitless variation in the spatiotemporal patterning of nerve impulses.

1. The author suggests that, by 1950, attempts to correlate mental experience with brain processes would probably have been viewed with (A) indignation (B) impatience (C) pessimism

20 its conduction was influenced by these differences, which seemed instead to influence the developmental patterning of the neural circuits. Although qualitative variance among nerve energies was never rigidly disproved, the doctrine was generally abandoned in favor of the opposing view, namely, that nerve impulses are essentially homogeneous in quality and are transmitted as "common currency" throughout the nervous system. According to this theory, it is not the quality of the sensory nerve impulses that determines the diverse conscious sensations they produce, but rather the different areas of the brain into which they discharge, and there is some evidence for this view. In one experiment, when an electric stimulus was applied to a given sensory field of the cerebral cortex of a

conscious human subject, it produced a sensation of the appropriate modality for that particular locus, that is, a visual sensation from the visual cortex, an auditory sensation from the auditory cortex, and so on. Other experiments revealed slight variations in the size, number, arrangement, and interconnection of the nerve cells, but as far as psychoneural correlations were concerned, the obvious similarities of these sensory fields to each other seemed much more remarkable than any of the minute differences.

4. According to the passage, some evidence exists that the area of the cortex activated by a sensory stimulus determines which of the following? I. The nature of the nerve impulse II. The modality of the sensory experience III. Qualitative differences within a modality (A) II only

(D) indifference (E) defiance

2. The author mentions "common currency" in line 28 primarily in order to emphasize the (A) lack of differentiation among nerve impulses in human beings (B) similarity in the views of scientists who have studied the human nervous system (C) continuous passage of nerve impulses through the nervous system (D) recurrent questioning by scientists of an accepted explanation about the nervous system

3. The description in lines 34~41 of an experiment in which electric stimuli were applied to different sensory fields of the cerebral cortex tends to support the theory that (A) the simple presence of different cortical areas cannot account for the diversity of mental experience (B) variation in spatiotemporal patterning of nerve impulses correlates with variation in subjective experience (C) nerve impulses are essentially homogeneous and are relatively unaffected as they travel through the nervous system (D) the mental experiences produced by sensory nerve impulses are determined by the cortical area activated (E) variation in neuron types affects the quality of nerve impulses

4. According to the passage, some evidence exists that the area of the cortex activated by a sensory stimulus determines which of the following? I. The nature of the nerve impulse II. The modality of the sensory experience III. Qualitative differences within a modality (A) II only

5. The passage can most accurately be described as a discussion concerning historical views of the (A) anatomy of the brain (B) manner in which nerve impulses are conducted (C) significance of different cortical areas in mental experience (D) mechanics of sense perception (E) physiological correlates of mental experience

6. Which of the following best summarizes the author's opinion of the suggestion that different areas of the brain determine perceptions produced by sensory nerve impulses? (A) It is a plausible explanation, but it has not been completely proved (B) It is the best explanation for brain processes currently available (C) It is disproved by the fact that the various areas of the brain are physiologically very similar (D) There is some evidence to support it, but it fails to explain the diversity of mental experience (E) There is experimental evidence that confirms its correctness

7. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following exhibit the LEAST qualitative variation? (A) Nerve cells (B) Nerve impulses (C) Cortical areas (D) Spatial patterns of nerve impulses (E) Temporal patterns of nerve impulses

注释

- threshold ['θre:hauld] n. 入门, 开端; 界限, 终点; [物] 阈, 临界值; [心] 阈限
- demonstrate ['demənstreɪt] v. 证明, 说明; 表示, 表明, 证实, 示威
- negligible ['neglɪdʒəbl] a. 可以忽略的, 微不足道的
- variation [və'ri:əʃən] n. 变化, 变动; [生] 变异, 变种
- excitation [ɪk'saɪt'eɪʃən] n. 刺激, 激励, 兴奋; [物] 激发, 励磁; [植] 激动(现象)
- conduction [kən'dʌkʃən] n. [物] 传导; [生] (感觉的) 传导; 液体的引流

manifest[ˈmæniˌfoʊd]α. 多样的,多方面的;多种特征(或用途,功能)的  
dimension[diˈmenʃən]n. 尺度,维度,元;方面,范围,of three--s(长,宽,高)立体的  
discharge[disˈtʃɑ:dʒ]n. 发射,流出;发出,[电]放电,离开释放,解雇;使免除,使卸  
refined[riˈfaɪnd]α. 精制,精确的;优美的,文雅的,研究的  
neuron[ˈnju:ən]n. 神经元,神经细胞  
neurite[ˈnjʊəreɪt]α. 神经的,神经系统的,神经中枢的  
circuit[ˈsɜ:kɪt]n. 环行,周线,范围,[电]电路,回路,线路  
currency[ˈkʌrensɪ]n. 通货,货币,通用,流通;流通时间  
cerebral[ˈseərəbrəl]α. 大脑的,脑的;〔文学〕触动的理智的,理智方面的(指非感情的)  
cortex[ˈkɔ:teks]α. 外皮;〔解剖〕皮质;〔植〕皮层  
modality[ˌmɒdəˈleɪtɪ]n. 方式,形式;〔理〕程度;物理疗法  
locus[ˈləʊkəs]n. 地点,所在地;〔数〕轨迹  
posture[ˈpɔ:stʃə]n. 心情,心理;姿势,姿态  
activation[ˌæktɪˈveɪʃən]n. 兴奋,活化,活性化,敏化  
spatiotemporal[ˌspeɪtɪoʊˈtempərəl]α. 〔生物〕时空的,与时空有关的;存在于时间和空间中的

### 参 考 译 文

#### 脑科学与心理学:介绍大脑过程同心理经验联系的研究成果及存在的问题

到1950年为止,把大脑过程同心理经验联系起来的研究,收效令人沮丧。神经细胞所显示的诸如大小、形状、化学性质、传导速度、激发阈值(临界值)等的变化同多种多样心理经验之间任何可能的相互关系,其重要性依旧是很不足的。

本世纪初,赫林提出嗅觉、味觉、视觉这样不同的感觉方式可能同特种神经能量的释放有关。然而,以后研究出来的记录和分析神经潜能的方法不能说明感觉的任何多样性。也可能用其他方法来表明特种神经细胞精细的结构差别。但是缺乏证据来证明神经脉冲或神经传导的性质是受这些差别影响的。相反,这些差别似乎影响神经回路的发展方式。虽然神经能量性质的变化从来没有被严格证明过,但是这种学说后来被普遍地放再代之以相反的观点。那就是神经脉冲的性质基本上是同质的,在整个神经系统中作为“通用货币”而流通。根据这种理论,不是感觉神经脉冲的性质而是感觉神经细胞进入大脑不同区域决定不同的被意识到的感觉。有一些证据证实了这种观点。在一个实验中,把电刺激应用到有意识人的大脑皮层的一定感觉区,就会产生听觉、等等。其他实验则显示神经细胞的大小、数量、排列和在联系的细微变化,但是就神经与心理相互关系而言,这些感觉区明显的相似性要比任何微小的差别更加显著得多。

然而,大脑皮层本身看来很少有解释价值。研究表明:多种多样的感觉像红黑绿白的视觉、触觉、冷感、运动感觉、痛觉、姿态感、压力感可能是由刺激同一皮层区而产生的,似乎剩下的是大脑刺激中各种不同的图形效果,重要的是刺激中心的分布不同。总之,大脑理论提出了心理经验同通过同质的神经组织传导基本同质的神经脉冲的相对同质的神经细胞单位活动之间的相互关系。适应心理经验的多变性,心理学家只能显示神经脉冲冲时空图形结构的无限变化。

#### 解 题 详 析

1. 问题是口气题,正确答案是(C)。原文1-3行指出:到1950年为止,把大脑过程同心理经验联系起来的研究,收效令人沮丧。(By 1950, the results of attempts to relate brain processes to mental experience appeared rather discouraging). 由此可知,作者暗示:到1950年为止,对于把心理经验同大脑生理过程相互联系起来的研究,也许一直抱着悲观的态度(attempts to correlate mental experience with brain processes would probably have been viewed with pessimism)。因此(C)是正确答案。

2. 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文23-29行指出:虽然神经能量性质的变化(qualitative variance)从来没有被严格证明(never rigidly disproved)过,但是这种学说后来被普遍地放再代之以相反的观点(in favor of the opposing view),那就是神经能量的性质基本上是同质的(that nerve impulses are essentially homogeneous in quality),在整个神经系统中作为“通用货币”而流通(and are transmitted as "common currency" throughout the nervous system)。由此可知,作者在28行提到“通用货币”,其目的是为了强调人类的神经刺激并没有差别(The author mentions "common currency" in line 28 primarily in order to emphasize the lack of differentiation among nerve impulses in human beings)。因此(A)是正确答案。

3. 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文29-41行指出:根据这种理论,不是感觉神经刺激的性质(not the quality of the sensory nerve impulses),而是感觉神经刺激进入大脑不同区域(but rather the different areas of the brain into which they discharge)决定被意识到的不同感觉(that determines the diverse conscious sensations)。有一些证据证实了这种观点。在一个实验中,电刺激被应用到有意识的人的大脑皮层的一定感觉区(when an electric stimulus was applied to a given sensory field of the cerebral cortex of a conscious human subject),就会产生跟这些特定区域相应的感觉方式(it produced a sensation of the appropriate modality for that particular locus)。这就是说,刺激视觉皮层就会产生视觉,刺激听觉皮层就会产生听觉等等(that is, a visual sensation from the visual cortex, an auditory sensation from the auditory cortex)。由此可知,原文34-41行所述的把电刺激应用于大脑皮层的不同感觉区的实验往往要支持这样的理论(tends to support the theory):由感觉神经刺激所引起的心理经验是由所刺激的大脑皮层区来决定的(the mental experiences produced by sensory nerve impulses are determined by the cortical area activated)。这是(D)的内容,因此(D)是正确答案。

4. 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文34-39行指出:在一个实验中,电刺激被应用到有意识的人的大脑皮层的一定感觉区,就会产生跟这些特定区域相应的感觉形式(it produced a sensation of the appropriate modality for that particular locus)。由此可知,存在某些证据,证明由感觉神经刺激所激活的大脑皮层区决定感觉经验的性质。(some evidence exists that the area of the cortex activated by a sensory stimulus determine the modality of the sensory experience)。这是(A)的内容,因此(A)是正确答案。

5. 题是主题题,正确答案是(E)。原文第1段提出:到1950年为止,把大脑过程同心理经验联系起来的研究,收效令人沮丧。原文第2段介绍关于这个研究的历史发展过程(1)本世纪初,赫林提出诸如嗅觉、味觉、视觉这样一些不同的感觉方式可能同特种神经能量的释放有关(different modes of sensation, such as pain, taste, and color, might be correlated with the discharge of specific kinds of nervous energy)。但以后研究出来的记录和分析神经潜能的方法不能说明任何性质的多样性(failed to reveal any such qualitative diversity)。2)可能用其他方法来表明特种神经细胞精细的结构差别(no demonstrate refined structural differences),但缺乏证据来证明神经传导的性质是受这些差别影响的。3)以后流行的理论:不是感觉神经刺激的性质,而是感觉神经刺激进入大脑的不同区域,决定被意识到的不同感觉(it is not the quality of the sensory nerve impulses that determines the diverse conscious sensations they produce, but the different areas of the brain into which they discharge)。但是就神经与心理相互关系而言,这些感觉区明显的相似性要比任何微小的差别更加显著得多(as far as psychoneural correlations were concerned, the obvious similarities of these sensory fields to each other seemed much more remarkable than any of the minute differences)。

4)第3段指出:然而,大脑皮层区本身看来很少有解释价值(cortical locus, in itself, turned out to have little explanatory value),多种多样的感觉可能是由刺激同一皮层区而产生的(sensations apparently may arise through activation of the same cortical area)。似乎剩下的是大脑刺激中某种不同的图形效果,重要的是刺激中心的分布不同。(it is the difference in the central distribution of impulse that counts)。总之,大脑理论提出了心理经验与通过同质的神经组织传导基本同质的神经刺激时空间图形结构的无限变化(To match the multiple dimensions of mental experience psychologists could only point to a limitless variation in the spatiotemporal patterning of nerve impulses)。由此可知,文章可以最准确地表达为(can most accurately be described as)讨论心理经验同大脑生理的相互关系研究的历史发展(a discussion concerning historical views of the physiological correlates of mental

experience)。因此(F)是正确答案。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 29~34 行指出: 根据这种理论, 不是感觉神经刺激的性质, 而是感觉神经刺激进入大脑的不同区域决定被感知到的不同感觉。有一些证据证实了这种观点(there is some evidence for this view)。原文 44~48 行又指出: 但是就神经与心理相互关系而言, 这些感觉明显的相似处要比任何微小的差别更加显著得多(the obvious similarities of these sensory fields to each other seemed more remarkable than any of the minute differences)。由此可知, 关于大脑不同区域决定由感觉神经刺激引起的种种感觉的意见, 作者的看法最好的总结是: 有一些证据证实了这个意见, 但不能解释心理经验的多样性(the following best summarizes the author's opinion of the suggestions that different areas of the brain determine perceptions produced by sensory nerve impulses: there is some evidence to support it, but it fails to explain the diversity of mental experience)。因此(D)是正确答案。

7 题是含寓意题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 59~67 行指出: 总之, 大脑理论提出了心理经验与通过同质的神经组织传导基本同质的刺激的相对同质的神经细胞单位活动之间的相互关系。要通过心理经验的多样性, 心理学家只能显示神经刺激的空洞形结构的无限变化(In short, brain theory suggested a correlation between mental experience and the activity of relatively homogeneous nerve-cell units conducting essentially homogeneous impulses through homogeneous cerebral tissue. To match the multiple dimensions of mental experience psychologists could only point to a limitless variation in the spatiotemporal patterning of nerve impulses)。由此可以推论, 性质上变化最小的是神经刺激(the least qualitative variation is nerve impulses)。首先, 对于神经刺激的空间图形结构(D)以及神经刺激的时间结构(E), 原文说是具有无限变化的(a limitless variation), 不是最小的变化(the least qualitative variation), 刚好相反, 因此首先要排除(D)(E)这两个选项。原文说大脑皮层(Cortical areas)(C)是同质的(homogeneous cerebral tissue), 神经细胞(Nerve cells)(A)是相对同质的(relatively homogeneous)有细微变化(slight variation), 42 行, 而神经刺激(Nerve impulses)(B)则是基本同质的(essentially homogeneous)。由此可知(B)是正确答案。



3 4

C90-13(北美考区)

1 Until about five years ago, the very idea that peptide hormones might be made anywhere in the brain besides the hypothalamus was astounding. Peptide hormones, scientists thought, were made by endocrine glands and the hypothalamus was thought to be the brains' only endocrine gland. What is more, because peptide hormones cannot cross the blood-brain barrier, researchers believed that they never got to any part of the brain other than the hypothalamus, where they were simply produced and then released into the bloodstream.

20 immunological method of detecting peptide hormones by means of antisera, however, is imprecise. Cross-reactions are possible and this method cannot determine whether the substances detected by the antisera really are the hormones or merely close relatives. Furthermore, this method cannot be used to determine the location in the body where the detected substances are actually produced.

30 ever, provide a way to answer these questions. It is possible to make specific complementary DNA's (cDNA's) that can serve as molecular probes to seek out the messenger RNA's (mRNA's) of the peptide hormones. If brain cells are making the hormones, the cells will contain these mRNA's. If the products the brain cells make resemble the hormones but are not identical to them, then the cDNA's should still bind to these mRNA's, but should not

But these beliefs about peptide hormones were questioned as laboratory after laboratory found that antisera to peptide hormones, when injected into the brain, bind in places other than the hypothalamus, indicating that either the hormones or substances that cross-react with the antisera are present. The

40 bind as tightly as they would to mRNA's for the true hormones. The cells containing these mRNA's can then be isolated and their mRNA's decoded to determine just what their protein products are and how closely the products resemble the true peptide hormones.

45 The molecular approach to detecting peptide hormones using cDNA probes should also be much faster than the immunological method because it can take years of tedious purifications to isolate peptide hormones and then develop antisera to them. Roberts, expressing the sentiment of many researchers, states: "I was clear to me that the field of endocrinology needed molecular biology input. The process of grinding out protein purifications is just too slow."

If, as the initial tests with cDNA probes suggest, peptide hormones really are made in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus, a theory must be developed that explains their function in the brain. Some have suggested that the hormones are all growth regulators, but Rosen's work on rat brains indicates that this cannot be true. A number of other researchers propose that they might be used for intercellular communication in the brain.

65 Which of the following titles best summarizes the passage?

(A) Is Molecular Biology the Key to Understanding Intercellular Communication in the Brain?

(B) Molecular Biology: Can Researchers Explain Its Techniques to Synthesize Peptide Hormones?

(C) The Advantages and Disadvantages of the Immunological Approach to Detecting Peptide Hormones

(D) Peptide Hormones: How Scientists Are Attempting to Solve Problems of Their Detection and to Understand Their Function

(E) Peptide Hormones: The Role Played by Messenger RNA's in Their Detection

2. The passage suggests that a substance detected in the brain by use of antisera to peptide hormones may

(A) have been stored in the brain for a long period of time

(B) play no role in the functioning of the brain.

(C) have been produced in some part of the body other than the brain

(D) have escaped detection by molecular methods

(E) play an important role in the functioning of the hypothalamus

3. According to the passage, confirmation of the belief that peptide hormones are made in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus would force scientists to

(A) reject the theory that peptide hormones are made by endocrine glands

(B) revise their beliefs about the ability of antisera to detect peptide hormones

(C) invent techniques that would allow them to locate accurately brain cells that produce peptide hormones

(D) search for techniques that would enable them to distinguish peptide hormones from their close relatives

(E) develop a theory that explains the role played by peptide hormones in the brain

4. Which of the following is mentioned in the passage as a drawback of the immunological method of detecting peptide hormones?

(A) It cannot be used to detect the presence of growth regulators in the brain.

(B) It cannot distinguish between the peptide hormones and substances that are very similar to them.

(C) It uses antisera that are unable to cross the blood-brain barrier.

(D) It involves a purification process that requires extensive training in endocrinology.

(E) It involves injecting foreign substances directly into the bloodstream.

5. The passage implies that, in doing research on rat brains, Rosen discovered that

(A) peptide hormones are used for intercellular communication

(B) complementary DNA's do not bind to cells producing peptide hormones

(C) products closely resembling peptide hormones are not identical to peptide hormones

(D) some peptide hormones do not function as growth regulators

(F) antiscrums cross-react with substances that are not peptide hormones

6. Which of the following is a way in which the immunological method of detecting peptide hormones differs from the molecular method?

(A) The immunological method uses substances that react with products of hormones producing cells, whereas the molecular method uses substances that react with a specific component of the cells themselves.

(B) The immunological method has produced results consistent with long-held beliefs about peptide hormones, whereas the molecular method has produced results that upset these beliefs.

(C) The immunological method requires a great deal of expertise, whereas the molecular method has been used success-

fully by nonspecialists.

(D) The immunological method can only be used to test for the presence of peptide hormones within the hypothalamus, whereas the molecular method can be used throughout the brain.

(E) The immunological method uses probes that can only bind with peptide hormones, whereas the molecular method uses probes that bind with peptide hormones and substances similar to them.

7. The idea that the field of endocrinology can gain from developments in molecular biology is regarded by Roberts with

- (A) incredulity
- (B) derision
- (C) indifference
- (D) pride
- (E) enthusiasm

### 注释

peptide['peptaid]n.[生化]肽(缩氨酸)

hormone['hɔ:moun]n.[生化]激素,荷尔蒙

hypothalamus[haipəuθələməs]n.[解]下丘脑,五脑下部

astounding[ə'staʊndɪŋ]a.使震惊的,使人惊讶的

endocrine[en'dokri:n]n.[医]内分泌(腺);激素α.内分泌(腺)的;激素的

gland[glænd]n.[解]腺 sweat gland 汗腺, thyroid gland 甲状腺

antiserum[ˌænti'si:erəm]n.[生]抗血清 甲状腺素(指含有抗体的血清)

blood-brain barrier 脑血障

close relatives 相近物质

molecular biology 分子生物学

complementary DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid), cDNA 互补脱氧核糖核酸

molecular probe 分子探针

messenger RNA (ribonucleic acid), mRNA 信使核糖核酸

bind[baɪnd]v.使结合,使凝固;捆,绑;包,裹 vi.变硬,凝固;具有约束力

immunological[imju:nəu'lədʒikəl]a.[生]免疫学的

isolate[ˈaɪsələt]v.[化]分离,离析;[微]使(细菌)分离,使与种群隔离;[电]使绝缘

decode[di:kəʊd]v.[自]译(电报等)

encode[ɪn'kaʊd]v.编(码);把(电文等)译成电码(或密码)

endocrinology[en'dokrai'nɒlədʒi]n.内分泌学

endocrinologist[en'dokrai'nɒlədʒist]n.内分泌学家

tedious[ˈti:diəs]a.单调乏味的,令人生厌的,冗长的

sentiment[ˈsentɪmənt]n.思想感情,情趣;感情色彩;(文艺作品的)情趣;情绪;伤感情绪;[-s]

意见,观点

growth regulator 生长调节剂(器)

intercellular communication 细胞间的信息交流

### 背景知识

1. 肽(peptide)是生物体内一类重要活性物质。从化学结构上看蛋白质和肽是同一类物质,通常把含五六十个以上氨基酸的化合物称为蛋白质,五六十个氨基酸以下的称为肽(又称缩氨酸)。

2. 下丘脑(hypothalamus)占据第三脑室底部的大部,是较高级调节内脏及内分泌活动的中枢。其功能不仅通过神经和血管途径调节垂体前、后叶激素的分泌和释放,而且还参与调节自主神经系统,如控制水盐代谢、调节体温、睡眠等内脏活动以及情绪等。

3. 下丘脑激素(hypothalamic hormones)下丘脑不同类型的神经核团产生的一系列肽类激素的总称。

4. 免疫学技术(immunological technique)免疫学技术是以免疫学理论为基础的实验操作技术。现已广泛应用于各种传染病、免疫性疾病、肿瘤的诊断与防治。

5. 分子生物学(molecular biology)从分子水平研究生物大分子的结构与功能从而阐明生命现象本质的科学。

### 参考译文

#### 生理化学:介绍激素的测定及其在大脑中的功能的研究

直到大约五年前,就是那种认为肽激素除下丘脑外还可能在脑内任何部位形成的想法,也会引起人们的震惊。科学界过去认为,肽激素是由内分泌腺分泌的,而下丘脑是大脑唯一的内分泌腺。更为重要的是:由于肽类激素不能穿过大脑血液屏障,研究者认为,除了生产肽激素随后注入血流的下丘脑外,肽激素根本不能达到大脑其它部位。

但是,这些关于肽激素的想法随着一个又一个实验室的发现而遭到质疑。实验表明:肽激素的抗血清注入大脑,除下丘脑外,在其他部位也发生凝固现象。这个事实表明:在其他部位也存在肽激素,或者是跟抗血清能发生交叉反应的物质。然而,使用抗血清测定肽类激素的免疫学方法是不准确的。交叉反应是可能的。而且这个方法不能确定被抗血清测定的物质是否是肽类激素,还是只不过是与之相近的物质。况且这种方法不能用来确定血液测定物质在体内实际产生的部位。

然而,分子生物学新技术提供了解决这些问题的方法。有可能制造出能够用作分子探针来找出肽类激素中的信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子的特异信使核糖核酸(cDNA)分子。假如大脑细胞制造肽类激素,大脑细胞就会包含这些信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子。假如大脑细胞的产品制造类似于但并非就是肽类激素,那么,互补脱氧核糖核酸(cDNA)分子仍然能够跟信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子相结合,但不能像真正的肽类激素的信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子结合得那样紧密。含有这些信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子的细胞能够分离出来,其信使核糖核酸(mRNA)分子的密码能被解释出来,以准确确定其蛋白质产物的性质,以及这种产物同真正的肽激素接近的程度。

使用互补脱氧核糖核酸(cDNA)探针来测定肽激素分子的方法,实施起来也比免疫学方法要快得多。因为要分离肽类激素,接着制造肽类激素的抗血清要花费多年乏味的工作。罗伯特发表了许多研究者的心情:“我被训练为一名内分泌学者。但是当我越来越清楚地认识到内分泌学领域需要引入分子生物学。蛋白质提纯过程实在是太慢了。”

假如,正像使用互补脱氧核糖核酸(cDNA)探针的初步测试所表明的的那样,在下丘脑以外,肽激素真的还可以在脑内其他部位产生,那么,必须提出一种理论来说明其在脑中的功能。有人提出:肽激素是唯一的一生长调节剂,但是罗森对老鼠大脑的研究表明,这不是真的。许多其他研究者提出,这种肽激素可能用于大脑细胞间的信息交流。

## 解题详析

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是(D)。原文19~22行指出: 然而, 使用抗血清 (by means of antisera) 测定肽类激素 (detecting peptide hormones) 的免疫学方法 (The immunological method) 是不准确的 (imprecise)。原文31~34行又指出: 有可能制造出能够用作分子探针 (serve as molecular probes) 来找出肽类激素中的假使糖核糖酸 (mRNA) 分子的遗传互补的 (specific complementary) 脱氧核糖核糖酸 (cDNA) 分子。最后原文58~62行指出: 假如, 正像使用互补脱氧核糖核糖酸 (cDNA) 探针的初步测试 (the initial tests) 所表明的那样, 在皮下脑以外 (other than the hypothalamus), 肽类激素真的还可以在其它部位产生的话, 那么, 必须提出一种理论来说明其在大脑中的功能 (their function in the brain)。由此可知, 概括本文的最佳标题 (the title that best summarizes the passage) 是 (D): 肽激素: 科学家怎样试图解决肽激素的测定 (Detection) 问题以及了解其功能 (Function) 的问题。

2 题是含意题, 正确答案是(C)。原文19~28行指出: 然而, 使用抗血清 (by means of antisera) 测定肽激素的免疫学方法 (The immunological method) 是不准确的。交叉反应 (Cross reactions) 是可能的, 因而这个方法不能确定 (determine) 被抗血清测定的物质是否是肽激素, 还是只不过是与之相近的物质 (close relatives)。况且 (Furthermore), 这种方法不能用确定被测物质在体内实际产生的 (actually produced) 部位 (the location)。由此可知, 文章暗示 (suggests) 使用肽激素抗血清 (antisera) 测定肽激素在大脑中的物质, 还可能在除大脑以外 (other than) 的身体某一部分中 (some part of the body) 产生。这是(C)的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文58~62行指出: 假如, 正像使用互补脱氧核糖核糖酸 (cDNA) 探针 (probes) 的初步测试 (the initial tests) 所表明的那样 (as... suggest), 在皮下脑以外 (other than the hypothalamus), 肽激素真的还可以在其它部位产生的话, 那么必须提出一种理论来说明 (explains) 其在大脑中的功能。由此可知, 肽激素在大脑除下丘脑以外的其他部位 (in areas other than the hypothalamus) 也可以产生的看法得到了证实 (confirmation) 的 belief) 会迫使 (would force) 科学家研究出 (develop) 一种能解释肽激素在大脑中起作用 (the role) 的理论。这是(E)的内容。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。原文19~22行指出: 然而, 使用抗血清测定肽激素的免疫学方法是不准确的 (imprecise)。交叉反应是可能的, 因而 (and) 这个方法不能确定被抗血清测定的物质是否是肽激素还是只不过是与之相近的物质 (merely close relatives)。由此可知, 使用免疫学方法测定肽激素的缺点 (a drawback) 是不能分辨 (cannot distinguish) 肽激素间与非常相似的 (very similar to) 物质之间的区别。这是(B)的内容。

5 题是含意题, 正确答案是(D)。原文62~65行指出: 有人提出: 肽激素是唯一的 (all) 生长调节素 (growth regulation), 但是罗森 (Rosen) 对老鼠大脑的研究成果 (work) 表明这不可能 (this cannot be true)。由此可知, 原文暗示 (implies) 罗森在研究老鼠大脑过程中 (in doing research on rat brain), 发现某些 (some) 肽激素没有生长调节素的功能 (function as growth regulators)。这是(D)的内容。

6 题是含意题, 正确答案是(A)。原文19~22行谈到测定肽激素的免疫学方法 (the immunological method): 使用抗血清测定肽激素 (detecting peptide hormones)。原文31~34又谈到分子生物学方法 (the molecular method), 分子生物学新技术可能制造出能够用作分子探针 (serve as molecular probes) 来找出 (to seek out) 肽激素中的假使糖核糖酸 (mRNA) 分子的特异性 (specificity) 的互补脱氧核糖核糖酸 (cDNA) 分子。由此可以推论, 区分以上这两种方法 (免疫学方法和分子生物学方法) 可由以下的方式 (the following way): 免疫学方法使用抗血清 (即含有肽激素抗体的血清) 这样物质同激素生长细胞产物 (products of hormone-producing cells) (即肽激素) 进行反应 (react with)。而 (whereas) 分子生物学方法使用互补脱氧核糖核糖酸 (cDNA) 分子这样的物质作为探针 (probe) 本身的结构组成部分 (a specific component of the cells themselves) [即细胞产物-肽激素中的假使糖核糖核糖酸 (mRNA) 分子进行反应 (react with)]。这是(A)的内容。

7 题是口占题, 正确答案是(E)。罗伯茨 (Roberts) 表达了许多研究者的心情 (the sentiment): “我训练为一名内分泌学者 (endocrinologist)。但是越来越清楚地认识到 (it became clear to me) 内分泌学领域 (the field) 需要引入分子生物学 (molecular biology input)。蛋白质提

纯过程 (The process of grinding out protein purification) 实在是太慢了”。由此可知罗伯茨对于内分泌领域能够得益于 (gain from) 分子生理学的发展这样的想法 (the idea) 是非常同意的 (regarded with enthusiasm)。这是(E)的内容。

## 真题 35

### CR6-2 (北美考区)

1 The evolution of intelligence among early large mammals of the grasslands was due in great measure to the interaction between two ecologically synchronized groups of these animals, the hunting carnivores and the herbivores that they hunted. The interaction resulting from the differences between predator and prey led to a general improvement in brain functions; however, certain components of intelligence were improved far more than others.

The kind of intelligence favored by the interplay of increasingly smarter catchers and increasingly keener escapees is defined by attention that aspect of mind carrying consciousness forward from one moment to the next. It ranges from a passive, free-floating awareness to a highly focused, active fixation. The range through these states is mediated by the arousal system, a network of tracts converging from sensory systems to integrating centers in the brain stem. From the more relaxed to the more vigorous levels, sensitivity to novelty is increased. The organism is more awake, more vigilant; this increased vigilance results in the apprehension of ever more subtle signals as the organism becomes more sensitive to its surroundings. The processes of arousal and concentration give attention its direction. Arousal is at first general, with a flooding of impulses in the brain stem; then gradually the activation is channeled. Thus begins concentration, the holding of consistent images. One meaning of intelligence is the way in which these images and other alertly searched information are used in the context of previous experience. Consciousness links past attention to the present and permits the integration of details with perceived ends and purposes.

The elements of intelligence and consciousness. The author refers to a hungry lizard (line 55)

2. The author refers to a hungry lizard (line 55)

30 in the brain stem; then gradually the activation is channeled. Thus begins concentration, the holding of consistent images. One meaning of intelligence is the way in which these images and other alertly searched information are used in the context of previous experience. Consciousness links past attention to the present and permits the integration of details with perceived ends and purposes.

primarily in order to

- (A) demonstrate the similarity between the hunting methods of mammals and those of nonmammals  
(B) broaden the application of his argument by including an insectivore as an example  
(C) make a distinction between higher and lower levels of consciousness  
(D) provide an additional illustration of the brutality characteristic of predator  
(E) offer an objection to suggestions that all animals lack consciousness
3. It can be inferred from the passage that in animals less intelligent than the mammals discussed in the passage
- (A) past experience is less helpful in ensuring survival  
(B) attention is more highly focused  
(C) muscular coordination is less highly developed  
(D) there is less need for competition among species  
(E) environment is more important in establishing the proper ratio of prey to predator
4. The sensitivity described in lines 56 ~ 61 is most clearly an example of
- (A) "free floating awareness" (line 16)  
(B) "flooding of impulses in the brain stem" (lines 29 ~ 30)  
(C) "the holding of consistent images" (lines 31 ~ 32)  
(D) "integration of details with perceived ends and purposes" (lines 37 ~ 38)  
(E) "silk-thin veils of tranquility" (line 65)
5. The author's attitude toward the mammals discussed in the passage is best described as
- (A) superior and condescending  
(B) lighthearted and jocular

### 注释

- synchronized** ['sɪŋkronaɪzəd] *v.* 同步的, 同时发生的  
**carnivore** ['kɑ:nɪvə] *n.* 食肉动物  
**herbivore** ['hɜ:bɪvə] *n.* 食草动物  
**predator** ['predətə] *n.* 捕食其它动物的动物  
**interplay** ['ɪnəpleɪ] *n.* 相互影响, 相互作用  
**keen** [ki:n] *a.* 敏锐的, 敏捷的  
**define** [dɪ'faɪn] *v.* 规定, 解释, 给下定义  
**range** [reɪndʒ] *n.* 变动范围, 有效范围, 排, 行; 范围, 区域; *vi.* (在一定范围内) 变动, 变化  
**free-floating** ['fri:flaʊtɪŋ] *a.* 自由浮动的 (*adjective + present participle* → compound adjective)

Exgoodlooking 好看的, plain-looking 朴素的, easy-going 好说话的

- awareness** [ə'weɪnɪs] *n.* 意识, 知识, 认识  
**consciousness** ['kɒnʃənsɪs] *n.* 意识  
**fixation** ['fɪksə'ʃjən] *n.* 固定, 定形, 注意集中  
**mediate** ['mɪdiət] *v.* 调停, 调解, 调音  
**arousal** [ə'raʊzəl] *n.* 唤起, 唤醒, 激起, 激发  
**network** ['netwɜ:k] *n.* 网络, 网状系统  
**tract** [trækt] *n.* 系统, 道, 束 (神经束)  
**converge** [kən'veɪdʒ] *v.* 会聚, 集中 (为共同利益) 而结合在一起  
**integrate** ['ɪntɪgrət] *v.* 使一体化, 集成  
**stem** [stem] *n.* [动] 茎, 轴, 茎 (柄), 干, (叶) 柄; *v.* (from) 起源  
**vigorous** ['vɪɡərəs] *a.* 精力旺盛的, 朝气蓬勃的; 强有力的  
**novelty** ['nɒvəlti] *n.* 新颖, 新奇 (的事物)  
**organism** ['ɔ:gənɪzəm] *n.* 生物体, 有机体  
**apprehension** [ə'preɪ'hensən] *n.* 理解, 领悟; 逮捕; [常用复] 恐惧, 担心  
**impulse** ['ɪmpʌls] *n.* 冲动, 刺激, 除冲  
**activation** [æk'tɪ'veɪʃən] *n.* 激活, 活性化  
**channel** ['tʃenəl] *n.* 为...开辟途径, 引导 *n.* 海峡, 水道, 航道  
**consistent** [kən'sɪstənt] *a.* 连贯的, 一致的, 始终如一; 坚固的, 坚实的  
**perceive** [pə'si:v] *v.* 察觉, 看见; 领悟, 理解  
**marvellous** ['mævələs] *a.* 奇异的, 奇迹般的  
**adrenaline** [ə'drenəlɪn] *n.* [生化] 肾上腺素  
**norepinephrine** [nɔ:'reɪpɪ'neɪrɪn] *n.* [药] 肾上腺素  
**adrenal gland** [ə'drɪnəlgænd] *n.* 肾上腺  
**attune** [ə'tju:n] *v.* 调 (乐器的) 音; 使协调  
**forethought** ['fɔ:bɔ:t] *n.* 预谋, 事先的考虑; 深谋远虑  
**inner-directed** ['ɪnədɪ'rektɪd] *a.* 内向的, 指向内心的; 有自己的看法, 不随俗的  
**snarl** [sna:rl] *v.* 吠, 吼 (at) *v.* 猛咬; 攫, 夺 (up); 突然折断 (off); 厉声说  
**trail** [treɪl] *n.* 痕迹, 足迹, 痕迹; 一串 (系列) a-of smoke 一缕烟; (荒野山区中的) 小径, (露出的) 小道  
**mood** [mu:ð] *n.* 心情, 情绪, 精神状态; 基调; [复] 喜怒无常  
**wariness** ['wɛəriənɪs] *n.* 谨慎, 小心, 警惕  
**expectancy** [ɪk'spektənsɪ] *n.* 期待, 预期, 期望的事物  
**silk-thin** ['sɪlk θɪn] *a.* 如丝一样 (细) 薄的 *n.* + *a.* → *a.* duty-free 免征税的, class-conscious 有阶级觉悟的  
**veil** [veɪl] *n.* 面纱, 面罩; 幕幔, 帐, 膜  
**endocrine** [endə'kraɪn] *n.* 内分泌 (腺); 激素  
**tranquility** [træŋ'kwɪləti] *n.* 平静, 安宁, 安守  
**jocular** [dʒɔ:kjələ] *a.* 诙谐的, 滑稽的; 开玩笑的; 寻乐的  
**apologetic** [ə'pɒlə'dʒetɪk] *a.* 辩白的, 道歉的, *n.* 正式的道歉  
**wistful** ['wɪstfʊl] *a.* 沉思的, 若有所思的, 郁闷的; 渴望的, 理想的  
**tender** ['tendə] *a.* 敏感的, 一触即痛的; 嫩的, 柔嫩的; 脆弱的, 幼弱的; 温柔的; 亲切的, 体贴的

### 参考译文

动物生物心理学: 论草原大哺乳动物掠食者与被捕食者生理心理的变化

早期草原大哺乳动物的智力进化在很大程度上是由于两种生态同步发展的动物种群——掠食动物同食草动物之间的相互影响来决定的。由捕食者和被捕食者的差别所引起的这种相互影响,

导致大脑功能的普遍提高;然而智力的某些组成部分比它组成部分来,求提高程度要快得多。

由越来越聪明的追捕者同越来越敏捷的逃跑者之间的相互影响所加强的这种智力可以称为注意力,即随着时间转变推动意识向前发展的那种心理状态。从消极的自由浮动的意识发展到积极的高度集中的注意,这种状态的变化是由激发系统来调节的。这种激发系统是一种从感觉到中枢的神经束网络。从比较松散状态转变到比较活跃状态,对新奇事物的敏感性也随之增强,生物体更加警觉更加警觉。当生物体对周围环境的刺激开始敏感时,提高后的方向性,起初,激发是一般的,只是在脑中引起一种脉冲流;随后逐渐进入激活状态,接着开始集中注意力,掌握连贯的形象。智力的一种表现是在根据以往的经验来运用这些形象与其他初始探索到的信息的那种方式中。意识把过去注意到的信息联系起来,把信息的细节同可观察到的目标结合起来。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文 41~58 行指出:食草动物和食肉动物(Herbivores and carnivores)发展与逃跑和追逐相关的不同类型的注意力。虽然在这两种动物身上,激发都促进肾上腺产生肾上腺素和肾上腺素,但是在食草动物身上产生的是恐惧,而在食肉动物身上产生的是进攻。作者进行积极和有主见的探索,这种行为是经历预先策划的,但是动物的的确确经历某种类似策划的情节。作者进行积极和有主见的探索,这种行为是甘神经系统和肾上腺素来调节的。这在某种意义上接近人类的有意识的行为,而不像,譬如说,饥饿的蜘蛛对经过它身边的甲虫本能地发出进攻的动作。大哺乳类动物利用过去事件作为框架,确定运动与食物的关系,在冷静的冥想和远方的行动中——以及在没有忘却了的非积极探索的心态,它那谨慎小心而非专注期望的心态,是一层包裹在即将爆发的内分泌腺系统外面的宁静的薄膜。

### 解题详析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文 1~6 行指出:早期的草原大哺乳动物智力的退化(the evolution of intelligence)在很大程度上是由于(was due in great measure to)两种生态同步发展的(生态ologically synchronized)动物群——掠食动物(the hunting carnivores)同食草动物(the herbivores)之间的相互影响来决定的。由此可知,作者主要感兴趣的(primarily concerned with)是说明动物智力的发展同其担任的生态角色之间的互相关系(describing a relationship between animals' intelligence and their ecological roles)。因此(B)是正确答案。

2 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(C)。原文 52~56 行指出:掠食者进行积极而有主见的探索(seriously aggressive, inner-directed),这种行为是由神经系统和肾上腺素(the adrenal hormones)来调节的。这在某种意义上更接近(closer)人类的有意识的行为(consciousness),而不像(than),譬如说,饥饿的蜘蛛(a hungry lizard)对经过它身边的甲虫(beetle)本能地发出猛咬的动作(instinctive snap)。由此可以推论:作者提到饥饿的蜘蛛同掠食动物相对比,主要的目的是为了区分动物意识水平的高低(primarily in order to make a distinction between higher and lower levels of consciousness)。说明掠食动物的意识水平比较高,接近人类的意识,而蜘蛛靠本能求食,意识水平比较低。因此(C)是正确答案。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(A)。原文 56~61 行指出:大哺乳类动物利用过去事件作为框架(Using past events as a framework),确定(working out)运动与食物的关系,在冷静的冥想(trails)和远方的音响中——以及尚未忘却的昨日的教训中,敏锐地觉察到种种可能性(sensitive to possibilities)。可见,对智力水平比哺乳动物来说,过去的经验有助于保证其继续生存。由此可以推论(It can be inferred),对于比哺乳动物智力水平低的动物来说,过去的经验对其继续生存的帮助就比较小(small animals less intelligent than the mammals, past experience is less helpful in ensuring survival)。这是(A)的内容。

4 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(D)。原文 32~38 行指出:智力的一种含义是表现在根据以往的经验(in the context of previous experience)来运用这些形象以及其他积极探索到的信息的解释方式。警

识(consciousness)把过去注意到的信息同现在注意到的信息联系起来,把信息的细节同可观察到的目标结合起来("integration of details with perceived ends and purposes")。对照原文 57~61 行所描述的敏感性(the sensitivity):大哺乳类动物利用过去事件作为框架,确定运动与食物的关系,在冷静的冥想和远方的音响中——以及在尚未忘却的昨日教训中敏锐地觉察到种种可能性(sensitive to possibilities in cold trails and distant sounds—and yesterday's unforgotten lessons)。由此可知,原文 57~61 行所具体描述的敏感性是原文 37~38 行所说"把信息的细节同可观察到的目标结合起来"的最明显的例证(is most clearly an example)。因此(D)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文 6~9 行指出:由捕食者和被捕食者的差别所引起的(re-sulting from)这种相互作用(the interaction),导致大脑功能的普遍提高(led to a general improvement in brain function)。原文 39~41 行指出:智力因素和意识因素结合起来(come together)在捕食者和被捕食者身上奇迹般地(marvelously)产生不同的行为方式。根据作者所使用的表达思想感情的描述性词语(descriptive words) "a general improvement" 和 "marvelously", 可以得知,作者对哺乳动物的态度最佳的表达是(best described as)表示尊重和赞美(respectful and admiring)。因此(E)是正确答案。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文 41~58 行指出:食草动物和食肉动物(Herbivores and carnivores)发展与逃跑和追逐相关的不同类型的注意力(develop different kinds of attention related to escaping or chasing)。虽然在这两种动物身上,激发都促进肾上腺产生肾上腺素和肾上腺素,但是在食草动物身上产生的是恐惧(primarily fear),而在食肉动物身上产生的是进攻(primarily aggression)。由此可见,作者所提供的这个信息可以回答受激发的食草动物(an aroused herbivore)通常表现为恐惧(usually fearful)的原因(why)这个问题。原文 11~19 行指出:由越来越聪明的追捕者同越来越敏捷的逃跑者之间的相互影响所加强的这种智力可以称为注意力(The kind of intelligence favored by the interplay of increasing smarter catchers and increasingly keener escapees is defined by attention)即随着时间的转变推动意识向前发展的那种心理状态——that aspect of mind carrying consciousness for ward from one moment to the next)。从消极的自由浮动的意识发展到高度集中的积极注意(It ranges from a passive, free-floating awareness to a highly focused, activated by the arousal system)。由此可知,作者所提供的信息也可以回答目的的问题:在大哺乳动物中,注意力的某些程度是什么(What are some of the degrees of attention in large mammals)? 这种注意力的变化程度即原文所说的"从消极的自由浮动的意识发展到高度集中的积极注意"这是目的内容。由此可知,(C)是正确答案。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文 6~9 行指出:由捕食者和被捕食者的差别所引起的这种相互影响(the interaction),导致大脑功能的普遍提高(a general improvement in brain function)。由此可知,早期大哺乳动物大脑功能的提高主要是由于(resulted primarily from)捕食者和被捕食者之间的相互影响(interplay of predator and prey)造成的结果。这是(A)的内容。

8 题是具体题,正确答案是(F)。原文 43~46 行谈到:在这两种动物身上,激发都促进肾上腺产生肾上腺素和肾上腺素(arousal stimulates the production of adrenaline and norepinephrine by the adrenal glands)。由此可知,当生物体的激发过程继续进行(as the process of arousal in an organism continues),就会产生肾上腺素(A) the production of adrenaline (B) the production of norepinephrine。原文 21~23 行指出:(在激发过程中),从比较松散状态转变到比较活跃状态,对新奇事物的敏感性也随之增强(sensitivity to novelty is increased)。这就是(C)所表达的内容,增强对引起兴奋的事物的敏感度(a heightening of sensitivity to stimuli)。原文 27~32 行指出:这种激发和专心过程,引导注意力指向的方向(the processes of arousal and concentration give attention its direction)。起初,激发是一般的,只是在脑中引起一种脉冲流(with a flooding of impulses in the brain stem),随后逐渐进入激活状态(the activation is channeled)。这样就开始集中注意力,掌握连贯的形象(This begins concentration, the holding of consistent images)。这就是说,当生物体的激发过程继续发生时,注意力指向一定的方向,针对引起兴奋的事物有选择地开始集中注意,掌握连贯的形象。这就是(D)所表达的内容:对引起兴奋的事物提出其选择能力(an increase in selectivity with respect to stimuli)。由此可知,唯独(E)的内容,唯独(E)的内容,扩大而集中于调节的心理变化范围

(an expansion of the range of states mediated by the brain stem), 原文没有提及, 因此(E)是正确答案。

## 真题 36

### C87-5(北考区)

1. Visual recognition involves storing and retrieving memories. Neural activity, triggered by the eye, forms an image in the brain's memory system that constitutes an internal representation of the viewed object. When an object is encountered again, it is matched with its internal representation and thereby recognized. Controversy surrounds the question of whether recognition is a parallel, one-step process or a serial, step-by-step one. Psychologists of the Gestalt school maintain that objects are recognized as wholes in a parallel procedure; the internal representation is matched with the retinal image in a single operation. Other psychologists are matched serially with an object's features. Although some experiments show that, as an object becomes familiar, its internal representation becomes more holistic and the recognition process correspondingly more parallel, the weight of evidence seems to support the serial hypothesis, at least for objects that are not notably simple and familiar.
1. The author is primarily concerned with  
(A) explaining how the brain receives images  
(B) synthesizing hypotheses of visual recognition  
(C) examining the evidence supporting the serial recognition hypothesis  
(D) discussing visual recognition and some hypotheses proposed to explain it  
(E) reporting on recent experiments dealing with memory systems and their relation
- ship to neural activity
2. According to the passage, Gestalt psychologists make which of the following suppositions about visual recognition?  
I. A retinal image is in exactly the same form as its internal representation  
II. An object is recognized as a whole without any need for analysis into component parts  
III. The matching of an object with its internal representation occurs in only one step  
(A) II only  
(B) III only  
(C) I and III only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the matching process in visual recognition is  
(A) not a neural activity  
(B) not possible when an object is viewed for the very first time  
(C) not possible if a feature of a familiar object is changed in some way  
(D) only possible when a retinal image is received in the brain as a unitary whole  
(E) now fully understood as a combination of the serial and parallel processes
4. In terms of its tone and form, the passage can best be characterized as  
(A) a biased exposition  
(B) a speculative study  
(C) a dispassionate presentation  
(D) an indignant denial  
(E) a dogmatic explanation

### 注释

retrieve[ri'tri:v]ut. 恢复, 取回; 挽回; 纠正; 追溯, 回忆  
neural['nju:ərəl]a. 神经(中枢)的, 神经系统的  
trigger['trɪŋɡ]ut. 激发, 引起; 扣扳机开(枪等), 发射  
thereby['ðeə'beɪ]ad. 因此, 由此, 从而  
Gestalt[geɪ'tælt]n. 格式塔心理学  
retinal[re'tɪnəl]n. 视网膜 retinal a.

holistic[ˈhəʊlɪstɪk]a. 全盘的, 全面的, [哲]整体论的 n. holism  
[ˈhəʊlɪzəm] [哲]整体论 [生]整体主义  
notable[ˈnəʊtəbl]a. 值得注意的, 显著的; 著名的 n. 名人, 显要人物

### 参考译文

视觉神经生理心理学: 比较视觉识别的完形心理学观点和完形心理学观点

视觉识别包括对记忆的储存和恢复。由眼睛激发的神经活动在在大脑记忆系统中形成一个对被观察物体内在表达的图像。当第二次遇到这个物体时, 就同该物体内在表达的图像相匹配, 因而识别这个物体。争论围绕“识别是一步到位, 还是一步一步连续发生的呢?”这样的问题而展开。完形心理学的心理学家坚持认为, 物体的识别是整体同时发生的; 记忆系统中的内在表达同视觉特征的匹配是在连续操作中完成的。虽然某些实验表明, 当物体变得熟悉时, 物体的内在表达就变得更易于加整体完形, 识别过程就相应变得更简单而熟悉的物体的内在表达是这样的。假说, 至少对于那些并非特别显著的物体的内在表达是这样的。

### 解题洪析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第 4 句指出: 争论围绕着“视觉识别是一步到位, 同时发生, 还是一步一步连续发生的呢?”这样的问题而展开。(Controversy surrounds the question of whether recognition is a parallel, one-step process or a serial, step-by-step one)。由此可知, 作者感兴趣的问题是讨论视觉识别以及某些对此进行解释的假说(The author is primarily concerned with discussing visual recognition and some hypotheses proposed to explain it)。因此(D)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第 5 句指出: 完形心理学的心理学家坚持认为, 物体的识别是整体同时发生的(Psychologists of the Gestalt school maintain that objects are recognized as wholes in a parallel procedure); 记忆系统中的内在表达同视网膜上图像的匹配是在单一操作中完成的(the internal representation is matched with the retinal image in a single operation)。由此可知, 完形心理学家作出如下下的假说(Gestalt psychologists make the following suppositions): I 物体作为一个整体为视觉所识别, 用不着分析其组成部分再综合起来加以识别(An object is recognized as a whole without any need for analysis into component parts); II 物体同其内在表达的匹配是一步到位的(I The matching of an object with its internal representation occurs in only one step)。由此可知(D)是正确答案。

选择项 I 不是正确答案。原文第 2~3 句指出, 由眼睛激发的神经活动在在大脑记忆系统中形成一个对被观察物体内在表达的图像(Neural activity, triggered by the eye, forms an image in the brain's memory system that constitutes an internal representation of the viewed object)。当再次遇到这个物体时, 就同该物体内在表达的图像相匹配, 因而识别这个物体。(When an object is encountered again, it is matched with its internal representation and thereby recognized)。选择项 II 说: 视网膜图像具有同其内在表达完全一样的形式(A retinal image is in exactly the same form as its internal representation)。原文说的是“相匹配”(matched with), 而不是“完全一样”(exactly the same), 内容强于原文, 因此 I 不符合原文。

3 题是合意题, 正确答案是(B)。第 1~3 句指出: 视觉识别包括对记忆的储存和恢复(Visual recognition involves storing and retrieving memories)。由眼睛激发的神经活动在在大脑记忆系统中形成一个对被观察物体内在表达的图像。当再次遇到这个物体时, 因而识别这个物体。(encountered again), 就同该物体内在表达的图像相匹配(matched with)。由此可以推论: 当只是第一次看到一个物体时, 视觉识别的匹配过程是不可能的(the matching process in visual recognition is not possible when an object is viewed for the very first time)。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是(C)。原文最后一句指出: 虽然某些实验表明, 当物体变得熟悉时,



物体的内在表达就变得更加整体 (its internal representation becomes more holistic), 识别过程就相应变得更加同时发生了 (the recognition process correspondingly more parallel)。证据似乎倾向于支持连续的假说, 至少识别那些并非明显简单而熟悉的物体是符合连续说的 (the weight of evidence seems to support the serial hypothesis at least for objects that are not notably simple and familiar)。由此可知, 原文对视觉识别的两种假说指出不同的适应对象, 其表达语气和方式的特点是冷静地表述信息和意思 (In terms of its tone and form, the passage can be best characterized as a dispassionate presentation)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

## 真题 37

### C9302 (中国考区)

- 1 Recent findings suggest that visual signals are fed into at least three separate processing systems in the brain, each with its own distinct function. One system appears to process information about shape perception; a second, information about color; a third, information about movement, location, and spatial organization. An understanding of the functions and capabilities of these three systems can shed light on how artists manipulate materials to create surprising visual effects.
- It is possible to summarize the functions of the three subsystems of the visual system as follows. The parvo system carries highly detailed information about stationary objects and about borders that are formed by contrasting colors. It does not, however, carry information about specific colors. Because much of the information about the shape of objects can be represented by their borders, we suspect that this system is important in shape perception. The blob system processes information about colors, but not about movement, shape discrimination, or depth. The magno system carries information about movement and depth. It is good at detecting motion but poor at scrutinizing stationary images. In addition it appears to be color-blind; it is unable to perceive borders that are visible only on the basis of color contrast.
- 30 Cells in the parvo system can distinguish between two colors at any relative brightness of the two. Cells in the color-blind magno system, on the other hand, are analogous to a black-and-white photograph in the way they function: they signal information about the brightness of surfaces but not about their colors. For any pair of colors there is a particular brightness most similar to those discussed in lines
- ness ratio at which two colors, for example red and green, will appear as the same shade of gray in a black-and-white photograph; hence any border between them will vanish. Similarly at some relative red-to-green brightness level, the red and green will appear identical to the magno system. The red and green are then called equiluminant. A border between two equiluminant colors has color contrast but no luminance contrast.
- Many artists have seemed to be empirically aware of these underlying principles and have used them to maximize particular effects. Some of the peculiar effects of Op Art, for example, probably arise from color combinations that are strong activators of the parvo system but are weak stimuli for the magno system. An object that is equiluminant with its background looks vibrant and unstable. The reason is that the parvo system can signal the object's shape but the magno system cannot see its borders and therefore cannot signal either the movement or the position of the object. Hence it seems to jump around, drift, or vibrate on the canvas.
1. The passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) describing subsystems of the visual system and showing their relevance to art  
(B) comparing three theories on how the visual system analyzes images in a work of art  
(C) explaining how artists use color contrasts to create particular visual effects  
(D) explaining how the visual system distinguishes among different colors  
(E) describing functions of the first three phases of the visual system
2. Which of the following would create visual effects most similar to those discussed in lines

507

50~56?

- (A) A watercolor in which colors are applied imprecisely to outlined shapes  
(B) A painting in which different shades of the same color are used to obscure the boundaries between objects  
(C) A black - and - white sketch in which shading is used to convey a sense of depth  
(D) An advertisement in which key words are at the same level of brightness as a background of contrasting color  
(E) A design in which two different shades of gray are juxtaposed to heighten the contrast between them
3. The passage provides information about which of the following?
- (A) Why the same system can process information about movement and location  
(B) Why the parvo system is considered to be responsible for shape perception  
(C) Why the blob system can process information about colors but not movement  
(D) The mechanism that enables the blob system to distinguish between stationary objects  
(E) The mechanism that enables the magno system to carry information about shape discrimination
4. According to the passage, which of the following is true of the visual system?
- (A) It processes visual signals in three consecutive stages.  
(B) It processes visual signals through separate processing systems in the brain.  
(C) It consists of only three separate systems.  
(D) It consists of a single hierarchical system rather than a multiparite system.  
(E) It consists of separate systems with high overlap in processing functions.
5. The author mentions a "black - and - white photograph" (line 33) most probably in order to explain
- (A) how the parvo system distinguishes between different shapes and colors  
(B) how the magno system uses luminosity to identify borders between objects  
(C) the mechanism that makes the magno system color - blind  
(D) why the magno system is capable of perceiving moving images  
(E) the brightness ratio at which colors become indistinguishable to the parvo system
6. The author uses all of the following in the discussion in the third paragraph except
- (A) an example  
(B) definition of terms  
(C) contrast  
(D) a rhetorical question  
(E) analogy
7. The passage suggests which of the following about the magno system?
- (A) It perceives borders on the basis of luminance contrast.  
(B) It perceives shapes on the basis of color contrast.  
(C) It is better at perceiving stationary objects than it is at detecting movement.  
(D) It can detect motion but it cannot signal the position of an object  
(E) It is better at processing information about movement than it is at processing information about depth.

## 注释

- feed [fi:d, fed] *v.* 喂(养), 饲(料); 用...喂(to); 维持, 加添(感知器); 满足; 进(料), 投入 [电子] 馈给, 馈送
- separate [sepə'reɪt] *vt.* 分离, 分居, 分离 *a.* 分开的, 各别的, 独立的
- process [prəʊ'ses] *n.* 过程, 变化过程; 步骤, 方法, 程序, 工序, 制作方法, 加工方法 [律] (诉讼) 程序 (法律手段) *vt.* 对...进行加工; 使接受处理 (或检查、审议)
- shed light on (or throw light upon) 使...清楚明白地显示出
- manipulate [mæ'nɪpjuleɪt] *vt.* 操作, 处理, 操纵; 应付, 篡改
- material [mə'tɪəriəl] *n.* 材料, 原料, 物资; 素材, 题材, 资料; 杂物, 料子; [复] 用具, 设备
- stationary [steɪʃənəri] *a.* 不动的, 静止的; 不变的, 固定的, 停留的
- suspect [sə'spekt] *v.* 疑有, 猜忌, 觉得, 怀疑, 怀疑(某人犯有过错) - sb of giving false information

508

brightness['braɪnɪs] *n.* 明亮, 光辉; 亮度; 聪颖, 敏锐  
 scrutinize[ˈskruːtɪnaɪz] *v.* & *vi.* 细看, 细阅; 仔细检查  
 shade[ʃeɪd] *n.* 荫, 阴凉处; (图画、照相上的)暗部, (绘画的)明暗法; (色彩的)浓淡深浅, 色度; 遮盖(或变化), 仔细观察  
 equilluminant[ˌiːkwɪl'juːmɪnənt] *n.* 等发光体  
 luminance[ˌjuːmɪnəns] *n.* 发光(性); [物]亮度, 发光率  
 underlying[ˌʌndəlaɪnɪŋ] *a.* 在下面的, 基本的, 根本的  
 Op Art 光效应艺术, 视幻艺术(一种利用几何图形和色彩对比产生各种形与色的运动以造成视错觉的艺术)  
 activator[ˈæktɪveɪtə] *n.* [化]活化剂, 催化剂  
 stimulus[ˈstɪmjələs] [复] [stimuli] *n.* 刺激, 刺激物; 促进因素  
 vibrant[ˈvaɪbrənt] *a.* 颤动的, 振动的; 响亮的; 有活力的, 活跃的, 激动的  
 signal['sɪgnəl] *n.* 信号; 暗号; 原因; 导火线(for); 传递信息的工具, 信号机; *a.* 作为信号的; 显著的, 非凡的 *vt.* 用信号发出(或报告), 标志用信号通知 *vi.* 发信号, 打信号  
 vibrate[ˈvaɪbreɪt] *v.* 收颤动, 使震动; 使震动, 摇曳; [喻]就, 蹒跚  
 (感情)激动, 震动, 颤抖; 用震动指示 *vi.* 颤动, 振动, 震动; [喻]就, 蹒跚  
 responsible[ˌrɪs'pɒnsəbl] *a.* 承担责任的; 负责重大的, 重要的  
 consecutive[kən'sekjʊtɪv] *a.* 连接的, 连续的, 顺序的  
 hierarchical[ˌhaɪə'rækiəl] *a.* (等级森严的)等级集团的; 等级的(制度)的  
 multipartite[ˌmʌltɪ'pɑːtɪ] *a.* 分成多部分的; 多方的, 多国参加的  
 overlap[ˌoʊvə'leɪp] *v.* 交接, 重叠 ['oʊvəleɪp] *n.* 交接, 重叠  
 luminosity[ˌjuːmɪ'nɒsɪti] *n.* 发光体; [物]发光度

## 背景知识

奥普艺术(Op Art)西方20世纪60年代兴起的美术思潮。奥普即“Optical”的缩写,意即视觉效应;正式使用这一名称是在1965年。时值纽约现代美术馆举办眼睛的反应画展,展览会上陈列出大量经过精心设计、按一定顺序排列而成的波线或几何形画面,造成视觉的运动感和闪烁感,使观者在与画面图形的接触中产生眩晕的光学效应或类似幻觉效果。奥普艺术家以此证明其所谓“知觉的心理学原理”的科学性,用严谨的数学设计亦可激活视觉神经,通过视觉作用唤起并组合成视觉形象,达到与传统绘画同样动人的艺术体验。出于这一目的,奥普艺术作品摒弃了主题,代之以精确严谨的几何图式,其中很多作品被心理学家称作知觉实验的新式资料。奥普艺术几乎同时兴起于欧美各国。欧洲奥普艺术的开创者是法国画家V·瓦萨雷利,他从50年代就开始创作具有运动感和闪烁效果的绘画,自封为电影主义,成为法国奥普艺术的主流。美国最有代表性的画家是R·阿诺尔德·凯泽,创造了色彩减淡法和轮廓的几何图形。

## 参 考 译 文

### 人类生理学:论视觉信号三个系统的功能及其在光效应艺术中的应用

最近的发现表明:视觉信号被传送到大脑中至少三个相互独立的加工系统,每一个系统都有其独特的功能。第一个系统似乎是通过形状感觉的信息;第二个系统似乎是加工颜色感觉的信息;第三个系统似乎是加工运动、位置以及空间结构的信息。理解这三个系统的功能和性能有助于清楚地明白地显示出艺术家是如何处理素材以创造出惊人的视觉效果的。

可以把视觉系统三个子系统的功能概括如下:parvo系统对于静止物体以及由颜色对比而形成边界传递非常详细的信息,可是并不传递关于具体颜色的信息。由于许多关于物体形状的信息可以由边界传递非常详细的信息,因此我们对于这个系统对于形状的感觉是很重要的。blobs系统加工颜色信息,但是不加加工关于运动、形状辨别或深度的信息。magnos系统传递运动和深度的信息,善于探测运动,但不善于仔细观察静止物体的形象,此外还表现出色盲,并且看不出只是根据颜色对比才能

看出的边界。

parvo系统中的细胞能够分辨在任何相对亮度中的两种颜色,而色盲的 magnos 系统中的细胞在功能方面,类似一张黑白照片,能够用信号发出关于物体表面亮度的信息,而不发出关于颜色的信息:对于任何一对颜色,存在着特定的亮度比例:在相等的亮度比例上,两种颜色(例如红色和绿色)在黑白照片上会显示出深浅相同的灰色,因此在红色绿色之间的边界就消失了。类似的情况是:在被相对的红绿亮度水平上,对于 magnos 系统来说,红色跟绿色似乎是相同的。因而红色与绿色被称为是等发光体。在两个等发光体的颜色之间边界有颜色对比,但是没有亮度对比。

许多艺术家似乎已经认识到这些基本原则,并且已经运用这些原则,以达到最佳的特殊效果。例如,光效应艺术的某些特殊效果也许来自对于 parvo 系统来说,是激活剂,但是对于 magnos 系统来说,是弱活化剂。与背景发光亮度相等的物体看起来是颤动的,不稳定的。原因是:在这种情况下,parvo 系统能用信号传达物体的形状,但是 magnos 系统却看不到物体的边界,因而既不能用信号传达物体的运动,又不能用信号传达物体的位置,因此物体看起来似乎在画面上跳跃、飘动,或颤动。

## 解 题 详 析

1 题是主标题,正确答案是(A)。原文1~7行提出视觉系统的三个子系统,分别加工(process)形状(shape)、颜色(color)和运动(movement)的信息,原文第二段又详细叙述(describe)这三个子系统的功能(the functions of the three subsystems)。原文8~11行提出理解这三个系统的功能和性能(the functions and capabilities)有助于清楚地明白地显示出(shed light on)艺术家是如何处理素材以创造出惊人的视觉效果的(surprising visual effects)。原文最后一段又具体叙述光效应艺术(Op Art)利用 Parvo 系统的颜色对比(color contrast)和 magnos 系统的光度对比(luminance contrast)以及物体与背景的光度效应(equilluminant),产生特殊的色彩效果。以此来说明这三个子系统与艺术创造的关系(their relevance to art)。

2 题是应用题,正确答案是(D)。原文50~56行说明光效应艺术的某些特殊效果也许来自对于 parvo 系统来说是强活化剂(strong activators)但对于 magnos 系统来说是弱活化剂(weak stimuli)的组合(color combinations)。与背景发光亮度相等(equilluminant)的物体看来是颤动的、不稳定的(vibrant and unstable)。把这个原理应用于广告上(advertisement),把关键字(key words)同背景使用同等亮度(the same level of brightness)的对比颜色(contrasting),就能使关键字产生跳跃、飘动或颤动的(jump around, drift or vibrate)特殊效果。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文14~21行叙述 parvo 系统的功能:对于静止(stationary)物体以及由颜色对比(contrasting colors)而形成的边界(borders)传递非常详细的信息(highly detailed information),可是并不传递关于具体颜色的信息。由于许多有关物体形状的信息可以由边界来表示,因此我们认为这个系统对于形状的感觉是很重要的(important in shape perception),这就是选择项(B)responsible(有责任)for shape perception 的意思。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文1~4行提出:最近的发现表明:视觉信号(visual signals)被传送到(are fed into)大脑中至少三个相互独立的加工系统(at least three separate processing systems),每个系统都有其独特的功能(distinct function)。这正是选项(B)所说的:视觉系统(the visual system)通过大脑相互独立加工系统加工(process)视觉信号(visual signals)

5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文30~44行:parvo系统中的细胞能够分辨在任何相对亮度(at any relative brightness)中的两种颜色,而色盲的 magnos 系统中的细胞则在功能方面类似一张黑白照片,能够用信号发出关于物体表面亮度(the brightness of surfaces)的信息,而不是关于颜色的信息。接着说明黑白照片分辨不出亮度比例(brightness ratio)相等的红色和绿色,因而确定不了红绿之间的边界;同样 magnos 系统也确定不了等发光体(equilluminant)红色与绿色之间的边界(appear identical)。因此作者提及黑白照片最可能(most probably)是:根据 magnos 系统是如何察觉度来找出物体间的边界时(how the magnos system uses luminosity to identify borders)来解释 magnos 系统对某物体色彩的机制(mechanism)。这是选择项(C)的内容。(B)不足正确答案,因为说明 magnos 系统如何察觉亮度来证明物体间的边界的目的正是为了解释使 magnos 系统色盲的机制,这也是主次之辨。选择项(E)也不是正确答案。原文37~41谈到 a particular brightness ratio at which two

colors, for example, red and green will appear at the same shade of gray in a black and white photograph. 是为了说明 magno 系统分辨不出亮度相同的红色和绿色的边界。但根据 30~32 行, parvo 系统中的细胞能够分辨 (distinguish) 在任何相对亮度 (any relative brightness) 中的两种颜色, 而不能分辨 (indistinguishable), 这与原文刚好相反, 这是正反之解。

6 是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (D)。作者在讨论中运用如下的说理方法: (A) 举例 (原文 38~44 行, for example red and green); (B) 定义名词 (原文 44~47 行 The red and green are called equiluminant); (C) 对比 (原文 30~36 行 the parvo system versus the magno system); (E) 类比 (原文 33~34 行 analogous to a black-white-photograph 就是 (D), 反语句 (rhetorical question) 没有用。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 44~47 行说明 magno 系统的功能同黑白照片的相似根据光亮度对比 (on the basis of luminance contrast) 来看出 (perceive) 边界。选择项 (D) 不是正确答案。原文 6~7 行说明 magno 系统加工关于运动、位置和空间组织 (movement, location and spatial organization), 24~27 行说明 magno 系统善于探测运动, 但不善于仔细观察静止物体的形象 (poor at scrutinizing stationary images)。比较 14~18 行 Parvo 系统对于静止物体以及由颜色对比而形成的边界传递非常详细的信息, 这并不是说不能用信号传达物体的位置 (position); 相反位置可以传达, 但由于只能按亮度对比来确定边界, 等亮度的边界就模糊不清了, 因而不善于观察形象的细节。(D) 部分不正确, 因而不是正确答案。这是全偏之解。

### 38

#### Q9610 (中国考区)

- 1 Although the hormone adrenaline is known to regulate memory storage, it does not pass from the blood into brain cells. We are faced with an apparent paradox: how can a hormone that does not act directly on the brain have such a large effect on brain function?
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would most likely describe the "additional evidence" (line 16) provided by experiments with adrenergic antagonists as
- (A) revolutionary.  
(B) disappointing.  
(C) incomplete.  
(D) unexpected.  
(E) corroborative.
3. The passage provides information about which of the following topics?
- (A) The mechanism by which glucose affects memory storage.  
(B) The evidence that prompted scientists to test the effects of adrenaline on memory regulation.  
(C) The reason that the effects of glucose on memory were tested.  
(D) The ways that memory storage modifies the structure of the brain.  
(E) The kinds of training used to test memory.
- 10 brain might be responsible. Since one consequence of adrenaline release in an animal is an increase in blood glucose levels, we examined the effects of glucose on memory in rats. We found that glucose injected immediately after training enhances memory tested the next day. Additional evidence was provided by negative findings: drugs called adrenergic antagonists, which block peripheral adrenaline receptors, disrupted adrenaline's ability to regulate memory but did not affect memory enhancements produced by glucose that was not stimulated by adrenaline. These results are as they should be if adrenaline affects memory modulation by increasing blood glucose levels.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) reconcile two opposing theories.  
(B) compare two different explanations for a
1. Although the hormone adrenaline is known to regulate memory storage, it does not pass from the blood into brain cells. We are faced with an apparent paradox: how can a hormone that does not act directly on the brain have such a large effect on brain function?
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would most likely describe the "additional evidence" (line 16) provided by experiments with adrenergic antagonists as
- (A) revolutionary.  
(B) disappointing.  
(C) incomplete.  
(D) unexpected.  
(E) corroborative.
3. The passage provides information about which of the following topics?
- (A) The mechanism by which glucose affects memory storage.  
(B) The evidence that prompted scientists to test the effects of adrenaline on memory regulation.  
(C) The reason that the effects of glucose on memory were tested.  
(D) The ways that memory storage modifies the structure of the brain.  
(E) The kinds of training used to test memory.

- ry enhancement in rats.
4. The author refers to the results of the experiment using adrenergic antagonists as "negative findings" (line 17) most likely because
- (A) the adrenergic antagonist disrupted both adrenaline's effect on memory.  
(B) did not affect glucose's ability to enhance memory.  
(C) did not block adrenaline's ability to increase blood glucose levels.  
(D) only partially affected adrenaline's ability to enhance memory.  
(E) disrupted both adrenaline's and glucose effect on memory.

#### 注释

- adrenaline** [ə'dri:nlɪn] *n.* [生化]肾上腺素; (突发性的)一阵兴奋  
**glucose** ['glu:kʊs] *n.* [生化]葡萄糖; 淀粉糖浆  
**enhance** [ɪn'hɑ:ns] *v.t.* 提高(价格、质量、吸引力等); 增加, 增大, 增强, 增进 *vi.* (价格等)上涨 (价值等)上升  
**adrenergic** [ædri:'nɜ:dʒɪk] *a.* [生理]肾上腺素的; (药物或其作用)类似肾上腺素的  
**antagonist** [æn'tæɡənɪst] *n.* 对手, [解]对抗剂; [生化]拮抗物, [药]拮抗药, 对抗剂  
**peripheral** [pə'fɪərəl] *a.* 外面的, 边界的, 周边的, [解]体表的, 周围的  
**disrupt** [dɪs'rʌpt] *v.t.* 使破裂, 使分裂, 使瓦解; 扰乱, 使中断  
**corroborative** [kə'rɒbərətɪv] *a.* 使更加确凿的; ~evidence 确证(或佐证)

#### 背景知识

肾上腺 (adrenal gland) 一对重要的内分泌腺体, 位于肾脏上方, 肾上腺髓质分泌肾上腺素和肾上腺皮质激素。人类肾上腺左侧呈三角形, 右侧呈半月形, 也黄。血液供应分别来自 3 支动脉 (腹主动脉、肾下动脉或肾动脉的分支)。肾上腺有丰富的交感神经和副交感神经分布。肾上腺皮质分泌多种类固醇激素, 包括糖皮质激素、盐皮质激素和肾上腺性激素 3 大类, 对机体的生命活动及各种物质代谢有重要影响。肾上腺髓质主要分泌肾上腺素和去甲肾上腺素, 对血压的维持和调节起重要作用。各种激素分泌过多或过少都会导致各种疾病。

#### 参考译文

#### 现代医学: 论肾上腺素调节记忆的功能

肾上腺素激素已知能调节记忆力, 但是并不从血液进入脑细胞。我们面临着一种显而易见的怪事: 一种并不直接作用于大脑的激素如何能对大脑的功能有着如此巨大的影响?

最近, 我们试验在大脑外面的激素, 其某种作用可能与调节记忆力有关。既然动物分泌肾上腺素的一种后果是增加血液中的葡萄糖的含量, 我们就考察了葡萄糖对老鼠记忆力的影响。我们发现: 老鼠经过训练以后与注入葡萄糖, 会提高老鼠第二天试验时的记忆力。另外的证据是由相反地发现提供的。称为肾上腺素功能对抗剂的药物, 起阻挠肾上腺素受体的作用, 扰乱肾上腺素调节记忆力的能力, 但并不影响不是由肾上腺素激发的葡萄糖产生提高记忆力的效果。如果肾上腺素是通过增加血液葡萄糖含量来影响记忆力的调节的话, 其实验结果理应如此。

#### 解题技巧

- 1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一句 (1~3 行), 开门见山就说: "肾上腺素激素 (the hormone adrenaline) 虽然已知能调节记忆力 (memory storage), 但并不从血液进入 (pass

into) 脑细胞。”这显然是怪事。(an apparent paradox) 第二段是提供两个证据：①老鼠注入葡萄糖会提高 (enhances) 记忆力 (10~14行)，②肾上腺素功能对抗剂 (adrenergic antagonists) 阻碍肾上腺素起作用，“但并不影响不是由肾上腺素激发的 (stimulated) 葡萄糖产生提高记忆力的效果 (memory enhancements)”。(14~22行)。由此可知，肾上腺素虽然不进入脑细胞，但通过增加血液中葡萄糖含量来影响记忆调节 (memory modulation) (24行) 因此，本文的主要目的是提出能有助于解决 (resolve) 一种显而易见矛盾的矛盾现象 (an apparent contradiction) 的证据。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

2 题是各选项，正确答案是 (E)。原文 16~22 行指出：“另外证据 (additional evidence) 是由相反的发现 (negative findings) 提供的。称为肾上腺素功能对抗剂 (adrenergic antagonists) 的药物起阻遏 (block) 体表 (peripheral) 肾上腺素受体的作用 (receptors)，扰乱 (disrupt) 肾上腺素调节记忆的能力，但并不影响不是由肾上腺素激发的 (stimulated) 葡萄糖产生提高记忆力的效果 (memory enhancements)。”由此可以推论 (inferred)，作者会很可能 (would most likely) 把这种肾上腺素功能对抗剂做的实验所提供的证据说成是 (describe as) 使葡萄糖能提高记忆力的结论更加确凿的 (corroborative) 佐证。这是 (E) 的内容。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 7~14 行指出：“最近，我们试验在大脑外面的 (outside the brain) 激素，其某种作用可能 (the possibility) 与调节记忆有关 (might be responsible)。即然 (since) 动物分泌肾上腺素 (adrenaline release) 的一种后果 (consequence) 是增加血液中葡萄糖的含量 (blood glucose levels)，我们就考察了 (examined) 葡萄糖对老鼠记忆力的影响 (the effects of glucose on memory in rats)。”由此可见，文章提供信息说明 (topic) 做葡萄糖影响记忆力试验的原因 (the reason) 是要探索肾上腺素是否通过促进葡萄糖的含量间接影响记忆力的。这是 (C) 的内容。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是 (B)。原文 16~22 行指出：另外的证据是由相反的发现 (negative findings) 提供的。称为肾上腺素功能对抗剂的药物，起阻遏体表肾上腺素受体的作用，扰乱肾上腺素调节记忆的能力，但并不影响 (did not affect) 不是由肾上腺素激发的葡萄糖产生提高记忆力的效果 (memory enhancements)。”由此可见，作者称 (refers to) 使用肾上腺素功能对抗剂实验的结果为 (as) 相反的发现 (negative findings)，很可能 (most likely) 是因为 (because) 肾上腺素功能对抗剂并不影响葡萄糖提高记忆力 (to enhance) 的能力。这就从反面 (negative) 证明肾上腺素是通过促进血液葡萄糖含量的增加，间接调节记忆力的增强的。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

## (四) 生物化学

### 真题 39

#### C84-1(北美考区)

- 1 The whole biosphere like the individual organisms that live inside it, exists in a chemically dynamic state. In this homeostatic system, a great number of organic compounds are synthesized, transformed, and decomposed continuously, together, these processes constitute the major parts of the carbon cycle. For the smooth operation of this cycle, degradation is just as important as synthesis; the green plants produce great quantities of polymers, such as cellulose, and innumerable other compounds like alcohols, terpenes, and flavonoids, that green plants cannot use as sources of energy during respiration. The release of the carbon in these 15 compounds for recycling depends almost entirely on the action of both aerobic and anaerobic bacteria and certain types of fungi. Some bacteria and fungi possess the unique and extremely important biochemical asset of being able to catalyze the oxidation of numerous inert products, thereby initiating reaction sequences that produce carbon dioxide and so return much carbon to a form that actively enters into life cycles once again.
1. The passage contains information that would answer which of the following questions about the carbon cycle?
- I. What are some of the compounds that are broken down in the carbon cycle?
- II. Why are some compounds that are involved in the carbon cycle less reactive than others?
- III. What role do bacteria and fungi play in the carbon cycle?
- (A) I only  
(B) II only
2. The author implies that which of the following is the primary reason that degradation is as important as synthesis to the smooth operation of the carbon cycle?
- (A) Most of the polymers and organic compounds found in the plant kingdom are chemically unstable.  
(B) The synthesis of some organic material deprives life processes of an energy source.  
(C) Decomposition permits the recycling of carbon that would otherwise be fixed in certain substances.  
(D) Many organisms cannot use plants as a source of food, but can feed on bacteria and fungi.  
(E) Bacteria and fungi could not survive if some carbon compounds were not degraded.
3. The author's contention about the importance of bacteria and fungi in the production of energy for life processes would be most clearly strengthened if which of the following were found to be true?
- (A) Both aerobes and anaerobes provide sources of energy through the decomposition of organic material.  
(B) Most compounds containing carbon are unavailable as energy sources except to some bacteria and fungi.  
(C) Bacteria and fungi break down inert material in ways that do not involve oxidation.  
(D) Many compounds remain inert, even in the presence of bacteria and fungi.  
(E) Bacteria and fungi assist in the synthesis of many organic compounds.

#### 注释

biosphere[ˈbaɪosfiːə]n. 生命层, 生物圈(指地球表面有生物生存的部分, 也可指地球表面生物及其生存环境的总和)

**individual** [ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒəl] *a.* 个人的, 个体的, 单独的; 独特的; 独特的, 个性的  
**dynamic** [daɪˈnæmɪk] *a.* 动力的, 动力学的; 动态的; 有生气的, 能动的; 有力的; 辩证的  
**homeostatic** [ˌhəʊmɪəʊ'steɪtɪk] *a.* [生] 体内平衡的; (社会) 自动平衡的 homeostasis  
 [ˌhəʊmɪəʊ'steɪsɪs] *n.*  
**decompose** [ˌdi:kəmˈpəʊz] *vt. or vi.* [化] 分解; (他) 腐敗; (他) 腐烂  
**smooth** [smu:ð] *a.* 平滑的, 平坦的; 平稳的; 平稳的; 顺利的; (文章、文体等) 流畅的, (诗歌等) 节奏和音律悦耳的  
**degradation** [ˌdeɪgrəˈdeɪʃən] *n.* 降解; 凋萎; [生] 退化; [化] 降解, 降解分解; [物] (能量的) 衰减  
**polymer** [ˈpɒlɪmə] *n.* [化] 聚合物, 聚合体; 多聚物; 由高分子化合物组成的许多分子聚集成的物质  
**cellulose** [ˈseljʊləs] *n.* 植物纤维物质; [化] 纤维素  
**innumerable** [ɪˌnʌmə'reɪbəl] *a.* 无数的, 数不清的  
**alkaloid** [ˈælkəloɪd] *n.* 生物碱; 天然有机含氮化合物, 呈碱性  
**terpene** [ˈtɜ:pɪn] *n.* 萜烯, 萜(烯) 分子式是 C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub> 可在树脂、香精油中找到, 用于香料  
**flavonoid** [ˈflævənoɪd] *n.* 黄酮类化合物, 以黄酮为母核而衍生的的一类黄色色素, 由天然有机化合物黄酮 C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 组成; 药用价值很高  
**respiration** [ˌrespə'reɪʃən] *n.* 呼吸(作用); 一次呼吸; 植物的呼吸; 生物的氧化(作用)  
**aerobic** [eə'reubɪk] *a.* 需氧生物的; 需氧微生物的  
**anaerobic** [ˌæneə'reubɪk] *a.* 厌氧微生物的; 厌氧微生物的  
**fungus** [ˈfʌŋɡəs] *n.* 真菌(包括霉菌、酵母菌和伞菌等); 突然发生而迅速生长的真菌  
**asset** [ˈæset] *n.* (复) 财产; 空母的人(或)物; [复] 资产, 财产  
**catalyze** [ˈkætləɪz] *vt.* [化] 催化  
**inert** [ɪˈnɜ:t] *a.* 无活动力的, 无生气的; [生] [化] 惰性的, 不活泼的; [医] 无效的  
**initiate** [ɪˈɪnɪʃeɪ] *vt.* 开始; 创始  
**sequence** [ˈsi:kwəns] *n.* 连续; 继续; 一连串; 次序, 顺序; [数] 序列  
**contention** [kənˈtenʃən] *n.* 竞争; 争论; (争论中的) 论点  
**unavailable** [ˌʌnə'veɪləbəl] *a.* 无法利用的, 得不到的, 达不到的, 没有效果的, 无用的  
**except** [ɪkˈsept] *prep.* 除...之外 He usually goes to work on his bike ~ when it rains.  
 (或) ~ on rainy day

## 参 考 译 文

### 生态学: 论需氧微生物细菌和厌氧微生物细菌在地球碳循环中的作用

整个生物圈像生存在其中的单个生物体一样, 处于一种化学动态之中。在这个平衡系统中, 大量有机化合物继续不断地被合成、被转化、被分解; 这些变化的过程总起来构成碳循环的主要部分。为了碳循环的顺利运转, 降解分解反应同化学合成反应完全一样重要。绿色植物产生大量诸如纤维素的聚合物以及无数诸如生物碱、萜烯和黄酮类化合物。而绿色植物在呼吸过程中不能把这些化合物用作能源。为了使这些化合物释放出碳元素来进行再循环, 这个过程几乎完全依靠需氧细菌和厌氧细菌以及某些真菌的作用。有些细菌和真菌具有这种能催化许多惰性产物的氧化作用的德一天一二级重要的生物化学性能, 从而开始产生二氧化碳的系列反应, 结果把许多碳元素还原为一种能重新积极进入生命循环的形式。

## 解 题 译 文

1 题是复合具体题, 答案为(E)。本题提问中的关键词为碳循环(carboncycle)。1 问: 能在碳循环中被分解的化合物中有哪些? 文章中第 9 行指出: 绿色植物产生大量诸如纤维素的聚合物以及无氮诸如生物碱、萜烯和黄酮类的化合物。(the green plants produce great quantities of polymers, such as cellulose, and innumerable other compounds like terpenes, and flavonoids.) 这样的

化合物的再循环取决于需氧微生物细菌和厌氧微生物细菌以及某些真菌的作用, 即靠这些细菌和真菌分解。这些信息回答了 1 问。2 问: 为什么某些化合物比另外一些要惰性一些。此题无答案, 文章未提供这方面的信息。这是有无之辨。3 问: 细菌和真菌在碳循环中起何种作用? 20 行指出, 有些细菌和真菌具有这种能催化(catalyze)许多惰性产物的氧化作用(oxidation)。所以此问亦有明确的答案。故本题为 I 和 II 题(E)选择项。

2 题是含蓄具体题, 答案为(C)。作者认为分解(degradation)在碳循环中与合成一样重要。因为绿色植物产生大量聚合物及化合物, 而绿色植物在呼吸中不能把这些化合物用作能源, 必须通过具有惰性产物的氧化作用的德一天一二级重要的生物化学性能, 细菌和真菌的作用, 才能把许多惰性产物还原为一种能重新积极进入生命循环的形式。(so return much carbon to a form that actively enters into life cycles once again.) 因此如果没有分解过程, 就无法将许多碳元素还原。这样分解就停滞在某一过程上(fixed in certain substances)。因此本题答案为(C)。

3 题是逻辑题, 加强结论的, 答案为(B)。作者指出细菌和真菌把许多碳元素(much carbon)还原为一种能重新积极进入生命循环的形式。如果大多数氧化合物只能成为细菌和真菌的能量源的话, 那么细菌与真菌就大有用武之处。所以 B 选择项最能加强作者的结论。

## 真 题 40

### C84-3(北美考题)

1 It is well known that biological changes at the molecular level have morphogenetic consequences, consequences affecting the formation and differentiation of tissues and organs. It is superfluous to point out that gene mutations and disturbances of the biosynthetic processes in the embryo may result in abnormalities in the morphology (structure) of an organism. However, whereas much is known about causes and 10 consequences at the molecular level, and in spite of an enormous accumulation of chemical and morphological data on embryos of various kinds, our understanding of how genes control morphogenesis is still far from complete. Per- 15 haps one reason for this is that molecular biologists and morphologists speak different languages. Whereas the former speak about messenger RNA and conformational changes of protein molecules, the latter speak of ecto- 20 derms, hypoblasts, and neural crests.

One solution to this predicament is to try to find some phenomena relevant to morphogenesis which both the molecular biologist and the morphologist can understand and discuss. As 25 morphogenesis must be basically the result of changes in behavior of the individual cells, it seems logical to ask morphologists to describe the morphogenetic events observed in terms of changes in cellular contact, changes in the rate 30 of proliferation of cells, or similar phenomena.

Once this is done, it may be appropriate to ask questions about the molecular background for these changes. One may, for instance, ask whether variations in cell contact reflect alter- 35 ations in the populations of molecules at the cell surface, or one may inquire about the molecular basis for the increased cell mobility involved in cell dispersion.

Studies of this kind have been carried out 40 with cells released from tissues in various ways and then allowed to reveal their behavior after being spread out into a thin layer. In many cases, such cells shown the ability to reaggregate, after which different cell types may sort them- 45 selves out into different layers and even take part in still more intricate morphogenetic events. But in most cases, the behavior of cells in the intact embryo is difficult to study because of the thickness and opacity of the cell masses.

The sea urchin embryo, however, has the advantage that it is so transparent that each cell can be easily observed throughout develop- 50 ment. Thus, by recording the development of a sea urchin embryo with time-lapse 55 photography, the research scientist might discover previously unknown features of cellular behavior. Perhaps the study of the sea urchin in this manner can provide a medium by which the molecular biologist and the morphologist can begin 60 communicating with each other more effectively about the ways in which genes control mor-

- phogenesis.
- The author's primary purpose is to
    - outline a procedure and discuss possible applications.
    - evaluate and experiment in terms of its applicability to medical research.
    - propose a method for curing specific genetic disorders.
    - explain a problem and suggest a solution for it.
    - reveal the shortcomings of several attitudes toward genetic research.
  - The author states that research into the genetic control of morphogenesis has been impeded by
    - and incomplete understanding of biomolecular reactions that are highly complex.
    - a lack of communication between scientists whose work could be complementary.
    - a reluctance on the part of morphologists to share data with molecular biologists.
    - a lack of research in the area of morphology.
    - the unavailability of suitable research equipment.
  - The major objective of the author's proposal is to
    - devise a technique for proving that abnormalities in morphology result from gene mutations.
    - improve the procedures for organizing chemical and morphological data.
    - increase the accuracy of measurements of cell populations and cell mobility.
    - reduce the margin of error in the study of conformational changes of protein molecules.
    - provide a plan for increasing knowledge about the influence of genes on morphogenesis.
  - It can be inferred from the passage that some cells that have been isolated from an organism
    - control morphogenesis
    - reform: to make higher organisms
- reorganize to form clusters of cells
  - regulate the transmission of light through the cell wall
  - regulate the rate of tissue formation
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the study of the effects of genes on morphogenesis is best accomplished by observing
- intact developing embryos
  - adult sea urchins
  - isolated living cells
  - groups of genetically mutated cells
  - cells from the same kind of tissue
6. According to the passage, it is difficult to study cells in most intact embryos because
- morphogenetic events cannot be isolated
  - embryos die quickly
  - embryos are difficult to obtain
  - individual cells reaggregate too quickly
  - individual cells are difficult to see
7. Which of the following sequences best describes the author's suggestion for future research on morphogenesis?
- Accumulation of data, simplification of language, explanation of morphogenesis
  - Dispersion of cells, evaluation of cell activity, development of an explanatory hypothesis
  - Classification of cell types, separation of cells, observation of cell activity
  - Observation of cell development, description of cell behavior, explanation at the molecular level
  - Differentiation of cell types, description of cell structure, analysis of molecular correlations
8. The tone of the author's discussion of the differences in the language used by morphologists and that used by molecular biologists is one of
- indifference
  - neutrality
  - derision
  - approbation
  - indignation.

### 注释

**morphogenetic** [ˌmɔ:fədʒə'nɛtɪk] *a.* 形态发生的, 形态遗传学的  
**differentiation** [ˌdɪfərənʃi'eɪʃən] *n.* 分化, 变异, 演变  
**superfluous** [sju:'pɜ:flʊəs] *a.* 多余的, 不必要的

**mutation** [mju:'teɪʃən] *n.* 突变, 变种  
**disturbance** [dɪs'tɜ:bəns] *n.* 干扰, 障碍, 失调  
**embryo** [em'brəʊ] *n.* 胚胎(尤指受孕后八周内的胎儿)  
**morphogenesis** [mɔ:fə'dʒenɪsɪs] *n.* [生]形态发生(形成), 器官发生(形成)  
**morphologist** [mɔ:fə'bɔ:dʒɪst] *n.* 形态学家  
**messenger** [ˈmesɪndʒə] *n.* 信使  
**RNA ribonucleic acid** [ˈri:bəʊ'nju:kli:k] 核糖核酸  
**conformational** [kən'fɔ:məʃənəl] *a.* 构造的, 形态的  
**ectoderm** [ek'tɔ:dəm] *n.* 外胚层, 外层  
**hypoblast** [ˈhaɪpəblæst] *n.* 下胚层, 内胚层  
**neural** [njuərəl] *a.* 神经的, 神经系统的  
**crest** [krest] *n.* 脊突, 山脊; (鸟, 禽的)冠; 山顶, 顶峰  
**neural-1** 神经  
**predicament** [prɪ'dɪkəmənt] *n.* 困境, 尴尬的处境  
**cellular** [ˈseljʊlə] *a.* 细胞的  
**proliferation** [prəʊlɪfə'reɪʃən] *n.* [生]增殖, 增生  
**contact** [kən'tækt] *n.* 接触, 联系, 交往  
**population** [pɒpiju'leɪʃən] *n.* 人口, 全体居民; (人或物的)全体, 总象  
**dispersion** [dɪs'pɜ:ʃən] *n.* 分散, 消散, 散布  
**release** [rɪ'li:s] *vt.* 释放, 放出  
**reveal** [rɪ'veɪl] *vt.* 展出, (显)露出; 揭示, 揭露  
**reaggregate** [ri:'ægrɪgeɪt] *vt.* 重新聚集  
**sort out** *vt.* 把...分类, 整理, 挑选  
**intricate** [ˈɪntrɪkət] *a.* 复杂的, 错综的  
**intact** [ɪn'tækt] *a.* 未受损伤的, 完整的  
**opacity** [əʊ'pæsɪtɪ] *n.* 不透明性, 不透光  
**urchin** [ˈɜ:tʃɪn] *n.* (刺)猬; 海胆; 小淘气  
**time-lapse** *a.* (如影片在花开过程等)慢速拍摄后用普通转速放映的  
**impede** [ɪm'pi:d] *vt.* 妨碍, 阻碍, 阻止  
**devised** [dɪ'veɪz] *vt.* 设计, 发明, 想出计划  
**cluster** [ˈklʌstə] *n.* (同类事物或人的)一串, 一群, 一族, 一帮, 一帮  
**derision** [dɪ'rɪʒən] *n.* 嘲笑, 嘲弄; 嘲笑目标, 笑柄  
**approbation** [ə'prəʊbeɪʃən] *n.* 认可, 赞赏, 满意

### 参考文献

#### 分子生物学:介绍运用分子生物学研究形态遗传学的发展

众所周知,分子水平上的生物学变化会产生形态遗传学的后果,产生影响组织和器官的形成和发育的后果。指出在胚胎生物合成过程中的基因变异和失调可能造成生物体形态(结构)异常的后果固然不是多余的。可是,虽然在分子水平上的因果联系已经知道得很多,并且已经积累了大量关于各种胚胎的化学资料 and 形态学资料,我们对于基因怎样控制器官形成的理解却仍然很不完整的。也许产生这种情况的一个原因是分子生物学家与形态学家说着不同的语言。前者谈论信使核糖核酸以及蛋白质分子的形态变化,而后者则谈论外胚层、内胚层以及神经等。

摆脱这种困境的一个解决办法是试图找到一些有关器官形成的现象,这些现象是分子生物学家和形态学家都能理解和讨论的。由于器官的形成基本上必须是个别细胞行为改变的结果,要求形态学家根据细胞接触的变化、细胞增殖速度的变化或类似现象来描述观察到的形态遗传学的事实,这似乎是合乎逻辑的。一旦这样做了,提出关于发生这些变化的分子背景问题,也许是合适的。例如,人们可以提出这样的问题:细胞接触的变化是否反映细胞表面分子总数的变化。或者人们可以询问,在细胞分裂中有关细胞运动增长的分子的基础。

CS6041 (中国考区)

- 1 As people age, their cells become less efficient and less able to replace damaged components. At the same time their tissues stiffen. For example, the lungs and the heart muscle expand less successfully, the blood vessels become increasingly rigid, and the ligaments and tendons tighten.
- Few investigators would attribute such diverse effects to a single cause. Nevertheless, researchers have discovered that a process long known to discolor and toughen foods may also contribute to age-related impairment of both cells and tissues. That process is nonenzymatic glycosylation, whereby glucose becomes attached to proteins without the aid of enzymes. When enzymes attach glucose to proteins (enzymatic glycosylation), they do so at a specific site on a specific protein molecule for a specific purpose. In contrast, the nonenzymatic process adds glucose haphazardly to any of several sites along any available peptide chain within a protein molecule.
- This nonenzymatic glycosylation of certain proteins has been understood by food chemists for decades, although few biologists recognized until recently that the same steps could take place in the body. Nonenzymatic glycosylation begins when an aldehyde group (CHO) of glucose and an amino group(NHS), of a protein are attracted to each other. The molecules combine, forming what is called a Schiff base with in the protein. This combination is unstable and quickly rearranges itself into a stabler, but still reversible, substance known as an Amadori product.
- If a given protein persists in the body for months or years, some of its Amadori products slowly dehydrate and rearrange themselves, yet again, into new glucose-derived structures. These can combine with various kinds of molecules to form irreversible structures named advanced glycosylation end products (AGE's). Most AGE's are yellowish brown and fluorescent
- 45 and have specific spectrographic properties. More important for the body, many are also able to cross-link adjacent proteins, particularly ones that give structure to tissues and organs. Although no one has yet satisfactorily described the origin of all such bridges between proteins, many investigators agree that extensive cross-linking of proteins probably contributes to the stiffening and loss of elasticity characteristic of aging tissues.
- In an attempt to link this process with the development of cataracts (the browning and clouding of the lens of the eye as people age), researchers studied the effect of glucose on solutions of purified crystalline, the major protein in the lens of the eye. Glucose-free solutions remained clear, but solutions with glucose caused the proteins to form clusters, suggesting that the molecules had become crosslinked. The clusters diffracted light, making the solution opaque. The researchers also discovered that the pigmented cross-links in human cataracts have the brownish color and fluorescence characteristic of AGE's. These data suggest that nonenzymatic glycosylation of lens crystalline may contribute to cataract formation.
- With which of the following statements concerning the stiffening of aging tissues would the author most likely agree?
- (A) It is caused to a large degree by an increased rate of cell.
- (B) It paradoxically both helps and hinders the longevity of proteins in the human body.
- (C) It can be counteracted in part by increased ingestion of glucose-free foods.
- (D) It is exacerbated by increased enzymatic glycosylation.
- (E) It probably involves the nonenzymatic glycosylation of proteins.
2. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true of the process that discolors and toughens foods?

进行这种研究是取各种方法把细胞从组织中取出,然后把细胞展成薄薄一层,从而使细胞展现其行为。在许多场合,这种细胞表现出能够重新聚集的能力;随后,不同类型的细胞分成不同层次,甚至参加更加复杂的形态遗传学的事变。但是,大多数场合在完整的胚胎中,由于大量细胞的厚度和不透明性使得细胞的行为很难研究。可是海胆具有透明的优点,在整个发展过程中,每个细胞都能很容易观察到。这样,用慢速连续拍摄后用普通透射摄影的方法可以记录海胆胚胎的发展。从事这项研究的科学家可能发现以前未知的细胞行为的特征。也许用这种方式研究海胆能够提供一种手段,运用这种手段,分子生物学家和形态学家能够开始更加有效地互相交流关于基因控制形态发生方式的信息。

解题详解

- 1 题是概括题,答案为(D)。本文作者的主要目的是讲,虽然在分子水平上的因果关系已经知道得很多,并且已经积累大量关于各种胚胎的化学资料和形态学资料,我们对于基因怎样控制器官形成的理解却仍然是很不完整的(still far from complete)。这里的原因是生物学家与形态学家说着不同的语言。摆脱这种困境的一个解决办法(one solution)是试图找到一些分子生物学家和形态学家的能理理解和讨论的有关器官形成的现象。这正是提出一个问题并找出解决的办法。故答案为(D)。(A)项概述了一个过程,接着讨论了可能的用途,此项是错误的,因为作者没有讨论可能的用途。(B)项是错误的,因为作者根本没有一个实验及其在医学上的用途。(C)项是错误选择项,因为文章的中心思想不是提出一个医治某种基因疾病的方法。(E)项亦是偏重很大。作者的明确指出了某些对基因的看法的不足,但不是全文文章的中心。
- 2 题是具体题,答案为(B)。此题提问中最关键的词汇是“妨碍”、“妨碍”。文章中在12行至20行指出:妨碍我们对基因怎样控制器官形成(how genes control morphogenesis)的认识的原因是两组科学家:分子生物学家与形态学家之间缺乏交流,他们各自说着各自的语言(different languages)。
- 3 题是概括题,答案为(E)。其实此题的答案信息在第1段中13行上,即我们对于基因怎样控制器官形成的理解仍然是很不完整(the far from complete)。紧接着作者提出完善“理解”的办法——加强两组人之间的交流。
- 4 题是含蓄题,答案为(C)。本题的答案信息在43行,“路标”为 In many cases,这种细胞表现出能够重新聚集的能力(the ability to reaggregate);随后,不同类型的细胞按不同层次分类(sort themselves out into different layers)。
- 5 题是含蓄题,答案为(A)。第3段指出这种研究可以用从组织中分离(released)出来的细胞进行,但是在多数场合下(“路标”为 But in most cases,是本段的转折),在完好无损的胚胎中(意思是说前面的从组织中分离出来的细胞是在被损坏的胚胎中研究)细胞的行为由于细胞厚度和不透明性而很难研究。这是可惜的事。此言暗示细胞最好是在完好无损的(intact)活的胚胎中观察。即A项所表达的意思。
- 6 题是具体题,答案为(E)。此题是5题的继续。和5题是一脉相承的。答案信息在47-49行:在完好无损的胚胎中,细胞的行为由于细胞厚度和不透明性(opacity)而很难研究。不透明性(opacity)就是看不透的意思(difficult to see)。
- 7 题是具体题,答案为(D)。海胆的例子表明研究的程序为先观察(海胆胚胎是透明的,易于观察),然后描写细胞的行为(记录的海胆胚胎的发展(development of a sea urchin embryo),最后在分子层次上加以解释(分子生物学家与形态学家能够开始更加有效地互相交流(communicating effectively)关于基因控制形成发生方式的信息)(about the way in which genes control morphogenesis))。
- 8 题是概括题、口气题,答案为(B)。作者在讲分子生物学家与形态学家用不同语言时,口气非常客观,并未明显站在哪一方。因此,作者的口气是中立的。

- (A) It takes place more slowly than glycosylation in the human body.  
 (B) It requires a higher ratio of glucose to protein than glycosylation requires in the human body.  
 (C) It does not require the aid of enzymes to attach glucose to protein.  
 (D) It proceeds more quickly when the food proteins have a molecular structure similar to that of crystallin proteins.  
 (E) Its effectiveness depends heavily on the amount of environmental moisture.
3. According to the passage, which of the following is characteristic of enzymatic glycosylation of proteins?  
 (A) AGE's are formed after a period of months of years.  
 (B) Proteins affected by the process are made unstable.  
 (C) Glucose attachment impairs and stiffens tissues.  
 (D) Glucose is attached to proteins for specific purposes.  
 (E) Amino groups combine with aldehyde groups to form Schiff bases.
4. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true of Amadon products in proteins?  
 (A) They are more plentiful in a dehydrated environment.  
 (B) They are created through enzymatic glycosylation.  
 (C) They are composed entirely of glucose molecules.  
 (D) They are derived from Schiff bases.  
 (E) They are derived from AGE's.
5. Which of the following best describes the function of the third paragraph of the passage (lines 19~36)?  
 (A) It offers evidence that contradicts the

- findings described in the first two paragraphs.  
 (B) It presents a specific example of the process discussed in the first two paragraphs.  
 (C) It explains a problem that the researchers mentioned in the second paragraph have yet to solve.  
 (D) It evaluates the research discoveries described in the previous paragraph.  
 (E) It begins a determining description of the process introduced in the previous two paragraphs.
6. The passage suggests that which of the following would be LEAST important in determining whether nonenzymatic glycosylation is likely to have taken place in the proteins of a particular tissue?  
 (A) The likelihood that the tissue has been exposed to free glucose.  
 (B) The color and spectrographic properties of structures within the tissue.  
 (C) The amount of time that the proteins in the tissue have persisted in the body.  
 (D) The number of amino groups within the proteins in the tissue.  
 (E) The degree of elasticity that the tissue exhibits.
7. If the hypothesis stated in lines 55~57 is true, it can be inferred that the crystallin proteins in the lenses of people with cataracts  
 (A) have increased elasticity.  
 (B) do not respond to enzymatic glycosylation.  
 (C) are more susceptible to stiffening than are other proteins.  
 (D) are at least several months old.  
 (E) respond more acutely than other proteins to changes in moisture levels.

#### 注释

- ligament** ['lɪɡəmənt] *n.* [解] 韧带  
**tendon** ['tendən] *n.* [解] 腱  
**discolor** [dɪs'kɒlə] *vt.* 使变色, 使褪色, 损坏...的色泽, 玷污 *vt.* 变色、退色  
**toughen** ['tʌʃən] *vt.* 使(更)坚韧 *vt.* 变硬(更)坚韧  
**contribute** [kən'trɪbjʊt] *vt.* 捐(款); 投(稿) *vi.* (~to) 有助于, 促成, 引起, 是...的组成部分  
**impairment** [ɪm'peɪəmənt] *n.* 削弱; 损伤

- nonenzymatic** [nɒn'enzɪ'mætɪk] *a.* [生化] 非酶的, 不涉及酶作用的  
**glycosylation** [dʒɪ'kɒsɪ'leɪʃən] *n.* [生化] 糖基化  
**haphazard** [hæp'hæzəd] *a.* 随意的, 偶然的  
**peptide** ['peptɪd] *n.* [生化] 肽, 缩氨酸  
**aldehyde** ['ældhɪd] [化] 醛; 乙醛 CH<sub>3</sub>CHO 从乙醇氧化得到  
**reversible** [rɪ'vesəbl] *a.* 可反向的, 可逆转的  
**Schiff base** [化] 席夫碱 (Hugo Schiff (1834~1915 德国化学家)  
**dehydrate** [dɪ:'haɪdreɪt] *vt.* 使脱水, 使干燥 *vt.* 脱水  
**yet again, yet another time, yet once more** 再次 (指第三次以上)  
**fluorescent** [flʊə'resnt] *a.* 荧光的, 发荧光的  
**spectrographic** [spek'trɒgræfɪk] *a.* 光谱仪的  
**adjacent** [ə'dʒeɪsnt] *a.* 邻近的, 毗连的  
**cataract** [kə'tærækt] *n.* 大瀑布; 白内障; [医] 白内障  
**crystalline** [krɪ'stəli:n] *a.* 结晶的  
**cluster** ['klʌstə] *n.* (花、果) 串, 簇; (人) 群 *vt.* 丛生, 群集 *vt.* 使成簇 (或群)  
**diffract** [dɪ:'frækt] *vt.* [物] 使 (光波) 衍射 *vi.* 衍射  
**pigment** ['pɪɡmənt] *n.* 颜料, [生] 色素 *vt.* 染色  
**longevity** [lɒn'dʒɪvəntɪ] *n.* 长寿, 寿命  
**exacerbate** [ek'sesəbeɪt] *vt.* 使加深, 使加剧, 恶化  
**susceptible** [sə'septəbl] *a.* 易受影响的; 易受影响的 (to); 敏感的

#### 参考译文

#### 生物化学: 无酶催化糖基化作用可能引起身体组织的损伤

当人们进入老年时, 身体上的细胞取代受损部位变得更加无效, 更加无能取代受损组织。同时, 身体组织硬化了。例如, 心肺肌肉扩张能力较差, 血管变得越来越僵硬, 韧带和肌腱也是这

样。科研人员很少会把这种结果归之于单一的原因。然而, 科研人员发现一种早已为人们熟知使食物变色变硬的过程也可能引起与老年有关的细胞损伤和组织损伤的结果。那样的过程叫做无酶催化糖基化的作用。葡萄糖通过这种作用不经酶的帮助直接附着于蛋白质。当酶使葡萄糖附着于蛋白质 (这叫作糖基化作用) 时, 酶是在特定蛋白质分子上, 在特定的部位中为特定目的而这样起作用的。相比之下, 无酶催化过程随机地把葡萄糖加入溶蛋白质分子中任何可利用的肽键的任何几个部位上。

某些蛋白质的这种无酶催化糖基化作用几十年来已为食物化学家所熟知, 虽然直到最近, 大多数生物学家才确认同样的步骤可能在体内发生。当葡萄糖的乙醛基 (CHO) 同蛋白质的氨基基团 (NH<sub>2</sub>) 相互吸引, 无酶催化糖基化作用就开始了。这些分子相结合, 组成称为蛋白质中的席夫碱物质。这种结合是不稳定的, 很快重新组合成较稳定的, 但仍然可逆转的物质, 称为阿莫多利生成物。

如果上述的蛋白质生成物在体内停留, 这种蛋白质的阿莫多利生成物慢慢脱水, 再次重新组合成新的由葡萄糖形成的结构。这些结构能够同各种分子相结合, 形成不可逆转的结构, 称为高级糖基化终产物 (AGE's)。多数高级糖基化终产物是棕黄色, 发荧光的, 有特定光谱特性的物质。对于身体更为重要的是许多高级糖基化终产物也能同邻近的蛋白质交叉连接, 尤其是同那些形成组织结构和器官结构的蛋白质交叉连接。虽然还不能令人满意地描述蛋白质之间所有这些糖基化连接的起因。许多科研工作者的意见是蛋白质之间的交叉连接也许会引起老年身体组织的僵化和缺乏弹性。

科研人员试图把这种过程同白内障的发生 (老年眼珠晶体呈现棕色变得混浊) 联系起来, 研究了葡萄糖对眼球晶体中主要的蛋白质——净化的结晶蛋白质的作用。不受葡萄糖作用的溶液保持清澈, 流入葡萄糖的溶液使蛋白质聚集凝聚。这表明蛋白质分子已呈交叉连接状态。蛋白质聚集使



光流发生折射, 结果使溶液不透明。这些科研人员也发现人类白内障颜色的交叉连接呈现高级糖基化末端生成物 (AGE's) 特有的颜色和荧光。这些资料表明眼球晶体蛋白的无酶催化糖基化作用可能引起白内障的形成。

### 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 9~16 行指出, 然而科研人员发现一种早已熟知的 (long known) 使食物变色变硬 (to discolor and toughen) 的过程 (process) 也可能引起 (contribute) 与老年有关的 (age-related) 细胞损伤 (impairment) 和组织损伤的结果。那样的过程是无酶催化糖基化作用 (nonenzymatic glycosylation)。葡萄糖通过这种反应 (whereby) 不经酶的帮助 (without the aid of enzymes) 直接附着于 (becomes attached to) 蛋白质。由此可见, 作者最可能同意关于老年身体组织硬化 (concerning the stiffening of aging tissues) 的说法 (statement), 是这种现象可能 (probably) 与蛋白质的无酶催化糖基化作用 (the nonenzymatic glycosylation) 有关。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。根据原文 9~16 行的内容可知, 使食物变色变硬的过程 (the process that discolor and toughens foods) 不需要酶的帮助 (does not require the aid of enzymes) 葡萄糖就能附着于蛋白质 (to attach glucose to protein)。这是选择项 (C) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 16~19 行指出, 当酶使葡萄糖附着于蛋白质 (这叫酶催化糖基化作用 (enzymatic glycosylation) 时, 酶是在特定的蛋白质分子上、特定的部位中、为特定的目的 (for a specific purpose) 而这样起作用的。由此可知, 酶催化糖基化反应 (enzymatic glycosylation) 的特点 (characteristic of) 是酶为特定的目的使葡萄糖附着于蛋白质 (glucose is attached to proteins for specific purpose)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 24~36 行指出, 某些蛋白质的这种无酶催化糖基化反应几十年来已为食物化学家所熟知 (understood)。虽然直到最近, 大多数生物学家才确认 (few biologist recognized until recently) 同样的步骤 (steps) 可能在身体内发生。当葡萄糖的乙醛基 (CHO) (an aldehyde group), 同蛋白质的氨基群 (NH<sub>2</sub>) (an amino group) 相互吸引, 无酶催化糖基化作用就开始了。这些分子相结合, 组成称为蛋白质中的席夫碱的物质 (what is called a Schiff base)。这种结合是不稳定的, 很快重新组合成较稳定的 (但仍然可逆转的) reversible 物质 (substance) 称为阿莫多利生成物 (an Amadori product)。由此可见, 蛋白质的阿莫多利生成物 (Amadori products in proteins) 由席夫碱 (Schiff base) 形成的 (derived from)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

5 是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (E)。根据原文 24~36 行可知原文第三段从生物化学角度详细说明 (a detailed description) 前两段介绍的无酶催化糖基化作用的过程 (the process)。这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

6 是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (D)。(A) 身体组织处于游离的 (free) 葡萄糖影响下 (exposed) 的可能性 (the likelihood), 葡萄糖通过无酶催化糖基化反应, 不经酶的帮助而附着于蛋白质。见原文 13~16 行; (B) 组织结构的颜色和光谱以特性。见原文 38~46 行; (C) 组织蛋白质在体内存留 (have persisted) 的时间。见原文 37~46 行; 如果上述蛋白质在体内存留, 这种蛋白质的阿莫多利生成物 (product) 慢慢水解 (dehydrate), 再次 (yet again) 重新组合成为新的由葡萄糖形成的结构。这些结构能够同各种分子相结合, 形成不可逆转的 (irreversible) 的结构称为高级糖基化末端生成物 (AGE's)。多数高级糖基化末端生成物是棕黄色的 (yellowish brown) 发荧光的 (fluorescent), 有特定光谱吸收的特性 (spectrographic properties); (E) 身体组织所显示 (exhibits) 的弹性程度 (The degree of elasticity) 见原文 41~43 行, 所有以上的因素都能确定 (in determining) 无酶催化糖基化作用 (nonenzymatic glycosylation) 是否可能在特定组织的蛋白质中发生。唯独 (D) 组织蛋白质中氨基群数量 (the number of amino group) 这个因素最不重要 (least important)。因为无酶催化糖基化作用发生的条件是葡萄糖的乙醛基 (CHO) 同蛋白质中的氨基群 (NH<sub>2</sub>) 相互吸引, 单纯蛋白质中氨基群的数量不能决定作用是否发生 (have taken place), 因此 (D) 是正确答案。

7 题是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (B)。根据原文 55~60 行所述的 (stated) 假说 (the hypothesis) 是含蕴题, 正确答案是 (B)。

sis); 这些资料表明眼球晶体蛋白 (lens crystallins) 的无酶催化糖基化作用可能引起 (contribute to) 白内障的形成 (cataract formation)。由此可以推论 (inferred), 假如上述假说正确, 白内障患者 (people with cataracts) 眼球晶体中的结晶蛋白质 (the crystallin proteins) 对于酶催化糖基化作用 (enzymatic glycosylation) 没有反应 (respond to)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

(五) 植物学



42

C99-11 (北美考区)

1 Two relatively recent independent developments stand behind the current major research effort on nitrogen fixation, the process by which bacteria symbiotically render leguminous plants independent of nitrogen fertilizer. The one development has been the rapid, sustained increase in the price of nitrogen fertilizer. The other development has been the rapid growth of knowledge of and technical sophistication in genetic engineering. Fertilizer prices, largely tied to the price of natural gas, huge amounts of which go into the manufacture of fertilizer, will continue to represent an enormous and escalating economic burden on modern agriculture, spurring the search for alternatives to synthetic fertilizers. And genetic engineering is just the sort of fundamental breakthrough that opens up prospects of wholly novel alternatives.

20 One such novel idea is that of inserting into the chromosomes of plants discrete genes that are not a part of the plants' natural constitution; specifically, the idea of inserting into nonleguminous plants the genes, if they can be identified and isolated, that fit the leguminous plants to be hosts for nitrogen-fixing bacteria. Hence, the intensified research on legumes.

35 Nitrogen fixation is a process in which certain bacteria use atmospheric nitrogen gas, which green plants cannot directly utilize, to produce ammonia, a nitrogen compound plants can use. It is one of nature's great ironies that the availability of nitrogen in the soil frequently sets an upper limit on plant growth even though the plant's leaves are bathed in a sea of nitrogen gas. The leguminous plants among them crop plants such as soybeans, peas, alfalfa, and clover have solved the nitrogen supply problem by entering into a sym-

biotic relationship with the bacterial genus **40** Rhizobium; as a matter of fact, there is a specific strain of Rhizobium for each species of legume. The host plant supplies the bacteria with food and a protected habitat and receives surplus ammonia in exchange. Hence, legumes can thrive in nitrogen-depleted soil.

45 Unfortunately most of the major food crops including maize, wheat, rice, and potatoes yielding hybrid varieties of these food crops bred during the Green Revolution of the 1960's were selected specifically to give high yields in response to generous applications of nitrogen fertilizer. This poses an additional, formidable challenge to plant geneticists: they must work on enhancing fixation within the existing symbioses. Unless they succeed, the yield gains of the Green Revolution will be largely lost even if the genes in legumes that equip those plants to enter into a symbiosis with nitrogen fixers are identified and isolated, and even if the transfer of those gene complexes, once they are found, becomes possible. The overall task looks forbidding, but the stakes are too high not to undertake it.

55 (A) expose the fragile nature of the foundations on which the high yields of modern agriculture rest  
 (B) argue that genetic engineering promises to lead to even higher yields than are achievable with synthetic fertilizers  
 (C) argue that the capacity for nitrogen-fixing symbioses is transferable to nonleguminous plants  
 (D) explain the reasons for and the objectives of current research on nitrogen-fixing

526

symbioses

- (E) describe the nature of the genes that regulate the symbiosis between legumes and certain bacteria
2. According to the passage, there is currently no strain of Rhizobium that can enter into a symbiosis with
- (A) alfalfa  
 (B) clover  
 (C) maize  
 (D) peas  
 (E) soybeans
3. The passage implies that which of the following is true of the bacterial genus Rhizobium?
- (A) Rhizobium bacteria are found primarily in nitrogen-depleted soils  
 (B) Some strains of Rhizobium are not capable of entering into a symbiosis with any plant  
 (C) Newly bred varieties of legumes cannot be hosts to any strain of Rhizobium  
 (D) Phizobium bacteria cannot survive outside the protected habitat provided by host plants  
 (E) Rhizobium bacteria produce some ammonia for their own purposes
4. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following was the most influential factor in bringing about intensified research on nitrogen fixation?
- (A) The high yields of the Green Revolution  
 (B) The persistent upward surge in natural gas prices  
 (C) The variety of Phizobium strains  
 (D) The mechanization of modern agriculture  
 (E) The environmental ill effects of synthetic fertilizers
5. Which of the following situations is most closely analogous to the situation described by the author as one of nature's great ironies (lines 31~35)?
- (A) That of a farmer whose crops have failed because the normal midseason rains did not materialize and no preparations for irrigation had been made  
 (B) That of a long-distance runner who loses a marathon race because of a wrong turn that cost him twenty seconds  
 (C) That of shipwrecked sailors at sea in a lifeboat, with one flask of drinking wa-

526

ter to share among them

(D) That of a motorist who runs out of gas a mere five miles from the nearest gas station

(E) That of travelers who want to reach their destination as fast and as cheaply as possible, but find that cost increases as travel speed increases

6. According to the passage, the ultimate goal of the current research on nitrogen fixation is to develop
- (A) strains of Rhizobium that can enter into symbioses with existing varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes  
 (B) strains of Rhizobium that produce more ammonia for leguminous host plants than do any of the strains presently known  
 (C) varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes that yield as much as do existing varieties, but require less nitrogen  
 (D) varieties of wheat, rice and other nonlegumes that maintain an adequate symbiotic relationship with nitrogen-fixing bacteria and produce high yields  
 (E) high-yielding varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes that are genetically equipped to fix nitrogen from the air without the aid of bacteria
7. The author regards the research program under discussion as
- (A) original and extensive but ill-defined as to method  
 (B) necessary and ambitious but vulnerable to failure  
 (C) cogent and worthwhile but severely under funded  
 (D) prohibitively expensive but conceptually elegant  
 (E) theoretically fascinating but practically useless
8. Most nearly parallel, in its fundamental approach, to the research program described in the passage would be a program designed to
- (A) achieve greater frost resistance in frost-tender food plants by means of selective breeding, thereby expanding these plants area of cultivation  
 (B) achieve greater yields from food plants by interplanting crop plants that are mutually beneficial

- (C) find inexpensive and abundant natural substances that could, without reducing yields, be substituted for expensive synthetic fertilizers
- (D) change the genetic makeup of food plants that cannot live in water with high salinity, using genes from plants adapted to salt water
- (E) develop, through genetic engineering, a genetic configuration for the major food plants that improves the storage characteristics of the edible portion of the plants

### 注释

- nitrogen fixation** 固氮法
- bacterium** [bæk'tɪəriəm] *n.* (复 bacteria) 细菌
- symbiotic(al)** [sim'bai'ɒtɪk(əl)] *a.* 共生的 symbiosis *n.* 共生(现象)
- sophistication** [sə'sɪs'tɪkəʃən] *n.* 尖端(技术, 产品); 高级复杂, 精密; 有教养, 老练, 富有经验; 老于世故, 狡诈 著作
- genetic engineering** 遗传工程
- escalate** [eskeɪt] *v.* 飞快增加; 逐步升级
- alternative** [ɔl'tɜ:nətɪv] *n.* 替代物 *a.* 交替的
- synthetic** [sɪn'tetɪk] *a.* 综合的, 合成的; 人造的; 假想的; 虚假的
- synthetic fertilizer** 人造肥料
- chromosome** [ˈkrɒməsɒm] *n.* 染色体
- discrete gene** 分离的基因
- nonteguminous** [nɒn'teɡjʊnɪəs] *a.* 非豆科的, 非豆科植物的
- ammonia** [ə'məʊniə] *n.* 氨(NH<sub>3</sub>)
- pea** [pi:] *n.* 豌豆
- alfalfa** [æl'fælfə] *n.* 苜蓿
- clover** ['klɒvə] *n.* 三叶草
- genus** ['dʒɪnəs] *n.* [生] 属
- rhizobium** [raɪ'zəʊbiəm] *n.* [生] 根瘤菌(属)
- strain** [streɪn] *n.* 菌株; 血统
- species** [spi:] *n.* [生] 物种
- habitat** [ˈhæbɪtət] *n.* 自然环境, 栖息地
- deplete** [dɪ'pli:t] *v.* 减少; 耗尽
- hybrid** [ˈhaɪbrɪd] *n.* [生] 杂交种; 混血儿
- formidable** [fɔ'mɪdəbl] *a.* 可怕的, 难以应付的
- geneticist** [dʒi'netɪsɪst] *n.* 遗传学家
- complex** [kəm'pleks] *n.* [生] 染色体组
- fortitiding** [fɔ'bitɪdɪŋ] *a.* 可怕的, 令人畏畏的
- stake** [steɪk] *n.* 桩; 利害关系; 股金

### 参考译文

#### 现代农业: 论利用遗传工程改变非固氮植物为固氮植物的现代农业的任务

当前对利用细菌共生现象使非固氮植物不依赖氮肥的固氮法大力展开研究, 是由于两个较新的相互独立的进展情况决定的。首先是氮肥价格迅速持续上涨; 其次是遗传工程领域的知识和尖端技术发展。大量天然肥料, 主要同天然气价格联系在一起, 肥料价格将继续成为现代农业越来越大的经济负担。这种情况推动着寻找人造肥料的替代物。而在开发全新替代物的前景中, 遗传工程正是这种根本性的突破。一种新的想法是: 把分离出来的, 不属于该植物天然组

成部分的基因, 插入该植物的细胞染色体中; 尤其是把这种适合固氮细菌寄生的豆科植物的基因插入非豆科植物中, 如果这些基因能够确定并加以分离的话。因此, 就加强了对豆科植物的研究。

固氮法是一种利用某些细菌使非固氮植物不能直接利用的氮气来制造植物能利用的氮化合物的方法。土壤中所利用的氮气, 常常为植物生长规定了一个最高限额, 即使植物的叶子沐浴在氮气的海洋中, 这真是大自然的一个莫大的嘲弄。豆科植物, 诸如大豆、苜蓿、三叶草之类, 都有一种特殊的根瘤细菌所发生的共生关系, 解决了氮的供应问题。事实上, 每一品种的豆科植物根瘤细菌那星接受剩余的氮作为交换。因此, 豆科植物在氮元素已经耗尽的土壤中也能够茁壮成长。不幸的是, 大多数主要作物包括玉米、小麦、稻子和土豆都不能这样做。相反, 在 20 世纪 60 年代发生的绿色革命中所培育出来的这些粮食作物的高产杂交种中, 许多是专门为了适应大量施用氮肥以获高产而选育出来的。这就对植物遗传学者提出了一个追加的、难以对付的挑战: 那就是, 他们必须在现有的共生关系中努力提高固氮效能。如果不能成功, 绿色革命的高产成就就将丧失大半。一旦发现在非豆科植物中那些作物进入共生关系的固氮基因, 即使那些基因染色体组一整套关系很大, 不能不着手干下去。

### 解题步骤

\*1. 主题是主题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一段论及当前大力展开对固氮共生现象 (nitrogen-fixing symbioses) 研究的原因 (the reasons)。第一段前三句: 当前对于利用细菌共生现象 (bacteria symbiotically) 使豆科植物 (leguminous) 不依赖氮肥的固氮法 (nitrogen fixation) 大力展开研究 (major research effort) 是由于近来两个相对独立的进展情况 (two relatively recent independent developments) 决定的。首先是氮肥价格迅速持续上涨 (the rapid, sustained increase); 其次是遗传工程领域的知识和尖端技术 (technical sophistication) 迅猛发展。原文第二段具体说明固氮法是一种利用某些细菌使非固氮植物不能直接利用的氮气来制造植物能利用的氮化合物的方法 (27~31 行)。原文第三段说明在当前绿色革命 (the Green Revolution) 的条件下, 对固氮研究提出难度极大的 (formidable) 目标 (the objectives), 原文 53~56 行: 这就对植物遗传学者提出了一个追加的、难以对付的挑战 (an additional, formidable challenge): 那就是, 他们必须在现有的共生关系中 (within the existing symbioses) 提高固氮效能 (enhancing fixation)。由此可知, 本文的主要目的 (the primary purpose) 是说明 (explain) 当前大力展开固氮共生研究 (current research on nitrogen-fixing symbioses) 的原因 (the reasons) 和目标 (the objectives)。

选择项 (C) 不是正确答案。原文第一段的确提到选择项 (C) 的内容: 固氮共生 (nitrogen-fixing symbioses) 的能力可以从豆科植物转移到 (transferable to) 非豆科植物 (nonteguminous plants)。原文 18~25 行说: 一种新的想法 (novel idea) 是: 把分离出来的 (discrete) 不属于该植物天然组成部分 (natural constitution) 的基因 (genes), 插入 (inserting into) 该植物的细胞染色体中 (chromosomes), 尤其是把这种适合固氮细菌寄生的豆科植物的基因插入非豆科植物中, 如果这些基因能够确定, 并加以分离 (identified and isolated) 的话。但原文只是提到遗传工程这种研究固氮共生的一个原因 (the primary purpose) 是说明 (explain) 当前大力展开固氮共生研究 (current research on nitrogen-fixing symbioses) 的原因 (the reasons) 和目标 (the objectives)。

选择项 (E) 也不是正确答案。为了说明固氮法演到豆科植物与某些固氮细菌的共生现象, 原文 35~41 行说: 豆科植物, 诸如大豆、豌豆 (peas)、苜蓿 (alfalfa)、三叶草 (clover) 之类的作物, 利用根瘤细菌 (Rhizobium) 所发生的共生关系 (symbiotic relationship), 解决了氮的供应 (nitrogen supply) 问题。事实上, 每一品种 (each species) 的豆科植物都有一种特定的根瘤细菌 (a specific strain of Rhizobium) 与之共生。但原文并没有像 (E) 那种叙述 (describe) 调节这种共生关系 (regulate the symbioses) 的基因的性质 (the nature of the genes)。这是毫无之弊。

选择项 (A) 也不是正确答案。原文第三段的确实到现代农业高产的基础 (the foundations)。原文 48~53 行说: “在 20 世纪 60 年代发生的绿色革命 (the Green Revolution) 中所培育出来的

(bread) 这些粮食作物的杂交种 (the high-yielding hybrid) 中, 许多是专门适应 (in response to) 大量施用 (generous application) 氮肥以获高产而选育 (selected) 出来的”。言下之意, 这种基础可以说是脆弱的 (the fragile foundation)。但说到这个问题是为了充分说明, 对非豆科植物进行固氮共生研究任务的艰巨性 (formidable), 即不但要实现固氮共生, 而且其产量至少要与大量施用氮肥的绿色革命的产量相当, 否则经济价值就不大了。这也是主次之辨。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 35~39 行说, “豆科植物, 诸如大豆、豌豆、苜蓿、三叶草之类的作物, 利用根瘤菌所发生的共生关系, 解决氮的供应问题”, 如列表的 (A) (B) (D) (E) 原文都提到都是豆科植物, 由此可见 (C) 玉米 (maize) 当前是还没有能跟根瘤菌菌株 (strain of Rhizobium) 进入共生联系。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 2 段倒数第二句 41~45 行说: “寄生植物 (the host plant) 为根瘤菌提供养料 (food) 和受保护的栖息地 (a protected habit), 并从根瘤菌那里接受剩余的氮 (surplus ammonia) 作为交换 (in exchange)”。从“接受剩余的氮”这一点, 可以推论: 根瘤菌所生产的最首先是为本身所需的 (for their own purpose)。

选择项 (D) “根瘤菌在寄生植物所提供的受保护的栖息地外面 (outside) 是不能存活下去的 (cannot survive)”。这在情理上可能看, 但原文没有提到这个问题仍然不是正确答案, 这是有为之辨。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。对固氮法 (nitrogen fixation) 加强进行研究 (bringing about intensified research) 的因素 (factor) 原文谈到两个 (第一段前 3 句): “当前对利用细菌共生现象使豆科植物不依赖氮肥 (independent of nitrogen fertilizer) 的固氮法 (nitrogen fixation, the process) 是由于近来两个较新的相互独立的进展情况 (two relatively recent independent developments) 决定的 (stand behind)。首先是氮肥价格迅速持续上涨 (原文 10~16): 同天然气价格联系在一起, 使肥料价格昂贵, 成为现代农业越来越大的经济负担; 其次是遗传工程领域的知识和尖端技术 (technical sophistication) 迅猛发展。前者是大力开展固氮法研究的必要条件, 后者则是必要条件 (B) 天然气价格持续 (persistent) 高涨 (upward surge), 因而使氮肥价格也随之随涨。选择项 (A), 绿色革命的高产成果, 使固氮法研究的目标更大, 任务更艰巨, 但不是促进大力开展固氮研究的必要因素。这是强弱之辨。

选择项 (E) “合成肥料 (synthetic fertilizers) 对环境污染成不良后果 (ill effects)” 这是客观事实, 也可能是促进研究的一个因素。但原文根本没有提到, 也不能从原文推论出来。这是有无之辨。

5 题是应用题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 31~35 行说了这么一种情形 (situations): “土壤中的可利用的氮元素 (the availability of nitrogen) 为植物生长规定了一个最高界限 (an upper limit), 即使植物的叶子淋浴在 (bathed in) 氮气的海洋中。这真是大自然的 (a great irony)”。这同选择项 (C) 所说的情形最相似 (most closely analogous): 在海上救生船中的失事的 (shipwrecked) 水手们, 只有一瓶 (one flask) 饮用水 (drinking water) 供他们一起饮用 (to share among them)。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 53~63 行说: “这 (this 指绿色革命的高产成果) 就对植物遗传学者 (plant geneticists) 提出 (poses) 一个附加的、难以对付的 (additional, formidable) 挑战: 那就是, 他们必须在现有的共生联系 (the existing symbiosis) 中努力提高固氮效能 (enhancing fixation), 如果不能成功, 绿色革命的高产成就 (the yield gains) 就丧失大半 (largely lost)。即使找到并分离出 (identified and isolated) 能同那些作物进入固氮共生联系 (a symbiosis with nitrogen fixes) 的豆科植物的基因, 即使那些基因杂合体组 (gene complexes) 一旦被发现, 移植就成为可能, 事情还是这样”。这就表明当前固氮研究的最终目标 (the ultimate goal) 既要开发 (develop) 同固氮细菌保持充分共生联系 (an adequate symbiotic relationship) 的非豆科植物 (nonlegumes) 如小麦、稻子之类 (varieties), 又要使这种研究成果达到高产 (high yields), 至少不能低于绿色革命所带来的高产成果。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (B)。因为原文最后一句: “整个任务 (the overall task) 看来难度将令人望而生畏 (forbidding), 但对人类的利害关系 (the stakes) 太大 (too high), 不能不着手干下去 (not to undertake it)”。由此可见, 作者认为所讨论的研究计划 (the research) 是完全必要的、雄心勃勃的 (necessary and ambitious) 是 the stakes are too high 的同义表达), 但很空

遭到失败 (vulnerable to failure), 因为难度太大, 令人望而生畏 (forbidding)。

8 题也是应用题, 正确答案是 (D)。与原文所述的研究计划的基本研究方法 (its fundamental approach) 最相似的 (the most nearly parallel) 研究计划是设计 (designed) 利用适应于 (adapted) 盐生活的植物基因改变不能在高盐份 (high salinity) 的水中生活的粮食作物 (food plants) 的遗传习性 (the genetic makeup)。这跟原文所讨论的利用豆科植物能与固氮细菌共生的基因改变非豆科植物不能与固氮细菌共生的遗传习性, 是最相似的。



### C90-16 (北美考区)

1 Since the Hawaiian Islands have never been connected to other land masses, the great variety of plants in Hawaii must be a result of the long-distance dispersal of seeds, a process that requires both a method of transport and an equivalence between the ecology of the source area and that of the recipient area.

There is some dispute about the method of transport involved. Some biologists argue that ocean and air currents are responsible for the transport of plant seeds to Hawaii. Yet the results of flotation experiments and the low temperatures of air currents cast doubt on these hypotheses. More probable is bird transport, either externally, by accidental attachment of the seeds to feathers, or internally, by the swallowing of fruit and subsequent excretion of the seeds. While it is likely that fewer varieties of plant seeds have reached Hawaii externally than internally, more varieties are known to be adapted to external than to internal transport.

1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) discussing different approaches biologists have taken to testing theories about the distribution of plants in Hawaii
  - (B) discussing different theories about the transport of plant seeds to Hawaii
  - (C) discussing the extent to which air currents are responsible for the dispersal of plant seeds to Hawaii
  - (D) resolving a dispute about the adaptability of plant seeds to bird transport
  - (E) resolving a dispute about the ability of birds to carry plant seeds long distances
2. The author mentions the results of flotation experiments on plant seeds (lines 11~14) most probably in order to

- (A) support the claim that the distribution of plants in Hawaii is the result of the long-distance dispersal of seeds
  - (B) lend credibility to the thesis that air currents provide a method of transport for plant seeds to Hawaii
  - (C) suggest that the long-distance dispersal of seed is a process that requires long periods of time
  - (D) challenge the claim that ocean currents are responsible for the transport of plant seeds to Hawaii
  - (E) refute the claim that Hawaiian flora evolved independently from flora in other parts of the world
3. It can be inferred from information in the passage that the existence in alpine regions of Hawaii of a plant species that also grows in the southwestern United States would justify which of the following conclusions?

- (A) The ecology of the southwestern United States is similar in important respects to the ecology of alpine regions of Hawaii.
  - (B) There are ocean currents that flow from the southwestern United States to Hawaii.
  - (C) The plant species discovered in Hawaii must have traveled from the southwestern United States only very recently.
  - (D) The plant species discovered in Hawaii reached there by attaching to the feathers of birds migrating from the southwestern United States.
  - (E) The plant species discovered in Hawaii is especially well adapted to transport over long distances.
4. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?

- (A) Why does successful long-distance dispersal of plant seeds require an equivalence between the ecology of the source area and that of the recipient area?
- (B) Why are more varieties of plant seeds adapted to external rather than to internal bird transport?
- (C) What varieties of plant seeds are birds that fly long distances most likely to swallow?
- (D) What is a reason for acceptance: the long-distance dispersal of plant seeds as an explanation for the origin of Hawaiian flora?
- (E) What evidence do biologists cite to argue that ocean and air currents are responsible for the transport of plant seeds to Hawaii?

### 注释

- land mass 大片陆地  
dispersal [dis'pɜ:səl] n. 散布, 传播; 消散  
recipient [ri'sipiənt] a. 接受的, 容纳的  
equivalence [i'kwivələns] n. 均等, 相当; 等价, 等量  
excretion [eks'kri:ʃəns] n. 排泄  
adapt [ə'dæpt] vt. 使适应, 使适合  
flora [flɔ:rə] n. 植物群, 与 fauna 动物群相对  
alpine [al'pi:n] a. 高山的 Alpine 阿尔卑斯山脉的

### 参 考 译 文

#### 植物学: 论夏威夷群岛植物种子的传播方法

鉴于夏威夷群岛从来没有同其他大片陆地相连接的事实, 夏威夷种类繁多的植物想必是种子长距离传播的结果。这一传播过程要求一种输送种子的方法, 同时也要求种子产出地区与种子接受地区有一个相同的生态环境。

有关种子输送的方法存在着一些争议。有些生物学家主张是海洋洋流和空气流把植物种子输送到夏威夷的。但是漂浮实验的结果以及低温的空气流这两个因素对这些假设提出了质疑。更可能的是通过鸟儿输送, 用的是种子偶尔粘到羽毛上的外部方法, 或者是鸟儿吞食果实随后排泄种子的内部方法。虽然很可能用外部方法到达夏威夷的植物种子的种类要比用内部方法要少些, 但大家知道更多种类的植物种子更加适合于用外部输送的方法。

#### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 8-18 行指出: 有关种子输送的方法 (the method of transport involved) 存在着一些争议。有些生物学家主张 (argue) 是海洋洋流和空气流 (ocean and air currents) 把植物种子输送到夏威夷的 (are responsible for the transport of plant seeds to Hawaii)。但是漂浮实验和低温空气流这两个因素对这些假设提出了质疑 (cast doubt on these hypotheses)。更可能的是通过鸟儿输送 (bird transport), 用的是种子偶尔粘到羽毛上的外部方法 (either externally, by accidental attachment of the seeds to feathers), 或者是鸟儿吞食果实, 随后排泄种子的内部方法 (or internally, by the swallowing of fruit and subsequent excretion of the seeds)。由此可知, 作者主要感兴趣的理论是 (is primarily concerned with) 讨论有关植物种子输送到夏威夷的各种不同的理论 (different theories)。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 8-14 行指出: 有些生物学家主张是海洋洋流和空气流把植物种子输送到夏威夷的。但是漂浮实验的结果 (the results of flotation experiments) 以及

低温空气流这两个因素对这些假设提出了质疑 (cast doubt on these hypotheses)。由此可知, 作者提到 (mentions) 对植物种子进行漂浮实验的结果 (the results of flotation experiments on plant seeds) 其最可能的目的是对洋流把植物种子输送到夏威夷的主张 (the claim) 提出疑问 (challenge)。“cast doubt on” 和 “challenge” 是同义表达。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

3 题是全文题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 1-7 行指出: 鉴于 (Since) 夏威夷群岛从来没有同其它大片陆地 (land masses) 相连接的事实, 夏威夷种类繁多的植物 (the great variety of plants) 想必是种子长距离传播的结果 (must be a result of the long-distance dispersal of seeds)。这一传播过程要求一种输送种子的方法, 同时也要求种子产出地区与种子接受地区有一个相同的生态环境 (an equivalence between the ecology of the source area and that of the recipient area)。由此可推论: 生于夏威夷高山地区 (alpine regions) 的一种植物物种 (a plant species) 也在美国西南部生长。这个事实就证明 (would justify); 美国西南部的生态环境在重要方面 (in important respects) 同夏威夷高山地区的生态环境是相似的 (similar to), 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 1-4 行指出: 鉴于夏威夷群岛从来没有同其它大片陆地相连接的事实 (Since the Hawaiian Islands have never been connected to other land masses), 夏威夷种类繁多的植物想必是种子长距离传播的结果。 (must be a result of the long-distance dispersal of seeds)。由此可知, 原文提供信息 (supplies information) 回答以下的问题: 接受植物种子长距离传播作为解释夏威夷植物群起源 (the origin of Hawaiian flora) 的理由是什么 (what is a reason for...)? 某理由就是夏威夷群岛从来没有同其它大片陆地相连接这个事实。因此 (D) 是正确答案。



### C9510 (中国考区)

- 1 Experiments show that insects can function as pollinators of cycads, rare, palmlike tropical plants. Furthermore, cycads removed from their native habitats—and therefore from insects relative to those habitats—are usually infertile. Nevertheless, anecdotal reports of wind pollination in cycads cannot be ignored. The structure of cycads male cones is quite consistent with the wind dispersal of pollen clouds of 10 which are released from some of the larger cones. The male cone of *C. yez crinialis*, for example, sheds almost 100 cubic centimeters of pollen, most of which is probably dispersed by wind. Still, many male cycad cones are comparatively small and thus produce far less pollen. Furthermore, the structure of most female cycad cones seems inconsistent with direct pollination by wind. Only in the *Cycas* genus are the females' ovules accessible to airborne pollen, since only in this genus are the ovules surrounded by a loose aggregation of megasporophylls rather than by a tight cone.
1. According to the passage, the size of a male cycad cone directly influences which of the following?
2. The Passage suggests that which of the following is true of the structure of cycad cones?
- (A) The structure of cycad cones provides conclusive evidence in favor of one particular explanation of cycad pollination.
- (B) The structure of cycad cones provides evidence concerning what triggers the first step in the pollination process.
- (C) An irresolvable discrepancy exists between what the structure of most male cycad cones suggests about cycad pollination and what the structure of most female cones suggests about that

- process.
- (D) The structure of male cycad cones rules out a possible mechanism for cycad pollination that is suggested by the structure of most female cycad cones.
- (E) The structure of male cycad cones is consistent with a certain means of cycad pollination, but that means is inconsistent with the structure of most female cycad cones.
4. The passage suggests that which of the following is true of scientific investigations of cycad pollination?
- (A) They have not yet produced any systematic evidence of wind pollination in cycads.
- (B) They have so far confirmed anecdotal reports concerning the wind pollination of cycads.
- (C) They have, until recently, produced little evidence in favor of insect pollination in cycads.
- (D) They have primarily been carried out using cycads transplanted from their native habitats.
- (E) They have usually concentrated on describing the physical characteristics of the cycad reproductive system.

**注释**

- pollinator** ['pɒlɪneɪtə] *n.* 传粉昆虫, 传粉媒介
- cycad** ['saɪkəd] *n.* 铁树目裸子植物, 一种棕榈树
- infertile** [ɪn'fɜ:tal] *a.* 不结实实的, 不生育的, 不肥沃的
- anecdotal** [ænɪkədɔ:tl] *a.* 轶事的, 趣闻的
- cone** [kəʊn] *n.* 圆锥体, 球果, 球花
- consistent** [kən'sɪstənt] *a.* 一致的, 和谐的, 符合的, 可共存的 (with); 坚持的, 固执的, 一贯的
- cloud** [klaʊd] *n.* 云, 云雾, 星际云, 电子云; (尤指运动着密集的) 一大群
- cycas** ['saɪkəs] *n.* [植] 铁树, 凤尾松
- ovule** ['ɒvju:l] *n.* [植] 胚珠 [动] 小卵
- still** [stɪl] *conj.* 然而, 但是, 尽管如此
- accessible** [æksɛsəbəl] *a.* 可 (或易) 接近的, 可 (或易) 进入的; 可以理解的
- genus** ['dʒɪnəs] *n.* 种类, [生] 属
- aggregation** [ˌægrɪ'geɪʃən] *n.* 聚集 (体), 集成 (体)
- megasporophyll** [ˌmegə'spɔ:raɪfl] *n.* [植] 大孢子叶

**参考译文**

**生物学: 铁树传播花粉方式的研究**

实验表明, 昆虫能够担当珍贵的棕榈树样的热带植物——铁树的传粉媒介。此外, 从原来的栖息地迁出的铁树——因而也离开了原来的栖息地的昆虫群——通常不结实。然而, 轶事报告报

导致铁树由风传播花粉的事实不容忽视。铁树雌性球花的结构完全符合风传播花粉的要求。大量花粉从某些较大的球花上撒落下来。例如, 波卷属铁树的雌性球花散发大约 100 立方厘米的花粉, 其中大多数也许由风来传播的。尽管如此, 许多铁树雌性球花比较小, 因而产生的花粉少得多。此外, 大多数铁树雌性球花的结构似乎不符合风直接传播花粉的要求。只是这种波卷属铁树的雌性胚珠使空气中花粉容易进入。因为只有这样种属的胚珠由松散的雄配子叶包裹着, 而不是由紧密的球花包裹着。

**解题译文**

- 1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 14-15 行指出: 尽管如此(still), 许多铁树雌性球花(male cycad cones)比较小, 因而产生的花粉少得多(far less pollen)。由此可见, 铁树球花的大小(the size)直接影响(directly influence)所产生的花粉总量(the amount of pollen)。这是选择项(E)的内容。
- 2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(F)。原文 7-11 行指出: 铁树雌性球花的结构(The structure of cycads male cones)完全符合(quite consistent with)风传播花粉(dispersal of pollen)的要求。大量花粉(clouds of which)从某些较大的球花上撒落(released)下来。原文 16-18 行又指出: 此外(furthermore), 大多数铁树雌性球花(female cycad cone)的结构似乎不符合(inconsistent with)风直接传播花粉(direct pollination)的要求。由此可见, 原文表明(suggests)铁树雌性球花的结构符合(consistent with)某种传播花粉的方式的要求, 但是这种传播方式不符合(inconsistent with)大多数铁树雌性球花的结构, 即选择项(E)的内容。
- 3 题是含主题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 1-6 行指出实验表明昆虫能够当(function as)棕榈树样(palmlike)热带植物铁树的传粉媒介(pollinators)。而且从原来的栖息地(native habitats)迁出(moved)的铁树——因而也离开了原来栖息地的昆虫(群)——通常不结实(infertile)。由此可以推论: 支持铁树由昆虫传播花粉的证据(The evidence)会更加有说服力(would be more convincing)。如果铁树从一个地区向另一地区移植(transplantation), 通常也包括(involve)昆虫附带的迁出和引进(the accidental removal and introduction)。这是选择项(E)的内容。
- 4 题是含主题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 6-22 行指出: 然而轶事(anecdotal reports)报告报导铁树由风传播花粉的事实, 不容忽视(ignore)。铁树雌性球花的结构完全符合风传播花粉的要求, 大量花粉(clouds of pollen)从某些较大的球花撒落下来(released)。例如, 波卷属铁树(Cycas circinalis)散发(sheds)大约 100 立方厘米的花粉, 其中大多数也许(still)由风来传播的。尽管如此, 许多铁树雌性球花比较小, 因而产生的花粉少得多。此外, 大多数铁树雌性球花的结构似乎不符合(inconsistent with)风直接传播花粉要求。只是(only)这种波卷属铁树(the cycas genus)的雌性胚珠(the females' ovules)使空气中的花粉容易进入(accessible)。因为只有(only)这种种属(genus)的胚珠由松散的雄配子叶包裹着(surrounded by a loose aggregation of megasporophyll)而不是由紧密的球花包裹着。由此可知, 铁树花粉传播(cycad pollination)的科学研究关于依靠风传播花粉的研究只是依据轶事报告(anecdotal reports), 风传播花粉成功的例证只有(only)波卷属铁树(cycas circinalis)。许多铁树雌性球花的结构似乎不符合风直接传播花粉的要求。因此原文暗示(suggests)科学研究关于铁树由风传播花粉(wind pollination in cycads)还没有产生(have not yet produced)任何系统的证据(any systematic evidence)。这是选择项(A)的内容。

(六) 海洋生物学

C90-15(北美考区)

- 1 The deep sea typically has a sparse fauna dominated by tiny worms and crustaceans, with an even sparser distribution of larger animals. However, near hydrothermal vents, areas of the ocean where warm water emerges from subterranean sources, live remarkable densities of huge clams, blind crabs, and fish.
- Most deep-sea faunas rely for food on particulate matter, ultimately derived from photosynthesis, falling from above. The food supplies necessary to sustain the large vent communities, however, must be many times the ordinary fallout. The first reports describing vent faunas proposed two possible sources of nutrition: bacterial chemosynthesis, production of food by bacteria using energy derived from chemical changes, and advection, the drifting of food materials from surrounding regions. Later, evidence in support of the idea of hydrogen sulfide was found in vent water, many vent-site bacteria were found to be capable of chemosynthesis; and extremely large concentrations of bacteria were found in samples of vent water thought to be pure. This final observation seemed decisive. If such astonishing concentrations of bacteria were typical of vent outflow, then food within the vent would dwarf any contribution from advection.
- 30 Hence, the widely quoted conclusion was reached that bacterial chemosynthesis provides the foundation for hydrothermal-vent food chains an exciting prospect because no other communities on Earth are independent of photosynthesis.
- 35 There are, however, certain difficulties with this interpretation. For example, some of the large sedentary organisms associated with vents are also found at ordinary deep sea temperatures many meters from the nearest hydrothermal sources. This suggests that bacterial chemosynthesis is not a sufficient source of nutrition for these creatures. Another difficulty is that similarly dense populations of large deep sea animals have been found in the proximity of "smokers" vents where water emerges at temperatures up to 350°C. No bacteria can survive such heat, and no bacteria were found there. Unless smokers are consistently located near more hospitable warm water vents, chemosynthesis can account for only a fraction of the vent faunas. It is conceivable, however, that these large, sedentary organisms do in fact feed on bacteria that grow in warm-water vents, rise in the vent water, and then rain in peripheral areas to nourish animals living some distance from the warm-water vents.
- 55 Nonetheless, advection is a more likely alternative food source. Research has demonstrated that advective flow, which originates near the surface of the ocean where suspended particulate matter accumulates, transports some of that matter and water to the vents. Estimates suggest that for every cubic meter of vent discharge, 350 milligrams of particulate organic material would be advected into the vent area.
- 65 Thus, for an average-sized vent, advection could provide more than 30 kilograms of potential food per day. In addition, it is likely that small live animals in the advected water might be killed or stunned by thermal and/or chemical shock, thereby contributing to the food supply of vents.
1. The passage provides information for answering which of the following questions?  
 (A) What causes warm water vents to form?  
 (B) Do vent faunas consume more than do deep-sea faunas of similar size?  
 (C) Do bacteria live in the vent water of smoker?  
 (D) What role does hydrogen sulfide play in chemosynthesis?  
 (E) What accounts for the locations of deep

ment that the food supplies necessary to sustain vent communities must be many times that of ordinary fallout?  
 I . Large vent faunas move from vent to vent in search of food.  
 II . Vent faunas are not able to consume food produced by photosynthesis.  
 III . vents are more densely populated than are other deep-sea areas.

- (A) I only  
 (B) III only  
 (C) I and II only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II, and III
6. The author refers to "smokers" (line 45) most probably in order to  
 (A) show how thermal shock can provide food for some vent faunas by stunning small animals  
 (B) prove that the habitat of most deep-sea animals is limited to warm-water vents  
 (C) explain how bacteria carry out chemosynthesis  
 (D) demonstrate how advection compensates for the lack of food sources on the seafloor  
 (E) present evidence that bacterial chemosynthesis may be an inadequate source of food for some vent faunas
7. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the particulate matter that is carried down from the surface of the ocean?  
 (A) It is the basis of bacterial chemosynthesis in the vents.  
 (B) It may provide an important source of nutrition for vent faunas.  
 (C) It may cause the internal temperature of the vents to change significantly.  
 (D) It is transported as large aggregates of particles.  
 (E) It contains hydrogen sulfide.
2. The information in the passage suggests that the majority of deep-sea faunas that live in nonvent habitats have which of the following characteristics?  
 (A) They do not normally feed on particles of food in the water.  
 (B) They are smaller than many vent faunas.  
 (C) They are predators.  
 (D) They derive nutrition from a chemosynthetic food source.  
 (E) They congregate around a single main food source.
3. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
 (A) describe a previously unknown natural phenomenon  
 (B) reconstruct the evolution of a natural phenomenon  
 (C) establish unequivocally the accuracy of a hypothesis  
 (D) survey explanations for a natural phenomenon and determine which is best supported by evidence  
 (E) entertain criticism of the author's research and provide an effective response to a weakness in the argument that bacterial chemosynthesis provides the foundation for the food chains at deep-sea vents?
- (A) Vents are colonized by some of the same animals found in other areas of the ocean floor.  
 (B) Vent water does not contain sufficient quantities of hydrogen sulfide.  
 (C) Bacteria cannot produce large quantities of food quickly enough.  
 (D) Large concentrations of minerals are found in vent water.  
 (E) Some bacteria found in the vents are incapable of chemosynthesis.
5. Which of the following is information supplied in the passage that would support the state-

注释

sparse [spɑ:rs] a. 稀少的, 稀疏的  
 fauna ['faʊnə] n. 动物群; 动物区系  
 flora ['flɔ:rə] n. 植物群; 植物区系  
 crustacean [krʌs'teɪʃən] n. 甲壳纲动物 a. 甲壳纲的

hydrothermal [haɪðrə'thermə] *a.* 热液的  
 vent [vent] *n.* 火山口; 出口; 排气道, 烟囱  
 subterranean [ˌsʌbɪə'reɪnjən] *a.* 地下的; 隐蔽的 *n.* 地下洞穴, 地下室  
 source [sɔːs] *n.* 水源, 河的源头; 根源; 提供消息者; 出处, 原始资料  
 clam [klæm] *n.* 蛤, 蛤肉; 贝壳; 夹子  
 crab [kræb] *n.* 蟹, 蟹肉; [别] 起重机, 绞车  
 photosynthesis [ˌfəʊtəʊ'sɪnθəsɪs] *n.* [植] 光合作用, 光能合成  
 fallout [ˈfɔːlfəʊt] *n.* 微粒沉降物; 放射性尘埃, 坠空沉降; 附带结果; 余波  
 chemosynthesis [ˌkeməʊ'sɪnθəsɪs] *n.* [化] 化能合成  
 advection [æd'vekʃən] *n.* [生] 化能合成 bacterial chemosynthesis 细菌化能合成  
 drift [drɪft] *n.* 漂流, 流送; 漂流物; 趋势, 动向, 倾向 *vi.* 漂流; 放任自流 *vr.* 使漂流

hydrogen sulfide [ˈhaɪdʒən.sʌlfaɪd] 硫化氢  
 difficulty [ˈdɪfɪkəlti] *n.* 困难; 难点; 异议, 反对  
 dwarf [dɔːwɔːf] *vr.* 使相形见绌, 使矮小, 阻碍...的发展; *n.* 矮子, 矮小的动物 (或植物)  
 sedentary [ˈsedəntəri] *a.* (鸟兽) 定居的, (昆虫) 静止的 (贝壳) 固定的附着的, 坐着的, 需要 (或习惯于) 外, 坐的 *n.* 惯于久坐的人, 坐巢蜘蛛  
 organism [ˈɔːɡənɪzəm] *n.* 生物体, 有机体  
 proximity [ˌprɒksɪ'mɪti] *n.* 附近, 邻近, 亲近, 近似  
 hospitable [ˌhɒspɪəbəl] *a.* 好客的, 殷勤的; (气候、环境等) 宜人的, 适宜的, 易接受的  
 conceivable [ˌkɒnsɪ'veəbəl] *a.* 可想的, 想得到的, 可相信的  
 smoker [ˈsməʊkə] *n.* 冒气的东西 (如火山口, 蒸汽机车、烟熏器); 吸烟者; 吸烟室  
 account [ə'kaʊnt] *vi.* 说明 (原因) (for); 说出 (钱) 用途; (指数量等) 占 (for)  
 peripheral [ˌpɛrɪ'fɪərəl] *a.* 边缘的, 原界的, 外表面的; [解] 周围的, 末梢的  
 suspend [sə'spend] *vr.* 使悬浮, 吊, 悬; 使悬而不决, 推迟, 中止, 暂停, 暂停, 中止; 悬、挂、悬停  
 particulate [pə'tɪkjuleɪt] *n.* 微粒, 颗粒, 粒状的, 粒状的, ~matter 颗粒  
 stun [stʌn] *vr.* 打晕, 使晕眩; 使震惊; 使大吃一惊, 使不知所措 *n.* 晕眩; 惊人的事物, 猛击  
 discharge [dɪs'tʃɑːdʒ] *n.* 卸货; 发射; 流出, 排出, 放出; [电] 放电; 流出物, 排泄物, 流量 *vr.* 卸 (货物等); 射出; 排出; [电] 放 (电); 允许...离开, 释放, 解雇

## 背景知识

1. 细菌化能合成 (bacterial chemosynthesis) 某些细菌利用如硫化氢和氨等化学物质氧化而获得的能量, 把二氧化碳和水合成有机化合物的过程。
2. 岩藻 (magma) 地球内部产生的部分或全部呈液态的炽热熔体, 温度大致为 700~1200°C。

## 参考文献

海洋生物学: 论深海热泉动物群的两个食物源——细菌化能合成和平流运送

深海的典型情况是在那里生活着以细小的蠕虫和甲壳动物为主的稀少的动物群, 加上分布更加稀少的较大的动物。然而在热液从地下能源涌出的海洋区域——海底热泉附近生活着非常稠密的大蛤、群蟹和大鱼类。

大多数深海动物群以最终由光合作用得来的、从海面下沉的有机物质为食。然而, 为了维持大量热泉和群蟹所必需的食物供应, 想必是平常下沉的有机物质的许多倍。描述热泉动物群的首批报告指出两个可能的食物源: 由细菌从化学变化取得能量来制造食物的细菌化能合成作用; 以及从附近区域漂流来的食物原料的平流运送作用。后来, 支持局部地区群蟹的化能合成作用的理论的证据增多: 在热泉水域发现了硫化氢, 发现许多热泉区的细菌能进行化能合成; 以及在被认为是在热泉水域中大量繁殖的细菌。这跟后观察到的现象似乎是一致的。如果这种惊人的密集的食物源是热泉水域中大量繁殖的细菌, 那么在热泉中的食物要大大超过任何通过平流运送得来的食物。因此, 广泛引述的结论是: 细菌化能合成是提供热泉食物链的基础。这是一个激动人心的前景, 因为地球上还没有任何其他群落能够脱离光合作用而生存。

然而, 这种解释也有其异议。例如, 在墨西哥近的热泉许多米以外地方的普通深海温度中, 也发现一些类似在热泉定居的巨大生物群。这表明细菌化能合成并不是这些生物有足够的食物源。另一个异议是在水温高达 350°C “冒烟” 热泉附近也发现同样密集的热海动物群。在这样热的热泉中, 任何细菌都不可能生存, 那里也没有发现任何细菌。除非“冒烟” 热泉是在环境更加适宜的热泉附近, 细菌化能合成作用只能说明一部分热泉动物群的情况。然而, 可以想象, 这些定居的巨大生物群, 事实上的确依靠热泉细菌提供食物。这些细菌生长在热泉中, 在热泉水域中上升, 然后运送作用是一个更加可能的食物源。研究已经证明: 平流运送每天能够提供 30 公

不过, 平流运送作用是一个更加可能的食物源。据估计, 每立方米热泉流量中有 350 毫克有机物质, 把一些这样的物质和水运送到热泉。因而每一个一米大小的热泉, 平流运送每天能够提供 30 公升以上的潜在食物。此外, 在平流水流中的微小的活动物很可能被热流冲击和 (或) 化学冲击致死或击晕, 从而为热泉提供食物。

## 解答题

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 42~46 行指出: 另外的异议 (Another difficulty) 来自“冒烟热泉” (“smokers”) 深海动物群——附近 (the proximity) 也发现类似密集 (similarly dense) 深海动物群。在这样的热泉中, 细菌不可能生存 (survive), 那里也没有发现细菌。由此可知, 文章所提供的信息, 可以回答以下的问题 (the following question) 即 (C) 细菌是否在冒烟热泉中生存 (live)。答案当然是否定的: 不可能。

2 题是含范围题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第一句 (1~7 行) 指出: 深海的典型情况是以细小的蠕虫和甲壳动物为主的 (dominated by tiny worms and crustaceans) 稀少的动物群 (a sparse fauna) 加上 (with) 分布更加稀少的较大的动物。然而在热液从地下能源涌出的海洋区域——海底热泉 (hydrothermal vents) 附近生活着非常稠密的 (remarkable densities of) 的大蛤、群蟹 (blind crabs) 和大鱼类。由此可知, 原文暗示 (suggests) 在非热泉热泉地 (nonvent habitats) 的许多深海动物群比许多热泉动物群要小 (smaller than), 这是 (B) 的内容。

3 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第一段 (4~7 行) 指出一种自然现象 (a natural phenomenon): 在海底热泉附近生活着非常稠密的大蛤、群蟹和大鱼类 (remarkable densities of huge clams, blind crabs and fish)。原文第二段概括地讲述了 (survey) 热泉动物群两种可能的食物源 (two possible sources of nutrition) 的解释。(13~19 行) 由细菌从化学变化取得能量来制造食物的细菌化能合成作用 (bacterial chemosynthesis); 以及从附近区域漂流来的食物原料的平流运送 (advection)。(19~29 行) 根据热泉区发现大量的能利用硫化氢 (hydrogen sulfide) 进行化能合成的细菌这个事实, 得出广泛引述的结论是: 细菌化能合成是提供热泉食物链 (hydrothermal-vent food chains) 的基础。第三、四段则继续详述并确定 (survey and determine) 两种食物源中哪一种最为证据所支持 (best supported by evidence)。第三段 (35~51 行) 讲述了准细菌化能合成是热泉食物链的基础的解释所提出的异议 (difficulties)。在热泉许多米以外地方的普通深海温度中也发现类似 (associated with) 在热泉定居 (sedentary) 的大生物群。其次在水温高达 350°C 的“冒烟热泉” (“smokers”) 附近也发现类似情况。这两个事实说明细菌化能合成不是充分的食物源 (not a sufficient source), 只能部分解释热泉动物群的存在 (can account for only a fraction of)。第四段说明 (57~58 行): 平流作用 (advection) 是一种更加可能的食物源



(a more likely alternative food source)。由此 (D) 是正确答案。  
 4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 36-42 行指出: 例如, 在离最近的热泉许多米以外的地方的普通深海温度中, 也发现一些类似 (associated with) 在热泉定居的 (sedentary) 巨大生物群。这表明细菌化学合成并不是这些生物食物的充足来源 (not a sufficient source of nutrition)。由此作者引用 (cite) 以下的事实: (A) 在热泉定居的 (colonized) 动物群, 在海底其它非热泉区 (other areas), 也能发现同样的动物群 (the same animals) 来证明细菌化学合成是热泉食物链的基础; 这种论点的弱点 (as a weakness in the argument)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。  
 5 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 4-13 行指出: 在热泉附近生活着异常稠密的大蛤、大螃蟹和大鱼类 (remarkable densities of huge clams, blind crabs, and fish)。大多数深海动物群以最终由光合作用 (photosynthesis) 得来的, 从海面下沉的微粒物质 (particulate matter) 为食。然而, 为了维持 (to sustain) 大量热泉种群 (the large vent communities) 所必需的食物供应, 想必是平常下沉微粒物质的许多倍 (must be many times the ordinary fallout)。由此可知, 原文为支持 (support) “维持热泉种群所需的食物供应是平常下沉微粒物质的许多倍” 这种说法 (the statement) 而提出来的理由是: 热泉生物群比其他深海地区的生物群要稠密得多 (more densely populated)。这是 (B) 的内容。  
 6 题是合意题, 正确答案是 (F)。原文 42-51 行指出: 另外的声议 (another difficulty) 来自在“冒烟热泉” (水的温度达到 350°C 的热泉) 附近 (the proximity) 也发现类似稠密的深海大动物群落 (similarly dense populations of large deep sea animals)。在这样的热泉中, 细菌不可能生存, 那里也没有发现细菌。除非冒烟热泉经常 (consistently) 处于更加适宜于 (more hospitable) 细菌生长的热泉附近, 细菌化学合成 (chemosynthesis) 只能部分解释热泉动物群的存在 (can account for only a fraction of the vent faunas)。由此可以推论, 作者谈到 (refers to) “冒烟热泉” (“smokers”) 最可能的 (most probably) 目的是提出证据 (present evidence) 来证明: 细菌化学合成可能不是某些热泉动物群 (some vent faunas) 的充足的食物源 (may be an inadequate source of food)。这是 (E) 的内容。  
 7 题是合意题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第四段 (62-68 行) 指出: 不过 (Nonetheless), 平流作用 (advection) 是一种更加可能的 (more likely alternative) 食物源。研究已经证明 (has demonstrated): 平流 (advective flow) 来源于 (originates) 悬浮微粒物质 (suspended particulate matter) 积聚的附近洋面, 把一些这样的物质和水运送到 (transporting) 热泉。据估计 (Estimates suggest that), 每立方厘米热泉热量 (for every cubic meter of vent discharge) 中会有 350 毫克微粒有机物被平流运送到 (would be advected into) 热泉地池。因而, 每一个一般大小的 (average-sized) 热泉, 平流运送每天能够提供 30 公斤以上的潜在食物 (potential food)。由此可能推论: 从洋面传送下来 (carried down) 的微粒物质 (the particulate matter) 可能为热泉动物群 (vent faunas) 提供一种重要的食物源 (an important source of nutrition)。这是 (B) 的内容。



C9704 (中国赛区)

1 A special mucous coating that serves as a chemical camouflage allows clown fish to live among the deadly tentacles of the unsuspecting sea anemone. Utterly dependent on this unlikely host for protection from predators, clown fish have evolved in isolated communities, a pattern that has led to unusual behavioral adaptations. The rigidly defined hierarchy of each clown-fish community is dominated by a 10 monogamous breeding pair consisting of the largest fish, a female, and the next largest, a male, attended by a fixed number of sexually immature fish ranging in size from large to tiny. A remarkable adaptation is that the development of these juveniles is somehow arrested until the hierarchy changes; then they grow in lockstep, maintaining their relative sizes. While the community thus economizes on limited space and food resources, life is risky for 20 newly spawned clown fish. One hatching, the hundreds of larvae drift off into the plankton. If, within three weeks, the defenseless larval

clown fish locates a suitable anemone (either by pure chance or perhaps guided by chemicals secreted by the anemone), it may survive. However, if an anemone is fully occupied, the resident clown fish will repel any newcomer. Though advantageous for established community members, the suspended and staggered 30 maturation of juveniles might seem to pose a danger to the continuity of the community; there is only one successor for two breeding fish. Should one of a pair die, the remaining fish cannot swim off in search of a male, nor is 35 one likely to arrive. It would seem inevitable that reproduction must sometimes have to halt, pending the chance arrival and maturation of a larval fish of the appropriate sex. This however, turns out not to be the case. In experiments, vacancies have been contrived by removing an established fish from a community. Elimination of the breeding male triggers the prompt maturation of the largest juvenile. Each remaining juvenile also grows somewhat 45 and a minuscule newcomer drops in from the plankton. Removal of the female also triggers growth in all remaining fish and acceptance of a newcomer, but the female is replaced by the adult male. Within days, the male's 50 behavior alters, and physiological transformation is complete within a few months. Thus, whichever of the breeding pair is lost, a relatively large juvenile can fill the void, and reproduction can resume with a minimal loss of 55 time. Furthermore, the new mate has already proved its ability to survive. This transformation of a male into a female, or protandrous hermaphroditism, is rare among reef fish. The more common protogynous hermaphroditism, where females change into males, does not occur among clown fish. 5 An intriguing question for further research is whether a juvenile clown fish can turn directly into a female or whether it must function first 61 as a male. The passage is primarily concerned with (A) analyzing the mutually advantageous relationship between two species. (B) comparing two forms of hermaphroditism among clown fish. (C) describing and explaining aspects of clown-fish behavior. (D) outlining proposed research on clown-fish reproduction. (E) attempting to reconcile inconsistent observations of clown-fish development. It can be inferred from the passage that the clown fish is able to survive in close association with the sea anemone because the (A) sea anemone cannot detect the presence of the clown fish. (B) tentacles of the sea anemone cannot grasp the slippery clown fish. (C) sea anemone prefers other prey. (D) clown fish does not actually come within the range of the sea anemone's tentacles. (E) clown fish has developed tolerance to the sea anemone's poison. 3. According to the passage, adult clown fish would be at a disadvantage if they were not associated with sea anemones because the clown fish would (A) be incapable of sexual transformation. (B) be vulnerable to predators. (C) have no reliable source of food. (D) have to lay their eggs in the open. (E) face competition from other clown fish. 4. It can be inferred from the passage that sex change would have been less necessary for the clown fish if (A) the male clown fish were larger than the female. (B) each sea anemone were occupied by several varieties of clown fish. (C) many mature clown fish of both sexes occupied each sea anemone. (D) juvenile clown fish had a high mortality rate. (E) both male clown fish and female clown fish were highly territorial. 5. The author mentions all of the following as characteristic of the "rigidly defined hierarchy" (line 8) of the clown-fish community EXCEPT: (A) At any time only one female clown fish can be reproductively active. (B) The mature fish are monogamous. (C) The growth of clown fish is synchronized. (D) The maximum number of clown fish is fixed. (E) There are equal numbers of male juvenile clown fish and female clown fish. 6. The passage is primarily concerned with (A) analyzing the mutually advantageous relationship between two species. (B) comparing two forms of hermaphroditism among clown fish. (C) describing and explaining aspects of clown-fish behavior. (D) outlining proposed research on clown-fish reproduction. (E) attempting to reconcile inconsistent observations of clown-fish development. 7. It can be inferred from the passage that the clown fish is able to survive in close association with the sea anemone because the (A) sea anemone cannot detect the presence of the clown fish. (B) tentacles of the sea anemone cannot grasp the slippery clown fish. (C) sea anemone prefers other prey. (D) clown fish does not actually come within the range of the sea anemone's tentacles. (E) clown fish has developed tolerance to the sea anemone's poison. 8. According to the passage, adult clown fish would be at a disadvantage if they were not associated with sea anemones because the clown fish would (A) be incapable of sexual transformation. (B) be vulnerable to predators. (C) have no reliable source of food. (D) have to lay their eggs in the open. (E) face competition from other clown fish. 9. It can be inferred from the passage that sex change would have been less necessary for the clown fish if (A) the male clown fish were larger than the female. (B) each sea anemone were occupied by several varieties of clown fish. (C) many mature clown fish of both sexes occupied each sea anemone. (D) juvenile clown fish had a high mortality rate. (E) both male clown fish and female clown fish were highly territorial. 10. The author mentions all of the following as characteristic of the "rigidly defined hierarchy" (line 8) of the clown-fish community EXCEPT: (A) At any time only one female clown fish can be reproductively active. (B) The mature fish are monogamous. (C) The growth of clown fish is synchronized. (D) The maximum number of clown fish is fixed. (E) There are equal numbers of male juvenile clown fish and female clown fish. 11. The passage is primarily concerned with (A) analyzing the mutually advantageous relationship between two species. (B) comparing two forms of hermaphroditism among clown fish. (C) describing and explaining aspects of clown-fish behavior. (D) outlining proposed research on clown-fish reproduction. (E) attempting to reconcile inconsistent observations of clown-fish development. 12. It can be inferred from the passage that the clown fish is able to survive in close association with the sea anemone because the (A) sea anemone cannot detect the presence of the clown fish. (B) tentacles of the sea anemone cannot grasp the slippery clown fish. (C) sea anemone prefers other prey. (D) clown fish does not actually come within the range of the sea anemone's tentacles. (E) clown fish has developed tolerance to the sea anemone's poison. 13. According to the passage, adult clown fish would be at a disadvantage if they were not associated with sea anemones because the clown fish would (A) be incapable of sexual transformation. (B) be vulnerable to predators. (C) have no reliable source of food. (D) have to lay their eggs in the open. (E) face competition from other clown fish. 14. It can be inferred from the passage that sex change would have been less necessary for the clown fish if (A) the male clown fish were larger than the female. (B) each sea anemone were occupied by several varieties of clown fish. (C) many mature clown fish of both sexes occupied each sea anemone. (D) juvenile clown fish had a high mortality rate. (E) both male clown fish and female clown fish were highly territorial. 15. The author mentions all of the following as characteristic of the "rigidly defined hierarchy" (line 8) of the clown-fish community EXCEPT: (A) At any time only one female clown fish can be reproductively active. (B) The mature fish are monogamous. (C) The growth of clown fish is synchronized. (D) The maximum number of clown fish is fixed. (E) There are equal numbers of male juvenile clown fish and female clown fish.



长，并且接的一条新来的小丑鱼，但是这条去掉的雌鱼所替代。几天之后，这些雌鱼的行为改变了。而由雌变雄的生理转化在数日内完成。这样，有繁殖能力的一对，无论失去哪一个，较大的幼鱼能够填补这个空缺，通过最少的时间损失，繁殖能够重新启动。况且，新的配偶已经证明具有生存下去的能力。

雌鱼转化为雄鱼，这是一种罕见的雌雄同体现象，这种小丑鱼雌雄中出现的现象在礁鱼中是罕见的。更为常见的是雌鱼转化为雄鱼。这种雌鱼首先变成雄鱼的现象。在小丑鱼中并不发生。一个可以进一步研究的有趣问题是，小丑鱼的幼鱼能否直接转化为雄鱼或者必须先作为雌鱼起作用。

## 解题详解

1 题是主标题，正确答案是(C)。原文1~7行指出，一种特殊的含有粘液的覆盖层(Coating)，作为一种化学伪装(a chemical camouflage)，使得小丑鱼 clown fish 竟( unsuspecting )能够生活在海葵(sea anemone)致命的触须(tentacle)中间。小丑鱼完全依靠这种似乎并不大可能( unlikely )寄主的保护，而不受捕食小鱼的大鱼(predators)的袭击，因而演化成为孤立的生物群落(communities)。这是一种引向非常的行为适应(behavioral)的模式(pattern)。由此可见，文章主要涉及描述和解释小丑鱼习性(behavior)的方方面面(aspects)。这是选择项(C)的内容。因此(C)是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(A)。原文1~4行指出，一种特殊的、含有粘液的覆盖层，作为一种化学伪装起作用，使得小丑鱼能够在海葵致命的触须中间。由此可以推断，小丑鱼之所以能和海葵紧密关联的条件下，在化学伪装(chemical camouflage)的作用下，不怕海葵致命(deadly)的触须，是因为小丑鱼有覆盖层(coating)这种化学伪装(chemical camouflage)，使得海葵不能探测到(detect)其存在(presence)。这是选择项(A)的内容。因此(A)是正确答案。选择项(E)不是正确答案，因为按原文小丑鱼所具有的保护层是作为一种化学伪装(camouflage)不是作为一种对海葵毒性的耐受性(tolerance)而起作用(serve as)。因此，(E)不是正确答案。

3 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。原文4~5行指出，小丑鱼完全依靠(utterly dependent)这种看起来似乎不太可能( unlikely )的寄主的保护( protection )而不受捕食小丑鱼的大鱼(predators)的袭击。由此可见，假如小丑鱼失去海葵相关联系(associated)，会陷入不利(disadvantage)的处境。因此小丑鱼失去海葵的保护，容易(vulnerable)遭到掠食小丑鱼的大鱼(predators)的袭击。这是选择项(B)的内容。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(C)。原文5~17行指出，每一个小丑鱼群落(community)有严格确定的(rigidly defined)等级体系(hierarchy)。这个体系是由一对配偶的(monogamous)、有繁殖能力(breeding)的小丑鱼来控制(dominated)。这一对是由最大的雌鱼和次(next)大的雌鱼所组成，伴随着(attended)一群数量固定的(fixed)性尚未成熟的(immature)大大小小的小丑鱼。一个值得注意的(remarkable)适应机制(adaptation)是这些幼鱼(juveniles)的生长(development)在(until)这个等级发生变化前，总是(somewhat)受到抑制(arrested)。然后前后繁殖、步伐一致地(in lockstep)成长，保持其相对(relative)的大小。原文46~51行又指出，除掉(Removal)雌鱼也激发(triggers)所有剩下的小丑鱼的生长，并接上一条新来的小丑鱼。但是这条雌鱼是由一条成熟(adult)的雌鱼所替代(replaced)。九天之内，这条雌鱼的行为改变了(alterns)。而由雌变雄生理转化(physiological transformation)要在数日内完成。因此可以推论，如果许多雌雄两性成熟(many mature)的小丑鱼同居(occupied)在每一个海葵栖息地，雌雄同体相互转变(sexchange)现象就不太必要了(less necessary)。这是选择项(C)的内容。因此，(C)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题，正确答案是(E)。原文8~17行指出，每一个小丑鱼群落有严格确定的等级体系(the rigidly defined hierarchy)。这个体系是由一对(a pair)单独的(monogamous)、有繁殖能力的(breeding)小丑鱼组成，伴随着(monogamous)一群数量固定的(a fixed number of)性尚未成熟的(immature)大大小小的小丑鱼。一个值得注意的适应机制是这些幼鱼的生长(development)在这个等级体系发生变化前总是受到抑制(arrested)；然后前后繁殖、步伐一致地(in lockstep)成长，保持相对的(relative)大小。由此可见，作者关于

这个小丑鱼群落(the community)的严格确定的等级体系，提到(mentions)(A)任何时候，群落中有一条生殖能力活跃的(reproductively active)、雌性小丑鱼；(B)群落中成熟的小丑鱼是单配(monogamous)，即一雌一雄配对的；(C)群落中同步成长(synchronized)的；(D)群落中小丑鱼最大(maximum)数量是固定的(fixed)唯一没有规则的(Except)；(E)群落中雌雄幼鱼(juveniles)的数量相等(equal numbers)。因此，(E)是正确答案。

6 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(D)。原文17~28行指出，小丑鱼群落就这样(hus)市省有限生存空间和食物资源。虽然如此(while)，对于新出生(spawned)的小丑鱼来说，生存仍然有风险(risky)的事情(risky)。在新孵出来时(on hatching)，好几百条的雌鱼随波漂流(drift off)。流向(into)浮游生物。在三星期之内，如果毫无防卫能力的幼鱼定居(locates)一个合适的海葵(由于纯粹的偶然，或者也许受海葵分泌出来的(secreted)化学物质所引导)，幼鱼就能够生存下来。然而，如果这个海葵的地盘完全被小丑鱼群落所占据，那么定居的(resident)小丑鱼会排斥(repel)任何新来的小丑鱼。由此可以推断，新孵化出来的(newly hatched)小丑鱼并没有受到它们双亲(their parents)的保护(protected)。这是选择项(D)的内容。因此(D)是正确答案。

7 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(E)。原文29~38行指出，虽然幼鱼的暂停(suspended)成熟和离开(swaggered)成熟的现象，有利于(advantageous)已建立群落的成员的生存，但是似乎也可能对群落整体的继续生存(the continuity)，构成一种威胁(to pose a danger)。因为就这两条有繁殖能力的(breeding)小丑鱼而言，只有一个后继者(successor)。万一(should)一对中的一条小丑鱼死了，剩下的那条既不能游离群落(swim off)，去寻找一个配偶(a mate)，群鱼(a larval fish)偶然来到并达到成熟以前(pending)，群落的繁殖(reproduction)想必(must)有时不得不停止(have to halt)。这似乎是不可避免的(inevitable)的事情。下面第四段指出，实验表明：遇到这种情况，小丑鱼群落中，性尚未成熟的最大的雌鱼很快达到性成熟；如果雌鱼死去，这条性趋向成熟的雌鱼在数月内，发生生理转变(50行，physiological transformation)变成雌鱼，以取代(replaced)48行)死去的雌鱼。这是一种雌鱼先成熟后变成雌鱼的雌雄同体现象(proandrous hermaphroditism)。但是，假如小丑鱼群落能够有效地(efficiently)接纳(recruiting)非群居的(solitary)成熟的(adult)小丑鱼是事实的话(if true)，性转化的雌雄同体现象对小丑鱼群落的繁殖就没有什么必要了。那么这个事情就最不符合(least consistent with)作者关于雌雄同体现象有利于(advantage)小丑鱼群的生存繁殖的解释(explanation)。这是(E)的内容。因此(E)是正确答案。



# 自然科学

## The Physical Sciences

### 自然科学

The  
Physical  
Sciences



此类题材的文章少有纯理科内容，多为当前实用科学热点内容，如地球、地质、天文、气象、海洋，再有一些数理化内容。近期的题材增有环保、新发明和新材料等与人类生活直接相关的内容。文章叙述较直白了当，猜断如竟，少有难度，是广大理工科和大部分文科学生大有作为的一部分。

## (一) 地质学



### 104-1 (北美考区)

- 1 The energy contained in rock within the earth's crust represents a nearly unlimited energy source, but until recently commercial retrieval has been limited to underground hot water and/or steam recovery systems. These systems have been developed in areas of recent volcanic activity, where high rates of heat flow cause visible eruption of water in the form of geysers and hot springs. In other areas, however, hot rock also exists near the surface but there is insufficient water present to produce eruptive phenomena. Thus a potential hot dry rock (HDR) reservoir exists whenever the amount of spontaneously produced geothermal fluid has been judged inadequate for existing commercial systems.
- As a result of the recent energy crisis, new concepts for creating HDR recovery systems—which involve drilling holes and connecting them to artificial reservoirs placed deep within the crust—are being developed. In all attempts to retrieve energy from HDR's artificial stimulation will be required to create either sufficient permeability or bounded flow paths to facilitate the removal of heat by circulation of a fluid over the surface of the rock.
- The HDR resource base is generally defined to include crustal rock that is hotter than 150°C, is at depths less than ten kilometers, and can be drilled with presently available equipment. Although wells deeper than ten kilometers are technically feasible, prevailing economic factors will obviously determine the commercial feasibility of wells at such depths.
- 35 Rock temperatures as low as 100°C may be useful for space heating; however, for producing electricity, temperatures greater than 200°C are desirable.
- The geothermal gradient, which specifically determines the depth of drilling required to reach a desired temperature, is a major factor in the recoverability of geothermal resources.
- Temperature gradient maps generated from oil and gas well temperature-depth records kept by the American Association of Petroleum Geologists suggest that tappable high-temperature gradients are distributed all across the United States. (There are many areas, however for which no temperature gradient records exist.)
- Indications are that the HDR resource base is very large. If an average geothermal temperature gradient of 22°C per kilometer of depth is used, a staggering 13,000,000 quadrillion B. T. U.'s of total energy are calculated to be contained in crustal rock to a tenkilometer depth in the United States. If we conservatively estimate that only about 0.2 percent is recoverable, we find a total that is comparable to the estimated resource base of all the coal remaining in the United States. The remaining problem is to balance the economics of deeper, hotter, more costly wells and shallower, cooler, less expensive wells against the value of the final product, electricity and/or heat.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
(A) alert readers to the existence of HDR's as an available energy source  
(B) document the challenges that have been surmounted in the effort to recover energy from HDR's  
(C) warn the users of coal and oil that HDR's are not an economically feasible alternative  
(D) encourage the use of new techniques for the recovery of energy from underground hot water and steam  
(E) urge consumers to demand quicker development of HDR resources for the production of energy
2. The passage would be most likely to appear in a  
(A) petrological research report focused on

547

- the history of temperature-depth records in the United States  
(B) congressional report urging the conservation of oil and natural gas reserves in the United States  
(C) technical journal article concerned with the recoverability of newly identified energy sources  
(D) consumer report describing the extent and accessibility of remaining coal reserves  
(E) pamphlet designed to introduce homeowners to the advantages of HDR space-heating systems
3. According to the passage an average geothermal gradient of 22°C per kilometer of depth can be used to  
(A) balance the economics of HDR energy retrieval against that of underground hot water or steam recovery systems  
(B) determine the amount of energy that will be used for space heating in the United States  
(C) provide comparisons between hot water and HDR energy sources in the United States  
(D) revise the estimates on the extent of remaining coal resources in the United States  
(E) estimate the total HDR resource base in the United States
4. It can be inferred from the passage that the availability of temperature-depth records for any specific area in the United States depends primarily on the  
(A) possibility that HDR's may be found in that area  
(B) existence of previous attempts to obtain oil or gas in that area  
(C) history of successful hot water or steam recovery efforts in that area
- the history of inhabitants to conserve oil or gas reserves in that area  
(E) use of coal as a substitute for oil or gas in that area
5. According to the passage, in all HDR recovery systems fluid will be necessary in order to allow  
(A) sufficient permeability  
(B) artificial stimulation  
(C) drilling of holes  
(D) construction of reservoirs  
(E) transfer of heat
6. According to the passage if the average geothermal gradient in an area is 22°C per kilometer of depth which of the following can be reliably predicted?  
I. The temperature at the base of a 10-kilometer well will be sufficient for the production of electricity.  
II. Drilling of wells deeper than 10 kilometers will be economically feasible  
III. Insufficient water is present to produce eruptive phenomena  
(A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
7. Which of the following would be the most appropriate title for the passage?  
(A) Energy from Water Sources: The Feasibility of Commercial Systems  
(B) Geothermal Energy Retrieval: Volcanic Activity and Hot Dry Rocks  
(C) Energy Underground: Geothermal Sources Give Way to Fossil Fuels  
(D) Tappable Energy for America's Future: Hot Dry Rocks  
(E) High Geothermal Gradients in the United States: Myth or Reality?

## 注释

- represent [ˈreprɪznt] *vt.* 描绘; 阐述; 代表; 象征; 体现  
commercial [kəˈmɜ:ʃiəl] *a.* 商业的, 商业化的, 以获利为目的的  
retrieval [riˈtri:vəl] *n.* (可)重新得到, (可)收回, (可)恢复; (可)补救; 挽救  
eruption [ɪˈrʌpʃən] *n.* [地]喷发; (战争、情感等的)爆发; 迸发  
rate [reɪt] *n.* 比率; 速度; 价格; 费用; 费率; 房地产税率

548

geyser [ˈɡaɪzə] *n.* 间歇 (喷) 泉  
 reservoir [ˈrezəvɔː] *n.* 水库, 蓄水池; [喻] (知识, 精力等的) 储藏, 积蓄  
 spontaneous [səˈspɒnəniəs] *a.* 自发的; 不依赖人工的; 本能的, 自动的  
 geothermal [ˌdʒioʊθɜːml] *a.* 地热的, 地热的  
 inadequate [ɪnˈædɪkwɪt] *a.* 不充足的, 不适当的  
 stimulation [stɪmjuˈleɪʃən] *n.* 刺激 (作用); 兴奋 (作用)  
 permeability [ˌpɜːmjəˈbɪləti] *n.* 渗透, 渗透性; 渗透度  
 found [faʊnd] *n.* [常用复] 边界, 界限, 范围 *vt.* 形成...的边界, 邻接; 限制  
 facilitate [fəˈsɪlɪteɪt] *vt.* [不以人作主语] 使容易, 使便利; 推进, 促进  
 removal [rɪˈmuːvəl] *n.* 移动, 调剂; 迁居, 迁店; 除籍, 排除; 撤换, 免职  
 feasible [ˈfiːzəbl̩] *a.* 可行的, 行得通的; 可用的, 适宜的; 可能的, 合理的, 合理的 feasibility [ˌfiːzəˈbɪləti] *n.*

prevailing [prɪˈveɪlɪŋ] *a.* 占优势的, 主要的, 流行的, 通行的  
 gradient [ˈɡreɪdɪnt] *n.* (道路等的) 斜坡, 坡度; 坡度, 斜度; [物] 梯度, 陡度; (温度、气压等的) 变化率; 梯度变化曲线  
 tappable [ˈtæpəbəl] *a.* 可开发的, 可发掘的  
 indication [ɪnˈdɪkeɪʃən] *n.* 指示, 表示; 象征, 暗示, 迹象, 迹象 (There are ~s that...)  
 staggering [ˈstæɡərɪŋ] *a.* 摇晃的, 蹒跚的; 令人惊愕的, 压倒的  
 quadrillion [kwɒˈdrɪljən] *num.* (英、法) 千的百次幂 (在 1 后加 15 个零所得的数) 1 万亿  
 亿; (英、德) 百万的百次幂 (在 1 后加 24 个零所得的数) 10 万亿

**B. T. U** [编] British Thermal Units 英国热量单位  
 comparable [ˈkɒmpərəbəl] *a.* 可比较的 (with); 比得上 (to); 类似的  
 economics [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪks] *n.* [用作单] 经济学; [用作复] (国家的) 经济情况, 经济平衡; 核算, 簿 (帐); 抵消  
 alert [əˈleɪt] *vt.* 使警觉, 提醒...注意, 使...处于准备状态 (to)  
 surmount [səˈmaʊnt] *vt.* 克服, 越过, 登上, 排除  
 identify [aɪˈdentɪfaɪ] *vt.* 使等同, 认为...一致 (with); 认出, 识别, 鉴定, 验证  
 petrological [ˌpetrəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *a.* 岩石学的  
 pamphlet [ˈpæmfɪlɪt] *n.* 小册子  
 design [dɪˈzaɪn] *vt.* 计划, 谋划; 设计, 构思, 绘制; 预定, 指定

**参考译文**

**地质学: 介绍地热的开发利用**

地球地壳岩石中的能量代表一种几乎是无尽的能源, 但是直至最近, 商业回收工作一直局限于开发地下水或地下水蒸汽的回收系统。这些系统是在新近火山活动区开发出来的。在这些地区, 高速度的热流以间歇喷泉和温泉的可见形式喷发出来。可是, 在其他地区, 接近地面也存在有热岩, 但缺乏足够的水, 以产生喷发现象。这样, 每当自发产生的地壳流量被鉴定为不足以进行商业系统利用时, 就存在一个可能的地热岩层。

由于最近的能源危机, 关于建立干热岩回收系统的新概念正在形成。这个回收系统必须包括钻井, 并把所钻的洞置于地壳深处的人造蓄热库联结起来。在所有试图从干热岩回收能源的努力中, 人工的刺激是必要的, 为的是创造充分的渗透度, 或建造封闭的流道, 以推进通过岩石表面的流体从深岩层回收热能。

干热岩源区一般规定为包括热流超过 150°C、深度小于 10 公里、能用现在可以得到的设备来钻探的地壳岩石。虽然深度大于 10 公里的井孔在技术上是行得通的, 但是流行的经济因素自然决定钻井和深度的商业上的可行性。岩石温度低于 100°C 可用于空间加热; 可为了发电, 合

手需要的温度要高于 200°C。

具体决定达到预定温度所需钻井深度和地热梯度的回收地热能的主要依据。根据美国石油地质学家协会所保存的根据油气井温度记录绘制出来的温度梯度变化曲线表明: 可开发的高温梯度分布在美国全国各地 (不过, 有许多地区还没有温度梯度记录)。

有, 那么美国 10 公里深度的地壳岩石所含的总能量为 13000000 亿亿英国热量单位, 这是一个令人惊愕的数字。假如按保守的估计, 那么可回收大约 0.2% 的话, 那么其总能量相当于美国现在估计的全部煤炭资源。剩下的问题是如何权衡更深更热而费用更大的热岩井与较浅较冷而费用较小的热岩井同最终产品 (电力和热能, 或者是电力或热能) 的价值之间的利害得失关系。

**解题详解**

1 题是主旨题, 答案为 (A)。作者开宗明义指出: “蕴藏在地球地壳岩石中的能源是无穷无尽的” (The energy contained... a nearly unlimited energy source), 点出了本文的主旨, 让人们注意地下的能量。当然本意中除正确选项 (A) 以外, 另一个极具欺骗性的答案是 (D), 因为作者处处流露出鼓励开发地下热能之意。但是作者不只提到地下热水和热蒸汽 (hot water and steam), 更提到干热岩 (HDR)。提到地下热水和热蒸汽, 说它们已开发。这只是个引子, 作者的目的更是要引出另外一个有待于开发热源——热干石。答案 “陷阱” 为文章第 9 行 “In other areas, however...” 引此正是作者真正之用心。(E) 项貌似正确, 但其中有两个问题: 1. “顾客” (consumers) 不知何许人也。2. “更快” (quicker), 不知从何谈起。作者有两个未提及, 相反作者提出: “剩下的问题是权衡更深更热而费用更大的热岩井与较浅较冷而费用较小的热岩井同最终产品 (电力和热能, 或者是电力或热能) 的价值之间的利害得失关系。” 见原文文章最后一句。(E) 项过强。

2 题是含意题, 问文章的热源, 答案为 (C)。因为如 1 题题解所述, 作者指出一种热源回收 (recoverability) ——热干石。作者充分肯定此种热源 (HDR) 开采的技术上可行性, 认为只有一个问题 (The remaining problem is to balance...) 既权衡 (划得来划不来) 利害得失关系。因此得出标题, 这一定是一篇关于地热技术杂志的文章。

3 题是具体题, 答案为 (E)。(E) 项中 average (平均) 这个词至关重要, 这是一个常识题。既然每向下一公里热流平均增加 22°C, 这样就能对全美 HDR 热源加以评估。原文第 52 行至 57 行推算出美国 10 公里深度的地壳岩石所蕴藏的总能量为 13000000 亿亿英国热量单位。这便是佳证。

4 题是含意题, 答案为 (B)。文章中的答案信息在第 43 行至 50 行。根据美国石油地质学家协会所保存的油气井温度记录绘制出来的温度梯度变化曲线表明: 可开发的高温梯度地区分布在全美国 (不过, 有许多地区还没有温度梯度记录)。这组中重要点为: 温度梯度记录 (Temperature gradient maps) 是源于 (generated from) 油气井温度记录。另外, 本题最明显 “陷阱” 为梯度记录, 所以, 括号内容便是答案的路标。

5 题是具体题, 答案为 (E)。从第二段末尾处的叙述中不难看出: 要使 HDR 热能转换成为人所用, 必须用液体循环, 否则不能达到回收热能。

6 题是具体题, 答案为 (A)。如果温度梯度是每向下 1 公里温度增加 22°C, 下面三个结论哪一个增加是正确的? 答案是只有 I 是正确的。这是中重要点: 文中第 38 行告诉我们用于发电的温度是 200°C。根据上面那个温度梯度 22°C/公里, 便可知 10 公里下的温度是 220°C, 这样的温度用于发电, 足矣。II 结论似乎提到过, 但是说的是向下钻 10 公里技术上是可行的, 但没说经济上是可行的。III 水的充足与否未提到, 这是有无之辨。

7 题是主旨题, 答案为 (D)。通篇文章中, HDR 热能地壳遍布全美国, 开发利用 (空间加热和发电) 在技术上是可行的, 唯一要权衡的问题是是否划得来。见原文最后一句话。



D84-2 (北美考区)

1 Scattered around the globe are more than one hundred regions of volcanic activity known as hot spots. Unlike most volcanoes, hot spots are rarely found along the boundaries of the continental and oceanic plates that comprise the Earth's crust, most hot spots lie deep in the interior of plates and are anchored deep in the layers of the Earth's surface. Hot spots are also distinguished from other volcanoes by their lavas, which contain greater amounts of alkali metals than do those from volcanoes at plate margins.

In some cases, plates moving past hot spots have left trails of extinct volcanoes in much the same way that wind passing over a chimney carries off puffs of smoke. It appears that the Hawaiian Islands were created in such a manner by a single source of lava, welling up from a hot spot, over which the Pacific Ocean plate passed on a course roughly from the east toward the northwest, carrying off a line of volcanoes of increasing age. Two other Pacific island chains—the Austral Ridge and the Tuamotu Ridge—parallel the configuration of the Hawaiian chain: they are also aligned from the east toward the northwest, with the most recent volcanic activity near their eastern terminuses.

That the Pacific plate and the other plates are moving is now beyond dispute, the relative motion of the plates has been reconstructed in detail. However, the relative motion of the plates with respect to the Earth's interior cannot be determined easily. Hot spots provide the measuring instruments for resolving the question of whether two continental plates are moving in opposite directions or whether one is stationary and the other is drifting away from it. The most compelling evidence that a continental plate is stationary is that, at some hot spots, lavas of several ages are superposed instead of being spread out in chronological sequence. Of course, reconstruction of plate motion from the tracks of

45 hot-spot volcanoes assumes that hot spots are immobile, or nearly so. Several studies support such an assumption, including one that has shown that prominent hot spots throughout the world seem not to have moved during the past ten million years.

Beyond acting as frames of reference, hot spots apparently influence the geophysical processes that propel the plates across the globe. When a continental plate comes to rest over a hot spot, material welling up from deeper layers forms a broad dome that, as it grows, develops deep fissures. In some instances, the continental plate may rupture entirely along some of the fissures so that the hot spot initiates the formation of a new ocean. Thus, just as earlier theories have explained the mobility of the continental plates, so hot-spot activity may suggest a theory to explain their mutability.

The primary purpose of the passage is to  
 (A) describe the way in which hot spots influence the extinction of volcanoes  
 (B) describe and explain the formation of the oceans and continents  
 (C) explain how to estimate the age of lava flows from extinct volcanoes  
 (D) describe hot spots and explain how they appear to influence and record the motion of plates  
 (E) describe the formation and orientation of island chains in the Pacific Ocean

2. According to the passage, hot spots differ from most volcanoes in that hot spots  
 (A) can only be found near islands  
 (B) are active whereas all other volcanoes are extinct  
 (C) are situated closer to the earth's surface  
 (D) can be found along the edges of the plates  
 (E) have greater amounts of alkali metals in their lavas

3. It can be inferred from the passage that evidence for the apparent course of the Pacific

plate has been provided by the  
 (A) contours of the continents  
 (B) dimensions of ocean hot spots  
 (C) concurrent movement of two hot spots  
 (D) pattern of fissures in the ocean floor  
 (E) configurations of several mid-ocean island chains

4. It can be inferred from the passage that the spreading out of lavas of different ages at hot spots indicates that a  
 (A) hot spot is active  
 (B) continental plate has moved  
 (C) continental rupture is imminent  
 (D) hot spot had been moving very rapidly  
 (E) volcano contains large concentrations of alkali metals

5. The passage suggests which of the following about the Hawaiian Islands, the Austral Ridge, and the Tuamotu Ridge?  
 (A) the three chains of islands are moving eastward.  
 (B) All the islands in the three chains have stopped moving.  
 (C) The three island chains are a result of the same plate movement.  
 (D) The Hawaiian Islands are receding from the other two island chains at a relatively rapid rate.  
 (E) The Austral Ridge and the Tuamotu Ridge chains have moved closer together whereas the Hawaiian Islands have remained stationary.

6. Which of the following, if true, would best support the author's statement that hot-spot activity may explain the mutability of conti-

7. The author's argument that hot spots can be used to reconstruct the movement of continental plates is weakened by the fact that  
 (A) hot spots are never found at the boundaries of plates  
 (B) only extinct volcanoes remain after a plate moves over a hot spot  
 (C) lava flow patterns for all hot spots have not been shown to be the same  
 (D) the immobility or near immobility of hot spots has not been conclusively proven  
 (E) the changing configurations of islands make pinpointing the locations of hot spots difficult

8. The author's style can best be described as  
 (A) dramatic  
 (B) archaic  
 (C) esoteric  
 (D) objective  
 (E) humanistic

mental plates?

(A) Hot spots move more rapidly than the continental and oceanic plates.  
 (B) Hot spots are reliable indicators of the age of continental plates.  
 (C) Hot spots are regions of volcanic activity found only in the interiors of the continental plates.  
 (D) The alignment of hot spots in the Pacific Ocean parallels the alignment of Pacific Ocean islands.  
 (E) The coastlines of Africa and South America suggest that they may once have constituted a single continent that ruptured along a line of hot spots.

The author's argument that hot spots can be used to reconstruct the movement of continental plates is weakened by the fact that

(A) hot spots are never found at the boundaries of plates  
 (B) only extinct volcanoes remain after a plate moves over a hot spot  
 (C) lava flow patterns for all hot spots have not been shown to be the same  
 (D) the immobility or near immobility of hot spots has not been conclusively proven  
 (E) the changing configurations of islands make pinpointing the locations of hot spots difficult

The author's style can best be described as  
 (A) dramatic  
 (B) archaic  
 (C) esoteric  
 (D) objective  
 (E) humanistic

注释

- plate [pliet] n. (金属) 板, 片盘; [电子] 盘子, 盆子; 盘菜; [电子管] 屏蔽, 屏蔽, (薯电波) 屏蔽 [地] 板块  
 anchor ['æŋkə] vt. 抛锚, 固定 vt. 锚固 (船) 把...固定住  
 layer ['leɪə] n. 层, 阶层, 地层  
 lava ['lævə] n. [地] 熔岩  
 alkali ['ælkəli] n. 碱, 强碱  
 trail [treɪl] n. 痕迹, 足迹; 尾迹, 残迹; 小径, 小道  
 margin ['mɑ:dʒɪn] n. 页边距; 页边距; 边缘; (时间、花费上预留的) 余地, 余裕; 差额, 幅度  
 puff [pʌf] n. 一股 (烟雾、气味), (一) 喷, (一) 吹 一样  
 well [wel] vt. (up) 涌出

ridge [rɪdʒ] n. (山) 脊, 山脉, 山岭  
 configuration [kən'fɪɡjʊ'reɪʃən] n. 构造; 外形  
 parallel ['pærəleɪ] v. 使成平行; 比得过; 与...相应; 比较 (with)  
 align [ə'laɪn] v. 使成一线  
 respect [rɪ'spekt] n. 尊敬, 尊重; [复] 敬意, 问候; 考虑, 重视, 关心; 关系, 方面, 着眼点  
 terminus ['tɜ:mɪnəs] [复] terminus ['tɜ:mɪnəs] n. 终点, 目标  
 reconstruct ['ri:knɪk'strʌkt] v. 重建; 修复; (根据遗迹等) 重新构成 (原来事物) 的形象, 使再现  
 compelling [kəm'pelɪŋ] a. 激发兴趣的  
 superpose ['sju:pə'pəuz] v. 叠加, 重叠, 把...放在上面  
 chronological [kronə'lɒdʒɪkəl] a. 按照年月顺序的; 年代学的  
 track [træk] n. 行踪; [常用复] 足迹; 轨道; 路径; 小道; 跑道, 田径运动  
 assume [ə'sju:m] v. 假定, 设想; 呈现, 采取; 担任, 承担  
 prominent ['prɒmɪnənt] a. 突出的, 显著的  
 frame [freɪm] n. 构架, 骨架, 结构; 框架; (社会、政府等) 组织, 机构 ~ of reference [物] 参照系, 参考系统  
 propel [prə'pel] v. 推动, 推进  
 dome [dəʊm] n. 圆屋顶; 圆盖, 穹窿; [地] 穹地, 圆丘; [诗] 大厦  
 fissure ['fɪʃə] n. 裂缝, 裂隙; (思想、观点等的) 分歧  
 rupture ['rʌptʃə] v. 使破裂 v. 裂开  
 mobility [məʊ'bɪləbɪləti] n. 变化无常  
 mobility ['məʊ'bɪləti] n. 机动性, 变动性, 流动性  
 contour [kən'tʌr] n. 轮廓, 外形  
 dimension [dɪ'menʃən] n. 大小、面积、容积; 尺寸, 尺度; [物] 量纲, 因次; [数] 维 (数), 度 (数), 元; 范围, 方面  
 concurrent [kən'kʌrənt] a. 同时发生的  
 recede [rɪ'si:ð] v. 退去  
 imminent ['ɪmɪnənt] a. 迫近, 即将来临的, 危急的  
 pinpoint ['pɪnpɔɪnt] v. 为...准确定位  
 alignment [ə'laɪnmənt] n. 队列, 一直线; 结盟, 联合, 结合; [测] 定线, 准线; [物] 对准, 校正  
 dramatic [drə'mætɪk] a. 鲜明的  
 esoteric [esoʊ'terɪk] a. 深奥的; 机密的  
 humanistic [hju:mənɪstɪk] a. 人文主义的; 人本主义的; 人道主义的

### 参 考 译 文

#### 地质学: 论地球热点与地球板块运动

散布在地球各处的, 有一百多个称为热点的火山活动区。跟大多数火山不同, 沿着构成地球地壳的大陆板块和太平洋板块的边缘, 很少发现热点; 大多数热点位于板块内部纵深处, 被困定于地球表面的深层。热点同其他火山的区别也在于其熔岩的构成。热点熔岩比板块边缘的熔岩含有更多的碱金属。

在某些场合中, 板块运动经过热点留下死火山的残迹, 这跟风经过烟田造成连续状烟洞是非常相象的。太平洋板块大致按从东向西北的路线通过一个热点, 连成一排地盾年轮逐渐增加的火山群。看来夏威夷群岛就是用这种方式由从一个热点涌出的单一熔岩源构成的。其他两个太平洋岛屿——澳大利亚群岛山脉和南太平洋土阿莫土群岛山脉, 其外形构造同夏威夷群岛相似, 也是从东向西排列成一列, 接近东端是最新火山活动区。

关于太平洋板块和其他板块移动的理论现在已经无不容争议了; 板块相对移动的情况已经详细加以再现, 可是板块的相对运动同地球内部的关系却不容易确定。热点为解决两个大陆板块是相反方向移动、还是一个静止不动、另一个漂移离开的问题, 提供测量工具。关于大陆板块静止的最令人信服的证据是: 在某些热点上, 几个地质时期的熔岩是重叠在一起的, 而不是按年代序列而错开的。当然, 根据热点火山的行踪重现板块移动的理论是设想热点是不动的, 或者几乎是静止不动的。有些研究支持这种设想, 其中有一种研究表明整个地球上的重要热点在过去 1000 万年中似乎没有发生过移动。

除了用作地球板块移动的参照系以外, 热点显然对推动板块在地表移动的地质物理过程产生影响。当一块大陆陆块在热点上面停下来时, 从深层涌出来的物质构成一个宽广的圆丘, 随着圆丘的发展, 形成深深的裂缝。某些场合, 大陆板块可能沿着一些裂缝完全裂开, 结果由于热点的推动形成一个新的海洋。这样, 正像早期的理论解释了大陆板块的运动特性一样, 热点活动也允许提出一种理论来解释大陆板块运动的变异性。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 答案为 (D)。本题答案信息在最后一句: 除了用作地球板块移动的参照系 (既记录板块移动) 以外, 热点显然对推动板块在地表移动的地质物理过程产生影响。 (Beyond acting as frames of reference, hot spots apparently influence the geophysical processes that propel the plates across the globe.) 在第一段中作者又解释了热点 (hot spots), 因此本题最贴切的答案为 (D)。

2 题是具体题, 答案为 (E)。作者在第一段中区分了火山与热点的两大差别: 瑞标词汇为: Unlike... (1) Hot spots are also distinguished from... (2)。在 (2) 中指出: 热点熔岩比板块边缘的火山熔岩含有更多种的碱金属。 (...by their lavas, which contain greater amounts of alkali metals than do those from volcanoes at plate margins) (10-12 行) GRE 阅读文章中出现的比较级几乎都是答案信息, 此点在阅读时应予以重视。

3 题是含意题, 答案为 (E)。此题的“路标”在文章第 22 行 “Two other Pacific island chains” 前面讲了一个 “Hawaiian Islands”, 加起来至少有 3 个。(E) 项有说几个 mid-ocean island chains 彼此相吻合。

4 题是含意题, 答案为 (H)。原文 39-46 行指出: 关于大陆板块静止的 (stationary) 最令人信服的证据是: 在某些热点上, 几个地质时期的熔岩是重叠在一起, 而不是按年代序列而错开的 (superposed instead of being spread out in chronological sequence)。当然, 根据热点火山的行踪重现板块移动的理论是设想热点是不动的, 或几乎不动的。由此可以推论: 热点上的熔岩除不同年代错开 (spreading out) 表明 (indicate) 大陆板块是移动的, 因此正确答案是 (B)。

5 题是含意题, 答案为 (C)。(A) 项说冠字载。该板块的运动方向是由东向西, 而不是向东。作者并未说这三个群岛在漂动。(B) 项是有无之辨。作者只说太平洋存在由东向西漂动, 也未说三个群岛是动还是未动。(C) 项是说这个岛链是同一板块 (既太平洋板块) 移动的结果, 这正是作者风吹烟筒向楼楼

炊烟之量。(D) 项是含意题, 答案为 (H)。原文 39-46 行指出: 关于大陆板块静止的 (stationary) 最令人信服的证据是: 在某些热点上, 几个地质时期的熔岩是重叠在一起, 而不是按年代序列而错开的 (superposed instead of being spread out in chronological sequence)。当然, 根据热点火山的行踪重现板块移动的理论是设想热点是不动的, 或几乎不动的。由此可以推论: 热点上的熔岩除不同年代错开 (spreading out) 表明 (indicate) 大陆板块是移动的, 因此正确答案是 (B)。

6 题是逻辑推理题, 答案为 (E)。作者在文章的最后一句指出: 热点除有参照系作用外 (frames of reference), 还有构造地球之圆丘的发展, 形成深深的裂缝。某些场合, 大陆板块可能沿着一些裂缝完全裂开, 结果由于热点的推动形成一个新的海洋。 (so that the hot spot initiates the formation of a new ocean) (E) 项最符合作者推论。即非洲与南美洲过去是一个大陆, 而后在热点的作用下裂开, 形成今日这个样子。



7 题亦是逻辑推理题, 答案为 (D)。作者的推理主要依据的是热点是不动的。答案“路标”是第 43 行中的 Of course, ……如果热点是动的或跟着板块流动, 那么它就不能参照系又不能构造地球。如果这点不成立, 一切均不成立。如果这点动摇, 一切均不存在。因此 (D) 项最大限度削弱作者的观点。

8 题是写作风格的问题, 是概括题, 答案为 (D)。通篇文章作者用客观的语言讨论热点, 未见夸张 (A)、过时 (B)、神秘 (C) 或人本占上风 (E)。

## 真题 3

### D14-3 (北美考题)

- 1 The hypothesis of an expanding Earth has never attracted notable support, and if it were not for the historical example of continental drift, such indifference might be a legitimate response to an apparently improbable concept. It should be remembered, however, that drift too was once regarded as illusory, but the idea was kept alive until evidence from physicists compelled geologists to reinterpret their data.
- 10 Of course, it would be as dangerous to overreact to history by concluding that the majority must now be wrong about expansion as it would be to react to the response that greeted the suggestion that the continents had drifted. The cases are not precisely analogous. There were serious problems with the pre-drift world view that a drift theory could help to resolve, whereas Earth expansion appears to offer no comparable advantages. If however, 20 physicists could show that the Earth's gravitational force has decreased with time, expansion would have to be reconsidered and accommodated.
1. The passage indicates that one reason why the expansion hypothesis has attracted little support is that it will not
- (A) overcome deficiencies in current geologic hypotheses.
- (B) clarify theories concerning the Earth's gravitational forces
- (C) complement the theory of continental drift
- (D) accommodate relevant theories from the field of physics
- (E) withstand criticism from scientists outside the field of geology
2. The final acceptance of a drift theory could best be used to support the argument that
- (A) physicists are reluctant to communicate with other scientists
- (B) improbable hypotheses usually turn out to be valid
- (C) there should be cooperation between different fields of science
- (D) there is a need for governmental control of scientific research
- (E) scientific theories are often proved by accident
3. In developing his argument, the author warns against
- (A) relying on incomplete measurements
- (B) introducing irrelevant information
- (C) rejecting corroborative evidence
- (D) accepting uninformed opinions
- (E) making unwarranted comparisons
4. It can be deduced from the passage that the gravitational force at a point on the Earth's surface is
- (A) representative of the geologic age of the Earth
- (B) analogous to the movement of land masses
- (C) similar to optical phenomena such as mirages
- (D) proportional to the size of the Earth
- (E) dependent on the speed of the Earth's rotation

### 注释

notable [ˈnəʊtəbl] a. 值得注意的, 显著的

illusory [ɪˈljuːsəri], illusory [ɪˈljuːsɪv] a. 虚幻的, 因错觉产生的

legitimate [lɪˈdʒɪtɪmət] a. 合法的, 合理的; 正统的

alive [əˈlaɪv] a. 有活力的, 有生气的, 活着的, 存在的

idea [aɪˈdɪə] n. 思想, 概念; 意见; 主意; 念头; 打算; 想象, 模糊的想法

overreact [ˌoʊvərˈrækt] vt. 过分地做(强调), 反应过度, 反作用过强 (to)

renewal [rɪˈnuːəl] vt. 重新制定, 颁布规定, 演出

greet [griːt] vt. 迎接; 向…致敬; 破(耳、鼻、眼)觉察, 呈现在(某人)前

accommodate [əˈkəmədət] vt. 接纳; 供应

deficiency [dɪˈfɪʃnsɪ] n. 不足、缺乏, 缺少

complement [ˈkɒmplɪmənt] n. 补充, 补足物

corroborative [kəˈrɒbərətɪv] a. 确认的

unwarranted [ˌʌnˈwɔːrəntɪd] a. 无根据的, 未经授权的

proportional [prəˈpɔːʃənəl] a. 成比例的 be directly~to 与…成正比比例

mirage [ˈmɪrɑːʒ] n. 海市蜃楼, 幻影

### 参考译文

#### 地质学: 关于大陆漂移说与地球膨胀假说

关于地球膨胀的假说从来没有得到过明显的支持。要不是因为大陆漂移说这样的科学史的例子, 这种冷淡态度也许是对一种显然不大可能的概念的一种合理的反应。然而, 应该记得, 漂移说一度也曾被认为为是虚幻的, 但是这想法在物理学家提出证据迫使地质学家重新解释他们的工作以前是一直存在的。

当然, 过分强调科学史的经验教训, 因而得出结论认为大多数目前关于地球膨胀说的想法必定是错误的, 这是危险的。这种做法跟重新作出解释来适应大陆漂移说的做法同样是危险的。这两种情况并不确切相似。前漂移世界的观点存在着种种严重的问题, 而漂移理论就能够有助于解决这些问题。而地球膨胀说似乎不能提供什么类似的优点。可是, 假如物理学家能够证明地球引力随时间的推移而减小的话, 地球膨胀说就会被重新加以考虑并加以采纳。

#### 解题详解

- 1 题是具体题, 答案为 (A)。文中 18 行说: Whereas Earth expansion appears to offer no comparable advantages, 此言之意是地球膨胀说不像大陆漂移说可望解决许多地质学的问题, 没有可比的优点。另外本文最后一句话, 这是一个虚拟语气的句子: “假如物理学家真的能够证明地球引力随时间的推移而减小的话, 地球膨胀说就会被重新加以考虑并加以采纳。但是事实并非如此, 物理学家还未能证明这点, 因此地球膨胀说还不能被重新加以考虑并加以采纳。(A) 项说此假说克服不了目前各种地质假说之 deficiencies (不足), 正是此意。
- 2 题是具体题, 答案为 (C)。此题的答案信息在文中第 8 行 until evidence from physicists compelled geologists to reinterpret their data. 说明物理学家迫使地质学家重新解释(物理学家)的信息后, 大陆漂移说才有了结论。说明不同学科的合作可以有利于科学发展。
- 3 题是具体题, 答案为 (E)。文中第 10 行指出: it would be as dangerous to overreact, to history… (对历史的过分反应是危险的。) 第 15 行又说 The cases are not precisely analogous. 这两种情况并不确切相似。此题答案 warns against 在文中所对应的词是 dangerous。
- 4 题是含蓄题, 答案为 (D)。此题答案信息就是英文中的最后一句话。此句在逻辑上认可: 地球的大小与引力大小成反比。



### D88-8 (北美考区)

- 1 Hydrogeology is a science dealing with the properties, distribution, and circulation of water on the surface of the land, and in the soil and underlying rocks, and in the atmosphere.
- 5 The hydrologic cycle, a major topic in this science, is the complete cycle of phenomena through which water passes, beginning as atmospheric water vapor, passing into liquid and solid form as precipitation, and finally again returning to the form of atmospheric water vapor by means of evaporation and transpiration.
- The term "geohydrology" is sometimes erroneously used as a synonym for "hydrogeology".
- 15 Geohydrology is concerned with underground water. There are many formations that contain water but are not part of the hydrologic cycle because of geologic changes that have isolated them underground. These systems are properly termed geohydrologic but not hydrogeologic. Only when a system possesses natural or artificial boundaries that associate the water within it with the hydrologic cycle may the entire system properly be termed hydrogeologic.
- 25 The author's primary purpose is most probably to
- (A) present a hypothesis
  - (B) refute an argument
  - (C) correct a misconception
  - (D) predict an occurrence
  - (E) describe an enigma
2. It can be inferred that which of the following is most likely to be the subject of study by a geohydrologist?
- (A) Soft, porous rock being worn away by a waterfall
  - (B) Water depositing minerals on the banks of a gorge through which the water runs
  - (C) The trapping of water in a sealed underground rock cavern through the action of an earthquake
  - (D) Water becoming unfit to drink through the release of pollutants into it from a manufacturing plant
  - (E) The changing course of a river channel as the action of the water wears away the rocks past which the river flows
3. The author refers to "many formations" (line 16) primarily in order to
- (A) clarify a distinction
  - (B) introduce a subject
  - (C) draw an analogy
  - (D) emphasize a similarity
  - (E) resolve a conflict

### 注释

- hydrogeology** [ˈhaɪdrədʒɪˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 水文地质学
- underlying** [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] *a.* 基部的, 根本的; 放在下面的
- hydrologic** [ˈhaɪˈdrɒlədʒɪk] *a.* 水文学的 hydrologic cycle 水文循环
- precipitation** [ˌprɪsɪpɪˈteɪʃən] *n.* 凝结; 降(雨)量; [化] 沉淀作用
- evaporation** [ˌɪvəpəˈreɪʃən] *n.* 蒸发(作用); 发散; 升腾 蒸发作用
- transpiration** [ˌtrænsˌpiˈreɪʃən] *n.* 发散, 蒸发
- geohydrology** [ˌdʒiːəˈhaɪˈdrɒlədʒi] *n.* 地质水文学, 地下(水)水文学
- formation** [fɔːˈmeɪʃən] *n.* 地质岩层; 形成, 结构; [军] 队形, 编队; [语] (词形) 构成

### 背景知识

温室效应 (greenhouse effect) 玻璃暖房能使室内达到较高的温度, 行星大气中二氧化碳和水汽等也具有类似玻璃暖房的作用

用, 人们形象地把这种作用称之为“温室效应”。通常, 行星接收的太阳辐射和向周围散射的热量会在某一温度值附近达到平衡。但若行星大气中有较多的二氧化碳和水汽等, 则太阳的可见光、紫外线可自由穿透二氧化碳和水汽加热行星; 而行星向外辐射的热量(主要在红外区)常因二氧化碳、水汽的吸收和阻挡而返回行星表面, 使行星的表面温度升高, 从而维持较高温度下的热平衡。

### 参 考 文 献

#### 水文科学: 论水文地质学与地质水文学研究对象的区别

水文地质学研究是在地表、土壤、基础岩石和大气中水的性质、分布及循环的科学。作为这门学科的主要研究课题, 水文循环是指水开始以大气中的水蒸气形态通过凝结核作用转变成液体形态和固体形态, 由此进入地表, 最后通过蒸发和发散又重新转变成大气中的水蒸气形态。

“地质水文学”这个术语有时被错误地用作“水文地质学”的同义语。地质水文学是研究地下水的科学。有许多地质岩层贮存水, 但不是水文循环的一部分, 这是由于地质变化把水隔离在地下造成的。这些水系可恰当地称为地质水文水系, 而不是水文地质水系。只有当一个水系具有与水文循环中的水相联系的自然或人工的界限, 整个水系才可以正当地被称为水文地质水系。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(C), 因为原文第一段第一句给水文地质学下了个定义, 是研究在地表、土壤、基础岩石和大气中水的性质、分布及循环的科学 (the properties, distribution and circulation of water); 第二段第一句指明: “地质水文学”这个术语有时被错误地用作“水文地质学”的同义语 (as a synonym) 接着说明, 地质水文学是研究不属于水文循环一部分的 (not part of the hydrological cycle) 地下水的。由此可知, 原文的主题是纠正一种对地质水文学的某种误解 (a misconception)。附带提一下, 为了防止误解 geohydrology, 可译为: 地下水文学。

2 题是含答题, 正确答案是(C)。因为根据第二段第二句和第三句, 地质水文学是研究不属于水文循环一部分的地下水。有许多地质岩层 (formations) 贮存水, 这是由于地质变化把水隔离在地下造成的 (because of geologic change that have isolated water underground)。这正是选择项(C) 所描述的地质现象; 由于地震作用把水圈在封闭的地下岩石的大山洞中 (the trapping of water in a sealed underground rock cavern)。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。因为原文第二段第三句提出有许多地质岩层贮存水, 但不属于水文循环的一部分, 是为了具体说明地质水文学是研究地下水的, 跟水文地质学研究地上水完全不同, 以例阐明两者间的区别 (clarify a distinction)。



### D89-11 (北美考区)

- 1 Eight percent of the Earth's crust is aluminum, and there are hundreds of aluminum-bearing minerals and vast quantities of the rocks that contain them. The best aluminum ore is bauxite, defined as aggregates of aluminum minerals, more or less impure, in which aluminum is present as hydrated oxides. Bauxite is the richest of all those aluminum rocks that occur in large quantities, and it
- 10 yields alumina, the intermediate product required for the production of aluminum. Alumina also occurs naturally as the mineral corundum, but corundum is not found in large deposits of high purity, and therefore it is an impractical source for making aluminum. Most of the many abundant nonbauxite aluminum minerals are silicates, and like all silicate minerals, they are refractory, resistant to

- analysis, and extremely difficult to process. The aluminum silicates are therefore generally unsuitable alternatives to bauxite because considerably more energy is required to extract alumina from them.
- 20 The author implies that a mineral must either be or readily supply which of the following in order to be classified as an aluminum ore?
1. The author implies that a mineral must either be or readily supply which of the following in order to be classified as an aluminum ore?  
 (A) An aggregate  
 (B) Bauxite  
 (C) Alumina  
 (D) Corundum  
 (E) An aluminum silicate
2. The passage supplies information for answering all of the following questions regarding aluminum minerals EXCEPT  
 (A) What percentage of the aluminum in the Earth's crust is in the form of bauxite?  
 (B) Are aluminum-bearing nonbauxite minerals plentiful?
- (C) Do the aluminum minerals found in bauxite contain hydrated oxides?  
 (D) Are aluminum hydrated oxides found in rocks?  
 (E) Do large quantities of bauxite exist?
3. The author implies that corundum would be used to produce aluminum if  
 (A) corundum could be found that is not contaminated by silicates  
 (B) the production of alumina could be eliminated as an intermediate step in manufacturing aluminum  
 (C) many large deposits of very high quality corundum were to be discovered  
 (D) new technologies were to make it possible to convert corundum to a silicate  
 (E) manufacturers were to realize that the world's supply of bauxite is not unlimited

### 注释

- crust [krʌst] *n.* [地] 地壳; 外壳; 面包皮; [动] 甲壳
- aluminum (美 aluminum) [ˌæljuːˈmɪnjəm] *n.* 铝
- bauxite [ˈbɔːksaɪt] *n.* [矿] 铝矾土。以含水氧化铝为主, 由三水铝石、软水铝石和粘土、赤铁矿、铁矿、石英等混合而成。含 Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 量约 40%~75%, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 与 SiO<sub>2</sub> 的比值大于 2.5
- aggregate [ˈægrɪgeɪt] *n.* 集合体, 聚成岩 *vt.* 集合; 总计
- hydrated oxides 水合氧化物
- hydrate [ˈhaɪdreɪt] *n.* 水合物 *v.* (使) 水合
- alumina [əˈlʊmɪnə] *n.* 氧化铝, 铝土
- intermediate product 中间产物
- corundum [kəˈrʌndəm] *n.* 刚玉, 刚石 (化学成分为 Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, 含少量 Cr, 呈红色, 名红宝石, 含少量 Ti 和 Fe 呈蓝色, 名蓝宝石)
- deposit [dɪˈpɒzɪt] *n.* 矿藏, 矿床; 储蓄, 存款
- silicate [ˈsɪlɪkɪt] *n.* 硅酸盐
- refractory [rɪˈfræktəri] *a.* 耐熔的; 不听话的, 倔强的; 难治疗的
- resistant to analysis 难分解的
- extract [ɪksˈtrækt] *vt.* 提取, 分离出; 抽出; 拔出, 榨出

### 参考译文

地矿学: 关于铝矿石的种类及铝的冶炼

地球地壳的8%是铝元素。地壳上有好几百种含铝的矿物, 以及大量含有铝矿物的岩石。最好的铝矾土是铝矾土, 铝矾土是含有多少不纯的铝矿物聚成岩, 铝元素以水合氧化铝的形式存在于其中。铝矾土是所有大量铝矾土中存量最丰富的。铝矾土提供氧化铝, 这是生产铝所必需的中间产品。氧化铝也天然存在于于矿石刚玉中, 但是目前还没有发现有高纯度的巨大的刚玉矿床, 因此

而不是制铝的实际来源。许多含铝丰富的非铝矾土矿石, 其中大多数是硅酸盐。像所有硅酸盐矿石那样, 这些硅酸盐矿石难熔, 难分解, 加工非常困难。因此, 硅酸盐铝矾土一般不用于做铝矾土的替代物, 因为从中提取氧化铝铝需要多得多的能源。

### 解题详解

\*1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第二句说: 最好的铝矿石 (aluminum ore) 是铝矾土 (bauxite)。第三句说: 铝矾土是所有大量铝矾土矿石中最丰富的, 铝矾土产生氧化铝 (yields alumina), 这是生产铝所必需的中间产品 (the intermediate product)。第四句说, 氧化铝也天然存在于矿石刚玉中 (the mineral corundum), 但是目前还没有发现有高纯度的大量刚玉矿石 (large deposits of high purity), 因而不是制铝的实际来源 (an impractical source)。第五句说, 许多含铝丰富的非铝矾土矿石 (nonbauxite aluminum minerals), 其中大多数 (most) 是硅酸盐 (silicates), 像所有硅酸盐矿石那样, 这些硅酸盐铝矾土难熔 (refractory), 难分解 (resistant to analysis), 加工 (process) 非常困难。因此, 硅酸盐铝矾土 (the aluminous silicate) 一般不用于做铝矾土的替代物 (unsuitable alternatives), 因此从中提取氧化铝 (to extract alumina) 需要多得多的 (considerably more) 能源 (energy)。由此可见, 原文暗示 (implies) 被归入 (classified) 铝矿石 (an aluminum ore) 的必须是氧化铝 (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) 的矿石 (如刚玉 corundum) 或者容易提供 (readily supply) 氧化铝的矿石 (如铝矾土)。至于硅酸盐铝矾土 (aluminous silicate), 由于加工困难, 不易提供大量氧化铝因此不能算作铝矿石。

2 题 含有 (except) 的题, 一般如果用排除法逐项对照原文是具体题, 如果直接找出 Except 的选择项是含蓄题。问题是关于铝矿石 (aluminous minerals) 原文提供的信息 (information) 不能回答是什么问题。选择项 (A) 的问题是地壳中的铝含量以铝矾土形式 (in form of bauxite) 出现的百分率 (percentage) 是多少? 原文第一句说: 地球地壳的 8% (eight percent) 是铝元素。但并没有说: 以铝矾土形式出现的铝含量其百分率是多少。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

至于选择项 (B) 的问题: 含铝的 (aluminous-bearing) 非铝矾土矿石 (nonbauxite minerals) 是不是很多 (plentiful)? 根据原文倒数第二句: “许多含铝丰富的非铝矾土矿石 (many abundant nonbauxite aluminum minerals), 其中大多数是硅酸盐”, 可知含铝的非铝矾土矿石是很多的 (many)。选择项 (C) 的问题: 铝矾土是有点不纯 (more or less impure) 的铝矿物聚成岩 (aggregates), 铝元素以水合氧化物 (as hydrated oxides) 的形式存在 (present) 吗? 根据原文第二句: 最好的铝矾土是铝矾土, 铝矾土是含有水合氧化铝的 (hydrated oxides) 的铝矿物聚成岩是肯定的。选择项 (D) 在铝矾土中发现的铝矾土含有水合氧化铝 (hydrated oxides) 吗? 根据原文第二句, 铝矾土是铝矿物的聚成岩当然含有铝的水合氧化物。选择项 (E) 存在大量 (large quantities) 铝矾土吗? 原文第三句说: 铝矾土是所有大量铝矾土 (aluminous rocks) 中存量最丰富的 (the richest)。据此答案也是肯定的, 因此正确答案是 (A)。

3 题是含蓄题, 用虚拟假设提问。原文第四句 (11~15 行) 说: 氧化铝也天然存在于于矿石刚玉中, 但是目前还没有发现有纯度的巨大的刚玉矿床 (large deposits of high purity), 因而不是制铝的实际来源 (an impractical source)。这就是说作者暗示 (implied): 如果将来真的发现 (were to be discovered) 许多很高质量的巨大的刚玉矿床的话, 那么就会用来 (would be used) 产铝了。因此正确答案是 (C)。

### 真题 6

#### D90-13 (北美考题)

- 1 Geologists have long known that the Earth's mantle is heterogeneous, but its spatial arrangement remains unresolved—is the mantle essentially layered or irregularly heterogeneous? The best evidence for the layered-plate model is that volcanic rocks found on oceanic islands, islands believed to result from mantle plumes
- 560

- arising from the lower mantle, are composed of the midocean ridge system, whose source, most geologists contend, is the upper mantle. Some geologists, however, on the basis of observations concerning mantle xenoliths, argue that the mantle is not layered, but that heterogeneity is created by fluids rich in "incompatible elements" (elements tending toward liquid rather than solid state) percolating upward and transforming portions of the upper mantle irregularly, according to the vagaries of the fluids' pathways. We believe, perhaps unimaginatively, that this debate can be resolved through further study, and that the underexplored midocean ridge system is the key.
- 25 Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?
- (A) Current theories regarding the structure of the Earth's mantle cannot account for new discoveries regarding the composition of mantle xenoliths.
- (B) There are conflicting hypotheses about the heterogeneity of the Earth's mantle because few mantle elements have been thoroughly studied.
- (C) Further research is needed to resolve the debate among geologists over the composition of the midocean ridge system.
- (D) There is clear-cut disagreement within the geological community over the structure of the Earth's mantle.
- (E) There has recently been a strong and exciting challenge to geologists' long-standing belief in the heterogeneity of the Earth's mantle.
2. According to the passage, it is believed that oceanic islands are formed from
- (A) the same material as mantle xenoliths
- (B) the same material as the midocean ridge system
- (C) volcanic rocks from the upper mantle
- (D) incompatible elements percolating up from the lower mantle
- (E) mantle plumes arising from the lower mantle
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the supporters of the "layered-mantle" theory believe which of the following?
- I. The volcanic rocks on oceanic islands are composed of material derived from the lower part of the mantle
- II. The materials of which volcanic rocks on oceanic islands and midocean ridges are composed are typical of the layers from which they are thought to originate
- III. The differences in composition between volcanic rocks on oceanic islands and the midocean ridges are a result of different concentrations of incompatible elements
- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II and III
4. The authors suggest that their proposal for determining the nature of the mantle's heterogeneity might be considered by many to be
- (A) pedestrian
- (B) controversial
- (C) unrealistic
- (D) novel
- (E) paradoxical

## 注释

- mantle [ˈmæntl] *n.* [地] 地幔; 披风, 斗篷; 序幕; 壁炉架
- heterogeneous [ˌhɛtərəʊˈdʒɪniəs] *a.* 由不同成分组成的, 异质的, 不纯的; 异类的, 异族的
- spatial [ˈspeɪʃl] *a.* 空间的, 存在(或发生)于空间的
- layer [ˈleɪə] *n.* 层, 阶层, 地层 *vt.* 把...堆积成层 *vi* 分层堆积 layered 分层的
- plume [plʊm] *n.* [-s] 羽毛; [地] 柱, 地柱 mantle plume [地] 地幔热柱
- midocean ridge system 大洋中脊系; 洋中脊系; 中央海岭; 洋隆
- contend [kənˈtend] *vt.* 坚决主张, 为...斗争, *vi.* 竞争; 争论
- xenolith [ˌzɛnəlɪθ] *n.* 捕虏岩(指火成岩中与其所成因关系的包体)
- incompatible [ˌɪnkəmˈpeɪəbəl] *a.* 不能混合成一体; 不能共存的; [医] 配伍禁忌的
- percolate [ˈpɜːkəleɪt] *vt.* 滤, 使渗透 *vi* 滤过

561

- vagary [ˈveɪɡəri] *n.* 异想天开; 古怪的行为; 难以预测的变化
- unimaginative [ˌʌnɪˈmædʒɪnətɪv] *a.* 缺乏想象力的[比较]; unimaginable 不能想象的, 想不到的, 难以理解的
- underexplored [ˌʌndəˈɪksplɔːrd] *a.* 在探索中的; 在探索中的
- pedestrian [ˈpiːdɪstriən] *a.* (作品风格等) 缺乏想象力的 (lacking in imagination); 平淡的; 徒步的 *n.* 步行者, 行人
- paradoxical [ˌpærəˈdɒksɪkəl] *a.* 似非而是的; 似是而非的; 悖论的, 悖论的, 反论的; 自相矛盾的, 荒谬的

## 背景知识

1. 热点和地幔柱(hot spot and mantle plume)深部地幔热对流运动中一股上升的圆柱状团态物质的热对流,以软流圈或下地幔涌起并穿透岩圈而形成的地球物质柱状体,称为地幔柱,它在地球或洋底露出就表现为热点。热点上的热流值大大高于周围广大地区,甚至会形成孤立的火山。
2. 洋中脊(mid-oceanic ridges)走向与大陆边缘平行,并随大陆边缘形状的变化而转折的洋底山脉,它是海底扩张作用的中心。洋中脊是地球上规模最大的山脉,纵贯太平洋、大西洋、印度洋和北冰洋,总长约6.4万公里,宽1500~2000公里,高出洋底约3公里,其露出洋面以上的部分成为岛屿,如冰岛。
3. 地壳和地幔 地球的平均半径为6371公里,其核心称为地核(core),地核半径约为3400公里。在地核之外,厚度近2900公里的球壳称为地幔(mantle),地幔之外是厚薄不一的地壳(crust)。地壳已知最厚处达75公里,最薄处仅5公里左右,平均厚度约35公里。
4. 火成岩(igneous rocks)一般指岩浆在地下或喷出地表冷凝形成的岩石。玄武岩(basalt)为基性火成岩。

## 参考译文

### 地质学:关于地幔的层次分布说与不规则分布说的争论

长期以来,地质学家就已经知道:地球地幔是由不同成分组成的,但是关于不同成分的空间分布这个问题,却仍然没有得到解决——地幔基本上是层次分布的呢,还是不同成分呈不规则分布的呢?层次分布的证据是如下确认的事实:大洋岛屿上发现的火山岩石,其物质构成,同洋中脊系多数地质学家坚决主张,是由上层地幔组成的。

然而,有些地质学家根据对地幔捕虏岩的观察,论证地幔不是层次的,而是不同成分呈不规则的空间分布。其理由是:富含不能熔合成一体的元素"(呈液态而非固态的元素)的液体向上渗透,随流体反复无常的流径,而使部分上层地幔变成不规则形。我们相信这场争论通过进一步研究就能得到解决,而正在勘探中的洋中脊系是问题的关键,也许我们这种想法缺乏想象力!

## 解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(D)。原文1~5行指出:长期以来,地质学家就已经知道:地球地幔(the Earth's mantle)是由不同成分组成的(heterogeneous),但是关于不同成分的空间分布(its spatial arrangement)却仍然没有得到解决(unresolved)——地幔基本上是层次分布的(essentially layered),还是不同成分呈不规则分布的(irregularly heterogeneous)呢?由此可知,本文的中心思想(the main idea)是说明在地质学界(the geological community)关于地球地幔的结构存在截然不同的两种不同意见(clean-cut disagreement)。这是(D)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文8~9行指出:大洋岛屿被认为是从下层地幔翻上来的(arising from the lower mantle)地幔热柱(mantle plume)组成的(result from)。由此可知,有些地质

562

学家认为(it is believed)大洋岛是由从下地层倾翻上来的地幔热柱组成的(are formed from)。这是(E)的内容。

3 题是含答题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 5~12 行指出: 层次说最好的证据是如下确认的事实(the well-established fact): 大洋岛山上发现的火山岩石(volcanic rocks), 其物质构成(composed of material)同洋中脊系(the midocean ridge system)迥然不同(fundamentally different)。大洋岛山被认为是由从下地层地幔翻上来的地幔热柱组成的; 而洋中脊系, 大多数地质学家坚决主张(contend), 是由上层地幔组成的(the upper mantle)。由此可以推论(It can be inferred): I 大洋岛山上的火山岩是由从下地层地幔(the lower part of the mantle)起源的物质(material derived)组成的。II 构成大洋岛山上的火山岩石的物质以及构成洋中脊系脊的物质被认为发源于(to originate from)各不相同的地幔层次(typical of the layers)。因此(C)是正确答案。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 21~25 行指出: 我们相信这场争论(this debate)通过进一步研究(through further study)就能得到解决, 而正在勘探中(undereexplored)的洋中脊系是问题之关键(the key), 也许我们这种想法缺乏想象力(perhaps unimaginatively)吧! 由此可知, 作者暗示(suggest)他们提出解决地幔不同成分空间分布的类型(the nature of the mantle's heterogeneity)的建议(proposal)可能被许多人认为是缺乏想象力的(peDESTrian)。peDESTrian 这个英语词是缺乏想象力的意思(lacking in imagination) 是 unimaginatively 的同义词。这是(A)的内容。

### 7

#### D90-14 (北美考区)

1 The term "Ice Age" may give a wrong impression. The epoch that geologists know as the Pleistocene and that spanned that 1.5 to 2.0 million years prior to the current geologic epoch was not one long continuous glaciation, but a period of oscillating climate with ice advances punctuated by times of interglacial climate not very different from the climate experienced now. Ice sheets that derived from an ice cap centered on northern Scandinavia reached southward to Central Europe. And the margins of the ice sheets climatic oscillations affected most the rest of the world; for example, in the deserts, periods of wetter conditions (pluvials) contrasted with drier, interpluvial periods. Although the time involved is so short, about 0.04 percent of the total age of the Earth, the amount of attention devoted to the Pleistocene has been incredibly large, probably because of its immediacy, and because the epoch largely coincides with the appearance on Earth of humans and their immediate ancestors.

There is no reliable way of dating much of the Ice Age. Geological dates are usually obtained by using the rates of decay of various radioactive elements found in minerals. Some of these rates are suitable for very old ro-

task.

There is no conclusive evidence about the relative length, complexity, and temperatures of the various glacial and interglacial periods. We do not know whether we live in a postglacial period or an interglacial period. The chill truth seems to be that we are already past the optimum climate of postglacial time. Studies of certain fossil distributions and of the pollen of certain temperate plants suggests decrease of a degree or two in both summer and winter temperatures and therefore, that we may be in the declining climatic phase leading to glaciation and extinction.

1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with  
(A) searching for an accurate method of dating the Pleistocene epoch  
(B) discussing problems involved in providing an accurate picture of the Pleistocene epoch  
(C) declaring opposition to the use of the term "Ice Age" for the Pleistocene epoch  
(D) criticizing fanciful schemes about what happened in the Pleistocene epoch  
(E) refuting the idea that there is no way to tell if we are now living in an Ice Age

2. The "wrong impression" (lines 1~2) to which the author refers is the idea that the  
(A) climate of the Pleistocene epoch was not very different from the climate we are now experiencing  
(B) climate of the Pleistocene epoch was composed of periods of violent storms  
(C) Pleistocene epoch consisted of very wet, cold periods mixed with very dry, hot periods  
(D) Pleistocene epoch comprised one period of continuous glaciation during which Northern Europe was covered with ice sheets  
(E) Pleistocene epoch had no long periods during which much of the Earth was covered by ice

3. According to the passage, one of the reasons for the deficiencies of the "early classification of Alpine glaciation" (lines 39~40) is that it was  
(A) derived from evidence that was only tangentially related to times of actual glaciation  
(B) based primarily on fossil remains rather than on actual living organisms  
(C) an abstract imaginative scheme of how the period might have been structured  
(D) based on unmethodical examinations of randomly chosen glacial biological remains  
(E) derived from evidence that had been hazily gathered from glacial deposits and inaccurately evaluated

4. Which of the following does the passage imply about the "early classification of Alpine glaciation" (lines 39~40)?  
(A) It should not have been applied as widely as it was  
(B) It represents the best possible scientific practice, given the tools available at the time  
(C) It was a valuable tool in its time, for measuring the length of the four periods of glaciation  
(D) It could be useful but only as a general guide to the events of the Pleistocene epoch  
(E) It does not shed any light on the methods used at the time for investigating periods of glaciation

5. It can be inferred from the passage that an important result of producing an accurate chronology of events of the Pleistocene epoch would be a  
(A) clearer idea of the origin of the Earth  
(B) clearer picture of the Earth during the time that humans developed  
(C) clearer understanding of the reasons for the existence of deserts  
(D) more detailed understanding of how radioactive dating of minerals works  
(E) firmer understanding of how the northern polar ice cap developed

6. The author refers to deserts primarily in order to  
(A) illustrate the idea that an interglacial climate is marked by oscillations of wet and dry periods  
(B) illustrate the idea that what happened in the deserts during the Ice Age had far-reaching effects even on the ice sheets of Central and Northern Europe

tion

(B) based primarily on fossil remains rather than on actual living organisms  
(C) an abstract imaginative scheme of how the period might have been structured  
(D) based on unmethodical examinations of randomly chosen glacial biological remains  
(E) derived from evidence that had been hazily gathered from glacial deposits and inaccurately evaluated

4. Which of the following does the passage imply about the "early classification of Alpine glaciation" (lines 39~40)?  
(A) It should not have been applied as widely as it was  
(B) It represents the best possible scientific practice, given the tools available at the time  
(C) It was a valuable tool in its time, for measuring the length of the four periods of glaciation  
(D) It could be useful but only as a general guide to the events of the Pleistocene epoch  
(E) It does not shed any light on the methods used at the time for investigating periods of glaciation

5. It can be inferred from the passage that an important result of producing an accurate chronology of events of the Pleistocene epoch would be a  
(A) clearer idea of the origin of the Earth  
(B) clearer picture of the Earth during the time that humans developed  
(C) clearer understanding of the reasons for the existence of deserts  
(D) more detailed understanding of how radioactive dating of minerals works  
(E) firmer understanding of how the northern polar ice cap developed

6. The author refers to deserts primarily in order to  
(A) illustrate the idea that an interglacial climate is marked by oscillations of wet and dry periods  
(B) illustrate the idea that what happened in the deserts during the Ice Age had far-reaching effects even on the ice sheets of Central and Northern Europe

- (C) illustrate the idea that the effects of the Ice Age's climatic variations extended beyond the areas of ice  
(D) support the view that during the Ice Age sheets of ice covered some of the deserts of the world  
(E) support the view that we are probably living in a postglacial period

### 注释

**Ice Age** [地] 冰河时代, 冰期  
**Pleistocene** [ˈplai.stoʊ.sɪn] *n.* [地] 更新世; 更新世沉积物; 更新世 *a.* 更新世的 ~glaciers 更新世冰川

**glaciation** [ˈɡleɪ.sɪˈeɪ.ʃən] *n.* [地] 冰川作用, 冰蚀; (被) 冰覆盖  
**oscillate** [ˈɒsɪ.leɪt] *vt.* [物] 振荡; 摆动; 动荡; 动荡, 犹象  
**interglacial** [ˌɪn.təˈɡleɪ.ʃəl] *n.* & *a.* [地] 间冰期 (的)  
**pluvial** [ˈpluːvi.əl] *n.* [地] 洪积世, 雨期 *a.* 多雨的, [地] 雨成的, 洪水的  
**drier** [ˈdraɪə (r)] *n.* 干旱时期; 干燥器; 干燥剂  
**interpluvial** [ˌɪn.təˈpluːvi.əl] *a.* 洪水期之间的  
**incredible** [ɪnˈkredɪ.bəl] *a.* 不可信的; 惊人的, 难以置信的  
**immediacy** [ɪmˈɪdɪ.ə.sɪ] *n.* 刻不容缓, 直接 (性)  
**coincide** [kəʊnɪˈsaɪd] *vt.* (在空间、时间方面) 恰好重合; 一致, 相符  
**date** [deɪt] *vt.* 确定...年代; 注(明)...的日期 *n.* 日期, 日子; (历史上某一) 年代, 时期; [美] 约会 (尤指男女间的) 约会对象

**rates of decay** 衰变率  
**radioactive** [ˌreɪ.dɪ.əʊˈæktɪv] *a.* [物] 放射性的  
**fanciful** [ˈfænsɪ.fəl] *a.* 奇异的, 怪诞的; 沉溺于空想的; 想象出来的  
**classification** [ˌklesɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən] *n.* 分类; 分级; 分类法; 类别, 等级  
**Herculean** [ˈhɜːkjʊˈleɪ.n] *a.* [宙神] [罗神] 赫拉克勒斯 (的) 的 (生神 Zeus 和 Alcmena 之子, 力大无比, 以完成 12 项英雄业绩而闻名) 的, 大力神的; 魁伟的, 非比寻常的, 力大无比的, 极其骁勇的; 费力的, 艰巨的, 艰巨的

**Alpine glaciation** 阿尔卑斯山脉的冰蚀  
**succession** [səkˈseɪ.ʃən] *n.* 连续; 继起发生; (前后相接的) 一系列的, 一连串; 继承, 继任, 继承(权); 一个个后继者 (或继承人); [地] (地层的) 次序, 生长顺序

**remains** [reɪˈmeɪnz] *n.* 遗体; 残存者; 遗迹, 遗物, 废墟, 剩下的东西, 残余, 余孽  
**interstratified** [ɪn.təˈstræ.tɪ.fɪd] *a.* 层次之间的; [地] 河层(化) 的  
**willy-nilly** [ˈwɪl.iˈmɪ.li] *ad.* 不管愿不愿意的, 强迫的, 无可奈何地; 乱糟糟地, 杂乱地 *a.* 不管愿不愿意, 强迫的; 犹不决的, 优柔寡断的

**moraine** [məˈreɪn] *n.* [地] 冰碛, 冰川梅石  
**nomenclature** [ˌnɒm.ɪˈneɪ.kl.ə.tʃə] *n.* 名称, 术语, 专门名词; 命名(过程), 命名法; (某一学科的) 术语表

**chill** [tʃɪl] *a.* 冷的, 冷却的; 令人沮丧的  
**postglacial period** 后冰河期  
**interglacial period** 间冰河期

**optimum** [ˈɒptɪ.məm] *n.* [复] optimal [生] (生长繁殖的) 最佳条件, 最佳度  
**fossil** [ˈfɒsəl] *n.* 化石; 僵死的事物, 老顽固、守旧者 *a.* 北石的, 陈旧的, 顽固的。

**distribution** [ˌdɪstrɪˈbjʊʃən] *n.* 分布(状态); (生物的) 地理分布范围, [天] 频率分布; 分配系统; 区分, 分类; 分发, 分配  
**pollen** [ˈpɒlɪn] *n.* 花粉 *vt.* 传花粉  
**extinction** [ɪkˈstɪŋkʃən] *n.* 灭绝, 消灭, 毁灭, 废除  
**temperate** [ˈtempə.ri:t] *a.* 温和的; 节制的; (气候等) 温带的, 温和的

### 背景知识

- 冰期 (ice age) 地球上气候寒冷, 具有强烈冰川作用的地史时期。大冰期、冰期和间冰期都是根据气候划分的地质时间单位。
- 半衰期 放射性元素的衰变有一定速率 (the rates of decay of various radioactive elements) 半衰期是放射性元素的原子核有半数发生衰变所需要的时间。每一种放射性元素的原子核有一定的半衰期, 不同的放射性元素半衰期不同。

### 参考译文

**地质学: 关于更新世时期冰期的研究**  
“冰期”这个词可能引起一种错误的印象。地质学家称更新世的、在当今地质时期以前跨越 150 万到 200 万年的那个时期, 并不是一个漫长的、不间断的冰川作用时期, 而是一个冰河进展不时被同当量气候相差无几的间冰期气候所打断的气候上下变动的时期。源于集中在北半球的高纬度地区的大片冰层, 向南流到欧洲中部, 气候的变动影响地球其余大部分地区。例如, 在沙漠中, 洪水(洪积世)时期同洪水期之间的干旱时期形成对照。更新世大部分时间虽然很短, 大约占地质时期总长的 0.04%, 但是用于研究这个时期的精力却是大得惊人, 也许是因为更新世时期跟当今地质时期直接相连, 也许是因为更新世时期大抵同地球上出现人类及其最接近的祖先的时间相一致的缘故。  
还没有可靠的方法来充分确定冰期的年龄。地质学家通常用矿石中发现各种放射性元素来测定冰期的年龄。有些元素更适合于测定老年岩石的年龄, 但用于年青岩石则发生愈来愈大的误差; 有些则更适合于测定年青的岩石, 用于老年岩石则误差迅速增加。大部分冰期跨越一个没有合适元素的时期。

然而, 更新世时期的研究者们提出了各种各样多少有点怪异的模式方案, 就假知过去让他们负责的话, 他们早就把冰期的时期作如何如何的划分了。例如阿卑斯山脉的冰蚀的早期分类, 提出存在名为泰基冰期, 瓦德冰期, 里斯冰期以及五木冰期的四个冰蚀期。这个冰期系列主要的根据是间冰期和间冰期没有直接关系的一系列沉积层和地层活动, 而不是根据更为常用的现代方法, 即研究夹在冰川沉积物层之间的在间冰期冰蚀地区中发现的生物遗体。但是, 这个冰期系列列, 希望最终能把这些连在一起, 构成一个完整的更新世系列。要探除关于阿卑斯山脉冰河期的陈旧的名词术语至今仍将是一个艰巨任务。

关于冰期和间冰期的相对长度、复杂性和温度还没有确定性的证据。我们并不知道, 我们现在是在冰后期, 还是在冰后期, 还是在冰后期。使人心寒的事实似乎是我们已经过完了冰后期的最佳气候时期。研究某些化石分布和某些温带植物的花粉表明地球夏季和冬季的温度各降低了一度或两度, 因而表明我们可能处在引向冰川作用和灭绝的下降气候阶段。

### 难题研讨

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第一段说明更新世时期的概况 (1~9 行): “冰期” (“Ice Age”) 这个词可能引起一种错误的印象。地质学家称为 (know as) 更新世的 (the Pleistocene)、在当今地质时期以前跨越 (spanned) 150 万年到 200 万年的时期, 并不是一个漫长的、

不间断的冰川作用时期 (glaciation), 而是一个冰河进展不时 (by times) 被回当前气候相若无几的间冰期 (interglacial) 气候所打断 (punctuated) 的气候上下变动的时期 (a period of oscillating climate)。原文第二段说明 (24-25 行) 还没有可靠的方法来充分确定冰期的年龄 (dating much of the Ice Age)。32-34 行又指出, 大部分冰期跨越一个没有含连续衰变 (an appropriate decay rate) 元素的时期。原文第三段谈到对更新世冰期的早期分类 (an early classification) 存在的同一问题是 (43-49 行) 这个冰期系列 (this succession) 主要的根据是同冰期和间冰期没有直接关系的一系列沉积层和地质活动 (a series of deposits and events), 而不是根据更为常用的 (more usual) 的现代方法, 即研究在冰河沉积物之间的 (interstratified within glacial deposits) 间冰期所度 (interglacial beds) 发现的生物遗体 (biological remains)。原文最后一段说明 (58-60 行) 关于各种冰期和间冰期的相对长度 (the relative length)、复杂性和温度还没有确定性的证据 (conclusive evidence)。由此可知, 作者主要感兴趣的 (concerned with) 是讨论有关提供关于更新世时期准确画面 (an accurate picture of the Pleistocene epoch) 的问题。这是 (B) 的内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。根据上引原文头两句 (1-9 行) 可知: 作者所指的 (refers to) 错误印象 (wrong impression) 是认为更新世时期 (Pleistocene epoch) 是一个漫长的、不间断的冰川作用时期 (one long continuous glaciation)。实际上更新世时期是一个冰川进展 (ice advances) 不时 (by times) 被回当前气候相若无几的间冰期气候所打断的气候上下变动的时期 (a period of oscillating climate)。这是 (D) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 39-49 行指出对阿尔卑斯山脉冰蚀的早期分类 (an early classification of Alpine glaciation), 提出存在四个冰蚀期 (four glaciations), 名为芬兹冰期 (the Gunz)、明德冰期 (Mindel)、里斯冰期 (Riss) 以及五木冰期 (Wurm)。这个冰期系列 (This succession) 主要的根据是同冰期和间冰期没有直接关系的 (not directly related to glacial and interglacial periods) 一系列沉积层和地质活动 (a series of deposit and events), 而不是根据更为常用的现代方法 (the more usual modern method), 即研究在冰川沉积物之间的 (interstratified with glacial deposits) 在间冰期所度 (interglacial beds) 发现的生物遗体 (biological remains)。由此可知, 早期阿尔卑斯山脉冰蚀的早期分类, 其缺陷 (the deficiencies) 产生的原因之一 (one of the reasons) 是这种分类是来自非同实际冰蚀时期只有附带关系的 (only tangentially related) 证据 (evidence)。这是 (A) 的内容。

4 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 49-57 行指出: 这个冰期系列是勉强强纳入 (was forced willy-nilly onto) 北冰河覆盖地区 (the glaciated parts), 那里有真正冰河地区的冰积层 (true glacial ground moraines) 和间冰期的沉积层 (the Pleistocene succession)。要排除 (Elimination) 关于阿尔卑斯山脉冰蚀的旧日名词术语 (the Alpine nomenclature) 至今仍将是 (is still proving) 一个艰巨任务 (a Herculean task)。由此可知。原文暗示 (imply): 阿尔卑斯山脉冰蚀的早期分类并没有充分的科学根据, 因此不应该像过去那样得到如此广泛的应用 (it should not have been applied as widely as it was)。这是 (A) 的内容。

5 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 16-23 行指出: 更新世时期占的时间虽然很短, 大约占地球全新世年龄的 0.04%, 但是用于研究这个时期的精力却大得惊人 (incredibly large), 也许是因为更新世时期跟当今地质时期直接相连 (probably because of its immediacy), 也许是因为更新世时期地球上出现人类及其 (their) 最近的时间相一致的证据 (largely coincides with)。由此可以推论: 如果能研究出更新世时期地质活动的准确编年史 (an accurate chronology of events of the Pleistocene epoch), 其重要的成果 (an important result) 会是弄清在人类发展的这时期地球的实际情况 (a clearer picture of the Earth)。这是 (B) 的内容。

6 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 9-13 行指出: 而大片冰层外缘 (beyond the margins of the ice sheets), 气候的变动 (climatic oscillations) 影响地球其余大部分地区 (most of the rest of the world)。例如, 在沙漠 (the deserts) 中, 冰水 (冰积世 pluvials) 时期同洪水期之间的干旱时期 (drier, interpluvial periods) 形成对照 (contrasted with)。由此可以推论, 作者提到沙漠 (refers to deserts) 主要目的是用沙漠作为例证, 说明 (illustrate) 冰期气候的变化 (the Ice Age's climatic variations) 其影响超出冰区 (extended beyond the areas of ice) 的地球其余地区的想法。这是 (C) 的内容。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 61-69 行指出: 我们并不知道, 我们现在是生活在

冰后期 (a postglacial period), 还是生活在间冰期 (an interglacial period)。使人寒心的事实 (The chill truth) 似乎是 (seems to be) 我们过完了冰后期的最佳气候时期 (past the optimum climate of postglacial time)。由此可以推论: 作者认为 (regard) 我们正生活在间冰期 (we are living in a interglacial period) 这种想法, 似乎是可能的 (as plausible)。因为过完了冰后期就进入间冰期。这是 (D) 的内容。

## 阅读理解

### D91-17 (北美考区)

- 1 Diamonds, an occasional component of rare igneous rocks called lamproites and kimberlites, have never been dated satisfactorily. However, some diamonds contain minute inclusions of silicate minerals, commonly olivine, pyroxene, and garnet. These minerals can be dated by radioactive decay techniques because of the very small quantities of radioactive trace elements they, in turn, contain. Usually, it is possible to conclude that the inclusions are older than their diamond hosts, but with little indication of the interval involved. Sometimes, however, the crystal form of the silicate inclusions is observed to resemble more closely the internal structure of diamond than that of other silicate minerals. It is not known how rare this resemblance is, or whether it is most often seen in inclusions of silicates such as garnet or olivine. The main purpose of the passage is to explain why it has not been possible to determine the age of diamonds.
- 2 According to the passage, the age of silicate minerals included in diamonds can be determined due to a feature of the
3. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
4. The author explains why it has not been possible to date some diamonds
5. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
6. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
7. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
8. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
9. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
10. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
11. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
12. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
13. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
14. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
15. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
16. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
17. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
18. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
19. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
20. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
21. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
22. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
23. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
24. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
25. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
26. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
27. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
28. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
29. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
30. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
31. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
32. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
33. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
34. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
35. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
36. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
37. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
38. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
39. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
40. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
41. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
42. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
43. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
44. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
45. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
46. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
47. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
48. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
49. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
50. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
51. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
52. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
53. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
54. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
55. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
56. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
57. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
58. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
59. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
60. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
61. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
62. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
63. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
64. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
65. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
66. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
67. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
68. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
69. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
70. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
71. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
72. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
73. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
74. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
75. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
76. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
77. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
78. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
79. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
80. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
81. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
82. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
83. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
84. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
85. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
86. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
87. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
88. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
89. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
90. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
91. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
92. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
93. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
94. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
95. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
96. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
97. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
98. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
99. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
100. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?

## 注释

occasional [ə'keɪʒənəl] a. 偶尔的, 间或发生的; 重大活动前, 盛会前; 供重大活动 (或盛会) 使用的; 临时的

interval ['ɪnɪvəl] n. (时间、空司上的) 间隔; 差别, 差距  
 igneous ['ɪgneɪs] a. [地] 火成的 igneous rock 火成岩  
 lamproite ['læmpɹəʊt] n. [地] 榴斑岩  
 kimberlite ['kɪmbəlɪt] n. [地] (南非、刚果、西伯利亚等地的) 角砾云母麻岩, 金伯利岩  
 date [deɪt] vt. 确定...的年代  
 inclusion ['ɪn'klu:ʒən] n. 包含; 内含物; [地] 包体  
 silicate ['sɪlɪkɪt] n. [化] 硅酸盐  
 olivine ['ɒlɪ'vɪn] n. [矿] 橄榄石  
 pyroxene ['paɪrɒksɪm] n. [矿] 辉石  
 garnet ['gɑ:nt] n. [矿] 石榴石  
 decay [dɪ'keɪ] n. 微量; [化] (放射性物质的) 衰变, 蜕变  
 trace [treɪs] n. 微量; [化] 痕量 trace elements [化] 痕量元素  
 in turn 依次地, 轮流地; 转而, 反过来  
 crystallography ['krɪstələ'grɑ:fɪ] n. 结晶学  
 compelling [kəm'pelɪŋ] a. 激发兴趣的, 使人非相信不可的  
 cognate ['kɒɡneɪt] a. 同族的; 同源

### 背景知识

榴斑岩(lamproite)、金伯利岩(kimberlite)、橄榄石(olivine)、辉石(pyroxene)、石榴石(garnet)均是含不同化学成分的石类。在榴斑石(lamproite)和金伯利岩层中往往富含金刚石。

### 参考译文

#### 地质学:关于金刚石的地质年代

金刚石是一种称为榴斑岩和金伯利岩的稀有火成岩的间或成分,从未满意地确定其地质年代。然而,某些钻石含有微量放射性元素,能够用放射性衰变技术来确定其地质年代。这种钻石包体含有极少量的放射性微量元素,能够用放射性衰变技术来确定其地质年代。通常可能得出这样的结论:其硅酸盐包体的年代比含硅酸盐包体的金刚石年代久远些,但是有关年代的差别是微不足道的。然而,有时可以观察到钻石中的硅酸盐包体的结晶形状同钻石的内部结构比起其它硅酸盐矿物来要更加相似。现在还不知道这种相似情况的早见程度,或者这种相似情况是否最经常在于诸如石榴石这样的硅酸盐包体中可以看到。这种石榴石包体的结晶结构一般同钻石的结晶结构有些相似。但是,这种相似情况的存在,被认为是钻石同这种硅酸盐包体实际上是同族的最有说服力的证据。

### 解题译析

1. 题是含首题,正确答案是(D)。原文10~13行指出:通常可能得出这样的结论:其硅酸盐包体(the inclusions of silicate minerals)的年代比含硅酸盐包体的金刚石(their diamond hosts)要久远些,但是有关年代的差别是微不足道的(but with little indication of the time interval involved)。由此可知,作者暗示(implies)硅酸盐包体(silicate inclusions)的形成最经常的情况是比包体的寄生金刚石形成时期要早些(at an earlier period than were their host minerals)。这是(D)的内容。  
 2. 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文4~10行指出:然而,某些金刚石(diamonds)含有(commonly olivine, pyroxene and garnet)。这些钻石包体含有极少量的放射性微量元素(because of the very small quantities of radio active trace elements),能够用放射性衰变技术来确定其地质年代

(can be dated by radioactive decay techniques)。由此可知,金刚石包体硅酸盐矿物(silicate minerals included in diamonds)其形成的年龄,由于这种硅酸盐矿物含有微量元素这样的特性而能得到确定(can be determined due to a feature of the trace elements in the silicate minerals)。这是(C)的内容。

3. 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文13~21行指出:有时可以观察到金刚石中的硅酸盐包体的结晶形状(the crystal form)同金刚石的内部结构(the internal structure)比起其他硅酸盐矿物来要更加相似(to resemble more closely)。现在还不知道这种相似情况的早见程度(it is not known how rare this resemblance is),或者这种相似情况最经常(most often)在于诸如石榴石(such as garnet)这样的硅酸盐包体中可以看到。这种石榴石包体的结晶结构(crystallography)一般同钻石的结晶结构有些相似(generally somewhat similar to that of diamond)。由此可知,作者说明(The author states)石榴石(Garnet)的结晶结构(a crystal structure)同金刚石的结晶结构是相似的(similar to that of diamond)。这是(E)的内容。

4. 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文1~13行指出:金刚石是一种称为榴斑岩和金伯利岩(called lamproites and kimberlites)的稀有火成岩(rare igneous rocks)的间或发生的成分(an occasional component),从未满意地确定其地质年代(have never been dated satisfactorily)。然而,某些金刚石含有微量放射性元素,能够用放射性衰变技术来确定其地质年代。通常可能得出这样的结论:其硅酸盐包体的年代比含硅酸盐包体的金刚石年代久远些,但是有关年代的差别是微不足道的(but with little indication of the time interval involved)。由此可知,本文的主要目的是解释怎样才可能确定某些金刚石的地质年代(explain how it might be possible to date some diamonds)。这是(B)的内容。



### D9102(中国考区)

1. Since 1953, many experimental attempts to synthesize the chemical constituents of life under "primitive Earth conditions" have been performed, but none of these experiments has produced anything approaching the complexity of the simplest organism. They have demonstrated, however, that a variety of the complex molecules currently making up living organisms could have been present in the early ocean and atmosphere, with only one limitation: such molecules are synthesized far less readily when oxygen-containing compounds dominate the atmosphere. Therefore scientists postulate that the Earth's earliest atmosphere, unlike that of today, was dominated by hydrogen, methane and ammonia.

From these studies, scientists have concluded that the surface of the primitive Earth was covered with oceans containing the molecules of oxygen-containing compounds. The primary purpose of the passage is to point out that theories about how life developed on Earth have changed little since 1953.

precipitously ventured hypotheses that attempt to explain the development, from these larger molecules, of the earliest self-duplicating organisms.

1. According to the passage, which of the following can be inferred about the process by which the chemical constituents of life were synthesized under primitive Earth conditions?

(A) The synthesis is unlikely to occur under current atmospheric conditions.  
 (B) The synthesis is common in modern laboratories.  
 (C) The synthesis occurs more readily in the atmosphere than in the ocean.  
 (D) The synthesis easily produces the most complex organic molecules.  
 (E) The synthesis is accelerated by the presence of oxygen-containing compounds.

2. The primary purpose of the passage is to point out that theories about how life developed on Earth have changed little since 1953.

(B) warn of increasing levels of hydrogen.



- methane, and ammonia in the Earth's atmosphere
- (C) The presence of these molecules would necessarily precede the existence of simple organisms
- (D) Experimental techniques will never be sufficiently sophisticated to produce in the laboratory simple organisms from these chemical constituents
- (E) Explanations could easily be developed to explain how simple molecules combined to form these more complex ones
4. The author's reaction to the attempts that have been made to explain the development of the first self-duplicating organisms can best be described as one of
- (A) enthusiasm
- (B) expectation
- (C) dismay
- (D) skepticism
- (E) antipathy
3. It can be inferred from the passage that "some scientists" assume which of the following concerning "larger, more complex molecules" (lines 22-23)?
- (A) The earliest atmosphere was formed primarily of these molecules
- (B) Chemical processes involving these molecules proceeded much more slowly under primitive Earth conditions

### 注释

- constituent** ['kɒnstɪtjənt] *n.* 成分, 要素; 选民, 选举人, 委托人
- complexity** [kəm'pleksəti] *n.* 复杂(性); [有]耐作 complexities] 错综复杂的
- demonstrate** ['dɛmənstreɪt] *vt.* 论证, 证实; (用)实例、实验等) 说明, 表演; 表明; 表示 (感情) *vi.* 示威 (against)
- current** ['kʌrənt] *a.* 通用的, 流行的, 现行的, 当前的 *n.* 水流、气流; 电流; 潮流
- readily** ['redɪli] *ad.* 乐意地; 很快地; 无困难地, 容易地
- compound** ['kɒmpaʊnd] *n.* 混合物, 化合物; 复合词 *a.* 混合的, 化合的, 复合的
- [kəm'paʊnd] *vt.* 使混合 (化合, 复合); (由互让面) 解决 (争端)
- postulate** ['pɒstjuleɪt] *vt.* 要求, 假定 *vi.* 要求 (for) *n.* 假定; 先决条件, 必要条件; 基本原理
- methane** ['meɪθeɪn] *n.* 甲烷, 沼气
- primitive** ['prɪmɪtɪv] *a.* 原始的, 远古的, 早期的; 粗糙的, 简单的, 未开化的; 纯朴的, 自然的
- precipitous** [prɪ'sɪpɪtəs] *a.* (似) 悬崖峭壁的, 险峻的, 陡峭的; 急躁的, 鲁莽的, 仓卒的
- venture** ['ventʃə] *n.* 冒险 (行动, 事业); 投机; 赌注 *vt.* 冒...的危险; 拿...进行投机; 敢于大胆表示 (或提出)
- duplicate** ['dju:pəlɪkət] *a.* 复制的, 副的 *n.* 复制品, 副本, 抄件 ['dju:pəlɪkət] *vt.* 复制, 打印, 复制
- precede** [prɪ'sɪd] *vt.* 先于..., 位于...之前; 比...优先, (地位等) 高于
- sophisticated** [sə'fɪstɪkətɪd] *a.* 老于世故的, 非常有经验的, 老练的; (武器、机械等) 很复杂的, 高级的, 尖端
- antipathy** [æm'tɪpəθi] *n.* 不相容, 反感, 厌恶
- dismay** [dɪs'meɪ] *vt.* 使灰心, 使沮丧, 使憔悴 be ~ ed to learn that... *n.* 灰心, 沮丧

### 参考译文

#### 地球史: 论地球产生生命的条件

1953年以来, 进行了许多实验试图合成在“原始地球条件”下的生命的化学成分, 但是所有这些实验并没有产生任何接近于最简单生物体的复杂化合物。然而, 这些实验证实: 当前构成活生物体的各种各样的复杂分子很可能存在于早期的海洋里和大气中; 不过只有一个限制条件, 即当含氮混合物在大气中占压倒优势时, 这种分子的合成要困难得多。因此, 有些科学家假定地球最早期的大气与当前不同, 是氢气、甲烷和二氧化碳占压倒优势。

从这些研究中, 科学家们得出结论: 原始地球表面是含有对产生生命十分重要的分子的海湾所覆盖。虽然科学家目前还不能解释这些较小的分子是怎样合成成较大较复杂的分子的, 但是有些科学家则企图而大胆地提出了种种假说, 试图解释这些较大的分子是怎样发展成为最早期的具有自我复制能力的生物体的。

### 解题分析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案为(A)。原文 6~16 行指出: 然而, 这些化学合成的实验证实 (have demonstrated): 当前构成活生物体 (living organisms) 的各种各样的复杂分子 (the complex molecules) 很可能存在 (could have been present) 于早期的海洋里和大气中; 不过只有一个限制条件 (limitation), 即当含氮混合物 (oxygen-containing compounds) 在大气中占压倒优势 (dominate) 时, 这种分子的合成 (synthesized) 要困难得多 (far less readily)。因此, 有些科学家假定 (postulate) 地球早期的大气与当前不同, 是氢气、甲烷 (methane) 和二氧化碳 (ammonia) 占压倒优势。由此可见: 这种化学合成 (the synthesis) 是不可能 (unlikely) 发生在当前地球大气条件下的。

2 题是主题题, 正确答案是(C)。原文第一段第一句 (1-16 行) 指出: 1953 年以来进行 (performed) 了許多实验, 试图合成 (attempts to synthesize) 在“原始地球条件”下 (under primitive Earth conditions) 的生命的化学成分 (the chemical constituent of life), 但是所有这些实验并没有产生任何接近于 (approaching) 最简单生物体的复杂化合物。 (the complexity of the simplest organisms)。原文接着指出: 实验虽然没有成功却证实了: 当前构成活生物体的各种各样复杂分子很可能存在于早期的海洋里和大气中。有些科学家假定, 地球最早期的大气与当前含氮混合物占优势的大气不同, 是氢气、甲烷和二氧化碳占压倒优势。原文第二段指出科学家目前还不能解释这些较小的分子 (relatively small molecules) 是怎样合成 (combined to) 成较大较复杂的分子的。由此可见, 本文主要目的是叙述 1953 年以来某些科学家对地球生命起源理解的发展 (the development) 情况。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文最后一句 (20-27 行) 指出: 虽然在科学家不能解释这些较小的分子是怎样合成成较大较复杂的分子的, 但是有些科学家则企图 (precipitously) 而大胆地提出 (ventured) 种种假说, 试图解释这些较大分子是怎样发展成为最早期的具有自我复制能力的生物体的 (the development, from these large molecules, of the earliest self-duplicating organisms)。由此可以推论: 这些较大较复杂分子 (these larger, more complex molecules) 必定存在于简单生物体之前 (necessarily precede the existence of simple organisms)。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是(D)。根据原文最后一句 (the first self-duplicating organisms) 的发展, 用了“企图而大胆提出” (precipitously ventured) 的词语, 这表明作家对此是持怀疑态度 (skepticalism) 的。

1996(10) 中国考区

1. About a century ago, the Swedish physical chemist Arrhenius proposed a law of classical chemistry that related chemical reaction rate to temperature. According to the Arrhenius equation, chemical reactions are increasingly unlikely to occur as temperatures approach absolute zero, and at absolute zero (zero degrees Kelvin, or minus 273 degrees Celsius) reactions stop. However, recent experimental evidence reveals that although the Arrhenius equation is generally accurate in describing the kind of chemical reaction that occurs at relatively high temperatures, at temperatures closer to zero a quantum-mechanical effect known as tunneling comes into play; this effect accounts for chemical reactions that are forbidden by the principles of classical chemistry. Specifically, entire molecules can "tunnel" through the barriers of repulsive forces from other molecules and chemically react even though these molecules do not have sufficient energy, according to classical chemistry, to overcome the repulsive barrier.
- 25 The rate of any chemical reaction, regardless of the temperature at which it takes place, usually depends on a very important characteristic known as its activation energy. Any molecule can be imagined to reside at the bottom of a so-called potential well of energy. A chemical reaction corresponds to the transition of a molecule from the bottom of one potential well to the bottom of another. In classical chemistry, such a transition can be accomplished only by going over the potential barrier between the wells, the height of which remains constant and is called the activation energy of the reaction. In tunneling, the reacting molecules tunnel from the bottom of one well to the bottom of another well without having to rise over the barrier between the two wells. Recently researchers have developed the concept of tunneling temperature: the temperature below which tunneling transitions greatly outnumber Arrhenius transitions, and classical
- 45 mechanics gives way to its quantum counterpart.
- This tunneling phenomenon at very low temperatures suggested my hypothesis about a cold prehistory of life; the formation of rather complex organic molecules in the deep cold of outer space, where temperatures usually reach only a few degrees Kelvin. Cosmic rays (high-energy protons and other particles) might trigger the synthesis of simple molecules, such as interstellar formaldehyde, in dark clouds of interstellar dust. Afterward complex organic molecules would be formed, slowly but surely, by means of tunneling. After I offered my hypothesis, Hoyle and Wickramasinghe argued that molecules of interstellar formaldehyde have indeed evolved into stable polysaccharides such as cellulose and starch. Their conclusions, although strongly disputed, have generated excitement among investigators such as myself who are proposing that the galactic clouds are the places where the prebiological evolution of compounds necessary to life occurred.
1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) describing how the principles of classical chemistry were developed.
- (B) initiating a debate about the kinds of chemical reactions required for the development of life.
- (C) explaining how current research in chemistry may be related to broader biological concerns.
- (D) reconciling opposing theories about chemical reactions.
- (E) clarifying inherent ambiguities in the laws of classical chemistry.
2. According to the passage, classical chemical reactions and tunneling reactions are alike in which of the following ways?
- (A) In both types of reactions, reacting molecules have to rise over the barrier between the two wells.
- (B) In both types of reactions, a transition is

made from the bottom of one potential well the bottom of another.

(C) In neither type of reaction does the height of the barrier between the wells remain constant.

(D) In neither type of reaction does the rate of a chemical reaction depend on its activation energy.

(E) In both types of reactions, reacting molecules are able to go through the barrier between the two wells.

3. According to the Arrhenius equation as discussed in the passage, which of the following statements about chemical reactions is true?

(A) Chemical reaction are less likely to occur at temperatures close to absolute zero.

(B) In some cases the rate of a chemical reaction is related to temperature and in other cases it is not.

(C) Chemical reactions frequently occur at a few degrees above absolute zero, but they are very unpredictable.

(D) The rate of a chemical action depends on many other factors besides temperature.

(E) Chemical reaction rate and temperature are not related.

4. The author's attitude toward the theory of a cold prehistory of life can best be described as

(A) neutral.

(B) skeptical.

(C) mildly positive.

(D) very supportive.

(E) pointedly critical.

5. The author's hypothesis concerning the cold prehistory of life would be most weakened if which of the following were true?

(A) Cosmic rays are unlikely to trigger the formation of simple molecules.

(B) Tunneling occurs only in narrow band of temperatures around zero degrees Kelvin.

(C) The synthesis of interstellar formaldehyde can be activated by means other than cosmic rays.

(D) Simple molecules can be synthesized by

means of tunneling.

(E) Classical chemical reactions do not occur at temperatures close to absolute zero.

6. Which of the following best describes the hypothesis of Hoyle and Wickramasinghe as it is presented in the passage?

(A) Cosmic rays can directly synthesize complex organic molecules.

(B) The galactic clouds are the places where prebiological evolution of compounds necessary to life occurred.

(C) Interstellar formaldehyde can be synthesized by tunneling.

(D) Molecules of interstellar formaldehyde can evolve into complex organic molecules.

(E) Complex organic molecules can be synthesized from stable polysaccharides such as cellulose and starch.

7. Which of the following best describes the organization of the first two paragraphs of the passage?

(A) The author cites a basic principle of classical chemistry and then describes the research from which that principle was developed.

(B) The author cites an apparent contradiction to the principles of classical chemistry and then explains the process of a chemical reaction to show there is in fact no contradiction.

(C) The author describes the role of heat in chemical reactions and then offers a detailed explanation of its function.

(D) The author presents a law of classical chemistry in order to introduce a kind of chemical reaction that differs from it and then explains the essential difference between the two.

(E) The author presents the fundamental rules of classical chemistry in order to introduce an explanation of a specific chemical reaction.

注释

tunnel ['tʌnl] *n.* 隧道, 地沟, 涵洞 *vi.* 掘隧道; [物] 穿透势垒, 隧道贯穿 *vt.* 掘, 凿

repulsive [ri'pʌlsiv] *a.* 讨厌的; [物] 斥力的; [生] 相斥的 (遗传学用语)

activation [ˌæktɪˈveɪʃən] *n.* [化] 活化(作用), 激活  
 reside [rɪˈzɪd] *vi.* 定居, (云层) 聚集; 存在; (权力, 权利) 归于, 属于 (in, with)  
 potential [pəʊˈtenʃəl] *σ.* 潜在, 可能的; [电] 电势, 电位 [物] 势的, 位的, 电压的  
*n.* 潜在性, 可能性; 潜力, 潜能; [物] 势, 位  
 well [wel] *n.* 井, 水井, 水井, 气井, 油井, 源泉; [物] 势阱, 电势阱  
 transition [trænˈzɪʃən] *n.* 过渡, 转变, [物] 跃迁, 转变 (微观粒子从一个状态过渡到另一状态的过程, 称跃迁)  
 outnumber [aʊtˈnʌmbə] *vt.* 比...多, 在数量上超过  
 formaldehyde [fɔːˈmældhaɪd] *n.* [化] 甲醛, CH<sub>2</sub>O 在常温下为无色气体, 在水中溶解度大。溶液是强防腐剂用于合成树脂和染料  
 polysaccharide [pɒlɪˈsækəraɪd] *n.* [生化] 多糖, 聚糖多聚糖由多个单糖分子结合, 去水而成的高分子化合物  
 cellulose [ˈseljʊləs] *n.* [生化] 纤维素(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>5</sub>)<sub>x</sub> 世界上蕴藏最丰富的天然高分子化合物, 绝大部分是由绿色植物通过光合作用合成的  
 starch [stɑːtʃ] *n.* 淀粉, 淀粉类食物 (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>5</sub>)<sub>n</sub> 在植物界中存在的第二丰富的有机物, 大量存在于植物的种子, 块茎等部位  
 galactic [gəˈlæktɪk] *σ.* 乳状的, [天] 银河的, 星系的  
 prebiological [ˌpreɪbaɪəʊˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *σ.* (=prebiotic) 生命起源以前  
 pointed [ˈpɔɪntəd] *σ.* 尖峭的, 尖锐的, 有针对性的

## 背景知识

阿累尼乌斯 (Arrhenius, Svante, August) (1859~1927) 瑞典物理学家和化学家, 建立电质导电高理论, 获 1903 年诺贝尔化学奖。

绝对零度 (absolute zero)。从热力学第二定律 (宏观过程的不可逆性) 引入的热力学温标上的最低温度。

以绝对零度为计算起点的温度叫开尔文温度 (Kelvin temperature)。开尔文温度 (T) 和摄氏温度 (t) 相差一个常数 273.15, 即  $T = t + 273.15$ 。

量子力学 (quantum mechanics)。研究微观粒子的运动规律, 是研究原子、分子、凝聚物质以至原子核和基本粒子的结构和性质防基础理论。在化学和许多近代技术中也得到了广泛的应用。量子力学中力学量所取的形式不同于经典力学中的物理量。当微观粒子处于某一状态时, 它的力学量 (如坐标、动量、角动量、能量等), 一般不具有确定的数值, 而具有一系列可能值, 每个可能值以一定的几率出现。当粒子所处的状态确定时, 力学量具有某一可能值的几率也就完全确定。

## 参译译文

### 现代化学: 化学反应中的隧穿效应与宇宙中生命的起源

大约一个世纪以前, 瑞典自然科学家阿累尼乌斯提出一个经典化学法则: 即化学反应的速度与温度相关。按照阿累尼乌斯方程, 当温度接近绝对零度时, 化学反应越来越不太可能发生; 当温度达到绝对零度 (开尔文零度, 或 -273°C) 时, 化学反应就停止了。然而, 最近的实验证据揭示: 虽然阿累尼乌斯方程在描述发生在比较弱的温度中的这类化学反应时, 一般是准确的, 但是当温度接近绝对零度时, 一种称为“隧穿”的量子力学效应开始起作用了。这种效应对经典化学基本定律视为不可能发生的化学反应作出解释。具体地说, 全部分子能够“隧穿”与其他分子相排斥的力的屏障而起化学反应, 即使按照经典化学, 这些分子并没有足够的能量来克服斥力的屏障。

任何化学反应的速度, 不计反应发生时的温度的话, 通常取决于一种非常重要的称为势能阱活性的特性。任何分子可以想象处在所谓势能阱的底部。化学反应相当于一个分子从一个势能阱

的底部跃迁到另一个势能阱的底部。在经典化学中, 这种跃迁只能通过翻越阱与阱之间的势能屏障来实现。势能阱的高度保持恒定不变, 称为反应激活能。在隧穿过程中, 起反应的分子不用翻越两阱之间的屏障, 而是从一个势能阱的底部隧穿到另一个势能阱的底部。最近, 科研工作者形成隧穿温度这样的概念。在隧穿温度以下, 隧穿跃迁在数量上大大超过阿累尼乌斯跃迁。经典力学让位于量子力学。

这种极低温度下的隧穿现象, 使人想起关于当前寒冷时期生命的假说: 在宇宙空间极度寒冷, 温度通常达到几个开尔文组成的条件下, 形成相当复杂的有机分子。宇宙线 (高能质子和其他粒子) 可能触发简单分子合成, 诸如在星际尘埃暗云中合成星际甲烷。随后依靠隧穿作用, 缓慢地但确实无疑地形成复杂的有机分子。在提出假说以后, 霍伊尔和威克马沃依赫证明: 星际甲烷分子的明确演化为诸如纤维素和淀粉这样稳定的多糖。他们的结论, 尽管有激烈的争论, 在像我这样的科研工作者中间, 引起极大的兴趣。因为我正在这提出, 银河系星云团是生命起源以前生命所必需的化学物演化发生的地方。

## 解答题析

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 47~58 行指出: “这种极低温度下的隧穿 (tunneling) 现象使人想起关于当前寒冷时期 (a cold prehistory) 生命的假说: 在宇宙空间 (outer space) 极度寒冷 (deep cold), 温度通常达到开尔文 (Kelvin) 几度条件下, 形成相当 (rather) 复杂的有机分子。宇宙线 (cosmic rays) 可能触发 (trigger) 简单分子的合成 (synthesis), 诸如在星际 (interstellar) 尘埃暗云中合成星际甲烷 (formaldehyde)。随后 (Afterward), 依靠隧穿作用 (by means of tunneling), 缓慢地但确实无疑地形成复杂的有机分子。”由此可见, 本文作者主要感兴趣的 (primarily concerned with) 是阐明化学领域中当前的研究 (化学反应中的隧穿现象) 可能与更广泛的生命科学的探究 (broader biological concerns) 宇宙空间中复杂有机分子的形成有关 (related)。这是选择项 (C) 的内容。

2 题是其标题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 30~41 行指出: “化学反应相当于 (corresponds) 一个分子从一个势能阱 (potential well) 的底部跃迁 (transition) 到另一个势能阱的底部。在经典化学中, 这种跃迁只能通过翻越 (by going over) 阱与阱之间的势能屏障 (the potential barrier) 来实现。势能阱的高度保持恒定不变 (remains constant), 称为反应激活 (activation) 能。在隧穿过程中 (in tunneling) 起反应的分子不用翻越 (without having to rise over) 两阱之间的屏障, 而是从一个势能阱的底部隧穿 (tunnel) 到另一个势能阱的底部。由此可见, 经典反应和隧穿反应这两种类型 (both types) 的反应, 相同的 (alike) 地方是跃迁 (transition), 是从一个势能阱到另一个势能阱进行的 (made)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

3 题是其标题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 4~9 行指出: “按照阿累尼乌斯方程 (equation), 当温度接近绝对零度 (absolute zero) 时, 化学反应越来越不可能 (increasingly unlikely) 发生; 当温度达到绝对零度 (开尔文零度, 或负 273 摄氏度) 时, 化学反应就停止了。”由此可知: 按照阿累尼乌斯方程, 以下的陈述 (statement) 是正确的 (true): 当温度接近绝对零度时, 化学反应比较不可能 (less likely) 发生。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。

4 题是口标题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 47~67 行指出: “在我提出假说 (关于当前寒冷时期生命的理论化) 以后, 霍伊尔和威克马沃依赫证明 (argued) 星际甲烷 (interstellar formaldehyde) 分子的演化 (have evolved) 为诸如纤维素 (cellulose) 和淀粉 (starch) 这样的多糖 (polysaccharide)。他们的结论, 尽管有激烈的争论 (strongly disputed), 在像我这样的科研工作者中间, 引起极大的兴趣 (have generated excitement)。因为我正在提出, 银河系星云团 (the galactic clouds) 是生命起源以前 (prebiological) 生命所必需的化学物 (compounds) 演化发生的地方。”由此可见, 作者对待当前寒冷时期生命的理论 (the theory of a cold prehistory) 的态度 (attitude) 最佳的是含褒义 (described as) 非常支持 (very supportive)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

5 题是含褒义, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 47~58 行指出: “这种极低温度下隧穿 (tunneling) 现象, 使人想起关于当前寒冷时期生命的假说 (hypothesis): 在宇宙之间 (outer space) 极度寒冷 (deep cold), 温度通常达到几个开尔文度 (a few degrees kelvin) 的条件下, 形成相当 (rather) 复杂的有机分子 (organic molecules)。宇宙线 (cosmic rays) 可能 (might) 触发 (trig-

ger) 简单分子的合成 (synthesis), 诸如在星际尘埃暗云中合成星形醛 (interstellar formaldehyde) 随后, 依靠隧穿作用 (by means of tunneling), 缓慢地但确实无疑地形成复杂的有机分子。”据此可以设想: 如果宇宙线 (unlikely) 触发 (trigger) 简单分子的合成 (the formation) 的话, 作者关于 (concerning) 史前寒冷时期生命的假说 (hypothesis) 就会大大地弱了 (most weakened)。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 58~62 行指出: “在我提出假说以后, 霍伊尔和威克廷马依特证明, 星际甲醛 (interstellar formaldehyde) 分子的演化化为葡萄糖和淀粉这样稳定的多糖 (stable polysaccharide)。”由此可见, 霍伊尔 (Hoyle) 和威克廷马依特 (wickramasinghe) 的假说最佳描述是: “星际甲醛分子能演化 (evolve) 为复杂的有机分子”。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

7 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (D)。第一段作者提出 (present) 经典化学的一个基本原理: 化学反应的速度与温度相关 (related)。当温度接近绝对零度时, 化学反应越来越不太可能 (increasingly unlikely) 发生, 当温度达到绝对零度时, 化学反应就停止了 (原文 1~9 行)。接着作者引入 (introduce) 一种不同的化学反应, 当温度接近绝对零度时, 一种隧穿效应起作用, 对经典化学认为不可能发生的化学反应作出解释 (原文 9~18 行)。第二段作者阐明这两种反应本质的不同 (the essential difference), 在经典化学中, 这种跃迁 (transition), 只能通过翻越 (going over) 势垒之间的势能障碍 (the potential barrier) 来实现。在隧穿过程中 (in tunneling), 起反应的分子不用翻越 (rise over) 两阱之间的障碍, 而是从一个势能阱的底层隧穿到另一势能阱的底层 (原文 32~40 行)。由此可见, 原文开头两段的组织 (the organization) 的最佳描述是: 作者提出 (presents) 一个经典化学的法则 (law) 为的是引入 (introduce) 一种与之不同化学反应, 接着阐明两者的本质相异之处 (the essential difference)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。

## 真题 11

### D9410(中国考区)

- 1 The Earth's magnetic field is generated as the molten iron of the Earth's outer core revolves around its solid inner core. When surges in the molten iron occur, magnetic tempests are created. At the Earth's surface, these tempests can be detected by changes in the strength of the Earth's magnetic field. For reasons not fully understood, the field itself reverses periodically every million years or so.
- 10 During the past million years, for instance, the magnetic north pole has migrated between the Antarctic and the Arctic.
- Clearly, geophysicists who seek to explain and forecast changes in the field must understand what happens in the outer core. Unlike meteorologists, however, they cannot rely on observations made in their own lifetimes, whereas atmospheric storms arise in a matter of hours and last for days, magnetic tempests develop over decades and persist for centuries. Fortunately scientists have been recording changes in the Earth's magnetic field for more than 300 years.
1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with
- (A) analyzing a complicated scientific phenomenon and its impact on the Earth's surface features
- (B) describing a natural phenomenon and the challenges its study presents to researchers
- (C) discussing a scientific field of research and the gaps in researchers' methodological approaches to it
- (D) comparing two distinct fields of physical science and the different research methods employed in each
- (E) proposing an explanation for a geophysical phenomenon and an experiment that could help confirm that explanation
2. The passage suggests which of the following about surges in the Earth's outer core?
- (A) They occur cyclically every few decades.
- (B) They can be predicted by changes in the Earth's inner core.
- (C) They are detected through indirect

577

means.

(D) They are linked to disturbances in the Earth's atmosphere.

(E) They last for periods of about 1 million years.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that geophysicists seeking to explain magnetic tempests ought to conduct research on the Earth's outer core because the Earth's outer core

(A) is more fully understood than the Earth's magnetic field

(B) is more easily observed than the Earth's magnetic field

(C) has been the subject of extensive scientific observation for 300 years

(D) is involved in generating the Earth's

magnetic field

(E) reflects changes in the inner core caused by magnetic tempests

4. In the second paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with

(A) stating a limitation that helps determine a research methodology

(B) making a comparative analysis of two different research methodologies

(C) assessing the amount of empirical data in the field of physical science

(D) suggesting an optimistic way of viewing a widely feared phenomenon

(E) describing a fundamental issue and discussing its future impact on society

### 注释

surge [sɜ:ʒ] n. 巨浪, 波涛, 骤降引起的水位上升; 急剧上升; [物] 浪涌, 冲击压力, 波动

tempest ['tempɪst] n. 大风暴, 暴风雨; 暴风雪; 骚动, 风波

reverse ['rɪvəz] vt. 反向, 倒转; [机] 回动, 倒退 vi. 使反向, 使倒转 a. 反向的, 倒转的, 颠倒的 n. [the~] 相反情况, 对立面; 反面; 逆转, 厄运, 厄北, 挫折

meteorologist [ˌmɪtɪəˈrɒlədʒɪst] n. 气象学家

### 背景知识

磁暴 (magnetic storm) 磁暴是地磁场的强烈扰动, 平均每年可发生十次左右, 而且往往发生在太阳活动剧烈时。可分为两种: 一种是急始磁暴, 在开始时地磁的水平强度突然增大, 几小时后又急速下降, 振幅为  $5 \times 10^{-4} \sim 3 \times 10^{-3}$  高斯, 个别可达  $10^{-2}$  高斯以上, 几天后慢慢恢复到磁暴前的状态。另一种是缓始磁暴, 开始时变化较慢些。发生磁暴时, 在向着太阳一面的地球外层顶部, 太阳风的速度或太阳风中等离子体微粒的密度显著增加, 这时朝着太阳一面的磁层顶部通带距地心  $8 \sim 11$  个地球半径被压缩到距地心只有  $5 \sim 7$  个地球半径。磁暴发生时, 高纬地区常伴有极光出现, 无线电通讯受到严重干扰。

### 参考译文

#### 地球物理学: 介绍当前关于地球磁场风暴和磁场扰动的研究

地球磁场是由于地球外核熔融的铁围绕其固体的内核旋转而产生的。当熔融的铁发生湍流时, 就引起磁场风暴。在地球表面, 磁场风暴可以根据地磁磁场的变化来加以测定。由于尚未完全弄清楚的原因, 地球磁场每百万年周期地发生倒转。例如, 在过去的百万年中, 磁场北极在地球南北极之间发生了转动。

显然, 试图解释和预测地球磁场变化的地球物理学家必须理解地球外核所发生的事情。然而, 跟气象学家不同, 为了这个目的, 他们不可能指望他们本人有生之年所得到的观察资料。大气风暴的发生是几小时之内的事情, 其持续时间也不过几天; 而地球磁场风暴的发生要经过几十年, 其持续时间要达数世纪之久。幸运的是, 科学家记录磁场的变化已经有了三百年的历史。

578

解題詳析

1 題是主標題，正確答案是 (B)。原文 1-3 行叙述 (describes) 磁暴 (magnetic tempests) 这种自然现象 (a natural phenomenon)：地球磁场是由于地球外核 (the Earth's outer core) 的熔融的铁 (the molten iron) 围绕其固体的内核 (its solid inner core) 旋转 (revolves) 而产生的 (is generated)。当熔融的铁发生湍流 (surges) 时，就引起 (are created) 磁暴。原文 13-21 行叙述研究完磁暴这种自然现象时研究工作者所提出的 (presents) 的艰巨任务 (challenges)：显然，试图 (seek to) 解释和预测地球磁场变化的地球物理学家必须理解地球外核所发生的事情。然而，跟气象学家不同 (unlike meteorologists)，为了这个目的，他们不可能只指望 (rely on) 他们本人有生之年 (their own lifetimes) 所得到的观察资料 (observations)。天气风暴的发生是几小时之内发生的事情 (in a matter of hours)，其持续时间也不过几天，而 (whereas) 地球磁暴的发生要经过几十年，其持续时间要达数世纪之久。由此可见，(B) 是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 3-7 行指出：当磁暴的铁发生湍流 (surges) 时，就引起磁暴 (magnetic tempests)。在地球表面，磁暴可以根据地球磁场强度 (the strength of the Earth's magnetic field) 的变化来加以测定。湍流引起磁暴，磁暴由地球磁场强度变化来测定，由此可以推论，地球外核的湍流 (surges in the Earth's outer core) 可以通过测定地球磁场强度的变化这样的间接方法来测定 (detected through indirect means)，这正是 (C) 的内容。

3 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (D)。原文 1-3 行指出：地球磁场是由于地球外核 (the Earth's outer core) 熔融的铁围绕 (around) 其固体的内核 (its solid inner core) 旋转 (revolves) 而产生的 (is generated)。由此可以推论：试图解释 (seeking to explain) 磁暴的地球物理学家应该对地球外核进行研究 (to conduct research)，因为 (because) 地球外核跟地球磁场的产生 (generating) 有关 (involved)。这是 (D) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (A)。如上述 1 题主题所示，从字面上来看，原文第二报作者主要关心的是说明磁暴研究向研究工作所提出的艰巨任务。但是从实质上来看，原文第二报作者主要关心的是要说明 (stating) 确定磁暴研究方法的一个决定因素 (a limitation that helps determine a research methodology) 那就是：由于磁暴的发生要经过几十年，其持续时间要达数世纪之久 (persists for centuries)，因此要用好几代科学家长期积累资料的方法来进行研究。原文最后一句：幸运的是 (Fortunately) 科学家记录磁场的变化已经有了三百多年的历史，也暗示，磁暴变化的长期性要求好几代科学家世代用长期观察记录磁场的变化这样的方法来进行研究。

題 12

D9510 (中国考区)

1 The term "remote sensing" refers to the techniques of measurement and interpretation of phenomena from a distance. Prior to the mid-1960's the interpretation of film images

5 was the primary means for remote sensing of the Earth's geologic feature. With the development of the optomechanical scanner, scientists began to construct digital multispectral images using data beyond the sensitivity range of visible light photography. These images are constructed by mechanically aligning pictorial representations of such phenomena as the reflection of light waves outside the visible spectrum, the refraction of radio waves, and

10 of visible light photography. These images are constructed by mechanically aligning pictorial representations of such phenomena as the reflection of light waves outside the visible spectrum, the refraction of radio waves, and

tion of the entire geologic community.

30 Landsat MSS data are now being applied to a variety of geologic problems that are difficult to solve by conventional methods alone. These include specific problems in mineral and energy resource exploration and the charting of glaciers and shallow seas.

40 chronological information for reconstructing geologic evolution. Such reconstructions have important practical applications because the conditions under which rock units and other structural features are formed influence the occurrence of ore and petroleum deposits and affect the thickness and integrity of the geologic media in which the deposits are found.

50 means, but the maps must be interpretative because field measurements are always limited by rock exposure, accessibility and labor resources. With remote-sensing techniques it is possible to obtain much geologic information

60 nitent and variable expressions is often not recognized, but in the comprehensive views of Landsat images these continuities are apparent. However, some critical information cannot be obtained through remote sensing, and several characteristics of the Landsat MSS impose limitations on the acquisition of diagnostic data. Some of these limitations can be overcome by designing satellite systems specifically for geologic purposes; but, to be most effective, remote-sensing data must still be combined with data from field surveys and laboratory tests, the techniques of the earlier twentieth century.

70 remote-sensing data must still be combined with data from field surveys and laboratory tests, the techniques of the earlier twentieth century. By using the word "interpretative" in line 51 the author is indicating which of the following?

- (A) Some maps are based more on data from aerial photography than on data from

field operations.

(B) Some maps are based almost exclusively in laboratory measurements.

(C) Some maps are based on incomplete data from field observations.

(D) Some maps show only large geologic features.

(E) Some maps can be three-dimensional.

2. With which of the following statements about geologic mapping would the author be most likely to agree?

(A) Geologic mapping is basically an art and not science.

(B) Geologic mapping has not changed significantly since the early 1960's.

(C) Geologic mapping will have limited practical applications until remote-sensing systems are perfected.

(D) A developmental milestone in geologic mapping was reached in 1972.

(E) Without the present variety of remote-sensing techniques, geologic mapping could not be done.

3. According to the passage, measurements of which of the following can be provided by the optomechanical scanner but not by visible-light photography?

(A) The amount of visible light reflected from oceans.

(B) The density of foliage in remote areas on the Earth's surface.

(C) Daily temperature changes of areas on the Earth's surface.

(D) The degree of radioactivity emitted by exposed rocks on the Earth's surface.

(E) Atmospheric conditions over large landmasses.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that a major disadvantage of photographic imaging in geologic mapping is that such photography

(A) cannot be used at night.

(B) cannot focus on the details of a geologic area.

(C) must be chemically processed.

(D) is always enhanced by digital reconstruction.

(E) cannot reflect changes over extended periods of time.

5. It can be inferred from the passage that Landsat images differ from conventional geologic maps in that Landsat images

- (A) reveal the exact size of petroleum deposits and ore deposits.  
 (B) indicate the continuity of features that might not otherwise be interpreted as continuous.  
 (C) predict the movements of glaciers.  
 (D) provide highly accurate data about the occurrence of mineral deposits.  
 (E) reveal the integrity of the media in which petroleum deposits and ore deposits are found.
6. The passage provides information about each of the following topics EXCEPT  
 (A) the principal method of geologic remote sensing prior to the mid-1960's  
 (B) some of the phenomena measured by digital multispectral images in remote sensing  
 (C) some of the practical uses of regional geologic maps  
 (D) the kinds of problems that are difficult to solve solely through conventional methods of geologic mapping  
 (E) the specific limitations of the Landsat multispectral scanner
7. The passage suggests which of the following about the "conventional methods" mentioned in lines 32?  
 (A) They consist primarily of field surveys and laboratory measurements.  
 (B) They are not useful in providing information necessary for reconstructing geologic evolution.  
 (C) They have rarely been used by geologists since 1972.  
 (D) They are used primarily to gather positional information about geologic features.  
 (E) They are limited primarily because of difficulties involved in interpreting film images.

注释

remote sensing *n.* 遥感  
 optomechanical *a.* 光学机械  
 scanner ['skɑ:nə] *n.* 审视者, (电视、雷达等) 扫描设备, 扫描器  
 digital ['dɪdʒɪəl] *a.* 数字的, 数字显示的, 手指 (或足趾) 的  
 multispectral [mʌlti'spektərəl] *a.* [辑] 多谱线的  
 align [ə'leɪn] *vt.* 对准放置; 校正; 调准 [带作 -oneself] 使结器 *vi.*  
 vagary ['veɪgəri] *n.* 奇想, 狂想; 校正; 调准 [带作 -oneself] 使结器 *vi.*  
 spectral ['spektrəl] *a.* 光谱的, 光谱的; 异常行为, 难心预测的行为 (或情况)  
 chart [tʃɑ:t] *n.* 地图, 海图, 航线; 图表, 曲线图 *vt.* 在地图上表示  
 augment [ɔ:g'mənt] *vt.* 扩大增加提高; 补充 *vi.*  
 chronological [kronə'lɔ:dʒɪkəl] *a.* 按年月顺序排列的; 年代学的  
 diagenetic [daɪə'nɛsɪk] *a.* 诊断的; 有助判断的  
 intermittent [ɪntə'mɪnt] *a.* 间断的; 断断续续的  
 variable ['vɛəriəbəl] *a.* 易变的; 可变的; [生] 变异的; [数] 变量的 *n.* 可变性, 易变事物  
 comprehensive [kəmprɪ'hensɪv] *a.* 广泛的, 综合的; 理解的, 有广泛理解力的  
 Landsat ['lændsæt] *n.* 美国地球资源探测卫星

参考译文

地质学: 遥感新技术——美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器  
 “遥感”这个词是指测量解释遥远现象的技术。在 20 世纪 60 年代中期以前, 解释影片图像是遥感地球地质特征的主要方法。随着光学机械扫描器的发展, 科学家利用超出可见光谱之外光度的资料, 开始构造数字化多谱线图像。这种图像通过时谱如可见光谱之外光度的反射, 光度范围 (disadvantage) 是必须通过难以控制的化学加工过程 (chemically processed)。

无线电波的折射以及地球表面地域温度日常变化这些现象进行机械校正的图形表达而构成的。数字化多谱线扫描器现在已经成为卫星地质遥感的根本工具。  
 数字显示构图比地摄影构图来, 其优点是明显的: 数字资料的加工可能准确获得。数字资料不受难以控制的奇特的化学加工过程的支配。用数字加工可能准确获得大量光谱图像。1972 年, 美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器获得第一批多谱线数字资料, 因而吸引地质学家。美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器获得的资料现在正被用来解决各种各样的地质问题。地质学家通过地质学技术更加基本的成分、结构、年代的信息。这种重量具有重要的实际应用价值。因为岩石单元和其它地质特征形成的条件影响向矿石和石油矿床的生成, 决定所发现矿床的地质学厚度和完整性。  
 地质图包括大批多样具体的矿田程度地带和测量数据, 但是地质图想必是解释性的, 因为野外测量总是受到岩石剥露程度和劳动力资源的限制。使用遥感技术可能得到比地面上勘探更加有效的许多地质信息。这种技术也依赖于地质信息的完善解释。既然详细的地质测绘一般在小区域内进行, 地区特征的连续性由于断层线变化多端的外表, 常常不可辨认。但是根据美国地球资源探测卫星的图像的综合观察, 这种连续性是显而易见的。然而, 某些关键性信息不能通过遥感得到。美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器的一些特点对获取有助于判断的地质资料是有局限性的。某些局限使用专门为地质目的而设计的卫星系统能够得以克服。但为了达到最有效的结果, 遥感所得资料仍然必须同 20 世纪早期的技术用野外勘测和实验室试验技术得到的资料相结合。

解题技巧

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 50~53 行指出: 地质图想必是解释性的 (interpretative) 因为野外测量总是受到岩石剥露程度 (rock exposure) 可接近程度 (accessibility) 和劳动力资源的限制。由此可以推断: 作者用“解释性” (interpretative) 这个词想指出 (indicating) 由于测量受到种种限制, 某些地质图是根据 (based on) 野外观察的不完整资料 (incomplete data from field observations) 绘制的, 这是选择项 (C) 的内容。  
 2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 25~32 行指出: 1972 年美国地球资源探测卫星 (the satellite landsat) 多谱线扫描器 (the multispectral scanner) 获得 (the acquisition) 第一批多谱线数字资料因而吸引了整个地质学界 (geologic community)。美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器现在被应用到解决各种各样的地质问题 (conventional methods) 很难解决的地质问题。这包括能源勘探 (exploration) 以及冰河和冰海地质图的绘制 (the charting) 的具体问题。关于地质测绘工作 (geologic mapping), 作者最可能同意如下的说法 (statement), 地质测绘工作 1972 年达到了一个发展里程碑阶段 (A developmental milestone)。这是选择项 (D) 的内容。  
 3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 6~16 行指出: 随着光学机械扫描器 (the optomechanical scanner) 的发展, 科学家使用超出可见光谱光度范围 (beyond the sensitivity range of visible light photograph) 的资料开始构造 (construct) 数字多谱线图像 (digital multispectral images)。这些图像通过对诸如可见光谱 (visible spectrum) 之外的光波的反射 (the reflection), 无线电波的折射以及地球表面各地域温度日常变化 (the daily changes in temperature) 这些现象的机械校正的图形表达 (mechanically aligning pictorial representation) 构成的。由此可见, 光学机械扫描器提供 (provided) 测量 (measurements) 地球表面各地域的温度日常变化 (Daily temperature changes), 这种测量不可能由可见光摄影 (visible-light photography) 提供的。这正是选择项 (C) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 19~23 行指出: 数字显示构图比摄影构图的优势 (The advantage of digital over photographic imaging) 是很明显的。数字资料的结果 (resulting) 可准确获得, 数字资料 (digital data) 不受难以控制的奇特的化学加工过程 (the vagaries of difficult-to-control processing) 的支配 (subject to)。由此可以推断: 摄影构图 (photographic imaging) 的主要缺点是必须通过难以控制的化学加工过程 (chemically processed)。

这是选择项 (C) 的内容。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 57~63 行指出: 既然 (since) 详细的地质测绘 (geologic mapping) 一般在小区域内进行 (conducted)。地区特征的连续性 (the continuity) 由于新近连续变化地壳的外表常常不能辨认 (recognized)。但是根据美国地球资源探测卫星的图像的综合观察 (in the comprehensive views of landsat images), 这种连续性是显而易见的 (apparent)。由此可以推断 (inferred): 美国地球资源探测卫星的图像 (landsat images) 同普通地质图像 (conventional geologic maps) 是不同的, 因为 (in that) 卫星图像指明 (indicate) 地质特征的连续性 (the continuity of features), 否则的话 (otherwise) 普通地质图像由于断裂持续变化地壳的外表也许不能看成是连续的 (might not be interpreted as continuous)。这是选择项 (B) 的内容。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。选择项 (A), 20 世纪 60 年代中期以前, 地质遥感的主要方法是解释胶片图像 (the interpretation of film image) 见原文 3~6 行。选择项 (B), 遥感中数字化 (measured) 某些现象 (some of the phenomena) 包括可见光谱之外光流的范围反射、无线电波的折射以及地球表面各点温度日常变化, 见原文 10~16 行。选择项 (C) 地区地质图 (regional geologic maps) 某些实际用途 (uses), 包括提供重建 (reconstructing) 地质演化 (evolution) 的成分、结构、年代的信息, 见原文 39~41 行。选择项 (D) 单靠 (solely through) 地质测绘普通方法 (conventional methods) 很难解决的问题包括, 矿产资源勘探 (exploration) 以及冰河和沿海地质图的绘制 (the charting), 见原文 31~35 行。由此可知, 原文没有 (Except) 提供有关话题 (topic) 的信息是美国地球资源探测卫星多谱线扫描器使用上具体的局限性 (the specific limitation) 这是选择项 (E) 的内容。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 48~53 行指出: 地质地图包括 (incorporate) 大批多样具体的牙田理藏地带 (a large varied body of specific field) 和实验室的测量数据 (laboratory measurements), 但是地图想必是解释性的, 因为野外测量总是受到岩石剥露程度 (rock exposure), 可接近程度 (accessibility) 和劳动力资源 (labor resources) 的限制。原文 36~38 行又指出: 先进技术更加基本的应用 (application) 在于补充 (augment) 用普通方法 (conventional methods) 绘制大比例地质地图的不足。原文 69~73 行指出: 但为了达到最有效的结果 (to be most effective) 遥感所得资料仍然必须同 20 世纪初的技术——野外勘测 (field surveys) 和实验室试验 (laboratory tests) 得到的资料相结合 (combined with)。由此可知, 原文表明 (suggests): 普通方法主要由野外勘测 (field surveys) 和实验室测量 (laboratory measurements) 组成的。这是选择项 (A) 的内容。

## 13

### D9704 (中国考区)

- 1 Geologists Harris and Gass hypothesized that the Red Sea rift, developed along the line of a suture (a splice in the Earth's crust) formed during the late Proterozoic era, and that significant observable differences in the composition of the upper layers of rocks deposited on either side of the suture give clues to the different natures of the underlying igneous rocks.
- 10 Other geologists argued that neither the upper rock layer nor the underlying igneous rocks on the one side of the rift differ fundamentally from the corresponding layers on the other side. These geologists believe, therefore, that there is inadequate evidence to conclude that a suture underlies the rift.
- In response, Harris and Gass asserted that the upper rock layers on the two sides of the rift had not been shown to be of similar age, and that significant observable differences in the composition of the upper layers of rocks deposited on either side of the suture give clues to the different natures of the underlying igneous rocks on either side of the rift.
- 20 structure or geochemical content. Furthermore, they cited new evidence that the underlying igneous rocks on either side of the rift contain significantly different kinds of rare metals.
1. Part of the Harris and Gass hypothesis about the Red Sea rift would be weakened if it could be demonstrated that the composition of upper rock layers.
- (A) cannot cause a suture to develop.  
(B) has no effect on where a suture will occur.

cur.

- (C) cannot provide information about the nature of underlying rocks.  
(D) is similar on the two sides of a rift unless a suture divides the two sides.  
(E) is usually different from the composition of underlying rocks.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the "Other geologists' (line10) would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements?  
(A) Similar geological features along both sides of a possible suture imply the existence of that suture.  
(B) Sutures can be discovered only where they are not obscured by superimposed geological features.  
(C) The composition of igneous rocks permits prediction of the likelihood of a rift developing through them.  
(D) It is possible to date igneous rocks by carefully studying the different kinds of rare metals contained in them and by observing their similarity to the layer of rock that lies above them.  
(E) The existence of rock layers on one side of a rift that are similar in composition to

### 注释

hypothesize [ˈhaɪpəˈθaɪz] *v.* *vt.* 假定, 假设

rift [rɪft] *n.* 裂缝, 裂口; [地] 新裂, 新陷谷, 长峡谷; (人际关系的) 裂痕

suture [ˈsʊtʃə] *n.* [地] (板块碰撞形成的) 缝合; 缝合; 缝合, 缝合, 缝合

splice [splice] *n.* 拼接 (处), 胶接 (处), 胶接 (处), 拼接 (处) *vt.* 拼接, 胶接, 胶接

proterozoic [ˌprɒtəˈzɔɪk] *a.* 元古代的 *n.* 元古代 (始于 25 亿年前, 终于 6 亿年前)

clue [klu:] *n.* (有助于解决疑难问题的) 线索, 提示 *vt.* 为...提供线索

igneous [ˈɪɡneɪs] *a.* 火的, 似火的; [地] 火成的, ~ rock 火成岩

assert [əˈsɜːt] *vt.* 坚定地断言; 维护, 坚持

underlying [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] *a.* 在下方的; 基本的, 根本的

obscure [əbˈskjuːr] *vt.* 遮蔽; 使难解 *a.* 晦涩的; 偏僻的

superimpose [ˌsjuːpəɪnˈpəʊz] *vt.* 把...放在另一物之上; 附加上

likelihood [ˈlaɪkliːhʊd] *n.* 可能性

### 背景知识

红海 (Red Sea)。位于亚洲阿拉伯半岛和非洲东北部之间, 南北长约 2100 公里, 东西宽 145~306 公里, 平均水深 558 米, 最深 2922 米。苏伊士运河通地中海。海水多呈蓝绿色, 局部海域因一种红色海藻生长繁殖而呈红棕色, 故名红海。

红海裂谷 (the Red Sea rift)。红海裂谷是东非大裂谷 (rift valley) 向北延伸部分。东非大裂谷是世界上最长的裂谷系, 全长约 8100 公里, 由一系列断层围限成的长形的新陷谷地。

地质学——红海裂谷的地质构造

地质学家哈里斯和加斯假说：红海裂谷是沿着元古代晚期地球板块碰撞形成的一条缝合线（地球地壳碰撞处）发展起来的；沉积于缝合线两侧的上层岩石，其成分可察觉到有明显的差异，这就为下面的火成岩的不同性质提供线索。

别的地质学家提出理由企图证明：位于红海裂谷一侧的地质学家认为，没有充分的证据得出结论说，相应层次的岩石没有什么根本的不同。因此，这些地质学家认为，红海裂谷两侧形成的缝合线，红海裂谷下面存在一条因地球板碰撞而形成的缝合线。

作为答复，哈里斯和加斯坚持认为，红海裂谷两侧的上层岩石并没有显示出相似的火成岩成分。此外，他们还引用新的证据，证明红海裂谷两侧下面的火成岩含有显著不同种类稀有金属。

解题译析

1 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 1~9 行指出：地质学家哈里斯和加斯假说 (hypothesized)：红海裂谷 (rift) 是沿着元古代 (Proterozoic) 晚期地球板块碰撞形成的缝合线 (the line of a suture) 发展起来的；沉积 (deposited) 于缝合线两侧的上层岩石 (the upper layers of rocks)，其成分 (composition) 可察觉到有明显的差异 (significant observable differences)，这就为下面的火成岩的不同性质 (the different natures of the underlying igneous rocks) 提供线索 (give clues to)。由此可以推论：如果可以证明 (could be demonstrated) 上层岩石的成分不能提供 (cannot provide) 关于下面火成岩性质的信息 (information) 的话，哈里斯和加斯的部分假说 (part of the Harris and Gas hypothesis) 会被削弱 (would be weakened)。这是选择项 (C) 的内容，因此 (C) 是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (E)。原文 10~16 行指出，别的地质学家提出理由企图证明：(argued) 位于红海裂谷 (the rift) 一侧的上层岩石 (the upper rock layers) 或下面的火成岩跟另一个相应层次的岩石 (the corresponding layers) 没有什么根本的不同 (differ fundamentally)。因此，这些地质学家认为 (believe)，没有充分的证据 (inadequate evidence) 得出结论说 (to conclude)，红海裂谷下面存在一条因地球板块碰撞而形成的缝合线 (a suture underlying the rift)。由此可以推断：这些别的地质学家可能会同意的 (would be most likely to agree with) 是如下的说法 (the following statement) 红海裂谷一侧的岩石层，其成分 (in composition) 跟另一侧岩石层相似 (similar)，这种实在情况表明 (the existence suggests) 两侧之间不存在一条缝合线。这是选择项 (E) 的内容，因此 (E) 是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 17~24 行指出：作为答复 (In response)，哈里斯和加斯坚持认为 (asserted)，红海裂谷两侧的上层岩石并没有显示出 (had not been shown to be) 相似的地层年龄、结构或地质化学成分 (of similar age, structure or geochemical content)。此外，他们还引用 (cited) 新的证据，证明红海裂谷两侧下面的火成岩含有 (contain) 显著不同种类稀有金属 (rare metals)。由此可以推断：哈里斯和加斯拒绝了 (rejected) 别的地质学家的反对意见 (objections)。这是选择项 (C) 的内容，因此 (C) 是正确答案。选择项 (E) 不是正确答案。因为 (E) 的内容是“坚定地说断言 (asserted) 裂谷 (rifts) 通常 (usually) 沿着因地球板块碰撞而形成的缝合线发生 (occur)”。原文 1~9 行只是指出哈里斯和加斯假说 (hypothesized)，而不是断言 (asserted)，是红海裂谷 (the Red Sea rift) 而不是地球上所有各种各样裂谷 (rifts)，沿着一条缝合线 (the lines of a suture)，而发展起来的。这是强辩、宽泛之辩，选择项 (E) 强于原文，宽于原文，因此不是正确答案。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。根据原文 17~24 行，哈里斯和加斯提到 (mentioned) 沿红海裂谷岩石的性质 (Properties)，包括上层岩石的 (the upper layers of rock)，(A) 年龄 (age)；结构 (structure)；(C) 地质化学成分 (geochemical content)，以及 (D) 下层火成岩的

金属成分：(metallic content)。唯独没有提及 (Except) (E) 下层火成岩的年龄 (age) of the underlying igneous rocks)。因此正确答案是 (E)。



D90-15 (北美考题)

1 Volcanic rock that forms as fluid lava chills rapidly is called pillow lava. This rapid chilling occurs when lava erupts directly into water (or beneath ice) or when it flows across a shoreline and into a body of water. While the term "pillow lava" suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

2 The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown. More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin. Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava. No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist. The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

3 The author of the passage, in using the term "pillow lava", suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

4. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

1. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

2. The author of the passage, in using the term "pillow lava", suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

3. The author of the passage, in using the term "pillow lava", suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

4. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

1. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

2. The author of the passage, in using the term "pillow lava", suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

3. The author of the passage, in using the term "pillow lava", suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillow flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term "pillow", itself suggestive of discrete masses, is probably a misnomer.

4. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

1. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?  
 (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sucklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.  
 (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.  
 (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.  
 (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.  
 (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

注释

lava [ˈlɑ:və] n. [地] 熔岩  
 pillow [ˈpɪləʊ] n. 枕头; [地] 枕状岩, 枕状熔岩



discrete [dis'kri:t] *a.* 分散的; 分离的, 不连续的  
 ellipsoid [el'ipsoid] *n.* 椭圆 (圆) 球, 椭圆 ellipsoid (al) *a.* 椭球的, 椭面的  
 tangle ['teɪgl] *n.* (头发、线、树枝) 缠结, 纠缠; 纷乱, 困惑 *v.* 使纠缠, 使纠缠, 使混乱

cylindric (al) [si'lindrik (al)] *a.* 圆筒状的, (圆) 柱形的  
 lobe [ləʊb] *n.* 瓣, 波瓣; [解] (心脏、肝等的) 叶; 耳垂  
 unwarranted [ˌʌn'wɒrəntəd] *a.* 未经保证的, 未经授权的, 无根据的  
 extrapolation [ek'strəpə'leɪʃən] *n.* 推断, 推知; [数] 外推法  
 cross [krɒs] *n.* 十字形 [the cross]; 十字架, 基督教; [喻] 外推法  
 的, 相互矛盾; 把...运过; 使交叉; 错过; 划掉; 勾掉; 交叉 *v.* 交叉  
 过, 相互矛盾; 交叉的 cross section 横断面

outcropping ['aʊtkrɒpɪŋ] *n.* [地], 露头, 露出地面的岩层, 露出地表; 出现, 发生, 爆发

three-dimensional image 立体形象  
 intact [ɪn'tækt] *a.* 未经撼动的, 未受损的, 完整的  
 misnomer ['mɪs'nəʊmə] *n.* 用词不当, 名词使用不当, 使用不当的名称; (文件中的) 人名  
 (或地名) 错误

mode [məʊd] *n.* 方式, 样式; 风气, 风尚, 时尚  
 flow [fləʊ] *n.* 流动物, 水溪, 气流; 流, 流动, 流出; 流输, 一连串, 大量; 流量, 流速

### 参 考 译 文

#### 考古化学: 关于枕状熔岩形状的争论

流纹熔岩急速冷却而形成火山岩石称为枕状熔岩。这种急速冷却却在熔岩直接喷入水中(或冰下), 或者在熔岩流过海岸线进入一片水域中时发生的。枕状熔岩这个词来源于熔岩的一定形状, 而事实上, 地质学家对此是有异议的。有些地质学家认为, 枕状熔岩的特征是离散的椭圆形形状物。有些地质学家则把枕状熔岩描述为圆柱形相互联结的流动流纹熔岩块状物。这种争论也许多半是由于根据性地露出地面的岩层的变形的枕状熔岩的流动流纹熔岩块状物的原始形状作出无根据的推断而引起的。事实上, 任何相互联结的流动流纹熔岩块状物的横断面必然会出现一堆离散的椭圆形形状物。为了确定枕状熔岩的真实几何形状, 从而查明形成这种形状的原因, 充分完整的枕状熔岩的立体形象是必不可少的。的确, “枕状”这个词, 本身就指离散的块状, 也许这就是用词不当。

#### 解 题 详 析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 1-6 行指出: 流纹熔岩 (fluid lava) 急速冷却而形成火山岩石 (volcanic rocks) 称为枕状熔岩 (pillow lava)。这种急速冷却 (This rapid chilling) 是在熔岩直接喷入 (erupts directly) 水中 (或冰下), 或者在熔岩流过海岸线, 进入一片水域中 (in-to a body of water) 时发生的。由此可知, 原文提出一个事实 (a fact) 即水或冰是枕状熔岩形成所必需的 (necessary for the formation of pillow lava)。这是 (C) 的内容。

2 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 6-16 行指出: 有些地质学家认为 (argue), 枕状熔岩的特征是 (is characterized by) 离散的椭圆形形状物 (discrete, ellipsoidal masses)。其他地质学家则把枕状熔岩描述为圆柱形相互联结的流动流纹熔岩块状物 (a tangled mass of cylindrical interconnected flow lobes)。这种争论也许多半是由于根据地露出地面岩层中 (in land outcroppings) 的受侵蚀的枕状熔岩 (eroded pillows) 的两维横断面 (two-dimensional cross sections) 对枕状熔岩流 (pillow flows) 的原始形状 (the original configuration) 作出的无根据的推断 (unwarranted extrapolations) 而引起的。由此可知, 本文作者主要感兴趣的 (is primarily interested in) 是分析引起一场关于火山岩石形状的科学争论 (a scientific controversy) 的根源 (source)。这是 (A) 的

587

内容。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 16-26 行指出: 事实上 (virtually), 任何相互联结的流动流纹熔岩块状物的横断面 (cross section) 总会呈现出 (would give the appearance of) 一堆 (a pile of) 离散的椭圆形形状物。为了确定 (for defining) 枕状熔岩流的真实几何形状 (the geometry), 从而查明 (and thus ascertaining) 其原始状态 (their mode of origin), 充分 (adequate) (a flow of) 离散的椭圆形形状物 (three-dimensional images) 是必不可少的 (essential)。的确, “枕状”这个词 (the term “pillow”), 本身就指 (itself suggestive of) 离散的块状, 也许这就是用词不当 (a misnomer)。由此可以推论, 作者很可能会同意 (would most probably) 是这样的看法: 主张枕状熔岩的特征是离散的椭圆形形状物的地质学家在逻辑推理中 (in reasoning) 犯了以下的错误 (have made the following error): 根据可以得到的陆地露出地面岩层 (land outcroppings) 中受侵蚀的枕状熔岩的两维横断面 (two-dimensional cross sections) 的证据 (from available evidence) 错误地推论出关于枕状熔岩流的原始形状的一般性结论 (Generalized unjustifiably)。这是 (A) 的内容。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 20-24 指出: 为了确定枕状熔岩流的真实几何形状, 从而查明其原始状态 (their mode of origin), 充分完整的枕状熔岩的立体形象 (three-dimensional images) 是必不可少的 (essential)。由此可知, 作者暗示 (implies) 关于枕状熔岩形状的争论 (this controversy) 可能得到解决 (might be resolved), 如果地质学家不去依据那种可能引出错误结论的 (potentially misleading) 信息的话 (如原文所说的根据地露出地面的两维横断面来推断其立体形象)。这是 (B) 的内容。

### 15

#### D90-16 (北美考题)

1 The determination of the sources of copper ore used in the manufacture of copper and bronze artifacts of Bronze Age civilizations would add greatly to our knowledge of cultural contacts and trade in that era. Researchers have analyzed artifacts and ores for their concentrations of elements, but for a variety of reasons, these studies have generally failed to provide evidence of the sources of the copper used in the objects. Elemental composition can vary within the same copper-ore lode usually because of varying admixtures of other elements, especially iron, lead, zinc, and arsenic. And high concentrations of cobalt or zinc, noticed in some artifacts, appear in a variety of copper-ore sources. Moreover, the processing of ores introduced poorly controlled changes in the concentrations of minor and trace elements in the resulting metal. Some elements evaporate during smelting and reappear at different temperatures and processes produce different degrees of loss. Finally, flux, which is sometimes added during smelting to remove waste material from the ore, could add quantities of elements to the final

product.  
 An elemental property that is unchanged through these chemical processes is the isotopic composition of each metallic element in the ore. Isotopic composition, the percentages of the different isotopes of an element in a given sample of the element, is therefore particularly suitable as an indicator of the sources of the ore. Of course, for this purpose it is necessary to find an element whose isotopic composition is more or less constant throughout a given ore body, but varies from one copper ore body to another or, at least, from one geographic region to another.

The ideal choice, when isotopic composition is used to investigate the source of copper ore, would seem to be copper itself. It has been shown that small but measurable variations occur naturally in the isotopic composition of copper. However, the variations are large enough only in rare ores; between samples of the common ore minerals of copper, isotopic variations greater than the measurement error have not been found. An alternative choice is lead, which occurs in most copper and bronze artifacts of the Bronze Age in amounts

5  
 5  
 15  
 20  
 25  
 30  
 35  
 40  
 45  
 50  
 55  
 60  
 65  
 70  
 75  
 80  
 85  
 90  
 95  
 100

588

consistent with the lead being derived from the copper ores and possibly from the fluxes. The isotopic composition of lead often varies from one source of common copper ore to another, with variations exceeding the measurement error; and preliminary studies indicate virtually uniform isotopic composition of the lead from a single copper-ore source. While some of the 60 lead found in a artifact may have been introduced from flux or when other metals were added to the copper ore, lead so added in Bronze Age processing would usually have the same isotopic composition as the lead in the copper ore. Lead isotope studies may thus prove useful for interpreting the archaeological record of the Bronze Age.

65 The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) discuss the techniques of analyzing lead isotope composition.

(B) propose a way to determine the origin of the copper in certain artifacts

(C) resolve a dispute concerning the analysis of copper ore

(D) describe the deficiencies of a currently used method of chemical analysis of certain metals

(E) offer an interpretation of the archaeological record of the Bronze Age

2. The author first mentions the addition of flux during smelting (lines 23-26) in order to (A) give a reason for the failure of elemental composition studies to determine ore sources

(B) illustrate differences between various Bronze Age civilizations

(C) show the need for using high smelting temperatures

(D) illustrate the uniformity of lead isotope composition

(E) explain the success of copper isotope composition analysis

3. The author suggests which of the following about a Bronze Age artifact containing high concentrations of cobalt or zinc?

(A) It could not be reliably tested for its elemental composition

(B) It could not be reliably tested for its copper isotope composition

(C) It could not be reliably tested for its lead isotope composition

(D) It could have been manufactured from ore from any one of a variety of sources

(E) It could have been produced by the addition of other metals during the processing of the copper ore

4. According to the passage, possible sources of the lead found in a copper or bronze artifact include which of the following?

I. The copper ore used to manufacture the artifact

II. Flux added during processing of the copper ore

III. Other metal added during processing of the copper ore

(A) I only

(B) II only

(C) III only

(D) II and III only

(E) I, II and III

5. The author rejects copper as the "ideal choice" mentioned in line 40 because (A) the concentration of copper in Bronze Age artifacts varies

(B) elements other than copper may be introduced during smelting

(C) the isotopic composition of copper changes during smelting

(D) among common copper ores, differences in copper isotope composition are too small

(E) within a single source of copper ore, copper isotope composition can vary substantially

6. The author makes which of the following statements about lead isotope composition?

(A) It often varies from one copper-ore source to another

(B) It sometimes varies over short distances in a single copper-ore source

(C) It can vary during the testing of artifacts, producing a measurement error

(D) It frequently changes during smelting and roasting

(E) It may change when artifacts are buried for thousands of years

7. It can be inferred from the passage that the use of flux in processing copper ore can alter the lead isotope composition of the resulting metal EXCEPT when

(A) there is a smaller concentration of lead in

the flux than in the copper ore

(B) the concentration of lead in the flux is equivalent to that of the lead in the ore

(C) some of the lead in the flux evaporates during processing

(D) any lead in the flux has the same isotopic composition as the lead in the ore

(E) other metals are added during processing

## 注释

source [sɔ:s] n. 源, 来源, 根源, 原因; 消息 (或证据) 来源, 提供消息 (或证据) 者; 出处, 原始资料; 源头, 水源; 发起人, 创始者

artifact [ˈɑ:tiˌfækt] n. 人工制品

concentration [kɒnsən'treɪʃən] n. 浓缩, 浓度, 成分; 集中, 专心

lead [ləʊd] n. 矿脉

arsenic [ˈɑ:smɪk] n. 砷

cobalt [kə'bɔ:l] n. 钴

trace [treɪs] n. 微量

rout [raʊt] v. 烤, 烘, 焙

flux [flʌks] n. 助熔剂 (一种如硼砂 borax 或松香 rosin 的物质用来帮助金属熔化, 并防止氧化)

quantities ['kwɒntətɪz] n. [常用复] 大量, 大宗

property ['prɒpəti] n. 财产, 财产权; 性质, 特性

isotope [ˌaɪsəʊ'tɒpɪk] n. 同位素

ore [ɔ:] n. 矿, 矿石, 矿砂

consistent [kən'sɪstənt] a. (with) 与...一致的

derive [dɪ'raɪv] v. 取得; 派出; 导出; 引伸出, 推知

preliminary [prɪ'lɪmɪnəri] a. 初步的 n. 初试; 预赛

virtual ['vɜ:tʃuəl] a. 实际上的, 事实上的

## 参考译文

### 考古学:介绍确定青铜器矿产地地的铅同位素构成法

确定用于制造青铜器时代的铜器和青铜器的铜矿产地(矿源),会大大增进我们对那个时代的文化交流和贸易往来的了解。科研工作分析了铜制品和铜矿石中的元素含量,但是这些研究由于种种原因一般不能提供证据,证实用于这些制品的矿产地。经常由于不同程度地混入了其他元素,尤其是铁、铝、锌和砷元素,各种元素的构成成分在同一铜矿产地中可能是各不相同的。而在有些铜器中发现的高含量的铝或砷则出现在各种各样的铜矿产地。此外,矿石的加工过程使生产过程中金属的次要的和微量的元素的含量发生了控制得很差的变化。有些元素在熔化和铁过程中除去废料而添加的助熔剂最终产品增加大量元素。

通过这些化学加工工序而不改变其元素特性的,是矿石中每一金属元素的同位素构成。同位素构成是一种特定元素样品中含有不同同位素的百分率。因而,这种同位素构成尤其适合于担当矿产地地的指示物。当然,为了这个目的,必须找出一种元素,其同位素构成在整个特定的身体中几乎是恒定不变的,但是在同一个身体中是各不相同的,或者至少这一地理区域是各不相同的。

当用同位素构成来调查铜矿产地地时,理想的选择似乎是铜元素本身的同位素构成。事实表明,铜的同位素构成在天然状态下发生微小的变化。然而,只是在极少数矿石中,才有足够的变化,在普通铜矿石样品之间,没有发现比测量误差更大的同位素构成的变化。另一种选择是铅,铅在青铜时代多数铜器和青铜器中存在。其含量因从助熔剂中取得的铅相一致。

锡的同位素构成经常是这一普通铜矿矿石产地与另一矿矿石产地各不相同,其变化程度超过了测量误差;而初步研究表明,单个铜矿产地的锡同位素构成实际上则是相同的。虽然铜制品中发现的一些锡元素可能来自助熔剂,或者当其它金属元素加入铜矿石中的时候,但是在青铜时代加工工序中这样加速铜制品的锡元素与铜矿石中的锡元素通常有相同的同位素构成。这样,锡同位素的研究对解释青铜时代考古学的史料可能证明是很有用的。

### 解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一句(1~5行)指出:确定用于制造青铜时代文明国家(Bronze Age civilizations)的铜器和青铜器的铜矿石产地(the sources of copper ore),会大大增进(greatly to)我们对那个时代的文化交流(cultural contacts)和贸易往来的了解。原文27~34行又指出:通过这些化学加工工序(chemical processes)而不改变其元素特性(An elemental property)的,是矿石中每一种金属元素的同位素构成(the isotopic composition)。同位素构成是一种元素特定元素样品(a given sample of the element)中含有不同同位素的百分率(the percentages of the different isotopes)。因而,这种同位素构成尤其适合于(pericularly suitable)担当矿石产地的指示物(as an indicator of the sources of the ore)。原文63~68行最后指出:在青铜时代加工工序(Bronze Age processing)中这样加速铜制品的锡元素与铜矿石中的锡元素通常有相同的同位素构成(the same isotopic composition)。这样,锡同位素的研究对解释青铜时代考古学的史料(the archaeological record)可能证明是很有用的。由此可知,本文的主要目的是提出一种测定某些铜器中铜矿石产地的方法(propose a way to determine the origin of the copper in certain artifacts)。这是(B)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文5~10行指出:科研工作者们分析了铜制品和铜矿石中元素含量(their concentrations of elements)但是这些研究由于种种原因(for a variety of reasons)一概不能提供证据来证实(have generally failed to provide evidence of)用于冶炼过程的矿石产地。接着列举了四种原因,最后一句是(23~26行)最后,为了在冶炼过程中(during smelting)从矿石中除去废料而添加的助熔剂(flux)给最终产品增加大量元素(quantities of elements)。由此可知,作者首先提到(first mentions)在冶炼过程中添加助熔剂(first mentions)其目的是说明元素成分(elemental composition)分析研究不能测定矿石产地的原因(in order to give a reason for the failure of elemental composition studies to determine ore sources)。这是(A)的内容。

3 题是含篇幅,正确答案是(D)。原文14~16行指出:而在有些铜器(artifacts)中发现的(noticed)高含量的钴或锌(high concentrations of cobalt or zinc)则出现在各种各样的铜矿石产地(a variety of copper-ore source)。由此可以推论:作者暗示(suggests)含有高含量钴或锌的青铜时代铜器可能来自不同的铜矿石产地的矿石制成的(It could have been manufactured from ore from any one of a variety of sources)。这是(D)的内容。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文49~65行指出:另一种选择(An alternative choice)是铅,铅在青铜时代大多数铜器和青铜器中存在。其含量(in amounts)与从铜矿石以及可能从助熔剂中取得的铅相一致(consistent with)。锡的同位素构成(The isotopic composition of lead)经常是这一普通铜矿矿石产地与另一矿矿石产地各不相同(varies),其变化程度超过了测量的误差(with variations exceeding the measurement error),而初步研究(preliminary studies)表明,单个铜矿产地(a single copper-ore source)的锡同位素构成实际上则是相同的。虽然(while)铜制品中发现的一些锡元素可能来自助熔剂(may have been introduced from flux)或者来自其它金属元素(在加工过程中)加入铜矿石中的时候,但是在青铜时代加工工序中(in Bronze Age processing)这样加速铜制品的锡元素与铜矿石中的锡元素通常有相同的同位素构成(the same isotopic composition)。由此可知,在铜器或青铜器中发现的锡元素可能的来源(possible sources)包括(include):I. 用于制造铜器的铜矿石(The copper ore); II. 在铜矿石加工工序中加速去的助熔剂(Flux); III. 在铜矿石加工工序中加速去的其它金属(other metal)。因此,(E)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文40~49行指出:当用同位素构成来调查铜矿产地时,理想的选择(The ideal choice)是似乎是铜元素本身的同位素构成。事实证明(It has been shown)锡的同位素构成在天然状态下(naturally)发生微小而可测定的变化(small but measurable variations)然而,只是在极少数矿石中(in rare ores)才有足够大的变化(the variations are large enough)。在普通

铜矿石样品之间没有发现比测量误差更大的同位素构成的变化(isotopic variations greater than the measurement error have not been found)。由此可知,作者拒绝锡同位素构成作为理想的选择(rejects copper as the "ideal choice"),其理由是因为在普通铜矿石中锡同位素构成的差别大小(small)超过测量的误差,不可能成为测定铜矿产地的根据。这是(D)的内容。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文54~57行指出:锡的同位素构成经常是这一普通铜矿矿石产地与另一矿矿石产地各不相同(varies from one source of common copper ore to another),其变化程度超过了测量的误差。由此可知,作者作出如下的陈述(the following statement):锡同位素构成经常因铜矿石产地不同而不同(It often varies from one copper ore source to another)。这是(A)的内容。

7 题是含篇幅,正确答案是(D)。原文60~65行指出:虽然铜制品发现的一些锡元素可能来自助熔剂(may have been introduced from flux)或者来自其它金属元素加入铜矿石中的时候,但是在青铜时代加工工序中这样加速铜制品的锡元素与铜矿石中的锡元素通常有相同的同位素构成(the same isotopic composition)。由此可以推论(It can be inferred)在加工铜矿石过程中(in processing copper ore)使用助熔剂会改变所产生的金属的锡同位素构成(can alter the lead isotope composition of the resulting metal)除非(Except when)助熔剂中的锡元素与铜矿石中的锡元素有相同的同位素构成(any lead in the flux has the same isotopic composition as the lead in the ore)。这是(D)的内容。

(二) 气象学

D85-1(北美考区)

1 Climatic conditions are delicately adjusted to the composition of the Earth's atmosphere. If there were a change in the atmosphere-for example, in the relative proportions of atmospheric gases-the climate would probably changed also. A slight increase in water vapor, for instance, would increase the heat-retaining capacity of the atmosphere and would lead to a rise in global temperatures. In contrast, a large increase in water vapor would lead to a reduction in the amount of solar energy reaching the Earth's surface.

15 The level of carbon dioxide, CO<sub>2</sub>, in the atmosphere has an important effect on climatic change. Most of the Earth's incoming energy is short-wavelength radiation, which tends to pass through atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> easily. The Earth, however, reradiates much of the received energy as long-wavelength radiation, which CO<sub>2</sub> absorbs and then reremits toward the Earth. This phenomenon, known as the greenhouse effect, can result in an increase in the surface temperature of a planet. An extreme example of the effect is shown by Venus, a planet covered by heavy clouds composed mostly of CO<sub>2</sub> whose surface temperatures have been measured at 430°C. If the CO<sub>2</sub> content of the atmosphere is reduced, the temperature falls. According to one respectable theory, if the atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration were halved, the Earth would become completely covered with ice. Another equally respectable theory, however, states that a halving of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration would lead only to a reduction in global temperatures of 3°C.

35 CO<sub>2</sub> concentration would lead only to a reduction in global temperatures of 3°C.

If, because of an increase in forest fires or volcanic activity, the CO<sub>2</sub> content of the atmosphere increased, a warmer climate would be produced. Plant growth, which relies on both the warmth and the availability of CO<sub>2</sub> would

probably increase. As a consequence, plants would use more and more CO<sub>2</sub>. Eventually CO<sub>2</sub> levels would diminish and the climate, in turn, would become cooler. With reduced temperatures many plants would die; CO<sub>2</sub> would thereby be returned to the atmosphere and gradually the temperature would rise again. Thus, if this process occurred there might be a long-term oscillation in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> present in the atmosphere, with regular temperature increases and decreases of a set magnitude.

50 Some climatologists argue that the burning of fossil fuels has raised the level of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere and has caused a global temperature increase of at least 1°C. But a supposed global temperature rise of 1°C may in reality be only several regional temperature increases restricted to areas where there are many meteorological stations and caused simply by shifts in the pattern of atmospheric circulation. Other areas for example the Southern Hemisphere oceanic zone may be

65 experiencing an equivalent temperature decrease that is unrecognized because of the shortage of meteorological recording stations.

1. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?

(A) Why are projections of the effects of changes in water vapor levels on the climate so inaccurate?

(B) What are the steps in the process that takes place as CO<sub>2</sub> absorbs long-wavelength radiation?

(C) How might our understanding of the greenhouse effect be improved if the burning of fossil fuels were decreased?

(D) What might cause a series of regular increases and decreases in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere?

(E) Why are there fewer meteorological

recording stations in the Southern Hemisphere oceanic Zone than elsewhere?

2. The author is primarily concerned with

(A) explaining the effects that the burning of fossil fuels might have on climate

(B) illustrating the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> on atmospheric radiation

(C) discussing effects that changes in the CO<sub>2</sub> level in the atmosphere might have on climate

(D) challenging hypotheses about the effects of water vapor and CO<sub>2</sub> on climate

(E) refuting hypotheses by climatologists about the causes of global temperature fluctuations

3. The passage suggests that a large decrease in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere would result in

(A) at least a slight decrease in global temperatures

(B) at the most a slight increase in short-wavelength radiation reaching the Earth

(C) a slight long-term increase in global temperatures

(D) a large long-term increase in the amount of volcanic activity

(E) a slight short-term increase in atmospheric water vapor content

4. The author refers to Venus primarily in order to

(A) show the inherent weakness of the greenhouse effect theory

(B) show that the greenhouse effect works on other planets but not on Earth

(C) show the extent to which Earth's atmosphere differs from that of Venus

(D) support the contention that as water vapor increases, the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> increases

(E) support the argument that the CO<sub>2</sub> level in the atmosphere has a significant effect on climate

5. The passage suggests that if there were a slight global warming at the present time, it would be

(A) easy to measure the exact increase in temperature because of the abundance of temperature recording stations throughout the world

(B) difficult to measure the increase of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere because of local variations in amounts

(C) easy to demonstrate the effects of the warming on the water vapor in the atmosphere

(D) difficult to prove that the warming was caused by the burning of fossil fuels

(E) easy to prove that the warming was caused by an increase of cloud cover

6. The discussion of climate in the passage suggests which of the following conclusions?

I. Climate is not perfectly stable, and slight regional temperature variations can be considered a normal feature of the environment.

II. We are unable at present to measure global temperature changes precisely.

III. The most important cause of regional climatic fluctuations is the change in CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the atmosphere.

(A) I only

(B) III only

(C) I and II only

(D) II and III only

(E) I, II, and III

7. All of the following can be found in the author's discussion of climate EXCEPT

(A) a statement about the effects of increased volcanic activity on the Earth's temperatures

(B) an indication of the effect of an increase in water vapor in the atmosphere

(C) a contrast between two theories about the effects of a lowering of CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the atmosphere

(D) a generalization of about the efficiency of meteorological recording stations

(E) a hypothesis about the relationship between atmospheric gases and changes in climate

注释

adjust [ə'dʒʌst.] vt. 调节, 改变...以适应; 校正, 调整, 整顿 vi. (在生活方式等方面)

相互熟悉适应, 被调节  
**delicate** ['delɪkət] *n.* 灵敏的, 精密的; 纤细的, 精致的; 微妙, 精巧的; 精致的  
**in contrast** 形成对照, 对比  
**level** ['levəl] *n.* 平坦的表面; 基准线; 水平面, 水平线, 水平高度; 水平的, 平整的  
**remit** ['rɪmɪt] *vt.* 传递; 豁免; 缓和  
**halve** [hɔ:v] *vt.* 把...分为相等的两部分; 平均分担; 将...减半  
**oscillation** [ɒsɪ'leɪʃən] *n.* 振荡, 波动; [物] 振荡; 动摇; 欲摆  
**set** [set] *n.* 固定物, (天气等) 稳定的凝固物; 成套的, 预先准备好的; 决心, 意向  
**magnitude** [mæɡ'nɪtju:d] *n.* 大小, 积, 量, 数量, 音量, 巨大, 广大, 重要性  
**climatologist** [klaɪ'mætɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 气候学家  
**meteorologic(al)** [mi:tɪ'ɒlədʒɪk (əl)] *a.* 气象(学)的

### 参考译文

#### 气候学: 论大气成分与气候的关系

气候状况微妙地随大气成分的变化而变化。如果大气成分发生变化, 比如大气中各种气体的相对比例发生变化, 气候可能也会发生变化。例如大气中水蒸气含量增加就会增强大气的辐射能力, 因而导致全球气温的升高。相比之下, 水蒸气含量增加就会增加云层的厚度和广度, 结果就会减少太阳能到达地球表面的总量。

大气中二氧化碳的含量, 对气候的变化有着重大的影响。大部分到达地球的能量是短波辐射能, 很容易穿透大气中的二氧化碳。可是地球把许多接收到的能量以长波辐射能的形式重新辐射出去, 而大气中的二氧化碳能够吸收这种长波辐射能, 然后再送回地球。这种现象称为温室效应, 会导致行星表面的温度增加。这种效应的极端例子是由金星显示出来的。金星被主要由二氧化碳组成的厚层的云层所覆盖, 其表面温度高达 430°C。如果大气中二氧化碳的含量减少, 温度也随之下降。根据一种值得尊重的理论, 如果大气中二氧化碳的含量减少, 地球就会完全被冰层所覆盖。然而, 另外一种同样值得尊重的理论, 如果二氧化碳含量减少只会使地球温度降低 3°C。

如果由于森林火灾或火山活动的增加, 大气中二氧化碳的含量随之增加, 那么就会产生较暖的气候。植物的生长依赖于获得热量和二氧化碳, 因而可能会得到增强, 结果植物会消耗更多的二氧化碳。最终二氧化碳含量会减少, 气候也随之变冷。由于温度降低, 许多植物死亡, 腐烂的植物分解成二氧化碳, 又使二氧化碳重新回到大气中, 渐渐地温度又重新升高。这样, 如果这个过程发生的话, 那么存在于大气中的二氧化碳含量就可能长期来回波动, 温度按一定量有规律地上升和下降。

有些气候学家证明, 燃烧矿物燃料已经提高了大气中二氧化碳的含量, 使地球温度至少上升 1°C。但是所假定的全球气温升高 1°C, 事实上也许只是几个地区的温度上升, 局限于有气象站的地方, 并且完全是由于大气环流形式的转变而引起的。其他地区, 例如南半球的海洋地带也许正经历着同等量的温度降低, 只是因为没有气象记录站, 不为人们所知罢了。

### 解题详解

1 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文第 3 段指出: 如果由于森林火灾 (forest fires) 或火山活动 (volcanic activity) 的增加, 大气中二氧化碳的含量随之增加, 那么就会产生一个比较暖和的气候。植物的生长 (plant growth) 依赖于获得热量和二氧化碳 (relies on both the warmth and the availability of CO<sub>2</sub>), 因而可能会得到增强, 结果植物会消耗更多的二氧化碳, 最终二氧化碳含量会减少, 气候也随之变冷。由于温度降低, 许多植物死亡, 腐烂的植物分解成二氧化碳, 又使二氧化碳重新回到大气中, 渐渐地温度又重新升高。这样, 如果这个过程发生的话, 那么存在于大气中的二氧化碳含量就可能长期来回波动, 温度按一定量有规律地上升和下降 (Thus, if this process occurred, there might be a long-term

oscillation in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> present in the atmosphere, with regular temperature increases and decreases of a set magnitude)。由此可以推论, 文章所提供的信息可以回答以下问题: 是什么原因可能使得大气中二氧化碳的含量产生一系列有规律的增加和减少的变化? (The passage supplies information for answering the following question: What might cause a series of regular increases and decreases in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere?) 由上文可知, 这些原因是森林火灾 (forest fires), 火山活动 (volcanic activity) 以及植物的生长 (plant growth)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

2 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第 2 段第 1 句指出, 大气中二氧化碳的含量, 对气候的变化有着重大的影响 (The level of carbon dioxide, CO<sub>2</sub>, in the atmosphere has an important effect on climatic change)。由此可知, 作者主要感兴趣的问题是讨论大气中二氧化碳含量的变化对地球的气候可能产生的影响 (The author is primarily concerned with discussing effects that changes in the CO<sub>2</sub> level in the atmosphere might have on climate)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

3 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 2 段后三句指出: 如果大气中二氧化碳的含量减少, 温度也随之下降。根据一种值得尊重的理论 (According to one respectable theory), 如果大气中二氧化碳的含量减少 (if the atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration were halved), 地球就会完全被冰层所覆盖。然而, 另外一种同样值得尊重的理论则确定二氧化碳含量减少只会使地球温度降低 3°C (Another equally respectable theory, however, states that a halving of the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration would lead only a reduction in global temperatures of 3°C)。由此可知, 原文暗示: 大气中二氧化碳含量的大量减少至少会导致地球气温的少量减少的结果 (The passage suggests that a large decrease in the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere would result in at least a slight decrease in global temperatures)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

4 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 2 段 1-5 句指出: 大气中二氧化碳的含量, 对气候的变化有着重大的影响 (The level of carbon dioxide, CO<sub>2</sub>, in the atmosphere has an important effect on climate change)。大部分到达地球的能量 (Most of the Earth's incoming energy) 是短波辐射能, 很容易穿透大气中的二氧化碳。可是地球把许多接收到的能量以长波辐射能的形式重新辐射出去 (The Earth, however, reradiates much of the received energy as long-wavelength radiation)。而大气中的二氧化碳吸收这种长波辐射能, 然后再送回地球 (which CO<sub>2</sub> absorbs and reradiates toward the Earth)。这种现象称为温室效应 (known as the greenhouse effect) 会导致行星表面温度的增加。这种效应的极端例子是由金星显示出来的 (An extreme example of the effect is shown by Venus)。金星被主要由二氧化碳组成的厚层的云层所覆盖, 其表面温度高达 430°C (a planet covered by heavy clouds composed mostly of CO<sub>2</sub>, whose surface temperatures have been measured at 430°C)。由此可知, 作者提到金星, 主要的目的是为了证实大气中二氧化碳的含量对地球气候有明显影响这样的论点 (The author refers to Venus primarily in order to support the argument that the CO<sub>2</sub> level in the atmosphere has a significant effect on climate)。

5 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D)。有些气候学家证明 (some climatologists argue), 燃烧矿物燃料已经提高了大气中二氧化碳的含量, 使地球温度至少上升 1°C (that the burning of fossil fuels has raised the level of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere and has caused a global temperature increase of at least 1°C)。但是所假定的全球气温升高 1°C, 事实上也许只是几个地区的温度上升 (may in reality be only several regional temperature increases), 局限于有气象站的地方 (restricted to areas where there are many meteorological stations), 并且完全是由于大气环流形式的转变而引起的 (and caused simply by shifts in the pattern of atmospheric circulation)。其他地区, 例如南半球的海洋地带 (the southern hemisphere oceanic zone) 也许正经历着同等量的温度降低 (may be experiencing an equivalent temperature decrease) 只是因为没有气象记录站, 不为人们所知罢了 (that is unrecognized because of the shortage of meteorological recording stations)。由此可知原文暗示: 如果当前全球气温稍为变暖 (如上升 1°C), 这也很难就证明, 这种变暖是由燃烧矿物燃料引起的 (The passage suggests that if there were a slight global warming at the present time, it would be difficult to prove that the warming was caused by the burning of fossil fuels)。因此, (D) 是正确答案。

6 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (C)。根据原文第 4 段 2-3 句: “但是所假定的全球气温升高 1°C, 事实上也许只是几个地区的温度上升, 局限于有气象站的地方……其他地区, 例如南半球的海洋地带也许正经历着同等量的温度降低, 只是因为没有气象记录站, 不为人们所知罢了。” 可以推论, 原文讨论气候暗示: 1. 全球气候并不是完全稳定的, 微小的地区差异可以认为是地球自然环境的正常特征 (The discussion of climate in the passage suggests that I. Climate is not per-

fectly stable, and slight regional temperature variations can be considered a normal feature of the environment); II 我们当前还不能准确地测定全球温度的变化 (II We are unable at present to measure global temperature changes precisely), 因为有许多地区还没有气象记录站。选择项 III 地区气候波动的最重要的原因是大气中二氧化碳含量的变化 (The most important cause of regional climatic fluctuations is the change in CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the atmosphere), 不能从原文推论出来。相反原文第4段1~3句暗示: 所规定的由燃烧煤矿物燃料引起的大气中二氧化碳含量的增高, 导致全球温度升高1°C, 事实上也许只是几个地区的温度上升, 并且完全是由于大气环流形式的转变而引起的。(in reality caused simply by shifts in the pattern of atmospheric circulation)。由此可知原文暗示: 大气中二氧化碳含量的变化并不是地区气候波动的最重要的原因。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。在作者的讨论气候中可以找到所有以下的内容 (All of the following can be found in the author's discussion of climate): (A) 陈述火山活动的增加对地球温度影响 (a statement about the effects of increased volcanic activity on the Earth's temperatures), 见原文第3段第1句; (B) 指出大气中水汽气增加对地球温度的影响 (an indication of the effect of an increase in water vapor in the atmosphere), 见原文第1段第3句; (C) 对比关于大气中降低二氧化碳含量对地球温度产生影响的两种理论 (a contrast between two theories about the effects of a lowering of CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the atmosphere), 见原文第2段最后两句; (E) 假设大气中气体成分对地球气候变化之间的相互关系 (a hypothesis about the relationship between atmospheric gases and the relationship between atmospheric gases and changes in climate), 见原文第1段头两句。唯不能在原文中找到的内容是以下的内容 (Except) (D) 概括论述气象记录站的工作效率 (a generalization about the efficiency of meteorological recording stations)。因此 (D) 是正确答案。

## 真题 17

### D85-2 (北美考题)

- 1 The primary method previously used by paleontologists to estimate climatic changes that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles was the determination of <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratios in calcareous fossils. However, because this ratio is influenced by a number of factors, the absolute magnitude of the temperature difference between Pleistocene glacial and interglacial cycles could not be unequivocally ascertained.
- 10 For example, both temperature fluctuations and isotopic changes in seawater affect the <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratio. And, since both factors influence the ratio in the same direction, the contribution of each to the <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratio cannot be determined.
- 15 Fortunately, recent studies indicate that the racemization reaction of amino acids can be used to determine more accurately temperatures that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles. Only L-amino acids are usually found in the proteins of living organisms, but over long periods of geological time these acids undergo racemization, producing D-amino acids, which are not found in proteins. This reaction

sils from the Pleistocene glacial and interglacial cycles

(C) locate the factors other than temperature fluctuations and isotopic changes in seawater that affect the <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratio

(D) arrive at more exact determinations of which amino acids are found in the proteins of living organisms

(E) isolate the relative effects of temperature fluctuations and isotopic changes in seawater on <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratios

3. The information in the passage can be used to answer which of the following questions?

- I. Do temperature variations and isotopic changes in seawater cause the <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratio to shift in the same direction?
- II. What are the methods used to determine the <sup>18</sup>O/<sup>16</sup>O ratio?
- III. Is the study of racemization reactions useful in estimating climatic changes that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles if only one of the two important variables is

known?

(A) I only

(B) I and II only

(C) I and III only

(D) II and III only

(E) I, II, and III

4. According to the passage, before the recent experiments described in the passage were completed, scientists could

(A) determine temperatures only for Pleistocene seas

(B) determine temperatures that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles only by examining fossil remains

(C) measure changes in temperatures that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles with only questionable accuracy

(D) only partially identify factors tending to lower Pleistocene temperatures

(E) accurately determine temperatures only for land masses affected by glaciation

## 注释

paleontologist [ˌpeɪlɪəntɒlədʒɪst] n. 古生物学家

pleistocene [ˌplaɪstəʊsɪn] n. [ine~]更新世;更新世沉积物,更新世岩.更新世的,更新世沉积物的

calcareous [ˌkælkə'reɪs] a. 石灰质的,钙质的

unequivocal [ˌʌnɪkwɪvəkəl] a. 不含糊的,不暧昧的,明确的

amino [ˈæmɪnoʊ] a. 氨基的

racemization [ˌreɪsɪməɪzəʃən] n. [化]外消旋作用

racemism [ˌreɪsɪmɪzəm] [化]外消旋性,外消旋作用

## 背景知识

1. 消旋化 (racemization) 或译成外消旋作用 某些旋光化合物在一定条件下转变为非旋光外消旋体的过程。
2. 外消旋 (raceme) 一种具有旋光体的手性分子与其对映体的等摩尔混合物。它由旋光方向相反、旋光能力相同的分子等量混合而成,其旋光性因这些分子间的作用而相互抵消。

## 参考译文

### 地球气候史:介绍使用氨基酸的外消旋作用更准确地

测定更新世冰河时期的温度变化

古生物学家估算更新世地质时期冰河时期中发生的气候变化,以前所使用的主要方法是测定在石灰质化石中氧18和氧16的比率。然而,由于这个比率受许多因素的影响,因而在更新世冰河时期和冰期之间温度的绝对值不能明确加以确定。例如,海水中温度的上下波动以及同位素的变

化两者同时影响着氧18和氧16的比率。并且因为这两个因素以相同的方向影响着氧18和氧16的比率,所以每一个因素对氧18和氧16的比率形成的作用,不可能加以测定。

幸好近来的研究表明:氨基酸的外消旋作用反应可以用来更准确地测定在更新世冰河时期中发生的温度变化。通常在活生物体的蛋白质中只发现有L-氨基酸,但是在长期的地质时期中,L-氨基酸经过外消旋作用产生蛋白质中所没有发现的D-氨基酸。这种反应取决于时间和温度这两个因素;因此,如果已知一个变量,运用这个反应就可以计算出另一个变量。

### 解题详析

1. 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文第1段1~5行指出:古生物学家估算更新世地质时期冰河时期中的气候变化,以前使用的主要方法是测定在石灰质化石中氧18和氧16的比率(The primary method previously used by paleontologists to estimate climate changes that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles was the determination of  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ratios in calcareous fossils)。原文第2段16~23行又指出:幸好近来的研究表明:氨基酸的外消旋作用反应可以用来更准确地测定在更新世冰河时期中发生的温度变化(Fortunately, recent studies indicate that racemization reaction of amino acids can be used to determine more accurately temperatures that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles)。通常在活生物体的蛋白质中只发现有L-氨基酸,但是在长期的地质时期中,L-氨基酸经过外消旋作用产生蛋白质中所没有发现的D-氨基酸(Only L-amino acids are usually found in the proteins of living organism, but over long periods of geological time these acids undergo racemization, producing D-amino acids, which are not found in proteins)。由此可以推论:通过氧18和氧16的比率测定原文18行所提到的更新世冰河时期中发生的温度变化,以及通过外消旋作用来测定这种变化,这两者都需要依据生活在更新世时期中生物体的化石物质(It can be inferred from the passage that determination of the temperature mentioned in line 18 through  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ratios and determination through racemization reactions both require fossils material from organisms living during the Pleistocene period)。因此(D)是正确答案。

2. 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文第1段5~15行指出:然而,由于这个比率(氧18和氧16的比率)受许多因素的影响,因而在更新世冰河时期和间冰期之间温度的绝对值不能明确地加以确定(However, because this ratio is influenced by a number of factors, the absolute magnitude of the temperature difference between Pleistocene glacial and interglacial cycles could not be unequivocally ascertained)。例如,海水中温度的上下波动以及同位素的变化两者同时影响着氧18和氧16的比率(For example, both temperature fluctuations and isotopic changes in seawater affect the  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ... ratio cannot be determined)。由此可以推论,原文暗示:氧18和氧16的比率不能更加成功地用来测定更新世冰河时期温度变化的一种手段,如果科学家能够把海水中温度上下波动以及同位素变化对氧18和氧16的比率的相关影响分离开来的话(The passage suggests that the  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ratio could be used more successfully as a means of measurement if scientists were able to isolate the relative effects of temperature fluctuation and isotopic changes in seawater on  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ratios)。因此(E)是正确答案。

3. 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文第1段10~15行指出:例如,海水中温度的上下波动以及同位素的变化两者同时影响着氧18和氧16的比率。并且因为这两个因素以相同的方向影响着氧18和氧16的比率(And, since both factors influence the ratio in the same direction),所以每一个因素对氧18和氧16的比率形成的作用,不可能加以测定。由此可知,原文的信息可以用来回答第1段的问题:在海水中温度的变化和同位素的变化是否以相同的方向影响着氧18和氧16的比率改变?(Do temperature variations and isotopic changes in seawater cause the  $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$  ratio to shift in the same direction?)答案当然是肯定的。原文第2段24~27行指出:这种(外消旋作用)反应取决于时间和温度这两个因素;因此,如果已知一个变量,运用这个反应就可以计算出另一个变量(This racemization reaction depends on both time and temperature; thus, if one variable is known, the reaction can be used to calculate the other)。由此可知,原文的信息可以用来回答第II段的问题:研究外消旋作用反应对估算更新世冰河时期的气候变化是否有帮助,如果决定这种反应的两个变量(时间和温度)中的一个(即时间变量)是已知的吗?(Is the study of racemization reactions useful in estimating climatic changes that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles if only one of the two important variables is

599

known?)。因此(C)是正确答案。

4. 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文第1段1~9行指出:古生物学家估算更新世地质时期冰河时期中的气候变化,以前使用的主要方法是测定在石灰质化石中氧18和氧16的比率。然而,由于这个比率受许多因素的影响,因而在更新世冰河时期和间冰期之间温度的绝对值不能明确地加以确定(However, because this ratio is influenced by a number of factors, the absolute magnitude of the temperature difference between Pleistocene glacial and interglacial cycles could not be unequivocally ascertained)。由此可知,在原文所述最近关于应用氨基酸的外消旋作用反应来测定更新世时期中温度变化的实验完成以前,科学家对更新世冰河时期中发生的温度变化测定,只能得出准确性不可靠的数值(According to the passage, before the recent experiments described in the passage were completed, scientists could measure changes in temperatures that occurred during Pleistocene glacial cycles with only questionable accuracy)。因此(C)是正确答案。



### D9110 (中国考区)

1. Aided by the recent ability to analyze samples of air trapped in glaciers, scientists now have a clearer idea of the relationship between atmospheric composition and global temperature changes, however, are from 5 to 14 times greater than would be expected on the basis of carbon dioxide's own ability to absorb 40 infrared radiation, or radiant heat. This relation suggests that, quite aside from changes in heat-trapping gases, commonly known as greenhouse gases, certain positive feedbacks are also amplifying the temperature change. 45 Such feedbacks might involve ice on land and sea, clouds, or water vapor, which also absorb radiant heat.

Other data from the Vostok core show that methane gas also correlates closely with temperature and carbon dioxide. The methane concentration nearly doubled, for example, between the peak of the penultimate glacial period and the following interglacial period. Within the present interglacial period it has 55 more than doubled in just the past 300 years and is rising rapidly. Although the concentration of atmospheric methane is more than two orders of magnitude lower than that of carbon dioxide, it cannot be ignored; the radiative 60 properties of methane make it 20 times more effective, molecule for molecule, than carbon dioxide in absorbing radiant heat. On the basis of a simulation model that climatological researchers have developed, methane appears 65 to have been about 25 percent as important as carbon dioxide in the warming that took place

160, 400 year.

Data from the Vostok core also indicate 20 that the amount of carbon dioxide has fluctuated with temperature over the same period; the higher the temperature, the higher the concentration of carbon dioxide and the lower the temperature, the lower the concentration. 25 Although change in carbon dioxide content closely follows change in temperature during periods of deglaciation, it apparently lags behind temperature during periods of cooling. The correlation of carbon dioxide with temperature, of course, does not establish whether changes in atmospheric composition caused the warming and cooling trends or were caused by them.

600

- during the most recent glacial retreat 8, 000 to 10, 000 years ago.
- The primary purpose of the passage is to
    - interpret data
    - explain research methodology
    - evaluate a conclusion
    - suggest a new technique
    - attack a theory
  - According to the passage, which of the following statements about methane is true?
    - Methane is found in marine sediments
    - Methane is more effective than carbon dioxide in absorbing radiant heat
    - The Earth's atmosphere now contains more than twice as much methane as it does carbon dioxide
    - The higher the concentration of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere, the lower the concentration of methane
    - Most of the global warming that has occurred during the past 10 years has been associated with increased methane concentration
  - According to the passage, which of the following statements best describes the relationship between carbon dioxide and global temperature?
    - Carbon dioxide levels change immediately in response to changes in temperature
    - Carbon dioxide levels correlate with global temperature during cooling periods only
    - Once carbon dioxide levels increase, they remain high regardless of changes in global temperature
    - Carbon dioxide levels increase more quickly than global temperature does
    - During cooling periods, carbon dioxide levels initially remain high and then decline
  - The author mentions "certain positive feedbacks" (line 43) in order to indicate that
    - increased concentration of carbon dioxide

注释

trap [træp] vt. 设阱阱捕, 使 (蒸汽) 密封于管内  
 glacier ['glæʃiə] n. 冰河, 冰川  
 retreat [ri'tri:t] vi. (被追) 退却, 后退, 退去  
 Yostok 苏联南极洲东方站

- in the Earth's atmosphere is responsible for global temperature increase
- some climate simulation models have produced useful information
  - greenhouse gases alone do not account for global temperature increase
  - variables that benefit life are causing global temperature to increase
  - beneficial substances that are not heat-trapping gases and that contribute to global temperature increase have been found in the Vostok ice core
5. It can be inferred from the passage that a long-term decrease in the concentration of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere would
- increase methane concentration in the Earth's atmosphere
  - accompany a period of glaciation
  - encourage the formation of more oxygen isotopes in the Earth's atmosphere
  - promote the formation of more water in the Earth's global environment
  - increase the amount of infrared radiation absorbed by the Earth's atmosphere
6. The passage suggests that when the methane concentration in the Earth's atmosphere decreases which of the following also happens?
- Glaciers melt faster
  - The concentration of carbon dioxide increases
  - The mean global temperature decrease
  - Carbon dioxide absorbs more radiant heat
  - More clouds form in the Earth's atmosphere
7. In the fourth paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with
- restating the main idea of the passage
  - using research findings to develop a simulation model
  - outlining the direction of future research
  - providing an additional example of a phenomenon
  - introducing a conflicting hypothesis

core [kɔ:] n. 果实的心; 核心; 精髓; [矿] 岩心  
 sediment ['sedɪmənt] n. 沉积, 沉淀; [地] 沉积物  
 fluctuation [flʌktʃu'eɪʃən] n. 波动, 涨落, 起伏  
 concentration [kɒnsən'treɪʃən] n. 集中, 专心; 浓缩, 浓度  
 deglaciation [dɪglə'si:ʃi:ən] n. 降低冰河作用, 冰水蚀  
 consistent [kən'sɪstənt] a. 一致的, 连贯的, 始终如一的; 坚固的, 坚实的  
 methane ['meɪðən] n. [地] 甲烷, 沼气 CH<sub>4</sub>  
 penult [pɪ'nʌlt] n. 倒数第二个 penultimate [pɪ'nʌltɪmɪt] a. 倒数第二的  
 radiative ['reɪdɪvɪv] a. 放射的, 发热的, 辐射的, 发光的  
 order of magnitude [ɔ:'dɜ:mɪtə] n. 数量级  
 climatology [klaɪmə'tɒlədʒɪ] n. 气象学 climatological [klaɪmə'tɒlədʒɪkəl] a.

背景知识

氧同位素 18 与 16 的比值 (the ratio of two isotopes of oxygen <sup>18</sup>O and <sup>16</sup>O) 利用氧同位素比值可以测定极地冰核的不同冰层形成时的温度状况。在冰层形成时, 气温越低, 其中氧-18 和氧-16 的比值越高, 因此可以根据氧-18 与氧-16 比值的变换推算成当时的温度。

参考译文

地球气候史: 介绍利用苏联南极洲东方站冰核资料测定过去 16 万年大气构成与地球温度变化的关系

借助于最近发展起来的对密封于冰河中的空气样品进行分析的能力, 科学家现在对于在过去 16 万年期间大气构成和地球温度变化之间的关系有了一个比较清楚的了解。尤其是在有可能利用在苏联南极洲东方站钻到的两千米深的冰核资料, 来测定的冰河扩张和退却 (冷却和暖和) 时期的大气构成。有关的技术同分析海洋沉积物岩石所用的技术相类似; 根据两种氧气的普通同位素氧 18 和氧 16 的比值, 可以准确反映过去温度的变化。对于南极洲东方站冰核中氧同位素的分析表明: 地球温度的波动在过去 16 万年期间平均达到 10°C。

从南极洲东方站冰核中得到的资料也表明, 二氧化碳含量在同一时期中随温度变化而波动: 温度愈高, 二氧化碳的含量愈低; 温度愈低, 二氧化碳的含量愈高。虽然在降低冰河作用时期, 二氧化碳含量的变化率随温度的变化而变化, 二氧化碳含量的变化显然落后于温度的变化。当然, 二氧化碳与温度的相互关系并非没有过实买大气构成的变化是否引起起越的暖与越向冷的原因, 还是趋向暖和与趋向冷却的结果。

在整个苏联南极洲东方站的记录中, 二氧化碳和温度之间的相互关系是始终如一的, 并且是可以预测的。可是, 气温变化的绝对值是依据二氧化碳自身吸收红外辐射热能的能力预测变化以外, 某些正反反馈机制也的确在增强温度的变化。这种机制可能包括吸收辐射热能的陆地和海洋中的冰块、云层、水蒸气。

南极洲东方站冰核的其他资料表明, 甲烷 (CH<sub>4</sub>) 气体也同温度和二氧化碳密切相关。例如在倒数第二冰河鼎盛期和随之而来的间冰期之间, 甲烷含量几乎成倍增长。在当量冰期中, 仅在过去 300 年中, 甲烷增长就超过一倍多, 并继续飞速增长。虽然大气中甲烷含量比二氧化碳含量要低两个数量级以上, 其作用却不可忽视。甲烷的辐射性能, 就分子对分子而言, 在吸收辐射热能方面要比二氧化碳有效 20 倍。根据气候研究工作者的设计的一个模拟模型, 在 8 千到 1 万年以前的最近冰河退却时期中所发生的暖和气温, 甲烷所起作用其重要性似乎大于二氧化碳的 25%。



### 解题详析

1 题是主标题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 1~10 行指出, 借助于 (aided by) 最近发展起来的对密封于冰河中的 (trapped in glaciers) 的空气样品 (samples) 进行分析的能力, 科学家现在对于在过去 16 万年期间大气构成 (atmospheric composition) 和地球温度变化 (global temperature change) 之间的关系有一个比较清楚的理解 (a clearer idea)。尤其是有可能利用在苏联南极洲东方站 (Vostok) 钻到的两千米深的冰核 (ice core) 资料 (data), 来测定 (determination) 冰河扩张和退缩 (glacial expansion and retreat) (冷却和暖化) 时期的大气构成。原文 15~18 行又指出, 对于南极洲东方站冰核中氩气同位素的分析 (isotopic analysis) 表明 (suggests): 地球温度的波动 (fluctuations) 在过去 16 万年期间平均均达到 10 摄氏度。接着第二段指出: 冰核资料也表明, 二氧化碳浓度随温度升高 (或降低) 而升高 (或降低), 但还没有证明大气构成的变化是温度变化的原因还是结果。第三段指出: 该资料表明, 气温变化的绝对值是依据二氧化碳自身吸收红外辐射能或辐射热能的能力预期能产生的气温变化的 5~14 倍。这表明除温室效应燃烧气体变化以外某些正反馈 (certain positive feedback) 机制 (包括吸收辐射能的水、云、水气) 也起作用。第四段又指出, 该资料表明 (show) 甲烷 (CH<sub>4</sub>) 在当前冰期中, 仅过去 300 年, 甲烷 (methane) 增长就超过一倍。虽然大气中 CH<sub>4</sub> 的含量比 CO<sub>2</sub> 低两个数量级, 在吸收辐射热能方面比 CO<sub>2</sub> 有增长就超过一倍。在八千到一万年以前最近冰河退却时期中所发生的暖化和气温, CH<sub>4</sub> 所起的作用其重要性是 CO<sub>2</sub> 的 25%。由此可知, 原文的主要目的是说明苏联南极洲东方站钻得的冰核资料对解释大气构成和地球温度变化之间的关系有重要意义 (即 interpret data)。

选择项 (D) 提出 (suggest) 一种新技术。原文 10~14 行的确谈到确定大气构成和地球温度变化之间关系的新技术, 即有关的技术 (the technique involved) 同分析海洋沉积物 (marine sediments) 岩心所用的技术, 相似: 根据两种氧气的普通同位素 (common isotopes) 量 18 和氧 16 的比值 (ratio), 可以准确反映 (accurately reflects) 过去温度的变化。但主要目的是为了解释用这种新技术得到的资料对解释大气构成与地球气温之间关系的重要意义。这是本次之内容。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 56~62 行指出, 虽然大气中甲烷含量 (concentration) 比二氧化碳含量要低两个数量级以上 (more than two orders of magnitude), 其作用却不可忽视 (it cannot be ignored)。甲烷的辐射性能 (radiative properties), 就分子对分子而言 (molecule for molecule), 在吸收辐射热能方面 (in absorbing radiant heat) 要比二氧化碳有效 20 倍 (20 times more effective)。这正是 (B) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 25~28 行指出, 虽然在降低冰河作用时期 (during periods of deglaciation), 二氧化碳含量 (content) 的变化紧随 (closely follows) 温度的变化; 在冷却时期 (during periods of cooling), 二氧化碳含量的变化显然落后于 (apparently lags behind) 温度的变化。由此可知, 在冷却时期, 温度降低, 二氧化碳含量也随着降低, 但由于落后于温度的变化, 因此最初 (initially) 二氧化碳含量仍然很高 (remain high), 接着 (and then) 就降下来了 (decline)。这正是 (E) 的内容。选择项 (A) 不是正确答案, 因为原文 24~28 行指出, 在降低冰河作用时期, 二氧化碳含量是紧随温度而变化的; 但在冷却时期, 却是落后于温度的变化。因此笔误说: 二氧化碳含量 (levels) 紧随 (immediacy) 温度而变化片面的, 这是全偏之辨。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 36~47 行指出: 气温变化的绝对值 (The absolute temperature change) 是根据二氧化碳自身吸收红外辐射能或辐射热能的能力 (The absolute temperature change) 是根据二氧化碳自身吸收红外辐射能或辐射热能的能力 (on the basis of carbon dioxide's own ability to absorb infrared radiation, of radiation heat) 预期能产生的气温变化的 5 倍到 14 倍 (from 5 to 14 times greater than would be expected)。这种关系表明 (This relation suggests) 除了 (quite aside from) 通常称为温室效应 (greenhouse gases) 捕获气体 (heat-trapping gases) 以外, 某些正反馈机制 (certain positive feedback) 的确在增强 (amplifying) 温度的变化。这种机制可能包括吸收辐射热能的地表和海洋中的水、云、水气。由此可知, 作者提到某些正反馈机制, 目的是为了指出, 仅仅 (alone) 是温室效应不能充分说明 (account for) 全球增温的原因。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (H)。原文 19~24 行指出, 从南极洲钻得的资料也未表明, 二氧化碳含量在同一时期中 (over the same period) 随温度变化而波动 (fluctuated): 温度愈高, 二氧化碳的含量愈高; 温度愈低, 二氧化碳的含量愈低。由此可以推论, 地球大气中二氧化碳含量的长期减少 (a long-term decrease) 温度会愈来愈低同时会出现 (accompany) 一个冰河时期 (a period of

glaciation)。选择项 (E) 不是正确答案。因为原文指出地球大气中二氧化碳含量减少, 温度会降低。(E) 所说的增加地球大气所吸收红外辐射能量, 那就是地球温度要增加。这与原文所说恰好相反, 这是正反之辨。

6 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 56~68 行指出, 虽然大气中甲烷含量比二氧化碳含量要低两个数量级以上, 其作用却不可忽视。甲烷的辐射性能, 就分子对分子而言, 在吸收辐射热能方面要比二氧化碳有效 20 倍。(20 times more effective)。根据气候研究工作 (climatic research) 所设计 (have developed) 的一个模拟模型 (a simulation model), 在 8 千到 1 万年以前的最近冰河退却 (the most recent glacial retreat) 时期中所发生的暖化和气温 (the warming) 甲烷所起的作用其重要性似乎大约是二氧化碳的 25% (about 25 percent as important as carbon dioxide)。因此可以推论, 如果 (when) 地球大气中甲烷含量 (the methane concentration) 减少 (decrease), 那么地球平均温度 (The mean global temperature) 就会降低 (decrease)。这正是 (C) 的内容。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文 48~56 行指出, 南极洲东方站冰核的其它资料表明 (other data from the Vostok core show) 甲烷 (CH<sub>4</sub>) 也同温度和二氧化碳密切相关 (correlates closely)。例如在倒数第二次冰期 (the peak of the penultimate glacial period) 和随之而来的冰间冰期 (the following interglacial period), 甲烷含量几乎成倍增长 (nearly doubled)。在当前冰期中, 仅在过去 300 年中, 甲烷增长就超过一倍 (more than doubled), 并继续飞速增长 (is rising rapidly)。由此可见, 在第四段中作者主要关心的是对于地球气温和大气构成的关系提供另外的例证 (provide an additional example)。这正是 (D) 的内容。

### 真题 19

#### D87.4 (北美考区)

- 1 The transfer of heat and water vapor from the ocean to the air above it depends on a disequilibrium at the interface of the water and the air. Within about a millimeter of the surface water, and the air is nearly saturated with water vapor. But the differences, however small, are crucial, and the disequilibrium is maintained by air near the surface mixing with air higher up, which is typically appreciably cooler and lower in water-vapor content. The air is mixed by means of turbulence that depends on the wind for its energy. As wind speed increases, so does turbulence, and thus the rate of heat and moisture transfer. Detailed understanding of this phenomenon awaits further study. An interacting-and-complicating-phenomenon is wind-ice-water transfer of momentum that occurs when waves are formed. When the wind makes waves, it transfers important amounts of energy-energy that is therefore not available to provide turbulence.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
(A) resolve a controversy  
(B) describe a phenomenon
2. According to the passage, wind over the ocean generally does which of the following?  
I. Causes relatively cool, dry air to come into proximity with the ocean surface  
II. Maintains a steady rate of heat and moisture transfer between the ocean and the air  
III. Causes frequent changes in the temperature of the water at the ocean's surface  
(A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the author regards current knowledge about heat and moisture transfer from the ocean to air as  
(A) revolutionary  
(B) inconsequential  
(C) outdated  
(D) derivative  
(E) incomplete
4. The passage suggests that if on a certain day

- the wind were to decrease until there was no wind at all, which of the following would occur?
- (A) The air closest to the ocean surface would become saturated with water vapor
- (B) The air closest to the ocean surface would be warmer than the water
- (C) The amount of moisture in the air closest to the ocean surface would decrease
- (D) The rate of heat and moisture transfer would increase
- (E) The air closest to the ocean would be at the same temperature as air higher up

### 注释

**interface** ['ɪntə (: ) feɪs] *n.* [地] 分界面; 两个独立体系的相交处

**saturate** ['sætʃəreɪt] *vt.* 使饱和, 使中和; 浸透, 渗透, 使充满

**appreciable** [ə'prɪʃəbəl] *a.* 可估计的; (大得) 可以看到或感觉到的

**turbulence** ['tɜ:bjələns] *n.* (水流的) 湍流; (风势的) 狂暴; 骚动; (液体或气体) 湍流

**complicate** ['kɒmplikeɪt] *vt.* 使复杂, 使麻烦, 使难弄

**momentum** ['məʊməntəm] *n.* [物] 动量, (火箭发动机的) 总冲量

**available** [ə'veɪləbəl] *a.* 可用的, 合用的, 可得到的, 可达到的; 通用的, 有效的

### 参考译文

#### 海洋大气科学: 介绍大气与海洋之间的交界面上产生湍流的研究

热量和水蒸气从海洋向海面上的空气传输取决于水与空气之间交界面上的一种不平衡现象。离水面大约一毫米的距离内, 空气的温度接近水面温度, 空气中的水蒸气接近饱和。但是其间的差别不管多么微小, 却是极其重要的; 这种不平衡现象是由同较高处空气混合的接近海面的空气来保持的。可以感觉到这样的特点: 较高处的空气比接近海面的空气气温度低, 水蒸气含量较低。空气的混合取决于由风引起的湍流。风速增加, 湍流也随之增加, 因而热量和水蒸气的传输速度也随之增加。对于这种现象的详尽理解有待于进一步研究。因为当波浪形成时, 风向海水传输能量是一种相互作用的复杂现象。风掀起波浪时, 向海水传输大量能量——因而这种能量不可能用来产生湍流。

### 难题详解

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文第 1 句指出: 热量和水蒸气从海洋向海面上的空气传输取决于水与空气之间交界面上的一种不平衡现象 (The transfer of heat and water vapor from the ocean to the air above it depends on a disequilibrium at the interface of the water and the air)。由此可知, 本文的主要目的是要说明一种风与海洋相互作用的湍流 (turbulence) 现象 (describe a phenomenon)。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 2-4 句指出: 离水面大约一毫米的距离, 空气的温度接近 (close to) 水面温度, 空气中的水蒸气接近饱和 (nearly saturated)。但是, 其间的差别不管多么微小, 却是极其重要的 (crucial); 这种不平衡现象是由同较高处空气混合的接近海面的空气来保持, 可以感觉到这样的特点: 较高处的空气比接近海面的空气气温度低, 水蒸气含量低。 (the disequilibrium is maintained by air near the surface mixing with air higher up, which is typically appreciably cooler and lower in water-vapor content)。空气的混合取决于由风引起的湍流 (The air is mixed by means of turbulence that depends on the wind for its energy)。由此可知, 海洋上空的风一般能使较冷的、干燥的空气接近洋面 (wind over to come into generally causes relatively dry air to come into proximity with ocean surface)。这是 1 的内容, 因此 (A) 是正确答案。

606

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文第 13-17 行指出: 风速增加, 湍流也随之增加, (As wind speed increases, so does turbulence), 因而热量和水蒸气的传输速度也随之增加 (and thus the rate of heat and moisture transfer)。对于这种现象的详尽理解有待于进一步研究 (Detailed understanding of this phenomenon awaits further study)。因为当波浪形成时, 风向海水传输能量 (wind to water transfer of momentum) 是一种复杂现象。风掀起波浪时, 向海水传输大量能量——因而这不可能用来产生湍流 (not available to provide turbulence)。因而对这种现象有待于进一步研究, 由此可以推论, 作者认为当前所具有的关于海洋向空气传输热量和水蒸气的知识是不完整的 (the author regards current knowledge about heat and moisture transfer from the ocean to air as incomplete)。因此, (E) 是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文第 4-14 行指出: 离水面大约一毫米的距离内, 空气的温度接近 (close to) 水面温度, 空气中的水蒸气接近饱和 (nearly saturated)。但是其间的差别不管多么微小, 却是极其重要的; 这种不平衡现象是由同较高处空气混合的接近海面的空气来保持的。可以感觉到这样的特点: 较高处的空气比接近海面的空气气温度低, 水蒸气含量较低, 空气的混合取决于由风引起的湍流。因此可以推论, 离接近海面的空气气温度低, 水蒸气含量低和 (nearly saturated) 同完全饱和 (saturated) 之间差别 (differences) 是取决于接近海面的空气同较高处空气的混合, 而这种混合又取决于由风引起的湍流 (The air is mixed by means of turbulence that depends on the wind for its energy)。因此, 如果某一天风速小到一点也没有, 那么离接近海面的空气中的水蒸气会变得完全饱和的 (if on a certain day the wind were to decrease until there was no wind at all, the air closest to the ocean surface would become saturated with water vapor)。因此 (A) 是正确答案。



### D9010 (中国考题)

- 1 It has been known for many decades that the appearance of sunspots is roughly periodic with an average cycle of eleven years. Moreover, the incidence of solar flares and the flux of solar cosmic rays, ultraviolet radiation and x-radiation all vary directly with the sunspot cycle. But after more than a century of investigation, the relation of these and other phenomena, known collectively as the solar-activity cycle, to terrestrial weather and climate remains unclear. For example the sunspot cycle and the allied magnetic polarity cycle have been linked to periodicities discerned in records of such variables as rainfall, temperature, and winds. Invariably, however, the relation is weak, and commonly of dubious statistical significance.
- Effects of solar variability over longer terms have also been sought. The absence of recorded sunspot activity in the notes kept by European observers in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries has led some scholars to postulate a brief cessation of sunspot activity at that time (a period called the Maunder minimum). The Maunder minimum has been linked to a span of unusual cold in Europe extending from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth centuries. The reality of the Maunder minimum has yet to be established, however, especially since the records of Chinese naked-eye observers of solar activity make at that time appear to contradict it. Scientists have also sought evidence of long-term solar periodicities by examining indirect climatological data, such as fossil records of the thickness of ancient tree rings. These studies, however, failed to link unequivocally terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle, or even to confirm the cycle's past existence.
- If consistent and reliable geological or archaeological evidence tracing the solar-activity cycle in the distant past could be found, it might also resolve an important issue in solar physics: how to model solar activity. Currently, there are two models of solar activity. The first supposes that the Sun's internal motions (caused by rotation and convection) interact with its large-scale magnetic field to produce a
- 25 Maunder minimum). The Maunder minimum has been linked to a span of unusual cold in Europe extending from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth centuries. The reality of the Maunder minimum has yet to be established, however, especially since the records of Chinese naked-eye observers of solar activity make at that time appear to contradict it. Scientists have also sought evidence of long-term solar periodicities by examining indirect climatological data, such as fossil records of the thickness of ancient tree rings. These studies, however, failed to link unequivocally terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle, or even to confirm the cycle's past existence.
- 30 however, especially since the records of Chinese naked-eye observers of solar activity make at that time appear to contradict it. Scientists have also sought evidence of long-term solar periodicities by examining indirect climatological data, such as fossil records of the thickness of ancient tree rings. These studies, however, failed to link unequivocally terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle, or even to confirm the cycle's past existence.
- 40 If consistent and reliable geological or archaeological evidence tracing the solar-activity cycle in the distant past could be found, it might also resolve an important issue in solar physics: how to model solar activity. Currently, there are two models of solar activity. The first supposes that the Sun's internal motions (caused by rotation and convection) interact with its large-scale magnetic field to produce a

dynamo, a device in which mechanical energy is converted into the energy of a magnetic field. In short, the Sun's large-scale magnetic field is taken to be self-sustaining, so that the solar-activity cycle it drives would be maintained with little overall change for perhaps 55 billions of years. The alternative explanation supposes that the Sun's large-scale magnetic field is a remnant of the field the Sun acquired when it formed, and is not sustained against decay. In this model, the solar mechanism dependent on the Sun's magnetic field runs down more quickly. Thus, the characteristics of the solar-activity cycle could be expected to change over a long period of time. Modern solar observations span too short a time to reveal whether present cyclical solar activity is a long-lived feature of the Sun, or merely a transient phenomenon.

1. The author focuses primarily on  
 (A) presenting two competing scientific theories concerning solar activity and evaluating geological evidence often cited to support them  
 (B) giving a brief overview of some recent scientific developments in solar physics and assessing their impact on future climatological research  
 (C) discussing the difficulties involved in linking terrestrial phenomena with solar activity and indicating how resolving that issue could have an impact on our understanding of solar physics  
 (D) pointing out the futility of a certain line of scientific inquiry into the terrestrial effects of solar activity and recommending its abandonment in favor of purely physics-oriented research  
 (E) outlining the specific reasons why a problem in solar physics has not yet been solved and faulting the overly theoretical approach of modern physicists

2. Which of the following statements about the two models of solar activity as they are described in lines 46-67 is accurate?  
 (A) In both models cyclical solar activity is regarded as a long-lived feature of the Sun persisting with little change over billions of years.  
 (B) In both models the solar-activity cycle is

hypothesized as being dependent on the large-scale solar magnetic field.  
 (C) In one model the Sun's magnetic field is thought to play a role in causing solar activity, whereas in the other model it is not

(D) In one model solar activity is presumed to be unrelated to terrestrial phenomena, whereas in the other model solar activity is thought to have observable effects on the Earth  
 (E) In one model cycles of solar activity with periodicities longer than a few decades are considered to be impossible, whereas in the other model such cycles are predicted

3. According to the passage, late seventeenth and early eighteenth century Chinese records are important for which of the following reasons?

- (A) They suggest that the data on which the Maunder minimum was predicated were incorrect  
 (B) They suggest that the Maunder minimum can not be related to climate  
 (C) They suggest the the Maunder minimum might be valid only for Europe.  
 (D) They establish the existence of a span of unusually cold weather worldwide at the time of the Maunder minimum  
 (E) They establish that solar activity at the time of the Maunder minimum did not significantly vary from its present pattern

4. The author implies which of the following about currently available geological and archaeological evidence concerning the solar-activity cycle?

- (A) It best supports the model of solar activity described in lines 46-55  
 (B) It best supports the model of solar activity described in lines 55-63  
 (C) It is insufficient to confirm either model of solar activity described in the third paragraph  
 (D) It contradicts both models of solar activity as they are presented in the third paragraph  
 (E) It disproves the theory that terrestrial weather and solar activity are linked in some way

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the argument in favor of the model described in lines 46-55 would be strengthened if which of the

following were found to be true:

(A) Episodes of intense volcanic eruptions in the distant past occurred in cycles having very long periodicities  
 (B) At the present time the global level of thunderstorm activity increases and decreases in cycles with periodicities of approximately 11 years

(C) In the distant past cyclical climatic changes had periodicities of longer than 200 years

(D) In the last century the length of the sunspot cycle has been known to vary by as much as 2 years from its average periodicity of 11 years

(E) Hundreds of millions of years ago, solar-activity cycles displayed the same periodicities as do present-day solar-activity cycles

6. It can be inferred from the passage that Chinese observations of the Sun during the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries  
 (A) are ambiguous because most sunspots cannot be seen with the naked eye  
 (B) probably were made under the same weather conditions as those made in Europe

(C) are more reliable than European observations made during this period  
 (D) record some sunspot activity during this period

(E) have been employed by scientists seeking to argue that a change in solar activity occurred during this period

7. It can be inferred from the passage that studies attempting to use tree-ring thickness to locate possible links between solar periodicity and terrestrial climate are based on which of the following assumptions?

(A) The solar-activity cycle existed in its present form during the time period in which the tree rings grew

(B) The biological mechanisms causing tree growth are unaffected by short-term weather patterns

(C) Average tree-ring thickness varies from species to species

(D) Tree-ring thicknesses reflect changes in terrestrial climate

(E) Both terrestrial climate and the solar activity cycle randomly affect tree-ring thickness

## 注释

**sunspot** ['sʌnspt] *n.* 太阳黑子 (常见于太阳表面的黑斑)

**roughly** ['rʌfli] *ad.* 粗略地

**incidence** ['ɪnsɪdəns] *n.* 发生, 影响; 影响范围, 影响程度

**flare** [flɛə] *n.* (太阳的)耀斑, 色球爆发

**flux** [flʌks] *n.* 波动

**terrestrial** [tɪ'restriəl] *a.* 地球上的

**allied** [ə'laɪd] *a.* 联合的, 同盟的; 性质上有密切联系的

**periodicity** [pɪəriə'disəti] *n.* 周期性, 周期性; [电] 频率, 周波

**discern** [dɪ'sɜ:n] *vt.* 看出, 辨出; 识别

**dubious** [dʒu:'bi:əs] *a.* 含糊的; 未定的

**variable** ['vɛəriəbl] *n.* 变量, 变数

**statistical** [stætɪ'stɪkəl] *a.* 统计的, 统计学的

**variability** [və'reɪəbɪləti] *n.* 变化; 变异; [天] [星] 亮度变化

**seek** [si:k] (sought ['sɔ:t]) *vt.* 寻找; 探索

**postulate** ['pɒstjuleɪt] *vt.* 假定, 要求

**cessation** [se'seɪʃən] *n.* 停止, 休止

**minimum** ['mɪnɪməm] *n.* 最小量, 最小数, 最低限度

**span** [spæn] *n.* 跨度; 一段时期; (思想活动的) 广度

**establish** [ɪ'stæblɪʃ] *vt.* 建立, 设立, 创办; 制定, 确定; 确立, 证实

**has yet to be established** = has not established yet 尚未证实

[word formation] *a.* + *n.* → *a.* naked-eye, large-scale, high-class  
 reality [riːləti] *n.* 现实; 真实; 确实; 确立; 证实  
 climatological [klaɪmətɒlədʒɪkəl] *a.* 气候学的  
 unequivocal [ˌuːnɪˈkwɪvəkəl] *a.* 不含糊的, 明确的  
 consistent [kənˈsɪstənt] *a.* 连贯的, 始终如一的  
 model ['mɒdl] *v.* 做...的模型  
 convection [kənˈvekʃən] *n.* 传送传导; [气][物]对流; (热电等的) 对流  
 interact [ɪnɪˈrækt] *v.* 互相作用, 互相影响  
 dynamo [ˈdaɪnəməʊ] *n.* 发电机 (尤指直流发电机); 精力充沛的人  
 self-sustaining [selfsˈteɪnɪŋ] *a.* 自给的, 自立的  
 overall [ˈoʊvərl] *a.* 包括一切的, 全面的, 综合的  
 sustained [səˈsteɪnd] *a.* 持续的, 持久的, 持久不变的  
 run down 用完  
 fault [fɔːlt] *n.* 缺点 [地] 断层 *v.* 找...的缺点  
 predicate [ˈpredɪkət] *v.* 论断, 断言; 使依据, 使基于; 意味着; 宣布, 声明  
 overly [ˈoʊvli] *a.* 无益, 无用; 无意义, 无聊; 无益的事, 无效果的行动  
 involve [ɪnˈvɒlv] *v.* 卷, 裹; 使卷入, 使卷入; 包含, 需要; 引起, 有关; 忙于 (-one- self in)  
 disprove [dɪsˈpruːv] *v.* 证明...不成立, 反驳, 驳斥  
 futility [fjuːˈtɪləti] *n.* 无益, 无用; 无意义, 无聊; 无益的事, 无效果的行动  
 difficulty [ˈdɪfɪkəlti] *n.* 困难, 难题; 麻烦; 争论, 分歧

## 背景知识

1. 太阳耀斑 (Solar flares) 太阳色球中局部小区域的突然增亮, 常在黑子群周围。耀斑在几分钟内形成, 可得持续在几小时。能量大多来自外辐射, 强 X 射线, 宇宙线和高能粒子同地球磁层和电离层相互作用会使地球上的短波无线电通讯中断并出现极光。
2. 太阳黑子 (sunspots) 由暗黑的本影和在其周围的半影组成。它们的形状常常有很大变化。最小的黑子直径有几百公里, 没有半影, 最大的黑子比几个地球直径还要大。太阳黑子是由于周围明亮光球影像的反射才显得暗黑, 实际上, 它们比煤化的铁还要热, 温度为 3800K。黑子的最重要特性是它们的磁场强度。黑子越大, 磁场强度越大, 小黑子的磁场强度为 500 高斯, 大黑子可达 4000 高斯。日面上的黑子数目不是永远相等的。在太阳活动极小年可以几周没有黑子; 在极大年, 日面上可以看到包含几十个黑子的大黑子群。
3. 蒙德极小期 (Maunder minimum) E. Walter Maunder 19 世纪英国天文学家, 1890 年对 1645-1715 年间太阳黑子活动期不能观测到小期作出研究。1976 年埃迪综合欧洲被光的记录、东方肉眼所见黑子的记录、树木年轮中放射性 <sup>14</sup>C 含量的测定结果以及早期日冕观测记录, 论述在 1645-1715 年间太阳活动异常衰微的情况, 称之为蒙德极小期。埃迪认为, 从上千年的太阳活动史来看, 近二百多年人们所看到的八年周期, 如果不是一种暂时的现象, 至少也是颇为反常的。
4. 太阳对流层 (convection zone of the Sun) 太阳光球下面处于对流状态的一个层次, 一般认为其厚约 15 万公里。层内的氢不断电离, 增加气体比热, 破坏流体静力学平衡, 引起气体上升或下降, 这样就形成了对流。

## 参考译文

### 太阳物理学: 介绍太阳黑子周期与地球气候变化关系的研究 以及太阳活动模型的前提

几千年来, 天文学家已经知道, 太阳黑子的出现周期性的, 平均 11 年一个周期。此外, 609

太阳耀斑的发生, 太阳宇宙射线、紫外辐射以及 X 射线辐射的波动, 所有这些都被直接随太阳黑子的变化而变化。但是经过一个多世纪的调查研究以后, 总的称为太阳活动周期的现象同地球上的天气和气候的关系至今仍仍然没有弄清楚。例如, 太阳黑子周期与性质上同黑子周期有密切联系的磁极反转期一直同气压、温度和风速变量的记载中所觉察到的周期性有联系。然而, 这种联系总是很弱的, 通常具有不确定的统计学意义。

太阳比较长期变化的影响问题也在进行探索。在 17 世纪后期 18 世纪初欧洲的天文观察者所保存的记录中没有太阳黑子活动的记载。这个事实使得某些学者假设, 在那个时期太阳黑子暂时地停止活动。这个时期称为蒙德极小期。这个蒙德极小期从 16 世纪一直到 19 世纪初欧洲非常寒冷时期都有联系。不过, 蒙德极小期的真实性尚未证实, 尤其是因为中国国内肉眼观测太阳活动的天文观测者那时对于太阳活动所作的记载似乎与这种蒙德极小期现象有矛盾。科学家也通过考察诸如古铜树年轮化石厚度这样的间接气候学资料, 来寻找太阳长期周期性的证据。可是, 这些研究还不能把地球气候同太阳活动周期明确地联系起来, 或者甚至还不能证实这种周期过去是否存在。假如我们能够找到追溯到遥远的过去的关于太阳活动的可靠的地质学与考古学的证据的话, 那么就可能解决太阳物理学中的一个重要问题: 即如何作出太阳活动的模型。当前关于太阳活动有两个模型。第一个模型假定太阳(由自转和对流引起的)内部运动同太阳大规模磁场相互作用, 构成一台发电机。第二个模型假定太阳活动周期会得到持续, 也许在几十亿年中很少发生大的变化。另外一种解释是假定太阳大规模磁场是太阳形成时获得的磁场残留, 不能抵御变化而持久。在这样一种模式中, 依赖于太阳磁场的现代太阳活动周期性的特征是在长时期中会发生大的变化。现代对太阳的观察跨越的时间太短, 不能揭示当前周期性的太阳特征是在长时期中存在的特征呢, 还是只不过是短暂的景象。

## 解题详解

\*1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文第一段最后两句 (7-17 行) 指出, 但是经过一个多世纪的调查研究以后, 总的称为 (known collectively as) 太阳活动周期的现象同地球上的 (terrestrial) 天气和气候的关系至今仍仍然没有弄清楚 (remains unclear), 例如, 太阳黑子周期与性质上同黑子周期有密切联系的 (allied) 磁极反转期 (magnetic-polarity cycle) 一直同在降雨量、湿度和风速变量 (variables) 的记载中所觉察到的周期性 (periodicities discerned) 有联系。然而, 这种联系总是 (invariably) 很弱的 (weak), 通常具有不确定的统计学意义 (commonly of dubious statistical significance)。原文第二段第一句 (18-19 行) 指出: 太阳比较长期变化 (solar variability over longer terms) 的影响 (effects) 也在进行探索。接着指出: 两件天文观察的历史记载的事实: 17 世纪后期 18 世纪初欧洲非常寒冷时期有联系。中国天文学家当时 (Maunder minimum), 并与从 16 世纪一直到 19 世纪初欧洲非常寒冷时期有联系。中国天文学家当时 (established), 接着又介绍科学家已通过考察 (examining) 诸如古铜树年轮化石厚度的记载 (fossil records of the thickness of ancient tree rings) 这样的间接气候学资料来寻找太阳长期周期性的 (long-term solar periodicities) 的证据。第二段最后一句 (36-39 行) 的结论是: 可是这些研究还不能把地球气候 (terrestrial climate) 同太阳活动周期明确地 (unquestionably) 联系起来, 或者甚至还不能证实 (confirm) 这种周期过去是否存在。根据这两段内容可知, 作者着重讨论了联系太阳活动 (solar activity) 同地球现象 (terrestrial phenomena) 所陷入 (involved) 的困境 (the difficulties)。这是 (C) 的前半部分的内容, 原文最后一句 (40-44 行) 就指出: 假如能够找到追溯到 (tracing) 遥远的过去 (in the distant past) 关于太阳活动周期的可靠的 (consistent and reliable) 地质学与考古学的证据的话, 那么就可能解决太阳物理学中的一个重要问题: 即如何作出太阳活动的模型 (how to model solar activity)。这是一句非现实条件句, 说的是与当前事实相反的事情, 目前并没有找到这种证据。接着文章指出, 当前天文学家提出两个模型: 一种模型认为, 太阳大规模磁场的磁场被认为是自然自足的 (is taken to be self-sustaining), 因而磁场所推动的太阳活动周期会得到持续 (would be maintained) 也许几亿年中很少发生大的变化 (overall change)。另外一种模型认为, 太阳大规模磁场的获得 (a remnant of the field), 不能抵御衰变 (not sustained against decay), 太阳活动周期在长时期中会发生大的变化 (reveal) 当前周期性的 (64-67 行) 指出: 现代对太阳的观察跨越的时间太短 (span too short a time) 不能揭示 (reveal) 当前周期性的 610

太阳活动是太阳长期存在的(long-lived)特征(feature)呢,还是只不过是短暂的(transient)现象。总之,如果根据长期连贯而可靠的地质学和考古学的证据解决了太阳周期活动同地球气候的关系的问题,那么就会影响我们对太阳物理学的理解,就能够确定上述两个模型,到底哪一个比较正确了。这就是(C)后半部分的内容:indicating how resolving that issue could have an impact on our understanding of solar physics. 因此(C)是正确答案。

选择项(E)不是正确答案。虽然原文第三段最后一句概述(outlining)了太阳物理学中关于太阳活动的两种模型尚未确定哪一个正确的具体原因(the specific reasons)一是缺乏追溯遥远过去太阳活动周期的连贯可靠的数据,二是缺乏解释跨越的时间问题,但是原文第三段并没有正确指出,提出上述两个模型的具体物理学家的名字,而是原文第三段开头的观点。虽然言下之意这两个模型既缺乏地球上的证据,也缺乏天文观测的充分材料的支持,因此也含蓄地包含这层意思。但只是第三段的中心思想,不是全文的中心思想。并且第三段的中心思想(E)的内容,也包含在选择项(C)的内容中。这是全篇偏之辨。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 46~51 行指出:太阳活动的第一个模型假说(suppose):太阳自由转(rotation)和时流(convection)引起的内部运动(internal motions)同太阳大规模磁场(magnetic field)相互作用,构成一台发电机(dynamo),把机械能转化(converted)为磁场的能的一种装置(a device)。原文 55~61 行又指出太阳活动的另一种模型(the alternative explanation)假说太阳大规模磁场是太阳形成时获得的磁场残迹(a remnant)。在这种模型中,依赖太阳磁场的这种太阳初期(the solar mechanism)比较快地用光(run down more quickly)。由此可知,这两个太阳活动周期模型都是假说(hypothesized)依赖太阳的大规模磁场(the large-scale solar magnetic field)。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文 28~32 行说明:不过,蒙德极小期的真实性(The reality of the Maunder minimum)尚未证实(has yet to be established),尤其是因为中国有肉眼(naked-eye)观察的天文学家那时对于太阳活动所作的记载(the records)似乎与这种蒙德极小期现象有矛盾(contradict)。这种记载暗示(suggest)蒙德极小期所根据的数据(data)是不正确的(not correct)。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文 40~44 行指出:假如能够找到追溯遥远过去(tracing...in the distant past)关于太阳活动周期的连贯可靠的地质学与考古学的证据(consistent and reliable geological or archaeological evidence)也许就能够解决太阳物理学中如何作出太阳活动模型这样一个重要问题。这个虚拟的假说表明目前有关(concerning)太阳活动周期的可以得到(available)的地质学和考古学的证据是不足以(insufficient)证实(to confirm)这两个太阳活动模型到底哪一个(whether)是正确的。

5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文 46~55 行指出:第一个模型假说,太阳大规模磁场的维持被认为是自给自足的(self-sustaining),因而磁场所推动的太阳活动周期会得到持续(would be maintained),也许在几十亿年中很少发生大的变化(with little overall change for perhaps billions of years)。由此可以推测:如果发现好几亿年前(hundreds of millions of years ago),太阳活动周期与当前太阳活动周期表现出(displayed)相同的周期变化(periodicities)是真实的话(were found to be true),那么就会大大加强(strengthened)支持(in favor of)原文 46~55 行所描述的第一个模型的论点(argument)。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文 28~32 行指出:中国肉眼观察的天文观察家(Chinese naked-eye observers)对于太阳活动(solar activity)所作的记载(record)似乎与这种蒙德极小期现象有矛盾(contradict it)。上文谈到称为蒙德极小期中,某些学者假说,太阳黑子短暂地停止活动(a brief cessation of sunspot activity)。由此可知,17 世纪末 18 世纪初中国肉眼观察者记载了太阳黑子的活动,因而与蒙德极小期现象有矛盾。(A)不是正确答案。虽然直接用肉眼观察日面上的黑子现象,由于太阳光线十分刺眼,看到这种现象的机会不多。但在日出或日落时,或在大气雾罩或风沙弥漫的天气,日光减弱就有可能看到日面上的大黑子。因此 most sunspots cannot be seen with the naked eye 是对的,但原文并没有提到。而且也不能由此得到结论说,中国人对于太阳黑子的观察是含糊不清的(ambiguous)。选择项内容在情理上有,但在文章中没,这是有之无之辨。

7 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。原文 32~36 行指出:科学家也通过考察诸如古树年轮化石厚度(fossil records the thickness of ancient tree rings)这样的间接气候学资料(indirect climatological data)来寻找太阳长期周期性的证据。由此可以推测:树木年轮化石的厚度能够反映(reflect)地球气候的变化(changes in terrestrial climate)。

191014(中国考区)

1 The recent, apparently successful, prediction by mathematical models of an appearance of El Niño-the warm ocean current that periodically develops along the Pacific coast of South America-has excited researchers. Jacob Bjerknes pointed out over 20 years ago how winds might create either abnormally warm or abnormally cold water in the eastern equatorial Pacific. Nonetheless, until the development of the models no one could explain why conditions should regularly shift from one to the other, as happens in the periodic oscillations between appearances of the warm El Niño and the cold so called anti El Niño. The answer, at least if the current model that links the behavior of the ocean to that of the atmosphere is correct, is to be found in the ocean.

It has long been known that during an El Niño, two conditions exist: (1) unusually warm water extends along the eastern Pacific, principally along the coasts of Ecuador and Peru, and (2) winds blow from the west into the warmer air rising over the warm water in the east. These winds tend to create a feedback mechanism by driving the warmer surface water into a "pile" that blocks the normal upwelling of deeper, cold water in the east and further warms the eastern water, thus strengthening the wind still more. The contribution of the model is to show that the winds of an El Niño, which raise sea level in the east, simultaneously send a signal to the west, lowering sea level. According to the 35 model, that signal is generated as a negative, Rossby wave, a wave of depressed, or negative, sea level, that moves westward parallel to the equator at 25 to 85 kilometers per day. Taking months to traverse the Pacific, Rossby waves march to the western boundary of the Pacific basin, which is modeled as a smooth wall but in reality consists of quite irregular island chains, such as the Philippines and Indonesia.

2. Which of the following best describes the organization of the first paragraph?  
(A) A theory is presented and criticized.  
(B) A model is described and evaluated.  
(C) A result is reported and its importance explained.  
(D) A phenomenon is noted and its significance debated.  
(E) A hypothesis is introduced and contrary evidence is presented.

3. According to the passage, which of the following features is characteristic of an El Niño?

- (E) I, II and III  
6. Which of the following, if true, would most seriously undermine the validity of the model of EI Niño that is presented in the passage?  
(A) During some years EI Niño extends significantly farther along the coasts of Ecuador and Peru than during other years  
(B) During periods of unusually cool temperatures along the eastern Pacific, and EI Niño is much colder than normal  
(C) The normal upwelling of cold water in the eastern Pacific depends much more on the local characteristics of the ocean than on atmospheric conditions  
(D) The variations in the time it takes Rossby waves to cross the Pacific depend on the power of the winds that the waves encounter  
(E) The western boundary of the Pacific basin is so irregular that it impedes most coastal Kelvin waves from heading eastward
7. The passage best supports the conclusion that during an anti-EI Niño the fastest-moving signal waves are  
(A) negative Rossby waves moving east along the equator  
(B) positive Rossby waves moving west along the equator  
(C) negative Kelvin waves moving west along the equator  
(D) positive Kelvin waves moving west along the equator  
(E) positive Kelvin waves moving east along the equator
- (A) Cold coastal water near Peru  
(B) Winds blowing from the west  
(C) Random occurrence  
(D) Worldwide effects  
(E) Short duration
4. According to the model presented in the passage, which of the following normally signals the disappearance of an EI Niño?  
(A) The arrival in the eastern Pacific of negative sea-level Kelvin waves  
(B) A shift in the direction of the winds produced by the start of an anti-EI Niño elsewhere in the Pacific  
(C) The reflection of Kelvin waves after they reach the eastern boundary of the Pacific, along Ecuador and Peru  
(D) An increase in the speed at which negative Rossby waves cross the Pacific  
(E) The creation of a reservoir of colder, deep ocean water trapped under the pile of warmer surface ocean water
5. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following would result fairly immediately from the cessation of the winds of an EI Niño?  
I. Negative Rossby waves would cease to be generated in the eastern Pacific  
II. The sea level in the eastern Pacific would fall  
III. The surface water in the eastern Pacific would again be cooled by being mixed with deep water  
(A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and III only

**注释**

**EI Niño** [ˌeɪˈniːnoʊ] *n.* [海洋] 埃尔·尼诺海流  
**prediction** [ˌprɪˈdɪkʃən] *n.* 预言, 预告; (气象等的) 预报  
**abnormal** [æbˈnɔːrml] *a.* 反常的, 变态的, 不规则的  
**equatorial** [ˌekwəˈtoʊriəl] *a.* 赤道的, 赤道附近的  
**condition** [kənˈdɪʃən] *n.* 条件, 状况, 状态; [复] 环境, 形势  
例: [表示可能性、推测或推论] 可能, 该; [表示要义、谦逊] 可, 应该; [表示必要、适当、惊奇、遗憾] 应该, 竟然  
**should** [ˈʃʊd, ʃəd] *aux.* [表示可能性、推测或推论] 可能, 该; [表示要义、谦逊] 应该, 竟然  
**shift** [ʃɪft] *vt.* 替换, 转移, 转变; 推卸, 转嫁; 调换, 转换, 转移, 转变; 设法应付 (或谋生); 想办法  
**oscillation** [ˌɒsɪˈleɪʃən] *n.* 摆动, 波动; 振荡, 振荡; (货币利率在中间价) 上下波动  
**feedback** [ˈfiːdbæk] *n.* [电子] [生] 反馈; (宣传等的) 返回; 反应; 反馈的信息  
**upwell** [ˌʌpweɪl] *vt.* 向上涌出

**upwelling** [ˌʌpˈweɪlɪŋ] *n.* 上涌, 上升流 (指海水由较深层上升到较浅层的过程)  
**depressed** [dɪˈprest] *a.* 降低的, 凹陷的, 中间比周围低的; 意气沮丧的, 抑郁的; 萧条的, 不景气的  
**traverse** [ˈtrævəs] *v.* 横越, 横向往过  
**reflect** [rɪˈflekt] *vt.* 反映, 热、声音等; 反映, 思考, *vi.* 思考 (on, upon)  
**propel** [prəˈpel] *vt.* 推进, 推动  
**amplitude** [ˌæmˈplɪtjuːd] *n.* 广大, 广阔, 充足, 丰富; [物] 振幅  
**impede** [ɪmˈpiːd] *vt.* 妨碍, 阻碍, 阻止

**背景知识**

埃尔·尼诺 (El Niño) 是大西洋的秘鲁和厄瓜多尔沿岸, 圣诞节前后发生的一种海水温度异常升高的现象。这是一种大规模的海洋和大气相互作用的现象。

**参考译文**

**海洋气象学: 介绍预测埃尔·尼诺海流的数学模型**

最近, 用数学模型对埃尔·尼诺海流 (沿南美洲太平洋海岸周期产生的暖洋流) 的出现进行显然成功的预报, 大大激励了气象研究工作者。雅各布·华尔克内就在二十多年前就已经指出, 风如何可能在东赤道附近的太平洋洋域中造成反常的暖水流, 或者反常的冷水流。然而, 直到研究出这个数学模型, 人们才有可能解释, 为什么竟然是从一种状态有规律地转变到另一种状态。这种情况发生在暖流和冷流所循环 (称) 埃尔·尼诺海流周期交替出现的时候。问题的答案可以从海洋中找到, 至少像当前预报系海洋变化同大气变化的模式是正确的。

长期以来, 气象研究工作者都知道, 在发生埃尔·尼诺期间, 存在着两个条件: 第一, 异常暖的水流沿东太平洋, 主要是沿厄瓜多尔和秘鲁海岸扩张; 第二, 从西方吹来的风, 吹进东太平洋上空, 引起更加暖的和空气流。这些风把海洋面较暖的水流聚成“一堵”, 阻止东部深海洋流正常地向上涌出, 使得东部水域更加暖和, 因而更加加强了这股暖风的力量, 这样有助于造成一个反馈机制, 这个模型的贡献是要表明: 埃尔·尼诺海流的风提高东部的海洋面, 同时给西方降低的海洋面一个信号, 按照这个模型, 这个信号是作为负罗斯比波而产生。负罗斯比波是压低的, 或负的海洋面波, 以每天 25 到 85 公里的速度, 平行于赤道, 向西运动。罗斯比波花费数月的时间横越太平洋, 行进到太平洋至群岛的西部边界。这个边界在模型被看作是非平滑的墙, 但事实上是西诸如菲律宾群岛和印度尼西亚群岛这样很不规则的高地组成的。

当这个罗斯比波碰到西部边界, 被反射回来, 模型预告罗斯比波碎裂成许多海岸的开尔文波, 携带同一负海洋面信号。这些波最终射向赤道, 然后在地球自转的推动下, 沿赤道以每天 250 公里的速度向东方前进。当足够广阔的开尔文波从西部太平洋到达时, 其负海洋面信号跟倾向于提高海平面的反馈机制, 开始把这个运转体系排入相反的正海洋面波。这样使风向逐渐发生转变, 最终把正海洋面罗斯比波送向西, 而最终以结束冷周期的正开尔文波反射回来, 开始另一个暖周期。

**解题分析**

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 1~5 行指出: 最近, 用数学模型 (mathematical models) 对埃尔·尼诺 (El Niño) 海流 (沿南美洲太平洋海岸周期产生 (periodically develops) 的暖洋流) 的出现进行显然成功的预报 (apparently successful prediction) 大大激励了 (has excited) 气象研究工作者。由此可见本文的主要任务是介绍 (introduce) 一种对某种自然现象 (physical phenomenon) 的新解释 (a new explanation)。

2 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 1~5 行对埃尔·尼诺海流这个课题的研究成果进行报导 (result is reported): 最近, 用数学模型对埃尔·尼诺海流的出现进行显然成功的预报, 大大激励了气

象研究工作。原文 9~14 行又对厄尔尼诺海流的教学模型 (model) 的重要性进行说明 (its importance explained): 直到研究出这个数学模型, 人们才有可能解释: 为什么厄尔尼诺 (El Niño) 从一种状态 (conditions) 有规律地变到另一种状态 (regularly shift) 另一种状态 (as happens) 在厄尔尼诺海流和所谓厄尔尼诺海流 (the cold so-called anti-El Niño) 周期交替出现 (the periodic oscillations) 的时候。这正是 (C) 的内容。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 19~25 行指出: 长期以来, 气象研究工作者都知道, 在厄尔尼诺期间, 存在着两个条件 (two conditions): 第一, 背脊暖和水流沿东太平洋, 主要是沿厄瓜多尔和秘鲁海岸扩展 (extends); 第二, 从西方吹来的风 (winds blow from the west), 吹进东太平洋上空升起 (rising over the warm water) 更加暖湿的空气流 (the warmer air)。由此可见, 厄尔尼诺的特征 (characteristic) 之一是以西方吹来的风 (winds blowing from the west)。

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 53~58 行指出: 当足够广阔 (sufficiently) 的厄尔尼诺波 (Kelvin waves) 从西部太平洋到达时, 其负海平面信号 (their negative sea-level signal) 克服 (overcome) 倾向 (tending) 提高海平面的反馈机制 (the feedback mechanism), 开始把这个反馈体系 (the system) 推入相反的冷方式 (the opposite cold mode)。由此可以推断, 负海平面的 (negative sea-level) 厄尔尼诺波从西部太平洋到达东太平洋 (the eastern pacific), 标志着 (signals) 厄尔尼诺海流的消散 (the disappearance), 开始转入冷方式, 即开始了形成厄尔尼诺海流的过程。选择项 (C) 不是正确答案, 原文 45~49 行指出, 当这个厄尔尼诺波 (a negative Rossby wave) 碰到西部边界, 就被反射回来 (are reflected), 模型预言 (predicts) 罗斯比波或许多海年的厄尔尼诺波 (crestral Kelvin waves), 将带向一负海平面信号 (the same negative sea-level signal)。由此可见, 原文说的是 Rossby wave 碰到西部边界 (the western boundary) 而被反射回来, 并没有说 Kelvin wave 碰到东部边界 (the eastern boundary) 而被反射回来。因此选择项 (C) 是张冠李戴为原文所无, 这是毫无之解。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 25~38 行指出, 这些风把洋面较暖的水流聚成“一块” (by driving into a "pile") 阻止 (hides) 东部深海水流正常地涌出 (the normal upwelling), 使得东部海水更加暖和, 因而更加强了这股风的力量 (thus strengthening the wind still more), 这样有助于造成一个反馈机制 (need to create a feedback mechanism)。这个模型的贡献 (the contribution) 是要表明: 埃尔尼诺的风提高东部的海平面, 同时给西部降低的海平面 (the west lowering sea) 输送一个信号。按照这个模型, 这个信号是作为厄尔尼诺波而产生的 (generated as a negative Rossby wave)。厄尔尼诺波是低气压的 (depressed), 或负的海平面波, 以每天 25 到 85 公里的速度, 平行于赤道向西运动。由此可以推断: 一旦引起厄尔尼诺的风停止下来 (the cessation), negative Rossby wave 就停止产生 (cease to be generated) 这是 II 的内容; 东太平洋的海平面就会下降 (would fall)——这是 II 的内容; 东太平洋海面的水流就会同深海水流混合 (being mixed with deep water) 而重新冷却 (would again be cooled)——这是 III 的内容。因此 (E) 是正确答案。选择项 (B) 不是正确答案。因为形成 El Niño 这三个特征: 东太平洋的海平面上升, 阻止东部深海水流涌出, 产生负 Rossby wave 是互相关联的。引起产生 El Niño 的风停止下来, 则东太平洋的海平面就会下降, 深海水流就会涌上来, 负 Rossby wave 就会消失。单说东太平洋海平面上降是片面的, 这是全篇之解。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 38~53 行指出: 罗斯比波花费数月的时间横越 (transverse) 太平洋, 行进到太平洋盆地 (basin) 的西部边界 (the western boundary)。这个边界在模型中被看作是平滑的墙 (modeled as a smooth wall), 但事实上是由诸如菲律宾群岛和印度尼西亚群岛这样很不规则的岛屿链 (quite irregular island chains) 组成的。当这个罗斯比波碰到西部边界, 就被反射回来。模型预言 (predicts) 罗斯比波会碎裂成许多海岸的厄尔尼诺波 (numerous coastal Kelvin waves), 携带同一负海平面信号 (the same negative sea-level signals), 这些波最终朝向赤道 (shoot toward the equator), 然后在地球自转的推动下 (propelled), 沿赤道以每天 250 公里的速度向东方前进。由此可以推断, 如果太平洋盆地西部边界非常不规则, 结果阻止 (impede) 大部分 (most) 海岸的厄尔尼诺波向东方前进 (heading eastward) 是事实的话 (if true), 那么就会严重削弱 (seriously undermine) El Niño 数学模型的有效性 (the validity)。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 45~53 行指出: 当足够广阔 (sufficiently) 的厄尔尼诺波从西部太平洋到达时, 其负海平面信号 (their negative sea-level signal) 克服倾向 (tending) 提高海平面的反馈机制 (the feedback mechanism), 开始把这个反馈体系推入相反的冷方式 (the opposite cold mode)。这样使风向逐渐发生转变 (a gradual shift in winds), 最终把正海平面厄尔尼诺波 (positive sea-level Rossby waves) 推向西方, 而最终以结束冷周期 (cold cycle-ending) 的正厄尔尼诺波 (positive Kelvin waves) 反射回来。升

始另一个暖周期 (warming cycle)。由此可以推断: 在冷周期中, 正罗斯比波流向西方, 通过反射, 正厄尔尼诺波沿着赤道流向东方。而 Rossby wave 以每天 25 到 85 公里流向西方, 而 Kelvin waves 以每天 250 公里沿着赤道流向东方。由此可见, 在冷周期中, 即在厄尔尼诺海流中 (during an anti-El Niño), 速度最快的信号波 (the fastest-moving signal waves) 是正厄尔尼诺波 (positive Kelvin waves)。

## 真题 22

### D19404 (中国考区)

1 Before 1965 many scientists pictured the circulation of the ocean's water mass as consisting of large, slow-moving currents, such as the Gulf Stream. That view bases on 100 years of observations made around the globe, produced only a rough approximation of the true circulation. But in the 1950's and the 1960's researchers began to employ newly developed techniques and equipment, including subsurface floats that move with ocean currents and emit identification signals, and ocean-current meters that record data for months at fixed locations in the ocean. These instruments disclosed an unexpected level of variability in the deep ocean. Rather than being characterized by smooth, large-scale currents that change seasonally (if at all), the seas are dominated by what oceanographers call mesoscale fields: fluctuating, energetic flows whose velocity can reach ten times the mean velocity of the major current.

Mesoscale phenomena—the oceanic analogue of weather systems—often extend to distances of 100 kilometers and persist for 100 days (weather systems generally extend about 1,000 kilometers and last 3 to 5 days in any given area). More than 90 percent of the kinetic energy of the entire ocean may be accounted for by mesoscale variability rather than by large-scale currents. Mesoscale phenomena, may, in fact, play a significant role in oceanic mixing, air-sea interactions, and occasional-but far-reaching climatic events such as El Niño, the atmospheric-oceanic disturbance in the equatorial Pacific that affects global weather patterns.

Unfortunately it is not feasible to use conventional techniques to measure mesoscale fields. To measure them properly, monitoring

40 equipment would have to be laid out on a grid at intervals of at most 50 kilometers, with sensors at each grid point lowered deep in the ocean and kept there for many months. Because using these techniques would be prohibitively expensive and time-consuming, it was proposed in 1979 that tomography be adapted to measuring the physical properties of the ocean. In medical tomography x-rays map the human body's density variations (and hence internal organs); the information from the x-rays, transmitted through the body along many different paths, is recombined to form three dimensional images of the body's interior. It is primarily this multiplicative increase of signals that accounts for oceanographers' attraction to tomography; it allows the measurement of vast areas with relatively few instruments. Researchers reasoned that low-frequency sound waves, because they are so well described mathematically and because even small perturbations in emitted sound waves can be detected, could be transmitted through the ocean over many different paths and that the properties of the ocean's interior—its temperature, salinity, density and speed of currents—could be deduced on the basis of how the ocean altered the signals. Their initial trials were highly successful, and ocean acoustic tomography was born.

1. According to the passages, scientists are able to use ocean acoustic tomography to deduce the properties of the ocean's interior in part because

- (A) low-frequency sound waves are well described mathematically
- (B) mesoscale phenomena are so large as to be easily detectable
- (C) information from sound waves can be re-

注释

- rough** [rʌf] *a.* 粗糙的, 崎岖的; 粗略的; 粗率的; 粗略的; 不精确的简陋的; 粗陋的; 粗鲁的; 粗俗的; (毛发) 粗硬的; (口) 很难的; (气候等) 狂暴的
- float** [flaʊt] *vi.* 漂, 漂流; (在超海中) 漂浮 *vt.* 使漂浮, 使漂流; (通过发行债券) 筹集开办(公司、商号); 发行(债券、公债), 筹款 *n.* 漂浮物; (钓鱼用的) 鱼漂, 浮子; [生] (鱼的) 浮囊
- subsurface** [ˌsʌbsɜːfɪs] *a.* 表面下的, 地表下的; 海(或水)面下的 *n.* 地表下土壤(或岩石), 海面下的水层
- emit** [ɪˈmɪt] *vt.* 发出, 射出, 散发(光、热、电波、声音、气味), 发射电子; 发表(意见等), 发布(命令等), 发行(货币、学报)
- identification** [aɪdɪntɪfɪˈkeɪʃən] *n.* 认出, 识别, 鉴定; 身份证明, 认同, 支持
- meter** [ˈmi:tə] *n.* 计, 表, 仪器 *vt.* 用计量, 用仪器测量, 用仪器证明, 认同, 支持
- disclose** [dɪsˈkləʊz] *vt.* 使显露; 揭露, 泄露, 透露
- variability** [ˌvæəriəˈbɪləti] *n.* 多变, 可变; [生] 变异, 畸变
- mesoscale** [ˌmesəʊskel] *n.* & *a.* [气] 中尺度(的)
- analogue** [ˈænlɒɡ] *n.* 相似物, 类似; 同等的人, 对手
- kinetic** [kɪˈnetɪk] *a.* 运动的, 运动引起的; 活跃的, 令人振奋的; kinetic energy 动能
- feasible** [ˈfiːzəbəl] *a.* 可行的, 行得通的; 可能的, 合理的, 似的, 实用的, 适宜的
- monitor** [ˈmɒnɪtə] *n.* (学校的) 班长, 监听员; 监视器, 监视器; *vt.* 监控; 监听; 监测; 监视, 监督
- grid** [ɡrɪd] *n.* (铁) 格栅, 烤架; [电] 输电网络, 蓄电池电极板; [电子] 栅极, 控制栅极; 系统网络(指输电线路, 广播电台, 电视台、天然气管道网络); 网格, 坐标方格
- sensor** [ˈsensə] *n.* 传感器, 敏感元件, 探测设备; 传感器(官)
- prohibitive** [prəˈhɪbɪtɪv] *a.* 禁止性的; (费用等) 高得负担不起的, (成本等) 过分局部的, (价格等) 使人望而却步的
- tomograph** [ˌtəʊməɡrɑːf] *n* [医] X线断层照相术, X线断层照相术 tomography X线断层照相术
- multiplicative** [ˌmʌltɪˈplɪkətɪv] *a.* 趋于增加的, 能增加的, 能繁殖的; [款] 乘法
- transmission** [ˌtrænzɪˈmɪʃən] *n.* 传递, 输送, 传播; 传染, 传播; [机] 传动装置, 变速器; (无线电, 电视等的) 播送; 无线电台的接收台之间的传输
- perturbation** [ˌpɜːtəˈbeɪʃən] *n.* 心绪不宁, 烦恼, 担心; 烦恼(或混乱) 缘由; [天] 摄动
- salinity** [səˈlɪnəti] *n.* 盐性, 咸性; 盐度, 盐浓度, 盐流量
- acoustic** [əˈkʊstɪk] *a.* 听觉的; 声音的; 受声波控制的, 吸声的
- halt** [hɔːlt] *n.* (行进中的) 暂停前进, 中止, 停止 *vt* 停下, 行进, 停止, 终止, *vt.* 使停止(前进), 使终止

背景知识

1. 湾流(the gulf stream) 北大西洋亚弗带总环流系统中的西部边界流, 通常亦称墨西哥湾流(暖流) 与北大西洋中的黑潮同为世界大洋中的著名强流。但与黑潮相比, 湾流更以流速强、流量大、流幅狭窄、流域广阔为其特色, 并具有高温、高盐、透明度大和水色高等一系列较显著的特征。湾流是由大西洋中的北赤道流和南赤道流中越过赤道的北支汇合而成。
2. X射线断层(断层)摄影(tomography) X射线断层摄影又称X射线断层摄影。普通X射线照片上的影像受身体各层组织前后重叠的复合影像, 被掩盖、重叠的病灶有时显示不清。断层摄影

5. Which of the following best describes the organization of the third paragraph of the passage?
  - (A) A theory is proposed, considered, and then amended.
  - (B) Opposing views are presented, elaborated, and then reconciled.
  - (C) A problem is described, then a solution is discussed and its effectiveness is affirmed.
  - (D) An argument is advanced, then refuted, and an alternative is suggested.
  - (E) A hypothesis is presented, qualified, and then reaffirmed.
6. The passage suggests that which of the following would be true if the ocean's circulation consisted primarily of large, slow-moving currents?
  - (A) The influence of mesoscale fields on global weather patterns would remain the same.
  - (B) Large-scale currents would exhibit more variability than is actually observed.
  - (C) The majority of the ocean's kinetic energy would be derived from mesoscale fields.
  - (D) Atmospheric-oceanic disturbances such as EINI would occur more often.
  - (E) Conventional measuring techniques would be a feasible method of studying the physical properties of the ocean.
7. Which of the following, if presented as the first sentence of a succeeding paragraph, would most logically continue the discussion presented in the passage?
  - (A) Timekeeping in medical tomography must be precise because the changes in travel time caused by density fluctuations are slight.
  - (B) To understand how ocean acoustic tomography works, it is necessary to know how sound travels in the ocean.
  - (C) Ships are another possibility, but they would need to stop every 50 kilometers to lower measuring instruments.
  - (D) These variations amount to only about 2 to 3 percent of the average speed of sound in water, which is about 1,500 meters per second.
  - (E) The device used in medical tomography emits a specially coded signal, easily distinguishable from background noise.
8. combined more easily than information from x-rays
  - (D) tomography is better suited to measuring mesoscale phenomena than to measuring small-scale systems
  - (E) density variations in the ocean are mathematically predictable
2. The passage suggests that medical tomography operates on the principle that
  - (A) x-rays are superior to sound waves for producing three-dimensional images
  - (B) sound waves are altered as they pass through regions of varying density
  - (C) images of the body's interior can be produced by analyzing a single x-ray transmission through the body
  - (D) the varying densities within the human body allow x-rays to map the internal organs
  - (E) information from x-rays and sound waves can be combined to produce a highly detailed image of the body's interior
3. Which of the following is most similar to medical tomography as it is described in the passage?
  - (A) The use of ocean-current meters to determine the direction and velocity of the ocean's mesoscale fields
  - (B) The use of earthquake shock-wave data collected at several different locations and combined to create a three-dimensional image of the Earth's interior
  - (C) The use of a grid-point sensory system to map global weather patterns
  - (D) The use of subsurface floats to map largescale circulation in the ocean
  - (E) The use of computer technology to halt the progress of a particular disease within the human body's internal organs
4. The author mentions El Niño (line 34) primarily in order to emphasize which of the following points?
  - (A) The brief duration of weather patterns
  - (B) The variability of mesoscale phenomena
  - (C) The difficulty of measuring the ocean's largescale currents
  - (D) The effectiveness of low-frequency sound waves in mapping the ocean
  - (E) The possible impact of mesoscale fields on weather conditions



置可使摄影物体(身体)某一层面的组织结构显示清晰,而使前后与之重叠的组织阴影模糊。其原理是,把欲观察的身体层面高度作为轴心,在胶片时X射线管球与胶片呈相反方向移动,则选定层面的某一点A在移动过程中始终固定在一上,而上、下层面的各点(B点)则在曝射过程中不断移动而成模糊阴影。

## 参 考 文 献

海洋学:介绍利用声学断层探测技术研究中大尺度海洋洋流的进展情况

1965年以前,许多科学家把海洋水流循环描绘成是由诸如墨西哥湾流巨大的而流动缓慢的水流组成的。这种观点是根据一百多年来环球观测得来的,对于真正的洪流循环,这只是一作一个粗略的近似描述。但是在20世纪50-60年代,研究工作开始应用新发展的技术,包括随洋流流动并开发出识别信号的水下浮子以及在回定洋流或平流层变化的漂流仪。这些仪器揭示了深海洋流过去要复杂得多的变化。海洋的特征并非只是按季节变化(如果有的话)的平稳的大尺度洋流,而主要是海洋学家称之为中大尺度的波动起伏,强劲有力的洋流,其流速能达到主洋流平均速度的10倍。

中大尺度现象是把海洋比作天气系统的一种说法,其规模经常是距离扩展到100公里,时间持续到100天(而天气系统的规模,在每一区域,距离一般大约扩展到1,000公里,时间持续到3天到5天)。整个海洋90%以上的动能可能由于中大尺度洋流而产生的,而不是由于中大尺度洋流而产生的。事实上,中大尺度现象对于洋流的混合、空气与海洋的相互影响以及对于诸如埃·尼诺这样的在赤道太平洋发生的、影响全球天气变化的大气与海洋之间扰动的偶而发生但影响深远的气候现象起着显著的作用。

不幸的是,使用普通技术来测量中大尺度洋流不太可能。要准确测量中大尺度洋流得把监测设备布置在至少每隔50公里的格网中。在每一个格网中,安装传感器,下到深海中,在那里坚持许多月份的监测。由于使用这种技术既昂贵又使人望而却步,1979年提出采用X射线断层扫描技术来测量海洋的物理特性。在医学X射线断层扫描术中,X射线透射人体密度的变化(因而图示人体的内部器官)。从X射线透射许多不同途径透射全身,又重新组合起来构成人体的立体形象。正是这种主要来自于多途径的信号传输而获得的资料成倍增长,说明海洋学家对X射线断层扫描技术感兴趣的。这种摄影术允许用较少的仪器测量较广阔的地带。研究工作推论:低频声音波由于能用数学很好地加以描述,发射出来的声音波即像信号的波动也能加以探测到海洋内部的特性(包括海洋的温度、盐度、密度以及洋流的速度)。研究工作所进行的方式能够探测到海洋内部的特性(包括海洋的温度、盐度、密度以及洋流的速度)。研究工作所进行的方式能够探测到海洋内部的特性(包括海洋的温度、盐度、密度以及洋流的速度)。研究工作所进行的方式能够探测到海洋内部的特性(包括海洋的温度、盐度、密度以及洋流的速度)。

## 解 题 详 析

\*1题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文59-70行指出:研究工作推论(reasoned that):低频声音波(low-frequency sound)由于能用数学很好地加以描述(because they are so well described mathematically),发射出来的声音波即像很小的波动(perturbations)也能加以探测这些特点使之可能通过许多不同的途径(paths)在海中传播(transmitted),因而(and that)根据海洋改变信号的方式(on the basis of how the ocean altered the signals)能够推论到(deduced)海洋内部的特点(the properties of the ocean's interior)——包括海洋的温度、盐度、密度以及洋流的速度。研究工作所进行的初步试验(initial trials)非常成功,这样(and)海洋声学断层扫描术(ocean acoustic tomography)就发生了。由此可知,科学家能够很好地加以描述(in part because low-frequency waves are well described mathematically)。这正是选择项(A)的内容,因此(A)是正确答案。

选择项(E)不是正确答案。因为原文只是说,根据海洋改变信号的方式利用可用数学描述的低频声音波信号来探测海洋内部的特性(包括密度)。但并没有说,海洋密度的变化可以用数学方法来加以

预报。这更不可能是能够利用声学断层扫描术探测海洋内部特性的原因。因此(E)不是正确答案。

2题是复合题,正确答案是(D)。原文48-54行指出:在医学X射线断层扫描术中(In medical tomography),X射线透射人体密度的变化(the human's density variations),因而图示人体的内部器官(internal organs)。从X射线透射许多不同的途径透射全身(transmitted through the body along many different paths),又重新组合起来(recombined)构成人体的立体形象(three-dimensional images of the body's interior)。由此可知,原文暗示(suggests):医学断层扫描术的作业原理是(medical tomography operates on the principle that):人体内部的密度变化使X射线能够穿过不同内部器官(the varying densities within the human body allow X-rays to map the internal organs)。因此(D)是正确答案。

3题是应用题,正确答案是(B)。根据2题所引原文48-54行的内容可知:同医学X射线断层扫描术原理相似的最相似的方法,利用从各个不同地区收集起来的地质震害资料,并加以组合构成地球内部情况的立体形象(The use of earthquake shock-wave data collected at several different locations and combined to create a three-dimensional image of the Earth's interior)。因此(B)是正确答案。

\*4题是复合题,正确答案是(E)。原文30-36行指出:事实上,中大尺度现象(Mesoscale phenomena)对于洋流的混合(oceanic mixing)、空气与海洋的相互影响(air-sea interaction)以及对诸如埃·尼诺(El Niño)这样的在赤道太平洋发生的影响全球天气变化的大气与海洋之间扰动(如atmospheric-oceanic disturbance)偶而发生但影响深远的气候现象(occasional-but far-reaching climatic events)起着显著的作用(play a significant role)。由此可知,作者提到(mention)埃·尼诺现象主要目的是为了强调(to emphasize)中大尺度洋流对天气状况可能产生的影响(The possible impact of mesoscale fields on weather conditions)这样的观点(the following points)。因此(E)是正确答案。

选择项(F)不是正确答案。原文27-30行提到:整个海洋90%的动能(the kinetic energy)可由于中大尺度洋流而产生的,而不是由于中大尺度洋流而产生的,这说明中大尺度洋流对天气状况可能产生的主要来源,但题目所问的内容是作者提到埃·尼诺的目的,是要强调中大尺度洋流对天气状况可能产生的影响。文章中包含这个内容,但不是题目要问的,这是有失之辨。因此(B)不是正确答案。

5题是逻辑题,正确答案是(C)。原文第三段的逻辑结构(the organization)的最佳表达(best describes)是:1. 表述问题(A problem is described),使用普通技术来测量中大尺度洋流不太可能(not feasible),耗时过长,令人望而却步(prohibitively expensive and time-consuming),见原文37-45行。2. 讨论解决办法(a solution is discussed),采用医学X射线断层扫描术原理(tomography),运用低频声音波(low-frequency sound wave)代替X射线来测量海洋的物理特性,见原文45-68行。3. 肯定这种办法的成效(its effectiveness is affirmed),初步试验成功,海洋声学断层扫描术就此诞生(Their initial trials were highly successful, and ocean acoustic tomography was born),见原文68-70行。由此可见(C)是正确答案。

6题是复合题,正确答案是(E)。原文第1段指出:1965年以前,许多科学家把海洋水流循环(the circulation of the ocean's water mass)描绘成是由诸如墨西哥湾流的巨大而流动缓慢的水流(large slow-moving currents)组成的。……但在20世纪50-60年代,采用新的仪器设备(These instruments)揭示了深海洋流过去意想不到的变异程度(discovered an unexpected level of variability in the deep ocean)。海洋的特征并非只是按季节变化的平稳的大尺度洋流(smooth, large-scale currents),而主要是海洋学家称之为中大尺度洋流(mesoscale fields)的波动起伏、强劲有力的洋流,其流速能达到主洋流平均速度的10倍。原文第3段第1句又指出:不幸的是,使用普通技术来测量中大尺度洋流不太可能(Unfortunately, it is not feasible to use conventional techniques to measure mesoscale fields)。因此可以推论,原文暗示(suggests):如果海洋水流循环的主要由巨大而流动缓慢的水流组成的话,那么普通测量技术就是研究海洋物理特性的可行方法了(if the ocean's circulation consisted primarily of large, slow-moving currents, conventional measuring techniques would be a feasible method of studying the physical properties of the ocean)。这正是(E)的内容,因此(E)是正确答案。

7题是逻辑题,正确答案是(B)。原文第3段的最后一句是:研究工作所进行的初步试验非常成功,这样海洋声学断层扫描术就诞生了。由此可以推论,后面的段落最符合逻辑的是继续讨论海洋声学断层扫描术,因此第4段的第1句可能是:为了理解海洋声学断层扫描术工作原理,必须了解声音在海洋中是怎样传播的。(To understand how ocean acoustic tomography works, it is necessary to understand how sound waves propagate in the ocean.)

sary to know how sound travels in the ocean)。因此(B)是正确答案。

## 真题 23

### D9604(中国考区)

1. As of the late 1980's, neither theorists nor large-scale computer climate models could accurately predict whether cloud systems would help of hurt a warming globe. Some studies suggested that a four percent increase in stratocumulus clouds over the ocean could compensate for a doubling in atmospheric carbon dioxide, preventing a potentially disastrous planetwide temperature increase. On the other hand, an increase in cirrus clouds could increase global warming.
- That clouds represented the weakest element in climate models was illustrated by a study of fourteen such models. Comparing climate forecasts for a world with double the current amount of carbon dioxide, researchers found that the models agreed quite well if clouds were not included. But when clouds were incorporated, a wide range of forecasts was produced. With such discrepancies plaguing the models, scientists could not easily predict how quickly the world's climate would change, nor could they tell which regions would face dustier droughts or deadlier monsoons.
25. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) confirming a theory.  
(B) supporting a statement.  
(C) presenting new information.  
(D) predicting future discoveries.  
(E) reconciling discrepant findings.
2. It can be inferred that one reason the fourteen models described in the passage failed to agree was that
- (A) they failed to incorporate the most up-to-date information about the effect of clouds on climate.  
(B) they were based on faulty information about
- factors other than clouds that affect climate.  
(C) they were based on different assumptions about the overall effects of clouds on climate.  
(D) their originators disagreed about the kinds of forecasts the models should provide.  
(E) their originators disagreed about the factors other than clouds that should be included in the models.
3. It can be inferred that the primary purpose of the second paragraph of the passage was to
- (A) predict future changes in the world's climate.  
(B) predict the effects of cloud systems on the world's climate.  
(C) find a way to prevent a disastrous planetwide temperature increase.  
(D) assess the percentage of the Earth's surface covered by cloud systems.  
(E) estimate by how much the amount of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere will increase.
4. The information in the passage suggests that scientists would have to answer which of the following questions in order to predict the effect of clouds on the warming of the globe?
- (A) What kinds of cloud systems will form over the Earth?  
(B) How can cloud systems be encouraged to form over the ocean?  
(C) What are the causes of the projected planetwide temperature increase?  
(D) What proportion of cloud systems are currently composed of cirrus clouds?  
(E) What proportion of the clouds in the atmosphere form over land masses?

621

stratocumulus [ˌstrɛtəʊ kjuːmjʊləs] n. [气]层积云

### 注释

disastrous [diːzəstrəs] a. 灾难性的, 毁灭性的, 极坏的, 很糟的

cirrus [ˈsɪrəs] n. [气]卷云; [动]触须; [植]卷须

discrepancy [dɪsˈkreɪnsɪ] n. 差异, 不符合(之处)

plague [ˈpleɪɡ] n. 瘟疫; 鼠疫 [口]天灾, 灾难, 祸患, vt. 传染瘟疫使受灾祸, [口]使痛苦, 使厌烦, 打扰

monsoon ˈmɒn'suːn] n. [气]季风, 雨季

dusty [ˈdʌsti] a. 多尘的, 灰蒙蒙的; 浅灰色的; 干巴巴的; 枯燥无味的; 含糊的; 不明瞭的  
deadly [ˈdedli] a. 致命的, 毒性的, 毁灭性的, 破坏性的; 不共戴天的; 殊死的; 沉闷的;

as of (美) from 自...起, 直至; 在...时

project [ˈprɒdʒekt] n. 计划, 方案; 工程, 科研项目 vt. 计划, 规划, 设计, 预计, 预报; 投射, 发射, 投射

### 参考译文

#### 气候学: 云层系统对气温的影响

直到20世纪80年代末期, 不论是理论家还是大规模计算机气候模型都不能准确预测云层系统是否会有助于或者有害于正在变暖的地球。有些研究表明, 海洋上空增长4%的层积云可能抵消大气中二氧化碳的成倍增长, 阻止可能是全球范围的灾难性的气温增高。而另一方面, 卷云的增长可能提高全球的气温。

云层系统气候模型研究中最不充分的因素, 这种情况为14种这样的模型研究所显示。比较对地球当前二氧化碳量增加一倍的气候预报, 研究工作发现: 如果云层这个因素不包括在内, 所有这些模型的结论非常一致。但是, 当云层的因素包括在内, 产生的预报变动幅度就很大。由于这种种差异使得所有这些模型不够准确, 科学家们不能轻而易举地预测地球气候会怎样迅速地发生变化, 也不能指出哪些地区会面临更加发生灾难性或更破坏性的季风。

#### 解题技巧

1 题是主旨题, 正确答案是(C)。原文1~4行指出: 直到20世纪80年代末期 (As of the late 1980's), 不论是理论家还是大规模计算机气候模型都不能准确预测云层系统是否会有助于或者有害于 (would help or hurt) 正在变暖的地球 (a warming globe)。由此可知, 原文作者主要关心的是提供新的信息: (presenting new information) 即云层系统对地球气温的影响。这是选择项(C)的内容。

2 题是含答题, 正确答案是(C)。原文12~18行指出: 云层体现 (represented) 气候模型研究中最为不充分 (the weakest) 的因素。这种情况为14种这样的模型研究所显示 (illustrated)。比较对地球当前 (current) 二氧化碳量增加一倍的气候预报, 研究工作发现如果云层这个因素不包括在内 (not included), 所有这些模型 (the models) 的结论非常一致 (agreed quite well)。但是, 如果云层的因素包括 (incorporated) 在内, 产生的预报变动幅度就很大 (a wide range)。由此可以推论: 原文所述 (described) 14种模型的结论不一致 (failed to agree) 的一个原因 (one reason) 是这些模型根据 (based on) 云层气候总影响 (the overall effects) 的不同假定 (different assumptions) 而作出的。这是选择项(C)的内容。

3 题是含答题, 正确答案是(B)。根据2题引文 (12~18行), 这14种模型 (models) 都是预报 (forecast) 地球二氧化碳量增加一倍 (double) 的情况下地球气温的变化; 而包括云的因素, 预报的结果差别很大。由此可以推论, 这14种模型的主要目的 (the primary purpose) 是预测云层系统对地球气候的影响 (predict the effects of cloud systems on the world's climate)。这是选择项(B)的内容。

4 题是含答题, 正确答案是(A)。原文4~11行指出, 有些研究表明 (suggested), 海洋上空增长4%的层积云 (stratocumulus) 可能抵消 (compensate) 大气中二氧化碳的成倍增长, 阻止

622

(preventing) 可能是 (potentially) 全球范围的灾难性的 (disastrous) 气温增高。而另一方面云 (cirrus) 的增长可能提高全球的气温。由此可以推论, 原文提供的信息 (The information) 暗示 (suggest), 为了预测云层对全球变暖 (the warming) 的影响 (effects), 科学家得回答地球上空形成 (form) 云层的种类 (what kinds) 的问题。这是选择题 (A) 的内容。

## 真题 24

### D0710 (中国考区)

1. Analysis of prehistoric air trapped in tiny bubbles beneath the polar ice sheets and of the composition of ice surrounding these bubbles suggests a correlation between carbon dioxide levels in the Earth's atmosphere and global temperature over the last 160, 000 years. Estimates of global temperature at the time air in the bubbles was trapped rely on measuring the relative abundances of hydrogen and its heavier isotope, deuterium, in the ice surrounding the bubbles. When global temperatures are relatively low, water containing deuterium tends to condense and precipitate before reaching the poles; thus, ice deposited at the poles when the global temperature was cooler contained relatively less deuterium than ice deposited at warmer global temperatures. Estimates of global temperature based on this information, combined with analysis of the carbon dioxide content of air trapped in ice deep beneath the polar surface, suggest that during periods of postglacial warming carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere increased by approximately 40 percent.
1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with doing which of the following?  
(A) Describing a new method of estimating decreases in global temperature that have occurred over the last 160, 000 years  
(B) Describing a method of analysis that provides information regarding the relation between the carbon dioxide content of the Earth's atmosphere and global temperature  
(C) Presenting information that suggests that global temperature has increased over the last 160, 000 years  
(D) Describing the kinds of information that can be gleaned from a careful analysis of the contents of the polar ice sheets
2. Demonstrating the difficulty of arriving at a firm conclusion regarding how increases in the amount of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere affect global temperature, it can be inferred from the passage that during periods of postglacial warming, which of the following occurred?  
(A) The total volume of air trapped in bubbles beneath the polar ice sheets increased.  
(B) The amount of deuterium in ice deposited at the poles increased.  
(C) Carbon dioxide levels in the Earth's atmosphere decreased.  
(D) The amount of hydrogen in the Earth's atmosphere decreased relative to the amount of deuterium.  
(E) The rate at which ice was deposited at the poles increased.
3. The author states that there is evidence to support which of the following assertions?  
(A) Estimates of global temperature that rely on measurements of deuterium in ice deposited at the poles are more reliable than those based on the amount of carbon dioxide contained in air bubbles beneath the polar surface.  
(B) The amount of deuterium in the Earth's atmosphere tends to increase as global temperature decreases.  
(C) Periods of postglacial warming are characterized by the presence of increased levels of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere.  
(D) Increases in global temperature over the last 160, 000 years have been accompanied by a corresponding increase in the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.  
(E) Estimates of global temperature that rely on measurements of deuterium in ice deposited at the poles are more reliable than those based on the amount of carbon dioxide contained in air bubbles beneath the polar surface.

nited by decreases in the amount of deuterium in the ice deposited at the poles. It can be inferred from the passage that the conclusion stated in the last sentence would need to be reevaluated if scientists discovered that which of the following were true?

- (A) The amount of deuterium in ice deposited on the polar surface is significantly greater than the amount of deuterium in ice located deep beneath the polar surface.  
(B) Both the air bubbles trapped deep beneath the polar surface and the ice surrounding them contain relatively low levels of deuterium.

### 注释

**prehistoric** [ˌpri:hi'stɔ:ki] *a.* (有文字记载以前) 史前史的, (人类进化的) 史前阶段的, 史前学的; 引起危机的历史背景  
**bubble** ['bʌbl] *n.* 泡, 水泡, 气泡, 泡沫, 冒泡 (声) 汩汩声, 妄想, 骗局 bubble economy 泡沫经济, 透明圆顶微型汽车  
**relative** [ˈrelatɪv] *n.* 亲戚, 亲缘植物 (或动物); [语] 关系词 [逻] 关系项 *a.* 比较的, 相对的, 相关的  
**abundance** [əˈbʌndəns] *n.* 大量, 多, 丰富, 充裕, 富裕, [物] 丰度  
**deuterium** [diuː'tiəriəm] *n.* [化] 氘  
**condense** [kənˈdens] *vt.* 使压缩, 使凝结, 使聚集, 使凝结, 使缩短, 缩写, 使简洁 *vi.* 压缩, 凝结, 变简洁, [化] 聚合, 缩合  
**precipitate** [ˌprɪsɪˈpɪteɪt] *vt.* 促成, 使陡然下降, 使猛力投入 (into), [化] [物] 使沉淀, 使凝结; [气] [物] 使 (水气) 凝结 (成雨雪)  
**postglacial** [ˌpɒstˈɡleɪʃjəl] *a.* [地] 冰期后的 the ~ period 冰后期  
**gleam** [ɡli:m] *vt.* 拾 (散落在地里的金物), 慢慢地收集, 耐心地搜集, 查明, 弄清

### 参考译文

#### 古气候学: 介绍分析冰前阶段全球气温变化的方法

分析冰前阶段在极地冰层底下小气泡中空气, 以及分析包围那些气泡的冰的成分表明, 在近 16 万年期间, 地球大气中二氧化碳的含量和全球气温之间有相互关系。估计发生在气泡在冰中那个时期的全球气温, 取决于测量包围气泡的水中的氘及其较重的同位素——重氢的相对丰度。当全球气温比较低时, 含有重氢的水, 在到达两极之前趋于压缩与凝结。因此, 全球气温较低时, 沉积于两极的冰比全球气温较高时, 含有较少量的重氢。根据这个信息, 结合分析圈在极地深层冰中空气内的二氧化碳含量, 就可以对全球气温作出估计。这个估计表明: 在冰后期暖和阶段, 地球大气中的二氧化碳增加大约 40%。

### 解题译析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 1~6 行指出, 分析冰前阶段圈 (trapped) 在极地 (polar) 冰层底下小气泡中的空气, 以及包围 (surrounding) 这些气泡的冰的成分 (composition) 表明 (suggests):

在最近 16 万年期间(over)地球中二氧化碳含量(levels)和全球气温之间有相互关系(a correlation)。由此可见,本文作者主要关心的是:描述(describing)一种分析方法(a method)。这种方法提供(provides)先前阶段地球大气中二氧化碳含量(content)与全球气温之间关系的信息(information)。这是选择项(B)的内容,因此(B)是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文 6~17 行指出,估计(estimate)发生空气被困(trapped)在气泡中的那个时期(at the time)的全球气温取决于(rely on)测量包围气泡的水中氘及其较重同位素(heavier isotope)重氢(deuterium)的相对丰度(the relative abundance)。当全球气温比较低(relatively low)时,含有重氢的水,在到达两极(the poles)以前趋于(tends to)压缩与凝结(condense and precipitate);因此,全球气温较低(cooler)时,沉积(deposited)于两极的冰比全球气温较高(warmer)时含有(contained)较少量的重氢(less deuterium)。由此可以推断(inferred),在冰后期暖化和阶段(periods of postglacial warming),全球气温比较高,沉积两极的冰中,重氢量(the amount of deuterium)就增加(increased)。这是选择项(B)的内容,因此,(B)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文 17~24 行指出,根据(based on)这个信息(极地冰中重氢含量随全球气温而增减)结合(combined with)分析(analysis)圈在极地深层(deep beneath the polar surface)的冰内空气中二氧化碳含量(content)就可以对全球气温作出估计(estimate)。这个估计表明(suggest):在冰后期暖化和阶段(periods),地球大气中的二氧化碳增加(increased)大约 40%。由此可见,作者说明(states)有根据(evidence)支持(support)以下论断,(assertions):冰后期暖化和阶段的特征(characterized)是地球大气中的二氧化碳含量(levels)出现增长(the presence of increased)。这是选择项(C)的内容,因此,(C)是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。根据 6~24 行原文(见 1 题和 2 题)可知,研究先前阶段地球气温的两个关键因素:一个是圈在极地深层的气泡(air bubbles)中二氧化碳的含量(levels);另外一个因素是包围气泡外层冰中重氢的含量。这两个因素随全球气温增减而增减。这是原文最后一句所下的结论(conclusion)。但假如科学家发现(discovered):圈在极地深层二氧化碳含量(levels)比较高(relatively high)的气泡为重氢含量比较低(relatively low)的冰所包围的话,这个事实与原文结论完全相反的。因此,原文结论就需要(would need)重新加以评价(reevaluated)。这是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。

### (三)环境科学

#### 真题 25

##### D85.3(北美考区)

- 1 The stratospheric ozone layer is not a completely uniform stratum, nor does it occur at the same altitude around the globe. It lies closest to the Earth over the poles and rises to maximum altitude over the equator, in the stratosphere, ozone is continuously being made and destroyed by natural processes. During the day the Sun breaks down some of the oxygen molecules to single oxygen atoms, and 10 these reacting with the oxygen molecules that have not been dissociated, form ozone. However, the sunlight also breaks down ozone by converting some of it back to normal oxygen. In addition naturally occurring nitrogen oxides 15 enter into the cycle and speed the breakdown reactions. The amount of ozone present at any one time is the balance between the processes that create it and those that destroy it.
- 20 depends directly upon the intensity of solar radiation, the greatest rate of ozone production occurs over the tropics. However, ozone is also destroyed most rapidly there, and wind circulation patterns carry the ozone enriched 25 upper layers of the atmosphere away from the equator. It turns out that the largest total ozone amounts are found at high latitudes. On a typical day the amount of ozone over Minnesota, for example, is 30 percent greater than the 30 amount over 900 miles farther south. The density and altitude of the ozone layer also change with the seasons, the weather, and the amount of solar activity. Nevertheless, at any one place above the Earth's surface, the 35 long term averages maintained by natural processes are believed to be reasonably constant.
2. Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?  
(A) Naturally occurring nitrogen oxides, as well as those introduced by humans threaten to deplete the layer of ozone in the stratosphere.
- ozone molecule is so unstable that only a tiny fraction of ground-level ozone could survive the long trip to the stratosphere, so the 45 ozone layer will not be replenished to any significant degree by the increasing concentrations of ozone that have been detected in recent years near the earth's surface. The long-term averages of ozone both near ground 50 level and in the stratosphere are regulated by continuous processes that are constantly destroying and creating it in each of these places. This is why scientists are so concerned about human beings injection into the stratosphere of 55 chemicals like nitrogen oxides, which are catalysts that facilitate the break down of ozone. If the ozone layer is depleted significantly, more ultraviolet radiation would penetrate to the Earth's surface and damage many living 60 organisms.
1. The passage suggests that factors contributing to the variation in the amount of ozone above different areas of the Earth's surface include which of the following?  
I. Some of the ozone found at higher latitudes was produced elsewhere.  
II. There is usually a smaller amount of naturally occurring nitrogen oxide over high latitudes.  
III. The rate of ozone production over the poles is less than that over the tropics.  
(A) II only  
(B) III only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and III only  
(E) I, II, and III

- (B) A delicate but reasonably constant balance exists between the natural processes that produce and those that destroy ozone in the stratosphere.
- (C) There is little hope that the increased concentrations of ground-level ozone observed in recent years can offset any future depletion to stratospheric ozone.
- (D) Meteorologically induced changes in the concentration of ozone in the stratosphere tend to cancel themselves out over a period of time
- (E) solar radiation, not only produces and destroys ozone but also poses a hazard to human life
3. The processes that determine the amount of ozone in a given portion of the stratosphere most resemble which of the following?
- (A) Automobile emissions and seasonal fog that create a layer of smog over a city
- (B) Planting and harvesting activities that produce a crop whose size is always about the same
- (C) Withdrawals and deposits made in a bank account whose average balance remains about the same
- (D) Assets and liabilities that determine the net worth of a corporation
- (E) High grades and low grades made by a student whose average remains about the same from term to term
- stratospheric** [ˌstrætəʊˈsfiːk] *n.* 平流层, 同温层
- stratum** [ˈstrætəm] *n.* [地] 地层; (材料、物质、大气、海洋、语言等的) 层
- dissociate** [ˌdɪˈsoʊʃieɪt] *vt.* & *vi.* (使) 分离, (使) 游离; [化学] 使离解; [心] 分裂
- replenish** [ˈriːplɪnɪʃ] *vt.* (再) 填满, 补充, 添加, 添足
- injection** [ˌɪnˈdʒekʃən] *n.* 注射; 注射剂; 无氧; (卫星、宇宙飞船等的) 射入轨道, 射入轨道的时间 (或地点)

## 参考译文

### 环境科学:论地球平流层中臭氧层的消长规律

平流层中的臭氧层并不是一个完全均匀的气层,也不是出现在地球周围同一高度上。臭氧层在两极上空离地球最近,在赤道上空升到最大高度。在平流层中,自然的变化过程使臭氧不断产生,不断消灭。白天太阳把一些氧分子分解为单个氧原子,这些氧原子同未被分解的氧分子反应,构成臭氧。可是,太阳光也分解臭氧,把一些臭氧转变成普通氧气。此外,天然存在的氧化氮进入这个循环,

4. According to the passage, which of the following has the LEAST effect on the amount of ozone at a given location in the upper atmosphere?

- (A) Latitude  
(B) Weather  
(C) Season  
(D) Ground-level ozone  
(E) Solar activity
5. The author provides information that answers which of the following questions?
- I. What is the average thickness of the stratospheric ozone layer?
- II. Why does increased exposure to ultraviolet radiation damage many living organisms?
- III. What is the role of oxygen in the production of stratospheric ozone?
- (A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) III  
(D) I and II  
(E) II and III

6. In explaining what determines the amount of ozone in the stratosphere, the author describes natural processes that form

(A) an interactive relationship  
(B) a reductive system  
(C) a linear progression  
(D) a set of randomly occurring phenomena  
(E) a set of sporadically recurring events

## 注释

1. 题是含答题, 答案为(D)。文中第19行 Since the splitting of the oxygen molecules depends directly upon the intensity of solar radiation, the greatest rate of ozone production occurs over the tropics (既然氧分子的分解直接由太阳辐射能的强度来决定,那么产生臭氧最快的地方发生在热带地区,可是在热带地区,臭氧也消失得最快。)接着作者指出 wind circulation patterns carry the ozone-enriched upper layers of the atmosphere away from the equator. 风的环流把大气层中富含臭氧的上层气流从赤道上空带走。这说明(I)更高纬度的臭氧中的一些是在其他地方产生的。(II)产生臭氧最快的地方是在热带地区,从这句话可以推断出热带地区产生臭氧最快,其他地区慢一些,而极地区自然比热带地区更慢。因此本题答案为(D)。
2. 题是主题题, 答案为(B)。文中第16行 The amount of ozone present at any one time is the balance between the processes that create it and those that destroy it. 在任何一段时间内,存在的臭氧量在产生过程与消灭过程之间处于平衡状态。(B)项正是表达此意。
3. 题是应用题, 答案为(C)。产生臭氧与破坏臭氧之间的平衡关系类似于银行存储平衡关系,因此答案明显为(C)。
4. 题是具体题, 答案为(D)。5个选项中只有(D)项 Ground-level ozone 与在空中的臭氧量无关。
5. 题是具体题, 答案为(C)。文中第7-11行讲了臭氧的形成。During the day the sun breaks down some of the oxygen molecules to single oxygen atoms, and these reacting with the oxygen molecules that have not been dissociated form ozone. (白天太阳把一些氧分子分解为单个氧原子,这些氧原子同未被分解的氧分子反应,构成臭氧)。在此作者讲了臭氧在形成臭氧中所起的作用,即 III。I. 平流层中臭氧的厚度,文中未提到过。II. 为什么紫外辐射会损害许多生物体。文中最后一句话讲到 more ultraviolet radiation would penetrate to the Earth's surface and damage many living organisms. “损害”讲到了,但未讲到“为什么?”因此只有 III 这个问题可以在文中找到答案。
6. 题是具体题, 答案为(A)。在讲到决定平流层臭氧的量的时候,作者讲到诸因素及其间的关系。(19-22行处)。

## 真题 26

### D88-7(北美考区)

1. The molecules of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere affect the heat balance of the Earth by acting as a one-way screen. Although these molecules allow radiation at

628

在这个分解反应。在任何一段时间中,存在的臭氧量在生产过程与消灭过程之间处于平衡状态。既然氧分子分解直接由太阳辐射能的强度来决定,那么产生臭氧最快的地方发生在热带地区,可是在热带地区,臭氧也消失得最快。风的环流把大气层中富含臭氧的上层气流从赤道上空带走。结果在热带地区臭氧的总量最大。在典型的白天,明尼苏达州上空的臭氧量比得克萨斯州上空多30%。臭氧层的密度和高度随季节、天气和太阳活动量的不同而变化。然而,在地球上任何一个地方,由自然变化过程决定的长期平均数被认为是合理恒定的。

接近地球的臭氧量只是平流层臭氧量的一小部分,臭氧层与地表空气之间的分子交流被认为是比较少的。况且,臭氧分子是不稳定的,经过长距离流动进入平流层,只有一小部分地表臭氧能够留下来。因此臭氧层中的臭氧,其长期平均数是由各地区不断生产和消灭臭氧的连续变化过程来调节的。这就是科学家非常关心人类把加氧化氮这样的化学制品送入同温层的原因,因为氧化氮是促进臭氧分解的催化剂。如果臭氧层大量减少,许多紫外辐射就能穿透到地球表面上来,就会损害许多活的生物体。

## 解题技巧

1. 题是含答题, 答案为(D)。文中第19行 Since the splitting of the oxygen molecules depends directly upon the intensity of solar radiation, the greatest rate of ozone production occurs over the tropics (既然氧分子的分解直接由太阳辐射能的强度来决定,那么产生臭氧最快的地方发生在热带地区,可是在热带地区,臭氧也消失得最快。)接着作者指出 wind circulation patterns carry the ozone-enriched upper layers of the atmosphere away from the equator. 风的环流把大气层中富含臭氧的上层气流从赤道上空带走。这说明(I)更高纬度的臭氧中的一些是在其他地方产生的。(II)产生臭氧最快的地方是在热带地区,从这句话可以推断出热带地区产生臭氧最快,其他地区慢一些,而极地区自然比热带地区更慢。因此本题答案为(D)。

2. 题是主题题, 答案为(B)。文中第16行 The amount of ozone present at any one time is the balance between the processes that create it and those that destroy it. 在任何一段时间内,存在的臭氧量在产生过程与消灭过程之间处于平衡状态。(B)项正是表达此意。

3. 题是应用题, 答案为(C)。产生臭氧与破坏臭氧之间的平衡关系类似于银行存储平衡关系,因此答案明显为(C)。

4. 题是具体题, 答案为(D)。5个选项中只有(D)项 Ground-level ozone 与在空中的臭氧量无关。

5. 题是具体题, 答案为(C)。文中第7-11行讲了臭氧的形成。During the day the sun breaks down some of the oxygen molecules to single oxygen atoms, and these reacting with the oxygen molecules that have not been dissociated form ozone. (白天太阳把一些氧分子分解为单个氧原子,这些氧原子同未被分解的氧分子反应,构成臭氧)。在此作者讲了臭氧在形成臭氧中所起的作用,即 III。I. 平流层中臭氧的厚度,文中未提到过。II. 为什么紫外辐射会损害许多生物体。文中最后一句话讲到 more ultraviolet radiation would penetrate to the Earth's surface and damage many living organisms. “损害”讲到了,但未讲到“为什么?”因此只有 III 这个问题可以在文中找到答案。

6. 题是具体题, 答案为(A)。在讲到决定平流层臭氧的量的时候,作者讲到诸因素及其间的关系。(19-22行处)。

face, radiation that would otherwise be transmitted back into space. For the Earth to maintain a constant average temperature, such emissions from the planet must balance incoming solar radiation. If there were no carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, heat would escape from the Earth much more easily. The surface temperature would be so much lower that the oceans might be a solid mass of ice.

Today, however, the potential problem is too much carbon dioxide. The burning of fossil fuels and the clearing of forests have increased atmospheric carbon dioxide by about 15 percent in the last hundred years, and we continue to add carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. Could the increase in carbon dioxide cause a global rise in average temperature, and could such a rise have serious consequences for human society? Mathematical models that allow us to calculate the rise in temperature as a function of the increase indicate that the answer is probably yes.

Under present conditions a temperature of  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  can be observed at an altitude of 5 to 6 kilometers above the Earth. Below this altitude (called the radiating level), the temperature increases by about  $6^{\circ}\text{C}$  per kilometer approaching the Earth's surface, where the average temperature is about  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . An increase in the amount of carbon dioxide means that there are more molecules of carbon dioxide to absorb infrared radiation. As the capacity of the atmosphere to absorb infrared radiation increases, the radiating level and the temperature of the surface must rise.

One mathematical model predicts that doubling the atmospheric carbon dioxide would raise the global mean surface temperature by  $2.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This model assumes that the atmosphere's relative humidity remains constant and the temperature decreases with altitude at a rate of  $6.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  per kilometer. The assumption of constant relative humidity is important, because water vapor in the atmosphere is another efficient absorber of radiation at infrared wavelengths. Because warm air can hold more moisture than cool air, the relative humidity will be constant only if the amount of water vapor in the atmosphere increases as the temperature rises. Therefore,

10 radiation that would otherwise be transmitted back into space. For the Earth to maintain a constant average temperature, such emissions from the planet must balance incoming solar radiation. If there were no carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, heat would escape from the Earth much more easily. The surface temperature would be so much lower that the oceans might be a solid mass of ice.

20 fuels and the clearing of forests have increased atmospheric carbon dioxide by about 15 percent in the last hundred years, and we continue to add carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. Could the increase in carbon dioxide cause a global rise in average temperature, and could such a rise have serious consequences for human society? Mathematical models that allow us to calculate the rise in temperature as a function of the increase indicate that the answer is probably yes.

Under present conditions a temperature of  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  can be observed at an altitude of 5 to 6 kilometers above the Earth. Below this altitude (called the radiating level), the temperature increases by about  $6^{\circ}\text{C}$  per kilometer approaching the Earth's surface, where the average temperature is about  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . An increase in the amount of carbon dioxide means that there are more molecules of carbon dioxide to absorb infrared radiation. As the capacity of the atmosphere to absorb infrared radiation increases, the radiating level and the temperature of the surface must rise.

more infrared radiation would be absorbed and reradiated back to the Earth's surface. The resultant warming at the surface could be expected to melt snow and ice, reducing the Earth's reflectivity. More solar radiation would then be absorbed, leading to a further increase in temperature.

The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) warn of the dangers of continued burning of fossil fuels (B) discuss the significance of increasing the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere (C) explain how a constant temperature is maintained on the Earth's surface (D) describe the ways in which various atmospheric and climatic conditions contribute to the Earth's weather (E) demonstrate the usefulness of mathematical models in predicting long-range climatic change

According to the passage, the greatest part of the solar energy that reaches the Earth is (A) concentrated in the infrared spectrum (B) concentrated at visible wavelengths (C) absorbed by carbon dioxide molecules (D) absorbed by atmospheric water vapor (E) reflected back to space by snow and ice

According to the passage, atmospheric carbon dioxide performs all of the following functions EXCEPT (A) absorbing radiation at visible wavelengths (B) absorbing infrared radiation (C) absorbing outgoing radiation from the Earth (D) helping to retain heat near the Earth's surface (E) helping to maintain a constant average temperature on the Earth's surface

Which of the following best describes the author's attitude toward the increasing amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and its consequences? (A) Incredulous (B) Completely detached (C) Interested but skeptical (D) Angry yet resigned (E) Objective yet concerned

It can be concluded from information contained in the passage that the average temperature at 629

an altitude of 1 kilometer above the Earth is about (A)  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$  (B)  $9^{\circ}\text{C}$  (C)  $2.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  (D)  $-12^{\circ}\text{C}$  (E)  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$

It can be inferred from the passage that the construction of the mathematical model mentioned in the passage involved the formulation of which of the following? (A) An assumption that the amount of carbon dioxide added to the atmosphere would in reality steadily increase (B) An assumption that human activities are the only agencies by which carbon dioxide is added to the atmosphere (C) Assumptions about the social and political consequences of any curtailment of the use

of fossil fuels (D) Assumptions about the physical conditions that are likely to prevail during the period for which the model was made (E) Assumptions about the differential behavior of carbon dioxide molecules at the various levels of temperature calculated in the model

According to the passage, which of the following is true of the last hundred years? (A) Fossil fuels were burned for the first time (B) Greater amounts of land were cleared than at any time before (C) The average temperature at the Earth's surface has become  $2^{\circ}\text{C}$  cooler (D) The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere has increased measurably (E) The amount of farmland worldwide has doubled

注释

carbon dioxide 二氧化碳  
one-way screen 单向滤网  
radiation [ˈreɪdiˈeɪʃən] n. 辐射线 (热能)  
visible wavelength 可见波长  
infrared emission 红外线发射  
fossil fuel (煤、石油、天然气等) 矿物燃料  
mathematical model 数学模型  
function [ˈfʌŋkʃən] n. [数] 函数; 功能, 职能, 机能  
altitude [ˈæltɪtjuːd] n. 高度  
radiating level 辐射高度 (层)  
infrared radiation 红外线辐射能  
mean surface temperature 平均地表温度  
humidity [hjuː(ɪ)ˈmɪdɪtɪ] n. 湿度; 湿气  
resultant [rɪˈzʌltənt] a. 合力

solar radiation 太阳辐射能  
incredulous [ɪnˈkredjʊləs] a. 不轻信的 (of); 表示怀疑的  
detached [dɪˈtæʃt] a. 分离的, 孤立的; 超然的, 公正的

背景知识

温室效应 (greenhouse effect) 玻璃暖房能使室内达到较高的温度, 行星大气中二氧化碳和六氟化硫也具有类似玻璃暖房的作用, 人们形象地把这种作用称之为“温室效应”。通常, 行星接收的大阳辐射和向周围散射的热量会在某一温度值附近达到平衡。但若行星大气中有较多的二氧化碳和水汽等, 则太阳的可见光、紫外光可自由穿透二氧化碳和水汽加热行星; 而行星向外辐射的热量 (主要在红外区) 则因二氧化碳、水汽的吸收和阻挡而返回行星表面, 使行星的表面温度升高, 从而维持较高温度下的热平衡。

环境科学:介绍预测地表温度的上升是地球大气中二氧化碳增加的函数的数学模型

在地球大气层中的二氧化碳分子,作为一种单向滤网而起作用,影响着地球的热平衡。虽然二氧化碳分子允许大部分太阳辐射能通过,但吸收从地球表面发射出来的一些波长较长的红外线辐射能;否则的话,这种辐射能会发射回太空。为使地球保持恒定的平均温度,这种辐射能必须同接收到的太阳辐射能相平衡。要不是大气层中有二氧化碳,热能逸出地球会多得多,地球表面温度会降低得很多,结果大洋可能成为巨大的冰块。

然而当前潜在的问题是二氧化碳太多。在最近的一百年中,矿物燃料的燃烧,森林的采伐已经使大气层中的二氧化碳增加了大约15%。而我们还继续在向大气层增加二氧化碳。二氧化碳的增加不会引起地球平均温度的上升吗?这种温度的上升会不会对人类造成严重的后果呢?使我们能够计算温度的上升是二氧化碳增加之函数的数学模型表明,对这个问题的答复很可能是肯定的。

在目前条件下,从地球表面上升5到6公里的高度可以测出的温度是-18°C(这个高度大约是15°C,二氧化碳的增加意味着有更多的二氧化碳分子来吸收红外线辐射能。随着大气层吸收红外线辐射能的能力增加,辐射高度和地表温度也必然要上升。

有一种数学模型预测:大气中二氧化碳增加一倍,全球平均地表温度就会上升2.5°C。这个模型假定大气中的相对湿度保持不变,那么高度上升1公里温度就会降低6.5°C。相对湿度保持不变这个假定是很重要的。因为大气中的水蒸气是红外线辐射能又一高吸收器。由于热空气能比冷空气包含更多的水分,只有当大气中的水蒸气含量随着温度上升而增加时,相对湿度才能保持不变。因此,更多的红外线辐射能会被吸收,重新辐射回地球表面。结果地表两个因素合成的增温现象很可能被冰、雪、降低地球的热能反射能力。于是,更多的太阳辐射能被吸收,引起地表温度进一步增加。

解题译析

1 题是主旨题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文第一句就点出了主题思想:大气中的二氧化碳,起单向滤网作用(one-way screen),影响地球的热平衡(affect the heat balance of the earth)第三段最后两句说:二氧化碳含量的增加意味着有更多的二氧化碳分子来吸收红外线辐射能(infrared radiation),这样辐射高度(the radiating level)和地表温度必然要上升。最后一句说:地表温度上升,大气中的水蒸气含量也增加。(原文倒数第三句 the amount of water vapor in the atmosphere increases as the temperature rises)而大气中的水蒸气是红外线辐射能的又一高吸收器。(原文第三句 another efficient absorber of radiation at infrared wavelengths)结果两个因素合成的增温现象(最后一句 the resultant warming)引起地表温度进一步增加。这就是二氧化碳增加影响地球热平衡的重要意义(significance)。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文第二段就说:“大部分太阳辐射中的可见光辐射能。”(radiation at visible wavelengths, where most of the energy of sunlight is concentrated)。

3 题是否定的具体题(except),正确答案是(A)。原文第一段第二句说的是二氧化碳能吸收(不可见的)红外线辐射能(infrared emission)而允许可见光辐射能通过,而不是吸收可见光辐射能(吸收着辐射 at visible wavelength)因此,正确答案是(A)。这种否定的具体题,还可以用“排除法”回答,用原文第一段3~13行的内容虽然二氧化碳分子允许大部分太阳辐射能中的可见光辐射能通过,但吸收从地球表面发射出来(emissions)的一些波长较长的红外线辐射能;否则的话,这种辐射能会发射回太空。为使地球保持恒定的(constant)平均温度,这种辐射能必需同接收到的太阳辐射能相平衡(balance)可以说明其它选择项所提出大气中二氧化碳的作用(performs the following functions);(B)吸收红外线辐射能;(C)吸收从地球发射出来的辐射能;(D)有助于地表保持热量;(E)有助于地表保持恒定的平均温度。只是不起吸收可见光辐射能的作用。

4 题是口气题,正确答案是(E)。全文没有一个表示作者主观思想感情的描述性形容词(descriptive adjectives)看来态度是客观的(objective)。但根据原文第二段第一句“Today, the potential problem is so much carbon dioxide”以及随后的论述来看,作者对大气中二氧化碳的增加而造成的地表温度上升的现象(即温室效应 green house effect)是很关切的(concerned)。

5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。因为原文第三段第二句说明:在辐射高度(5~6公里)以内,每接近地表一公里温度增加6°C。由此可以反过来说:从地表每升高1公里,温度就会降低6°C左右。接近地表一公里温度增加6°C。因此可以计算出地表以上一公里高度上空的温度大约是15°C-6°C=9°C。

6 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(D)。该题问的是:从原文可以推论(inferred)建构数学模型包含用公式表示以下什么内容?(involved the formulation of which of the following)关于数学模型原文有两处:一处是第二段最后一句:说明数学模型能够计算地表温度的上升是二氧化碳增加的函数(the rise in temperature as a function of the increase of carbon dioxide);另一处是第三段第一句说明:有一种数学模型预测:大气中二氧化碳增加一倍,全球平均地表温度,就会上升2.5°C。这说明建构数学模型是为了能够用公式来表示在一定时期内,某些自然条件(如二氧化碳和地表温度之间的函数关系)可能流行的设想(Assumptions about the physical conditions that are likely to prevail),这正是选择项(D)的内容。选择项(A)谈到大气中二氧化碳量实际上一直持续增长(steadily increase)这是原文第二段第二句说的事实:近年来增加15% (have increased atmospheric carbon dioxide by about 15 percent in the last hundred years),但这不是假设(assumption),与数学模型无关。选择项(B)谈到人类活动是大气中二氧化碳增加的唯一力量(only agency),是否只有agency,原文没有说,实际上火山爆发也是一个力量但原文第二段第一句谈到使大气中二氧化碳增加原因是矿物燃料的燃烧和森林的采伐。这也是事实,不是假设,与数学模型无关。选择项(C)不是正确答案,虽然所说内容原文基本有,但与问题无关,这也是有之辨。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。因为原文第二段第二句就具体说明近百年来在大气中二氧化碳的增长可以测定(measurable)为15%。



D9304(中国考区)

1 Although recent years have seen substantial reductions in noxious pollutants from individual motor vehicles, the number of such vehicles has been steadily increasing. Consequently, more than 100 cities in the United States still have levels of carbon monoxide, particulate matter and ozone (generated by photochemical reactions with hydrocarbons from vehicle exhaust) that exceed legally established limits. There is a growing realization that the only effective way to achieve further reduction in vehicle emissions-short of a massive shift away from the private automobile-is to replace conventional diesel fuel and gasoline with cleaner-burning fuels such as compressed natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, ethanol, or methanol.

All of these alternatives are carbon-based fuels whose molecules are smaller and simpler than those of gasoline. These molecules burn more cleanly than gasoline, in part because they have fewer, if any, carbon-carbon bonds and the hydrocarbons they do emit are less likely to generate ozone. The combustion of larger molecules, which have multiple carbon-carbon bonds, involves a more complex series of reactions. These reactions increase the probability of incomplete combustion and are more likely to release uncombusted and photochemically active hydrocarbon compounds into the atmosphere. On the other hand, alternative fuels do have drawbacks. Compressed natural gas would require that vehicles have a set of heavy fuel tanks - a serious liability in terms of performance and fuel efficiency-and liquefied petroleum gas faces fundamental limits on supply.

Ethanol, and methanol, on the other hand, have important advantages over other carbon-based

- 40 alternative fuels: they have a higher energy content per volume and would require minimal changes in the existing network for distributing motor fuel. Ethanol is commonly used as a gasoline supplement, but it is currently about twice as expensive as methanol, the low cost of which is one of its attractive features. Methanol's most attractive feature, however, is that it can reduce by about 90 percent the vehicle emissions that form ozone, the most serious urban air pollutant.
- 50 Like any alternative fuel, methanol has its critics. Yet much of the criticism is based on the use of "gasoline clone" vehicles that do not incorporate even the simplest design improvements that are made possible with the use of methanol. It is true, for example, that a given volume of methanol provides only about one-half of the energy that gasoline and diesel fuel do, other things being equal, the fuel tank would have to be somewhat larger and heavier. However, since methanol-fueled vehicles could be designed to be much more efficient than "gasoline clone" vehicles fueled with methanol, they would need comparatively less fuel. Vehicles incorporating only the simplest of the engine improvements that methanol makes feasible would still contribute to an immediate lessening of urban air pollution.
1. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) countering a flawed argument that dismisses a possible solution to a problem  
(B) reconciling contradictory points of view about the nature of a problem  
(C) identifying the strengths of possible solutions to a problem  
(D) discussing a problem and arguing in favor of one solution to it  
(E) outlining a plan of action to solve a problem and discussing the obstacles blocking that plan
2. According to the passage, incomplete combustion is more likely to occur with gasoline than with an alternative fuel because
- (A) the combustion of gasoline releases photochemically active hydrocarbons  
(B) the combustion of gasoline involves an intricate series of reactions  
(C) gasoline molecules have a simple molecular structure
- (D) gasoline is composed of small molecules  
(E) gasoline is a carbon-based fuel
3. The passage suggests which of the following about air pollution?
- (A) Further attempts to reduce emissions from gasoline-fueled vehicles will not help lower urban air-pollution levels.  
(B) Attempts to reduce the pollutants that an individual gasoline-fueled vehicle emits have been largely unsuccessful.  
(C) Few serious attempts have been made to reduce the amount of pollutants emitted by gasoline-fueled vehicles.  
(D) Pollutants emitted by gasoline-fueled vehicles are not the most critical source of urban air pollution.  
(E) Reductions in pollutants emitted by individual vehicles have been offset by increases in pollution from sources other than gasoline-fueled vehicles.
4. Which of the following most closely parallels the situation described in the first sentence of the passage?
- (A) Although a town reduces its public services in order to avoid a tax increase, the town's tax rate exceeds that of other towns in the surrounding area.  
(B) Although a state passes strict laws to limit the type of toxic material that can be disposed of in public landfills, illegal dumping continues to increase.  
(C) Although a town's citizens reduce their individual use of water, the town's water supplies continue to dwindle because of a steady increase in the total population of the town.  
(D) Although a country attempts to increase the sale of domestic goods by adding a tax to the price of imported goods, the sale of imported goods within the country continues to increase.  
(E) Although a country reduces the speed limit on its national highways, the number of fatalities caused by automobile accidents continues to increase.
5. The author describes which of the following as the most appealing feature of methanol?
- (A) It is substantially less expensive than ethanol.

633

- (B) It could be provided to consumers through the existing motor fuel distribution system.  
(C) It has a higher energy content than other alternative fuels.  
(D) Its use would make design improvements in individual vehicles feasible.  
(E) Its use would substantially reduce ozone levels.
7. It can be inferred that the author of the passage most likely regards the criticism of methanol in the last paragraph as
- (A) flawed because of the assumptions on which it is based  
(B) inapplicable because of an inconsistency in the critics' arguments  
(C) misguided because of its exclusively technological focus  
(D) inaccurate because it ignores consumers' concerns  
(E) invalid because it reflects the personal bias of the critics
- (B) be more expensive to operate than a conventional vehicle fueled with gasoline  
(C) have a larger and more powerful engine than a conventional vehicle fueled with gasoline

## 注释

- substantial** [səb'stænʃəl] *a.* 实在的, 确实的; 平面的, 结实的; 内容充实的, 很有分量的, 丰富的; 可观的, 大量的, 重大的; 大体上的, 重要的
- noxious** [nɒksjəs] *a.* 有毒的, 不卫生的, 有害的; 使道德败坏的, 可憎的, 令人厌恶的
- ozone** [ˈoʊzən] *n.* [化] 臭氧; [口] 清新的空气; 使人愉快的影响
- particulate** [pɑː'tɪkjuleɪt] *a.* 微粒的, *n.* 微粒
- photochemical** [ˌfəʊtoʊ'kemɪkəl] *a.* [化] 光化作用的; 光化学的 *n.* 光化制品
- hydrocarbon** [ˌhaɪdrou'keɪbən] [化] 烃, 碳氢化合物
- exhaust** [ɪg'zɔːst] *vt.* 抽完, 排空; 用尽, 耗尽 *vi.* 排出气体 *n.* (废气的) 排放
- short of** 少于, 不及, 未达到, 缺乏, 不足; 除...外
- massive** [ˈmæsɪv] *a.* 大而重的; 雄伟的, 庄严的; 大量的, 巨大的, 大规模的
- shift** [ʃɪft] *n.* 转移, 变换, 改变; (风的) 转向; 班, 轮班, 班次; 工作时间; 手段, 应变办法, 权宜之计; 推委 shift away from 变换, 改变
- ethanol** [ɪ'etənəl] *n.* [化] 乙醇  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$
- methanol** [ˌmeθəˈnɔːl] *n.* [化] 甲醇  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$
- bond** [bɒnd] *n.* 债券; [复] 契约; 约束 (力); 公债, 债券, 契约, 合同, 保险单; [化] 键; [复] 契约; 约束, 债务
- liability** [ˌlaɪə'bɪləti] *n.* 倾向 (to); 责任; [口] 负债, 债务
- minimal** [ˌmɪnɪməl] *a.* 最小的, 最低限度的, 尽可能少的
- distribute** [dɪ'strɪbjʊt] *vt.* 分配; 使分布, 散布; 分开; 把...分类 *vi.* 分配, 分布
- supplement** [ˌsʌplɪmənt] *n.* 增补物, 补充物
- clone** [klaʊn] *n.* [生] 无性繁殖系 (或个体); 复制品, 翻版 *vi.* 使无性繁殖, 复制 *vt.* 无性繁殖
- incorporate** [ɪn'kɒpəreɪt] *vt.* 包含, 吸收; 把...合并; 使混合; 把组成公司 *vi.* 包含, 吸收, 合并, 混合 incorporated *a.* 组成公司的, 股份有限的
- feasible** [ˌfiːzəbəl] *a.* 可行的, 行得通的; 可能的, 合理的, 似真的; 可用的, 适宜的





## (四) 物理学

### 真题 28

#### D06-2(北美考区)

1. It is a popular misconception that nuclear fusion power is free of radioactivity, in fact, the deuterium-tritium reaction that nuclear scientists are currently exploring with such zeal produces both alpha particles and neutrons. (The neutrons are used to produce tritium from a lithium blanket surrounding the reactor). Another common misconception is that nuclear fusion power is a virtually unlimited source of energy because of the enormous quantity of deuterium in the sea. Actually, its limits are set by the amount of available lithium, which is about as plentiful as uranium in the Earth's crust. Research should certainly continue on controlled nuclear fusion, but no energy program should be premised on its existence until it has proven practical. For the immediate future, we must continue to use hydroelectric power, nuclear fission, and fossil sources already in major use are in major use for good reason.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to  
(A) criticize scientists who believe that the deuterium-tritium fusion reaction can be made feasible as an energy source  
(B) admonish scientists who have failed to correctly calculate the amount of lithium available for use in nuclear fusion reactors  
(C) defend the continued short-term use of fossil fuels as a major energy source  
(D) caution against uncritical embrace of nuclear fusion power as a major energy source  
(E) correct the misconception that nuclear fusion power is entirely free of radioactivity
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about the current state of public awareness concerning nuclear fusion power?  
(A) The public has been deliberately misinformed about the advantages and disadvantages of nuclear fusion power  
(B) Nuclear scientists are not themselves aware of all of the facts surrounding the deuterium-tritium fusion reaction  
(C) Nuclear scientists exploring the deuterium-tritium reaction have overlooked key factors in their eagerness to prove nuclear fusion practical  
(D) Nuclear scientists may have overestimated the amount of lithium actually available in the Earth's crust  
(E) Nuclear scientists have not been entirely dispassionate in their investigation of the deuterium-tritium reaction
3. The passage provides information that would answer which of the following questions?  
(A) What is likely to be the principal source of deuterium for nuclear fusion power?  
(B) How much incidental radiation is produced in the deuterium-tritium fusion reaction?  
(C) Why are scientists exploring the deuterium-tritium fusion reaction with such zeal?  
(D) Why must the tritium for nuclear fusion be synthesized from lithium?  
(E) Why does the deuterium-tritium reaction yield both alpha particles and neutrons?
4. Which of the following statements concerning nuclear scientists is most directly suggested in the passage?  
(A) Nuclear scientists are most directly suggested in the passage?  
(B) Nuclear scientists are not themselves aware of all of the facts surrounding the deuterium-tritium fusion reaction  
(C) Nuclear scientists exploring the deuterium-tritium reaction have overlooked key factors in their eagerness to prove nuclear fusion practical  
(D) Nuclear scientists may have overestimated the amount of lithium actually available in the Earth's crust  
(E) Nuclear scientists have not been entirely dispassionate in their investigation of the deuterium-tritium reaction

奥的水平(levels)仍然(still)超过法定限度(exceed legally established limits)。人们越来越认识到(a growing realization):在没有任何大规模更换私人汽车的条件下(short of a massive shift away from the private automobile)唯一有效的办法是用压缩天然气(compressed natural gas)、液化石油气(liquified petroleum gas)、乙醇(ethanol)和甲醇(methanol)这样比较清洁的燃料来替代普通的(ventional)柴油燃料和汽油。由此可以推论:原文暗示(suggests):进一步企图(further attempts)减少以汽油为燃料的机动车的排放量(emissions)将并不有助于降低城市空气的污染水平(air-pollution levels),唯一的办法是用较清洁的燃料来替代汽油燃料。这正是(A)的内容。

4 题是应用题,正确答案是(C)。(C)项指出:虽然城市公民减少了个人用车辆,城市车辆的供应继续减少(dwindle),因为城市总人口(total population)持续增加(a steady increase)。这种情况同原文开头两句所反映的情况最接近类似(most closely parallels)。原文表明:虽然个别机动车辆排放的有害气体已大大减少,但有害气体的水平仍然超过法定限度,因为机动车的数量一直在持续增长。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文第三段最后一句(47~50行)指出:甲醇最具吸引力的特性(Methanol's most attractive feature)是能够减少最严重的城市空气污染(urban air pollutant)——能形成臭氧的机动车排放废气(the vehicle emissions that form ozone)的90%。选择项(E)作者把使用甲醇会大大降低臭氧含量(substantially reduce ozone levels)说成(describes)……as)甲醇最吸引人的特性(most appealing feature)。这正是原文同义表达。因此(E)是正确答案。

6 题是含答案题,正确答案是(E)。原文第四段倒数第二句(61~65行)指出:既然设计以甲醇为燃料的车辆(fueled with methanol)要高效得多(much more efficient)那么,这种车辆所需燃油相对就比较少了。由此所以推论(inferred)专门设计使用甲醇为燃料的车辆平均消耗1加仑燃油行驶的里数会比(would average)使用甲醇为燃料的“汽油系列”车辆要高。这正是选择项(E)的内容。

7 题是含答案题,正确答案是(A)。原文第4段头两句(51~55)指出:像任何代用能源(any alternative fuel)一样,甲醇也受到非难(has its critics)。但是并非非难(much of the criticism)是根据(is based on)使用不经过适应(made possible with)使用甲醇而进行(incorporate)简单直接改进的“汽油系列”汽车。在这种情况下甲醇的效能当然要比使用汽油或柴油低。但是如果加以改进,其效能就会大大提高。由此可以推论:作者最可能(most likely)认为(regard)对甲醇的非难是有缺陷的(as flawed),因为这种非难所根据的前提(the assumption on which it is based)是未加改进的“汽油系列”汽车。这正是选择项(A)的内容。

(E) Nuclear scientists have insufficiently investigated the lithium-to-tritium reaction in nuclear fusion.

### 注释

deuterium [dju(:)'tʃiəriəm] *n.* 氘, 重氢 (符号 D 或  $\text{H}^2$ )  
tritium [ˈtri:tiəm] *n.* 氚, 超重氢 (符号 T 或  $\text{H}^3$ )  
nucleon [ˈnju:kliən] *a.* 原子核的, 核动力的; 核心的  
helium [ˈhi:ljəm] *n.* 氦  
lithium [ˈli:θiəm] *n.* 锂  ${}^3_1\text{H} + {}^3_1\text{H} \rightarrow {}^4_2\text{He} + {}^1_0\text{n}$  释放 6 兆电子伏的能量  
virtual [ˈvɜ:ʃjuəl] *a.* 实质上的, 实际上 [物] 虚的 ~ focus 虚焦点; 物] 有效的 ~ value 有效值  
premise [ˈpremis] *n.* 前提 major (minor) ~ [逻辑] 大 (小) 前提 *vt.* 预述 (条件); 提出

feasible [ˈfi:zəbl] *a.* 可实行的, 行得通的; 可行的; [口] 似的, 合理的  
admonish [əd'məniʃ] *vt.* 告诫 ~sb of a danger; 劝告 ~sb to do sth  
caution [ˈkeɪʃən] *vt.* 警告, 告诫; *n.* 小心, 谨慎  
incidental [ˈɪnsɪ'dentl] *a.* 附带的, 伴随的; 偶然碰到的; 易发生的  
dispassionate [dis'peɪʃənt] *a.* 不动情感的, 平心静气的, 不带偏见的

### 参考译文

#### 高能物理学: 指出对于可控核聚变的两个误解

认为核聚变动力没有放射现象产生是一种流行的误解。事实上,核科学家当前所探索的超重氢(氘)一起重氢(氚)反应就产生 $\alpha$ 粒子和中子(中子是用来包围在反应堆周围的锂层的锂元素产生超重氢的)。另一个通常的误解是认为核聚变动力实际上是无限的能源,因为海洋中有巨量的超重氢。实际上,核聚变动力的生产可以被得到的锂元素量所限制,而锂元素在地球地壳中的蕴藏量与铀元素的蕴藏量大致相同。关于可控核聚变的研究肯定应该继续下去,但是能源开发计划只有到被证明为可行时才可提出。在最近的将来,我们必须继续利用水电动力,核裂变以及矿物燃料来满足我们对能源的需求。已经正在大量利用的能源是有充分的理由来大量利用的。

#### 解题详解

1 题是主标题,正确答案是(D)。原文最后三句指出:关于可控核聚变(on controlled nuclear fusion)的研究肯定应该继续下去,但是能源开发计划(energy program)只有到被证明可行时(it has proven practical)才可提出(should be premised)。在最近的将来,我们必须继续利用水电动力、核裂变以及矿物燃料(hydroelectric power, nuclear fusion and fossil fuels)来满足我们对能源的需求。已经正在大量利用的能源是有充分的理由来大量利用的(The energy sources already in major use are in major use for good reason)。由此可知,本文主要目的是告诫不要不加鉴别地把核聚变动力纳入主要能源之列(caution against uncritical embrace of nuclear fusion power as a major energy source)。因此(D)是正确答案。

2 题是含首题,正确答案是(C)。认为核聚变动力没有放射现象产生是一种流行的误解(It is a popular misconception that nuclear fusion power is free of radioactivity)。事实上,核科学家当前所探索的超重氢(氘)一起重氢(氚)反应(the deuterium-tritium reaction)就产生 $\alpha$ 粒子和中子(中子是用来包围在反应堆周围的锂层(a lithium blanket)反应产生超重氢的)。另一个通常的误解是认为核聚变动力实际上是没有有限制的能源(a virtually unlimited source of energy)因为海洋中有巨量的超重氢。实际上,核聚变动力的生产可以被得到的锂元素量所限制(its limits are set by the amount of available lithium)。因此可以推论:作者认为公众对于核聚变动力的科学事实的认识有点由解和片

639

面(The public's awareness of the scientific facts concerning nuclear fusion power is somewhat distorted and incomplete)。因此(C)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文第3句指出:另一个通常的误解是认为核聚变动力实际上是没有有限制的能源(a virtually unlimited source of energy)因为海洋中有巨量的超重氢(because of the enormous quantity of deuterium in the sea)。由此可知,原文提供的信息可以回答如下问题:生产核聚变动力所需的超重氢(氘),其主要的来源可能是什么?(what is likely to be the principal source of deuterium for nuclear fusion power?)其答案当然是海洋(in the sea)。因此(A)是正确答案。

4 题是含首题,正确答案是(D)。原文1~4句提出了对于可控核聚变的两个误解(misconception):一个是认为核聚变不产生放射现象,指出:事实上,核科学家当前所探索的氘-氚反应就产生 $\alpha$ 粒子和中子(the deuterium-tritium reaction that nuclear scientists are currently exploring with such zeal produces both alpha particles and neutrons);另一个是认为核聚变的能源在海洋,是没有有限制的,指出:事实上,生产氘所需的锂元素在地球地壳中的蕴藏量与铀元素的蕴藏量大致相同(the amount of available lithium is about as plentiful as uranium in the Earth's crust)。接着第5句指出:关于可控核聚变的研究肯定应该继续下去,但是能源开发计划只有到被证明为可行时才可提出。(but no energy program should be premised on its existence until it has proven practical)。言下之意,提出核聚变能源开发计划时机尚不成熟,尚不可行。联系文章开头所说的“核科学家当前所探索的氘-氚反应。由此可以推论:关于核科学家原文最直接的暗示是如下所述(the following statement concerning nuclear scientists is most directly suggested in the passage):核科学家并没有完全平心静气地对待氘-氚反应的研究(Nuclear scientists have not been entirely dispassionate in their investigation of the deuterium-tritium reaction)。因此(D)是正确答案。

### 29

#### 1987.5(北美考题)

1 We can distinguish three different realms of matter, three levels on the quantum ladder. The first is the atomic realm, which includes the world of atoms, their interactions, and

5 the structures that are formed by them, such as molecules, liquids and solids, and the phenomena of atomic physics, chemistry, and, in a certain sense, biology. The 10 energy exchanges taking place in this realm are of a relatively low order. If these exchanges are below one electron volt, such as in the collisions between molecules of the air in a room, then atoms and molecules can be 15 regarded as elementary particles. That is, they have "conditional elementarity" because they keep their identity and do not change in any collisions or in other processes at these low energy exchanges. If one goes to higher 20 energy exchanges, say  $10^4$  electron volts, then atoms and molecules will decompose into nuclei and electrons; at this level, the latter particles must be considered as elementary. We find examples of structures

25 and processes of this first rung of the quantum ladder on Earth, on planets, and on the surfaces of stars.

The next rung is the nuclear realm. Here the energy exchanges are much higher, on the order of millions of electron volts. As long as we are dealing with phenomena in the atomic realm, such amounts of energy are unavailable, and most nuclei are inert; they do not change. However, if one applies 35 energies of millions of electron volts, nuclear reactions, fission and fusion, and the processes of radioactivity occur; our elementary particles then are protons, neutrons, and electrons. In addition, nuclear processes 40 produce neutrinos, particles that have no detectable mass or charge. In the universe, energies at this level are available in the centers of stars and in star explosions. Indeed the energy radiated by the stars is produced by 45 nuclear reactions. The natural radioactivity we find on Earth is the long-lived remnant of the time when now-earthy matter was expelled into space by a major stellar explo-

640

sion.

50 The third rung of the quantum ladder is the subnuclear realm. Here we are dealing with energy exchanges of many billions of electron volts. We encounter excited nucleons, new types of particles such as mesons, heavy electrons, quarks, and gluons, and also antimatter in large quantities. The gluons are the quanta, or smallest units of the force (the strong force) that keeps the quarks together. As long as we are dealing with the atomic or nuclear subnuclear energy levels, then nucleons and mesons appear to be composed of quarks, so that the quarks and gluons figure as elementary particles.

65 1. The primary topic of the passage is which of the following?  
(A) The interaction of the realms on the quantum ladder  
(B) Atomic structures found on Earth, on other planets, and on the surfaces of stars  
(C) Levels of energy that are released in nuclear reactions on Earth and in stars  
(D) Particles and processes found in the atomic, nuclear, and subnuclear realms  
(E) New types of particles occurring in the atomic realm

2. According to the passage, radioactivity that occurs naturally on Earth is the result of  
(A) the production of particles that have no detectable mass or electric charge  
(B) high energy exchanges on the nuclear level that occurred in an ancient explosion in a star  
(C) processes that occur in the center of the Sun, which emits radiation to the Earth  
(D) phenomena in the atomic realm that cause atoms and molecules to decompose into nuclei and electrons  
(E) high-voltage discharges of electricity that took place in the atmosphere of the Earth shortly after the Earth was formed

3. The author organizes the passage by  
(A) making distinctions between two groups of particles, those that are elementary and those that are composite  
(B) explaining three methods of transferring energy to atoms and to the smaller particles that constitute atoms  
(C) describing several levels of processes, increasing in energy, and corresponding sets of particles, generally decreasing in size  
(D) putting forth an argument concerning energy levels and then conceding that several qualifications of the argument are necessary  
(E) making several successive refinements of a definition of elementary particles on the basis of several groups of experimental results

4. According to the passage, which of the following can be found in the atomic realm?  
(A) More than one level of energy exchange  
(B) Exactly one elementary particle  
(C) Exactly three kinds of atomic structures  
(D) Three levels on the quantum ladder  
(E) No particles smaller than atoms

5. According to the author, gluons are not  
(A) considered to be detectable  
(B) produced in nuclear reactions  
(C) encountered in subnuclear energy exchanges  
(D) related to the strong force  
(E) found to be conditionally elementary

6. At a higher energy level than the subnuclear level described, if such a higher level exists, it can be expected on the basis of the information in the passage that there would probably be  
(A) excited nucleons  
(B) elementary mesons  
(C) a kind of particle without detectable mass or charge  
(D) exchanges of energy on the order of millions of electron volts  
(E) another set of elementary particles

7. The passage speaks of particles as having conditional elementary if they  
(A) remain unchanged at a given level of energy exchange  
(B) cannot be decomposed into smaller constituents  
(C) are mathematically simpler than some other set of particles  
(D) release energy at a low level in collisions  
(E) belong to the nuclear level on the quantum ladder

## 注释

- realm [reɪn] n. 领域, 范围; 王国, 国土, 领土  
ladder [ˈlædl̩] n. 梯子; 阶梯  
plasma [ˈplæzmə] n. [解] 血浆、珠巴液; [生] 原生质; [物] 等离子体, 等离子区  
order [ˈɔ:də] n. [数] 阶, 级, 等级  
volt [vɔ:lt] n. [电] 伏特, 伏  
collision [kə'lɪʒən] n. 碰撞; (利益, 意见等的) 冲突  
decompose [di:kəm'pəʊz] vt./vi. [化] 分解, (使) 腐烂  
elementary [elɪ'mentəri] a. 基本的; 初级的, 基础的  
rung [rʌŋ] n. (地位上升的) 一级; 梯级, 车梯; 棍子  
neutrino [nju:'tri:nəʊ] n. [物] 中微子  
detectable [di'tektəbl̩] a. 可察觉的, 易发现的  
radioactivity [ˌreɪdɪəʊk'tɪvɪti] n. [原] 放射性, 放射现象  
long-lived 长期存在的, 长寿的  
remnant [ˈremnənt] n. 残余, 残剩物  
major [ˈmeɪdʒə] a. 较大的, 较多的, 较重要的, 较长时间的, 较大规模的; 主要的; (专业课程中) 主修的  
subnuclear [sʌb'nju:kliəri] a. [物] 亚核的; 亚核粒子研究的  
nucleon [nju:kliɒn] n. [原] 核子  
meson [ˈmeɪzən] n. [物] 介子  
quark [kwɔ:k] n. [核] 夸克 (层子)  
gluon [ɡlu:ən] n. [核] 胶子  
antimatter [ˌæntɪ'metəriə] n. [核] 反物质  
inert [ɪ'nɜ:t] a. [化] [生] 惰性的, 无活动力的, 不活泼的, 呆滞的, 迟缓的, 无生气的  
figure [ˈfɪɡə] vi. 出现, 扮演角色 (as); vt. 描绘, 描述; 想象; 用数字表示; 计算; 估计  
composite [ˈkɒmpəzɪt] a. 合成的, 复合的, 混合的, 混合物的, 混合式

## 参考译文

### 物理学: 论物质的原子、原子核、亚核三种领域的三种量子阶梯

我们能够区分三种不同领域的物质, 这就是在量子阶梯上的三个层次。第一是原子领域, 包括原子世界, 原子的相互作用, 以及由原子组成的物质的结构, 和分子、液体、固体、气体和原生质。这个领域包括原子物理学, 化学以及在某种意义上生物学所研究的全部现象。在这个领域中发生的能量交换, 那么原子和分子可以被认为是基本粒子。那就是说, 这些基本粒子是“有条件的成分”。因为在进入这种低能量转换的条件下, 在任何碰撞或其他变化过程中, 这些基本粒子的特性不发生任何变化。假如进入更高的能量转换领域, 譬如说  $10^6$  电子伏特, 那么原子和分子就要分解成为原子核和电子。在这个层次上, 原子核和电子应该看成是基本的。我们在地球上, 在行星上以及在行星表面发现这个量子阶梯第一层级结构和过程的种种例证。

下一层级是原子核领域。这里能量转换要高得多, 达到几百万电子伏特能量量级。当我们处理原子领域的现象时, 是不可能达到如此高的能量时, 大多数原子核是不活泼的, 不变化的。然而, 假如如几百万电子伏特能量, 核反应、核裂变、核聚变以及放射性现象就发生了。那时我们的基本粒子是质子、中子和电子。此外, 核反应还产生中微子, 这是具有不可察觉的质量和电荷的粒子。在宇宙中, 这个层级的能量在星球中心和星球爆炸时可以得到。的确, 星球发射出来的能量是由核反应产生的。在地球上我们发现的天然放射性现象是亚核大星球爆炸时发射到太空的构成当前地

球物质的长期保存下来的残余物。

量子阶梯第三层级是亚核领域。这里我们处理好几十亿电子伏特的能量转换。我们遇到受激发的核子,诸如介子、重电子、夸克(夸克)、胶子(胶子)和大量的反物质。胶子是量子,或者说是把夸克(夸克)结合在一起的最小单位。当我们处理原子核时,这些新粒子并不产生(在原子核中保持不活跃状态)。但是在亚核领域,核子和介子则表现为是由夸克(夸克)组成的,因而夸克和胶子扮演基本粒子的角色。

### 解题技巧

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(D)。原文第1段第1句首先指出:我们能够区分三种不同领域的物质(three different realms of matter),区分在量子阶梯上的三个层次(three levels on the quantum ladder)。接着在第1段第3段中分别论述了原子领域、原子核领域以及亚核领域的本质粒子(Particles and process found in the atomic, nuclear, and subnuclear realms)。第一层级是原子领域,包括原子、分子、液体、固体、气体和等离子体(plasmas)。能量交换(energy exchange)低于1电子伏特(One electron volt)。基本粒子为原子核和分子。能量交换达到 $10^4$ 电子伏特,原子核和分子分解为原子核和电子。第二层级是原子核领域,能量交换达几百万电子伏特,发生核反应、核裂变(fission)、核聚变(fusion)以及放射性现象(radioactivity)。基本粒子是质子、中子和电子,还有中微子(neutrinos),这个层级的能量可以在星球中心和星球爆炸时得到。第三层级是亚核领域,能量交换是好几十亿电子伏特。受激发的核子(excited nucleons)有介子(mesons)、重电子(heavy electrons)、夸克(quarks)、胶子(gluons)以及大量的反物质(antimatter)。基本粒子是夸克和胶子。由此本文的主题是讨论在原子、原子核和亚核领域中的基本粒子和变化过程(The primary topic of the passage is particles and processes found in the atomic, nuclear, and subnuclear realms)。因此(D)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。第二段最后一句指出:在地球上我们发现的天然放射性现象(the natural radioactivity)是被火星爆炸时发射到太空的构成当前地球物质的长期保存下来的残余物(the long-lived remnant of the time when our earthy matter was expelled into space by a major stellar explosion)。由此可知,在当前地球上发生的天然放射性现象是星球年代久远的爆炸中在原子核层次上发生高能量交换的产物(radioactivity that occurs naturally on Earth is the result of high energy exchanges on the nuclear level that occurred in an ancient explosion in a star)。因此(B)是正确答案。

3 题是逻辑题,正确答案是(C)。根据1题中对本文内容的概述,可知作者组织本文的逻辑结构是:描述物质三个层次的变化过程,随着能量交换的增加,出现相应的粒子系列,一般能量越高,粒子越小(the author organize the passage by describing several levels of processes, increasing in energy, and corresponding sets of particles, generally decreasing in size)。因此(C)是正确答案。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文第1段9~22行指出:在这个领域中发生的能量交换是比较低级的(of a relatively low order)。假如这种能量交换低于1电子伏特(below one electron volt),诸如室内空气分子间的碰撞,那么原子和分子可以被认为是基本粒子。那就是说,这些基本粒子是“有条件的成分”(That is, they have 'conditional elementarity')。因为在这种低能量转换的条件下,在任何碰撞或其他变化过程中,这些基本粒子的特性不发生变化。假如进入更高的能量转换领域,譬如说 $10^4$ 电子伏特(If one goes to higher energy exchanges, say  $10^4$  volts),那么原子和分子就要分解成原子核和电子(then atoms and molecules will decompose into nuclei and electrons)。由此可知,在原子领域中能量转换的层次有两个:一个是低于1电子伏特,另一个是 $10^4$ 电子伏特。因而原子领域具有一个以上的能量转换层次(more than one level of energy exchange)。因此(A)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。第3段1~5句指出:量子阶梯第三层级是亚核领域。这里我们处理好几十亿电子伏特的能量转换。我们遇到受激发的核子,诸如介子、重电子、夸克、胶子之类似的新型粒子以及大量的反物质。胶子是量子(The gluons are the quanta),或者说是把夸克结合在一起的微小单位的力量(强力),或最小的力的力(强力),或最小的力的力(强力) that keeps the quarks together)。当我们处理原子核时,这些新型粒子并不产生,核子保持不活跃状态(As long as we are dealing with the atomic or nuclear realm, these new types of particles do not occur and nucleons remain inert)。由此可知,在原子核反应中并不产生胶子(gluons are not produced in nuclear

reations)。

6 题是合意题,正确答案是(E)。根据1题对本文的概述可知,不同的以量级,有不同的粒子和电子;在原子核领域,达到几百万电子伏特,基本粒子是原子、中子和电子;在中微子领域,能量转换高达几十亿电子伏特,基本粒子是夸克和胶子。由此可以推断:在高于亚核层次更高的能量层级上(如果这种更高能量层级存在的话),可以预期很可能会有另外一个系列的基本粒子(A: a higher energy level than the subnuclear level, if such a higher level exists, it can be expected that there would probably be another set of elementary particles)。因此,(E)是正确答案。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文第1段11~19行指出:假如这种能量转换低于1电子伏特,诸如室内空气分子间的碰撞,那么原子和分子可以被认为是基本粒子,那就是说,这些基本粒子是有条件的成分(That is, they have 'conditional elementarity')。因为在这种低能量转换的条件下,在任何碰撞或其他变化过程中,这些基本粒子的特性不发生变化(they keep their identity and do not change in any collisions or in other processes)。由此可知,原文提到粒子是“有条件的成分”。如果在特定的能量转换的层级上,粒子的特性不发生变化(The passage speaks of particles as having conditional elementarity if they remain unchanged at a given level of energy exchange)由此可知,(A)是正确答案。

### 30

#### D87-6北美考区

1 Computer programmers often remark that corrected equation is itself only an imperfect approximation to an infinite set of quantum field theoretical equations. Physicists, looking at the original Schrodinger equation, learn to sense in it the presence of many invisible terms in addition to the differential terms 35 visible, and this sense inspires an entire, appropriate disregard for the purely technical features of the equation. This very healthy skepticism is foreign to the mathematical approach.

40 Mathematicians must deal with well-defined situations. Thus, mathematicians depend on an intellectual effort outside of mathematics for the crucial specification of the approximation that mathematics is to take literally. Give 45 mathematicians a situation that is the least bit ill-defined, and they will make it well-defined, perhaps appropriately, but perhaps inappropriately. In some cases, the mathematicians' literal-mindedness may have 50 unfortunate consequences. The mathematicians turn the scientists' theoretical assumptions, that is, their convenient points of analytical emphasis into axioms, and then take these axioms literally. This brings the danger 55 that they may also persuade the scientists to take these axioms literally. The question, cen-

1 Computer programmers often remark that computing machines, with a perfect lack of discrimination, will do any foolish thing they are told to do. The reason for this lies, of course, in the narrow fixation of the computer machine's "intelligence" on the details of its own perceptions its inability to be guided by any large context. In a psychological description of the computer intelligence, three related adjectives come to mind: single-minded, literal-minded, and simpleminded. Recognizing this, we should at the same time recognize that this single-mindedness, literal-mindedness, and simple-mindedness also characterizes 15 theoretical mathematics, though to a lesser extent.

Since science tries to deal with reality, even the most precise sciences normally work with more or less imperfectly understood approximations toward which scientists must maintain an appropriate skepticism. Thus, for instance, it may come as a shock to mathematicians to learn that the Schrodinger equation for the hydrogen atom is not a literally correct description of this atom but only an approximation to a some what more correct equation taking account of spin, magnetic dipole, and relativistic effects and that this

60 — is thereby ignored.  
The physicist rightly dreads precise argument, since an argument that is convincing only if it is precise loses all its force if the assumptions on which it is based are slightly changed, whereas an argument that is convincing though imprecise may well be stable under small perturbations of its underlying assumptions.

based may change  
According to the passage, mathematicians present a danger to scientists for which of the following reasons?

- (A) Mathematicians may provide theories that are incompatible with those already developed by scientists
- (B) Mathematicians may define situations in a way that is incomprehensible to scientists
- (C) Mathematicians may convince scientists that theoretical assumptions are facts
- (D) Scientists may come to believe that axiomatic statements are untrue
- (E) Scientists may begin to provide arguments that are convincing but imprecise

5. The author suggests that the approach of physicists to solving scientific problems is which of the following?

- (A) Practical for scientific purposes
- (B) Detrimental to scientific progress
- (C) Unimportant in most situations
- (D) Expedient, but of little long-term value
- (E) Effective, but rarely recognized as such

6. The author suggests that a mathematician asked to solve a problem in an ill-defined situation would first attempt to do which of the following?

- (A) Identify an analogous situation
- (B) Simplify and define the situation
- (C) Vary the underlying assumptions of a description of the situation
- (D) Determine what use would be made of the solution provided
- (E) Evaluate the theoretical assumptions that might explain the situation

7. The author implies that scientists develop a healthy skepticism because they are aware that

- (A) mathematicians are better able to solve problems than are scientists
- (B) changes in axiomatic propositions will inevitably undermine scientific argument
- (C) well-defined situations are necessary for the design of reliable experiments
- (D) mathematical solutions can rarely be applied to real problems
- (E) some factors in most situations must remain unknown

1. The author discusses computing machines in the first paragraph primarily in order to do which of the following?

- (A) Indicate the dangers inherent in relying to a great extent on machines
- (B) Illustrate his views about the approach of mathematicians to problem solving
- (C) Compare the work of mathematicians with that of computer programmers
- (D) Provide one definition of intelligence
- (E) Emphasize the importance of computers in modern technological society

2. According to the passage, scientists are skeptical toward their equations because scientists

- (A) work to explain real, rather than theoretical or simplified, situations
- (B) know that well defined problems are often the most difficult to solve
- (C) are unable to express their data in terms of multiple variables
- (D) are unwilling to relax the axioms they have developed
- (E) are unable to accept mathematical explanations of natural phenomena

3. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists make which of the following assumptions about scientific arguments?

- (A) The literal truth of the arguments can be made clear only in a mathematical context
- (B) The arguments necessarily ignore the central question of scientific investigation
- (C) The arguments probably will be convincing only to other scientists
- (D) The conclusions of the arguments do not necessarily follow from their premises
- (E) The premises on which the arguments are

注释

programmer [ˈprɒɡræmə] n. [自] 程序员; 程序设计器; 排节目者, 订计划者  
remark [rɪˈmɑ:k] vt. 注意到; 评论 vi. (on upon) n. 注意; 评论  
perfect [ˈpɜ:fɪkt] a. 完全的, 完美的, 无瑕疵的; 极好的; 熟练的; 精通的; 正确的; 精确的  
context [ˈkɒntekst] n. (文章的) 上下文; 前后关系; (事物等发生的) 背景; 情况  
skepticism [ˈskeptɪsɪzəm] n. (= scepticism) 怀疑态度, 怀疑主义, [哲] 怀疑论  
literal [ˈlɪərəl] ad. 照字面的; 逐字的; 确实的; 只讲实际的, 刻板的; 缺乏想象力的; 又字面上的; 字母的  
spin [spɪn] vt. 旋转, 向后转; 纺纱; (等等) 吐丝, 作茧, (蜘蛛) 结网; 操纵 vt. 纺; 吐(丝); (用) 庆祝; 使旋转 n. 旋转, 自旋

dipole [ˈdaɪpəʊl] n. [物] 偶极子。[无] 偶极天线 (相隔很小距离的相反相等的电荷或磁极)  
relativistic [rɪˈlætvɪstɪk] a. 相对论性的; 相对的; 相对主义的  
terms [tɜ:mz] n. [复] (契约、谈判的) 条件, 条款, 费用, 价钱; 关系, 交谊, 地位  
differential [ˌdɪfəˈrenʃjəl] a. 差别的, 差额的; 单独的; [教] 微分的; [机] 差动的, 差速的

sense [sens] n. 感官; 感觉; 观念, 意识, 辨别力, 判断力; 鉴别力; 见识, 智慧 vt. 意识到; 领悟; (机房) 检测  
disregard [dɪsˈrɪɡəd] vt. 忽视, 不顾, 漠视; n. 漠视, 忽视 (of, for)  
well-defined [ˌwelˈdaɪfɪnd] a. 明确规定的

crucial [ˈkru:ʃjəl] a. 决定性的, 至关重要的; 严重的, 极其困难的, 十字形的  
specification [ˌspeɪsɪfɪˈkeɪʃən] n. 详述, 说明; [常用复] 规格, 规范, 明细单, 计划书; (带有约定条件的) 说明书

convenient [kənˈvi:njənt] a. 省力的, 方便的; 在合适时刻出现的, 适合一时需要的, 提供便利的  
premise [ˈpremɪs] n. (作为先决条件的) 假定, 假设; [理] [律] 前提  
axiom [ˈæksɪəm] n. 公理, 自明之理; 原理, 原则, 规范, 规律; 格言  
relaxed [rɪˈlæksd] a. 不严格的, 不严谨的, 松懈的; 放松的; 得到休息的, 得到安宁的; 随意的, 自在的, 不拘束的

perturbation [ˌpɜ:tɪˈbeɪʃən] n. 扰乱, 紊乱; 不安, 烦扰; 引起不安 (或紊乱) 的事物  
underlying [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] a. 根本的, 基础的; 在下的, 放在下面的; 隐晦的, 潜在的

背景知识

薛定谔方程 (Schrödinger equation) 是量子力学的基本方程。薛定谔 (1887~1961) 奥地利理论物理学家) 用波函数来描写微观粒子的波动性, 建立了波函数所服从的波动方程。这个方程在量子力学中的地位, 相当于经典力学中的牛顿方程。量子力学中核心的问题就是要解决波函数如何随时间演化以及在各种具体情况下找出描述体系状态的各种可能的波函数。当波函数确定后, 一个微观粒子的量子态, 即其力学量的平均值及其取值几率的分布都可以完全确定。

参考译文

物理学: 论物理规律的近似性

计算机程序编制员经常说: 计算机由于全然缺乏鉴别能力而会做出任何社它做的蠢事。当然, 究其原因在于计算机器的“智力”严格地限定于它所感知的细节中而不能为任何较大范围的上文所引导。用心理学的词语来描述计算机智力, 使人想起三个相关的形容词: 单一心理的, 确切心理的以及单视心理的。认识到这一些的同时也应承认这种单一、确切、单视的心理状态也是理论教学的特征, 虽然在较低程度上是这样。

既科学要探讨现实,甚至最精确的科学通常也是以多少尚未完全理解的近似性来进行工作。因而对于这种近似性,科学家必须保持适当的怀疑态度。例如当数学家得知关于氢原子的薛定谔方程式并不对这种原子的确切描述,而只不过是同种同考者感到电子自旋、磁性偶极子以及相对论性效应的更为精确的方程式的某种近似时,当他们得知这种近似正确的方程式本身也只不过是量子场论方程式的无限集合的一种不完全的近似时,对他们来说这可能是一件令人震惊的事情。物理学家看到有独创性的薛定谔方程式,从中学习领悟到除了独特的可见关系以外,还有许多看不见的关系。这种领悟激发了一种对方程式纯技术特点可以忽略不计的完全合适的态度。这种非常健康的怀疑态度对于数学方法是陌生的。

数学必须探讨明确规定的情况。因而数学家依懒超出数学以外的智力来详细说明数学家照字面理解的近似性。给数学家一个不确切程度,可能在数学家那里就会变成一个完全合适的确切的情况。这种改变也许是合适的,但在某些场合下,数学家的确切心理状态会产生不幸的后果。数学家把科学家提出的理论假设,即适合一时情况需要而可能强调的论点,转变成公理,然后照字面理解这些公理,把它当成事实;这就带来危险,数学家也可能说服科学家也照字面来对待公理。于是忽视了这样一个对科学研究来说是主要的,而在数学领域内则是极其扰乱人心的问题——假如公理不严格,怎么办?

物理学家跟最精确的论据是相同的,因为只在精确时才有说服力的论据,一旦据以建立的假设稍有变动,就会失去其全部说服力;而一个有说服力虽然不精确的论据,在其基本假设只有少量扰乱的情况下,也能很好地保持其稳定性。

### 解题详解

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文第1段第8~16行指出,用心理学的词语来描述计算机的智力,使人想起三个相关的形容词:单一心、确切心理的以及单纯心理的(In a psychological description of the computer intelligence, three related adjectives come to mind: single-minded, literal-minded and simple-minded)。认识到这一点的同时也应承认这种单一、确切、单纯的心理状态也是理论论据的特征,虽然在较低程度上是这样。(Recognizing this we should at the same time recognize that this single-mindedness, literal-mindedness and simple-mindedness also characterizes theoretical mathematics, though to a lesser extent)。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文第二段第1句指出:既然科学要探讨现实,甚至最精确的科学通常也是以多少尚未完全理解的近似性来进行工作。因而对于这种近似性,科学家必须保持适当的怀疑态度(since science tries to deal with reality, even the most precise sciences normally work with more or less imperfectly understood approximations toward which scientists must maintain an appropriate skepticism)。由此可知,科学家对于科学方程式抱怀疑态度因为科学家的工作是解释现实的情况而不是理论的或简化的情况(scientists are skeptical toward their equations because scientists work to explain real rather than theoretical or simplified situations)。因此(A)是正确答案。

3 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。原文第4段指出:物理学家跟最精确的论据是相同的,因为只有在精确时才有说服力的论据,一旦据以建立的假设稍有变动,就会失去其全部说服力(The physicist rightly dreads precise argument, since an argument that is convincing only if it is precise loses all its force if the assumptions on which it is based are slightly changed);而一个有说服力虽然不精确的论据,在其基本假设只有少量扰乱的情况下,也能很好地保持其稳定性(whenever an argument that is convincing though imprecise may well be stable under small perturbation of its underlying assumptions)。由此可以推论(it can be inferred):科学家对科学论据作出如下的假设,科学论据所依据的前提是可能改变的(scientists make the following assumptions about scientific arguments: the premises on which the arguments are based may change)。因此(E)是正确答案。

4 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文第三段49~59行指出:数学家把科学家提出的理论假设(The mathematicians turn the scientists' theoretical assumptions),即适合一时情况需要而分析强调的论点(that is, their convenient points of analytical emphasis),转变成公理(into axioms),然后照字面来理解这些公理把它当成事实(and then take these axioms literally)。这就带来危险(This brings the danger),数学家也可能说服科学家也照字面来对待公理(they may also persuade the scientists to

take these axioms literally)。于是忽视了这样一个对科学研究来说是主要的,而在数学领域内则是极其扰乱人心的问题——假如公理不严格,怎么办?(The question, central to the scientific investigation but intensely disturbing in the mathematical context—what happens if the axioms are relaxed?—is thereby ignored)?由此可知,数学家给科学家带来一种危险,原因是数学家可能说服科学家相信。理论假设就是事实(mathe-maticians present a danger to scientists for the reason that mathematicians may convince scientists that theoretical assumptions are facts)。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(A)。原文第2段31~38行指出:物理学家看到有独创性的薛定谔方程式,从中学习领悟到除了独特的可见关系以外,还有许多看不见的关系(Physicists, looking at the original Schrodinger equation, learn to sense in it the presence of many invisible terms in addition to the differential terms visible)。这种领悟激发了一种对方程式纯技术特点可以忽略不计的完全合适的态度(and this sense inspires an entirely appropriate disregard for the purely technical features of the equation)。这种非常健康的怀疑态度对于数学方法是陌生的(This very healthy skepticism is foreign to the mathematical approach)。由此可以推论:作者暗示(暗示)物理学家解决科学问题所采用的方法是切合科学目标实际的方法(the approach of physicists to solving scientific problems is practical for scientific purposes)。因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(B)。原文第3段44~47行指出:给数学家一个不确切程度是可能小的情况,在数学家那里就会变成一个完全确切的情况。这种改变也许是合适的,但也许是不合适的(Give mathematicians a situation that is the least bit ill-defined, and they will make it well-defined, perhaps appropriately, but perhaps inappropriately)。由此可以推论:作者暗示(suggests),要求数学家解决一个在不确切情况下的问题,他首先要做的是使情况简化并且确切化(a mathematician asked to solve a problem in an ill-defined situation would first attempt to simplify and define the situation)。因此(B)是正确答案。

7 题是含蕴题,正确答案是(E)。原文第2段指出:既然科学要探讨现实(tries to deal with reality),甚至最精确的科学通常也是以多少尚未完全理解的近似性(with more or less imperfectly understood approximations)来进行工作。因而对于这种近似性,科学家必须保持适当的怀疑态度(toward which scientists must maintain an appropriate skepticism)。例如当数学家得知关于氢原子的薛定谔方程式(the Schrodinger equation for the hydrogen atom)并不是这种原子的确切描述(not a literally correct description),而只不过是一种同考者感到电子自旋、磁性偶极子以及相对论性效应的更为精确的方程式的某种近似时(just only an approximation to a somewhat more correct equation taking account of spin, magnetic dipole and relativistic effects)。当他们得知这种经过校正的方程式本身也只不过是量子场论方程式的无限集合的一种不完全的近似时(and that this corrected equation is itself only an imperfect approximation to an infinite set of quantum field—theoretical equations),对他们来说这可能是一件令人震惊的事情(it may come as a shock to mathematicians)。物理学家看到有独创性的薛定谔方程式,从中学习领悟到除了独特的可见关系以外,还有许多看不见的关系(learn to sense in it the presence of many invisible terms in addition to the differential terms visible)。这种领悟激发了一种对方程式纯技术特点可以忽略不计的完全合适的态度。这种非常健康的怀疑态度对于数学方法是陌生的(This very healthy skepticism is foreign to the mathematical approach)。由此可以推论,作者暗示(暗示)科学家培养一个健康的怀疑态度,因为他们懂得在大多数情况下有些因素想必仍然是未知的(scientists develop a healthy skepticism because they are aware that some factors in most situations must remain unknown)。因此(E)是正确答案。

## 真题 31

### 1988-9(北美考区)

1 The use of heat pumps has been held back largely by skepticism about advertisers' claims that heat pumps can provide as many as two units of thermal energy for each unit of elec-

trical energy used, thus apparently contradicting the principle of energy conservation.  
Heat pumps circulate a fluid refrigerant that cycles alternatively from its liquid phase to

its vapor phase in a closed loop. The refrigerant-  
**10** and, starting as a low-temperature, low-pres-  
 sure vapor, enters a compressor driven by an  
 electric motor. The refrigerant leaves the com-  
 pressor as a hot, dense vapor and flows thro-  
 ugh a heat exchanger called the conden-  
**15** ser, which transfers heat from the refrigerant  
 to a body of air. Now the refrigerant, as a high  
 pressure-cooled liquid, confronts a flow restric-  
 tion which causes the pressure to drop.  
**20** As the pressure falls, the refrigerant expands  
 and partially vaporizes, becoming chilled. It  
 then passes through a second heat exchanger,  
 the evaporator, which transfers heat from the  
 air to the refrigerant, reducing the temper-  
**25** ature of this second body of air. Of the two  
 heat exchangers, one is located inside, and the  
 other one outside the house, so each is in con-  
 tact with a different body of air room and out-  
 side air, respectively.

The flow direction of refrigerant through a  
**30** heat pump is controlled by valves. When the  
 refrigerant flow is reversed, the heat exchan-  
 gers switch function. This flow-reversal capa-  
 bility allows heat pumps either to heat or cool  
 room air.  
**35** Now, if under certain conditions a heat pump  
 puts out more thermal energy than it consumes  
 in electrical energy, has the law of energy con-  
 servation been challenged? No, not even  
 remotely: the additional input of thermal  
**40** energy into the circulating refrigerant via the  
 evaporator accounts for the difference in the  
 energy equation.

Unfortunately, there is one real problem.  
 The heating capacity of a heat pump decreases  
**45** as the outdoor temperature falls. The drop in  
 capacity is caused by the lessening amount of  
 refrigerant mass moved through the compressor  
 at one time. The heating capacity is pro-  
 portional to this mass flow rate: the less the  
**50** mass of refrigerant being compressed, the less  
 the thermal load it can transfer through the  
 heat-pump cycle. The volume flow rate of re-  
 frigerant vapor through the single-speed rotary  
 compressor used in heat pumps is appro-  
**55** ximately constant. But cold refrigerant vapor  
 entering a compressor is at lower pressure than  
 warmer vapor. Therefore, the mass of cold re-  
 frigerant and thus the thermal energy it

carries is less than if the refrigerant vapor  
**60** were warmer before compression.

Here, then, lies a genuine drawback of heat  
 pumps: in extremely cold climates-where the  
 most heat is needed-heat pumps are least able  
 to supply enough heat.

The primary purpose of the passage is to  
**1** (A) explain the differences in the working of a  
 heat pump when the outdoor temperature  
 changes

(B) contrast heating and the cooling modes  
 of heat pumps

(C) describe heat pumps, their use, and factors  
 affecting their use

(D) advocate the more widespread use of heat  
 pumps

(E) expose extravagant claims about heat  
 pumps as false

**2** The author resolves the question of whether  
 heat pumps run counter to the principle of en-  
 ergy conservation by

(A) carefully qualifying the meaning of that  
 principle

(B) pointing out a factual error in the state-  
 ment that gives rise to this question

(C) supplying additional relevant facts

(D) denying the relevance of that principle to  
 heat pumps

(E) explaining that heat pumps can cool, as  
 well as heat, room air

**3** It can be inferred from the passage that, in the  
 course of a heating season, the heating capacity  
 of a heat pump is greatest when

(A) heating is least essential

(B) electricity rates are lowest

(C) its compressor runs the fastest

(D) outdoor temperatures hold steady

(E) the heating demand surges

**4** If the author's assessment of the use of heat  
 pumps (lines 1-6) is correct, which of the fol-  
 lowing best expresses the lesson that advertis-  
 ers should learn from this case?

(A) Do not make exaggerated claims about the  
 products you are trying to promote

(B) Focus your advertising campaign on vague  
 analogies and veiled implications instead of  
 on facts

(C) Do not use facts in your advertising that  
 will strain the prospective client's ability  
 to believe

(D) Do not assume in your advertising that the  
 prospective clients know even the most el-  
 ementary scientific principles

(E) Concentrate your advertising firmly on fi-  
 nancially relevant issues such as price dis-  
 counts and efficiency of operation

**5** The passage suggests that heat pumps would  
 be used more widely if

(A) they could also be used as air conditioners

(B) they could be moved around to supply  
 heat where it is most needed

(C) their heat output could be thermostatically  
 controlled

(D) models with truly superior cooling capaci-  
 ty were advertised more effectively

(E) people appreciated the role of the evapora-  
 tor in the energy equation

**6** According to the passage, the role of the flow  
 restrictor (lines 16-19) in a heat pump is to

(A) measure accurately the flow rate of the re-  
 frigerant mass at that point

(B) compress and heat the refrigerant vapor

(C) bring about the evaporation and cooling of  
 refrigerant

(D) exchange heat between the refrigerant and  
 the air at that point

(E) reverse the direction of refrigerant flow  
 when needed

**7** The author regards the notion that heat pumps have  
 a genuine drawback as a

(A) cause for regret

(B) sign of premature defeatism

(C) welcome challenge

(D) case of sloppy thinking

(E) focus for an educational campaign

### 注释

heat pump 热泵

thermal energy 热能

electrical energy 电能

energy conservation 能量守恒 (不灭)

fluid refrigerant 液态制冷剂 (包括氨 ammonia, NH<sub>3</sub> 或氟利昂 freon-12 CCl<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>)

alternatively [al'tɜ:natɪvli] *ad.* 交替地; 两者挑一地

closed loop 封闭回路

compressor [kəm'presə] *n.* 压缩机

heat exchanger 热交换器

condenser [kən'densə] *n.* 冷凝器; 聚光器; 电容器

flow restriction 流动限制

vaporize ['veɪpəraɪz] *v.* (使) 汽化

chilled [tʃɪld] *a.* 冷却了的

evaporator [ɪ'veɪpəreɪtə] *n.* 蒸发器

valve ['vælv] *n.* 阀门

remote [rɪ'moʊt] *a.* 很少地, 细微的, 微不足道的; 遥远的; 很远的; 疏远

volume flow rate 流量速度

via ['vaɪə] *prep.* 经过; 通过; 凭借 (某种手段或某人)

### 参考译文

电器制造原理: 介绍热泵产生的热能比消耗的电能的  
 原因及其应用方面的缺陷

热泵的使用受到阻碍主要由于消费者对广告宣称热泵消耗一个单位的电能能提供两个单位  
 的热能这种说法持怀疑态度而引起的。因为很显然同能量守恒原理相矛盾。

热泵使液态制冷剂在封闭回路中交替地从液态到气态, 从气态到液态循环流动。制冷剂从低温  
 低压蒸气态开始进入电动机带动的压缩机。致冷剂从压缩机的出口时是温度高密度大的蒸气, 流入称



为冷凝器的第一个能量交换器,把热量从致冷剂传输到第一个空气区中去。这时作为高压冷剂的液  
态致冷剂遇到了节流装置(毛细管),使其压力降低。当压力降低时,致冷剂膨胀,部分汽化变冷。  
接着致冷剂通过称为蒸发器的第二个能量交换器,把热量从空气传输到致冷剂中,结果降低了第二个  
空气区的温度。这两种能量交换器,一种就在室内,另一种就在室外,因而各与不同的空气区相接触,  
分别是室内空气和室外空气。

致冷剂通过热源的流动方向是由阀门来控制的。当致冷剂流动方向逆转时,热交换器也就转  
变其功能。这样可逆转的流动能使致冷剂可加温室内空气,又可冷却室内空气。

那么,如果在某种条件下,热量产生的热量比消耗的热量要多,这不是能量守恒法则不灵了。  
不是的,完全不是的。从空气中输入增加的热量通过蒸发器进入了致冷剂的循环过程,这正说明了  
能量方程式两边差额(来源)。

不是的,完全不是的。从空气中输入增加的热量通过蒸发器进入了致冷剂的循环过程,这正说明了  
能量方程式两边差额(来源)。

那么,这就是热泵的一个缺陷:在非常寒冷的天气中,在最需要热量的地方,热泵所能提供的热  
量却是最少。

### 解 题 详 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。因为根据原文第一句主题句(topic sentence)及最后一句结论句(con-  
cluding sentence),可知原文的主题是论述热泵的使用及影响其使用的因素(factors affecting their use)。a.  
原文第一段提出出了一个事实(fact),即热泵的使用受到阻碍(held back)主要是由于(largely by)消费者对广告  
商宣传(claims)热泵守恒定律(energy conservation)这种说法持怀疑态度(skepticism)而引起的。  
因为这是显然热泵守恒定律(the principle of energy conservation)相矛盾。b. 原文第二段第三段阐述起  
热泵的工作程序(process):第二段第一句说明热泵的工作原理:热泵使液态的致冷剂(fluid refrigerant)在封  
闭回路中(closed loop)交替地(alternatively)从液态到气态,从气态到液态循环(cycles)循环(operate)。控制  
着原文9-24行具体说明热泵的工作程序:致冷剂从低温低压(low-temperature low-pressure)的蒸气态  
进入压缩机(compressor),出来时变成高温高密度(hot,dense)的液态,遇到毛细管节流装置(flow restriction),压力降  
低,致冷剂部分汽化变冷(partially vaporizes, becoming chilled),接着通过蒸发器(evaporator)又变成低温低压  
的蒸气态,吸收热量,把热量从空气中传输(transfers)到致冷剂中,降低了(reduces)第二空气区的温度。原  
文第三段进一步说明,通过阀门控制(controlled by valves)致冷剂的流动方向,转变其制冷或制热功能  
(switch function)。c. 第四段利用热泵工作程序中致冷剂通过蒸发器吸收空气中的热量的事实说明第一  
段提出的热泵产生的热量比消耗的热量多的原因(account for the additional input of thermal energy)。d. 最  
后两段说明热泵在使用上的缺陷(drawbacks)。当室外温度降低时,热泵的制热能力(heating capacity)也随  
之降低。因为第二空气区温度低,使流出蒸发器(evaporator)的致冷剂蒸气温度压力较低(原文44-60行);这样进入  
压缩机的流量及热量就减小,那么致冷剂通过蒸发器吸收的热量也减小。选择项(B):对比(contrast)热  
源热泵使用方面的问题。这是主次之辨。

2 题是非题。正确答案是(C)。因为原文35-42行对热泵是否违反(run counter to)或 chal-  
lenge)能量守恒定律的问答是否定的(not even remotely),完全不是的;从空气中输入增加的热量  
(the additional input of thermal energy)通过蒸发器(via the evaporator)进入致冷剂的循环过程,这  
正说明了能量方程式两边差额(difference)的来源。这正是进一步提供有关的事实(supplying addi-  
tional relevant facts)来解决这个问题(resolves the question)。

3 题是含答题,正确答案是(A)。因为原文61-64行在最需要热量(most heat)的地方,热泵所  
能提供的热量却是最少(least)。那么反过来可以推论:在最不需要(at least essential)热量的时候,热  
泵的制热能力却是最强(greatest)。

\* 4 题是含答题,正确答案是(C)。因为根据原文1-6行,广告商宣称,热泵消耗一个单位的  
电能能够提供二个单位的热量,这显然是同能量守恒定律相矛盾的,当然会引起消费者的怀疑。其  
实,增加的热量是由空气进入蒸发器的(39-42行),因此可以推论广告商要接受的最好(best)的教  
训是,在广告中不要片面使用使未来顾客(the prospective client)不能相信的(strain the ability to be-  
lieve)的事实。选择项(A):不要夸大(exaggerated)地推销(Promote)商品的实际情况(claim = a  
statement of something as fact)。但原文不是夸大事实而是片面宣传了好像时推销有利的部分事实  
(夸大能量),而掩盖了能量守恒定律而引起消费者的怀疑。考  
大与片面的区别是强调之辨。

5 题是含答题,用虚拟假设提问。正确的答案是(E)。因为根据原文1-6行,作者认为,热泵  
使用中受到阻碍是由于广告商作了显然违反能量守恒原理的宣传,其实际数据原文39-42行,空  
气中热量通过蒸发器输入致冷剂的循环过程是热泵产生更多热量的来源。由此可以推论,如果人  
们赞赏(appreciated)蒸发器在能量方程式中的作用(role)的话,那么这种阻碍就会消除,热泵就会  
得到更广泛(more widely)的使用了。选择项(A)热泵是在什么情况下,热泵能得到更广泛的使用。  
知道的事实,原文也暗示热泵制冷性能好,但题目问的是在什么情况下,热泵能得到更广泛的使用。  
原文有,但不是题目所问的内容,这是有无可之辨。选择项(C)热量输出可以恒温地加以控制(ther-  
mostatically controlled)。技术改进当然会受到欢迎。但原文更没有涉及。这也是有无可之辨。

6 题是非题,正确答案是(C)。因为原文16-21行论及节流装置的作用(the role of flow re-  
striction):这时作为高压冷剂的液态的致冷剂,遇到了节流装置,致使压力降低。当压力降低时,致  
冷剂膨胀部分汽化变冷(partially vaporizes becoming chilled)。这正是选择项(C)热泵节流装置的作用  
用是引起(bring about)致冷剂的汽化和冷却(the evaporation and cooling)的同义表达。

7 题是口笔题,正确答案是(A)。因为原文43-45行论及热泵的真正的缺陷(drawback):当室外温度降  
低时,热泵的制热能力也随之降低,因此在非常寒冷的天气中,在最需要热量的地方热泵所能提供的热量却是最  
少(原文61-64行)。这时,作者用了一个表示遗憾感情的描述形容词“不幸的是”(unfortunately),这明显  
作者认为这种缺陷是很遗憾的事情(cause for regret),不然的话热泵制冷制热性能都好,用处就更大了。

## 真 题 3 2

### D89-10/北美考区)

- 1 Our visual perception depends on the recep-  
tion of energy reflecting or radiating from that  
which we wish to perceive. If our eyes could  
receive and measure infinitely delicate sense-  
data, we could perceive the world with infinite  
precision. The natural limits of our eyes have,  
of course, been extended by mechanical instru-  
ments; telescopes and microscopes, for exam-  
ple, expand our capabilities greatly.  
10 There is, however, an ultimate limit beyond  
which no instrument can take us; this limit is  
imposed by our inability to receive sense-data  
smaller than those conveyed by an individual  
quantum of energy. Since these quanta are  
15 believed to be indivisible packages of energy  
and so cannot be further refined, we reach a  
point beyond which further resolution of the  
world is not possible. It is like a drawing a  
child might make by sticking indivisible discs  
20 of color onto a canvas.
- We might think that we could avoid this  
limitation by using quanta with extremely long  
wavelengths; such quanta would be su-  
fficiently sensitive to convey extremely delicate  
sense-data. And these quanta would be useful,  
as long as we only wanted to measure energy,  
but a completely accurate perception of the  
world will depend also on the exact me-  
asurement of the lengths and positions of what  
we wish to perceive. For this, quanta of ex-  
tremely long wavelengths are useless. To mea-  
sure a length accurately to within a millionth of  
an inch, we must have a measure  
graduated in millionths of an inch, a yardstick  
35 graduated in millionths of an inch is useless. Quanta with a  
wavelength of one inch would be, in a sense,  
measures that are graduated in inches. Quanta  
of extremely long wavelength are useless in  
measuring anything except extremely large di-  
40 mensions.

Despite these difficulties, quanta have important theoretical implications for physics. It used to be supposed that, in the observation of nature, the universe could be divided into 45 two distinct parts, a perceiving subject and a perceived object. In physics, subject and object were supposed to be entirely distinct, so that a description of any part of the universe would be independent of the observer. The quantum theory, however, suggests otherwise, for every observation involves the passage of a complete quantum from the object to the subject, and it now appears that this passage constitutes an important coupling between observer and observed. We can no longer make a sharp division between the two in an effort to observe nature objectively. Such an attempt at objectivity would distort the crucial interrelationship of observer and 60 observed as parts of a single whole. But even for scientists, it is only in the world of atoms that this new development makes any appreciable difference in the explanation of observations.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to
  - (A) discuss a problem that hinders precise perception of the world
  - (B) point out the inadequacies of accepted units of measurement
  - (C) criticize attempts to distinguish between perceiving subjects and perceived objects
  - (D) compare and contrast rival scientific hypotheses about how the world should be measured and observed
  - (E) suggest the limited function of sensory observation
2. According to the passage, quanta with an extremely long wavelength cannot be used to give complete information about the physical world because they
  - (A) exist independently of sense-data
  - (B) are graduated only in inches
  - (C) have an insignificant amount of energy
  - (D) cannot, with present day instruments, be isolated from quanta of shorter wavelength
  - (E) provide an insufficiently precise means of measuring length and position
3. Which of the following describes a situation most analogous to the situation discussed in

- lines 10-14?
- (A) A mathematician can only solve problems the solution of which can be deduced from known axioms
  - (B) An animal can respond to no command that is more complicated syntactically than any it has previously received
  - (C) A viewer who has not learned, at least intuitively, the conventions of painting, cannot understand perspective in a drawing
  - (D) A sensitized film will record no detail on a scale that is smaller than the grain of the film
  - (E) A shadow cast on a screen by an opaque object will have a sharp edge only if the light source is small or very distant
4. The author uses that analogy of the child's drawing (lines 18-20) primarily in order to
- (A) illustrate the ultimate limitation in the precision of sense-data conveyed by quanta
  - (B) show the sense of helplessness scientists feel in the face of significant observational problems
  - (C) anticipate the objections of those scientists who believe that no instrumental aid to observation is entirely reliable
  - (D) exemplify the similarities between packages of energy and varieties of color
  - (E) disparage those scientists who believe that measurement by means of quanta offers an accurate picture of the world
5. The author implies that making a sharp division between subject and object in physics is
- (A) possible in a measurement of an object's length and position, but not in a measurement of its energy
  - (B) still theoretically possible in the small scale world of atoms and electrons
  - (C) possible in the case of observations involving the passage of a complete quantum
  - (D) no longer an entirely accurate way to describe observation of the universe
  - (E) a goal at which scientists still aim
- The author's use of the phrase "in a sense" (line 36) implies which of the following?
- (A) Quanta of extremely long wavelength are essentially graduated in inches
  - (B) Quanta of one-inch wavelength are not precisely analogous to yardsticks graduated

- ed in inches
- (C) Quanta of extremely long wavelength, in at least one respect, resemble quanta of shorter wavelength
  - (D) Quanta of one inch wavelength and quanta of extremely long wavelength do not differ only in their wavelengths
  - (E) Quanta of one-inch wavelength must be measured by different standards than quanta of extremely long wavelength
7. According to the passage, the quantum theory can be distinguished from previous theories of

注释

visual perception 视觉

delicate [ˈdelɪkət] a. 精致的; 巧妙的; 微妙的

sense-data [ˈsens ˈdeɪtə] n. 感觉资料

convey [kənˈveɪ] vt. 传递; 传播; 输送

quantum [ˈkwɑntəm] n. (复 quanta) [物] 量子; 量, 定量, 份额

resolution [ˌrezəˈluʃən] n. 分解, 解析; 决心; 决定 (议); 清除 (杂质等); 解替, 解决

stick [stɪk] vt. 粘住, 张起; 刺; 戳; 钉住; 插牢

disc (=disk) [dɪsk] n. 圆盘 (片); [体] 铁饼; [美] 唱片

canvas [ˈkænvəs] n. 一块油画布, 一幅油画; 粗帆布

dimension [dɪˈmenʃən] n. 尺寸; 度 (数); 维 (数); 范围, 方面

implication [ɪmˌplɪˈkeɪʃən] n. 含意, 意义; 寓意

perceiving subject 观察的客体

coupling [ˈkʌplɪŋ] n. 联结, 结合; [电] 耦合; [动] 交尾

crucial [ˈkruːʃəl] a. 决定性的; 至关重要的; 严酷的, 极困难的

interrelationship [ˌɪntəˈriːlɪʃənʃɪp] n. 相互关系

参考文献

物理学: 介绍利用量子论研究视觉反映世界的极限及其思想和论量子论的哲学意义

我们的视觉依赖于我们对想看的物体所反射(或辐射)出来的能量的接收。假如我们的眼睛能够接收并测量无限精细的视觉材料, 我们就能够无限精确地用视觉反映世界。当然, 我们眼睛的天然限度已经借助机械仪器而得到扩展。例如望远镜和显微镜已经大大地扩展了我们的视觉能力。然而, 存在着一个任何仪器都不能使我们超越的极限。这个极限是由于我们不能接收比个别能量量子所能传递的更小的感觉材料所决定的。虽然这些量子被认为是能量不可再分割的单元, 因不可能进一步提纯, 那么, 我们就到达了进一步分解世界不可能超越的极点。这就好比小孩把不可分割的彩色圆片粘到油画布面上, 形成一幅图画一样。

我们也许会想, 我们能够利用超长波量子来超越这种局限。这些量子对传递极其精细的感觉材料是非常敏感的。如果我们只想测量能量, 这些量子会是有用的。但要完全准确地用视觉反映要精确测量一百万分之一英寸的长度, 我们必须用一种刻度为一百万分之一英寸的器具; 刻度为英寸的器具是无用的。波长为一英寸的量子在某种意义上是刻度为英寸的器具。超长波量子除了测

量更大尺寸的物体之外是无用的。尽管有这些不同的困难,量子在物理学上有重要的理论意义。在观察自然时,过去通常认为,宇宙可以分为截然不同的两部分:观察的主体和被观察的客体。在物理学中,不受观察者支配的。然而,完全截然不同的因此,对于宇宙任何部分的描述是独立于观察者的,这使观察者与客体的关系。然而,量子论不这样认为,因为所有的观察都包括一个完整的量子从客体进入主体的过程。目前看来,这种通过观察者和被观察的客体之间构成一种重要的联系。我们要客观地观察客体,那就再也不能对这两者进行截然的区分了。这种思想达到客观性的企图会歪曲作为单一整体组成部分的观察者和被观察者之间的决定性的相互关系。但是,即使对科学家来说,这只有在原子世界,这种新发展的理论对观察到的现象才作出任何可以察觉到的不同解释。

### 解题策略

\*1题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文第一段论述了用视觉反映世界(perceive the world)的极限(limit)。第11~14行说:这个极限是由于我们不能接收比个别能量量子(an individual quantum of energy)所能传递(conveyed)的更小的感觉材料(sense-data)所决定的(imposed)。第二段讨论了利用超长波量子来超越这两种局限(avoid this limitation)的可能性。第三段从量子在用视觉反映世界中的作用,进而讨论了量子在物理上的理论意义。第46~49行说,在物理学中,主体与客体过去被认为是独立于观察者之外,不受观察者支配的(entirely distinct)。因此,对于宇宙的任何部分的描述是独立于观察者之外,不受观察者支配的(independent of the observer)第四、55行又说,量子论则提出(suggests)所有的观察(every observation)都包括一个完整的量子从整体进入主体的过程(the passage of a complete quantum from the object to the subject),这种过程在观察者中被观察者更精确地感知(world hinders precise perception of the world)的高限问题。这是选择项(A)的内容。选择项(B)指出不可察觉的(accepted)测量单位的缺陷(inadequacies)。第二段25~30行的确谈到利用超长波量子观察的缺陷,超长波量子时传递极其精细的(extremely delicate)感觉材料是非常敏感的。如果我们只想测量能量,这些量子会是有用的,因为根据 $E = h\nu$  普朗克常数 $h = 6.63 \times 10^{-34}$  J·s(焦耳·秒)为波动频率, $C = \lambda\nu = 3000000\text{km/s}$ 。波长 $\lambda$ 与 $\nu$ 成反比。超长波量子频率低,量子能量就小,因此能传递极其精细的感觉材料,但要完全准确地用视觉反映世界,在于是否能准确地测量我们希望看见的物体的长度和位置。(the exact measurement of the lengths and positions)在这方面,超长波量子是无用的(useless)。(实际上,可见光的波长在400~700纳米之间,小于1微米(10<sup>-6</sup>m),超长光的波长大于700纳米,测量更大尺寸的物体才有用,测定微观世界电子、质子的长度和位置是无用的)提出这个超长波测量单位的缺陷是围绕视觉反映世界所造成的这个主题而展开的。这是主次之分。

选择项(C):批评区别(distinguish)观察的主体和被观察的企图(attempts)。第三段55~57行的确谈到,如果我们想客观地观察自然,那就再也不能对这两者进行截然的区分了(make a sharp division)。不是不要区别,而是不要进行截然的区分。这在程度上有强弱之分。此外,原文从量子以视觉反映世界的作用进而论述量子在物理学上的哲学意义,可以说是原文主题的一部分,但腹于原文者重讨论的总的主要论题。

2题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。因为原文27~31行,但要完全准确地用视觉反映世界(a completely accurate perception of the world)在于是否能准确地测量我们希望看见的物体的长度和位置(the lengths and positions of what we wish to perceive)。在这方面超长波量子是无用的(useless)。换言之,超长波量子不能提供充分精确的测量长度和位置的手段(an insufficiently precise means),这正是选择项(E)的内容。

3题是应用题,正确答案是(D)。原文10~14行说:然而存在着一个任何仪器都不能使我们超越的极限(an ultimate limit)。这个极限是由于我们不能接收比个别能量量子所能传递的(conveyed)的更小的感觉材料所决定的。这种情形同选择项(D)的情形最相似(most analogous):感光胶片(A sensitized film)不能记录比胶片晶粒(the grain of the film)即硝酸银 silver nitrate 的晶体更小的细节(detail)。正如量子是感觉材料的极限一样,照片晶粒是胶片记录细节的极限。

4题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文18~20行作者用小孩画作比较的类比(the analogy of the child's

drawing):这就好比(like)小孩能把不可分割的颜色圆片(indivisible discs of color),粘黏到油画布面上,构成一幅图画(a drawing a child might make)一样。为了进一步说明(illustrate)前一句14~18行所阐明的道理:既然这些量子被认为是能量不可再分割的部件(indivisible packages of energy),因而不可能进一步提纯(further refined),我们就达到了进一步解释世界(further resolution of the world)的极点(a point)。用不可分割的颜色圆片来比拟说明量子所传递的感觉材料的精确度(the precision of sense-data conveyed by quanta)的最终极限(the ultimate limitation);这正是选择项(A)的内容。

5题是含意题,正确答案是(D)。原文55~64行说:我们要想客观地观察自然(to observe nature objectively),那就再也不能对这两者(主体和客体)进行截然的区分了。这种思想达到客观性的企图(an attempt at objectivity)会歪曲(would distort)作为单一整体组成部分(as parts of a single whole)的观察者和被观察者之间的决定性的相互关系(the crucial interrelationship)。这就提示(lim-plies):在物理学中,对主体与客体进行截然的区分不再是一种描述对自然观察的完全准确的方法,而是一种(An entirely accurate way)。下面一句暗示:至少在微观世界——原子世界(in the world of atoms)是不准确的。这正是选择项(D)的内容。

选择项(B)说:对主体和客体进行截然的区分在原子和电子的小规模世界(the small scale world)中理论上是可能的(still theoretically possible)。这与原文最后一句的内容刚好相反:原文60~64行说,但是,即使对科学家来说,这只有在原子世界,这种新发展的理论对观察到的现象(observations)才可以作出任何可能察觉到的不同解释(any appreciable difference in the explanation of observations)。这就提示,把主体与客体融为一体(把研究原子世界就不能作出有效的解释)之把主体和客体作截然区分显然研究宏观物理世界仍然有效,但研究原子世界就不能作出有效的解释的不同解释;因而也是无效的。可以看出选择项(B)与原文寓意刚好相反,这是正反之辨。

6题是语气题,正确答案是(B)。作者为了说明:超长波测量除了测量更大尺寸的物体之外是无用的("第二段最后一句),用"波长为1英寸的量子在某种意义上(in a sense)是尺度为英寸的测量工具(measures that are graduated in inches)"作比较。作者用"在某种意义上"说明作者认为只是为说明了方便,并不是一个确切的比较(precisely analogous)。因为量子的波长是很小的在400~700纳米之间小于1微米(10<sup>-6</sup>米)超长波波长也只不过大于1微米,同尺度为英寸的码尺(yardsticks)并不是一回事。这正是选择项(B)的内容。

7题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文46~55行说:在物理学中,主体与客体过去被认为(were supposed)是完全截然不同的,因此,对宇宙任何部分的描述是独立于观察者的,不受观察者支配的(independent of the observer)。然而量子论不这样认为,因为所有的观察都包括一个完整的量子从整体进入主体的过程(the passage of a complete quantum from the object to the subject)。由此可知,量子论与以前的物理理论不同之处在于量子论懂得主体(即观察者 perceiver)和客体(即被观察者 perceived)之间的内在相互关系(the inherent interrelationship)。这正是选择项(B)的内容。

选择项(D)强调小規模现象而不强调大规模现象。量子论的确是研究原子和电子的运动规律而发现主体与客体之间有着不可分割的联系(coupling)。研究范围有微观宏观之别,但这不是与以前物理理论的主要区别。这是主次之分。

选择项(E)不但注重(regard for)严肃的科学问题而且注重哲学问题。由于进入微观物理学领域的研究,因某决定论主体客体截然区分现已由概率决定论和主体客体统一论替代,因此特别注意哲学问题的研究未使思想适应应微观物理的实际。原文第三段就是强调量子论哲学观与以前物理理论的哲学观的区别。但选择项(E)太一般,不具体,这是宽泛之分。

## 真题 39

### D91-18北美考题

1 Classical physics defines the vacuum as a state of absence; a vacuum is said to exist in a region of space if there is nothing in it. In the quantum field theories that describe the

For example, an electron and a positron, physics of elementary particles, the vacuum be-

10 or antielectron, can be created out of the void.  
656

Particles created in this way have only a fleeting existence; they are annihilated almost as soon as they appear, and their presence can never be detected directly. They are called **15** virtual particles in order to distinguish them from real particles, whose lifetimes are not constrained in the same way and which can be detected. Thus it is still possible to define the vacuum as a space that has no real particles in **20** it.

One might expect that the vacuum would always be the state of lowest possible energy for a given region of space. If an area is initially empty and a real particle is put into it, **25** the total energy, it seems, should be raised by at least the energy equivalent of the mass of the added particle. A surprising result of some recent theoretical investigations is that this assumption is not invariably true. There **30** are conditions under which the introduction of a real particle of finite mass into an empty region of space can reduce the total energy. If the reduction in energy is great enough, an electron and a positron will be spontaneously **35** created. Under these conditions the electron and positron are not a result of vacuum fluctuations but are real particles, which exist indefinitely and can be detected. In other words, under these conditions the vacuum is **40** an unstable state and can decay into a state of lower energy; i. e., one in which real particles are created.

The essential condition for the decay of the vacuum is the presence of an intense electric **45** field. As a result of the decay of the vacuum, the space permeated by such a field can be said to acquire an electric charge, and it can be called a charged vacuum. The particles that materialize in the space make the charge manifest. An electric field of sufficient intensity to create a charged vacuum is likely to be found in only one place: in the immediate vicinity of a **50** superheavy atomic nucleus, one with about twice as many protons as the heaviest natural nuclei known. A nucleus that large cannot be stable, but it might be possible to assemble one next to a vacuum for long enough to observe the decay of the vacuum. Experiments attempting to achieve this are now under **60** way.

1. which of the following titles best describes the passage as a whole?

- (A) The Vacuum: Its Fluctuations and Decay
- (B) The Vacuum: Its Creation and Instability
- (C) The Vacuum: A State of Absence
- (D) Particles That Materialize in the Vacuum
- (E) Classical Physics and the Vacuum

2. According to the passage, the assumption that the introduction of a real particle into a vacuum raises the total energy of that region of space has been cast into doubt by which of the following?

- (A) Findings from laboratory experiments
- (B) Findings from observational field experiments
- (C) Accidental observations made during other experiments
- (D) Discovery of several erroneous propositions in accepted theories
- (E) Predictions based on theoretical work

3. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists are currently making efforts to observe which of the following events?

- (A) The decay of a vacuum in the presence of virtual particles
- (B) The decay of a vacuum next to a superheavy atomic nucleus
- (C) The creation of a superheavy atomic nucleus next to an intense electric field
- (D) The creation of a virtual electron and a virtual positron as a result of fluctuations of a vacuum
- (E) The creation of a charged vacuum in which only real electrons can be created

4. Physicists' recent investigations of the decay of the vacuum, as described in the passage, most closely resemble which of the following hypothetical events in other disciplines?

- (A) On the basis of data gathered in a carefully controlled laboratory experiment, a chemist predicts and then demonstrates the physical properties of a newly synthesized polymer
- (B) On the basis of manipulations of macroeconomic theory, an economist predicts that, contrary to accepted economic theory, inflation and unemployment will both decline under conditions of rapid economic growth

(C) On the basis of a rereading of the texts of Jane Austen's novels, a literary critic suggests that, contrary to accepted literary interpretations, Austen's plots were actually metaphors for political events in early nineteenth-century England.

(D) On the basis of data gathered in carefully planned observations of several species of birds, a biologist proposes a modification in the accepted theory of interspecies competition

(E) On the basis of a study of observations incidentally recorded in ethnographers' descriptions of non-Western societies, an anthropologist proposes a new theory of kinship relations

5. According to the passage, the author considers the reduction of a real particle has been added to space to which a real particle has been added to be

- (A) a well-known process
- (B) a frequent occurrence
- (C) a fleeting aberration
- (D) an unimportant event
- (E) an unexpected outcome

6. According to the passage, virtual particles differ from real particles in which of the following ways?

- I. Virtual particles have extremely short lifetimes
- II. Virtual particles are created in an intense electric field

III. Virtual particles cannot be detected directly

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) III only
- (D) I and II only
- (E) I and III only

7. The author's assertions concerning the conditions that lead to the decay of the vacuum would be most weakened if which of the following occurred?

- (A) Scientists created an electric field next to a vacuum, but found that the electric field was not intense enough to create a charged vacuum
- (B) Scientists assembled a superheavy atomic nucleus next to a vacuum, but found that no virtual particles were created in the vacuum's region of space
- (C) Scientists assembled a superheavy atomic nucleus next to a vacuum, but found that they could not then detect any real particles in the vacuum's region of space
- (D) Scientists introduced a virtual electron and a virtual positron into a vacuum's region of space, but found that the vacuum did not then fluctuate
- (E) Scientists introduced a real electron and a real positron into a vacuum's region of space, but found that the total energy of the space increased by the energy equivalent of the mass of the particles

## 注释

**fluctuation** [flʌktju'eɪʃən] *n.* 波动, 涨落, 起伏

**positron** [ˈpɒzɪtrɒn] *n.* 正电子, 阳电子

**antielelectron** [ˌænti-ɪ'lektroʊn] *n.* 反电子, 阳电子

**void** [vɔɪd] *n.* 真空, 空虚, 空白

**fleeting** ['fli:tɪŋ] *a.* 飞逝的, 瞬息的, 瞬间的

**annihilate** [ə'naɪəleɪt] *vt.* 歼灭, 消灭

**constrain** [kən'streɪn] *vt.* 强迫, 强使; 缠住, 紧紧夹住, 抑制

**indefinite** [ɪn'defɪnɪt] *a.* 无限期的

**permeate** [ˈpɜːmeɪt] *vt.* 渗入, 透过, 弥漫

**materialize** [mə'tɪəriəlaɪz] *vt.* 使物质化, 使具体化; 使(灵魂等)显形

**immediate** [ɪ'mɪdiət] *a.* 直接的, 紧接着的, 紧挨着的

**vicinity** [vɪ'sɪnɪti] *n.* 附近, 邻近

**assemble** [ə'sembəl] *vt.* 集合, 聚集; 装配

粒子物理学:介绍真空涨落和衰变的研究

传统物理学把真空定义为空无状态;据说真空存在于空间区,如果其中什么也没有的话。在基本粒子物理学的量子场理论中,真空就变得更为复杂了。即使在虚无的空间中,粒子也能自发地作为真空涨落的结果而出现。例如,一个电子和一个正电子(或反电子)能够从虚无中产生,以这种方法产生的粒子,只存在于一瞬间;这些粒子一旦就消失,而这些粒子从来不能直接同样的方式,并且能够测定其存在。因而仍然可能把真空定义为没有实粒子的空间。

人们也许会预期,真空在特定的空间区总会处于最低可能的能量状态。如果一个区域开始是空的,接着加入一个实粒子,似乎总能量至少应提高到同加入粒子质量相当的量。一些最近的理论研究表明,其出人意料的结果是这个假说并不总是对的。在某些条件下,把有限质量的实粒子引入空间虚无区,可能降低总能量。如果能量降低到足够的程度,一个电子和一个正电子就会自发地产生。在这种条件下,电子和正电子并不总是真空涨落的结果,而是无限期存留在并测定能量的实粒子。换句话说,在某种条件下,真空处在不稳定状态,并能通过衰变进入较低能量状态,即产生实粒子的状态。

真空衰变的基本条件是存在一个强电场。作为真空衰变的结果,为这种强电场所充斥的空间,可以说获得了电荷。这种空间可以称为带电的真空。在空间中,物质化(或显形)的粒子,使电荷出现。有足够强度产生带电真空的电场很可能只在一处发现:即在紧靠超重原子核的附近处,这种超重原子核具有的质子数大约是已知的最重的天然原子核的两倍。这样大的原子核不可能稳定,但有可能把这种原子核聚集到接近真空的地方,为了有足够的长时间来观察真空的衰变。力图达到这个目的的实验目前正在进行。

解题详析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(A)。原文介绍真空涨落和真空的研究。原文第1段介绍真空的涨落,3、4句指出:即使在虚无的空间(empty space)中,粒子也能自发地作为真空涨落的结果而出现(can appear spontaneously as a result of fluctuations)。例如,一个电子和一个正电子(a positron),或反电子(antielectron)能够从虚无中产生(can be created out of the void)。原文第2段介绍真空的衰变:人们也许会期待(one might expect)真空的特定空间区总会处于最低可能的能量状态(the state of lowest possible energy)。如果一个区域开始是空的,接着放进一个实粒子(a real particle),似乎总能量至少应提高到同加入粒子质量相当的量(the energy equivalent of the mass of the added particle)。一些最近的理论研究表明,其出人意料的结果(A surprising result)是,这个假说并不总是对的(this assumption is not invariably true)。在某些条件下,把有限质量的实粒子引入空间虚无区(an empty region of space)如能量降低到足够程度(if the reduction in energy is great enough),一个电子和一个正电子就会自发地产生。在这种条件下,电子和正电子并不总是真空涨落的结果,而是无限期存留在并能测定的实粒子(real particles, which exist indefinitely and can be detected)。换句话说,在这种条件下,真空处在不稳定状态,并能通过衰变进入较低能量状态(can decay into a state of lower energy),即产生实粒子的状态(ie, one in which real particles are created)。原文第3段指出出现真空衰变的条件。原文第3段1句指出:真空衰变的条件是存在一个强电场(The essential condition for the decay of the vacuum is the presence of an intense electric field)。由此可知,以下的标题最能最佳表述全文的内容(the following title best describes the passage as a whole):真空的涨落和衰变(The Vacuum: Its Fluctuations and Decay)。这是(A)的内容。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文第3段3、4句指出:一些最近的理论研究(some recent theoretical investigation),其出人意料的结果(A surprising result)是这个假说(this assumption)加入实粒子能提高真空能量状态的假说并不总是对的(not invariably true)。在某些条件下,把有限质量的实粒子引入空间虚无区(the introduction of a real particle of finite mass into an empty region),可能降低总能量。由此可知,关于把实粒子引入真空、提高那个空间区的总能量假说(the

assumption the introduction of a real particle into a vacuum raises the total energy of that region of space)由于一些最近的以理论研究为基础的预测(by prediction based on theoretical work)而使到原粒(has been cast into doubt)。这是(E)的内容。

3 题是复合题,正确答案是(B)。第三段最后三句指出:有足够强度(sufficient intensity)产生带电真空(to create a charged vacuum)的电场(An electric field)很可能只在一处发现,即在紧靠超重原子核的附近处(在the immediate vicinity of a superheavy atomic nucleus),这种超重原子核具有的性质数大约是已知的最重的天然原子核的两倍(one with about twice as many protons as the heaviest natural nuclei known)。这样大的原子核不可能是稳定的,但有可能把这种原子核聚集到接近真空的地方(it might be possible to assemble one next to a vacuum),有足够长的时间来观察真空的衰变(for long enough to observe the decay of the vacuum)。力图达到这个目的的实验目前正在进行(are now under way)。由此可以推论:目前,科学家们正在努力对接近超重原子核的真空衰变进行观察(Scientists are currently making efforts to observe the decay of a vacuum next to a superheavy atomic nucleus)。这是(B)的内容。

4 题是应用题,正确答案是(B)。原文第二段头四句指出:人们也许会预期,真空在特定的空间区总会处于最低可能的能量状态(the state of lowest possible energy)。如果一个区域开始是空的,接着放进一个实粒子,似乎总能量至少应提高到同加入粒子质量相当的量(should be raised by at least the energy equivalent of the mass of the added particle)。一些最近的理论研究表明,其出人意料的结果是,这个假说并不总是对的。在某些条件下,把有限质量的实粒子引入空间虚无区,可能降低总能量(There are conditions under which the introduction of a real particle of finite mass into an empty region of space can reduce the total energy)。由此可见,在高能物理学领域中,物理学家最近对真空衰变的研究,加入实粒子反而降低总能量这种现象在经济学领域中(如下的现象最接近相似,most closely resemble):一位经济学家在熟练运用宏观经济学理论的基础上(on the basis of manipulations of macroeconomic theory)预测:公认的经济理论相反,在经济快速增长的条件下,通货膨胀与失业率同时下降(deflation and unemployment will both decline under conditions of rapid economic growth)。这是(B)的内容。

5 题是口气题,正确答案是(E)。原文第二段头四句指出:人们也许会预期,真空在特定的空间区总会处于最低可能的能量状态。如果一个区域开始是空的,接着放进一个实粒子,似乎总能量至少应提高到同加入粒子质量相当的量。一些最近的理论研究表明,其出人意料的结果是,这个假说并不总是对的。在某些条件下,把有限质量的实粒子引入空间虚无区,可能降低总能量(introduction of a real particle of finite mass into an empty region of space can reduce the total energy)。由此可知,作者对于在一个实粒子加入的空间虚无区,发生能量降低的现象是一种意料不到的结果(the author considers the reduction of energy in an empty region of space to which a real particle has been added to be(E)an unexpected outcome)。这是(E)的内容。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文第一段头五句指出:传统物理学把真空定义为空无状态;据说真空存在于空间区,如果其中什么也没有的话。在描述基本粒子物理学的量子场理论中(In the quantum field theories that describe the physics of elementary particles),真空就变得有点更为复杂了。即在虚无的空间中,粒子也能自发地作为真空涨落的结果而出现(particles can appear spontaneously as a result of the fluctuation of the vacuum)。例如,一个电子和一个正电子(或反电子)能够从虚无中产生。以这种方式产生的粒子只存在于一瞬间(they only have only a fleeting existence)。这些粒子一旦就消失,而这些粒子从来不能直接的方法测出其存在(they presence can never be detected directly)。这些粒子作为虚粒子(virtual particles),以便跟实粒子相区分,因为实粒子的生命并不受制于同样的方式,并且能够测定其存在。(whose lifetime are not constrained in the same way, and which can be detected)。由此可知,虚粒子以下的方式不同于实粒子(virtual particles differ from real particles in the following ways):虚粒子的生命非常短暂(Virtual particles have extremely short time);虚粒子不能直接的方法加以测定(virtual particles cannot be detected directly)。

选择项II“虚粒子在强电场中产生”(virtual particles are created in an intense electric field),不是正确答案。原文第三段头三句指出:真空衰变的基本条件是存在一种强电场(the presence of an intense electric field)。作为真空衰变的结果(As a result of the decay of the vacuum),为这种强电场所充斥的(permeated by such a field)空间可以说获得了电荷(can be said to acquire an electric charge)。在空间中,物质化的粒子(The particles that materialize in the space)使电荷出现(make the

charge manifest). 由此可知, 虚粒子是真空涨落的结果, 而在强电场中发生真空衰变而产生粒子是物质化的粒子, 不是虚粒子。原文中有这个内容, 但不是题目所问的内容, 这是有充之辨。因此(E)是正确答案。

7题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文头四句指出: 真空衰变产生物质化实粒子的基本条件是存在一个强电场。在足够强度产生带电真空的电场(An electric field of sufficient intensity to create a charged vacuum)很可能只在一处发现: 即在紧靠重原子核的邻近处(in the immediate vicinity of a super heavy atomic nucleus)。由此可以推论: 如果科学家把超重原子核聚集到接近真空的地方, 但是发现他们不能随后在真空空间区测出任何实粒子的话(if scientists assembled a super heavy atomic nucleus next to a vacuum, but found that they could not then detect any real particles in the vacuum's region of space), 那么, 作者关于引起真空衰变的条件的断言就会受到最严重的削弱(The author's assertion concerning the conditions that lead to the decay of the vacuum would be most weakened)。这是(C)的内容。

## 真题 34

### D9202(中国考区)

- 1 Quantum mechanics is a highly successful theory: it supplies methods for accurately calculating the results of diverse experiments, especially with minute particles. The predictions of quantum mechanics, however, give only the probability of an event, not a deterministic statement of whether or not the event will occur. Because of this probabilism, Einstein remained strongly dissatisfied with the theory throughout his life, though he did not maintain that quantum mechanics is wrong. Rather, he held that it is incomplete: in quantum mechanics the motion of a particle must be described in terms of probabilities, he argued, only because some parameters that determine the motion have not been specified. If these hypothetical "hidden parameters" were known, a fully deterministic trajectory could be defined. Significantly, this hidden-parameter quantum theory leads to experimental predictions different from those of traditional quantum mechanics. Einstein's ideas have been tested by experiments performed since his death, and as most of these experiments support traditional quantum mechanics, Einstein's approach is almost certainly erroneous.
1. The author regards the idea that traditional quantum mechanics is incomplete with
- (A) approval  
(B) surprise  
(C) indifference  
(D) apprehension
2. According to the passage, Einstein posed objections to the
- (A) existence of hidden parameters in quantum theory  
(B) probabilistic nature of quantum mechanics  
(C) idea that quantum mechanics is incomplete  
(D) results of experiments testing quantum theory  
(E) importance accorded quantum mechanics in physics
4. The passage suggests that which of the following would have resulted if the experiments mentioned in lines 22-24 had not supported

the predictions of traditional quantum mechanics?

- (A) Einstein had been alive, would have revised his approach to quantum mechanics.  
(B) Hidden-parameter theories would have been considered inaccurate descriptions of realworld phenomena.  
(C) A deterministic description of the motion

of a particle might still be considered possible.

- (D) Quantum mechanics would have ceased to attract the attention of physicists.  
(E) Einstein had been alive, would have abandoned attempts to specify the hidden parameters that describe motion.

### 注释

- diverse [dai'veəs] a. (和...) 不一样 (from); 多种多样的, 各种各样的, 形形色色的; 多变化的; 有各种不同形式 (或性质) 的
- prediction [pri'dikʃən] n. 预言, 预告; 被预言的事物; (气象等的) 预报
- deterministic [di'tɜ:mɪ'nɪstɪk] a. 宿命论的, 定数论的, 决定论的
- probability [prəbə'bɪləti] n. 可能性, 或然性; [逻] 盖然性 (介于 certainty 和 possibility 之间的性质); 或有的事, 可能的结果, 趋势; [教] 概率, 几率, 或然率
- maintain [meɪn'teɪn] vt. 维持, 保持; 维修, 保养; 抚养; 抚养; 负责; 坚持, 断言, 主张; 保卫, 守住
- rather ['ræbə] ad. 宁可; 更确切些 (地); 相当, 颇, 有点儿; 恰恰相反 (地)
- trajectory [trə'dʒektəri] n. [物] 新体的轨道, 轨迹, 弹道; [教] 抛物轨道, 轨线; (事物的发展) 轨道; 起落
- define [di'faɪn] vt. 解释, 给...下定义; 立 (界限), 限定, 规定; 明确表示
- significant [sɪg'nɪfɪkənt] a. 有意义的; 意味深长的; 重要的, 值得注意的; 有效的 - figures [教] 有效数字
- approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] n. 接近; 入门; 近似值; (处理问题的) 方式, 方法, 态度
- preconception [pri:kən'sepʃən] n. 预感; 先入之见, 偏见
- likelihood ['laɪkli'hʊd] n. 可能 (性); 可能发生的事物
- dissuade [di'sweɪd] vt. 劝阻, 防止
- modify ['mɒdɪfaɪ] vt. 缓和, 减轻
- accord [ə'kɔ:d] vt. 使一致; 给予 (欢迎, 称赞等)
- determinism [di'tɜ:mɪnɪzəm] n. [哲] 决定论 (认为一切事物具有不以人们意志为转移的必然性和因果制约性的哲学学说); 决定性
- disconfirm [dɪs'kɒnfɪrm] vt. 证明 (假设等) 不成立; 否定

### 参考译文

物理学的哲学: 关于在量子力学领域中爱因斯坦的决定论同波尔的概率论的争论

量子力学是一种高度成型的理论: 这种理论提供准确计算形形色色实验 (尤其是微粒于实验) 结果的方法。然而, 量子力学的预测只给予一个事件发生的概率, 并不给予这个事件将发生或不发生的确定的陈述。由于这种概率论, 爱因斯坦在其一生中一直很不满意这种理论, 虽然他并没有坚持认为量子力学是错误的, 更确切地说, 他认为量子力学不完备。他论证, 在量子力学中粒子运动之所以必须依据概率来描述, 只是因为决定论的某些参数还没有被确定。如果弄明白这些假设中的“隐参数”, 那么完全决定论的粒子运动轨迹就能明确地表达出来。值得注意的是: 这种隐参数的量子理论所得出的实验预测不同于传统的实验预测。爱因斯坦的这种思想一直被自他逝世以来进行的实验所检验。基于大多数新实验证实传统的量子力学是正确的, 那么爱因斯坦的观点几乎肯定是错误的。

## 解题译析

1 题是口气题,正确答案是(E)。原文 22~27 行指出自爱因斯坦逝世以来,他的这种思想(ideas)即认为传统的量子力学是不完备的,粒子运动之所以必须依据概率来描述,只是因为决定粒子运动的“隐参数”还没有被确定。如果弄明白“隐参数”那么完全决定论的粒子运动轨迹就能够明确地表述出来(10~19 行)。被一直进行实验(experiments performed)所检验(tested)。鉴于(as)大多数实验(most of these experiments)支持(support)传统的量子力学,爱因斯坦的观点(approach)几乎肯定是错误的(almost certainly erroneous)。由此可知,作者对爱因斯坦认为传统量子力学不完备是抱怀疑态度(skepticism)的。

2 题是含寓意题,正确答案是(H)。原文 24~27 行指出,鉴于(as)大多数实验(most of these experiments)证实传统的量子力学,爱因斯坦的观点几乎肯定是错误的(almost certainly erroneous)。由此可以推论,因为并不是所有实验都证实传统的量子力学,其中某些实验并没有证明量子力学隐参数理论不成立(do not disconfirm the hidden-parameter theory of quantum mechanics),因此作者关于爱因斯坦的观点是“错误的”的结论(conclusion),就可能不得不加以修正(might have to be modified)。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 8~19 行由于这种概率(this probabilism)说,爱因斯坦在某种意义上一直不满意(remained strongly dissatisfied with)这种理论,虽然他并没有坚持认为量子力学是错误的;更确切地说(rather),他认为量子力学不完备(incomplete)。他论证(argued)在量子力学中粒子运动之所以必须依据概率来描述(described in terms of probabilities),只是因为决定粒子运动的某些参数(some parameters)还没有被确定(specified)。如果弄明这些假设中的“隐参数”(these hypothetical “hidden parameters”),那么完全决定论的粒子运动轨迹(a fully deterministic trajectory)就能够明确地表述出来(could be defined)。由此可知,爱因斯坦反对的(posed objections to)是量子力学的概率特性(probabilities nature)。

4 题是含寓意题,正确答案是(C)。题目用虚拟假设提问:如果检验爱因斯坦“隐参数”理论的实际并不证实(support)传统的量子力学的预测的话,结果会怎样?根据原文 1~8 行,量子力学是一种高度成功(highly successful)的理论;这种理论提供准确计算形形色色(diverse)实验(尤其是微粒子 minute particles)结果的方法。然而量子力学的预测只给予一个事件发生的概率(the probability of an event),并不给予这个事件将发生或不发生的决定论的陈述(a deterministic statement)。原文 16~19 行又指出,如果弄明白这些假设中的“隐参数”,那么完全决定论的粒子运动轨迹就能够明确地表述出来。由此可能推论,如果实验并不证实传统量子力学的预测,那么对于粒子运动的决定论描述(a deterministic description)仍然可能被认为是可能的(might still be considered possible)。

5 题是含寓意题,正确答案是(A)。原文 12~19 行指出,量子力学中粒子的运动之所以必须依据概率来描述,只是因为决定论的某些参数还没有被确定。如果弄明这些假设中的“隐参数”,那么完全决定论的粒子运动轨迹就能够明确地表述出来(defined)。情理中有,但与文章主题无关,也就是与问题无关,这也是有无之辨。



35

## D9210(中国考区)

1 The intensive work of materials scientists and solid state physicists has given rise to a class of solids known as amorphous metallic alloys or glassy metals. There is a growing interest among theoretical and applied re-

searchers alike in the structural properties of these materials. When a molten metal or metallic alloy is cooled to a solid, a crystalline structure is formed that depends on the particular alloy

with high malleability. In usual crystalline materials, one finds an inverse relation between the two properties, whereas for many practical applications simultaneous presence of both properties is desirable. One residual obstacle to practical application that is likely to overcome is the fact that glassy metals will crystallize at relatively low temperatures when heated slightly.

1. The author is primarily concerned with discussing  
(A) crystalline solids and their behavior at different temperatures  
(B) molten materials and the kinetics of the formation of their crystalline structure  
(C) glassy metals and their structural characteristics  
(D) metallic alloys and problems in determining their density  
(E) amorphous materials and their practical utilization

2. The author implies that the rate at which the molten materials discussed in the passage are cooled is a determinant of the  
(A) chemical composition of the resulting solids  
(B) strength of the chemical bonds that are formed  
(C) kinetics of the materials' crystalline structure  
(D) structure the materials assume  
(E) stability of the materials' crystalline structure

3. The author's speculation about the appropriateness of models using spheres of two sizes for binary alloys would be strongly supported if models using spheres of two sizes yielded  
(A) values for density identical to values yielded by one-sphere models using the smaller spheres only  
(B) values for density agreeing nearly perfectly with experimentally determined values  
(C) values for density agreeing nearly perfectly with values yielded by models using spheres of three sizes  
(D) significantly different values for density depending on the size ratio between the two kinds of spheres used  
(E) the same values for density as the values for appropriately chosen models that use

composition. In contrast, molten nonmetallic glass-forming materials, when cooled, do not assume a crystalline structure but instead retain a structure somewhat like that of the liquid—an amorphous structure. At room temperature, the natural long-term tendency for both types of materials is to assume the crystalline structure. The difference between the two is in the kinetics or rate of formation of the crystalline structure, which is controlled by factors such as the nature of the chemical bonding and the ease with which atoms move relative to each other. Thus, in metals, the kinetics favors rapid formation of a crystalline structure, whereas in nonmetallic glasses the rate of formation is so slow that almost any cooling rate is sufficient to result in an amorphous structure. For glassy metals to be formed, the molten metal must be cooled extremely rapidly so that crystallization is suppressed.

25 structure, whereas in nonmetallic glasses the rate of formation is so slow that almost any cooling rate is sufficient to result in an amorphous structure. For glassy metals to be formed, the molten metal must be cooled extremely rapidly so that crystallization is suppressed.

30 pressed. The structure of glassy metals is thought to be similar to that of liquid metals. One of the first attempts to model the structure of a liquid was that by the late J. D. Bernal of the University of London, who packed hard spheres into a rubber vessel in such a way as to obtain the maximum possible density. The resulting dense, random-packed structure was the basis for many attempts to model the structure of glassy metals.

35 University of London, who packed hard spheres into a rubber vessel in such a way as to obtain the maximum possible density. The resulting dense, random-packed structure was the basis for many attempts to model the structure of glassy metals. Calculations of the density of alloys based on Bernal-type models of the alloys' metal component agreed fairly well with the experimentally determined values from measurements on alloys consisting of a noble metal together with a metalloid, such as alloys of palladium and silicon or alloys consisting of iron, phosphorus, and carbon, although small discrepancies remained. One difference between real alloys and the hard spheres used in Bernal models is that the components of an alloy have different sizes, so that models based on two sizes of spheres are more appropriate for a binary alloy, for example. The smaller metalloid atoms of the alloy might fit into holes in the dense, random-packed structure of the larger metal atoms.

40 One of the most promising properties of glassy metals is their high strength combined

60 glassy metals is their high strength combined

- tionship between the structure of liquid metals and the structure of glassy metals, as it is presented in the passage?
- (A) The latter is an illustrative example of the former.  
 (B) The latter is a large-scale version of the former.  
 (C) The former is a structural elaboration of the latter.  
 (D) The former provides an instructive contrast to the latter.  
 (E) The former is a fair approximation of the latter.
7. It can be inferred from the passage that, theoretically, molten nonmetallic glasses assume a crystalline structure rather than an amorphous structure only if they are cooled
- (A) very evenly, regardless of the rate  
 (B) rapidly, followed by gentle heating  
 (C) extremely slowly  
 (D) to room temperature  
 (E) to extremely low temperatures

**注释**

- intensive [in'tensiv] *a.* 加强的,集中的,深入细致的  
 amorphous [ə'mɔ:fiəs] *a.* 无定形的,非结晶的  
 glassy ['glæsi] *a.* 像玻璃的,有玻璃性质的;光清的,光亮而透明的  
 kinetics [ki'netiks] *n.* 动力学;(物理或化学变化的)历程  
 rate [reit] *n.* 比率;速度  
 bonding ['bɒndɪŋ] *n.* 结合,粘结;粘剂  
 sphere [sfiə] *n.* 球,圆体,球面  
 noble [nəubl] *a.* (金属) 贵重的;(气体) 惰性的  
 metalloid ['metəloid] *n.* 准金属,类金属  
 palladium [pə'leidiəm] *n.* 钯  
 discrepancy [dis'krepsənsi] *n.* 差异,不一致,不符合  
 binary ['bainəri] *a.* 二、双、双成分的,由两部分(事物)组成的;[化] 二元的 [数] 二进制的;  
 residual [ri'zidual] *a.* 剩余的  
 malleability [mə'leɪə'biliti] *n.* (金属的) 可延展性,可塑性,韧性  
 determinant [di'tɜ:mɪnənt] *a.* 决定性的 *n.* 决定因素  
 medium-sized ['mi:diəm'saizd] *a.* 中型的,中等大小的  
 apprehension [ə'prei'hensjən] *n.* 忧虑,担心;谨慎,拘禁;理解,领悟  
 elaboration [i'læbə'reiʃən] *n.* 精心计划(或制作);详尽阐述;精心制作的,详尽的

**背景知识**

1. 非晶态金属 (amorphous metals) 又名无定形金属或金属玻璃。1959年,美国的 P. Dunes 665

用液态 Al<sub>10</sub>Si<sub>10</sub>合金直接快速冷却(冷却速率大于 10<sup>6</sup>K/s)而获得非晶态固体。与普通晶态金属相比,具有较高的强度和抗腐蚀性性能等,因而受到材料科学界和物理学界的重视。  
 2. 开尔文温度 (Kelvin temperature) 以绝对零度作为计算起点的温度。将水三相点的温度准确定义为 273.16K(即摄氏 0.01°C)后所得到的温度,过去也曾称为绝对温度。开尔文温度和我们习惯使用的摄氏温度相差一个常数 273.15,即 T = t + 273.15 (t 是摄氏温度的符号)

**参考译文**

**新材料技术研究:论玻璃金属的制造、结构和用途**

由材料科学家和固态物理学家的深入细致的工作,生产出一种称为非晶态金属或玻璃金属的固体。理论研究工作者以及应用研究者对这些材料的结构特征产生了越来越大的兴趣。  
 当熔化的金属或合金冷却成固体时,就形成随不同合金的构成成分而不同的结晶结构。相比之下,熔化的玻璃状的非金属材料冷却时,却并不呈现为结晶结构;相反,保持一种有点像液体结构,这是一种非晶态结构。在室温条件下,这两种材料的长期天然趋向都呈现为结晶结构。两者的差别在于结晶结构形成的历程或速度,而决定历程或速度的是材料的化学键合特性以及原子相对运动的容易程度这样的因素。这样,在金属中,变化的历程倾向于结晶结构的迅速形成;而在非晶态玻璃中结晶结构的形成速度就很慢,因此几乎任何冷却速度都足以形成一种非晶态结构。为了玻璃金属得以形成,熔化的金属必须取其迅速地加以冷却,为的是抑制结晶过程的发生。  
 玻璃金属的结构被认为与同液体金属的结构相似的。初次企图研究液体金属结构模型的是伦敦大学已故的 J·D·伯纳尔。他把尽量多的玻璃球挤入橡胶容器中以求得最大可能的密度。其结果得到那种随初始玻璃球堆积结构是许多空腔研究玻璃金属结构模型的基础。  
 根据研究合金金属成分的伯纳尔式模型,对合金密度的计算基本符合于由实验时由贵金属和合金组成的合金所测定的数值,请加以假合金,虽然还存在微小的差异。真正合金同伯纳尔模型所用的硬球之间的一个差别在于合金组成成分大小不一。因此,基于两种尺寸的硬球模型更加适用于计算譬如一种双成分合金的密度。合金中较小的类金属原子也许适合于填入较大金属原子的随机密堆积结构的洞穴中。  
 玻璃金属的最近发展起来的特性之一是与高延展性相结合的高强度。在普通结晶材料中,人们发现这两种特性有一种相反的关系,强度大延展性小,延展性大强度小;而许多实际应用则需要两种特性同时存在。实际应用中剩下的一个很可能得到克服的障碍是这样的事实:玻璃金属稍微加热在比较低的温度中就会形成结晶品。

**解题详解**

1. 题是主题题,正确答案是(C)。原文第二段第一句(8-15行)指出,当熔化的金属或合金合金冷却成固体时,就形成随不同合金成分(the particular alloy composition)而不同的结晶结构(a crystalline structure)。相比之下,熔化的玻璃状的非金属材料(molten nonmetallic glass-forming materials)冷却时却并不呈现(assume)为结晶结构;相反(but instead),保持(retain)一种有点像液体的结构,这是一种非晶态结构(an amorphous structure)。原文 32-33 行指出,玻璃金属(glassy metals)的结构被认为与同液体金属的结构相似(similar)。原文 42-50 行指出,根据研究合金金属成分的伯纳尔式模型(Bernal-type models),对合金密度的计算(calculations of the density of alloys)基本符合(agreed fairly well with)由实验对贵金属(noble metal)和类金属(a metalloid)组成的合金所测定的数值(determined values)。诸如钯(palladium)合金,或玻璃合金,虽然还存在微小的差别(small discrepancies)。原文 59-69 行:玻璃金属的最近发展起来的特性(promising properties)之一是与高延展性和相结合的高强度(their high strength combined with high malleability)。并指出,实际应用中剩下的一个很可能得到克服的障碍是这样的事实:玻璃金属稍微加热(when heated slightly)在比较低的温度中(at relatively low temperature)就会形成结晶(will crystallize)。由此可知,作者主要关心(concerned with)的是讨论玻璃金属及其结构特征(their structural characteristics)。



2 题是含雷题,正确答案是(D)。原文 15~31 行指出,在室温条件下,这两种材料(金属合金以及玻璃状的非金属材料)的长期天然趋向(the natural long-term tendency)都呈现为结晶结构(assume the crystalline structure)。两者的差别(difference)在于(is in)结晶结构形成(formation)的历程(kinetics)或速度。而决定历程或速度的(which is controlled by factors)是材料的化学使合特性(the nature of the chemical bonding)以及原子相对运动(atoms move relative to each other)的容易程度(the ease)这样的因素。这样(Thus),在金属中,变化的历程(the kinetics)有助于(favors)结晶结构的迅速形成(rapid formation),而(wheras)在非金属材料(非金属材料)中,结晶结构的形成成缓慢(the rate of formation is so slow)。因此(that)几乎任何冷却速度(any cooling rate)都是以形成成(is sufficient to result in)一种晶态结构。为了玻璃金属得以形成(For glassy metals to be formed),熔化的金属必须极其迅速地(cooled extremely rapidly)加以冷却,为的是抑制结晶过程的发生(sop that crystallization is suppressed)。由此可推断,作者暗示(implies)熔化的材料(the molten materials)的冷却速度(the rate)是材料所呈现(assume)的结构的决定因素(determinant)。

选择项(B)表明,熔化的材料的冷却速度是形成化学键合力(the strength of the chemical bonds)的决定因素。而原文 19~22 行则指出决定结晶结构形成的历程或速度(the kinetics or rate of formation of the crystalline structure)是材料的化学键合特性(the nature of the chemical bonding)……这样的因素。由此可知,是材料的化学键合特性决定结晶结构形成的速度而不是相反。因此(B)的内容与原文刚好相反,不是正确答案,这是正反之辨。

3 题是含雷题,用虚拟语气提问,正确答案是(B)。原文 50~55 行指出,真正的合金(real alloys)同伯纳尔模型所用的硬球(the hard spheres used in Bernal models)之间的一个差别,在于合金成分(the component of an alloy)大小不一(have different sizes)。因此,基于两种尺寸的硬球模型(models) based on two sizes of spheres)更加适用(more appropriate)于计算譬如一种双成分合金的密度(度)(for a binary alloy)。由此可知推论,如果如上所说的使用两种尺寸(two sizes)硬球的模型测得的合金密度的数值(yielded values for density)几乎完全符合(agreeing nearly perfectly with)实验测定的数值(experimentally determined values),那么作者关于这种使用两种尺寸的硬球模型适用(the appropriateness)于测定双成分合金(for binary alloys)密度的推断就会得到强有力的证实(would be strongly supported)。

4 题是气口题,正确答案是(C)。原文 59~65 行指出,玻璃金属的最有发展前景的特性(the most promising properties)之一是高延展性相结合的高强度(their high strength combined with high malleability)。在普通结晶材料中,人们发现这两种特性有一种相反的关系(an inverse relation);而(wheras)许多实际应用则需要(is desirable)两种特性同时存在(simultaneous presence of both properties)。由此可知,作者对在经济上利用玻璃金属的发展前途(the prospects)是抱乐观态度的(optimism)。

\*5 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文 8~11 行指出,当熔化的金属或金属合金冷却成固体时,就形成随不同合金的构成成分而不同的(that depend on the particular alloy composition)结晶结构。由此可知,合金组成的成分和成分的比例(in what ratios)决定金属合金的结晶结构。

选择项(A)不是正确答案。上题(15~31 行)所指的是两种材料,熔化的金属合金和玻璃金属其冷却速度(what rate the molten alloy is cooled)决定这种材料的结构。在室温条件下,两者都自然呈结晶结构。金属合金冷却速度较快,而玻璃金属则很慢(so slow),为了抑制形成结晶结构,必须使快地冷却(extremely rapidly)以形成非晶态结构(an amorphous structure)。这里说的熔化的合金(the molten alloy)冷却速度决定两种材料结构的形成,并没有具体谈冷却速度的不同决定金属合金(a metallic alloy)的不同结晶结构。因此,文章中谈的问题,不是 5 题所提出的问题,这是有无之辨。

6 题是具体题,正确答案是(E)。原文 32~33 行指出,玻璃金属结构(The structure of glassy metals)被认为(are)是同液体金属结构(that of liquid metals)是相似的。这是选择项(E):液体金属的结构相当接近(a fair approximation)玻璃金属结构的同义表达。

7 题是含雷题,正确答案是(C)。原文 28~31 行指出,为了玻璃金属得以形成(For glassy metals to be formed),熔化的金属必须极其迅速地加以冷却(must be cooled extremely rapidly),为的是抑制结晶过程的发生(so that crystallization is suppressed)。又根据 15~18 行,在室温条件下,这两种材料(包括玻璃金属)的长期天然趋向(the natural long-term tendency)都呈现为结晶结构(is to assume the crystalline structure)。由此可以推论,从理论上讲(theoretically),熔化的非金属材料,只

有当(only if)极其缓慢(extremely slowly)加以冷却,才能最终呈结晶结构(a crystalline structure)而非呈非晶态结构(an amorphous structure)。

选择项(D)不是正确答案。因为,根据 15~18 行,在室温条件下,熔化的非金属材料其长期天然趋向也呈现为结晶结构。但是这只是“长期的天然趋向”,要使之完全呈结晶结构,而没有非晶态结构出现,则要求其缓慢地加以冷却。这是含雷题的答案,而不是具体题的答案,文章中含有具体题的答案但不直接含有含雷题的答案,这也有无之辨。



### D0310(中国考区)

1 One of the simplest and best known kinds of crystal is the ionic salt, of which a typical example is sodium chloride, or ordinary table salt. The fundamental components of an ionic salt are ions: atoms or molecules that have become electrically charged by gaining or losing one or more electrons. In forming sodium chloride, for example, sodium atoms give up an electron (thereby becoming positively charged) and chlorine atoms gain an electron (thereby becoming negatively charged). The ions are attracted to one another by their opposite charges, and they stack together compactly, like tightly packed spheres.

15 Recently scientists at Michigan State University created a new kind of crystal called an electride. In electrides, the anions (negative ions) are completely replaced by electrons, which are trapped in naturally formed cavities within a framework of regularly stacked cations (positive ions). Electrides are the first examples of ionic salts in which all these anionic sites are occupied solely by electrons.

25 Ions do not behave as if they were simple charged spheres. In particular, because of their low mass and their tendency to interact with one another over great distances, they cannot be 'pinned down' to any one location. Instead, they wander close to and among the atoms lining the cavity and interact with electrons in nearby cavities, perhaps changing places with them.

30 The properties of an electride depend largely on the distance between the cavities that hold trapped electrons. When the trapped electrons are far apart, they do not interact strongly, and so behave somewhat like an array

of isolated negative charges. When they are closer together, they begin to display properties associated with large ensembles of identical particles. When they are still closer, the ensemble properties dominate and the electrons "delocalize": they are no longer tightly bound within individual cavities but are more or less free to pass through the spaces within the framework of positive ions.

By synthesizing electrides from a variety of materials, one can vary the geometry of the anionic cavities and their relation to the surrounding cations. The resulting properties may make it possible for electrides to become a basis for economically useful new materials and devices. For instance, because the electrons in some electrides are very weakly bound, these crystals could be effective as photosensitive detectors, in which an impinging photon liberates an electron, resulting in a small electric current. The same weak binding could also make electrides useful in solar-energy converters and as cathodes in batteries. One obstacle is the tendency of electrides to decompose through reaction with air and water. Researchers are seeking ways to increase their stability.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with discussing  
(A) a way to isolate electrons  
(B) the characteristics of a new kind of crystal  
(C) the structure of an ionic salt  
(D) commercial uses for electrides  
(E) the properties of ions

2. In the first paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with  
(A) introducing a variant on the standard atomic theory

- (B) describing how chlorine atoms can become negatively charged  
(C) describing some early research at Michigan State University  
(D) presenting the identifying properties of an electrified  
(E) providing background for the technical discussion to follow
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the differences between the behavior of anionic electrons and normal anions result from which of the following features of electrons as compared to normal anions?  
I. The much lower mass of electrons  
II. The much greater tendency of electrons to interact with one another over large distances  
III. The much greater likelihood of electrons to remain trapped in naturally formed anionic cavities  
(A) I only  
(B) II only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) I and III only  
(E) II and III only
4. According to the passage, the defining characteristic of an electrified is which of the following?  
(A) Its positive ions are of particularly low mass.  
(B) Its ions possess identical electrical charges.  
(C) It contains a framework of regularly stacked ions.  
(D) Its ions demonstrate strong mutual attraction.  
(E) Its negative ions consist solely of electrons.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that anions behaving as "simple charged spheres" (lines 25~26) could be expected to  
(A) readily lose electrons and become positively charged  
(B) move freely in and out of their cavities  
(C) respond to photons by liberating electrons  
(D) stack with other anions to create a regular framework  
(E) remain fixed relative to their cations
6. It can be inferred from the passage that an electrified behaves most like a normal ionic crystal when the electrified has which of the following features?  
(A) The anionic cavities are widely separated.  
(B) All of the trapped electrons are able to delocalize.  
(C) The trapped electrons are liberated by incoming photons.  
(D) The ions are tightly packed together.  
(E) Most of the cations have lost their electrical charge.
7. With which of the following statements regarding electrifieds would the author most likely agree?  
(A) They have proven themselves to be of great commercial value.  
(B) Their future commercial value is promising but uncertain.  
(C) They are interesting but of no practical value.  
(D) They have commercial value mainly in solar energy applications.  
(E) Their principal importance will lie in scientific research.

#### 注释

- stack [stæk] *n.* (稻草、麦秆、谷物等)堆, 垛, *vt.* 堆积, *vi.* 堆积, 成堆  
compact [kəm'pækt] *a.* 紧密的, 坚固的 *vt.* 使紧密, 使结实 *vi.* 变成坚实  
sphere [sfiə] *n.* 球; 天体, 星; 地球仪, 天体仪; 范围, 领域; 地位, 身份  
electrified [i'lektraɪd] *n.* 电子晶体  
anion [ˈæniən] *n.* [化] 阴离子, 带负电荷的离子  
cavity [kævəti] *n.* 洞, 中空; [解] 腔, 窝  
cation [keɪʃən] *n.* [化] 阳离子, 正离子  
site [saɪt] *n.* 地点, 地基, 场所, (事故的) 现场; 遗址  
array [ə'reɪ] *n.* 排列, 队列, 编队; 显眼的一系列, 整齐的一批, 大量 *vt.* 配置 (兵力), 排列

- framework ['fraɪmwe:k] *n.* 构架 (工程), 框架, 骨架; 结构, 构造, 构成方式, 体系; 参照标准, 基准体系, 准则, 观点  
pin [pɪn] *n.* 针, 大头针, 别针 *vt.* (用针) 刺穿  
ensemble [ɑn'sɑmbl] *n.* [法] 全体, 整体, 总效果; 全体演出者, 剧团, 文工团, 歌舞团  
impinge [ɪm'pɪndʒ] *vi.* 撞击, 冲击; 紧密接触 (on); 侵犯, 侵害 (on, upon) *vt.* (气体等) 撞击  
photon ['fəʊtɒn] *n.* [物] 光子; [医] 见光度 (网膜照明单位, 等于通过一平方毫米大的瞳孔看到的每平方米一支烛光的照明度)  
cathode [kæθəʊd] *n.* [电] 阴极, 负极 (电源、电子管或电表等工作时电位较低的一个电极)

#### 背景知识

- 晶体 (crystal) 其内部所含原子、离子、分子具有三维周期性的规则排列的物质, 它从这个突出的结构性与非晶态固体 (如玻璃体) 、液体、气体相区别。
- 晶体电学性质 (electrical properties of crystals) 晶体介质的在外电场作用下所产生的电学物理量随外电场强度变化的性质。其中有: (1) 压电性: 晶体在受到机械力作用时在某些表面上出现电荷的现象, 称正压电效应; 在外电场的作用下而产生应变的现象, 称反压电效应; (2) 热电性: 晶体由于温度的变化而在晶体表面上出现电荷的现象; (3) 温差电效应, 指热能变成电能或电能变成热能的转换现象。
- 晶体光学性质 (optical properties of crystals) 光波入射到晶体中, 与晶体介质相互作用产生的一系列性质: (1) 晶体的弹光效应是指由外加应力或应变引起晶体折射率改变的性质。应用这种效应, 已制成晶体声光器件。(2) 晶体的电光效应是指外加电场引起晶体折射率改变的性质。利用这种效应已制成晶体电光调制器和晶体电光开关。这些效应目前已有了广泛的应用。

#### 参考译文

#### 新材料技术研究: 介绍电子晶体性质及应用

一种最简单最常见的晶体是离子盐, 典型的实例是氯化钠或普通食盐。离子盐基本成分是高正电), 而氯原子得到一个电子 (因而带负电), 以构成氯化钠。离子通过相反电荷而互相吸引, 紧密堆积, 好像紧紧挤在一起的球体。

最近, 密执安州大学的科学家用一种新的晶体, 称为电子晶体 (electride)。在电子晶体中, 阴离子 (负离子) 完全由电子取代。这些电子落入在整齐堆积的阳离子 (正离子) 结构内自然形成的腔隙中。电子晶体是全新阴离子区仅由电子占据的首批离子盐实例。

与其他的阴离子不同, 阴离子电子的运转, 并不是好像单独带电的球体。尤其是因为阴离子电子质量低, 倾向于远距离相互作用, 因而不可能在某一区域被“固定住”。相反, 阴离子电子在腔隙排列的原子附近或原子中间徘徊, 并与附近腔隙中的电子相互作用, 可能与其互换位置。

电子晶体的这种性质主要要随具有落入电子的腔隙之间的距离而定。当落入腔隙的电子距离很远, 相互作用不强, 其运转有点像排列整齐的离子盐。当落入腔隙的电子距离比较接近时, 开始表现出类似大量阴离子在一定的整体效应性质。当落入腔隙的电子距离更加接近, 整体效应性质处于支配地位。这些电子发生“离域” (delocalize) 现象, 不再与个别腔隙紧密接触, 而是或多或少通过正离子结构中的空间区域自由活动。

用各种材料合成电子晶体, 能够改变阴离子腔隙的几何形状及其与周围阳离子的关系。由此而产生的性质可能使电子晶体成为制造经济实用的新材料器件的基础。例如, 由于电子晶体中电子结合能低, 这些晶体可能是高效的感光探测器; 在其中, 一个冲击的光子能放出一个电子, 结果产生一小股电流。同样, 这种电子结合能低弱的性质, 也能使电子晶体在制造太阳能充电器中应用, 并且能用作电池的阴极。障碍是电子晶体容易与空气和水反应而分解。研究工作正在探索增强其稳定性的方法。

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(B)。原文讨论一种称为电子晶体(electride)的新晶体(a new kind of crystal)(第二段第一句), 并进一步说明这种新晶体的特性(characteristics): 电子晶体是全部阴离子区(anionic sites)自由电子占据的离子盐(ionic salts)(第二段最后一句); 阴离子电子质量低(low mass)倾向于近距离相互作用(interact over great distances)不可能被固定住(cannot be "pinned down")(第三段第二句); 落入电子的腔洞之间的距离接近, 电子发生“离域”现象("delocalize")(第四段, 第四句); 电子晶体的这些特性使其成为新材料的基础(a basis)(第五段第二句)。

2 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是(E)。原文第一段主要讲以氯化钠(sodium chloride)为实例, 说明离子盐(ionic salt)的化学构成: 离子通过相反电荷而互相吸引(The ions are attracted to one another by their opposite charges)。这样为下文讨论新型离子盐晶体的技术问题(the technical discussion)提供背景材料(providing background)。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(C)。原文第三段第一、第二句说明: 阴离子电子(anionic electrons)质量低(low mass), 倾向于远距离相互作用(tendency to interact over great distances), 因而可能在某一区域被“固定住”(cannot be "pinned down")。由此可以推论阴离子电子与正常阳离子(normal anions)的差别在于 I 选择项质量低得多。以及 II 选择项远距离相互作用倾向大得多。III 选择项电子保持其落入(remain trapped in)自然形成的阴离子腔洞(anionic cavities)状态这种可能性(likelihood)要大得多。这与阴离子电子不可能被“固定住”完全相反。第三段第三句: “指出相反, 阴离子电子在腔洞排列的原子附近或原子中间徘徊, 并与附近腔洞的电子相互作用, 可能与其互换位置。因此 III 与原文完全相反。这是正反之辨, 由此可知, 正确答案是(C)。”

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文第二段最后一句确定电子晶体的特性(the defining characteristic of an electride)是其全部阴离子区(anionic sites)仅由电子占据(occupied solely by electrons)的离子盐。换言之, 电子晶体的阴离子(negative ions)仅由电子构成(consist solely of electrons)。

5 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(E)。原文第三段最后一句说明, 阴离子电子并不像单纯带电球体那样运转(behave), 在沿腔洞排列的(lining the cavity)原子附近或原子中间徘徊(wander), 并与附近腔洞中的电子非相互作用, 可能与其互换位置。由此可以推论如果阴离子电子像单纯带电球体那样运转, 那就不会徘徊或互换位置, 就会保持对阳离子的相对固定状态(remain fixed relative to their cations)。这正如第一段最后一句所说的: 离子通过相反电荷而互相吸引, 紧密堆积, 好像紧紧在一起的球体。

6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文第四段第一、第二句提出: 电子晶体(electride)的性质主要要看持有落入电子的腔洞之间的距离(distance between the cavities that hold trapped electron)来决定。当落入腔洞的电子(trapped electrons)距离很远(far apart)相互作用不强, 其运转有点像排列整齐的一排孤立的负电荷。由此可以推论, 当阴离子腔洞的距离(the anionic cavities), 也就是落入电子的腔洞(the cavities that hold trapped electrons)的距离分隔很远(widely separated)时, 电子晶体最像正常离子晶体(normal ionic crystals)那样运转(behaves)。选择项(C)不是正确答案, 因为第五段第一、二、三句所述的光子(imagining photons)释放落入腔洞的电子(liberate the trapped electrons)是利用电子晶体结合能力弱的特性制造有效感光(effectively photo sensitive)探测器, 太阳能变换器和电子阴极。而不是题目所谈的电子晶体像正常离子晶体那样运转的条件。正好与题目所问相反。也是正反之辨。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文最后一句, 最后两句说明: 电子晶体中电子结合能力很弱(very weakly bound)这种性质可用于制造感光探测器(photosensitive detectors)太阳能变换器(solar-energy converters)以及电池的阴极(cathodes in batteries)。障碍(obstacle)是电子晶体容易与空气和水反应而分解(decompose)。研究工作正在探索增强其稳定性(stability)的方法。由此可以推论: 电子晶体未来的商业价值很有发展前景(promising), 但是在其稳定性(stability)问题未解决以前, 发展前景还不能肯定(uncertain)。这正是(B)的内容。

D9402(中国考区)

- 1 Analyzing the physics of dances can add fundamentally to a dancer's skill. Although dancers seldom see themselves totally in physical terms—as body mass moving through space under the influence of well known forces and obeying physical laws—neither can they afford to ignore the physics of movement. For example, no matter how much a dancer wishes to leap off the floor and then start turning, the law of conservation of angular momentum absolutely prevents such a movement.
- Some movements involving primarily vertical or horizontal motions of the body as a whole, in which rotations can be ignored, can be studied using simple equations of linear motion in three dimensions. However, rotational motions require more complex approaches that involve analyses of the way the body's mass is distributed, the axes of rotation involved in different types of movement, and the sources of the forces that produce the rotational movement.
- The primary purpose of the passage is to
- initiate a debate over two approaches to analyzing a field of study
  - describe how one field of knowledge can be applied to another field
  - point out the contradictions between two distinct theories
  - define and elaborate on an accepted scientific principle
  - discuss the application of a new theory within a new setting
- 2 The author mentions all of the following as contributing to an understanding of the physics of dance EXCEPT
- the law of conservation of angular momentum
  - analyses of the way in which the body's mass is distributed
  - equations of linear motion in three dimensions
  - analyses of the sources that produce rotational motions
  - the technical terms for movements such as leaps and turns
- 3 The author implies that dancers can become more skilled by doing which of the following?
- Ignoring rotational movements
  - Understanding the forces that permit various movements
  - Solving simple linear equations
  - Learning the technical terms utilized by choreographers
  - Circumventing the law of conservation of angular momentum
- 4 Analysis of which of the following would require the kind of complex approach described in lines 16–22?
- A long leap across space
  - A short jump upward with a return to the same place
  - A sustained and controlled turn in place
  - Short, rapid steps forward and then backward without turning
  - Quick sidesteps in a diagonal line

注释

- afford [ə'fɔ:d] *vt.* [常接在 can, be able to 后] 买得起, 负担得起 (损失, 费用, 后果等), 足以; 兼供, 给予
- conservation [ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃən] *n.* 保存; (对自然资源的) 保护, 避免浪费 (或损坏); 森林 (或其它自然资源) 保护区; [物] 守恒, 不灭
- momentum [məʊ'men.təm] *n.* [物] 动量, 冲量; 冲力; 势头; 动力
- physics ['fɪzɪks] *n.* [用作单] 物理, 物理学; (用作复) 物理现象, 物理特性, 物理结构

linear ['liːniə] *n.* 线的, 直线的, [植物] 线形的; [数] 一次的, 线性的; [物] 直线性的, 线性的  
 axis ['æksɪs] [复] axes *n.* 轴, 轴心, 中心线; 参考轴; 基准线; (飞机、导弹等的) 坐标轴;  
 [喻] 轴心(指回与回国的联盟) [总称] 参加轴心的国家  
 rotation [ˌroʊteɪʃən] *n.* 旋转; [天] 自转; 循环; 交替; [农] 轮作; 换茬; [物] [向量] 旋度  
 dimension [dɪˈmenʃən] *n.* [常作 ~s] 尺寸, 长度, 宽度, 厚度, 深度; 面积, 大小, 规模, 程度; 范围, 重要性; 特点, 特性, 方面; [数] 线, 维数; 因次; [物] 量纲

### 题解译文

#### 应用物理学: 论舞蹈动作的物理特性分析

分析舞蹈动作的物理特性有可能从根本上提高舞蹈演员的技能。虽然舞蹈演员本人很少完全懂得有关在已知力的影响下遵循物理法则通过空间运动的物体质量的物理学专门名词, 但他们千万不要忽视舞蹈动作的物理特性。例如, 舞蹈演员无论怎样希望脱离地面以后接着开始做旋转动作, 角动量守恒定律是绝对阻止出现这样一种舞蹈动作的。  
 整个身体主要是垂直运动或水平运动的某些动作, 用简单的三维线性运动方程就可以加以研究。因为在这里, 矢量角度可以忽略不计。可是旋转运动则需要用同分析身体质量分布状态、各种不同动作的旋转轴, 以及产生旋转动作的力量源泉有关的更加复杂的研究方法。

#### 题解译文

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(B)。本文的主要目的是说明某一领域的知识能够怎样应用于另外一个领域。因为第一段最后一句就开门见山地指出了这一点: “分析舞蹈的物理特性 (the physics of dance) 有可能从根本上提高(add to)舞蹈演员的技能。”

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。因此原文作者提到(mention)有助于(as contributing to)理解舞蹈的物理特性有:(A)角动量守恒定律(第一段)最后一句; 例如, 舞蹈演员无论怎样希望脱离地面以后接着开始做旋转动作, 角动量守恒定律是绝对阻止出现这样一种舞蹈动作的。(B)第三段最后一句旋转运动需要用到分析身体质量分布状态有关的更加复杂的研究方法。(C)第二段最后一句, 整个身体主要是垂直运动或水平运动的某些动作, 用简单的三维线性运动方程就可以加以研究。(D)第二段最后一句也谈到用同分析产生旋转动作的力量源泉有关的更加复杂的研究方法。唯此题没有提到(Except)(E)诸如有关跳跃动作和旋转动作技术名词。

3 题是具体题, 正确答案是(B)。理解允许各种动作和旋转动作的技能。因为第一段就提出: 分析舞蹈动作的物理特性有可能从根本上提高舞蹈演员的技能。第一段最后一句又提出角动量守恒定律是绝对阻止出现脱离地面以后接着开始做旋转的舞蹈动作。因此可以推论, 舞蹈动作的物理特性就是理解允许各种动作的力这个物理量。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。在合适的位置上持续而有控制的旋转动作(A sustained and controlled turn)。因为根据第二段最后一句: 这种旋转动作需要用到这种复杂的方法(complex approach)来加以分析。

### 真题 38

#### D9504(中国考题)

1 Many objects in daily use have clearly been influenced by science, but their form and function, their dimensions and appearance, were determined by technologists, artisans, designers,

55 analytical engineering curriculum provide the background required for practical problemsolving, are not provided, we can expect to encounter silly but costly errors occurring in advanced engineering systems. For example, early models of high-speed railroad cars loaded with sophisticated controls were unable to operate in a snowstorm because the fan sucked snow into the electrical system. Absurd random failures that plague automatic control systems are not merely trivial aberrations, they are a reflection of the chaos that results when design is assumed to be primarily problem in mathematics.

1. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with  
 (A) identifying the kinds of thinking that are used by technologists  
 (B) stressing the importance of nonverbal thinking in engineering design  
 (C) proposing a new role for nonscientific thinking in the development of technology  
 (D) contrasting the goals of engineers with those of technologists  
 (E) criticizing engineering schools for emphasizing science in engineering curricula

2. It can be inferred that the author thinks engineering curricula are  
 (A) strengthened when they include courses in design  
 (B) weakened by the substitution of physical science courses for courses designed to develop mathematical skills  
 (C) strong because nonverbal thinking is still emphasized by most of the courses  
 (D) strong despite the errors that graduates of such curricula have made in the development of automatic control systems  
 (E) strong despite the absence of nonscientific modes of thinking

3. Which of the following statements best illustrates the main point of lines 1~33 of the passage?  
 (A) When a machine like a rotary engine malfunctions, it is the technologist who is best equipped to repair it.  
 (B) Each component of an automobile for example, the engine or the fuel tank has a shape that has been scientifically determined.

The creative shaping process of a technologist's mind can be seen in nearly every artifact that exists. For example, in designing a diesel engine, a technologist might express individual ways of nonverbal thinking on the machine by continually using an intuitive sense of rightness and fitness. What would be the shape of the combustion chamber? Where should the valves be placed? would it have a long or short piston? Such questions have a range of answers that are supplied by experience, by physical requirements, by limitations of available space, and not least by a sense of form. Some decisions, such as wall thickness and pin diameter, may depend on scientific calculations, but the nonscientific component design remains primary.

Design courses, then, should be an essential element of engineering curricula. Nonverbal thinking, a central mechanism in engineering design, involves perceptions, the stock-in-trade of the artist, not the scientist. Because perceptive processes are not assumed to entail "hard thinking," nonverbal thought is sometimes seen as a primitive stage in the development of cognitive processes and inferior to verbal or mathematical thought. But it is paradoxical that when the staff of the *Historic American Engineering Record* wished to have drawings made of machines and isometric views of industrial processes for the historical record of American engineering, the only college students with the requisite abilities were not engineering students, but rather students attending architectural schools.

If courses in design, which in a strongly

mined to be best suited to that component's function.

(C) A telephone is a complex instrument designed by technologists using only non-verbal thought.

(D) The designer of a new refrigerator should consider the designs of other refrigerators before deciding on its final form.

(E) The distinctive features of a suspension bridge reflect its designer's conceptualization as well as the physical requirements of its site.

4. Which of the following statements would best serve as an introduction to the passage?

(A) The assumption that the knowledge incorporated in technological developments must be derived from science ignores the many nonscientific decisions made by technologists.

(B) Analytical thought is no longer a vital component in the success of technological development.

(C) As knowledge of technology has increased, the tendency has been to lose sight of the important role played by scientific thought in making decisions about form, arrangement, and texture.

(D) A movement in engineering colleges toward a technician's degree reflects a demand for graduates who have the nonverbal reasoning ability that was once common among engineers.

(E) A technologist thinking about a machine, reasoning through the successive steps in a dynamic process, can actually turn the machine over mentally.

5. The author calls the predicament faced by the *Historic American Engineering Record* "paradoxical" (lines 46-47) most probably because

(A) the publication needed drawings that its own staff could not make

(B) architectural schools offered but did not require engineering design courses for their students

(C) college students were qualified to make the drawings while practicing engineers

were not the drawings needed were so complicated that even students in architectural schools had difficulty making them

(E) engineering students were not trained to make the type of drawings needed to record the development of their own discipline

6. According to the passage, random failures in automatic control systems are "not merely trivial aberrations" (line 65) because

(A) automatic control systems are designed by engineers who have little practical experience in the field

(B) the failures are characteristic of systems designed by engineers relying too heavily on concepts in mathematics

(C) the failures occur too often to be taken lightly

(D) designers of automatic control systems have too little training in the analysis of mechanical difficulties

(E) designers of automatic control systems need more help from scientists who have a better understanding of the analytical problems to be solved before such systems can work efficiently

7. The author uses the example of the early models to high-speed railroad cars primarily to

(A) weaken the argument that modern engineering systems have major defects because of an absence of design courses in engineering curricula

(B) support the thesis that the number of errors in modern engineering systems is likely to increase

(C) illustrate the idea that courses in design are the most effective means for reducing the cost of designing engineering systems

(D) support the contention that a lack of attention to the nonscientific aspects of design results in poor conceptualization by engineers

(E) weaken the proposition that mathematics is a necessary part of the study of design

dimension [di'menʃən] *n.* [-s] 尺寸, 长度, 宽度, 深度, 厚度; 面积, 大小, 规模, 程度; 范围, 重要性; [数] 维, 维度数, 因次

artisan [ˈɑːtɪzən] *n.* 工匠, 手艺人

unambiguous [ˌʌnæmˈbɪɡjuːəs] *a.* 不含糊的, 明确的

visual [ˈvɪʒuəl] *a.* 视觉的, 看得见的; 产生视觉形象的, 直观的; 形象可见的, 形象化的

by and large 大体相同, 总的说来, 一般地说

fill in 填满; 填充, 填补, 弥补

pyramid [ˈpɪrəˈmɪd] *n.* (与埃及建造有关的) 金字塔; [数] 角锥体; [体] 金字塔

artifact [ˈɑːtɪfækt] *n.* 人工制品, 造物, 手工艺术品, (现代工业) 成批生产的东西

intuitive [ˈɪnˈtjuːɪv] *a.* 直觉的; 凭直觉获得的; 有直觉力的, 有敏锐洞察力的

combustion [kəmˈbʌstʃən] *n.* 燃烧 combustion chamber [机] 燃烧室

piston [ˈpɪstən] *n.* [机] 活塞

not least 部分地, 一部分地, 相当重要地, 尤其, 特别

pin [pɪn] *n.* 针; [机] 制螺栓 (= linchpin); 开尾销, 扁销 (conterpin), 穿过轮外轴端以固定轮子的螺钉

stock-in-trade [ˈstɒkɪnˈtreɪd] *n.* 库存品, 存货; [总称] (某一行业的) 用具设备; (一贯使用的) 手段, 办法, 技巧

entail [ɪnˈteɪl] *vt.* 使人承担 (on), 需要; 把...给子 (on), 使永远处于 (upon)

staff [stɑːf] *n.* [复] 全体职员 (雇员, 教员); 辅助州长, 总统的工作班子; [军] 全体参谋人员

paradoxical [pəˈrɒdɒksəl] *a.* 似矛盾而可能正确的, 似是而非的, 悖谬的; 自相矛盾的; 悖用矛盾 (似非而是, 似是而非) 说法的; 逆说的; 悖理的, 反常的, 悖论的

isometric [aɪsəʊˈmetrɪk] *a.* 等量的, 等体积的, 等尺寸的; [生] 对称发育的 ~ drawing (制图上的) 等角图等距画法

failure [ˈfeɪljə] *n.* 失败, 失败的人 (或事); 缺乏, 不存在; 故障, 失灵, 衰退, 衰微; 不履行; 不及格

aberration [æbəˈreɪʃən] *n.* 离开正轨, 脱离常轨, 犯规; [生] 畸变, 变异; [医] (轻度) 的心理失常, 精神混乱

chaos [ˈkeɪs] *n.* 混乱, 杂乱, 杂乱的堆 (或一团、一片、一群等); [亦作 C~] 混沌 (传说中宇宙形成前模糊一团的状态)

identify [aɪˈdentɪfaɪ] *vt.* 认出, 识别, 鉴定, (经考虑) 确定的; 认为...等同于 (with); 使与...关联 (with)

malfunction [ˌmælfʌŋkʃən] *vi.* 发生功能障碍, 发生故障, *n.* 故障, 功能障碍, 机能障碍

conceptualization [kɒnseptʃuəlaɪzəʃən] *n.* 概念化, 形成的概念; 概念, 观念

illustrate [ˈɪləstreɪt] *vt.* (用图或例子) 说明, 阐明, 表明, 显示

predicament [ˈprɪdɪkəmənt] *n.* 尴尬的处境, 困境, 绝境, 窘境, 情况

## 参考译文

### 西方技术发展史: 论非语言思维在西方技术发展中的作用

日常使用的许多物体明显受到科学的影响, 但是物体的形态与功能、大小与外表却是由工匠、设计师、发明家、工程师这样的技术专家运用非科学的思维模式来决定的。技术专家所思考的许多物体的特征与特性不可能还原成明确的语言来表达。这些特征与特性是在大脑中运用形象的、非语言的思维方法来加以处理的。一般说来, 在西方技术的发展中, 正是非语言思维确定了我们所创造的物质环境的轮廓, 并填补其细节。金字塔、大教堂与火箭的外形并不是由于运用几何学知识或热力学知识而产生的, 而是由于首先在建造者大脑中形成的形象而产生的。

## 注释

technologist [tek'nɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 技术专家, 工艺师



(五)天文学

D86-1(北美考区)

1. Upwards of a billion stars in our galaxy have burnt up their internal energy sources, and so can no longer produce the heat a star needs to oppose the inward force of gravity. These stars, of more than a few solar masses, evolve, in general, much more rapidly than does a star like the Sun. Moreover, it is just these more massive stars whose collapse does not halt at intermediate stages (that is, as white dwarfs or neutron stars). Instead, the collapse continues until a singularity (an infinitely dense concentration of matter) is reached.
- It would be wonderful to observe a singularity and obtain direct evidence of the undoubtedly bizarre phenomena that occur near one. Unfortunately in most cases a distant observer cannot see the singularity; outgoing light rays are dragged back by gravity so forcefully that even if they could start out within a few kilometers of the singularity, they would end up in the singularity itself.
1. The author's primary purpose in the passage is to
- (A) describe the formation and nature of singularities  
 (B) explain why large numbers of stars become singularities  
 (C) compare the characteristics of singularities with those of stars  
 (D) explain what happens during the stages of a singularity's formation  
 (E) imply that singularities could be more easily studied if observers could get closer to them
2. The passage suggests which of the following about the Sun?
- I. The Sun could evolve to a stage of collapse that is less dense than a singularity  
 II. In the Sun, the inward force of gravity is balanced by the generation of heat  
 III. The Sun emits more observable light than does a white dwarf or a neutron star
- (A) I only (B) III only  
 (C) I and II only (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II, and III
3. Which of the following sentences would most probably follow the last sentence of the passage?
- (A) Thus a physicist interested in studying phenomena near singularities would necessarily hope to find a singularity with a measurable gravitational field  
 (B) Accordingly, physicists to date have been unable to observe directly any singularity that has allowed us to codify the scant information currently available about singularities  
 (D) Moreover, the existence of this extraordinary phenomenon is implied in the extensive reports of several physicists  
 (E) Although unanticipated, phenomena such as these are consistent with the structure of a singularity

注释

upwards of = more than esp. in number or price 以上, 多于  
 inward [ˈɪnwəd] a. 内在的; 向内的; 向内的, 进口的  
 mass [mæs] n. (聚成一体的) 团、群、块、堆、片; 众多大量, 大家; 大部分, 主体, 总体; the masses 群众, 民众  
 more than a few 好几个 (超出几个)

more than a little [书] 非常, 十分  
 evolve [ˈɪvəlv] vi. 进化, 演化发育; 进展, 展开  
 massive [ˈmæsɪv] a. 巨大的, 大规模的, 大量的  
 halt [hɔlt] n. 停止 vi [口] 站在; 停止前进; vt. 使终止, 使终止  
 intermediate [ˌɪmɪəˈmi:diət] a. 中间的; n. 中间物, 媒介物; 中间人, 调解人  
 singularity [ˌsɪŋɡjʊˈlærɪti] n. 单一, 独个; 奇特的事物; [数] [天] 奇点  
 concentration [ˌkɒnsənˈtreɪʃən] n. 集中, 专心; 浓缩, 浓度  
 bizarre [biˈzɑː] a. 异乎寻常的, 稀奇古怪  
 start out 涌出, 发出  
 ray [reɪ] n. 光线, 射线; (热、能等的) 辐射线  
 end up 结束, 告终  
 to date 到此刻为止  
 startling [ˈstɑːtlɪŋ] a. 令人吃惊的, 惊人的  
 codify [ˈkɒdɪfaɪ] vt. 编纂, 整理; 把 (法律) 编集成典  
 scant [skænt] a. 不足的, 贫乏的; 缺乏的; 将近的, 还差一点的

背景知识

天文学参考知识: 以太阳为成员的星系有 1 千亿颗星球。太阳系是 46 亿年前形成的。大约是大爆炸之后一亿年。10 倍于太阳物质的星球比太阳快 5000 倍燃尽, 约在二千万年内燃尽。(太阳有足够的燃料使之在主要等待上一百亿年) 大部分星球在耗尽其燃料时, 将变成白矮星, 其大小与地球相当, 密度为  $10^9 \sim 10^{10}$  公斤/立方公尺, 一立方公尺的白矮星物质送到地球, 其重量为一吨, 其温度在数百万年之后冷却下来, 最后变成一颗黑暗的星球。质量超过 1.4 太阳质量的星球会坍缩至一个更为致密的状态, 当密度达到  $10^{17}$  公斤/立方公尺时, 带正电的质子与带负电的电子就会结合成中子, 最后成为中子星, 半径不到 10 公里, 一立方公尺的中子星物质, 送到地球重量为  $1 \sim 10$  亿吨。当被压缩到 Schwarzschild 半径, 逃逸速度即超过光速的速度, 而重力就会阻止光线逃逸到大空中去。那时起, 重力就压倒其它所有的力 (包括强核交互作用力, 电磁力, 弱核交互作用力) 致物质就塌缩为密度无限大的一个点——奇点。黑洞 (black hole), 就是环绕在奇点周围的时空区域。

参考译文

天文学: 论太空中奇点的产生及其观察

在我们的星系中 10 亿多个星球已经燃尽其内部的能源, 因而再也不能发出反抗其内部重力非常的热能。这些由好几个太阳物质组成的星球其演化的速度, 一般比太阳这样的星球要快得多; 而且正是这些多得多的星球的崩坍过程并不在中阶段暂停 (譬如形成白矮星或中子星), 相反, 这种坍坍过程一直持续到形成一个奇点 (这是一个密度无限大的物质)。

观察这个奇点并在眼前直接体验到这种完全异乎寻常的现象, 真会叫人心跳神往。不幸的是在绝大多数场合下, 一个遥远的观察者不可能看到这个奇点, 因为发射出来的光线就被奇点强大的重力吸收回去, 结果即使能发射出几公里, 也以回到奇点本身而告终。

解题详解

1. 题是主标题, 正确答案是 (A)。因为原文第一段说明奇点的形成 (the formation of singularities) 过程: 这些由好几个太阳物质组成的星球 (more than a few solar masses), 其演化的速度一般比太阳这样的星球要快得多 (evolve much more rapidly), 其坍坍过程 (collapse) 不在中阶段暂停 (does not halt at intermediate stages), (譬如形成白矮星或中子星), 相反, 这种坍坍过程一直延续到形成一个奇点 (singularity) (这是一个密度无限大的物质)。而原文第二段第一句说明奇点除密度无限大以外的其他性质 (re-

ture): 发射出来的光线(outgoing light rays)被奇点的强大的重力(gravity)吸收回去, 结果即使能发射(start out)出几公里, 也以回到奇点而告终(end up in the singularity itself)。

2 题是含盲题, 正确答案是(C)。原文第一段第二句说明: 崩塌成奇点星球是由好几个太阳物质组成的。原文第三、四句说明: 这种巨大星球不在白矮星或中子星阶段停留, 一直崩塌成一个密度无限大的物质奇点。由此可以推论, 质量小得多的太阳, 崩塌后不会形成奇点, 其密度当然比奇点要小(less dense than a singularity), 这正是选择项 I 的内容。而第一段的最后一句说明: 在我们星系中有 10 亿多个星球已经燃尽其内部的能源(internal energy)因而再也不能发出反抗其内部的重力(oppose the inward force of gravity)所需的能量。既然太阳并没有燃尽其内部能源, 因此其发出的热能(the generation of heat)完全可以抵消(balanced)其内部的重力。这正是选择 II 的内容。因此(C)是正确答案。

3 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是(B)。因为根据第二段第二句: 一个远距离的观察者不可能看到这个奇点, 因为发射出来的光线(outgoing light rays)被奇点强大的重力吸收回去(dragged back), 结果即使能发射出几公里(within a few kilometers of the singularity)也以回到奇点本身而告终。由此可见(Accordingly)到现在为止(to date)物理学家还不能直接观察到(observe directly)任何奇点。这是选择项(B)的内容。



40

#### D86-3(北美考题)

- 1 The dark regions in the starry night sky are not pockets in the universe that are devoid of stars as had long been thought. Rather, they are dark because of interstellar dust that hides the stars behind it. Although its visual effect is so pronounced, dust is only a minor constituent of the material, extremely low in density, that lies between the stars. Dust accounts for about one percent of the total mass of interstellar matter. The rest is hydrogen and helium gas, with small amounts of other elements. The interstellar material, rather like terrestrial clouds, comes in all shapes and sizes. The average density of interstellar material in the vicinity of our Sun is 1,000 to 10,000 times less than the best terrestrial laboratory vacuum. It is only because of the enormous interstellar distances that so little material per unit of volume becomes so significant. Optical astronomy is most directly affected, for although interstellar gas is perfectly transparent, the dust is not.
1. According to the passage, which of the following is a direct perceptual consequence of interstellar dust?
- (A) Some stars are rendered invisible to observers on Earth.
- (B) Many visible stars are made to seem brighter than they really are.
- (C) The presence of hydrogen and helium gas is revealed.
- (D) The night sky appears dusty at all times to observers of Earth.
- (E) The dust is conspicuously visible against a background of bright stars.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the density of interstellar material is
- (A) higher where distances between the stars are shorter.
- (B) equal to that of interstellar dust.
- (C) unusually low in the vicinity of our Sun.
- (D) independent of the incidence of gaseous components.
- (E) not homogeneous throughout interstellar space.
3. It can be inferred from the passage that it is because space is so vast that
- (A) little of the interstellar material in it seems substantial.
- (B) normal units of volume seem futile for measurements of density.
- (C) stars can be far enough from Earth to be obscured even by very sparsely distributed matter.
- (D) interstellar gases can, for all practical purposes, be regarded as transparent.
- (E) optical astronomy would be of little use even if no interstellar dust existed.

681

#### 注释

**pocket** ['pɒkɪt] *n.* 容器, (孤立的) 小块地区  
**devoid** [di'vɔɪd] *a.* 缺乏, 没有 [带作表语] (of) be ~ of common sense  
**as** [æz, əz] *pron.* 这一点 As is announced in the papers, our country has launched another man-made earth satellite 这一点正如报纸宣布的那样, 我国又发射了一颗人造地球卫星

**rather** ['rɑ:ðə] *adv.* 更确切地; 相反地; 有点儿  
**interstellar** [ˌɪntə'stelə] *a.* [天] 星际的  
**account for** [ə'kaʊnt fɔ:] *v.* 说明 (原因)  
**terrestrial** [tə'rɪstriəl] *a.* 地球上的  
**vicinity** [vɪ'sɪnɪti] *n.* 附近, 邻近  
**incidence** [ˌɪnsɪ'dens] *n.* 影响, 影响的方式, 影响范围, 影响程度; 发生率  
**homogeneous** [ˌhɒmə'dʒi:niəs] *a.* 均匀的, 同质的, 同类的, 同蒸的  
**substantial** [səb'stænʃəl] *a.* 多的, 大量的; 物质的; 实际的, 真实的; 结实的; 有重大价值的; 殷实的  
**significant** [sɪɡ'nɪfɪkənt] *a.* 重要的, 值得注意的; 有意义的; 意味深长的; 表明...的 (of) actions ~ of one's real purpose.

#### 参考译文

#### 天文学: 论星际物质

在繁星夜空中黑暗区并非如长期以来认为的那样是宇宙中的无星球区。相反, 黑暗区之所以黑暗是因为星际尘埃掩盖了后面的星球。虽说星际尘埃的视觉效果是这样表现出来的, 但是尘埃只是存在于星球之间的密度极低的稀薄物质中的较少成分。尘埃大约占星际物质总量的 1%, 其余都是氢气和氦气, 外加少量其他元素。星际物质有点像地球上的云, 呈各种形状和大小。太阳附近星际物质的平均密度是地球上最佳实验室真空的 1/10000。只是由于巨大的星际距离使得单位体积中如此稀少的物质变得如此重要。光学天文学受到了最直接的影响, 因为虽然星际气体是完全透明的, 但是星际尘埃是不透明的。

#### 解题详解

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 1~5 行指出: 在繁星夜空中, 黑暗区并非如长期以来认为的那样是宇宙中的无星球区(The dark regions in the starry night sky are not pockets in the universe that are devoid of stars as had long been thought)。相反, 黑暗区之所以黑暗是因为星际尘埃掩盖了后面的星球。(Rather, they are dark because of interstellar dust that hides the stars behind it)。由此可知, 星际尘埃的直接视觉效果是使得某些星球在地球上看不到(A direct perceptual consequence of interstellar dust is that some stars are rendered invisible to observers on Earth)。

2 题是含盲题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 14~17 行指出: 太阳附近星际物质的平均密度是地球上最佳实验室真空的 1/10000(The average density of interstellar material in the vicinity of our is 1,000 to 10,000 times less than the best terrestrial laboratory vacuum)。根据平均密度(average density)这一点, 就可推论: 星际物质的密度在整个星际空间是不均匀的(the density of interstellar material is not homogeneous throughout interstellar space)。因此(E)是正确答案。

3 题是含盲题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 17~20 行指出: 只是由于巨大的星际距离使得单位体积中如此稀少的物质变得如此重要(It is only because of the enormous interstellar distances that so little

682



material per unit of volume becomes so significant). 光学天文学受到了最直接的影响(Optical astronomy is most directly affected)。由此可以推论,正是因为空间非常广阔,因而即使是分布得非常稀疏的星际尘埃物质也能把离地球十分遥远的星球遮蔽起来(it is because space is so vast that stars can be far enough from Earth to be obscured even by very sparsely distributed matter)。因此(C)是正确答案。

## 41

### D89-12(北美考题)

1. If a supernova (the explosion of a massive star) triggered star formation from dense clouds of gas and dust, and if the most massive star to be formed from the cloud evolved into a supernova and triggered a new round of star formation, and so on, then a chain of star-forming regions would result. If many such chains were created in a differentially rotating galaxy, the distribution of stars would resemble the observed distribution in a spiral galaxy.
2. The passage implies that, according to the new theory of spiral-galaxy structure, a spiral galaxy can be created by supernovas when the supernovas are
- 5 into a supernova and triggered a new round of star formation, and so on, then a chain of star-forming regions would result. If many such chains were created in a differentially rotating galaxy, the distribution of stars would resemble the observed distribution in a spiral galaxy.
- 10 resemble the observed distribution in a spiral galaxy.

This line of reasoning underlies an exciting new theory of spiral-galaxy structure. A computer simulation based on this theory has

- 15 reproduced the appearance of many spiral galaxies without assuming an underlying density wave, the hallmark of the most widely accepted theory of the large-scale structure of spiral galaxies. That theory maintains that a density wave of spiral form sweeps through the central plane of a galaxy, compressing clouds of gas and dust, which collapse into stars that form a spiral pattern.
- The primary purpose of the passage is to
1. (A) describe what results when a supernova triggers the creation of chains of star-forming regions
- (B) Propose a modification in the most widely accepted theory of spiral-galaxy structure
- (C) compare and contrast the roles of clouds of gas and dust in two theories of spiral-galaxy structure
- (D) describe a new theory of spiral-galaxy structure and contrast it with the most widely accepted theory
- (E) describe a new theory of spiral-galaxy structure and discuss a reason why it is inferior to the most widely accepted theory
2. The passage implies that, according to the new theory of spiral-galaxy structure, a spiral galaxy can be created by supernovas when the supernovas are
- (A) producing an underlying density wave
- (B) affected by a density wave of spiral form
- (C) distributed in a spiral pattern
- (D) located in the central plane of a galaxy
- (E) located in a differentially rotating galaxy
3. Which of the following, if true, would most discredit the new theory as described in the passage?
- (A) The exact mechanism by which a star becomes a supernova is not yet completely known and may even differ for different stars
- (B) Chains of star-forming regions like those postulated in the new theory have been observed in the vicinity of dense clouds of gas and dust
- (C) The most massive stars formed from supernova explosions are unlikely to evolve into supernovas
- (D) Computer simulations of supernovas provide a poor picture of what occurs just before a supernova explosion
- (E) A density wave cannot compress clouds of gas and dust to a density high enough to create a star
4. The author's attitude toward the new theory of spiral-galaxy structure can best be described as
- (A) euphoric
- (B) enthusiastic
- (C) concerned
- (D) critical
- (E) disputatious

## 注释

supernova [ˌsjʊpə'naʊvə] n. [天] 超新星  
dense clouds of gas and dust 稠密的气体云  
trigger [ˈtrɪɡə] vt. 激发起, 引起; 扣扳机开(枪), 发射 n. [军] 扳机; [电] 启动装置;  
(乳) 闹柄; 能引起反应的刺激物

a chain of star-forming regions 一系列星球形成区  
differential [ˌdɪfə'renʃəl] a. [机] 差分的, 差示的; 差别向, 区别向; [教] 微分的  
n. 微分; 差动器, 差速器; 差异

differentially rotating galaxy 差动旋转星系  
spiral [ˈspɪəriəl] a. 螺旋形的, 盘旋上升的 n. 螺旋; 盘旋(物价等)不断加剧上升(或下降)  
spiral galaxy 螺旋星系

underlie [ˌʌndə'laɪ] vt. 位于...之下; 引起, 使发生; 构成...的基础, 支持, 潜存于...之下; [经] (权利, 担保等) 优先于

exciting [ɪk'saɪtɪŋ] a. 振奋人心的, 使人激动的  
simulation [ˌsɪmjʊ'leɪʃən] n. 模拟, 模仿; 假象, 冒充

assume [ə'sju:m] vt. 假定, 设想; 承担, 接受; 采取, 呈; 猜出; 侵占  
underlying [ˌʌndə'laɪɪŋ] a. 潜在的, 基础的; 隐藏的; 潜在的

dense wave 密集波  
hallmark [ˈhɔ:l'mɑ:k] n. 标志, 特征; 商品优质证明标志  
compress [kəm'pres] vt. 压缩, 浓缩, 使(语言)简练

## 背景知识

1. 超新星(supernova) 是指有些发生爆炸的星球其亮度比太阳还高一百亿倍, 暂时使整个星系为之失色。

爆发结束使星球完全瓦解, 将其大部分物质抛到大空中, 收缩为白矮星(white dwarf)。  
2. 类星体(Quasar) 类星体不是星系, 其亮度却约大于1000个星系的亮度, 其大小约是星系半径的十分之一, 与太阳系差不多。类星体的亮度是超新星的亮度的二万倍。类星体的存在说明在宇宙中, 有一种能量远远超过核能的物质普遍存在着。

3. 暗物质(Dark matter) 宇宙间的星系是成团的, 银河系所处的星系团称为本星系团。这些星系团不具有连续性。每个星系集团中大约有10~100个星系。每个星系都在转, 每个集团也在转。根据计算, 人们可以测量出每个星系有多少物质, 结果发现在本星系团中, 至少有75%的物质是用其他手段(红外线、紫外线、X光等)观测不到的。在整个宇宙中大约90%的物质都是如此。这就是暗物质: 这种物质不是人类已经知道的任何物质, 它所具有的能量也不为人们所知。

## 参考译文

### 天文学: 介绍螺旋形星系结构形成的新理论

假如一颗超新星(巨大星球的爆炸事件)从稠密的气体云中激发起星球的形成, 假如从气体云中形成的巨大星球又演化成超新星, 并激发起新一轮星球形成过程, 如此继续不断, 结果就构成了一系列星球形成区。假如许多这样的系列在一个差动旋转星系中形成, 那么星球的分布就会类似于被观察到的螺旋形星系的分布。

这种推理的思路构成了振奋人心的螺旋形星系结构的新理论的基础。以这种理论为根据的计算模型, 再现出许多螺旋形星系, 而不用假定一种潜在密度波的存在。而密度波是被最广泛接受的大规模螺旋形星系结构理论的标志。那种理论主张: 一种螺旋形式的密度波席卷星系中心, 压缩气体云使之塌缩成螺旋形分布的星系体系。

### 解题详析

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文第一段介绍一种螺旋星系结构形成的新理论(a new theory of spiral-galaxy structure); 假如一颗超新星(a supernova)(巨大星球的爆炸事件)从稠密的气体云(dense clouds of gas and dust)中激发起(triggered)星球的形成(star formation), 假如从气体云形成的最巨大的星球(the most massive star)又演化(evolved into)超新星, 并激发起新一轮(a new round)星球形成过程, 如此继续不断(and so on), 结果就构成了一系列(a chain of)星球形成区(star-forming regions)。假如许多这样的系列在一个差动旋转星系(a differentially rotating galaxy)中形成(were created), 那么星球的分布就会类似(would resemble)被观察到(observed)的螺旋星系(spiral galaxy)的分布。原文第二段用人们最广泛接受的(the most widely accepted)理论同这种新理论相对比(contrast); 这种推理的思路(this line of reasoning)构成了(underlines)准备人心的(exciting)螺旋星系结构新理论的基础。以这种理论为根据的计算模拟(A computer simulation), 再显示出(has reproduced the appearance of)许多螺旋星系, 而不用假定一种潜在密度波的存在, 而密度波是人们最广泛接受的(the most widely accepted)大规模螺旋星系结构理论的标志(the hallmark)。那种理论主张(mainains): 一种螺旋形式的密度波度卷(sweeps through)一个星系的中心平面(the central plane), 压缩气体云(compressing clouds of gas and dust), 使之塌缩(collapse)成螺旋形(a spiral pattern)分布的星系体系。由此可知, (D)是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(E)。原文3~11行指出: 假如从气体云形成的最巨大的星球又演化成超新星(the supernovas), 并激发起新一轮星球形成过程, 如此继续不断, 继续不断。这种形成的星球在一个具有旋转速度不同(differentially rotating)星球的星系就螺旋形成星端结构。由此可以推论, 假如由超新星爆炸而激发形成的最巨大的星球不可能(unlikely)演化成超新星的话, 那么星系形成就中断了, 上述的新理论就不可置信了(discredit)。这正是(C)的内容。

4 题是口气题, 正确答案是(B)。根据原文第五段第一句: 这种推理的思路构成了准备人心的(exciting)螺旋星系结构新理论的基础。从用准备人心的(exciting)这个词(descriptive word), 可以看出作者对这种新理论表现出极大的兴趣(enthusiastic)。这是(B)的内容。



### D91-19(北美考区)

- 1 Theorists are divided concerning the origin of the Moon. Some hypothesize that the Moon was formed in the same way as were the planets in the inner solar system (Mercury, Venus, Mars, and Earth)—from planet-forming materials in the presolar nebula. But, unlike the cores of the inner planets, the Moon's core contains little or no iron, while the typical planet-forming materials were quite rich in iron. Other theorists propose that the Moon was ripped out of the Earth's rocky mantle by the Earth's collision with another large celestial body after much of the Earth's iron fell to its core. One problem with the collision hypothesis is the question of how a satellite formed in this way could have settled into the nearly circular orbit that the Moon has today. Fortunately, the collision hypothesis is testable. If it is true, the 20 mantlerocks of the Moon and the Earth should be the same geochemically.
1. The primary purpose of the passage is to (A) present two hypotheses concerning the origin of the Moon.

685

- (B) discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the collision hypothesis concerning the origin of the Moon.
- (C) propose that hypotheses concerning the Moon's origin be tested
- (D) argue that the Moon could not have been formed out of the typical planet-forming materials of the presolar nebula
- (E) describe one reason why the Moon's geochemical makeup should resemble that of the Earth.
2. According to the passage, Mars and the Earth are similar in which of the following ways?
- I. Their satellites were formed by collisions with other celestial bodies
- II. Their cores contain iron
- III. They were formed from the presolar nebula
- (A) III only (B) I and II only
- (C) I and II only (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II and III
3. The author implies that a nearly circular orbit is unlikely for a satellite that
- (A) circles one of the inner planets
- (B) is deficient in iron

### 注释

- nebula ['neibjula] n. [复] nebulae [天] 星云
- inner ['inə] a. 内部的
- core [kɔ:] n. 核心, 果实的心; 精髓
- rip [rɪp] vi. 撕裂, 裂开
- collision [kə'liʒən] n. 碰撞, 冲突
- satellite ['sælələɪt] n. 卫星, 人造卫星
- testable ['testəbl] a. 可试验的

### 背景知识

1. 星云(nebula) 银河系内太阳系以外一切非恒星状的气体尘埃云。一般认为行星状星云是由激发它的中心星球喷射出来的, 将会逐渐消失。新星和超新星爆发所抛出的云, 也在很快地膨胀而逐渐消失。
2. 星云变星(nebular variable) 出现在各种亮的或暗的弥漫星云之中或其附近, 并同星云有物理联系的变星。当前多数天文学家认为恒星起源于星际物质云。所以, 对星云变星系统进行观测和分析研究, 对探讨恒星的形成和演化有重要意义。
3. 元素的丰度(abundance of elements) 各种元素的数密度的相对值。40年代, 人们只知道大多数恒星的化学组成与太阳的很相似, 因而就认为分布在整个宇宙的元素丰度可能是一样的, 但后来的研究发现, 在不同类型的恒星上, 元素的分布有很大的差异。

686

天文学：介绍月球起源的碰撞说

关于月球的起源，理论家有不同的意见。有人假定，月亮的形成同太阳系内部行星（水星、金星、火星和地球）的形成，其方式是相同的，都是起源于前太阳系的星云中构成行星的物质。但是与行星内部不同，月球内核含有极少铁元素，或者没有铁元素；而典型的构成行星的物质含铁量是很丰富的。其他理论家提出：月球是地球大量铁元素沉入核心以后跟其他巨大天体碰撞而撕裂出来的地球地幔岩石。碰撞说存在的一个问题是：用这种方式组成的卫星是如何能够形成月球目前所呈现的那种接近圆形轨道的。幸运的是碰撞说还是可以接受的。如果碰撞说正确，那么月球与地球的地幔岩石，其地原化学成分应该是相同的。

解题详析

1 题是主题题，正确答案是(A)。原文 1-5 行介绍关于月球起源一种假说：关于月球的起源，理论家有不同的意见(Theorists are divided)有人假定(hypothesize)月亮的形成同太阳系内部行星(水星、金星、火星和地球)的形成，其方式是相同的(in the same way)。都是起源于前太阳系星云中构成行星的物质(from planet-forming materials in the presolar nebula)。原文 9-13 行又介绍另一种假说：其他理论家提出：月球是地球大量铁元素沉入核心以后跟其他巨大天体碰撞而撕裂出来的地球地幔岩石(the Moon was ripped out of the Earth's rocky mantle by the Earth's collision with another large celestial body after much of the Earth's iron fell to its core)。由此可知：本文的主要目的是介绍关于月球起源的两种假说(present two hypotheses concerning the origin of the Moon)。这是(A)的内容。

2 题是具体题，正确答案是(D)。原文 2-9 行指出：有人假定，月亮的形成同太阳系内部的行星(水星、金星、火星和地球)的形成，其方式是相同的，都是起源于前太阳系星云中构成行星的物质(like the cores of the inner planets)。月球内核含有极少铁元素，或者没有铁元素；而典型的构成行星的物质含铁量是很丰富的(while the typical planet-forming materials were quite rich in iron)。由此可知，火星与地球相似之处(similar)是：II，其内核都含铁元素(Their cores contain iron)；III，其形成都是起源于前太阳系星云(They were formed from the presolar nebula)。因此，(D)是正确答案。

3 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(D)。原文 13-17 行指出：碰撞说存在的一个问题(one problem with the collision hypothesis)是：用这种方式组成的卫星是如何能够形成月球目前所呈现的那种接近圆形的轨道(how a satellite formed in this way could have settled into the nearly circular orbit that the Moon has today)。由此可知，作者暗示(implies)：通过两个天体相撞而形成的卫星不可能是接近圆形的轨道的(a nearly circular orbit is unlikely for a satellite that was formed by a collision between two celestial bodies)。这是(D)的内容。

4 题是含蓄题，正确答案是(B)。原文 17-20 行指出：幸运的是碰撞说是可以试验的(testable)。如果碰撞说正确的，那么月球与地球的地幔岩石，其地原化学成分应该是相同的(the mantle rocks of the Moon and the Earth should be the same geochemically)。但是如(B)所示：自从月球形成以来，地球地幔的地质化学成分发生了变化，而月球地幔的地质化学成分保持不变(The mantle rock of the Earth has changed in composition since the formation of the Moon, while the mantle rock of the Moon has remained chemically inert)。假如这种情形属实(if true)，那么就很可能使作者所提出的检验碰撞说的方法难以进行了(would be most likely to make it difficult to verify the collision hypothesis in the manner suggested by the author)。因此(B)是正确答案。



D92-1(北美考区)

1 Until recently astronomers have been puzzled by the late of red giant and supergiant stars. When the core of a giant star whose mass surpasses 1.4 times the present mass of our sun (M<sub>☉</sub>) exhausts its nuclear fuel, it is unable to support its own weight and collapses into a tiny neutron star. The gravitational energy released during this implosion of the core blows off the remainder of the star in a gigantic explosion, or a supernova. Since around 50 percent of all stars are believed to begin their lives with masses greater than 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub>, we might expect that one out of every two stars would die as a supernova. But in fact, 15 only one star in thirty dies such a violent death. The rest expire much more peacefully as planetary nebulas. Apparently most massive stars manage to lose sufficient material that their masses drop below the critical value 20 of 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub> before they exhaust their nuclear fuel.

Evidence supporting this view comes from observations of IRC + 10216, a pulsating giant star located 700 light-years away from Earth. 25 A huge rate of mass loss (1 M<sub>☉</sub> every 10,000 years) has been deduced from infrared observations of ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) molecules located in the circumstellar cloud around IRC + 10216. Recent microwave observations of carbon monoxide(CO) molecules indicate a similar rate of mass loss and demonstrate that the escaping material extends outward from the star for a distance of at least one light-year. Because we know the size of the cloud around IRC + 10216 and can use our observations of either NH<sub>3</sub> or CO to measure the outflow velocity, we can calculate an age for the circumstellar cloud. IRC + 10216 has apparently expelled, in the form of molecules and dust grains, a mass equal to that of our entire Sun within the past ten thousand years. This implies that some stars can shed huge amounts of matter very quickly and thus may never expire as supernovas. Theoretical models as well as

- 688
- 45 statistics on supernovas and planetary nebulas suggest that stars that begin their lives with masses around 6 M<sub>☉</sub> shed sufficient material to drop below the critical value of 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub>.
- ⊙ IRC + 10216, for example, should do this in a mere 50,000 years from its birth, only an instant in the life of a star.
- But what place does IRC + 10216 have in stellar evolution? Astronomers suggest that stars like IRC + 1.0 2 1 6 are actually "proto-planetary nebulas" - old giant stars whose dense cores have almost but not quite rid themselves of the fluffy envelopes of gas around them. Once the star has lost the entire envelope, its exposed core becomes the central star of the planetary nebula and heats and ionizes the last vestiges of the envelope as it flows away into space. This configuration is a full-fledged planetary nebula, long familiar to optical astronomers.
- 1. The primary purpose of the passage is to
  - (A) offer a method of calculating the age of circumstellar clouds
  - (B) describe the conditions that result in a star's expiring as a supernova
  - (C) discuss new evidence concerning the composition of planetary nebulas
  - (D) explain why fewer stars than predicted expire as supernovas
  - (E) survey conflicting theories concerning the composition of circumstellar clouds
- 2. The passage implies that at the beginning of the life of IRC + 10216 its mass was approximately
  - (A) 7.0 M<sub>☉</sub>
  - (B) 6.0 M<sub>☉</sub>
  - (C) 5.0 M<sub>☉</sub>
  - (D) 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub>
  - (E) 1.0 M<sub>☉</sub>
- 3. The view to which line 22 refers serves to
  - (A) reconcile seemingly contradictory facts
  - (B) undermine a previously held theory
  - (C) take into account data previously held to be insignificant

- (D) resolve a controversy  
(E) question new methods of gathering data
4. It can be inferred from the passage that the author assumes which of the following in the discussion of the rate at which IRC + 10216 loses mass?  
(A) The circumstellar cloud surrounding IRC + 10216 consists only of CO and NH<sub>3</sub> molecules.  
(B) The circumstellar cloud surrounding IRC + 10216 consists of material expelled from that star.  
(C) The age of a star is equal to that of its circumstellar cloud.  
(D) The rate at which IRC + 10216 loses mass varies significantly from year to year.  
(E) Stars with a mass greater than 6 M<sub>☉</sub> lose mass at a rate faster than stars with a mass less than 6 M<sub>☉</sub> do.
5. According to information provided by the passage which of the following stars would astronomers most likely describe as a planetary nebula?  
(A) A star that began its life with a mass of 5.5 M<sub>☉</sub>, has exhausted its nuclear fuel, and has a core that is visible to astronomers.  
(B) A star that began its life with a mass of 6 M<sub>☉</sub>, lost mass at a rate of 1 M<sub>☉</sub> per 10,000 years, and exhausted its nuclear fuel in 40,000 years  
(C) A star that has exhausted its nuclear fuel, has a mass of 1.2 M<sub>☉</sub>, and is surrounded by a circumstellar cloud that obscures its core from view  
(D) A star that began its life with a mass greater than 6 M<sub>☉</sub>, has just recently exhausted its nuclear fuel, and is in the process of releasing massive amounts of gravitational energy  
(E) A star that began its life with a mass of 5.5 M<sub>☉</sub>, has yet to exhaust its nuclear fuel and exhibits a rate of mass loss similar to that of IRC + 10216
6. Which of the following statements would be most likely to follow the last sentence of the passage?  
(A) Supernovas are not necessarily the most spectacular events that astronomers have occasion to observe.  
(B) Apparently, stars that have a mass of greater than 6 M<sub>☉</sub> are somewhat rare.  
(C) recent studies of CO and NH<sub>3</sub> in the circumstellar clouds of stars similar to IRC + 10216 have led astronomers to believe that the formation of planetary nebulas precedes the development of supernovas.  
(D) It appears, then, that IRC + 10216 actually represents an intermediate step in the evolution of a giant star into a planetary nebula.  
(E) Astronomers have yet to develop a consistently accurate method for measuring the rate at which a star exhausts its nuclear fuel.
7. Which of the following titles best summarizes the content of the passage?  
(A) New Methods of Calculating the Age of Circumstellar Clouds  
(B) New Evidence Concerning the Composition of Planetary Nebulas  
(C) Protoplanetary Nebula: A Rarely Observed Phenomenon  
(D) Planetary Nebulas: An Enigma to Astronomers  
(E) The Diminution of a Star's Mass: A Crucial Factor in Stellar Evolution

## 注释

- implosion** [im'plouʒən] *n.* [物] 内向爆炸, 内爆, 向心聚爆; 向心压缩  
**blow off** 炸... 炸出  
**remainder** [ri'meində] *n.* 剩余物, 残余部分  
**expire** [iks'paie] *vi.* 满期, (期限等) 终止; 断气, 死亡, 毁灭  
**nebula** ['nebjulə] *n.* 星云  
**critical** ['kri:tkəl] *a.* [物] 临界点的; 批评的, 评论的; 紧要的, 关键性的; 危险的  
**pulsate** [pʌl'seɪt] *vi.* (脉管) 跳动; (心脏) 跳动; [物] 脉动 pulsating star [天] 脉动(变)星

- infrared** [ɪnfrə'reɪd] *a.* 红外线的, 产生(或使用)红外辐射, 对红外辐射敏感的  
**circumstellar** [sɜ:kəm'stelə] *a.* 环绕恒星近旁的  
**shed** [ʃed] *vt.* 洒出, 排出, 脱去; 散发, 使离去  
**protoplanetary** [prəu'tɒplənetəri] *a.* 原始行星的  
**fluffy** ['flʌfi] *a.* 有绒毛的; 蓬松的  
**envelope** ['envi:ləp] *n.* 封套, 信封; 壳层, 外壳; [天] 包层  
**ionize** ['aɪənaɪz] *vt.* 使电离(成离子)  
**vestige** ['vestɪdʒ] *n.* 残余; 遗迹; 痕迹  
**full-fledged** ['fʊl'fedʒd] *a.* 羽毛丰满的; 成熟的; 正式的  
**diminution** [dɪmɪ'nju:ʃən] *n.* 减少, 缩减

## 背景知识

天体演化学(Cosmogony) 天文学的一个分支, 研究各种天体以及天体系统的起源和演化, 也就是研究它们产生、发展和衰亡的历史

## 参考译文

天文学: 根据对脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 的观察研究红巨星和超巨星的演化

直到最近, 天文学家对红巨星和超巨星的结局, 仍然感到迷惑不解。当质量超过太阳现存质量(M<sub>☉</sub>)1.4 倍的巨星, 其核心耗尽燃料时, 因不能支撑自身的重量而坍塌成极小的中子星。当核心发生向心聚爆时, 释放出巨大的爆炸或超新星爆炸中将星体的残余部分放出。既然大家认为大约 50% 的星体以质量大于 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub> 开始其生命的历程, 我们可以预期每两个星体就会有一个以超新星爆炸的形式毁灭。但是事实上, 在 30 个星体中只有一个以这种强烈的形式毁灭。其余星体的毁灭如同行星状星云一样要平和得多。显然, 大多数巨大的星体能够做到在燃料耗尽以前, 就丢失足够数量的物质把星体的质量降低到 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub> 的临界值以下。

支持这种观点的证据来自对坐落在高地球 700 光年的脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 的观察。质量丢失的巨大速度(每 10000 年 1 M<sub>☉</sub>) 是根据对一氧化碳(CO)分子的微波观察表明质量丢失的氮(NH<sub>3</sub>) 分子的红外光谱线非流出来的。最近, 对于一氧化碳(CO)分子的微波观察表明质量丢失的氮(NH<sub>3</sub>) 分子的大小, 并且能够利用我们对 NH<sub>3</sub> 或 CO 的观察资料来测量外流物质的速度, 这样我们就能够计算出环绕脉动巨星运转的云层的年龄。脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 在过去一万年中, 显然已经以分子和尘埃粒子的形式排出相当数量的物质。这就意味着, 有些星体能够很快排出大量物质, 因而可以不像超新星那样毁灭。关于超新星和行星状星云的统计资料以及理论模式表明, 以大约 6 M<sub>☉</sub> 质量开始其生命的星体排出足够的物质, 降到 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub> 临界值以下。例如脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 在诞生以后只经过 5 万年竟达到了这一点, 而 5 万年对于一个星体的生涯来说, 只不过是一瞬间罢了。

但是脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 在星体演化中处在什么位置呢? 天文学家提出, 脉动巨星 IRC + 10216 这样的星体实际上是“原始行星状星云”, 即老年巨星, 其高密度的核心几乎已经(但还没有完全) 排除围绕星体的疏松的气体包层。一旦星体失掉其全部包层, 其暴露的核心变成行星状星云的中心星体, 当涌出进入空间时, 使包层最后残余物质加热并电离。这外形是一个光学天文学家以来所熟悉的成熟的行星状星云。

## 解题技巧

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是(D)。原文 10~21 行指出: 既然大家认为大约 50% 的星体以质量大于 1.4 倍太阳质量开始其生命的历程(to begin their lives with masses greater than 1.4 M<sub>☉</sub>),

我们可以预期每两个星球就会有一个以超新星爆炸的形式熄灭(would die as supernovas)。但是事实上在30个星球中只有一个以这种强烈的形式熄灭(dies such a violent death)。其余星球的熄灭又同行星散开云一样要平和得多(The rest expire much more peacefully as planetary nebulas)。显然,大多数巨大的星球能够做到(manage)在燃料耗尽(exhaust)以前,就失去足够数量的物质(to lose sufficient material),把星球的质量降低到1.4倍,使太阳质量的质量降低以下(their masses drop below the critical value of 1.4 M $\odot$ )。由此可知,本文的主要目的是解释以超新星爆炸形式熄灭的星球比预期少的原因(The primary purpose of the passage is to explain why fewer stars than predicted expires as supernovas)。这是(D)的内容。

2 题是含答题,正确答案是(B)。原文38~50行指出脉动巨星 IRC+10216 在过去一万年中,显然已经以分子和尘埃粒子的形式排出(expelled)相当于整个太阳的质量(a mass equal to that of our entire sun)。这就意味着(this implies)有些星球能够很快排出(sneak)大量物质(huge amounts of matter),因而可以不像超新星那样熄灭(and thus may never expire as supernovas)。关于超新星和行星星云的计算资料以及理论模式表明(Theoretical models as well as statistics on supernovas and planetary nebulas suggest),以大约6 M $\odot$ 质量开始其生源的星球排出足够的物质,降到1.4 M $\odot$ 临界值以下。例如 IRC+10216 在诞生以后只经过5万年(na mere 50000 years from its birth)竟达到了这一点(should do this),而5万年对于一个星球的生涯来说,只不过是转瞬即逝(only an instant in the life of a star)。由此可知,既然 IRC+10216 在诞生后5万年就降到1.4 M $\odot$ 临界以下,以每一万年排出1.0 M $\odot$ 计算,5万年排出5.0 M $\odot$ ;因此可以推论,文章暗示(implies)IRC+10216 在开始生涯时(at the beginning of its life),其质量大约是6.0 M $\odot$ (its mass was approximately 6.0 M $\odot$ )因此(B)是正确答案。

3 题是含答题,正确答案是(A)。原文10行所指的观点(The view to which line 10 refers)反映在原文10~21行的内容;既然大家认为大约50%的星球以质量大于1.4 M $\odot$ 开始其生命的历程,我们可以预期(we might expect)每两个星球就会有一个以超新星爆炸的形式熄灭。但是事实上(But in fact),在30个星球中只有一个以这种强烈的形式熄灭(dies such a violent death)。其余星球的熄灭又同行星散开云一样要平和得多。显然(Apparently),大多数巨大的星球能够做到在燃料耗尽以前,就失去足够数量的物质把星球的质量降低到1.4 M $\odot$ 的临界值以下(most massive stars manage to lose sufficient material that their masses drop below the critical value of 1.4 M $\odot$  before they exhaust their nuclear fuel)。由此可以推论:原文22行指出的观点是(用来源和表面上矛盾的事实(serves to reconcile seemingly contradictory facts))。这是(A)的内容。

4 题是含答题,正确答案是(B)。原文34~41行指出:因为我们知道围绕 IRC+10216 云云的大小(the size of the cloud around IRC+10216),并且能够利用我们对 NH $_3$  或 CO 的观察资料来测量外流物质的速度(can use our observations of either NH $_3$  or CO to measure the outflow velocity),这样我们就能够计算出环绕脉动巨星运转的云层的年龄(we can calculate an age for the circumstellar cloud)。IRC+10216 在过去一万年中,显然已经以分子和尘埃粒子的形式排出相当于整个太阳的质量(IRC+10216 has apparently expelled in the form of molecules and dust grains, a mass equal to that of our entire Sun with the past ten thousand years)。由此可以推论:作者在讨论 IRC+10216 丢失物质的速度时(in the discussion of the rate at which IRC+10216 loses mass),假定(assumes)IRC+10216 运转的云层是由该星球排出的物质组成的(The circumstellar cloud surrounding IRC+10216 consists of material expelled from that star)。这是(B)的内容。

5 题是含答题,正确答案是(A)。原文44~63行指出:脉动巨星 IRC+10216 以大约6 M $\odot$ 开始其生源,每1万年排出1 M $\odot$ ,经过5万年,降到1.4 M $\odot$ 临界值以下。关于 IRC+10216 在星球演化中所处的位置(what place does IRC+10216 have in stellar evolution?),天文学家提出(suggest)脉动巨星 IRC+10216 这样的星球实际上是“原始行星状星云”(“protoplanetary nebula”)——老年巨星(old giant stars),其大密度的核心几乎已经(但还没有完全)排除围绕星球遗骸的气体包层(whose dense core has almost but not quite rid themselves of the fluffy envelopes of gas around them)。一旦星球失去其全部包层,其暴露的核心壳层行星状星云的中心星球(its exposed core becomes the central star of the planetary nebula);当涌出进入空间时(as it flows away into space),使包层最后残余物质加热并电离(ard heats and ionizes the last vestiges of the envelope)。这外形是一个光学天文学家长期以来所熟悉的成熟的行星状星云(This configuration is a full-fledged planetary nebula, long familiar to optical astronomers)。因此可以推论,根据原文所提供的信息,天文学家最可能(astroonomers would most likely)称以5.5 M $\odot$

开始其生源。燃料耗尽后核心变得可见的星球为行星状星云(describe as a planetary nebula a star that began its life with a mass of 5.5 M $\odot$ , has exhausted its nuclear fuel, and has a core that is visible to astronomers)。因为天然天文学家把以6 M $\odot$ 开始其生源,每1万年排出1 M $\odot$ ,经过5万年降到1.4 M $\odot$ 临界值以下的 IRC+10216 称为还没有完全丢失气体包层的“原始行星状星云”(“protoplanetary nebula”),那么,以5.5 M $\odot$ 开始其生源,每1万年排出1 M $\odot$ ,经过5万年燃料耗尽,降到0.5 M $\odot$ 的星球最可能被天文学家称为丢失其全部包层、核心暴露可见的成熟的行星状星云(a full-fledged planetary nebula)。因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是推理题,正确答案是(D)。原文最后一段是:天文学家提出,脉动巨星 IRC+10216 这样的星球实际上是“原始行星状星云”。一旦星球失去其全部包层,其暴露的核心壳层行星状星云的中心星球,当涌出进入空间时,使包层最后残余物质加热并电离。这外形是一个光学天文学家长期以来所熟悉的成熟的行星状星云。因此最可能排在最后一句的陈述是(the statement would be most likely to follow the last sentence of the passage):那么,显然 IRC+10216 实际上代表着巨星演化成熟行星状星云过程中的中间阶段(it appears, then, that IRC+10216 actually represents an intermediate step in the evolution of a giant star into a planetary nebula)。因此(D)是正确答案。

7 题是主旨题,正确答案是(E)。原文第一段指出:直到最近,天文学家对红巨星和超巨星的结局(the fate of red giant and supergiant stars)感到迷惑不解。当质量超过太阳现存质量(M $\odot$ )1.4倍的巨星,其核心耗尽核燃料时,因不能支撑自身的重量而塌缩成极小的中子星(it is unable to support its own weight and collapses into a tiny neutron star)。当核心发生向心聚爆时(during this implosion of the core),释放出巨大的重力能量(The gravitational energy)在巨大的爆炸或超新星爆发中将星球的残余部分放出来(blows off the remainder of the star in a gigantic explosion, or a supernova)。虽然大家认为大约50%的星球的质量大于1.4 M $\odot$ 开始其生命的历程,我们可以预期每两个星球就会有一个以超新星爆炸的形式熄灭。但是事实上,在30个星球中只有一个以这种强烈的形式熄灭。其余星球的熄灭又同行星散开云一样要平和得多。显然,大多数巨大的星球能够做到在燃料耗尽以前,就失去足够数量的物质把星球的质量降低到1.4 M $\odot$ 的临界值以下。原文第二段二段说明根据对脉动巨星 IRC+10216 的天文观察资料来证实上述的关于星球演化的观点。由此可知,总结原文内容的最佳标题(the title best summarizing the content of the passage)是:《星球质量的缩减——星球演化中的关键性因素》(The Diminution of a Star's Mass: A Crucial Factor in Stellar Evolution)。因此(E)是正确答案。

## 真题 44

### D92-2(北美卷区)

- 1 Of the thousands of specimens of meteorites found on Earth and known to science only about 100 are igneous, that is they have undergone melting by volcanic action at some time since the planets were first formed. These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites because they lack chondrules—small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites (called “chondrites”) composed primarily of unaltered minerals that condensed from dust and gas at the origin of the solar system. Achondrites are the only known samples of volcanic rocks originating outside the Earth-Moon system. Most are thought to have been dislodged by interbody impact from
- asteroids, with diameters of from 10 to 500 kilometers, in solar orbit between Mars and Jupiter.
- Shergottites, the name given to three 20 anomalous achondrites so far discovered on Earth, present scientists with a genuine enigma. Shergottites crystallized from molten rock less than 1.1 billion years ago (some 3.5 billion years later than typical achondrites) and were presumably ejected into space when an object impacted on a body similar in chemical composition to Earth.
- While most meteorites appear to derive from comparatively small bodies, Shergottites 15 have been dislodged by interbody impact from 30 exhibit properties that indicate that their

source was a large planet, conceivably Mars. In order to account for such an unlikely source, some unusual factor must be invoked, because the impact needed to accelerate a fragment of rock to escape the gravitational field of a body even as small as the Moon is so great that no meteorites of lunar origin have been discovered.

While some scientists speculate that shergottites derive from Io (a volcanically active moon of Jupiter), recent measurements suggest that since Io's surface is rich in sulfur and sodium, the chemical composition of its volcanic products would probably be unlike that of the shergottites. Moreover, any fragments dislodged from Io by interbody impact would be unlikely to escape the gravitational pull of Jupiter.

The only other logical source of shergottites is Mars. Space-probe photographs indicate the existence of giant volcanoes on the Martian surface, from the small number of impact craters that appear on Martian lava flows, one can estimate that the planet was volcanically active as recently as a half-billion years ago and may be active today. The great objection to the Martian origin of shergottites is the absence of lunar meteorites on Earth. An impact capable of ejecting a fragment of the Martian surface into an Earth-intersecting orbit is even less probable than such an event on the Moon, in view of the Moon's smaller size and closer proximity to Earth. A recent study suggests, however, that permafrost ice below the surface of Mars may have altered the effects of impact on it. If the ices had been rapidly vaporized by an impacting object, the expanding gases might have helped the ejected fragments reach escape velocity. Finally,

analyses performed by space probes show a remarkable chemical similarity between Martian soil and the shergottites. The passage implies which of the following about shergottites?  
 I. They are products of volcanic activity.  
 II. They derive from a planet larger than Earth.  
 III. They come from a planetary body with a chemical composition similar to that of Io.  
 (A) I only

- (B) II only  
 (C) I and II only  
 (D) II and III only  
 (E) I, II and III

2. According to the passage, a meteorite discovered on Earth is unlikely to have come from a large planet for which of the following reasons?  
 (A) There are fewer large planets in the solar system than there are asteroids.  
 (B) Most large planets have been volcanically inactive for more than a billion years.  
 (C) The gravitational pull of a large planet would probably prohibit fragments from escaping its orbit.  
 (D) There are no chondrites occurring naturally on Earth and probably none on other large planets.  
 (E) Interbody impact is much rarer on large planets than on small planets because of the density of the atmosphere on large planets.

3. The passage suggests that the age of shergottites is probably  
 (A) still entirely undetermined  
 (B) less than that of most other achondrites  
 (C) about 3.5 billion years  
 (D) the same as that of typical achondrites  
 (E) greater than that of the Earth

4. According to the passage, the presence of chondrites in a meteorite indicates that the meteorite  
 (A) has probably come from Mars  
 (B) is older than the solar system itself  
 (C) has not been melted since the solar system formed  
 (D) is certainly less than 4 billion years old  
 (E) is a small fragment of an asteroid

5. The passage provides information to answer which of the following questions?  
 (A) what is the precise age of the solar system?  
 (B) How did shergottites get their name?  
 (C) What are the chemical properties shared by shergottites and Martian soils?  
 (D) How volcanically active is the planet Jupiter?  
 (E) What is a major feature of the Martian surface?

6. It can be inferred from the passage that each of the following is a consideration in determining whether a particular planet is a possible source

of shergottites that have been discovered on Earth EXCEPT the  
 (A) planet's size  
 (B) planet's distance from Earth  
 (C) strength of the planet's field of gravity  
 (D) proximity of the planet to its moons  
 (E) chemical composition of the planet's surface

- (A) Crystals  
 (B) Chondrules  
 (C) Metals  
 (D) Sodium  
 (E) Sulfur

**注释**

- specimen** [ˈspesɪmən] *n.* 标本, 样品  
**meteorite** [ˈmi:təri:t] *n.* 陨星 a stony-iron meteorite 陨石  
**igneous** [ˈɪɡniəs] *a.* [地] 火成的 ~rock 火成岩 ~magma 岩浆  
**achondrite** [eɪˈkɒndraɪt] *n.* [地] 无球粒陨石 (或非球粒陨石)  
**chondrite** [ˈkɒndraɪt] *n.* [地] 球粒陨石  
**spherule** [ˈsfɪərʊl] *n.* 小球体  
**dislodge** [dɪsˈlɒdʒ] *vt.* 把...赶出住处, 把...驱逐出  
**impact** [ˈɪmpækt] *n.* 冲击 [力], 效果, 影响  
**asteroid** [ˈæstərɔɪd] *n.* 小行星  
**anomalous** [əˈnɒmələs] *a.* 不规则的, 异常的, 破格的  
**enigma** [ˈɪnɪɡmə] *n.* 谜; 不可思议的人 (或物)  
**presumable** [prɪˈzju:məbl] *a.* 可假定的, 可推测的  
**eject** [ɪˈdʒekt] *vt.* 逐出, 驱逐; 排斥; 喷射, 吐出  
**derive** [dɪˈraɪv] *vt. & vi.* 取得; 派生出, 导出, 衍生出; 起源  
**property** [ˈprɒpəti] *n.* 性质, 性能; 特征; 财产, 资产, 地产; 所有权  
**conceivable** [kənˈseɪvəbl] *a.* 可想象的, 想得到的, 可相信的  
**account** [əˈkaʊnt] *vt.* (for) 说明 (原因等); 占; 捕捉, 杀死, 击落, 解决  
**unlikely** [ˌʌnˈlaɪkli] *a.* 未必的, 不太可能的, 靠不住的  
**invoke** [ɪnˈvəʊk] *vt.* 乞灵于, 恳求; 实行, 行使, 引起, 产生  
**probe** [praʊb] *n.* [字] 探测器; 探针; 探索  
**crater** [ˈkreɪtə] *n.* 火山口; 陨石坑  
**lava** [ˈlɑ:və] *n.* [地] 熔岩  
**intersect** [ɪnˈtɜ:səkt] *vt.* 横切, 横断; 和...交叉  
**permafrost** [ˈpɜ:məfrɒst] *n.* [地] 永久冻土

**背景知识**

- 流星 (meteor) 一种侵入地球大气的铁质或石质固体, 由于其侵入时与空气摩擦, 而产生炽热, 由炽热而放出光芒, 微小的流星都完全焚毁, 化为气体。
- 陨星 (meteorite) 未完全焚毁而坠落于地球表面上的巨大流星, 又名陨石。陨石着陆时撞击地面形成的坑穴, 称陨石坑 (crater)。

Earth is unlikely to have come from a large planet for the reason that the gravitational pull of a large planet would probably prohibit fragments from escaping its orbit). 因此(C)是正确答案。  
 3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 22~24 行指出: 雪戈蒂特斯在不到 11 亿年前从熔化的岩石结晶而成的, 比典型的无球粒陨石大约晚 35 亿年 (Shergottites crystallized from molten rock less than 1.1 billion years ago, some 3.5 billion years than typical achondrites)。由此可知, 原文暗示 (suggests) 雪戈蒂特斯的地年龄很可能比那些典型的无球粒陨石要小 (the age of Shergottites is probably less than that of most other achondrites)。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 6~12 行指出: 这些火成岩陨星因为缺乏无球粒陨石和通常称为无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites because they lack chondrules)。无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites) 的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成 (composed primarily of unaltered minerals that condensed from dust and gas at the origin of the solar system)。由此可知, 陨星中无球粒陨石的存在表明这类陨星自从太阳系形成以后没有发生熔化 (the presence of chondrules in a meteorite indicates that the meteorite has not been melted since the solar system formed)。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 50~56 行指出: 宇宙探测器的照片说明 (Spaceprobe photographs indicate) 在火星的表面存在着巨大的火山 (giant volcanoes)。从火星熔岩流中出现的少数火山爆发的火山口, 人们可以判断火星的表面主要特征的问题 (The passage provides information to answer the question of what is a major feature of the Martian surface)。因此(E)是正确答案。  
 6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(D)。根据原文可以推知, 确定一个具体行星是否是地球上发现的雪戈蒂特斯陨星的可能发源地要考虑以下一些因素 (each of the following is a consideration in determining whether a particular planet is a possible source of Shergottites that have been discovered on Earth): (A) 行星的大小 (planet's size) (B) 行星离地球的距离 (the Planet's distance from Earth)。这可以根据原文 59~63 行推论出来: 能够把星球表面的碎片喷射到同地球交叉的轨道上的冲击力, 取决于行星体积大小并且接近地球的事实, 与其说可能在火星上发生, 倒不如说可能在月球上发生 (An impact capable of ejecting a fragment of the Martian surface into an Earth-intersecting orbit is even less probable than such an event on the Moon, in view of the Moon's smaller size and closer proximity to Earth)。 (C) 行星引力场的强度 (the strength of the planet's field of gravity)。这可以根据原文 45~48 行的内容推论出来: 况且, 由星际冲击力从 Io 喷射出来的任何碎片不大可能脱离木星引力 (Moreover any fragments dislodged from Io by interbody impact would be unlikely to escape the gravitational pull of Jupiter)。 (E) 行星表面的化学成分 (the chemical composition of the planet's surface) 原文 70~72 行指出: 最后, 由宇宙探测器进行分析表明: 火星土壤的化学成分与雪戈蒂特斯陨星的化学成分有明显的相似之处 (Finally, analyses performed by space probes show a remarkable chemical similarity between Martian soil and the Shergottites)。由此可知, 唯有考虑(D)行星接近其卫星的程度 (the proximity of the planet to its moon) 这个因素不能从原文中推论出来。因此(D)是正确答案。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 1~12 行指出: 在地球上发现的并在科学上知名的几千颗陨星标本中 (Of the thousands of specimens of meteorites found on Earth and known to science), 只大约 100 颗陨星是火成岩 (only about 100 are igneous)。这就是说, 自从太阳系行星起初形成以后的某个时期, 这 100 颗陨星经历了由火山活动而引起的熔化状态 (that is, they have undergone melting by volcanic action at some time since the planets were first formed)。这些火成岩陨星, 因为缺乏无球粒陨石 (chondrules) 是在几千颗称为球粒陨石的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成。由此可知, 在几千颗陨星中, 只有少数 (100 颗) 因此缺乏无球粒陨石的 (most meteorites found on Earth contain (B) chondrules, called "chondrites")。因此(B)是正确答案。

解 题 详 析

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 1~7 行指出: 在地球上发现的并在科学上知名的几千颗陨星标本中 (of the thousands of specimens of meteorites found on Earth and known to science), 只有大约 100 颗陨星是火成岩 (igneous)。就是说, 自从行星起初形成以后的某个时期, 这 100 颗陨星经历了由火山活动而引起的熔化状态 (these have undergone melting by volcanic action at some time since the planets were first formed)。这些火成岩陨星通常称为无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites)。原文 19~24 行又指出: 雪戈蒂特斯 (Shergottites), 是时今在地球上发现的三个异常的火成岩陨星 (three anomalous achondrites) 的命名, 对于科学家来说是一个真正的谜 (a genuine enigma)。雪戈蒂特斯在不到 11 亿年前 (比典型的无球粒陨石晚 35 亿年) 从熔化的岩石结晶而成的 (Shergottites crystallized from molten rock less than 1.1 billion years ago, some 3.5 billion years later than typical achondrites)。因此可以推知, 原文暗示 (implies), 雪戈蒂特斯 (Shergottites) 是火山活动的产物 (They are products of volcanic activity)。因此(A)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 39~48 行指出: 有些科学推测 (speculate) 雪戈蒂特斯是 Io 的一个火山活动, 而最近的测量表明: 由于 Io 的表面富含硫元素的物质, 这种火山爆发产生的化学成分可能跟雪戈蒂特斯的化学成分不同。况且 (Moreover), 由星际冲击力从 Io 喷射出来的任何碎片不大可能脱离木星引力 (any fragments dislodged from Io by interbody impact would unlikely to escape the gravitational pull of Jupiter)。由此可知, 在地球上发现的陨星不大可能来自一颗大行星, 理由是: 大行星引力的牵引很可能阻止碎片脱离其运行轨道 (a meteorite discovered on

天 文 学: 关 于 雪 戈 蒂 特 斯 无 球 粒 陨 星 起 源 的 推 测

在地球上发现的并在科学上知名的几千颗陨星标本中, 只有大约 100 颗是火成岩; 就是说, 从太阳系行星起初形成以后的某个时期, 这一百颗陨星经历了由火山活动而引起的熔化状态。这些火成岩陨星因此缺乏无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites because they lack chondrules)。无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites) 的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成。由此可知, 陨星中无球粒陨石的 (most meteorites found on Earth contain (B) chondrules, called "chondrites")。因此(B)是正确答案。

雪戈蒂特斯 (Shergottites), 是时今在地球上发现的三个异常的火成岩陨星 (three anomalous achondrites) 的命名, 对于科学家来说是一个真正的谜。雪戈蒂特斯在不到 11 亿年前 (比典型的无球粒陨石晚 35 亿年) 从熔化的岩石结晶而成的, 可以推测当物体冲击到与地球化学成分相似的天体时被喷射到宇宙空间的。大多数陨星似乎是起源于较小的天体, 而雪戈蒂特斯则显示出起源于较大行星的特征, 可以想得到的岩石碎片脱离天体的引力场, 即使像月亮这样小的天体也需要很大的冲击力, 结果是在地球上从来没有从月球上来的陨星。

有些科学家推测, 雪戈蒂特斯是起源于 Io (木星的一个活火山卫星)。最近的测量表明: 由于 Io 的表面富含硫元素和钠元素, 这种火山爆发的产物化学成分很可能跟雪戈蒂特斯的化学成分不同。况且, 由星际冲击力从 Io 喷射出来的任何碎片不大可能脱离木星引力。

雪戈蒂特斯的起源的唯一另外一个逻辑推测是火星。宇宙探测器的照片表明: 在火星的表面存在着巨大的火山。从火星熔岩流中出现的少数火山爆发的火山口, 人们可以判断火星的表面特征。在 5 亿年前很活跃的, 目前可能也很活跃。对雪戈蒂特斯起源于火星的说法, 持最大的反对意见的是地球上没有来自月球的陨星。能够把星球表面的碎片喷射到同地球交叉的轨道上的冲击力, 取决于行星体积大小并且接近地球的事实, 与其说可能在火星上发生, 倒不如说可能在月球上发生。然而, 最近的研究表明: 在火星地表下面的永久冻土的水层可能改变了对火星冲击力的效力。假如水层由气冲击到物体而很快汽化, 那么膨胀的气体很可能帮助被喷射的碎片达到逃逸速度。最后, 由宇宙探测器进行的分析表明: 火星土壤的化学成分与雪戈蒂特斯岩石的化学成分有明显的相似之处。

雪戈蒂特斯在不到 11 亿年前从熔化的岩石结晶而成的, 比典型的无球粒陨石大约晚 35 亿年 (Shergottites crystallized from molten rock less than 1.1 billion years ago, some 3.5 billion years than typical achondrites)。由此可知, 原文暗示 (suggests) 雪戈蒂特斯的地年龄很可能比那些典型的无球粒陨石要小 (the age of Shergottites is probably less than that of most other achondrites)。因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 6~12 行指出: 这些火成岩陨星因为缺乏无球粒陨石和通常称为无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites because they lack chondrules)。无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites) 的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成 (composed primarily of unaltered minerals that condensed from dust and gas at the origin of the solar system)。由此可知, 陨星中无球粒陨石的存在表明这类陨星自从太阳系形成以后没有发生熔化 (the presence of chondrules in a meteorite indicates that the meteorite has not been melted since the solar system formed)。因此(C)是正确答案。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。原文 50~56 行指出: 宇宙探测器的照片说明 (Spaceprobe photographs indicate) 在火星的表面存在着巨大的火山 (giant volcanoes)。从火星熔岩流中出现的少数火山爆发的火山口, 人们可以判断火星的表面主要特征的问题 (The passage provides information to answer the question of what is a major feature of the Martian surface)。因此(E)是正确答案。  
 6 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(D)。根据原文可以推知, 确定一个具体行星是否是地球上发现的雪戈蒂特斯陨星的可能发源地要考虑以下一些因素 (each of the following is a consideration in determining whether a particular planet is a possible source of Shergottites that have been discovered on Earth): (A) 行星的大小 (planet's size) (B) 行星离地球的距离 (the Planet's distance from Earth)。这可以根据原文 59~63 行推论出来: 能够把星球表面的碎片喷射到同地球交叉的轨道上的冲击力, 取决于行星体积大小并且接近地球的事实, 与其说可能在火星上发生, 倒不如说可能在月球上发生 (An impact capable of ejecting a fragment of the Martian surface into an Earth-intersecting orbit is even less probable than such an event on the Moon, in view of the Moon's smaller size and closer proximity to Earth)。 (C) 行星引力场的强度 (the strength of the planet's field of gravity)。这可以根据原文 45~48 行的内容推论出来: 况且, 由星际冲击力从 Io 喷射出来的任何碎片不大可能脱离木星引力 (Moreover any fragments dislodged from Io by interbody impact would be unlikely to escape the gravitational pull of Jupiter)。 (E) 行星表面的化学成分 (the chemical composition of the planet's surface) 原文 70~72 行指出: 最后, 由宇宙探测器进行分析表明: 火星土壤的化学成分与雪戈蒂特斯陨星的化学成分有明显的相似之处 (Finally, analyses performed by space probes show a remarkable chemical similarity between Martian soil and the Shergottites)。由此可知, 唯有考虑(D)行星接近其卫星的程度 (the proximity of the planet to its moon) 这个因素不能从原文中推论出来。因此(D)是正确答案。

7 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(B)。原文 1~12 行指出: 在地球上发现的并在科学上知名的几千颗陨星标本中 (Of the thousands of specimens of meteorites found on Earth and known to science), 只大约 100 颗陨星是火成岩 (only about 100 are igneous)。这就是说, 自从太阳系行星起初形成以后的某个时期, 这 100 颗陨星经历了由火山活动而引起的熔化状态 (that is, they have undergone melting by volcanic action at some time since the planets were first formed)。这些火成岩陨星, 因为缺乏无球粒陨石 (chondrules) 是在几千颗称为球粒陨石的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成。由此可知, 在几千颗陨星中, 只有少数 (100 颗) 因此缺乏无球粒陨石的 (most meteorites found on Earth contain (B) chondrules, called "chondrites")。因此(B)是正确答案。

雪戈蒂特斯 (These igneous meteorites) 的陨星中发现了小球体石头 (small stony spherules found in the thousands of meteorites called "chondrites") 主要由太阳系形成时尘埃和气体凝缩而成的未发生变化的矿物组成。由此可知, 在几千颗陨星中, 只有少数 (100 颗) 因此缺乏无球粒陨石的 (most meteorites found on Earth contain (B) chondrules, called "chondrites")。因此(B)是正确答案。

参 考 文 献

1 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是(A)。原文 1~7 行指出: 在地球上发现的并在科学上知名的几千颗陨星标本中 (of the thousands of specimens of meteorites found on Earth and known to science), 只有大约 100 颗陨星是火成岩 (igneous)。就是说, 自从行星起初形成以后的某个时期, 这 100 颗陨星经历了由火山活动而引起的熔化状态 (these have undergone melting by volcanic action at some time since the planets were first formed)。这些火成岩陨星通常称为无球粒陨石 (These igneous meteorites are known as achondrites)。原文 19~24 行又指出: 雪戈蒂特斯 (Shergottites), 是时今在地球上发现的三个异常的火成岩陨星 (three anomalous achondrites) 的命名, 对于科学家来说是一个真正的谜 (a genuine enigma)。雪戈蒂特斯在不到 11 亿年前 (比典型的无球粒陨石晚 35 亿年) 从熔化的岩石结晶而成的 (Shergottites crystallized from molten rock less than 1.1 billion years ago, some 3.5 billion years later than typical achondrites)。因此可以推知, 原文暗示 (implies), 雪戈蒂特斯 (Shergottites) 是火山活动的产物 (They are products of volcanic activity)。因此(A)是正确答案。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是(C)。原文 39~48 行指出: 有些科学推测 (speculate) 雪戈蒂特斯是 Io 的一个火山活动, 而最近的测量表明: 由于 Io 的表面富含硫元素的物质, 这种火山爆发产生的化学成分可能跟雪戈蒂特斯的化学成分不同。况且 (Moreover), 由星际冲击力从 Io 喷射出来的任何碎片不大可能脱离木星引力 (any fragments dislodged from Io by interbody impact would unlikely to escape the gravitational pull of Jupiter)。由此可知, 在地球上发现的陨星不大可能来自一颗大行星, 理由是: 大行星引力的牵引很可能阻止碎片脱离其运行轨道 (a meteorite discovered on

D9204(中国考区)

1. Recently some scientists have concluded that meteorites found on Earth and long believed to have a Martian origin might actually have been blasted free of Mars's gravity by the impact on Mars of other meteorites. This conclusion has led to another question: whether meteorite impacts on Earth have similarly driven rocks from this planet to Mars.
- According to astronomer S. A. Phinney, kicking a rock hard enough to free it from Earth's gravity would require a meteorite capable of making a crater more than 60 miles across. Moreover, even if Earth rocks were freed by meteorite impact, Mars's orbit is much larger than Earth's, so Phinney estimates that the probability of these rocks hitting Mars is about one-tenth as great as that of Mars's rocks hitting Earth. To demonstrate this estimate, Phinney used a computer to calculate where 1,000 hypothetical particles would go if ejected from Earth in random directions. He found that 17 of the 1,000 particles would hit Mars.
1. The passage is primarily concerned with  
(A) presenting an argument to support a particular hypothesis  
(B) suggesting an answer to a theoretical question  
(C) questioning the assumptions of a research project  
(D) criticizing experimental results  
(E) explaining the origin of certain scientific data
2. According to the passage which of the following events may have initiated the process that led to the presence on Earth of meteorites from Mars?  
(A) A meteorite struck the Earth with tremendous velocity.  
(B) A meteorite collided with Mars.
- (C) Approximately 1,000 rocks were ejected from Mars.  
(D) The orbits of Earth and Mars brought the planets to their closest points.  
(E) Rocks from a meteorite impact broke free of Earth's gravity.
3. The passage suggests that which of the following is true concerning the probability that a rock, if ejected from Mars will hit the Earth?  
(A) The probability is increased when particles are ejected from Mars in random directions.  
(B) The probability is increased by the presence of large craters in the surface of Mars.  
(C) The probability is decreased when Mars's orbit brings the planet close to Earth.  
(D) The probability is greater than the probability that a rock from Earth will hit Mars.  
(E) The probability is less than the probability that a rock from Earth will escape Earth's gravity.
4. Which of the following, if true, would cast most doubt on Phinney's estimate of the probability of Earth rocks hitting Mars?  
(A) Rather than going in random directions, about 25 percent of all particles ejected from Earth go in the same direction into space.  
(B) Approximately 100 meteorites large enough to make a noticeable crater hit the Earth each year.  
(C) No rocks of Earth origin have been detected on Mars.  
(D) The velocity of rocks escaping from Earth's gravity is lower than the velocity of meteorites hitting the Earth.  
(E) No craters more than 60 miles across have been found on Mars.

注释

meteorite['mi:tɪərɪaɪt] n. [天]流星,流星  
blast[blɑ:st] n. 轰风,狂风;爆炸,冲击波, vt. (用炸药)炸;摧毁,毁灭

impact['ɪmpækt] n. 冲击,碰撞,冲击力;效果,影响  
crater['kreɪtə] n. 火山口,弹坑,陨石坑  
eject(ɪ:'dʒekt) vt. 逐出,排斥,喷射,弹出  
probability(ˌprɒbə'bɪləti] n. 可能性,偶然性,[理]盖然性(介于certainty和possibility之间的性质);可能的结果;[数]概率,几率,或然率 the probability of hitting [某]预期命中率,命中率  
across[ə'krɒs] ad. 从一边到另一边;在对面,向对面 prep. 穿过;在...对面;与...交叉  
random['rændəm] n. 任意行动,随机过程(at random), a. 胡乱,任意的;不受约束的;[统]随机  
collide[kə'laɪd] vt. (车、船等)碰撞;冲突,抵触(with) vt. 使碰撞

参考译文

天文学:介绍菲尼对陨星的研究

近来某些科学家得出结论:在地球上发现的,长期被认为来自火星的陨星,实际上可能由其他陨星冲击火星而炸出来。脱离火星引力而来到地球上的。这个结论引出另外一个问题:陨星冲击地球是否也同样使岩石脱离地球引力。需要把一个能造成方圆60多英里的陨石坑的陨星。此外,菲尼估算地球岩石击中火星的预期命中率为火星岩石击中地球运行轨道太多,因此,菲尼估算地球岩石击中火星的预期命中率为火星岩石击中地球的预期命中率的1/10。为了证实这个估算,菲尼使用计算机来计算1000个假想的粒子的方向从地球向外喷射会到达的地点,他发现1000个粒子中有17个会击中火星。

解题详解

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一段提出一个理论问题:近来某些科学家得出结论:在地球上发现的、长期被认为来自火星(have to a Martian origin)的陨星(meteorites),实际上可能由其他陨星冲击火星(the impact on Mars of other meteorites)炸出来(have been blasted)脱离火星引力(free of Mars's gravity)而来到地球上的。这个结论引出另外一个问题:陨星冲击地球(meteorite impacts on Earth)是否也同样(similarly)使岩石脱离地球来到火星(from this planet to Mars)。原文第二段对这个理论问题介绍一种解答(suggesting an answer),即天文学家Phinney的研究,解答产生这种现象所需陨星的大小(9~13)行:能造成方圆六十多英里的陨石坑(a crater more than 60 miles across)以及预期命中率(probability of hitting) 17/1000(18~23行)。  
2 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文第一句指出,近来某些科学家得出结论:在地球上发现的、长期被认为来自火星的陨星,实际上可能由其他陨星冲击火星(the impact on Mars of other meteorites)炸出来脱离火星引力而来到地球上的。由此可知当一颗陨星撞击火星时(a meteorite collided with Mars),就开始了(have initiate)在地球上出现陨星的过程(the presence on Earth of meteorites)。  
3 题是含策略题,正确答案是(D)。原文13~18行指出,此外(Moreover),即使地球岩石为陨星冲击力推动而脱离地球引力(freed by meteorite),可是火星运动轨道(orbit)比地球运动轨道大得多,因此 Phinney 估算(estimates)地球岩石击中(hitting)火星的预期命中率(the probability)大约为火星岩石击中地球的预期命中率的1/10(about one-tenth as great as)。由此可以推论,火星岩石击中地球的预期命中率比地球岩石击中火星的预期命中率要大得多(much greater than)。  
4 题是含策略题,正确答案是(A)。原文18~23行指出,为了证实这个估算(To demonstrate this estimate),Phinney使用计算机来计算1000个假想的粒子(hypothetical particles)以随机的



方向 (in random directions) 从地球向外喷射 (if ejected from Earth) 会到达的点 (where... would go). 他发现 1000 个粒子中有 17 个 (17 of the 1000 particles) 会击中火星。由此可以推论: 如果不是以随机的方向从地球向外喷射 (Rather than going in random directions) 而是大约 25% 从地球喷射的粒子向同一方向射向宇宙空间 (go in the same direction), 那么对于 Phinney 估计出来的地球岩石击中火星的预期命中率就会提出质疑 (cast doubt)。这正是 (A) 的内容。

## 真题 46

### D9302(中国考区)

- 1 It is now established that the Milky Way is far more extended and of much greater mass than was hitherto thought. However, all that is visible of the constraints of the Milky Way's corona (outer edge), where much of the galaxy's mass must be located, is a tiny fraction of the corona's mass. Thus, most of the Milky Way's outlying matter must be dark.
- 10 Why? Three facts are salient. First, dwarf galaxies and globular clusters, into which most of the stars of the Milky Way's corona are probably bound, consist mainly of old stars. Second, old stars are not highly luminous.
- 15 Third, no one has detected in the corona the clouds of gaseous matter such as hydrogen and carbon monoxide that are characteristic of the bright parts of a galaxy. At present, therefore, the best explanation—though still quite tentative—for the darkness of the corona is that the corona is composed mainly of old, burned-out stars.
1. The passage as a whole is primarily concerned with
- (A) analyzing a current debate  
(B) criticizing a well-established theory  
(C) showing how new facts support a previously dismissed hypothesis  
(D) stating a conclusion and adducing evidence that may justify it  
(E) contrasting two types of phenomena and showing how they are related
2. According to the passage, a bright part of a galaxy typically includes
- (A) dwarf galaxies and clusters of stars  
(B) a balanced mixture of old and new stars  
(C) a large portion of the galaxy's mass  
(D) part of the corona of the galaxy  
(E) gases such as hydrogen and carbon monoxide
3. It can be inferred from the passage that, compared with what they now think, until fairly recently astronomers believed that the Milky Way
- (A) was much darker  
(B) was much smaller  
(C) was moving much more slowly  
(D) had a much larger corona  
(E) had much less gaseous matter
4. The passage presents which of the following as incontrovertible?
- I. The low luminosity of old stars  
II. The absence of clouds of gaseous matter from the corona of the Milky Way  
III. The predominance of globular clusters and dwarf galaxies in the corona of the Milky Way
- (A) I only  
(B) III only  
(C) I and II only  
(D) II and III only  
(E) I, II and III

### 注释

**hitherto** [hɪðə'tu:z] *adv.* 迄今, 到目前为止  
**corona** [kə'rounə] ([复] coronas 或 coronae) *n.* 发光体的光环; [天] 日冕, 星(星系); [气] 日华, 月华; [电] 电晕(放电); [解] 冠, 头冠, 牙冠  
**Milky Way** [天] 银河 the Milky Way galaxy 银河系  
**salient** [seɪljənt] *v.* (角等) 突出的, 凸起的; 显著的; 跃然; (水等) 喷射的, 涌出的 (standing)

699

out most noticeably or importantly)  
**globular** [ˈɡləʊbjələ] *a.* 球状的, 地球状的; 世界范围的; 有小球的  
**cluster** [ˈklʌstə] *n.* (向某事物或人的一串, 一束, 一簇, 一群, 一组 a ~ of grapes 一串葡萄, a ~ of bees 一群蜜蜂 star ~ 星团; *vt.* 使成群, 把... 集成一束(成一簇, 一组) *vi.* 聚集, 丛生

**tentative** [ˈtɛntətɪv] *a.* 试验的; 暂定的, 暂时均  
**incontrovertible** [ɪnˈkɒntroʊvətəbl̩] *a.* 无可辩驳的, 颠扑不破的, 不容置疑的 (which cannot be adduced [əˈdju:z] *vt.* 引证, 提出(理由))

### 参考译文

#### 天文学: 论银冕暗淡现象的原因

现在已经确定, 银河系比迄今所认为的范围要宽广得多, 质量要大得多。银冕(银河的外部边缘)很可能聚集银河系大量的质量, 其全部可见部分只是银冕质量的一小部分。因而, 银冕边缘物质的大部分必定是暗淡无光的。

是什么原因造成这样的结果呢? 有三个显著的事实可以加以说明。首先, 可能由银冕中大多数恒星结合而成的矮星系和球状星团主要由老年恒星组成的。其次, 老年恒星并不很明亮。第三, 在银冕中还没有发现明亮部分所特有的诸如氢和一氧化碳这样的气体物质云。因此, 目前对于银冕暗淡现象的最佳解释是银冕主要是由能量燃尽的老年恒星组成的, 虽然这完全还是一种尝试性的解释。

#### 解题详解

1 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (D)。原文陈述关于银河一个结论 (stating a conclusion) 即: 银河比迄今所认为的范围要宽广得多, 质量要大得多 (原文 1~3 行) (The Milky Way is far more extended and of much greater mass than was hitherto thought), 接着原文提出证据 (adducing evidence) 证明 (justify): 银冕 (the Milky Way's corona) (即银河边缘物质) 大部分暗淡无光的原因, 为银冕主要是由能量燃尽的老年恒星组成的 (原文 21~22 行: the corona is composed mainly of old, burned-out stars)。

2 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 16~18 行: 诸如氢和一氧化碳这样的气体物质云是为星系明亮部分所特有的 (the clouds of gaseous matter such as hydrogen and carbon monoxide that are characteristic of the bright parts of a galaxy)。由此可见, 星系明亮部分典型地包括 (typically includes) 诸如氢和一氧化碳这样的气体 (gases such as hydrogen and carbon monoxide)。

3 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (B)。根据原文第一句: It is now established that the Milky Way is far more extended and of much greater mass than was hitherto thought. 可知天文学家 (astronomers) 目前所想的相比, 他们直到最近还 (until fairly recent) 认为银河系要小得多 (much smaller)。(注: 银核、银盘、银晕构成的银河系半径为 5 万光年, 银晕外面的银冕, 半径为 20 万光年。)

4 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (A)。这道题较难, 首先要准确了解题意: 文章提出哪一些事实是不容置疑的 (incontrovertible)? 原文第二段列举三个显著的 (salient) 事实来说明银冕大部分暗淡无光的原因。第一, 可能由银冕中大多数恒星结合而成的矮星系和球状星团主要由老年恒星组成的。这里说的星冕中大多数恒星 (most of the stars) 可能 (probably) 结合成 (bound into) 矮星系和球状星团 (dwarf galaxies and globular clusters)。因此矮星系和球状星团在银冕中占优势 (predominance) 是一种可能 (probably), 并非不容置疑的 (incontrovertible) 的事实。由此选择项 III 不是正确答案。第二, 老年恒星并不很明亮 (old stars are not highly luminous) 即选择项 I 的内容 the low luminosity of old stars, 这是不容置疑的事实, 因此是正确答案。第三, 在银

700

竟中还没有发现 (no one has detected) 有氮和一氧化碳气体物质云。至今还没有发现, 不等于绝对没有, 也不是不靠实验的事实, 因此选择项 II 说“没有 (absence) 气体物质云”, 也不是正确答案。正因为这样, 原文最后说: 虽然这完全还是一种尝试性的解释 (though still quite tentative)。

## 最新 GRE 考题阅读部分



9804-1(C)

- 1 Much of the research on hallucinogenic drugs such as LSD has focused on the neurotransmitter serotonin, a chemical that when released from a presynaptic serotonin-secreting neuron causes the transmission of a nerve impulse across a synapse to an adjacent postsynaptic or target neuron. There are two major reasons for this emphasis. First, it was discovered early on that many of the major hallucinogens have a molecular structure similar to that of serotonin. In addition, animal studies of brain neurochemistry following administration of hallucinogens invariably reported changes in serotonin levels.
- Early investigators correctly reasoned that the structural similarity to the serotonin molecule might imply that LSD's effects are brought about by an action on the neurotransmission of serotonin in the brain. Unfortunately, the level of technical expertise in the field of brain research was such that this hypothesis had to be tested on peripheral tissue (tissue outside the brain).
- Two different groups of scientists reported that LSD powerfully blocked serotonin's action. Their conclusions were quickly challenged, however. We now know that the action of a drug at one site in the body does not necessarily correspond to the drug's action at another site, especially when one site is in the brain and the other is not.
- By the 1960's, technical advances permitted the direct testing of the hypothesis that LSD and related hallucinogens act by directly suppressing the activity of serotonin-secreting neurons themselves—the so-called presynaptic hypothesis. Researchers reasoned that if the hallucinogenic drugs act by suppressing the activity of serotonin-secreting neurons, then drugs administered after these neurons had been destroyed should have no effect on behavior, because the system would already be maximally suppressed. Contrary to their expectations, neuron destruction enhanced the effect of LSD and related hallucinogens on behavior. Thus, hallucinogenic drugs apparently do not act directly on serotonin-secreting neurons.
- However, these and other available data do support an alternative hypothesis, that LSD and related drugs act directly at receptor sites on serotonin target neurons (the postsynaptic hypothesis). The fact that LSD elicits "serotonin syndrome"—that is, causes the same kinds of

- behaviors as does the administration of serotonin—in animals whose brains are depleted of serotonin indicates that LSD acts directly on serotonin receptors rather than indirectly through the release of stores of serotonin. The enhanced effect of LSD reported after serotonin depletion could be due to a proliferation of serotonin receptor sites on serotonin target neurons. This phenomenon often follows neurodestruction or neurotransmitter depletion, the increase in the number of receptor sites appears to be a compensatory response to decreased input; significantly, this hypothesis is supported by data from a number of different laboratories.
1. According to the passage, which of the following is one of the primary factors that led researchers studying hallucinogenic drugs to focus on serotonin?
- (A) The suppression of the activity of serotonin-secreting neurons by the administration of hallucinogens
- (B) The observed similarities in the chemical structures of serotonin and hallucinogens
- (C) The effects of the administration of hallucinogens has on serotonin production in the human brain
- (D) Serotonin-induced changes in the effects of hallucinogens on behavior
- (E) Hallucinogen-induced changes in the effects of serotonin on behavior
2. It can be inferred that researchers abandoned the presynaptic hypothesis because
- (A) a new and more attractive hypothesis was suggested.
- (B) no research was reported that supported the hypothesis.
- (C) research results provided evidence to counter the hypothesis.
- (D) the hypothesis was supported only by studies of animals and not by studies of human beings.
- (E) the level of technical expertise in the field

- of brain research did not permit adequate testing of the hypothesis.
3. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?
- (A) Research has suggested that the neurotransmitter serotonin is responsible for the effects of hallucinogenic drugs on the brain and on behavior.
- (B) Researchers have spent an inadequate amount of time developing theories concerning the way in which the effects of hallucinogenic drugs occur.
- (C) Research results strongly suggest that hallucinogenic drugs create their effects by acting on the serotonin receptor sites located on target neurons in the brain.
- (D) Researchers have recently made valuable discoveries concerning the effects of depleting the amount of serotonin in the brain.
- (E) Researchers have concluded that hallucinogenic drugs suppress the activity of serotonin-secreting neurons.
4. The research described in the passage is primarily concerned with answering which of the following questions?
- (A) How can researchers control the effects that LSD has on behavior?
- (B) How are animals' reactions to LSD different from those of human beings?
- (C) What triggers the effects that LSD has on human behavior?
- (D) What technical advances would permit researchers to predict more accurately the effects of LSD on behavior?
- (E) What relationship does the suppression of neuron activity have to the occurrence of "serotonin syndrome"?
5. Which of the following best defines "serotonin syndrome" (line 46) as the term is used in the passage?
- (A) The series of behaviors, usually associated with the administration of serotonin, that also occurs when LSD is administered to animals whose brains are depleted of serotonin.
- (B) The series of behaviors, usually associated with the administration of LSD, that also occurs when the amount of serotonin in the brain is reduced.
- (C) The maximal suppression of neuron activity that results from the destruction of serotonin-secreting neurons.
- (D) The release of stores of serotonin from serotonin-secreting neurons in the brain.
- (E) The proliferation of serotonin receptor sites that follows depletion of serotonin supplies in the brain.
6. Which of the following best describes the organization of the argument that the author of the passage presents in the last two paragraphs?
- (A) Two approaches to testing a hypothesis are described, and the greater merits of one approach are indicated.
- (B) The assumptions underlying two hypotheses are outlined, and evidence for and against each hypothesis is discussed.
- (C) A phenomenon is described, and hypotheses concerning its occurrence are considered and rejected.
- (D) The reasoning behind a hypothesis is summarized, evidence supporting the hypothesis is presented, and research that counters the supporting evidence is described.
- (E) A hypothesis is discussed, evidence undermining the hypothesis is revealed, and a further hypothesis based on the undermining evidence is explained.
7. The author's attitude toward early researchers' reasoning concerning the implications of similarities in the structures of serotonin and LSD molecules can best be described as one of
- (A) complete agreement
- (B) reluctant support
- (C) subtle condescension
- (D) irreverent dismissal
- (E) strong opposition

## 注释

**hallucinogenic** [həˈluːsɪnəˈdʒenɪk] *a.* 引起幻觉的  
**neurotransmitter** [ˌnjuːrəʊˈtrænzˌmɪtə] *n.* 神经传递素  
**serotonin** [ˌsɪəʊˈtɒnɪn] *n.* [生化]血清素

**presynaptic** [ˌpriːzɪˈneɪptɪk] *a.* 突触前的  
**neuron** [ˈnjuːrən] *n.* 神经细胞, 神经元  
**synapse** [ˈsɪnəpsɪs] *n.* 突触(指一个神经元的轴突接触并影响另一个神经元的树突)  
**postsynaptic** [ˌpɒstˈsɪnəptɪk] *a.* 突触后的  
**hallucinogen** [həˈluːsɪnədʒɪn] *n.* 幻觉剂(尤指口服)  
**peripheral** [pəˈfɪərəl] *a.* 外围的, 边缘的[解剖学]  
**LSD** (abbr. **lysergic acid diethylamide**) [化]麦角酸二乙基氨化物  
**effect** [ɪˈleɪt] *v.* 引出, 引起  
**syndrome** [ˈsɪndrəm] *n.* [医]综合征  
**deplete** [dɪˈpliːt] *v.* 剥夺  
**proliferation** [ˌprɒlɪfɪˈreɪʃən] *n.* 增殖, 增生; 激增, 扩散

## 参 考 译 文

### 医学 (脑神经药理学): LSD 幻觉剂发生作用的机制

许多关于对诸如 LSD 这样的幻觉剂的研究集中在对神经传递血清素的研究。神经传递血清素的突触后(或目标)神经元。强调这一点, 有两个主要理由: 首先, 很早就发现许多主要幻觉剂药物同血清素具有相似的结构; 其次, 动物大脑神经化学研究报道, 服用幻觉剂之后, 血清素含量总是发生变化。

早期的研究者正确地推断, LSD 幻觉剂同血清素分子结构相似, 也许意味着, LSD 幻觉剂产生效应是由于对大脑血清素神经传递发生作用的结果。不幸的是, 大脑研究领域技术知识的水平使得这个假说只得在外围组织(大脑外的组织)进行试验。两个不同科学家小组报道, LSD 幻觉剂强有力地阻塞血清素发生作用。然而, 他们的结论很快受到挑战。现在我们知道, 药物对身体某一部位的作用并不一定与对身体另一部位的作用相一致, 尤其是大脑部位对其他部位而言。

到 20 世纪 60 年代, 技术进步允许对这个假说直接进行检验。这个假说是 LSD 及其相关的幻觉剂对直接抑制分泌血清素的神经元的活动发生作用。这就是所谓的突触前假说。研究工作者推断, 如果幻觉剂药物抑制分泌血清素的神经元的活动, 那么在神经环路以后用药, 对行为应该不发生作用, 因为神经系统已经受到最大限度的抑制。跟他们的预期相反, 神经元的跟踪提高了 LSD 及其相关幻觉剂对行为的影响。因此, 幻觉剂药物很显然并不直接作用于分泌血清素的神经元。

但是, 这些和其他可以得到资料证实另外一种可供选择的假说, 那就是 LSD 及其相关药物直接作用于血清素目标神经元的受体部位(突触后假说)。LSD 引起“血清素综合症”, 这就是说, 跟在大脑空室血清素的动物中使用血清素一样引起同样行为, 这个事实表明 LSD 直接对血清素受体发生作用; 而不是间接通过释放血清素储备而发生作用。血清素耗尽以后, LSD 效应减弱的报道可以用血清素目标神经元的增生现象来解释。这种现象常常伴随神经跟踪或神经传递素耗尽而发生。受体部位数目的增加显然是对输入信息减少的补偿反应。意味深长的是, 这个假说为许多不同实验室提供的资料所证实。

## 解 题 译 析

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 6~9 行指出: 强调这一点, 有两个主要理由 (major reasons): 首先, 很早就发现许多主要幻觉剂药物 (hallucinogenic drugs) 同血清素 (serotonin) 具有相似的结构 (molecular structure)。因此, 使研究幻觉剂药物的研究工作者集中研究 (focus on) 血清素的主要因素 (primary factors) 之一是观察到 (observed) 血清素和幻觉剂的化学结构 (chemical structures) 的相似性 (similarities)。这是 (B) 的内容, 正确答案是 (B)。

2 题是含蓄题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 26~39 行指出: 到 20 世纪 60 年代, 技术进步允许对这个假说直接进行检验 (testing)。这个假说是 LSD 及其相关的幻觉剂对直接抑制分泌血清素的神经元本身的活动 (the activity of serotonin-secreting neurons themselves) 发生作用。这就是所谓的突触前假说 (the so-called presynaptic hypothesis)。研究工作推论 (reasoned), 如果幻觉剂抑制分泌血清素的神经元的活动, 那么在神经毁灭 (destroyed) 以后用药物 (drugs administered), 对行为应该不发生作用, 因为神经系统 (the system) 已经受到最大限度的抑制 (maximally suppressed)。跟他们的预期相反 (Contrary to their expectation), 神经元的毁灭提高了 LSD 及其相关幻觉剂对行为的影响。因此, 幻觉剂药物显然并不直接作用于分泌血清素的神经元。由此可以推论, 研究工作放弃 (abandoned) 突触前假说 (presynaptic hypothesis) 是因为研究结果提供 (provided) 了与这个假说相反的证据 (evidence to counter the hypothesis)。这是 (C) 的内容。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

3 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 40~43 行指出: 但是, 这些和其他也可以得到的资料正 (do) 支持另外一种可供选择的假说 (an alternative hypothesis), 那就是 LSD 及其相关药物直接作用于血清素目标神经元 (serotonin target neurons) 的受体部位 (receptor sites) (后突触假说 the postsynaptic hypothesis)。由此可知, 主题思想是研究结果有力地显示 (strongly suggest) 幻觉剂药物, 通过作用于位于 (located) 大脑目标神经元的血清素受体部位 (the serotonin receptor) 而产生效应 (create their effects)。这是 (C) 的内容。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 49~56 行指出: 血清素倒空 (depletion) 以后, LSD 效应提高 (the enhanced effect) 的报道可以用 (due to) 血清素目标神经元上血清素受体部位的增殖现象 (a proliferation) 来说明。这种现象常常伴随神经毁灭或神经传递素倒空 (neurotransmitter depletion) 而发生。受体部位数目 (the number) 的增加显然是对输入信息减少的补偿反应 (a compensatory response)。由此可知, 本文的研究主要关心的是回答: 是什么因素 (what) 激发 (triggers) LSD 对人类行为的产生效应 (effects)。这个因素就是血清素受体部位的增殖现象。这是 (C) 的内容。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (A)。原文 43~50 行指出: LSD 引起“血清素综合症” (“serotonin syndrome”), 这就是说, 跟在大脑倒空血清素的动物中使用血清素一样引起 (cause) 同类行为, 这个事实表明 (indicates) LSD 直接对血清素受体发生作用, 而不是间接通过释放 (release) 血清素总量而发生作用。由此可见, 血清素综合症通常指使用血清素引起的系列行为 (the series of behaviors), 又指在大脑血清素倒空的动物身上使用 LSD 所引起的系列行为。这是 (A) 的内容。因此 (A) 是正确答案。

6 题是逻辑题, 正确答案是 (E)。例数第 2 段, 首先阐明 (discussed) 突触前假说 (presynaptic hypothesis): 幻觉剂直接抑制分泌血清素的神经元的活动。其次揭示 (revealed) 破坏这个假说的证据 (evidence): 神经元的毁灭提高 (enhanced) 了幻觉剂对行为的影响。例数第 1 段, 进一步阐明突触后假说: LSD 直接作用于血清素目标神经元的受体部位, 说明神经元的毁灭反而提高了幻觉剂对行为的影响。

7 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (B)。原文 13~20 行指出: 早期的研究者正确地推断 (correctly reasoned), LSD 幻觉剂同血清素分子结构相似, 也许意味着 (imply), LSD 幻觉剂产生效应 (effects) 是 brought about 是由于对大脑血清素的神经传递 (neurotransmission) 发生作用的结果。不幸的是 (unfortunately), 大脑研究领域 (technical expertise) 水平使得这个假说只得在外围组织 (peripheral tissue) 进行试验。由此可见, 作者对早期研究者的推断抱有勉强肯定 (reluctant support) 的态度。这是 (B) 的内容。因此 (B) 是正确答案。

## 9804-2 (A)

1 When literary periods are defined on the basis of men's writings, women's writing must be forcibly assimilated into an irrelevant grid: a Renaissance that is not a renaissance for women, a Romantic period in which women played very little part, a modernism with which women conflict. Simultaneously, the

history of women's writing has been suppressed, leaving large, mysterious gaps in accounts of the development of various genres. Feminist criticism is beginning to correct this situation. Margaret Anne Doody, for example, suggests that during "the period between the death of Richardson and the appearance of the novels of Scott and Austen," which has "been regarded as a dead period." Late-eighteenth-century women writers actually developed "the paradigm for women's fiction of the nineteenth century—something hardly less than the paradigm of the nineteenth-century novel itself." Feminist critics have also pointed out that the twentieth-century writer Virginia Woolf belonged to a tradition other than modernism and that this tradition surfaces in her work precisely where criticism has hitherto found obscurities, evasions, implausibilities, and imperfections.

10 beginning to correct this situation. Margaret Anne Doody, for example, suggests that during "the period between the death of Richardson and the appearance of the novels of Scott and Austen," which has "been regarded as a dead period." Late-eighteenth-century women writers actually developed "the paradigm for women's fiction of the nineteenth century—something hardly less than the paradigm of the nineteenth-century novel itself." Feminist critics have also pointed out that the twentieth-century writer Virginia Woolf belonged to a tradition other than modernism and that this tradition surfaces in her work precisely where criticism has hitherto found obscurities, evasions, implausibilities, and imperfections.

11 It can be inferred from the passage that the author views the division of literature into periods based on men's writings as an approach that (A) makes distinctions among literary periods ambiguous

12 (B) is appropriate for evaluating only premodern literature

13 (C) was misunderstood until the advent of feminist criticism

14 (D) provides a valuable basis from which feminist criticism has evolved

15 (E) obscures women's contributions to literature

16 The passage suggests which of the following about Virginia Woolf's work?

17 I. Nonfeminist criticism of it has been flawed.

18 II. Critics have treated it as part of modern

## 注释

irrelevant [i'relɪvənt] a. 不重要的, 不相关的

grid [grɪd] n. 烤架, 铁格棚; 系统网络

genre [ʒɑːn] n. (文学作品中的) 体裁

paradigm [ˈpærədɪəm] n. 样式, 范例; [哲] 范式

obscurity [əb'skʊərɪti] n. 晦涩, 模糊; 默默无闻

evasion [i'veɪʒən] n. 逃避, 回避; 遁词, 借口

implausibility [ɪm'plɔːzəbɪləti] n. 难以置信

ernism.  
III. It is based on the work of late-eighteenth-century women writers.

(A) I only

(B) II only

(C) I and II only

(D) II and III only

(E) I, II and III

3. The author quotes Doody most probably in order to illustrate

(A) a contribution that feminist criticism can

make to literary criticism

(B) a modernist approach that conflicts with

women's writing

(C) writing by a woman which had previously

been ignored

(D) the hitherto overlooked significance of

Scott's and Austen's novels

(E) a standard system of defining literary periods

4. The passage provides information that answers

which of the following questions?

(A) In what tradition do feminist critics usually

place Virginia Woolf?

(B) What are the main themes of women's fiction of the nineteenth century?

(C) What events motivated the feminist reinterpretation of literary history?

(D) How has the period between Richardson's death and Scott's and Austen's novels traditionally been regarded by critics?

(E) How was the development of the nineteenth-century novel affected by women's fiction in the same century?

文学评论：女权主义文艺批评对研究妇女文学史的贡献

在按男性作家的作品来划分文学时期的时代中，女性作家的作品必被强行归入不重要的行列；文艺复兴不是女性复兴的时期，女性起作用的基础的浪漫主义时期，与女性相冲突的现代主义时期。同时女作家作品的历史被压制，在记载不同体裁的发展方面，留下许多神秘的空白。女权主义文艺批评开始纠正这种情况。例如，玛格丽特·安妮·杜弗提出从利恰翁的死亡上发现斯各脱和奥斯特汀小说的范例，在这个被称为“死寂时期”中，18世纪晚期的女作家实际上发展了19世纪女性小说的范例，比起19世纪小说范例本身并不逊色。女权主义文艺批评指出，20世纪女作家弗吉尼亚·沃尔夫属于传统作家而不是现代主义作家。同时指出在她作品中的传统层面正是文艺批评至今觉得晦涩、难懂，难以置信和不够完善的地方。

解题详解

1 题是具体题，正确答案是 (E)。原文 1~3 行指出：在按男性作家的作品来划分 (defined) 文学时期的时代中，女作家的作品必被强行归入 (assimilated) 不重要的行列 (an irrelevant grid)。由此可知，对文学按男性作家作品来划分时期的做法 (division)，作者把它看作 (views) 是一种掩盖 (obscures) 女性对文学的贡献的做法 (approach)。这是 (E) 的内容。因此 (E) 是正确答案。

2 题是含蕴题，正确答案是 (C)。原文 18~24 行指出：女权主义文艺批评指出，20 世纪女作家弗吉尼亚·沃尔夫属于传统作家而不是现代主义作家。同时指出在她作品中的传统层面 (tradition surfaces) 正是文艺批评 (criticism) 至今觉得晦涩、难懂，难以置信和不够完善的地方。由此可以推出本文认为：I. 非女权主义的传统的批评是有缺陷的 (flawed)。II. 传统文艺批评把沃尔夫的作品视为现代主义的一部分 (part of modernism)。因此 (C) 是正确答案。

3 题是口气题，正确答案是 (A)。原文 9~18 行指出：女权主义批评开始纠正这种情况。例如，玛格丽特·安妮·杜弗 (Doody) 提出从利恰翁的死亡上出现斯各脱和奥斯特汀小说的期间，在这个被称为“死寂时期”中，18 世纪晚期的女性作家实际上发展了 19 世纪妇女小说的范例，比想阐明 (illustrate) 女权主义文艺批评可能对文学批评所做的贡献 (a contribution)；指明 18 世纪晚期女性作家的成就。这是 (A) 的内容，因此，(A) 是正确答案。

4 题是具体题，正确答案是 (D)。原文 10~14 行，说明在这个时期被传统文艺批评家称为 (has been regarded as) “死寂时期” (a dead period)，这就回答了 (D) 的问题。传统文艺批评家如何称谓这一时期？因此 (D) 是正确答案。

真题 9

9804-3 (D)

1 The origin of the theory that major geologic events may occur at regular intervals can be traced back not to a study of volcanism or plate tectonics but to an investigation of marine extinctions. In the early 1980's, scientists began to look closely at the question of how these extinctions occur. Two paleontologists, Raup and Sepkoski, compiled a master list of marine species that died out during the past 268 million years and noted that there were brief periods during which many species

10 disappeared at once. These mass extinctions occurred at surprisingly regular intervals.

Later studies revealed that extinctions of terrestrial reptiles and mammals also occurred periodically. These findings, combined with the research of Raup and Sepkoski, led scientists to hypothesize the existence of some kind of cyclically recurring force powerful enough to affect living things profoundly. Speculation that so powerful a force might affect geologic events as well led

geologists to search for evidence of periodicity in episodes of volcanism, seafloor spreading and plate movement.

1. According to the passage, Raup and Sepkoski's research was concerned with:

- (A) learning more about the habitats of marine species
- (B) studying plate tectonics and the occurrence of volcanism over the past 268 million years
- (C) examining extinctions of marine species over the past 268 million years
- (D) finding out whether a rhythmically recurring geologic force exists
- (E) confirming previous evidence suggesting that extinction of terrestrial species occurred regularly

2. The author of the passage would most likely describe the findings of Raup and Sepkoski as

- (A) plausible, because the findings supported the theories of previous researchers
- (B) significant, because the findings were an impetus for subsequent research
- (C) controversial, because the findings contradicted the theories of previous researchers
- (D) questionable, because the authors were not working in their field of expertise
- (E) definitive, because the findings confirmed

the existence of a rhythmically recurring force

3. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with:

- (A) determining the dates of various geologic events
- (B) defending the conclusions reached by Raup and Sepkoski
- (C) establishing a link between the disciplines of paleontology and geology
- (D) proving that mass extinctions of marine animals occur periodically
- (E) explaining how a theory concerning geologic events was formulated

4. The passage suggests which of the following about the "force" mentioned in lines 16 and 18?

- (A) It is responsible for most of the major geologic events that have occurred
- (B) It is responsible for most of the marine extinctions that have occurred
- (C) Its recurrence is unlikely to be able to be predicted by scientists
- (D) Its existence was not seriously considered by scientists before Raup and Sepkoski did their research
- (E) Its existence was confirmed by the research of Raup and Sepkoski

注释

volcanism [ˈvɒlkənɪzəm] n. 火山作用 (现象, 活动)

tectonics [ˈtektənɪks] n. 构造地质学, 大地构造学

paleontologist [ˌpeɪlɪəntələdʒɪst] n. 古生物学家

speculation [ˌspekjuˈleɪʃən] n. 思考; 推测, 推断

参考译文

地质学：地质事件理论是怎样形成的

主要地质事件按固定间隔时间发生的理论，其起源可以追溯到对灭绝海洋生物的调查，而不是对火山活动的研究，或是对板块构造地质学的研究。在 20 世纪 80 年代早期，科学家开始密切注意研究海洋生物如何灭绝的问题。两位古生物学家，诺波和塞波斯基收集了大量在过去的 268 000 000 年中灭绝的海洋生物物种，注意到许多物种突然消失在短暂时期。大量物种灭绝发生在突然出现的固定间隔期。

以后的研究揭示了大陆爬行动物和哺乳动物的灭绝也是按周期发生的。这些发现结合诺波和塞波斯基的研究使科学家假说存在某种循环重复发生的足以深深影响生物的强大力量。对于力量强大得也可以影响发生地质事件的推测也使地质学家探索发生火山活动、海床扩展和板块运动

周期性的证据。

### 解题技巧

1 题是具体题, 正确答案是 (C)。原文 6~11 行指出: 两位古生物学家收集 (compiled) 了大量在过去的 268 000 000 (268 million years) 中灭绝的海洋生物物种 (marine species), 注意到 (note) 到许多物种突然消失 (disappeared) 在短暂时期 (brief periods)。由此可知, 这两位古生物学家的研究是考察 (examine) 过去 268 000 000 年中灭绝的海洋生物物种。这是 (C) 的内容, 因此 (C) 是正确答案。

2 题是口气题, 正确答案是 (H)。原文 13~20 行指出: 以后的研究揭示了 (revealed) 大陆爬行动物和哺乳动物的灭绝也是按周期发生的 (periodically)。这些发现结合蓝藻和霍乱科斯基的研究使科学家假设有在某种循环重复发生 (cyclically recurring) 的足以深深影响生物的强大 (powerful) 力量。对于力量强大得也可以影响发生地质事件 (geologic events) 的推测 (speculation) 也使地质学家探索发生火山活动、海底扩张和板块运动周期性 (periodicity) 的证据。由此可知, 作者认为这些发现很有意义 (significant), 因为这些发现可以以后的古生物学研究和地质学研究很有推动作用 (impetus)。这是 (B) 的内容, 因此 (H) 是正确答案。

3 题是主题题, 正确答案是 (E)。原文 1~4 行指出: 主要地质事件 (geologic events) 按固定间隔时间发生的理论, 其起源 (origin) 可以追溯到 (traced) 到对灭绝海洋生物的调查, 而不是对火山活动的研究, 或是对板块构造地质学家的研究。由此可见, 作者主要关心的是说明地质事件理论是怎样形成的 (formulated), 从研究大量古海洋生物灭绝开始到研究地质大变动的发生。这是 (E) 的内容, 因此 (E) 是正确答案。

4 题是含答题, 正确答案是 (D)。由原文 15~17 行可知: 科学家假设有在某种循环重复发生的强大力量了, 这种力量深深影响生物的发生。这是蓝藻和霍乱科斯基的研究, 因此 (D) 是正确答案。由此可知, 在两位古生物学家的研究之前, 还没有科学家认真考虑过 (seriously considered) 这种力量的存在 (its existence)。这是 (D) 的内容, 因此 (D) 是正确答案。

5 题是选择项 (A) 这种力量使大多数地质事件发生, (B) 这种力量使大多数海洋生物灭绝。实际这两种力量可以产生 (A) (H) 两种结果, (A) (H) 只是部分正确, 因此 (A) (B) 不是正确答案。



### 9804-4 (B)

1 A recent history of the Chicago meat-packing industry and its workers examines how the industry grew from its appearance in the 1830's through the early 1890's. Meat-packers, the author argues, had good wages, working conditions, and prospects for advancement within the packinghouses. and did not cooperate with labor agitators since labor relations were so harmonious. Because the history maintains that conditions were above standard for the era, the frequency of labor disputes, especially in the mid-1880's, is not accounted for. The work ignores the fact that the 1880's were crucial years in American labor history, and that the packinghouse workers' efforts were part of the national movement for labor reform.

15 reform.

In fact, other historical sources for the late nineteenth century record deteriorating housing and high disease and infant mortality rates in the industrial community, due to low wages and unhealthy working conditions. Additional data from the University of Chicago suggest that the packinghouses were dangerous places to work. The government investigation commissioned by President Theodore Roosevelt which eventually led to the adoption of the 1906 Meat Inspection Act found the packinghouses unsanitary, while social workers observed that most of the workers were poorly paid and overworked.

The history may be too optimistic because most of its data date from the 1880's at the latest, and the information provided from that decade is insufficiently analyzed. Conditions actually declined in the 1880's, due to a

709

reorganization of the packing process and a massive influx of unskilled workers. The deterioration in worker status, partly a result of the new availability of unskilled and hence cheap labor, is not discussed. Though a detailed account of work in the packinghouses is attempted, the author fails to distinguish between the wages and conditions of skilled workers and for those unskilled laborers who comprised the majority of the industry's workers from the 1880's on. While conditions for the former were arguably tolerable due to the strategic importance of skilled workers in the complicated slaughtering, cutting, and packing process (though worker complaints about the rate and conditions of work were frequent), pay and conditions for the latter were wretched.

The author's misinterpretation of the origins of the feelings the meat-packers had for their industrial neighborhood may account for the history's faulty generalizations. The pride and contentment the author remarks upon were, arguably, less the products of the industrial world of the packers—the giant yards and the intricate plants—than of the unity and vibrance of the ethnic cultures that formed a viable community on Chicago's South Side. Indeed the strength of this community succeeded in generating a social movement that effectively confronted the problems of the industry that provided its livelihood.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with discussing  
(A) how historians ought to explain the origin of the conditions in the Chicago meat-packing industry  
(B) why it is difficult to determine the actual nature of the conditions in the Chicago meat-packing industry  
(C) why a particular account of the conditions in the Chicago meat-packing industry is inaccurate  
(D) what ought to be included in any account of the Chicago meat-packers' role in the national labor movement  
(E) what data are most relevant for an accurate account of the relations between Chicago meat-packers and local labor agitators

2. The author of the passage mentions all of the following as describing negative conditions in the meat-packing industry EXCEPT  
(A) data from the University of Chicago  
(B) a recent history of the meat-packing industry  
(C) social workers  
(D) historical sources for the late nineteenth century

3. The author of the passage mentions the "social movement" (line 57) generated by Chicago's South Side community primarily in order to  
(A) inform the reader of events that occurred in the meat-packing industry after the period of time covered by the history  
(B) suggest the history's limitations by pointing out a situation that the history failed to explain adequately  
(C) salvage the history's point of view by suggesting that there were positive developments in the meat-packing industry due to worker unity  
(D) introduce a new issue designed to elaborate on the good relationship between the meat-packers and Chicago's ethnic communities  
(E) suggest that the history should have focused more on the general issue of the relationship between labor movements and healthy industrial communities

4. According to the passage, the working conditions of skilled workers in the meat-packing industry during the 1880's were influenced by  
(A) the workers' determined complaints about the rate and conditions of their work  
(B) the efforts of social workers to improve sanitation in the packinghouses  
(C) the workers' ability to perform the industry's complex tasks  
(D) improvements in the industry's packing process that occurred in the 1880's  
(E) opportunities for job advancement due to the filling of less desirable positions by increasing numbers of unskilled workers

5. The author of the passage uses the second paragraph to  
(A) summarize the main point of the history discussed in the passage  
(B) explain why the history discussed in the passage has been disparaged by critics  
(C) evaluate the findings of recent studies that undermine the premises of the history discussed in the passage  
(D) introduce a hypothesis that will be discussed in detail later in the passage  
(E) present evidence that is intended to refute

710

century

(E) government records  
3. The author of the passage mentions the "social movement" (line 57) generated by Chicago's South Side community primarily in order to  
(A) inform the reader of events that occurred in the meat-packing industry after the period of time covered by the history  
(B) suggest the history's limitations by pointing out a situation that the history failed to explain adequately  
(C) salvage the history's point of view by suggesting that there were positive developments in the meat-packing industry due to worker unity  
(D) introduce a new issue designed to elaborate on the good relationship between the meat-packers and Chicago's ethnic communities  
(E) suggest that the history should have focused more on the general issue of the relationship between labor movements and healthy industrial communities

4. According to the passage, the working conditions of skilled workers in the meat-packing industry during the 1880's were influenced by  
(A) the workers' determined complaints about the rate and conditions of their work  
(B) the efforts of social workers to improve sanitation in the packinghouses  
(C) the workers' ability to perform the industry's complex tasks  
(D) improvements in the industry's packing process that occurred in the 1880's  
(E) opportunities for job advancement due to the filling of less desirable positions by increasing numbers of unskilled workers

5. The author of the passage uses the second paragraph to  
(A) summarize the main point of the history discussed in the passage  
(B) explain why the history discussed in the passage has been disparaged by critics  
(C) evaluate the findings of recent studies that undermine the premises of the history discussed in the passage  
(D) introduce a hypothesis that will be discussed in detail later in the passage  
(E) present evidence that is intended to refute

- the author of the history discussed in the passage made which of the following errors?
- (A) Failing to recognize the effect of the diversity of the South Side community on the meat-packers' efforts to reform the industry
- (B) Attributing good working conditions in the meat-packing industry to the efforts of labor agitators
- (C) Overemphasizing the importance of the availability of unskilled labor as an influence on conditions in the meat-packing industry
- (D) Interpreting the meat-packers' feelings for their community as appreciation of their industry
- (E) Failing to observe the pride and contentment felt by the meat-packers
- the argument of the history discussed in the passage
6. The tone of the author of the passage in discussing the meat-packer community on Chicago's South Side can best be described as one of
- (A) appreciation of the community's ability to cope with difficult conditions
- (B) admiration for the community's refusal to cooperate with labor agitators
- (C) indignation at the kinds of social conditions the community faced
- (D) annoyance at the community's inability to abolish discrimination in the meat-packing industry
- (E) concern that the meat-packers' feelings for their community have not been documented
7. The information in the passage suggests that

## 注释

- meat-packing** [miː'teɪkɪŋ] *n.* 肉类加工(业)
- maintain** [meɪn'teɪn] *v.* 保持; 维修; 维持; 主张
- commission** [kə'mɪʃn] *n.* 委员会; *vt.* 委任; 委托
- sanitary** ['seɪntəri] *a.* (公共) 卫生的
- influx** ['ɪnflʌks] *n.* 流入; 注入; 涌进; 汇集
- arguably** ['ɑːɡjuəbəl] *adv.* 有商榷余地
- rate** [reɪt] *n.* 比率; 速度; 进度; 价格; 费用; 等级类别
- wretch** [retʃ] *n.* 不幸的人; 可怜的人
- vibrance** ['vɪbrəns] *n.* 震动; 激动; 生气; 活跃; 响亮
- viable** ['viəbəl] *a.* 能独立生存的; 切实可行的
- livelihood** ['lɪvlihuːd] *n.* 生活; 生计

## 参考译文

### 经济史：19世纪末芝加哥肉类加工工人的真实情况

关于芝加哥肉类加工工业的最新史料考察了从19世纪30年代出现一直到19世纪90年代工业的生长发展情况。作者得出结论：当时肉类加工工人在厂里有高工资、良好的工作条件和美好的发展前景，并且不与劳工运动煽动者合作，因为劳资关系是和谐的。由于该历史记载所言，肉类加工工业的条件高于当时的标准，经常发生的劳资纠纷，尤其是19世纪80年代中期的劳资纠纷就没有得到阐明。这份研究忽视了在美国劳工运动史上，19世纪80年代是关键年份的事实，同时也忽视了肉类加工工人的努力是全国劳工改革运动的一部分。

事实上，19世纪末的其他历史资料记载了在工业区内，住居条件日益恶化、疾病流行、婴儿死亡率升高，这是由于低收入和不卫生的工作条件造成的。芝加哥大学的历史资料进一步指出，在肉类加工工厂工作是非常危险的。西奥多·罗斯福总统委托的政府调查发现肉类加工工厂不卫生，最终促成通过1906年肉类加工工业的考察法案。而社会改革工作者注意到大多数工人工资低、过度劳动。

该史料也过分乐观，因为大多数关于19世纪80年代的最新史料和信息没有经过充分充分的分析。由于肉类加工工艺流程的管理和大批非技术工人的流入，19世纪80年代肉类加工工业的工作条件实际上每况愈下，19世纪80年代以后继续恶化。该史料没有讨论，部分由于大量使用非技术工人，从而劳动力低廉，造成工人的地位日益恶化。虽然企图详细记录肉类加工工厂工人的情况，但是作者未能区分技术工人与19世纪80年代以后占绝大多数非技术工人的工资和条件的差别。对于前者，由于在复杂的屠宰、切割、包装过程中，技术工人的极端重要性，其工作生活条件尚可容忍(虽然工人抱怨工资低、工作条件差是经常发生的事)。对于后者，报酬和条件就糟糕透了。

作者曲解了肉类加工工业工人对附近企业抱有感情的起因，这可以说明历史记载出现错误概括的现象。作者对工人的自豪和满意的感情的叙述是有争议的，这与某说是对肉类加工工业的产品、巨大的工厂院落和复杂的工厂而言，倒不如说是对芝加哥南部少数民族群体的团结和生气勃勃而言的。确实，这个群体的力量成功地发动了一个社会运动，有效地处理了肉类加工业提供工人生计的问题。

## 解题技巧

1. 题是主题题，正确答案是(C)。原文8~15行指出：由于该历史记载断言(maintains)，肉类加工工业的条件高于当时的标准(standard)，经常发生的(the frequency)劳资纠纷，尤其是19世纪80年代中期的劳资纠纷就没有得到阐明(accounted for)。这份研究忽视(ignore)了在劳工运动史上，19世纪80年代是关键(crucial)年份的事实，同时也忽视了肉类加工工业工人的努力是全国劳工改革运动的一部分。由此可知，本文主要关心的是讨论(discussing)为什么关于芝加哥肉类加工工业的具体叙述(a particular account)是不准确的(inaccurate)。这是(C)的内容，因此(C)是正确答案。

2. 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。原文16~27行指出：事实上，19世纪末的其它历史资料(historical sources)记载了工业区内住居条件日益恶化、疾病流行、婴儿死亡率升高，这是由于低收入和不卫生的工作条件造成的。芝加哥大学的历史资料(data from the University)进一步指出，在肉类加工工厂工作是非常危险的。西奥多·罗斯福总统委托的政府调查(The government investigation)发现肉类加工工厂不卫生。最终促成通过1906年肉类加工工业的考察法案。而社会问题工作者(social workers)注意到大多数工人工资低、过度劳动。由此可见，作者对肉类加工工业的负面(恶劣)条件(negative condition)提到(mentions)(A)芝加哥大学的资料(data)，(C)社会问题工作者(social workers)的观察(observations)(D)19世纪晚期的历史资料(historical sources)，(E)政府调查(government records)；因此唯一没有提到的是关于肉类加工工业最近的历史记载(a recent history)。这是(B)的内容，因此(B)是正确答案。

3. 题是含源题，正确答案是(B)。原文48~59行指出：作者曲解(misinterpretation)了肉类加工工业工人对附近企业所抱有的感情的起因，这可以说明历史记载错误概括的现象(faulty generalizations)。作者评论工人的自豪和满足(pride and contentment)是有争议的，这与某说是对肉类加工工业的产品、巨大的工厂院落和复杂的工厂而言，倒不如说是对芝加哥南部少数民族群体的团结和生气勃勃(vibrance)而言的。确实，这个群体的力量成功地发动了一场社会运动。有效地处理了肉类加工工业提供工人的生计问题。由此可以推论，文章作者提及芝加哥南部少数民族群体所发动(generated)的社会运动(social movement)，主要是为了通过指出该历史记载没有充分说明的情况(situation)来表明(suggest)该历史记载的局限性(limitation)。这是(B)的内容，因此(B)是正确答案。

4. 题是具体题，正确答案是(C)。原文37~47行指出：虽然企图详细记录肉类加工工厂工人的情况，但是作者未能区分(distinguish)技术工人与19世纪80年代以后占绝大多数工人人数的非技术工人的工资和条件的差别。对于前者，由于在复杂的(complicated)屠宰、切割、包装过程中，技术工人的极端重要性(the strategic importance)，其工作生活条件尚可容忍(arguably tolerable)(虽然工人抱怨工资低、工作条件差是经常发生的事)。对于后者，报酬和条件就糟糕透了(wretched)。由此可知，19世纪80年代在肉类加工工业中的技术工人，其工作条件受工人完成任务的难度(complex)的能力(ability)的影响。这是(C)的内容，因此(C)是正确答案。

712

5 题是具体题, 正确答案是(E)。根据2题引文16~27行的内容知道, 原文作者利用第2段, 提出证据(Present evidence)想驳斥(refute)文章中讨论的历史记载的论据(the argument)。

6 题是口气题, 正确答案是(A)。原文51~59行指出: 作者这样(remarks upon)工人的自豪和满足是有争议的, 与其说是(less)关于肉类加工的产品, 巨大的工厂院落和复杂的工厂, 倒不如说是(than)关于芝加哥南部少数少数民族部落的团结和生气勃勃(vibrance)的确, 这个部落的力量成功地发动(generating)了一场社会运动, 有效地处理了肉类加工工业提供工人的生计(livelihood)问题的态度(the appreciation)。这是(A)的内容, 因此(A)是正确答案。

7 题是具体题, 正确答案是(D)。根据6题的引文, 可知, 原文指出, 史料作者的错误(errors)在于把工人的自豪和满足(pride and contentment)归于对产品、巨大院落和复杂工厂而言, 实际上是发动了一场改善工人条件的社会运动而言, 这是(D)的内容。因此(D)是正确答案。



#### 9811-1(A)

(This passage is from a book published in 1960.)

- 1 When we consider great painters of the past, the study of art and the study of illusion cannot always be separated. By illusion I mean those contrivances of color, line, shape, and so forth that lead us to see marks on a flat surface as depicting three-dimensional objects in space. I must emphasize that I am not making a plea, disguised or otherwise, for the exercise of illusionists' tricks in painting today, although I am, in fact, rather critical of certain theories of nonrepresentational art. But to argue over these theories would be to miss the point. That the discoveries and effects of representation that were the pride of earlier artists have become trivial today I would not deny for a moment. Yet I believe that we are in real danger of losing contact with past masters if we accept the fashionable doctrine that such matters never had anything to do with art. The very reason why the representation of nature can now be considered something commonplace should be of the greatest interest to art historians. Never before has there been an age when the visual image was so cheap in every sense of the word. We are surrounded and assailed by posters and advertisements, comics and magazine illustrations. We see aspects of reality represented on television, postage stamps, and food packages. Painting is taught in school and practiced as a pastime, and many modest amateurs have mastered tricks that would have looked like sheer magic to the fourteenth-century painter Giotto. Even the crude colored renderings on a cereal box might have made Giotto's contemporaries gasp. Perhaps there are people who conclude from this that the cereal box is superior to a Giotto; I do not. But I think that the victory and vulgarization of representational skills

35 create a problem for both art historians and critics.

In this connection it is instructive to remember the Greek saying that to marvel is the beginning of knowledge and if we cease to marvel we may be in danger of ceasing to know. I believe we must restore our sense of wonder at the capacity to conjure up by forms, lines, shades, or colors those mysterious phantoms of visual reality we call "pictures." Even comics and advertisements, rightly viewed, provide food for thought. Just as the study of poetry remains incomplete without an awareness of the language of prose, so I believe, the study of an will be increasingly supplemented by inquiry into the "linguistics" of the visual image. The way the language of art refers to the visible world is both so obvious and so mysterious that it is still largely unknown except to artists, who use it as we use all language—without needing to know its grammar and semantics.

1. The author of the passage explicitly disagrees with which of the following statements?

- (A) In modern society even nonartists can master techniques that great artists of the fourteenth century did not employ.  
(B) The ability to represent a three-dimensional object on a flat surface has nothing to do with art.  
(C) In modern society the victory of representational skills has created a problem for art critics.  
(D) The way that artists are able to represent the visible world is an area that needs a great deal more study before it can be fully understood.  
(E) Modern painters do not frequently make

use of illusionist tricks in their work  
2. The author suggests which of the following about art historians?

- (A) They do not believe that illusionist tricks have become trivial.  
(B) They generally spend little time studying contemporary artists.  
(C) They have not given enough consideration to how the representation of nature has become commonplace.  
(D) They generally tend to argue about theories rather than address substantive issues.  
(E) They are less likely than art critics to study comics or advertisements.

3. Which of the following best states the author's attitude toward comics, as expressed in the passage?

- (A) They can be a worthwhile subject for study.  
(B) They are critically important to an understanding of modern art.  
(C) Their visual structure is more complex than that of medieval art.  
(D) They can be understood best if they are examined in conjunction with advertisements.

4. The author's statement regarding how artists use the language of art (lines 48-52) implies that?

- (A) artists are better equipped than are art historians to provide detailed evaluations of other artists work  
(B) many artists have an unusually quick, intuitive understanding of language  
(C) artists can produce works of art even if they cannot analyze their methods of doing so  
(D) artists of the past, such as Giotto, were better educated about artistic issues than were artists of the author's time  
(E) most artists probably consider the processes involved in their work to be closely akin to those involved in writing poetry

5. The passage asserts which of the following about commercial art?

- (A) There are many examples of commercial art whose artistic merit is equal to that of great works of art of the past.

(B) Commercial art is heavily influenced by whatever doctrines are fashionable in the serious art world of the time.

(C) The line between commercial art and great art lies primarily in how an image is used, not in the motivation for its creation.

(D) The level of technical skill required to produce representational imagery in commercial art and in other kinds of art cannot be compared.

(E) The pervasiveness of contemporary commercial art has led art historians to undervalue representational skills.

6. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the adherents of "certain theories of nonrepresentational art" (lines 9-10)?

- (A) They consider the use of illusion to be inappropriate in contemporary art.  
(B) They do not agree that marks on a flat surface can ever satisfactorily convey the illusion of three-dimensional space.  
(C) They do not discuss important works of art created in the past.  
(D) They do not think that the representation of nature was ever the primary goal of past painters.

(E) They concern themselves more with types of art such as advertisements and magazine illustrations than with traditional art.

7. It can be inferred from the passage that someone who wanted to analyze the "grammar and semantics" (line 52) of the language of art would most appropriately comment on which of the following?

- (A) The relationship between the drawings in a comic strip and the accompanying text  
(B) The amount of detail that can be included in a tiny illustration on a postage stamp  
(C) The sociological implications of the images chosen to advertise a particular product  
(D) The degree to which various colors used in different versions of the same poster would attract the attention of passersby  
(E) The particular juxtaposition of shapes in an illustration that makes one shape look as though it were behind another





9811-2(B)

1. The 1973 Endangered Species Act made into legal policy the concept that endangered species of wildlife are precious as part of a natural ecosystem. The nearly unanimous passage of this act in the United States Congress, reflecting the rising national popularity of environmentalism, marked a bitter debate. Affected industries clung to the former wildlife policy of valuing individual species according to their economic usefulness. They fought to minimize the law's impact by limiting definitions of key terms, but they lost on nearly every issue. The act defined "wildlife" as almost all kinds of animals — from large mammals to invertebrates — and plants. "Taking" wildlife was defined broadly as any action that threatened an endangered species, areas vital to a species' survival could be federally protected as "critical habitats." Though these definitions legislated strong environmentalist goals, political compromises made in the enforcement of the act were to determine just what economic interests would be set aside for the sake of ecological stabilization.
  1. According to the passage, which of the following does the Endangered Species Act define as a "critical habitat"?
    - (A) A natural ecosystem that is threatened by imminent development.
    - (B) An industrial or urban area in which wildlife species have almost ceased to live among humans.
    - (C) A natural area that is crucial to the survival of a species and thus eligible for federal protection.
    - (D) A wilderness area in which the "taking" of wildlife species is permitted rarely and only under strict federal regulation.
    - (E) A natural environment that is protected under law because its wildlife has a high economic value.
  2. According to the passage, which of the following is an explanation for the degree of support that the Endangered Species Act received in Congress?
    - (A) Concern for the environment had gained increasing national popularity.
3. It can be inferred from the passage that if business interests had won the debate on provisions of the 1973 Endangered Species Act, which of the following would have resulted?
  - (A) Environmentalist concepts would not have become widely popular.
  - (B) The definitions of key terms of the act would have been more restricted.
  - (C) Enforcement of the act would have been more difficult.
  - (D) The act would have had stronger support from Congressional leaders.
  - (E) The public would have boycotted the industries that had the greatest impact in defining the act.
4. The author refers to the terms "wildlife" (line 11), "taking" (line 13), and "critical habitats" (line 16) most likely in order to
  - (A) illustrate the misuse of scientific language and concepts in political processes.
  - (B) emphasize the importance of selecting precise language in transforming scientific concepts into law.
  - (C) represent terminology whose definition was crucial in writing environmentalist goals into law.
  - (D) demonstrate the triviality of the issues debated by industries before Congress passed the Endangered Species Act.
  - (E) show that broad definitions of key terms in many types of laws resulted in ambiguity and thus left room for disagreement about how the law should be enforced.

无关”，作者显然(explicitly)不会同意的(disagrees)。因为本文的主题就是说明这种能力(ability)，就是美术中的错觉手法(illusionist tricks)。因此，正确答案是(B)。

2. 题是含蒙题，正确答案是(C)。原文17~20行指出：为什么现在再现自然(the representation of nature)被看作是老生常谈(commonplace)的事情呢？其真正的原因(the very reason)，就是美术家来说，应该是有兴趣(interests)的事情。作者言下之意(suggest)是美术家们对于“再现自然是怎样变成老生常谈的事情”这个问题，没有给予充分的(Enough)考虑。因此，正确答案是(C)。

3. 题是口气题，正确答案是(B)。原文42~44行指出：甚至连环漫画(comics)和广告画，如果被正确地看待的话(rightly viewed)，也能提供思想的养料(food for thought)。由此可见，作者对待连环漫画的态度(attitude)是“连环漫画可以是美术研究的有价值的对象(a worthwhile subject)”。因此，正确答案是(B)。

4. 题是含蒙题，正确答案是(C)。原文48~52行指出：美术语言表达(refers to)可见世界的形式，是多么显而易见，又是多么神秘莫测(mysterious)。因而，除了美术家外(except to artists)，对大多数人来说，多半还处于未知领域(still largely unknown)。美术家使用美术语言，正如我们使用一切语言一样，并不需要(without needing)懂得语言的语法和语义学(semantic)知识。由此可见，作者关于美术家怎样运用美术语言的说法(Statement)暗示(implies)：“美术家完全能够创造(produce)美术作品，即使(even if)他们并不足够分析他们创造美术作品所使用的方法(their methods of doing so)”。由此可见，正确答案是(C)。

5. 题是具体题，正确答案是(B)。原文11~17行指出：再现美术技巧(representation)的发现和影响是早期美术家的阶段，虽然今日已经变得不重要了(trivial)。对于这一点，我一刻也不会否认(deny)。可是我认为(believe)，如果我们接受否定(that)这样的大师们从来就与美术无关的时髦学说(the fashionable doctrine)的话，我们就坠入(in)同过去大师们失去接触(losing contact)的真正危险之中了。原文33~35行指出：再现技巧(representation skills)的胜利和普及(vulgarization)的确向美术史家和美术评论家提出了一个问题“使美术史家贬值(to undervalue)再现技巧(representational skills)的重要性”。这就是选择项(E)的内容。因此(E)是正确答案。

6. 题是含蒙题，正确答案是(A)。原文6~10行指出：我必须强调指出，我不是在这里为今日绘图中运用的错觉手法(the exercise of illusionist tricks)这件事辩护(making a plea)，不完全是隐蔽的，还是公开的。尽管如此，我对某些非再现美术理论论(nonrepresentational art)还是保持批判态度的。由此可以推断(inferred)，那些坚持(adherents)非再现美术理论论的美术家认为，在当代(contemporary)美术中运用错觉手法(the use of illusion)是不适当的(inappropriate)。这是选择项(A)的内容，因此，(A)是正确答案。

7. 题是应用题，正确答案是(E)。原文48~52行指出：美术语言表达可见世界的方式，是多么显而易见，又是多么神秘莫测，因而，除了美术家外，对大多数人来说，多半还处于未知领域。美术家使用美术语言，正如我们使用一切语言一样，并不需要懂得语言的语法知识和语义学知识。由此可以推断(inferred)：有人想要分析美术语言的语法和语义学，去评论，在一幅插图(illustration)中形状的 juxtaposition of shapes)使得一种形状看起来好像(look as though)，在另一种形状的后面似的，这是非常合适的。”这正是选择项(E)的内容，因此，(E)是正确答案。

注释

endangered [in'deɪndʒəd] a. (生命)有危险的;濒于灭绝的
wildlife ['waɪldlaɪf] n. 野生生物,野生植物
ecosystem ['i:kə'sɪstəm] n. [生]生态系(统)
environmentalism [ɪn'vaɪrən'men'təlɪzəm] n. 环境保护主义;(与遗传论相对)环境论
mask [mæsk] n. 面罩,面具;伪装,掩盖 vt. 在(脸上)戴上面具,掩盖,伪装,遮蔽
bitter ['bɪtə] a. 苦的;辛辣的;使人痛苦的;充满仇恨(怨毒,不满)的;激烈的,剧烈的
all kinds of 各种
invertebrate [ɪn'vertɪbrət] n. a. 无脊椎动物
critical ['krɪtɪkəl] a. 批评(性的),爱挑剔的;审慎的,严谨的;决定性的,关键性的,重大的
habitat ['hæbɪtæt] n. (动植物的)栖息地,产地;住处;(水或水底或空中作实际现象的)居住处
legislate ['ledʒɪsleɪt] vi. 立法,制定(或通过)法律 vt. 用法律规定,用立法使产生(实现)
enforcement [ɪn'fɔ:smənt] n. 实施,执行;强迫,加强,力促
eligible ['elɪdʒəbəl] a. 有资格当选的,在(法律上或道德上)合格的 n. 合格者
crucial ['kru:ʃəl] a. 决定性的,关键性的,至关重要的,难受的,艰难的,考验的,严重的
refer ['rɪfə] vt. 把...归咎(或推诿),认为...起因(于);求助于,转诊于;提交...仲裁(处理)
vt. 提到,谈到,涉及;查阅,参考,打听

参译文

法学:关于美国的野生动植物保护法

1973年濒临灭绝物种法要求“濒临灭绝的野生动植物物种是自然生态系统的珍贵组成部分”
的观念变成法律政策。这个法案在美国国会几乎获得一致通过的事实,反映了环境保护主义在全
国上下越来越深入人心,同时也掩盖了一场激烈的争论。受到影响的企业坚持“根据某经济救助团
确定个别物种的价值”的以前那个野生动植物保护法政策。他们用有限定关键法律名词的定义的办法
力求使这个法律的影响减少到最小程度而争辩,但他们几乎在每一个议席上都失败了。这个法案
把“野生生物”定义为几乎包括从巨大的哺乳动物到无脊椎动物的各种动物以及各种植物。这个
法案把“濒危”野生生物广泛定义为任何威胁濒临灭绝物种的行为。对某一物种生存至关重要的地
区,可以由联邦政府将其作为“重大野生生物栖息地”而加以保护。虽然这些法定的定义有强烈的
经济利益,要为生态稳定平衡而被搁在一边。

解题译析

1 题是具体题,正确答案是(C)。原文 15-16 行指出:对某一物种生存(survival)至关重要的
(vital)地区(areas)可以由联邦政府(federally)将其作为“重大野生生物栖息地”(critical habitats)而
加以保护。由此可见,濒临灭绝法案(The Endangered Species Act)把“对某一物种生存至关重要的
(crucial),因而有资格(eligible)受到联邦政府保护的”自然地区(A. natural area)定义为(define)“重
大野生生物栖息地”。这正是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。
2 题是具体题,正确答案是(A)。原文 1-6 行指出:1973年濒临灭绝物种法要求“濒临灭绝的
野生动植物(wildlife)物种是自然生态系统(ecosystem)的珍贵(precious)组成部分”的概念变成
(made into)法定政策(legal policy)。这个法案在美国国会几乎获得一致通过的事实(The nearly
unanimous passage),反映了(reflecting)环境保护主义(environmentalism)在全国上下(throughout)越来
越深入人心(the rising popularity)。由此可见,濒临灭绝物种法案在国会得到支持的程度(the de-
gree of support)说明(illustrate):对环境的关怀(concern)在全国上下越来越深(gained)人心

(increasing popularity)。这正是选择项(A)的内容,因此(A)是正确答案。
3 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(B)。原文 6-11 行指出:受到影响的(Affected)企业(industries)坚
持(clung to)“根据其经济效益(usefulness)来确定个别物种的价值(valuing)”的以前那个(the for-
mer)野生动植物保护法政策。他们用有限定(key terms)关键法律名词的定义(define)的办法为做这
个法律的影响(impact)减低到最小程度(to minimize)而争辩(fought),但他们几乎在每一个议题
(issue)上都失败了(lost)。由此可以推断(inferred),假如商业利益(business interests)在辩论 1973
年濒临灭绝物种法的条款(provisions)取得胜利而不是失败的话,其结果将是(would have re-
sulted in)法案关键法律名词的定义(the definitions)将受到更为严格的(more restricted)限定。这正是
选择项(B)的内容,因此,正确答案是(B)。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。原文 11-18 行指出:这个法案把“野生生物”(wildlife)定义为
(defined as)几乎包括从巨大的哺乳动物到无脊椎动物(invertebrates)的各种(all kinds of)动物,以
及各种植物。这个法案把“濒危”(taking)野生生物,广泛(broadly)定义为任何威胁(threatened)濒
临灭绝物种的行为。对某一物种生存至关重要的(vital)地区,可以由联邦政府将其作为“重大野生
生物栖息地”(critical habitats)而加以保护。这些定义有强烈的(strong)“通过立法实现(legislated)
环境保护主义”的意味(environmentalist goals)。由此可以推断,作者之所以提到(refers to)
“野生生物”、“濒危”以及“重大野生生物栖息地”这些法律名词,很可能是要(most likely in order to)
表达(represent)这样一些术语(terminology),其定义对把环境保护主义的目标(goals)写进法律
(writing... into law)是至关重要的(crucial)。这正是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。



9811-3(B)

- 1 From the 1900's through the 1950's waitresses in the United States developed a form of unionism based on the unions' defining the skills that their occupation included and enforcing standards for the performance of these skills. This occupational unionism differed substantially from the "worksite unionism" prevalent among factory workers. Rather than unionizing the workforces of particular employers, waitresses locals sought to control their occupation throughout a city.
10 Occupational unionism operated through union hiring halls, which provided free placement services to employers who agreed to hire their personnel only through the union. Hiring halls offered union waitresses collective employment security, not individual job security — a basic protection offered by worksite unions. That is, when a waitress lost her job, the local did not intervene with her employer but placed her elsewhere when jobs were scarce, the work hours available were distributed fairly among all members rather than being assigned according to seniority.
20 The primary purpose of the passage is to
(A) analyze a current trend in relation to the past
(B) discuss a particular solution to a long-standing problem
(C) analyze changes in the way that certain standards have been enforced

3. According to the passage, which of the following was characteristic of the form of union that United States waitresses developed in the first half of the twentieth century?

- (A) The union represented a wide variety of restaurant and hotel service occupations.  
 (B) The union defined the skills required of waitresses and disciplined its members to meet certain standards.  
 (C) The union billed employers for its members' work and distributed the earnings among all members.  
 (D) The union negotiated the enforcement of occupational standards with each employer.  
 (E) point out a weakness of work-site unionism

**注释**

waitress ['weɪtrɪs] n. 女侍者, 女服务员  
 unionism ['juːnɪzəm] n. 联合的原则, 工会制度, 工联主义, 工会主义  
 occupation [ˌɒkjuːpeɪʃən] n. (军事)占领, (房屋)占有, 占用; 职业, 工作, 行业  
 performance [pɜːfɔːmɑːns] n. 进行, 施行, 履行, 执行, 完成; 工作情况, (机器)的工作性能, (货物)销售情况, 事情, 成绩, 作品; 演出, 表现, 展出  
 substantial [səb'stænʃəl] a. 物质的; 实质的; 实在的; 真实的; 坚实的; 结实的, 内容充实的, 大量的  
 prevalent ['prevalənt] a. 流行的, 盛行的, 普遍的  
 particular [pə'tɪkjələ] a. 独特的, 特殊的; 特定的, 特指的; 某一的; 详细的, 非常仔细的; (过分)讲究的, 苛求的, 难以取悦的  
 local [ləʊkəl] a. 地方性的, 当地的; 偏僻的; [(医)局部的] n. 市郊列车, 市内公共汽车, 当地居民; [(医)局部麻醉药; (美)(工会组织的)地方分会  
 hiring hall(美)职业介绍所(由工会主办, 按申请先后为会员介绍职业)  
 placement [ˈpleɪsmənt] n. 布置, 部署; (人员的)安排, 工作安排, (学生的)编班  
 seniority [ˌsiːniəriːti] n. 年长, 年高; 资深, 职位高  
 approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] vt. 接近; 邻近; 与...打交道; 试图影响(或贿赂); (着手)处理, 探讨 vi. 接近, 邻近; 近似 n. 接近, 途径; 近似值; (处理问题的)方式, 态度  
 unique [juː'niːk] a. 独一无二, 无与伦比的; 唯一的, 仅有的  
 focus ['fəʊkəs] n. 焦点; 明确(注意、活动、兴趣)的中心, 重点  
 accentuate [ˌæksntʃueɪt] vt. 重读; 强调; 使严重, 使恶化

**参考译文**

**经济学: 关于美国的行业工会制度**

从20世纪初,一直到20世纪50年代,美国女服务员创建了一种以工会规定其行业所包含的技能以及工会实施履行那些技能的标准为特征的工会制度。这种“行业工会制度”实质上是与当时在工厂工人中流行的“工地工会制度”不同的。女服务员工会地方分会,不是使某些雇主的在职工人加入工会,而是追求控制整个城市的女服务员行业。行业工会制度是通过职业介绍所进行运作的,为同意只通过工会雇佣员工的雇主提供无偿的人员安置服务。职业介绍所给予工会女服务员会员集体就业的安全保障,而不是个别职位的安全保障。

er whose workforce joined the union.  
 (E) The union ensured that a worker could not be laid off arbitrarily by an employer.  
 The author of the passage mentions "particular employers" (line 8) primarily in order to

- (A) suggest that occupational unions found some employers difficult to satisfy  
 (B) indicate that the occupational unions served some employers but not others  
 (C) emphasize the unique focus of occupational unionism  
 (D) accentuate the hostility of some employers toward occupational unionism  
 (E) point out a weakness of work-site unionism

这正是工地工会所给予的一种基本保护措施,那就是说,当一个女服务员失业了,地方分会并不跟她们的雇主进行转接,而是把她地安插到其他地方。当出现职位紧缺时,地方分会会把可获得的工作小时在所有成员中公平地进行分配,而不是对年长者优先进行分配。

**解题详解**

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(E)。原文13~18行指出:(行业工会)职业介绍所(Hiring halls)给予(offered)工会女服务员集体就业的安全保障(collective employment security),而不是个别职位(job)的安全保障——这正是工地工会(work-site unions)所给予的一种基本保护措施(a basic protection)。那就是说,当一个女服务员失业了,地方分会(the local)并不跟她们的雇主进行转接(inter-vene),而是把她地安插(place)到其他地方。由此可见,本文的主要目的(the primary purpose)是用对比(contrasting)工地工会制度的运作方式,描述一种(describe)行业工会制度的运作方式(an approach)。这正是选择项(E)的内容,因此正确答案是(E)。

2 题是具体题,正确答案是(D)。原文5~7行指出:这种“行业工会制度”(occupational unionism)实质上是与当时在工厂工人中流行的(prevalent)“工地工会制度”(work-site unionism)是不同的(differed)。由此可见,女服务员工会(waitress unions)强调(emphasized)的是工人的全行业安全(the occupation),工厂工人工会强调的是受雇工人在工地的职业安全(the work-site)。这是选择项(D)的内容,因此(D)是正确答案。

3 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文1~5行指出:从20世纪初(From the 1900's),一直到20世纪50年代(through the 1950's),美国女服务员创建(developed)了一种以工会规定(declaring)其行业所包含的(included)技能以及工会实施(enforcing)履行那些技能(the performance of those skills)的标准为基础的工会制度(a form of unionism)。由此可见,工会规定女服务员必须具备的(re-quired)的技能(abilities)是,并且由工会训练(disciplined)其成员达到(meet)某种标准。这正是选择项(B)的内容,因此(B)是正确答案。

4 题是含著题,正确答案是(C)。原文7~9行指出:女服务员工会地方分会(waitress locals)不是使某些雇主(particular employers)的在职工人(the workforces)加入工会(unionizing),而是追求(sought)控制整个城市的女服务员行业(their occupation)。由此可见,原文作者提到(mentions)某些雇主(particular employers)主要是为了强调(emphasize)行业工会制度独特的工作重心(the unique focus)。这正是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。

**8**

**9811-4(C)**

1 In prehistoric times brachiopods were one of the most abundant and diverse forms of life on earth; more than 30,000 species of this clamlike creature have been cataloged from fossil records. Today brachiopods are not as numerous and existing species are not well studied, partly because neither the animal's fleshy inner tissue nor its shell has any commercial value. Moreover, in contrast to the greater diversity of the extinct species, the approximately 300 known surviving species are relatively uniform in appearance. Many zoologists have interpreted this as a sign that the animal has been unable to evolve successfully with other marine organisms in the competitive struggle.

view needs revising. For example, the genus *Lingulella* has an unbroken fossil record extending over more than half a billion years to the present. Thus, if longevity is any measure, brachiopods are the most successful organisms extant. Further, recent studies suggest that diversity among species is a less important measure of evolutionary success than is the ability to withstand environmental change, such as when a layer of clay replaces sand on the ocean bottom. The relatively greater uniformity among the existing brachiopod species may offer greater protection from environmental change and hence may reflect highly successful adaptive behavior.

The adaptive advantages of uniformity for brachiopods can be seen by considering specialization, a process that occurs as a result of prolonged colonization of a uni-

5 Several things, however, suggest that the conventional

form substrate. These that can survive on many surfaces are called generalists, while those that can survive on a limited range of substrates are called specialists. One specialist species, for example, has valves weighted at the base, a characteristic that assures that the organism is properly positioned for feeding in mud and similar substrates; other species secrete glue allowing them to survive on the face of underwater cliffs. The fossil record demonstrates that most brachiopod lineages have followed a trend toward increased specialization. However, during periods of environmental instability when a particular substrate to which a specialist species has adapted is no longer available, the species quickly dies out. Generalists on the other hand, are not dependent on a particular substrate, and are thus less vulnerable to environmental change. One study of the fossil record revealed a mass extinction of brachiopods following a change in sedimentation from chalk to clay. Of the 35 brachiopod species found in the chalk, only 6 survived in the clay, all of them generalists.

As long as enough generalist species are maintained, and studies of arctic and subarctic seas suggest that generalists are often dominant members of the marine communities there, it seems unlikely that the phylum is close to extinction.

55 In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) rejecting an earlier explanation for the longevity of certain brachiopod species
- (B) reevaluating the implications of uniformity among existing brachiopod species
- (C) describing the varieties of environmental change to which brachiopods are vulnerable
- (D) reconciling opposing explanations for brachiopods's lack of evolutionary success
- (E) elaborating the mechanisms responsible for the tendency among brachiopod species toward specialization

2. It can be inferred from the passage that many zoologists assume that a large diversity among species of a given class of organisms typically leads to which of the following?

- (A) Difficulty in classification
- (B) A discontinuous fossil record
- (C) A greater chance of survival over time
- (D) Numerical abundance
- (E) A longer life span

3. The second paragraph makes use of which of the following?

- (A) Specific examples
- (B) Analogy

- (C) Metaphor
- (D) Quotation
- (E) Exaggeration

4. The author suggests that the scientists holding the conventional view mentioned in lines 15-16 make which of the following errors?

- (A) They mistakenly emphasize survival rather than diversity.
- (B) They misunderstand the causes of specialization.
- (C) They misuse zoological terminology.
- (D) They catalog fossilized remains improperly.
- (E) They overlook an alternative criterion of evolutionary success.

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the decision to study an organism may sometimes be influenced by

- (A) its practical or commercial benefits to society.
- (B) the nature and prevalence of its fossilized remains.
- (C) the relative convenience of its geographical distribution.
- (D) its similarity to one or more better-known species.
- (E) the degree of its physiological complexity.

6. Which of the following, if true, would most strengthen the author's claim (lines 56-57) that "it seems unlikely that the phylum is close to extinction"?

- (A) Generalist species now living in arctic waters give few if any indications of a tendency towards significant future specialization.
- (B) Zoologists have recently discovered that a common marine organism is a natural predator of brachiopods.
- (C) It was recently discovered that certain brachiopod species are almost always concentrated near areas rich in offshore oil deposits.
- (D) The ratio of specialist to generalist species is slowly but steadily increasing.
- (E) It is easier for a brachiopod to survive a change in sedimentation than a change in water temperature.

7. Information in the passage supports which of the following statements about brachiopods?

- I. Few brachiopods living in prehistoric times

were specialists.

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) II and III only
- (D) I, II and III only
- (E) I, II and III

注释

prehistoric [ˌpri:his'tɔ:rik] a. 有文字记载的, 历史以前的, 史前的

brachiopod [bræ'ki:ɒpəd] n. 腕足动物

abundant [ə'bʌndənt] a. 大量的, 充足的; 丰富的, 充裕的

catalogue ['kætəlɒg] n. 目录, 登记簿目, 分类; 登记, 记载

longevity [lɒn'dʒeɪvəti] n. 长寿, 寿命; 长期供职, 资历

measure ['meɪʒə] v. 测量, 衡量, 斟酌, 调整 vi. 测量有...长(宽, 高) n. 尺寸, 大小, 测量, 量具, 计量单位; 适度, 分寸; 标准, 尺度; [-s] 措施, 步骤, 办法

extant [eks'teɪnt] a. 现存的, 未遗失的, 尚存的

specialization [speʃiəlaɪ'zeɪʃən] n. 专门化, 专业化; 特殊性; 专门性; 特殊化(作用), 特化

colonization [kə'lɒnəɪ'zeɪʃən] n. 殖民; 聚居; 移植, 移地发育

substrate ['sʌbstreɪt] n. (= substratum) 底层, [地] 底土层; 基础; [生] 培养基(生态) 地层, 基层

generalist [dʒenərə'lɪst] n. 通才, 多面手; 兴趣广泛的人

specialist [speʃiəlɪst] n. 专家, 专科医生, [生] 专化物种(指非常适应并主要局限于某种生存模式的物种)

valve ['vælv] n. 阀门, 闸阀; [解] 瓣膜; [动] 贝壳

cliff [klɪf] n. (尤指海边的) 悬崖, 峭壁

lineage ['lɪnɪdʒ] n. 血统; 门第; 家系; 宗族; (专门技能的) 嫡派

vulnerable [vʌlnərəbl] a. 易受伤的, 脆弱的, 敏感的, 易受攻击的

sedimentation [sɪdɪ'men'teɪʃən] n. 沉积(淀)作用

chalk [tʃɔ:k] n. 白垩(土), 粉笔, 一种白垩或发灰石(主要成分是碳酸钙, 由海中细小贝壳堆积形成)

clay [kleɪ] n. 黏土, 泥土, 泥土, 淤泥(主要成分是含水的铝硅矿石); 本性, 才能, 天资

phylum ['fɪləm] n. (生物分类上的) 门

organism ['ɔ:gənɪzəm] n. 生物, 有机体; 微生物; 机体, 有机组织

背景知识

1. 腕足动物(brachiopod) 海生无脊椎动物, 由两枚外壳包裹, 由两枚或借柄状肉茎附着而营固着生活。腕足动物是最古老的动物类群之一, 最早出现于 5 亿年前, 至今已衰落。全盛时约有 700 多属, 现存几乎全系化石, 现在活着的只有 300 多种, 中国目前仅发现 8 种。

腕足动物有聚生现象, 即一种或数种个体常常聚集在一起。它们或者直接以腹壳或者以肉茎固着在岩石、贝壳等坚硬的基质上营固着生活, 通常腹壳在上, 背壳在下, 水平横卧在基质上, 经触手纤毛运动摄取食物, 通常的食物有硅藻、放射虫、软体动物幼虫、海藻碎片等。绝大部分种类生活在大陆架浅海底。

2. 舌形贝属(the genus *lingula*) 腕足动物门的一种。其中鸭嘴海豆芽, 背腹网壳呈扁平鸭嘴形, 带绿色, 带壳较小, 后部较宽, 壳壳光滑, 生长缓慢, 壳缘外缘生有刚毛, 伸出壳外。肉茎粗而长, 圆柱形, 由壳后缘伸出。肌肉层肌肉丰富, 收缩能力强, 壳质为磷酸钙。海豆芽生活于潮间带细沙质或泥沙质底内, 靠肌肉收缩掘泥沙, 营穴居生活。在中国有的地方, 人

们拿来食用,亦作药用。

3. 门(phylum) 生物分类电话 7 个主要级别: 门、纲、目、科、属、种。例如: 动物界——节肢动物门——昆虫纲——鳞翅目——蚕蛾科——蚕蛾属——家蚕。

## 参 考 译 文

### 动物学: 腕足动物单一化是缺乏竞争力的表现吗?

在史前时期,腕足动物是地球上最大量、最多样的生命形态之一。根据化石记载,有三万多种类似蛤蜊的生物物种登记在册。当前,腕足动物远没有这样多,也没有得到很好的研究,部分原因是这种动物的内在肉质组织和外壳都没有任何商业价值。此外,同已经灭绝的同类繁多的物种相比较,大约 300 种已知存活下来的这类物种,表面上看起来,品种比较单一。许多动物学家把这种现象解释为一种迹象,表明这种动物,在进化的斗争中,已经不能成功地与其他海洋生物进行竞争了。

然而,有几件事情表明,这个传统的观点需要加以修正。例如,舌形贝属的腕足动物具有现存至今 5 亿多年、不间断的化石记载的历史。因此,如果长期生存是衡量生物多样性的最成功的生物有机体。而且,最近的研究表明: 物种的多样化,比起承受诸如海底泥土层替代沙层的环境变化的能力来,是进化是否成功的比较不重要的标准。在现存的腕足动物物种中存在的相对单一的现象,可能对环境的退化提供更强的保护效应,因而可能显示这是一种非常成功的适应环境的行为。

考虑到一种作为长期聚居在单一海底层的结果而发生的生物物种化过程,就能够看出腕足动物一统天下的适应优势。那些能生存在许多地表上的生物,称为普通物种;而那些只能生存在海底底层有限领域内的称为特化物种。例如,有一种特化物种,底部有加重的瓣膜,这是一个确保这个生物有机体在水下其地位稳定在淤泥或类似的海底层里,以便吃拿的特征。还有物种分泌粘液,使其能够在冷下其表面生存。化石记载说明大多数腕足动物系列遵循增强的特化倾向。然而,在环境不稳定时期,当某一特化物种已经适应了时某一特殊的海底层不再存在时,这个物种很快就灭绝了。从另一方面来说,普通物种并不依赖于某一特殊的海底层,因而比较不易受环境变化的伤害。有一项对化石记载的研究揭示了,随着海底沉积层从生土到泥土的变化,而且大量腕足动物灭绝的事实。在茎土中发现的 35 种腕足动物物种中,只有 6 种在泥土中存活,而且全是普通物种。

只要保持有足够的普通物种,而且对北冰洋与亚北冰洋的研究表明,普通物种通常是那里海洋群落中的主要成员,那么看来这腕足动物门是不大可能趋于灭绝的。

### 解 题 译 析

1 题是主题题,正确答案是(B)。原文 8~16 行指出: 此外,同已经灭绝的(extinct)、种类繁多的(the greater diversity)物种相比较,大约 300 种已知存活下来的(surviving)物种,表面上看起来,品种比较单一(relatively uniform)。许多动物学家把这种现象解释为一种迹象(a sign),表明(that)这种动物,在进化的斗争中,已经不能成功地与其他海洋生物(marine organisms)进行竞争(competes)。由此可知,在文中,作者主要关心的(primary concerned with)是重新评价(reevaluating)现存腕足动物(brachiopod)物种的单一性(uniformity)的含意(the implications)。这正是选择项(B)的内容,因此(B)是正确答案。

2 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(C)。根据上题引文可知: 许多动物学家认为,物种的单一性(uniformity)是缺乏竞争力的表现,由此可以推断(inferred),这些动物学家言下之意(assume)是某一类(a given class)生物物种的多样性(a large diversity)典型地引向有更多机会长期存活(a greater chance of survival over time)的结果。这正是选择项(C)的内容,因此(C)是正确答案。

3 题是逻辑结构题,正确答案是(A)。原文第 2 段首先提出“生物物种单一性是缺乏竞争力的表现”的观点,需要修正(revision),接着举了一个舌形贝属(the genus Lingula)的腕足动物的例子,它存活至今 5 亿多年,说明这种单一物种生存能力很强。跟着引证一项最近的研究,表明对物种生存来说,承受(withstand)环境变化的能力(ability)比起物种多样性的多样性(diversity)来是进化成功(evolutionary success)的更为重要的标准(measure)。最后的结论是: 现存腕足动物的单一性(uniformity),可能对环境的退化提供更强的保护效应(greater protection),因而可能显示一种非常成功的适应环境的行为(adaptive behavior)。因此(A)是正确答案。

4 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(E)。原文 15~28 行指出: 然而,有几件事情表明(suggest),这个传统的观点(the conventional view)需要加以修正(revising)。例如,舌形贝属的腕足动物具有绵延至今 5 亿多年、不间断的(unbroken)化石记载的历史(fossil record)。因此,如果长期生存(longevity)是衡量标准(measure)的话,腕足动物(brachiopods)是现存的(extant)、最成功的生物有机体(organisms)。而且(Further),最近的研究表明: 物种的多样化(diversity),比起承受(withstand)环境变化的能力来,是进化是否成功的(the relatively greater uniformity)可能对环境的退化提供更强的保护效应(greater protection),因而(and hence)可能显示一种非常成功的适应环境的行为(adaptive behavior)。由此可知,作者暗示(suggests)是单线强调物种的多样性是进化成功的标准(criterion)。忽视他们所犯(make)的错误(errors)是单线强调物种的多样性是进化成功的标准(criterion)。忽视(overlook)了另外一个(an alternative)“承受(withstand)环境变化的能力”这个更为重要的标准(measure)。而比较单一的普通物种的相对单一的现象,并不依赖于某一特殊的海底层(a particular substrate),因而比较不易受环境变化的伤害(less vulnerable to environmental change)”。(46~48 行)。这正是选择项(E)的内容,因此(E)是正确答案。

5 题是含蓄题,正确答案是(A)。原文 4~8 行指出: 当前腕足动物远没有这样多(not as numerous),也没有得到很好的研究,部分原因是这种动物的内在肉质组织(fleshy inner tissue)和外壳都没有任何商业价值(any commercial value)。由此可以推断(inferred): 对某一生物研究者的决定(decision)有时可能受到这种生物对社会的实际(practical)或商业效益(benefits)的大小的影响。这是选择项(A)的内容,因此(A)是正确答案。

6 题是应用题,正确答案是(A)。原文 53~57 行指出: 只要保持(maintain)有足够的普通物种(generalist species);而且对北冰洋与亚北冰洋的研究表明,普通物种通常是那里海洋群落(the marine communities)中的主要成员(dominant members),那么看来这腕足动物门(the phylum)是不大可能(unlikely)趋于灭绝的。由此可以推断: 假如现在生活在北冰水域(arctic water)中的普通物种未来很少显示(indications)有明显的特化(significant specialization)倾向的话,将会大大加强(strengthen)作者的观点(claim);“那么看来这腕足动物门是不大可能趋于灭绝的。”这正是选择项(A)的内容,因此(A)是正确答案。

7 题是具体题,正确答案是(B)。原文 40~52 行指出: 化石记载说明(demonstrates)大多数腕足动物系列遗骸(have followed)增强的特化(increased specialization)倾向。然而,在环境不稳定时期,当某一特化物种(a specialist species)已经适应了时某一特殊的海底层(a particular substrate)不再存在(no longer available)时,这个物种很快就灭绝(dies out)了。从另一方面来说(on the other hand),普通物种(generalists)并不依赖于某一特殊的海底层,因而比较不易受环境变化的伤害。有一项对化石记载的研究揭示了(revealed),随着海底沉积层(sedimentation)发生从茎土(chalk)到泥土(clay)的变化,出现大量腕足动物灭绝的事实(a mass extinction)。在茎土中发现的 35 种腕足动物物种,只有 6 种在泥土中存活(survived),而且全是普通物种。因此根据原文提供的信息(information),证实(support)以下(关于腕足动物)的说明(statement)是正确的,即特化倾向(tendency)虽有代表性(though typical),但不是必然的(not inevitable)。这是选择项(B)的内容,因此(B)是正确答案。



9904-1(D)

1 (This passage is based on an article published in 1990.) Eight times within the past million years, something in the Earth's climatic equation has changed, allowing snow in the mountains and the northern latitudes to accumulate from one season to the next instead of melting away. Each time, the enormous ice sheets resulting from this continual buildup lasted tens of thousands of years until the end of each particular glacial cycle brought a warmer climate. Scientists speculated that these glacial cycles were ultimately driven by astronomical factors: slow cyclic changes in the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit and in the tilt and orientation of its spin axis. But up until around 30 years ago, the lack of an independent record of ice-age timing made the hypothesis untestable.

15 Then in the early 1950's Emiliani produced the first complete record of the waxings and waning of past glaciations. It came from a seemingly odd place, the seafloor. Single-cell marine organisms called "foraminifera" house themselves in shells made from calcium carbonate.

20 When the foraminifera die, sink to the bottom, and become part of seafloor sediments, the carbonate of their shells preserves certain characteristics of the seawater they inhabited. In particular, the ratio of a heavy isotope of oxygen (oxygen-18) to ordinary oxygen (oxygen-16) in water molecules.

25 the carbonate preserves the ratio of the two oxygens in seawater closely reflects the proportion of the world's water locked up in glaciers and ice sheets. A kind of neological distillation, accounts for the link. Water molecules containing the heavier isotope tend to condense and fall as precipitation slightly sooner than molecules containing the lighter isotope. Hence, as water vapor evaporated from warm oceans moves away from its source, its oxygen-18 returns more quickly to the oceans than does its oxygen-16. What falls as snow on distant ice sheets and mountain glaciers is relatively depleted of oxygen-18. As the oxygen-18-poor ice builds up the oceans become relatively enriched in the isotope.

40 The larger the ice sheets grow, the higher the proportion of oxygen-18 becomes in seawater - and hence in the sediments.

Analyzing cores drilled from seafloor sediments, Emiliani found that the isotopic ratio rose and fell in 45 rough accord with the Earth's astronomical cycles. Since that pioneering observation, oxygen-isotope measurements have been made on hundreds of cores. A chronology for the combined record enables scientists to show that the record contains the very same periodicities

50 as the orbital processes. Over the past 800,000 years, the global ice volume has peaked every 100,000 years, matching the period of the orbital eccentricity variation. In addition, "winkles" superposed on each cycle - small decreases or surges in ice volume - have come at intervals of roughly 23,000 and 41,000 years, in keeping with the precession and tilt frequencies of the Earth's spin axis.

1. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?

(A) Marine sediments have allowed scientists to amass evidence tending to confirm that astronomical cycles drive the Earth's glacial cycles.

(B) The ratio between two different isotopes of oxygen in seawater correlates closely with the size of the Earth's ice sheets.

(C) Surprisingly, single-cell marine organisms provide a record of the Earth's ice ages.

(D) The Earth's astronomical cycles have recently been revealed to have an unexpectedly large impact on the Earth's climate.

(E) The Earth has experienced eight periods of intense glaciation in the past million years, primarily as a result of substantial changes in its orbit.

2. The passage asserts that one reason that oceans become enriched in oxygen-18 as ice sheets grow is because

(A) water molecules containing oxygen-18 condense and fall as precipitation slightly sooner than those containing oxygen-16

(B) the ratio of oxygen-18 to oxygen-16 in water vapor evaporated from oceans is different from that of these isotopes in seawater

(C) growing ice sheets tend to lose their oxygen-18 as the temperature of the oceans near them gradually decreases

(D) less water vapor evaporates from oceans during glacial periods and therefore less oxygen-18 is removed from the seawater

(E) the freezing point of seawater rich in oxygen-18 is slightly lower than that of seawater poor in oxygen-18

3. According to the passage, the large ice sheets

typical of glacial cycles are most directly caused by

(A) changes in the average temperatures in the tropics and over open oceans

(B) prolonged increases in the rate at which water evaporates from the oceans

(C) extreme seasonal variations in temperature in northern latitudes and in mountainous areas

(D) steadily increasing precipitation rates in northern latitudes and in mountainous areas

(E) the continual failure of snow to melt completely during the warmer seasons in northern latitudes and in mountainous areas

4. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is true of the water locked in glaciers and ice sheets today?

(A) It is richer in oxygen-18 than frozen water was during past glacial periods.

(B) It is primarily located in the northern latitudes of the Earth.

(C) Its ratio of oxygen isotopes is the same as that prevalent in seawater during the last ice age.

(D) It is steadily decreasing in amount due to increased thawing during summer months.

(E) In comparison with seawater, it is relatively poor in oxygen-18.

5. The discussion of the oxygen-isotope ratios in paragraph three of the passage suggests that which of the following must be assumed if the conclusions described in lines 49-58 are to be validly drawn?

(A) The Earth's overall annual precipitation rates do not dramatically increase or decrease over time.

(B) The various chemicals dissolved in seawater have had the same concentrations over the past million years.

(C) Natural processes unrelated to ice formation do not result in the formation of large quantities of oxygen-18.

(D) Water molecules falling as precipitation usually fall on the open ocean rather than on continents or polar ice packs.

(E) Increases in global temperature do not increase the amount of water that evaporates from the oceans.

6. The passage suggests that the scientists who first constructed a coherent, continuous picture of past variations in marine-sediment isotope ratios did which of the following?

(A) Relyed primarily on the data obtained from the analysis of Emiliani's core samples.

(B) Combined data derived from the analysis of many different core samples.

(C) Matched the data obtained by geologists with that provided by astronomers.

(D) Evaluated the isotope-ratio data obtained in several areas in order to eliminate all but the most reliable data.

(E) Compared data obtained from core samples in many different marine environments with data samples derived from polar ice caps.

7. The passage suggests that the scientists mentioned in line 8 considered their reconstruction of past astronomical cycles to be

(A) unreliable because astronomical observations have been made and recorded for only a few thousand years

(B) adequate enough to allow that reconstruction's use in explaining glacial cycles if a record of the latter could be found

(C) in need of confirmation through comparison with an independent source of information about astronomical phenomena

(D) incomplete and therefore unusable for the purposes of explaining the causes of ice ages

(E) adequate enough for scientists to support conclusively the idea that ice ages were caused by astronomical changes

注释

- equation [ˈkweɪʃən] n. 平衡, 均衡; 方程式; 化学方程式
- latitude [ˈlæɪtɪtʃuːd] n. 纬度; (言论, 行动等的) 自由
- accumulate əˈkjuːmjuleɪt] vt. 积累; 堆积
- glacial [ˈgleɪʃjəl] cycle [ˈsaɪkl] 冰河两期

speculate [ˈspekjuleɪt] *vt.* 推测,推断;怀疑;设想  
 ultimately [ˌʌltɪmətli] *adv.* 最后;最终;终于  
 astronomical [æstrəˈnɒmɪkəl] *factors* 天文的因素  
 eccentricity [ˌɛksənˈtrɪsɪti] *n.* 偏心率  
 tilt [tɪlt] *n.* 倾斜  
 spin axis [ˈsɪnɪs] *n.* 自转轴  
 iceage timing 冰河时期  
 untestable [ˌʌnˈtestəbl̩] *adj.* 无法验证的  
 waning [ˈweɪnɪŋz] *n.* 缩小部分;减少部分  
 waxings [ˈweɪkɪŋz] *n.* 增大部分;增加部分  
 glaciation [ˌɡlasiˈeɪʃən] *n.* 冻结;结冰;冰河覆盖  
 odd[əd] *adj.* 奇怪的,古怪的  
 marine [məˈriːn] *n.* 海洋生物  
 foraminifera [ˌfɔːrəˈmɪnɪfərə] *n.* 有孔虫  
 carbonate [ˈkɑːbənət] *n.* 碳酸盐  
 inhabit [ɪnˈhæbɪt] *vt.* 居住在;栖居于  
 ratio[ˈreɪʃiəu] *n.* 比,比率;比例  
 isotope[ˈaɪsətuːp] *n.* 同位素  
 molecule [ˈmɒlɪkjʊl] *n.* 分子  
 proportion [prəˈpɔːʃən] *n.* 比,比例;部分  
 lock up 封锁,把……锁起来  
 meteorological [ˌmetɪəˈrɒlədʒɪkəl] *distillation* 气象蒸馏  
 condense [kənˈdens] *vt.* 使冷凝,使凝结;使缩写  
 precipitation [ˌprɪ.sɪˈpeɪ.ʃən] *n.* 降落;降水  
 slightly[slɑɪtli] *adv.* 稍微,有点儿  
 deplete[diˈpliːt] *v.* 耗尽;大大减少;使空虚  
 sediment[ˈsedɪmənt] *n.* 沉积物;沉积  
 core[kɔː] *n.* 岩芯  
 periodicity [ˌpɪəriˈɒdɪsɪti] *n.* 周期性;周期性  
 wrinkle[ˈrɪŋkl] *n.* 皱,皱纹  
 superpose[ˈsʊpəˈpəʊz] *vt.* 叠加上面

参 考 译 文

地球绕太阳运行的轨道变化与冰河周期的关系

在过去的几百万年里,地球的气候平衡发生过八次变化,使得山顶的雪和北部高纬度地区的雪堆积,而不融化。每次,由于雪不断累积形成巨大的冰盖,持续上万年,直至冰河期结束,较温暖的氣候到来。科学家一度考虑这些冰河周期主要由一些天文因素导致,即地球绕太阳运行的轨道的偏心率的变化所致。另外,还有地球自转轴的倾斜及方向的周期变化所致。但是直到30年前,因为缺乏冰河时期偏年史的记录,人们才认为科学家前边的假说是可以验证的。

在1950年代初,Emiliani第一次完成了地球历史上冰河时期的全面记录。这个记录是在一个看似非常古怪的地方海底找到的。有一种叫“有孔虫”的细胞海洋生物,他们寄生在由碳酸钙组成的贝壳里。当有孔虫死去,沉到海底,成为海底沉积物一部分。这贝壳里的钙会保留他们所赖以成长其中的海水的特点。尤其是,贝壳里的钙的总量的比例(氧18)与普通氧(氧16)的比例会反映海水里的两种氧的比例。

我们现在已经知道海水里的氧同位素的例子几乎可以反映世界上存在冰河和冰盖里的水的多少。气象蒸馏(降水)可以解释海水里氧同位素的例子与冰川和冰盖里的水的量之间的关系。含有更多的氧同位素的水分子要比重含有更多的氧同位素的氧同位素的水分子更容易凝结,以降水形式落下来。

因此,当较热的海洋蒸发出来的水分子运动着蒸发点时,其中的氧18要比氧16更快地落回海洋,这样落到远方的冰盖山上雪的氧18相对少一些。随着氧18匮乏的冰盖成长起来,那么海洋的氧18也就丰富起来(比消波长)。冰盖长得愈大,海水中的氧18的比例就愈大——海洋沉积物的氧18的比例也就愈大。

通过对洋底沉积物上砷孔芯样的分析,Emiliani发现同位素比例的升降是与地球的天文周期一致的。自从Emiliani先们们的发现后,科学家们对成百上千个芯样进行氧同位素测量。一个综合记录的编年史让科学家们得出对结论:芯样上的记录与地球轨道的周期是一致的。在过去80万年当中,全球冰河高峰每10万年一次,恰好与地球轨道偏心率变化周期相一致。另外,周期与周期之间的重叠造成的“起鼓”——即冰量的微小的增长,在过去大约的2.3万年至4.1万年当中的变化周期,与地球的自转轴的倾斜次数是完全一致的。

解 题 译 析

1 题答案是(A)。这是“中心思想”题。本文第1段提出冰河周期与地球轨道偏心率的关系直到30年代人们才认为可以验证。以下通篇讲了用海洋沉积物所保留下来的氧同位素记录方法验证了此观点。(A)项认为海洋沉积物包含证据,让科学家证实天文周期变化(如地球轨道变化)导致了此观点。(B)项亦在本文中,但是不能回答“中心思想”题。用同位素比例可以推断出当时陆地上冰的量的目的。通篇的目的是验证一个科学假说。(C)项“是非常令人吃惊的(事)单独能海洋生物能够提供的地球冰河时期的记录”,文中在17行提到此事,属细节,不能体现本文中心思想。(D)项“最近发现,地球的气候有让人意想不到的巨大影响”,这不是通篇的中心思想,应是第一段中提到的观点在本文中也有表现,但只是枝节,不是中心思想,本文的中心思想是证实了一个科学假说的过程。

2 题答案是(A)。答案信息在31行,关键词是 meteorological distillation。(B)项所谈的观点文中没有,这是有充之辨。(C)项讲的是海洋温度与同位素的关系,文中并没有讲,这又是充之辨。(D)项所给出的解释不是本文的解释,这也是有充之辨。E项讲海水冰点与氧18同位素的关系,文中没有提到。

3 题答案为(B)。原文认为冰河期的典型的大冰盖直接是由……导致的?答案是(F)。文中认为冰盖形成的直接原因是终年积雪不化逐渐形成,在文中3至7行。(A)项错误,是因为提到普通的平均温度,文中根本没提到。(B)项错误,是因为水从海洋蒸发的速度增加,没有说水形成冰。(C)项讲的是北部纬度的温度极值变化,所谓极值变化就是忽冷忽热,冰盖不可能形成。(D)项讲北部纬度降水量增加,这种增加也不能直接导致冰盖形成。

4 题答案是(E)。这是个推测题。今天的冰盖里的水是什么样子的?(A)项错在它和过去的冰河期水加以比较。这种比较在文中根本没提到。(B)项显然是荒诞的,说冰盖要在北纬;南极也有冰盖。(C)项冰盖中的氧同位素的比例与海水中的氧同位素比例是一样的,这显然是错误的。(D)项是幼稚的,夏天月份由于融化不断增加,冰盖里的水也减少,这是幼稚的,本文中并没有提到。

5 题答案是(C)。“与结冰无关的自然过程不导致大量氧18的形成”。这是一个逻辑隐含题。整个第3段讲的是“雪降于远山及北冰洋地区”的这个过程中氧18会落回海洋,这样的过程中氧18就丰富起来。总结起来,就是降雪造成冰盖导致海洋里大量的氧18形成,进而得出49-58行的两个结论。这样的结论就是(A)推出(B),(B)推出(C)。这中间没有除此以外的其他原因。此类题“其他”(other; alternative)是答案关键词。在(C)项中用的是“unrelated to ice formation”与“结冰无关的(其他)自然过程”。

(A)项不是答案。“地球每年平均降水量不会因时间变化而剧烈减少。”文中没有。(B)项不是答案。其中讲到溶解于海水里的各种化学成分,这是文章根本没有提到的。(D)项不是答案。水分子带降于公海而不是大陆,如果真如此,冰盖还怎样形成,也没有说同位素18在海洋中丰富的问题。(E)项不是答案。此项讲到“全球气温上升”的问题,是文章没有提到的。

6 题答案是(B)。此题提问中关键词或路标词是 (coherent 连贯的), continuous (连续的), picture, 所以在49行 chronology 句的逻辑隐含部分就是本题答案。A chronology for the combined record“联合记录的



年史”。即为了这辆年史必须要有联合记录。  
7题答案是(B)。这正足第1段的中心思想。科学家们考虑天文因素导致冰河河周期。如果能再现(reconstruction)过去天文文化周期,就能再现冰河河周期变化。

(A)项明显错误是:a few thousand years(几千年)是深文根本没有的。(C)项明显错误是:information about astronomical phenomena 关于天文现象的信息,不是作者的意图,作者的意图是用天文因素,找出导致冰河河周期的原因。(D)项所表达之意正好与作者意图相反。(E)项最明显错误是:conclusively, 有这个句的答案几乎是错误的。

## 10

### 9904-2(B)

1 Although Victor Turner's writings have proved fruitful for fields beyond anthropology, his definition of ritual is overly restrictive. Ritual, he says, is "prescribed formal behavior for occasions not given over to technological routine, having reference to beliefs in mystical beings or powers. ... Technological routine" refers to the means by which a social group provides for its material needs. Turner's differentiating ritual from technology helps us recognize that festivals and celebrations may have little purpose other than play, but it obscures the practical aims, such as making crops grow or healing patients, of other rituals. Further, Turner's definition implies a necessary relationship between ritual and mystical beliefs. However, not all rituals are religious; some religions have no reference to mystical beings, and individuals may be required only to participate in, or necessarily believe in, a ritual. Turner's assumption that ritual behavior follows belief thus limits the usefulness of his definition in studying ritual across cultures.

1. According to the passage, which of the following does Turner exclude from his conception of ritual?

- (A) Behavior based on beliefs
  - (B) Behavior based on formal rules
  - (C) Celebrations whose purpose is play
  - (D) Routines directed toward practical ends
  - (E) Festivals honoring supernatural beings
2. The passage suggests that an assumption underlying Turner's definition of ritual is that
- (A) anthropological concepts apply to other fields
  - (B) festivals and ceremonies are related cultural

phenomena

(C) there is a relationship between play and practical ends

(D) rituals refer only to belief in mystical beings or powers

(E) mystical beings and powers have certain common attributes across cultures

3. It can be inferred that the author of the passage believes each of the following concerning rituals EXCEPT:

(A) Some are unrelated to religious belief.

(B) Some are intended to have practical consequences.

(C) Some have no purpose other than play.

(D) They sometimes involve reference to mystical beings.

(E) They are predominantly focused on agricultural ends.

4. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

(A) Factual data are presented and a hypothesis is proposed.

(B) A distinction is introduced then shown not to be a true distinction.

(C) A statement is quoted, and two assumptions on which it is based are clarified.

(D) A definition is challenged, and two reasons for the challenge are given.

(E) An opinion is offered and then placed within a historical framework.

ritual [ˈri:ʃuəl] n. 仪现, 仪式, 典礼, 礼制; 礼仪, 礼节

overly [ˈoʊvəli] adv. 过度地

restrictive [rɪsˈtrɪktɪv] adj. 限制的; 约束的

prescribe [prɪzˈkraɪb] vt. 指定, 规定; 命令

give over to 放任于

routine [ruːˈti:n] n. 例行公事, 常规, 惯例

mystical [ˈmɪstɪkəl] adj. 神秘的, 具有心灵意义的

festival [ˈfestɪvəl] n. 节日

celebration [ˌseɪləˈbreɪʃən] n. 庆祝, 欢度

little...other than 只不过是

obscure [əbsˈkjʊə] vt. 遮掩; 使模糊

heal [hi:l] vt. 使愈合; 治愈

assumption [əˈsʌmpʃən] n. 假定, 设想, 假定的东西

## 参考译文

### 仪现与科学技术

维克托·特纳的著作不只在人类学领域中也硕果累累,但是(反駁1)他对“仪现”的定义就太过于有限了。他说,“仪现”(如巫术活动)是预定的正式仪式活动,这些仪式活动与技术常规活动对立,喜欢信仰神秘的存在与神秘的力量。而技术常规活动指的是一个社会群体为自己的生存获取物质需求的手段。特纳将“仪现”与“技术”分离的做法让我们认识到节日活动和庆典活动不过是“游戏”,而无其他目的,可是(问题来了),这样的定义却是模糊的,其他“仪现”的实用目的,如用“仪现”(巫术)医治癌症和治愈病人等。另外,(反駁2)特纳的这个定义暗示在“仪现”与“神秘信仰”之间有必然的联系。可是,不是所有的“仪现”都是宗教的(神秘的信仰);有些宗教与“神秘信仰”并无联系,个人可能就要参加“仪现”,但不一定就一定就一信信仰它。特纳认为“仪现活动”是“信仰”使然,因此,他的这个观点对于跨文化仪现研究的实用价值就不大了。

## 解题详解

1 题答案是(D)。此题属于 EXCEPT 题型。特纳受到作者的批评,原因是特纳对“仪现”的定义太有限了。将“仪现”的实用目的(practical aim)排除在定义之外。5个选项中只有D项讲的是实用目的(practical ends)。

2 题答案是(D)。本文暗示特纳对“仪现”下定义时,“仪现”指的是对神秘的存和在神秘的力量上的信仰,而无实用意义。在文中的证据是13行,“Further”,“仪现”与“神秘的信仰”之间有必然联系。所谓必然联系就是“有此必有彼”的意思,“仪现”就是“神秘信仰”!

3 题答案是(E)。这是 EXCEPT 题型。(5个当中哪个不正确其就是正确答案。)正确答案E最为突出,其中 predominantly 是错误的标志,较为显著易见。

4 题答案是(D)。这是写作方法题型,也是概括类题。属证伪批判类。其中路标词 overtly restrictive(过分局限),紧接着作者给出两个理由支持自己的观点:①特纳的定义模糊(discure)了仪现的实用目的。②特纳认为“仪现”即是“宗教的”、“神秘的”,然而事实是“不是所有的仪现都是宗教”。



9904-3(D)

1 Benjamin Franklin established that lightning is the transfer of positive or negative electrical charge between

## 注释

writings [ˈraɪtɪŋz] n. 著作

beyond [biːˈjɒnd] prep. 除...以外

regions of a cloud or from cloud to earth. Such transfers require that electrically neutral clouds, with uniform charge distributions, become electrified by separation of charges into distinct regions. The greater this separation is, the greater the voltage, or electrical potential of the cloud. Scientists still do not know the precise distribution of charges in thunderclouds, nor how separation adequate to support the huge voltages typical of lightning bolts arises. According to one theory, the precipitation hypothesis, charge separation occurs as a result of precipitation. Larger droplets in a thundercloud precipitate downward past smaller suspended droplets.

15 Collisions among droplets transfer negative charge to precipitating droplets, leaving the suspended droplets with a positive charge, thus producing a positive dipole in which the lower region of the thundercloud is filled with negatively charged raindrops and the upper with 20 positively charged suspended droplets.

1. The passage is primarily concerned with discussing which of the following?  
 (A) A central issue in the explanation of how lightning occurs.  
 (B) Benjamin Franklin's activities as a scientist.  
 (C) Research into the strength and distribution of thunderstorms.  
 (D) The direction of movement of electrical charges in thunderclouds.  
 (E) The relation between a cloud's charge distribution and its voltage.

2. The passage suggests that lightning bolts typically  
 (A) produce a distribution of charges called a positive dipole in the clouds where they originate  
 (B) result in the movement of negative charges to the centers of the clouds where they originate  
 (C) result in the suspension of large, positively charged raindrops at the tops of the clouds where they originate  
 (D) originate in clouds that have large numbers of negatively charged droplets in their upper regions

**注释**

establish [is'tæblij] vt. 确立;证实;确定;表明  
 transfer [trænz'fɜ:] n. 转移;迁移;传递。  
 positive ['pɒzətɪv] a. 正的  
 negative['negətɪv] a. 负的  
 charge [tʃɑ: dʒ] n. 电荷;电管

(E) originate in clouds in which the positive and negative charges are not uniformly distributed

3. According to the passage, Benjamin Franklin contributed to the scientific study of lightning by  
 (A) testing a theory proposed earlier, showing it to be false, and developing an alternative, far more successful theory of his own  
 (B) making an important discovery that is still important for scientific investigations of lightning  
 (C) introducing a hypothesis that, though recently shown to be false, proved to be a useful source of insights for scientists studying lightning  
 (D) developing a technique that has enabled scientists to measure more precisely the phenomena that affect the strength and location of lightning bolts  
 (E) predicting correctly that two factors previously thought unrelated to lightning would eventually be shown to contribute jointly to the strength and location of lightning bolts

4. Which of the following, if true, would most seriously undermine the precipitation hypothesis, as it is set forth in the passage?  
 (A) Larger clouds are more likely than smaller clouds to be characterized by complete separation of positive and negative charges.  
 (B) In smaller clouds lightning more often occurs within the cloud than between the cloud and the earth.  
 (C) Large raindrops move more rapidly in small clouds than they do in large clouds.  
 (D) Clouds that are smaller than average in size rarely, if ever, produce lightning bolts.  
 (E) In clouds of all sizes negative charges concentrate in the center of the clouds when the clouds become electrically charged.

neutral ['nju:trəl] a. 中立的;中性的  
 uniform [ju:nifɜ:m] a. 一致的,完全一样的,相同的  
 distribution [dɪstrɪ'bju:ʃən] n. 分布  
 voltage ['vɒltɪdʒ] n. 电压,伏(特)数  
 potential [pə'tenʃəl] a. 可能的 n. 潜力;潜势;可能性;潜在性  
 adequate ['ædɪkwət] a. 足够的,充分的;适当的,充分的  
 separate [sə'peɪt] a. 分离,分开;分属  
 distinct [dɪ'stɪŋkt] a. 清晰的,分开的;独特的  
 bolt [bəʊlt] n. 闪电,雷电  
 precipitation [prɪ'sɪpɪ'teɪʃən] n. 降落,下落;降水  
 hypothesis [haɪ'pɒθəsɪs] n. 假说;假设;前提  
 suspended [sə'spendɪd] a. 悬挂的  
 droplet ['drɒplɪt] n. 小滴  
 dipole ['daɪpəʊl] n. 偶极;偶极子

**参考译文**

**闪电的形成**

本杰明·富兰克林证实闪电是云层之间或云层和地面之间正电荷或负电荷的转移。这种转移要求电荷分配均匀的不带电的云,因电荷隔成不同层次而呈带电状态。电压越远,电压越高或云的电位越高。科学家至今还不知道,雷前云中电荷分布的确切情况,也不知道,(维持)多大的间隔足以出现闪电电。理论上的巨大电压。有一种理论,叫做降落假说。依照这种理论,雷前云层间碰撞导致了电荷的间隔。在雷前云中较大的水滴向下降落,经过较小的悬浮的水滴,水滴之间的碰撞把负电荷转移到沉降的水滴中,留下(净悬)带正电荷的水滴,在较轻的充满带负电荷雨滴的雷前层中产生正偶极子。这样产生正偶极子,在这里下新雷前层带负电荷雨滴和上部雷前层中有带正电荷(净悬)水滴。

**解题详解**

1 题答案为(A)。此题是主旨题。闪电是怎样发生的?本杰明·富兰克林提出电荷理论说。但他理论的中心问题是电荷分布的情况是怎样和维持多大的间隔才会出现闪电。有一种理论,降落假说可以解决这个问题。因为只讲本杰明·富兰克林,这个科学家的中心思想,不是本文的中心。(C)项集中在 strength and distribution of thunder storms 不是本文中心思想。(D)项“在雷前云中电荷运动的方向”。文中未提到。(E)项云的电荷分布及其电压的关系”文中未提到。

2 题答案是(E)。这是一个含逻辑推理题。此题问中关键词 lightning bolts(闪电雷击) such transfers 句子这种转移(positive and negatives charges 之间)。此题的关键点在于“such”这个词。such 是什么? such 就是怎样才产生雷电?使分配均匀的带电的云因电荷分隔成不同层次而分配不均匀,从而产生电。(4至8行)。

3 题答案是(B)。此文以本杰明·富兰克林的发现开始,后又讲到一个证实富兰克林发现的理论。可见作家首先认可富兰克林的发现是正确,至今还具有科学意义。此文解题关键词或词组是文章中的 establish 这个词。establish 在这里的意思是:“证实,确认”。这里就认可了富兰克林的正确性。

4 题答案是(E)。这是一个逻辑推理题,属“削弱”类。“怎样才能推翻“降落假说”?这个理论讲:更大的水滴与更小的水滴的关系。而选项(A),(B),(C),(D)均讲更大或更小云朵之间的关系。这是文中没有的,应排除。因此答案只剩下E项了。文中 12~21 行讲的是闪电产生于云朵上层(upper region)正极和云朵下层

之间(lower region)负载。这是这个“下降假说”发生的条件,如果没有这个条件,那么这个假说自然不成立了。

## 12

### 9904-4(A)

1 Before Laura Gilpin (1891-1979), few women in the history of photography had so devoted themselves to chronicling the landscape. Other women had photographed the land, but none can be regarded as a landscape photographer with a sustained body of work documenting the physical terrain. Anne Brigman often photographed woodlands and coastal areas, but they were generally settings for her artfully placed subjects. Dorothea Lange's landscapes were always concerned of as counterparts to her portraits of rural women.

At the same time that Gilpin's interest in landscape work distinguished her from most other women photographers, her approach to landscape photography set her apart from men photographers who, like Gilpin, documented the western United States. Western American landscape photography grew out of a male tradition, pioneered by photographers attached to government and commercial survey teams that went west in the 1860's and 1870's. These explorer-photographers documented the West that their employers wanted to see: an exotic and majestic land shaped by awesome natural forces, unpopulated and ready for American settlement. The next generation of male photographers, represented by Ansel Adams and Eliot Porter, often worked with conservationist groups rather than government agencies or commercial companies, but they nonetheless preserved the "heroic" style and maintained the role of respectful

30 consider peering in with reverence at a fragile natural world.

For Gilpin, by contrast, the landscape was neither an empty vista awaiting human settlement nor a jewel-like scene resisting human intrusion, but a peopled landscape with a rich history and tradition of its own, an environment that shaped and molded the lives of its inhabitants. Her photographs of the Rio Grande, for example, consistently depict the river in terms of its significance to human culture; as a source of irrigation water, a source of food for livestock, and a provider of town sites. Also instructive is Gilpin's general avoidance of extreme close-ups of her natural subjects; for her, emblematic details could never suggest the intricacies of the interrelationship between subject and nature that made the landscape a compelling subject. While it is dangerous to draw conclusions about a "feminine" way of seeing from the work of one woman,

it can nonetheless be argued that Gilpin's unique approach to landscape photography was anal-  
50 equous to the work of many women writers who, far more than their male counterparts, described the landscape in terms of its potential to sustain human life.  
Gilpin never spoke of herself as a photographer, with a feminine perspective; she eschewed any  
55 discussion of gender as it related to her work and maintained little interest in interpretations that relied on the concept of a "woman's eye." Thus it is ironic that her photographic evocation of a historical landscape should so clearly present a distinctively feminine approach  
60 to landscape photography.

1. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?

- (A) Gilpin's landscape photographs more accurately documented the Southwest than did the photographs of explorers and conservationists.
  - (B) Gilpin's style of landscape photography substantially influenced the heroic style practiced by her male counterparts.
  - (C) The labeling of Gilpin's style of landscape photography as feminine ignores important ties between it and the heroic style.
  - (D) Gilpin's work exemplifies an arguably feminine style of landscape photography that contrasts with the style used by her male predecessors.
  - (E) Gilpin's style was strongly influenced by the work of women writers who described the landscape in terms of its relationship to people.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the teams mentioned in line 19 were most interested in which of the following aspects of the land in the western United States?
- (A) Its fragility in the face of increased human intrusion.
  - (B) Its role in shaping the lives of indigenous peoples.
  - (C) Its potential for sustaining future settle-

ments

- (D) Its importance as an environment for rare plants and animals.
- (E) Its unusual vulnerability to extrinsic natural forces.

3. The author of the passage claims that which of the following is the primary reason why Gilpin generally avoided extreme close-ups of natural subjects?

- (A) Gilpin believed that pictures of natural details could not depict the interrelationship between the land and humans.
- (B) Gilpin considered close-up photography to be too closely associated with her predecessors.
- (C) Gilpin believed that all of her photographs should include people in them.
- (D) Gilpin associated close-up techniques with photography used for commercial purposes.
- (E) Gilpin feared that pictures of small details would suggest an indifference to the fragility of the land as a whole.

4. The passage suggests that a photographer who practiced the heroic style would be most likely to emphasize which of the following in a photographic series focusing on the Rio Grande?

- (A) Indigenous people and their ancient customs relating to the river.
- (B) The exploits of navigators and explorers.
- (C) Unpopulated, pristine parts of the river and its surroundings.
- (D) Existing commercial ventures that relied heavily on the river.
- (E) The dams and other monumental engineering structures built on the river.

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the first two generations of landscape photographers in the western United States had which of the following in common?

- (A) They photographed the land as an entity that had little interaction with human col-

ture.

- (B) They advanced the philosophy that photographers should resist alliances with political or commercial groups.
- (C) They were convinced that the pristine condition of the land needed to be preserved by government action.
- (D) They photographed the land as a place ready for increased settlement.
- (E) They photographed only those locations where humans had settled.

6. Based on the description of her works in the passage, which of the following would most likely be a subject for a photograph taken by Gilpin?

- (A) A vista of a canyon still untouched by human culture.
- (B) A portrait of a visitor to the West against a desert backdrop.
- (C) A view of historic Native American dwellings carved into the side of a natural cliff.
- (D) A picture of artifacts from the West being transported to the eastern United States for retail sale.
- (E) An abstract pattern created by the shadows of clouds on the desert.

7. The author of the passage mentions women writers in line 50 most likely in order to

- (A) counter a widely held criticism of her argument.
- (B) bolster her argument that Gilpin's style can be characterized as a feminine style.
- (C) suggest that Gilpin took some of her ideas for photographs from landscape descriptions by women writers.
- (D) clarify the interrelationship between human culture and the land that Gilpin was attempting to capture.
- (E) offer an analogy between photographic closeups and literary descriptions of small details.

## 注释

**chronicle** ['kronɪkl] *n.* 年代记; 编年史; 记事 *vt.* 把...载入编年史; 记载, 记载  
**sustained** [sʌs'teɪnd] *a.* 持续的, 持久的; 经久不衰的; 一贯保持高水平的  
**document** ['dɒkjumənt] *n.* 文件; 公文; 证件 *vt.* 用文件证明; 证实性地描述  
**terrain** ['terɪn] *n.* 地面; terrain, 地区, 地形, 地势; 环境; 环境; (知识)领域; (活动)范围  
**setting** ['setɪŋ] *n.* 底座, 底座, 背景; 背景; 环境; 安装; 调整

artful ['ɑ:ftl] *a.* 狡猾的, 欺诈的; 巧妙的, 机灵的, 聪明的; 人工的, 不自然的; 熟练的  
counterpart ['kauntəpa:t] *n.* 被相像的人(或物); 互为补充的人(或物), 对应的人(或物), 对  
方, (剧中的)对立角色

distinguish [dis'tiŋwi:] *vt.* 区分, 辨别; 分清, 听出[一oneself]使著名, 使  
set apart 使分开, 留出(时间, 金钱); 使显得突出, 使显得与众不同  
approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] *vt.* 接近; 与...接近; *n.* 接近; 入门; 近似值; (处理问题的)方式, 方  
法, 态度

conceive [kən'si:v] *vt.* 设想, 构想; 怀有(某种情感); 认为(as) (被)表达  
survey [sə'vei] *vt.* 调查, 勘测; 全面考察, 概略论述; 环视, 眺望 *n.* 调查, 考察  
exotic [eg'zɒtɪk] *a.* 外(国)来的, 从(国)外引进的; 奇异的, 异国情调的, 外国气派的, 崇高的

majestic [mə'dʒestɪk] *a.* 雄壮的, 壮丽的, 庄重的, 威严的, 高贵的, 崇高的  
awesome ['ɔ:səm] *a.* 令人敬畏(或畏怯惊叹)的, 可怕的  
nonetheless [nə'neðəls] *adv.* = nevertheless 不过, 仍然

peer [piə] *vi.* 仔细查看, 费力地看; 藐视; 隐现; 微现  
reverence ['revərəns] *n.* 尊敬, 崇敬; 受尊敬, 敬重; 鞠躬, 屈膝礼  
vista ['vɪstə] *n.* 远景, 长条形景色; 漫长通路; (视野)界域, 范围

intrusion [ɪn'tru:ʒən] *n.* 侵入, 闯入, 打扰; [律]非法占有他人财产  
mold [məʊld] *vt.* (美)塑造, 浇铸, 塑造, 使形成 *n.* 模子, 铸模, 模式  
instructive [ɪn'strʌktɪv] *a.* 有教育意义的, 有启发性的; 增进知识的, 教训开导的

close-up (电影等的)特写镜头, 逼近的拍摄, 仔细的观察  
emblematic [embli'mætlk] *a.* 象征(性)的, 标志的; 作为象征(或标志)的(of)  
intricacy [ɪn'trɪkəsɪ] *n.* 错综复杂; 难以理解, 错综复杂的事物

compelling [kəm'peɪlɪŋ] *a.* 强制性的, 发人深省; 激发兴趣的, 有强烈吸引力的  
feminine [femɪnɪn] *n.* 女性的; 娇美的, 女子气的  
eschew [ɪs'tʃu:] *vt.* 避开, 回避(有害的或讨厌的人或事物)

gender ['dʒendə] *n.* [语](名词)词性; (口语)(生理上的)性  
evacuation [evə'keɪʃən] *n.* 召集, 引起; (形象的)呈现, 召唤  
conservationist [kən'sə'veɪʃənɪst] *n.* (尤指对自然资源)保护主义者  
Rio Grande, ['raɪə'grændri] *n.* 格兰德河, 西出落基山脉, 东注入墨西哥湾, 长约 3000 公里, 其中作  
为美国同墨西哥界河约 2000 公里。

pristine ['prɪstɪn] *a.* 太古的, 原始的, 早期的; 未被动过的, 未受破坏(或损伤)的, 本来; 原  
来的, 崭新的, 新鲜的

## 参考译文

### 摄影

在乔治·吉尔平(1891~1979)以前,在摄影史上,几乎没有妇女像她那样献身于记录美国国陆地  
风景的事业。别的女士也拍摄了美国陆地的照片,但是没有人能被认为是有着一样高水平的、实地  
描述自然环境的作品的风景摄影工作者。安妮·布里吉曼也经常拍摄她地和海岸地区,但这些都一般  
只是她巧妙地为对象安排背景罢了。多萝西·亚·兰格的风光摄影作品总是被认为是在她的乡村如  
女肖像的陪衬罢了。

吉尔平对风光摄影作品的兴趣,使她有别的女摄影工作者相比,显得颇为突出。与此同时,她  
那风景摄影的手法,也使她像她那样实地描述美国西部的男性摄影工作者大不相同。西部美国  
的风景摄影是男性摄影工作者的传统。这个传统是由 19 世纪 60~70 年代到西部去的,从属于政  
府和企业考察小组的摄影工作者开创出来的。这些考察者兼摄影工作者,实地描述了他们老板想  
要看到的西部;这是一片奇异而雄伟的土地,由令人敬畏的自然力塑造出来,荒无人烟,等待美国人

来开发。第一代男性摄影工作者,以塞西尔·亚当斯和埃利奥特·波特为代表,常常同自然资源保护  
倡导者团体一起,而不是同政府部门或企业公司一起进行工作。但是他们仍然保持“崇高的”品格,  
继续担当着保护自然界的角色,用敬畏的神情,凝视着一个精巧的自然界。

相比之下,对于吉尔平来说,美国内地景观,就不是一个等待人类开发的、空荡荡的远景,也不  
是一个抵制人类入侵的宝石般的场景,而是一个有着丰富历史和传统的,居住着人民的风景地带,  
是一个形成和塑造居民生活的自然环境。例如,她的关于对格兰德河的摄影作品,一贯坚持根据对人  
类文化蕴含的意味来描述河流,把河流看成是灌溉的渠道,牲畜饲料的来源,和城镇居住地的供水供  
应源。同样有意识地,她避免用特写镜头来描写妇女极端接近地拍摄那些大关系使风景成为具  
有强烈吸引力的对象。虽然从一位如她的摄影作品就得出关于用“女性”方式去观察的结论是危险  
的,但她仍然可以证明吉尔平对风光摄影的独特手法是同许多女性作家的作品相似的。这些女性作  
家在根据维持人类生活的潜力来描绘自然风景方面,远远超出她们的男性同行。

吉尔平从来没有认为自己是用女性视觉所作拍摄的解释,她几乎没有任何兴趣。因此,具有讽刺意味  
的是,她用摄影作品形象地再现历史题材的风景的事实,竟非常清楚地表现出对风景摄影的鲜明的  
女性手法。

### 解题详解

1 题答案是(D)。此题为中心思想题。中心思想是她的作品“女性特征尤为突出”,最明显的表  
现是文章的最后几句话。“讽刺”(ironic)意味的是:她自己对“女性的眼睛”兴趣皆无,但是她的作  
品代表着典型的女性方法(approach)。(A)项最明显的错误是 Southwest,这太具体。(B)项错误在  
“她的风格影响了男性的风格”,这是文中没有的。(C)项错误在“heroic style”不是文章的中心。(E)  
项错误在“work of women writers”的影响,不是文章的中心。

2 题答案是(C)。此题有答案线索,即 19 行。这来源于答案信息往往不在所标行上。要在  
此之前,要在此之后。本题在后,在 These explorer photographers 句中最为关键的 unpopulated  
and ready for American settlement。

3 题答案是(A)。此题的路线是 avoid a pace of extreme close-ups,在文中 42 行提到。只要读懂  
此句,答案便水落石出。

4 题答案是(C)。此题的路线是 heroic style,答案信息在文中 29 行。确定是 heroic style,  
再搞清是 heroic style 是什么。注意谓语句 preserved“保持”。“保持”就是“保留原有的东西”,  
向前找到 20 行 These 句中 explorer photographers 描写的 exotic and majestic,awesome,unpopu-  
lated 等,所以(C)项最为贴切,unpopulated,pristine(太古的,纯真的)。

5 题答案是(D)。这是个具体题型。本题的关键词是 first two generations and Common。在文中  
的答案路线是 4 行的 the next generation...preserved(保持上一代)the“heroic style”。这种风格强调  
还是“unpopulated and ready for settlement(无人烟等待移民)。”

6 题答案是(C)。这是个应用题型。本题的答案信息在文中第三段里,尤其是 peopled landscape  
with rich history and tradition of its own, an environment that shapes and molds(形成)the lives of its  
inhabitants。答案(C)所表达的情况正是这句话的具体例子。

7 题答案是(B)。此题的答案路线是 50 行中的女性作家。本文作家的观点是 Gilpin 与许多女  
性作家一样(analogous to)比男性作家走得更远。有自己的特点,向上推,看 46 行 while 句,while 是  
“虽然”,是让步,意为从一个女性的作品出发对女性的看问题的角度做出结论是危险的,但 Gilpin 的  
确跟男性不一样。这样我们就就知道 Gilpin 的特点和其他女性一样是女性的。此文似说:“女性就是  
女性”,不要不承认。这是近來女权思想理论的新变化,值得注意。

# 参考答案

- A. 人文学科
- 1. A84.1 1.B2.C3.D4.F
  - 2. A84.2 1.B2.B3.E4.D5.E5.B6.E7.C
  - 3. A84.3 1.D2.C3.A
  - 4. A85.1 1.E2.C3.C4.D
  - 5. A86.2 1.E2.A3.D4.B3.C6.E7.B
  - 6. A87.5 1.A2.C3.E4.B5.C6.D7.E
  - 7. A88.7 1.D2.A3.E4.F5.A6.B7.C
  - 8. A91.19 1.D2.C3.A4.B
  - 9. A89.10 1.C2.C3.E4.E
  - 10. A90.10 1.B2.A3.E4.B
  - 11. A91.02 1.E2.E3.C4.C
  - 12. A91.10 1.D2.E3.D4.E5.D6.B7.D
  - 13. A92.04 1.B2.B3.D4.C5.A6.A7.B
  - 14. A94.0 1.D2.E3.A4.C
  - 15. A97.04 1.A2.A3.C4.E5.B6.A7.C
  - 16. A85.2 1.E2.D3.E4.D
  - 17. A85.3 1.B2.A3.C4.D5.E
  - 18. A86.3 1.C2.D3.D4.D5.A6.E7.E8.B
  - 19. A88.9 1.D2.B3.C4.A5.C6.C7.B
  - 20. A89.11 1.A2.A3.C4.E5.C6.D7.A8.D
  - 21. A91.18 1.E2.A3.E4.C5.A6.B7.B
  - 22. A92.1 1.C2.D3.E4.A
  - 23. A94.02 1.B2.A3.D4.E
  - 24. A95.04 1.C2.E3.A4.D5.D6.B7.A
  - 25. A86.1 1.C2.B3.A4.B
  - 26. A87.4 1.E2.D3.B4.D5.A6.E7.B
  - 27. A87.6 1.B2.D3.A4.C
  - 28. A89.12 1.C2.B3.E4.D
  - 29. A90.15 1.B2.E3.A4.C5.C6.E7.D
  - 30. A90.14 1.C2.D3.B4.C5.B6.A7.D
  - 31. A90.16 1.D2.B3.B4.B
  - 32. A91.17 1.B2.B3.A4.D
  - 33. A96.04 1.C2.A3.D4.B5.E6.E7.E
  - 34. A88.8 1.E2.D3.C
  - 35. A92.2 1.A2.D3.A4.E5.B6.E7.E
  - 36. A91.04 1.D2.C3.B4.A
  - 37. A91.10 1.A2.E3.D4.B
  - 38. A93.02 1.C2.A3.A4.D
  - 39. A93.10 1.E2.C3.D4.A5.C6.E7.E
  - 40. A94.04 1.B2.D3.C4.E
  - 41. A95.10 1.D2.B3.E4.D5.C6.A7.E
  - 42. A96.10 1.E2.C3.B4.B
  - 43. A97.10 1.B2.A3.E4.E5.C6.C
  - 44. A92.02 1.E2.A3.E4.D5.B6.B7.C
  - 45. A90.15 1.B2.E3.C4.D5.A6.B7.C
  - 46. A90.4 1.C2.C3.D4.E
- B. 社会科学
- 1. B85.2 1.E2.D3.E4.D
  - 2. B86.2 1.D2.E3.E
  - 3. B87.4 1.D2.B3.E4.E
- C. 生命科学
- 1. C84.2 1.A2.B3.D4.C
  - 2. C89.12 1.C2.D3.E4.A5.B6.D7.E
  - 3. C91.18 1.B2.D3.B4.D
  - 4. C91.02 1.A2.E3.E4.A5.D6.E7.D
  - 5. C91.10 1.A2.C3.B4.F
  - 6. C92.04 1.E2.B3.C4.D5.C6.B7.C
  - 7. C94.02 1.D2.A3.B4.E5.A6.D7.A
- D. 自然科学
- 1. D84.1 1.A2.C3.E4.B5.E6.A7.D
  - 2. D84.2 1.D2.E3.E4.B5.C6.E7.D8.D
  - 3. D84.3 1.A2.C3.E4.D
- 最新 GRE 考纲词汇部分
- 1. 9804.1(C) 1.B2.C3.C4.C5.A6.E7.B
  - 2. 9804.2(A) 1.E2.C3.A4.D
  - 3. 9804.3(D) 1.C2.B3.E4.D
  - 4. 9804.4(B) 1.C2.B3.B4.C5.E6.A7.D
  - 5. 981.1(A) 1.B2.C3.B4.C5.E6.A7.E
  - 6. 981.2(B) 1.C2.A3.B4.C
4. D88.8 1.C2.C3.A
- 5. D89.11 1.C2.A3.C
  - 6. D90.13 1.D2.E3.C4.A
  - 7. D90.14 1.B2.D3.A4.A5.B6.C7.D
  - 8. D91.17 1.D2.C3.E4.B
  - 9. D91.02 1.A2.C3.C4.D
  - 10. D96.10 1.C2.B3.A4.D5.A6.D7.D
  - 11. D94.10 1.B2.C3.D4.A
  - 12. D95.10 1.C2.D3.C4.C5.B6.E7.A
  - 13. D97.04 1.C2.E3.C4.E
  - 14. D90.15 1.C2.A3.A4.B
  - 15. D90.16 1.B2.A3.D4.E5.D6.A7.D
  - 16. D85.1 1.D2.C3.A4.E5.D6.C7.D
  - 17. D85.2 1.D2.E3.C4.C
  - 18. D91.10 1.A2.B3.E4.C5.B6.C7.D
  - 19. D87.4 1.B2.A3.E4.A
  - 20. D90.10 1.C2.B3.A4.C5.E6.D7.D
  - 21. D91.04 1.A2.C3.B4.A5.E6.E7.E
  - 22. D94.04 1.A2.D3.B4.E5.C6.E7.B
  - 23. D96.04 1.C2.C3.B4.A
  - 24. D97.10 1.B2.B3.C4.C
  - 25. D85.3 1.D2.B3.C4.D5.C6.A
  - 26. D88.7 1.B2.B3.A4.E5.B6.D7.D
  - 27. D93.04 1.D2.B3.A4.C5.E6.E7.A
  - 28. D86.2 1.D2.C3.A4.D
  - 29. D87.5 1.D2.B3.C4.A5.B6.E7.A
  - 30. D87.6 1.B2.A3.E4.C5.A6.B7.E
  - 31. D88.9 1.C2.C3.A4.C5.E6.C7.A
  - 32. D89.10 1.A2.E3.D4.A5.D6.B7.B
  - 33. D91.18 1.A2.E3.B4.B5.E6.E7.C
  - 34. D92.02 1.E2.B3.B4.C
  - 35. D92.10 1.C2.D3.B4.C5.D6.E7.C
  - 36. D93.10 1.B2.E3.C4.E5.E6.A7.B
  - 37. D94.02 1.B2.E3.B4.C
  - 38. D95.04 1.B2.A3.D4.A5.E6.B7.C
  - 39. D86.1 1.A2.C3.B
  - 40. D86.3 1.A2.E3.C
  - 41. D89.12 1.D2.E3.C4.B
  - 42. D91.19 1.A2.D3.D4.B
  - 43. D92.1 1.D2.B3.A4.B5.A6.D7.E
  - 44. D92.2 1.A2.C3.B4.C5.E6.D7.B
  - 45. D92.04 1.B2.B3.D4.A
  - 46. D93.02 1.D2.E3.B4.A
- 7.981.3(B) 1.E2.D3.B4.C
- 8.981.4(C) 1.B2.C3.A4.E5.A6.A7.B
  - 9.9804.1(D) 1.A2.A3.E4.E5.C6.B7.B
  - 10.9804.2(B) 1.D2.D3.E4.D
  - 11.9804.3(D) 1.A2.E3.B4.E
  - 12.9804.4(A) 1.D2.C3.A4.C5.D6.C7.B
8. C94.04 1.D2.E3.C4.B
- 9. C88.7 1.B2.A3.B4.A
  - 10. C90.14 1.D2.B3.E4.A
  - 11. C86.1 1.C2.D3.B4.B5.A6.E7.D
  - 12. C86.3 1.E2.E3.B4.D5.A6.E7.A8.A
  - 13. C97.6 1.E2.A3.E
  - 14. C97.10 1.D2.D3.E4.D5.B6.A7.A
  - 15. C88.8 1.A2.D3.B4.C5.E6.C7.E8.D
  - 16. C88.9 1.B2.E3.D4.A
  - 17. C92.1 1.C2.A3.D4.E
  - 18. C90.4 1.B2.C3.A4.B
  - 19. C90.10 1.B2.E3.A4.A
  - 20. C91.0 1.C2.A3.B4.E
  - 21. C91.10 1.B2.E3.A4.A5.D6.B7.D
  - 22. C95.04 1.B2.D3.D4.E
  - 23. C85.1 1.C2.A3.B4.E
  - 24. C85.10 1.C2.D3.C4.B
  - 25. C89.10 1.A2.C3.B
  - 26. C92.2 1.E2.C3.D4.A
  - 27. C91.17 1.A2.B3.E4.C5.D6.A7.B
  - 28. C91.19 1.B2.B3.C4.A5.E6.C7.B
  - 29. C91.0 1.C2.D3.A4.C
  - 30. C92.10 1.D2.B3.D4.D
  - 31. C85.2 1.D2.E3.C4.D5.A6.D7.E
  - 32. C90.2 1.B2.C3.B4.E5.A6.A7.A
  - 33. C97.4 1.C2.A3.D4.A5.E6.D7.B
  - 34. C90.13 1.D2.C3.E4.B6.D6.A7.E
  - 35. C86.2 1.B2.C3.A4.D5.E6.C7.A8.E
  - 36. C87.5 1.D2.D3.B4.C
  - 37. C93.02 1.A2.D3.B4.B5.C6.D7.A
  - 38. C96.10 1.D2.E3.C4.B
  - 39. C84.1 1.E2.C3.B
  - 40. C84.3 1.D2.B3.E4.C5.A6.E7.D8.B
  - 41. C96.04 1.E2.C3.D4.D5.E6.D7.B
  - 42. C89.11 1.D2.C3.E4.B5.C6.D7.B
  - 43. C90.16 1.B2.D3.A4.D
  - 44. C95.10 1.E2.E3.E4.A
  - 45. C90.15 1.C2.B3.D4.A5.B6.E7.B
  - 46. C97.04 1.C2.A3.B4.C5.E6.D7.E
- D. 自然科学
- 1. D84.1 1.A2.C3.E4.B5.E6.A7.D
  - 2. D84.2 1.D2.E3.E4.B5.C6.E7.D8.D
  - 3. D84.3 1.A2.C3.E4.D
- 最新 GRE 考纲词汇部分
- 1. 9804.1(C) 1.B2.C3.C4.C5.A6.E7.B
  - 2. 9804.2(A) 1.E2.C3.A4.D
  - 3. 9804.3(D) 1.C2.B3.E4.D
  - 4. 9804.4(B) 1.C2.B3.B4.C5.E6.A7.D
  - 5. 981.1(A) 1.B2.C3.B4.C5.E6.A7.E
  - 6. 981.2(B) 1.C2.A3.B4.C
4. B87.5 1.E2.B3.A4.C5.B6.C7.D
- 5. B88.8 1.A2.D3.E4.E5.B6.E7.C8.D
  - 6. B89.11 1.A2.A3.C4.E5.C6.D7.A8.D
  - 7. B89.12 1.D2.D3.A4.C5.C6.B7.E
  - 8. B90.13 1.C2.A3.D4.E
  - 9. B90.15 1.A2.C3.D4.A
  - 10. B90.16 1.C2.D3.A4.B5.B6.B7.C
  - 11. B91.17 1.D2.E3.A4.A5.E6.C7.C
  - 12. B91.19 1.B2.D3.A4.E5.B6.C7.B
  - 13. B92.1 1.A2.D3.B4.E5.A6.A7.B
  - 14. B90.10 1.A2.D3.B4.D5.B6.A7.C
  - 15. B91.02 1.B2.E3.E4.B5.B6.A7.D
  - 16. B91.04 1.C2.B3.E4.B5.C6.D7.D
  - 17. B92.02 1.A2.C3.D4.E
  - 18. B93.02 1.E2.C3.E4.B5.D6.B7.A
  - 19. B94.04 1.A2.D3.C4.E5.C6.B7.B
  - 20. B84.3 1.E2.D3.B4.D5.B6.A7.C
  - 21. B85.1 1.A2.D3.C4.D5.B6.A7.A
  - 22. B86.1 1.C2.B3.A4.B
  - 23. B86.3 1.C2.D3.D4.D5.A6.E7.E8.B
  - 24. B87.6 1.E2.B3.E4.C5.D6.B7.C
  - 25. B88.7 1.A2.D3.E4.E
  - 26. B88.9 1.D2.B3.C4.A5.C6.C7.B
  - 27. B90.14 1.D2.B3.A4.E
  - 28. B92.04 1.E2.D3.E4.A
  - 29. B94.02 1.C2.B3.B4.D5.A6.E7.E
  - 30. B93.04 1.D2.B3.D4.E5.A6.B7.D
  - 31. B93.10 1.C2.D3.B4.A
  - 32. B95.10 1.B2.C3.C4.E
  - 33. B96.04 1.A2.C3.C4.D
  - 34. B96.10 1.D2.A3.B4.C5.A6.A7.C
  - 35. B97.04 1.A2.D3.B4.A
  - 36. B84.1 1.B2.C3.D
  - 37. B84.2 1.B2.C3.D
  - 38. B89.10 1.B2.A3.D4.C5.D6.A7.E8.D
  - 39. B94.10 1.C2.A3.A4.B5.A6.D7.E
  - 40. B85.3 1.B2.A3.C4.D5.E
  - 41. B91.18 1.E2.C3.C4.B
  - 42. B92.2 1.B2.E3.A4.B
  - 43. B91.10 1.A2.D3.E4.B
  - 44. B92.10 1.E2.B3.C4.B5.A6.D7.E
  - 45. B95.04 1.E2.A3.C4.D
  - 46. B97.10 1.D2.C3.D4.B